مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

This PDF was generated on 27/01/2022 from online resources of the **Qatar Digital Library**

The online record can be viewed at:
http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100000001239.0x000328
It contains extra information, high resolution zoomable views and transcriptions.

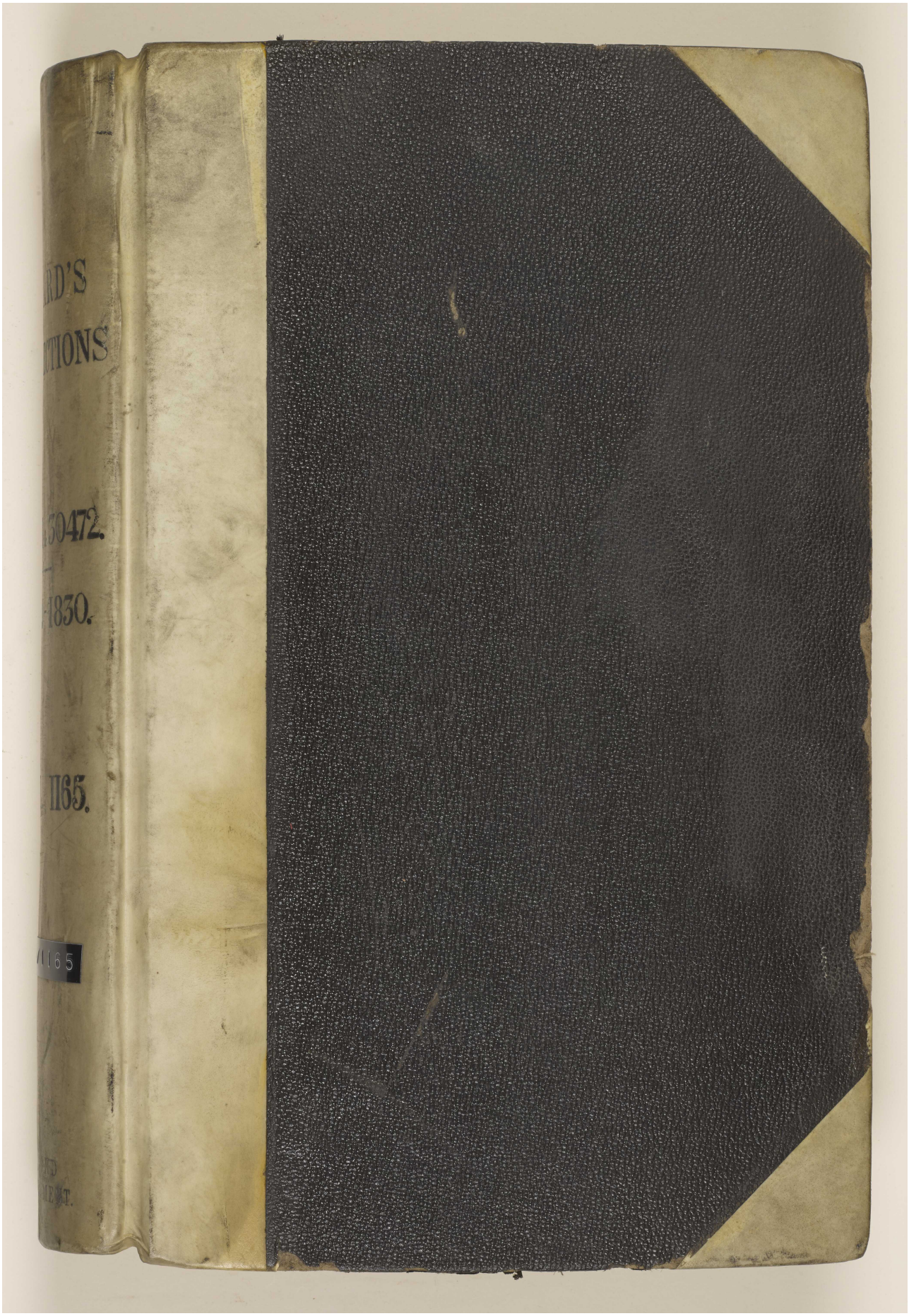
Board's Collections Vol 1165

Holding Institution	British Library: India Office Records and Private Papers
Reference	IOR/F/4/1165
Date(s)	24 May 1828-1 Apr 1829 (CE, Gregorian)
Written in	English in Latin
Extent and Format	1 volume (324 folios)
Copyright for document	Public Domain

About this record

This volume consists of two items which are copies of correspondence, minutes, and resolutions cited in, or enclosed with, letters from the Government of Bombay. The items are:

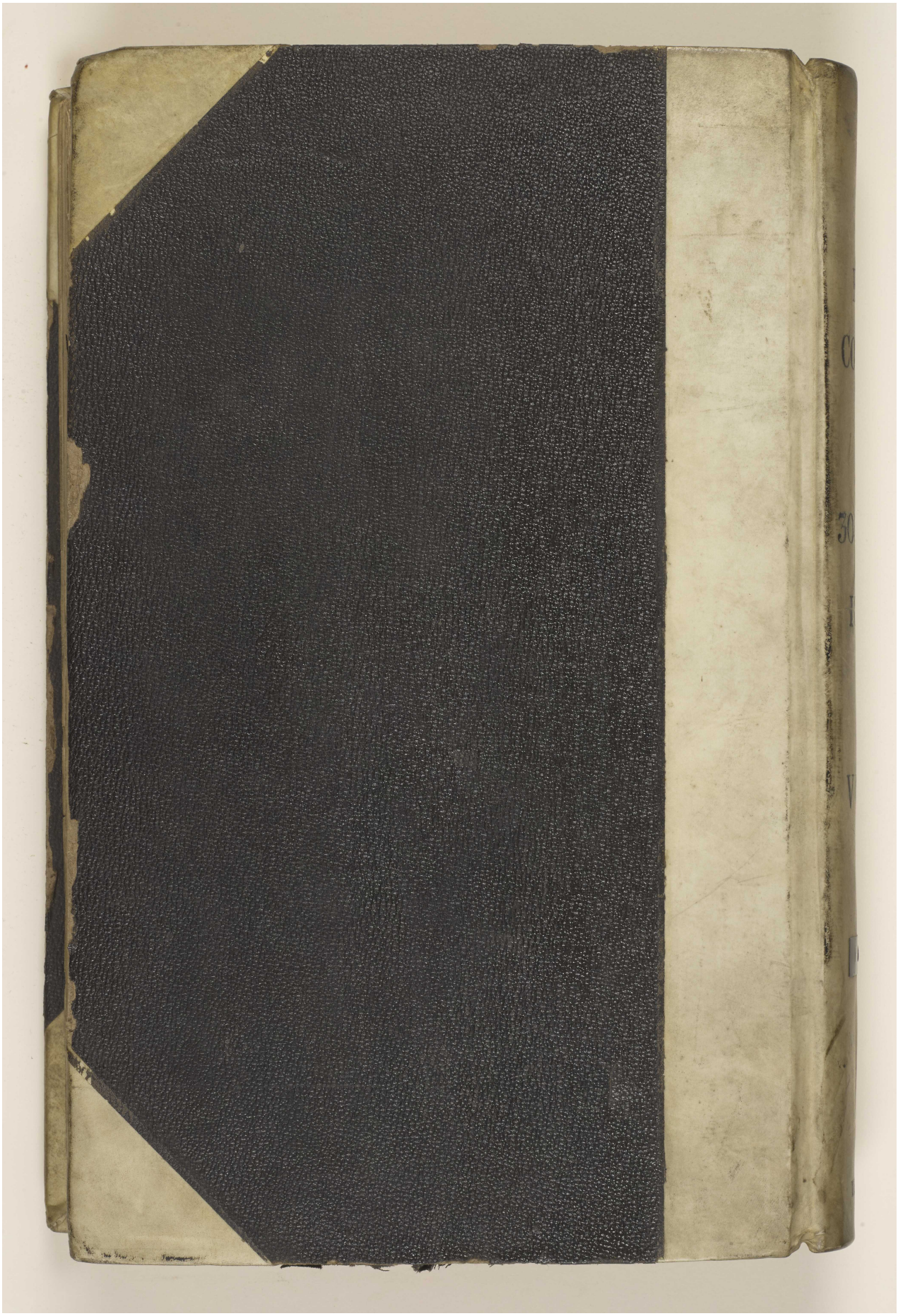
- 30471 Vol: IV Persian Gulph [Gulf]
- 30472 Vol: V Persian Gulph [Gulf].



Reference: IOR/F/4/1165. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100124203862.0x000002

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



Reference: IOR/F/4/1165. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100124203862.0x000003



Reference: IOR/F/4/1165. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100124203862.0x000004



Reference: IOR/F/4/1165. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence

View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100124203862.0x000005



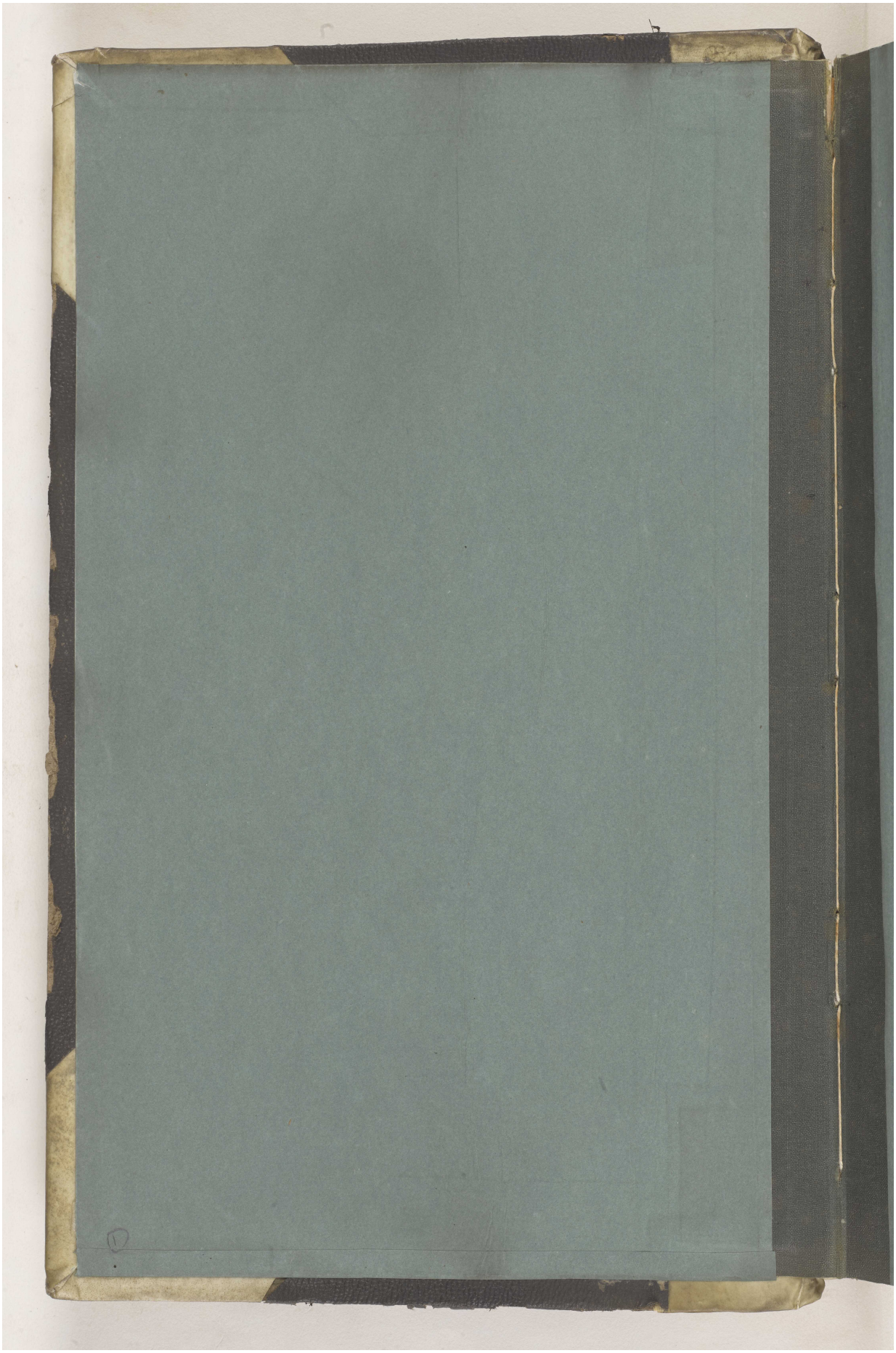
Reference: IOR/F/4/1165. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence

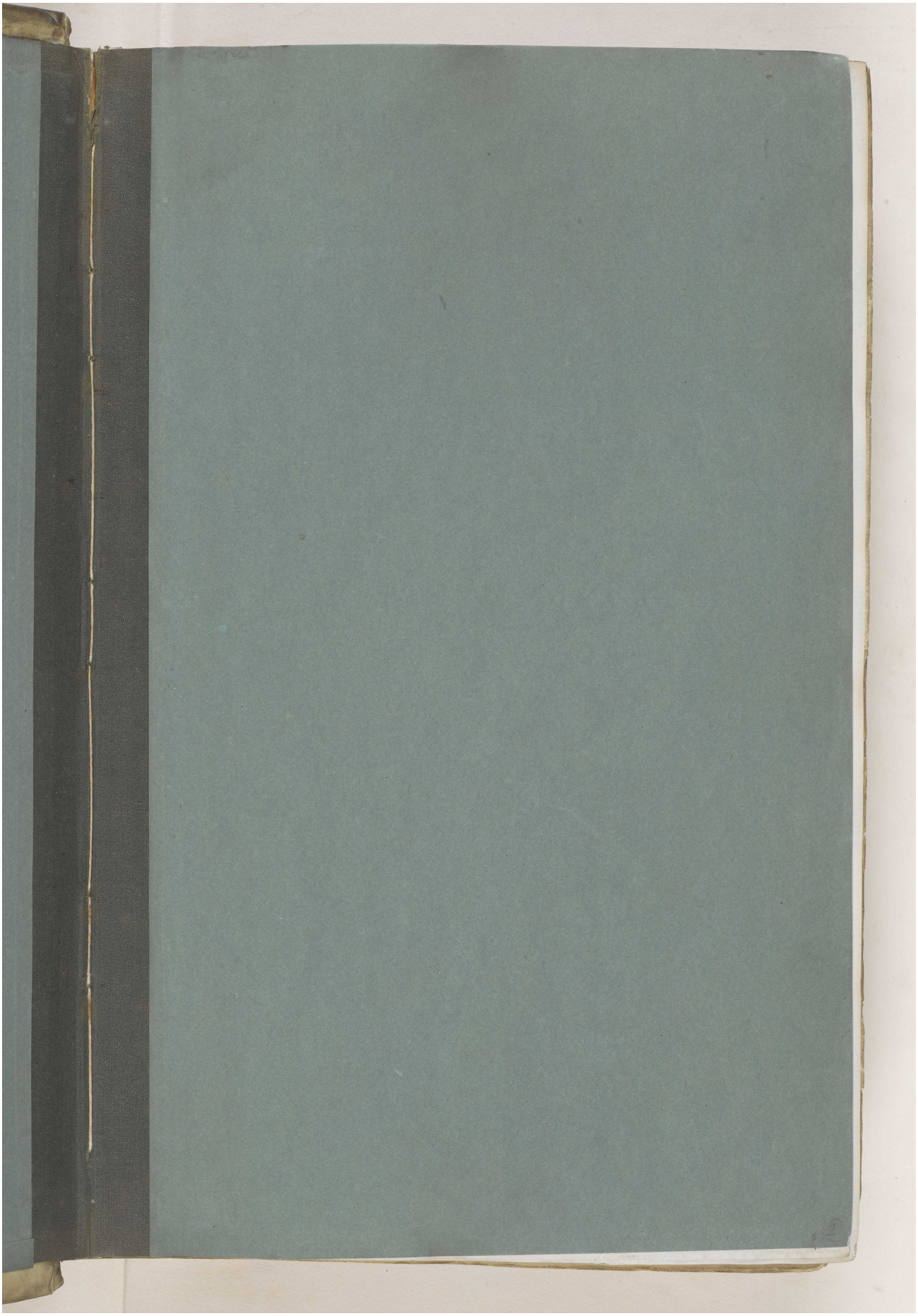
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100124203862.0x000006

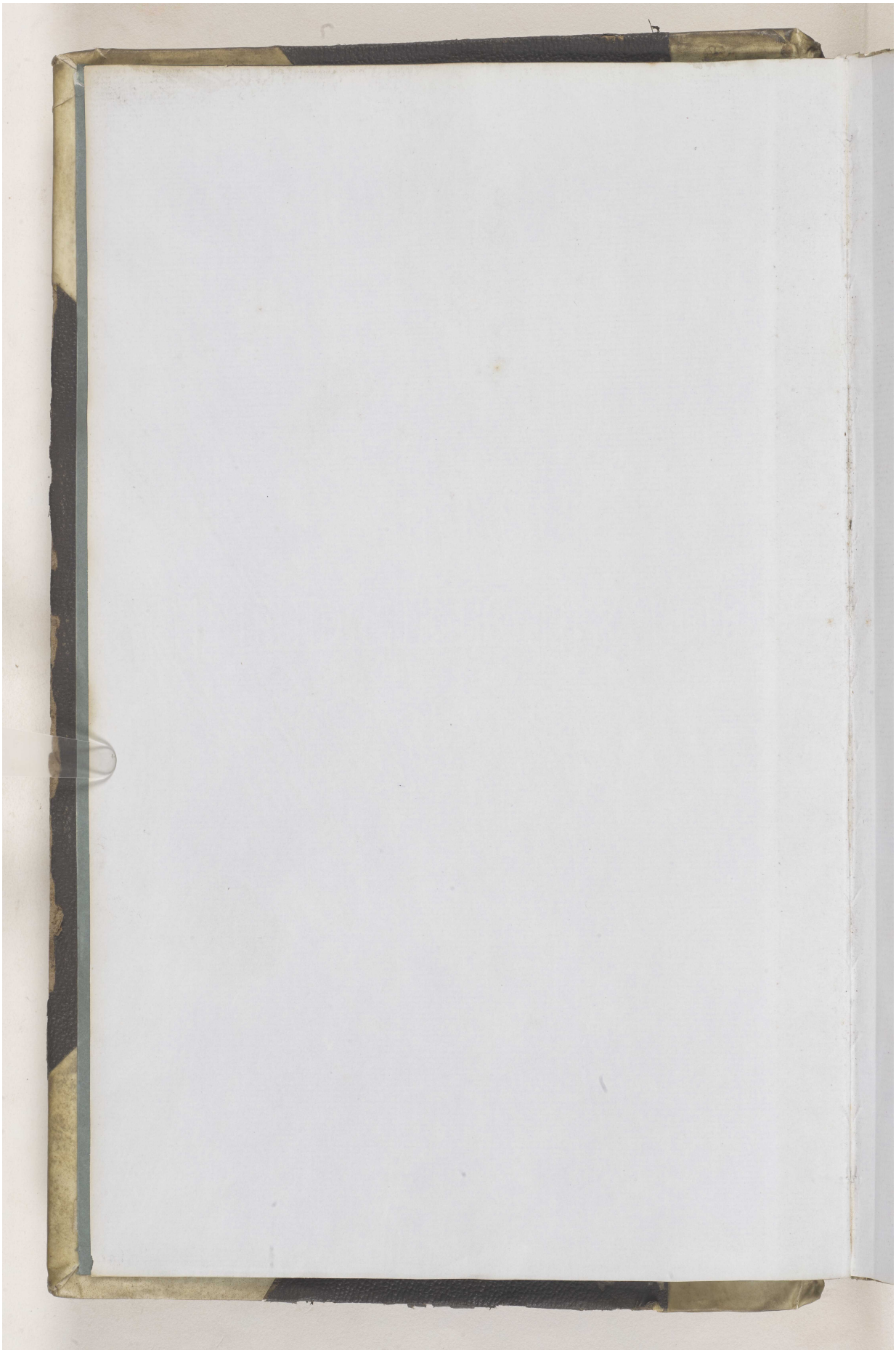


Reference: IOR/F/4/1165. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence

View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100124203862.0x000007

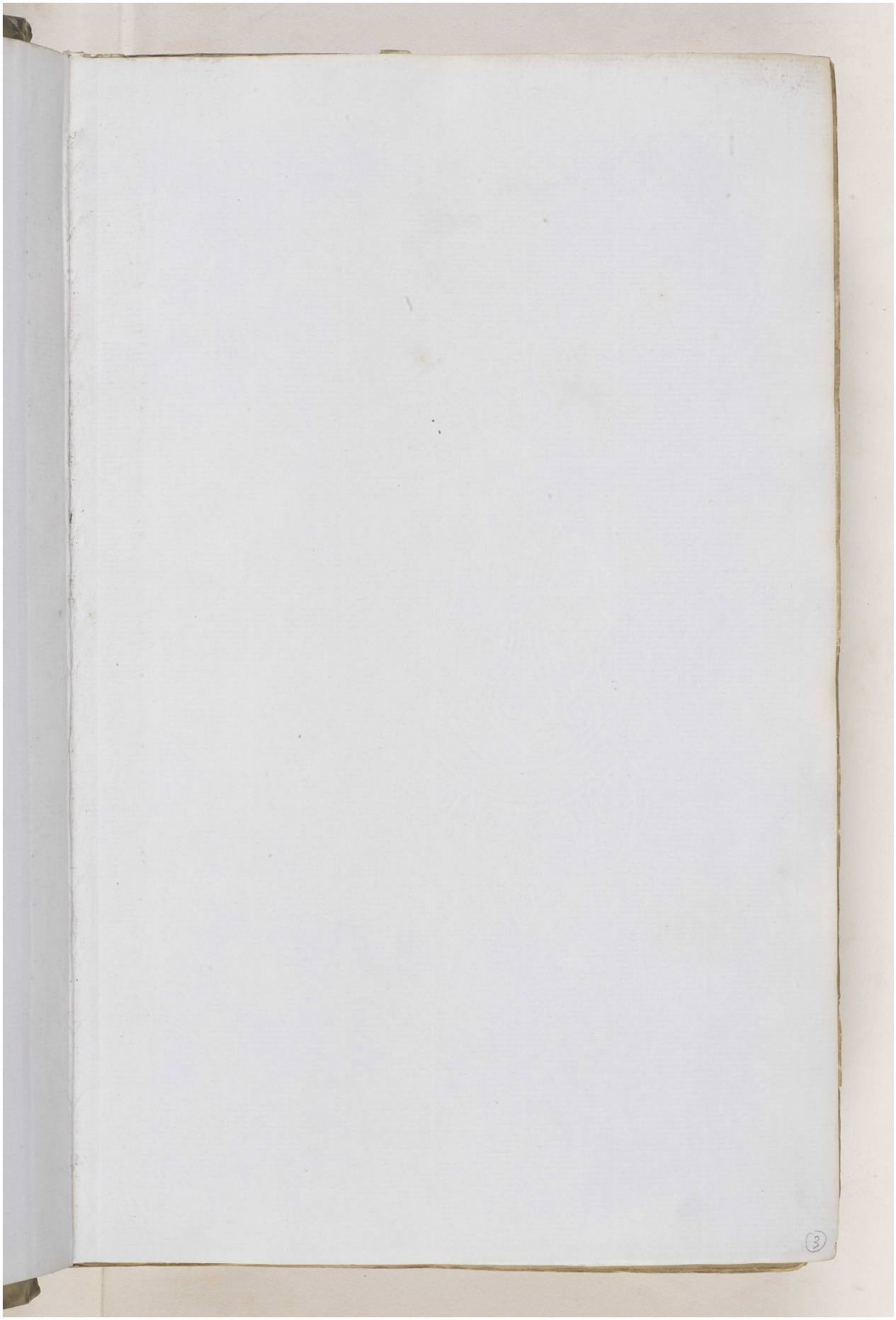




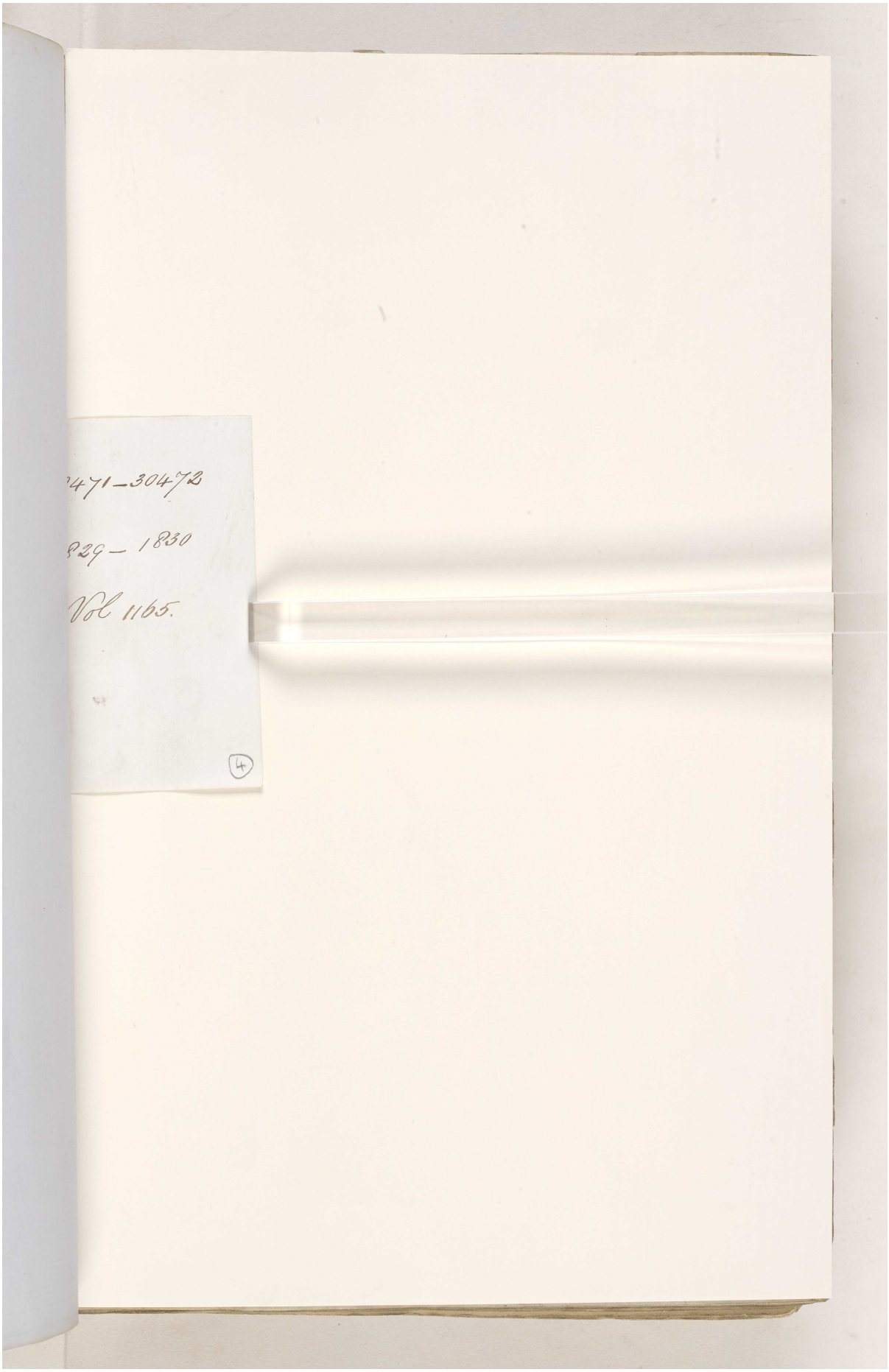


Reference: IOR/F/4/1165. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence

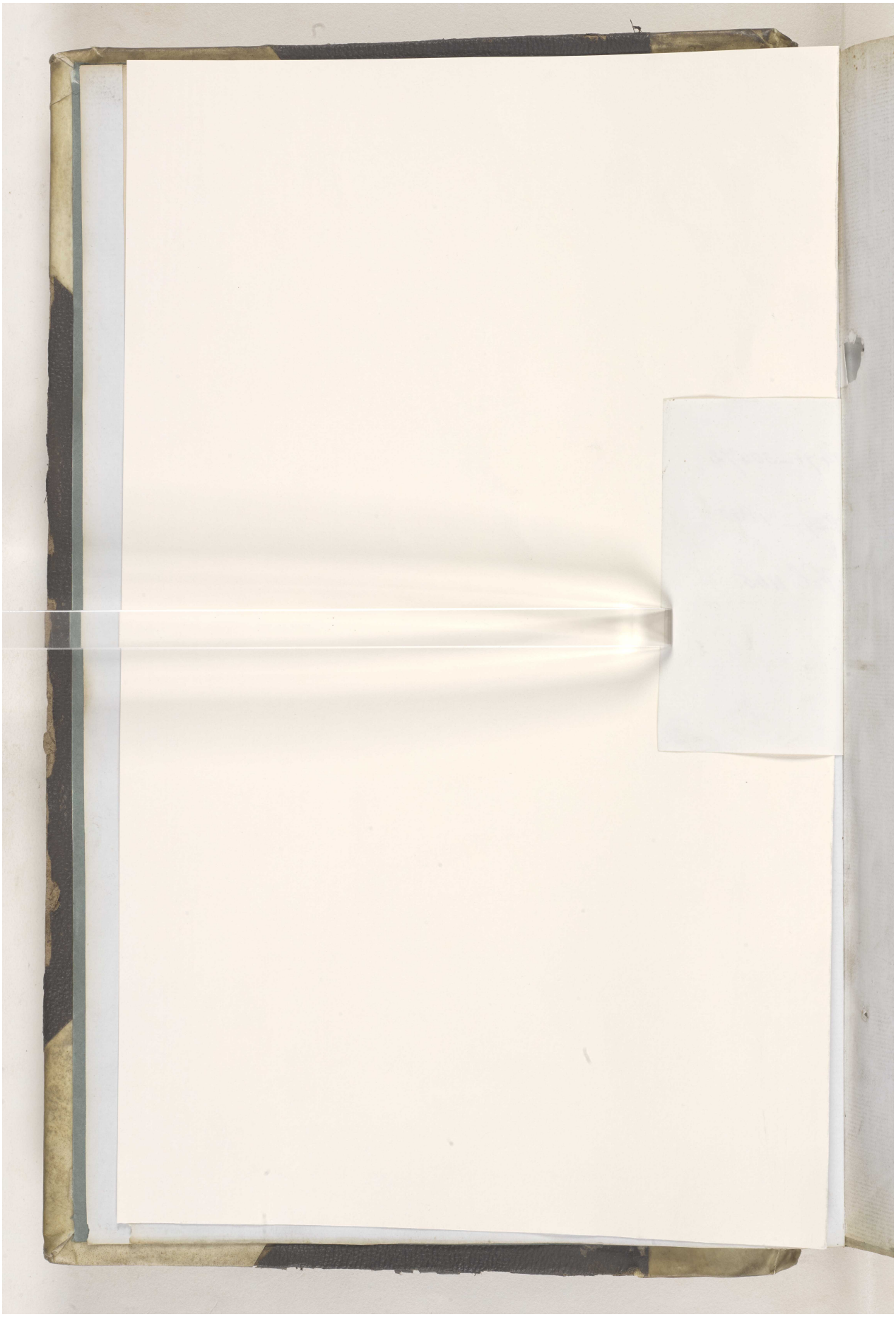
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100124203862.0x00000a





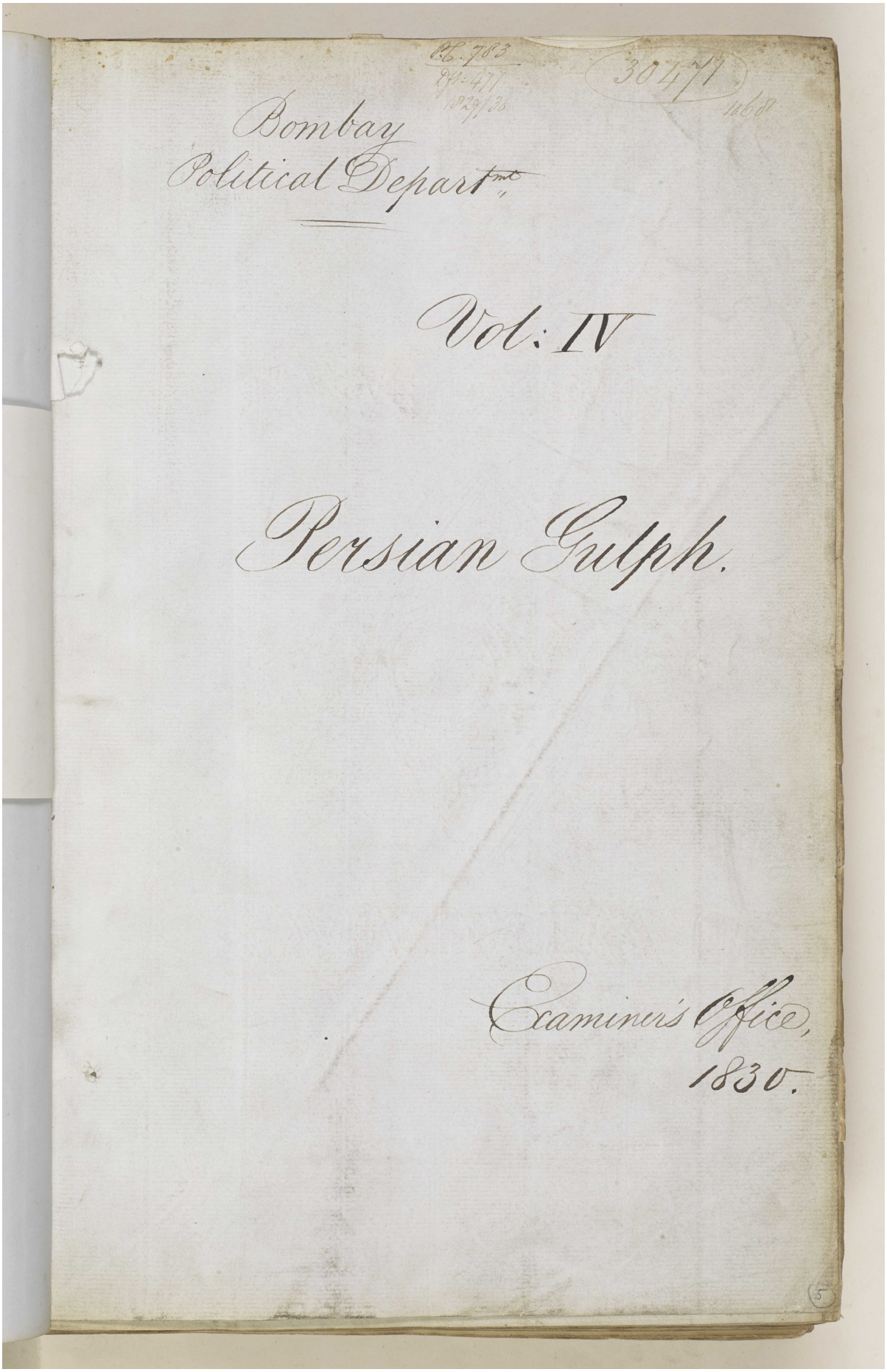


Reference: IOR/F/4/1165. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100124203862.0x00000d



مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



P.L. 783
Dft: 477
1829/30
30471
1068

Bombay
Political Departmt.

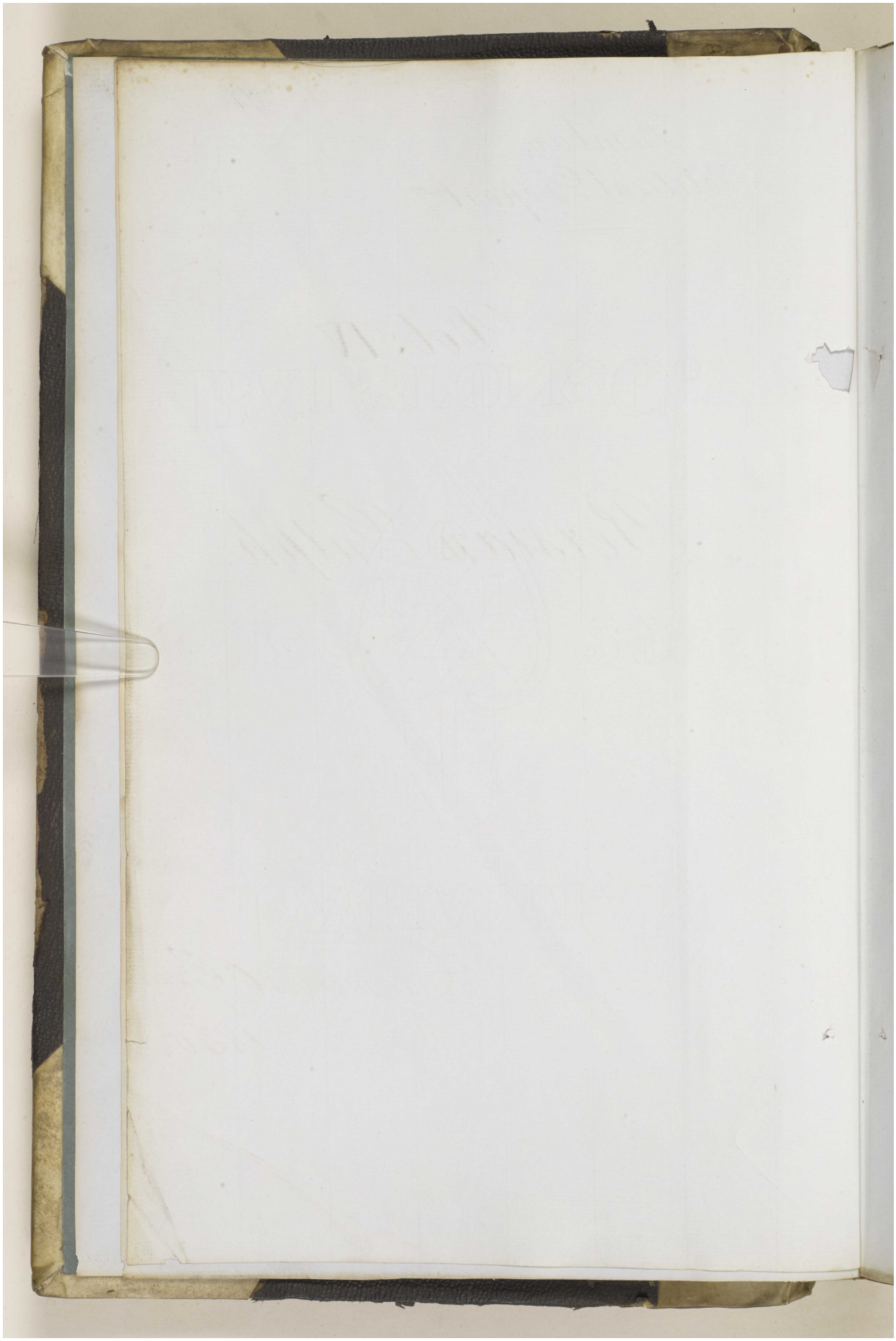
Vol: IV

Persian Gulph.

Examiner's Office,
1830.

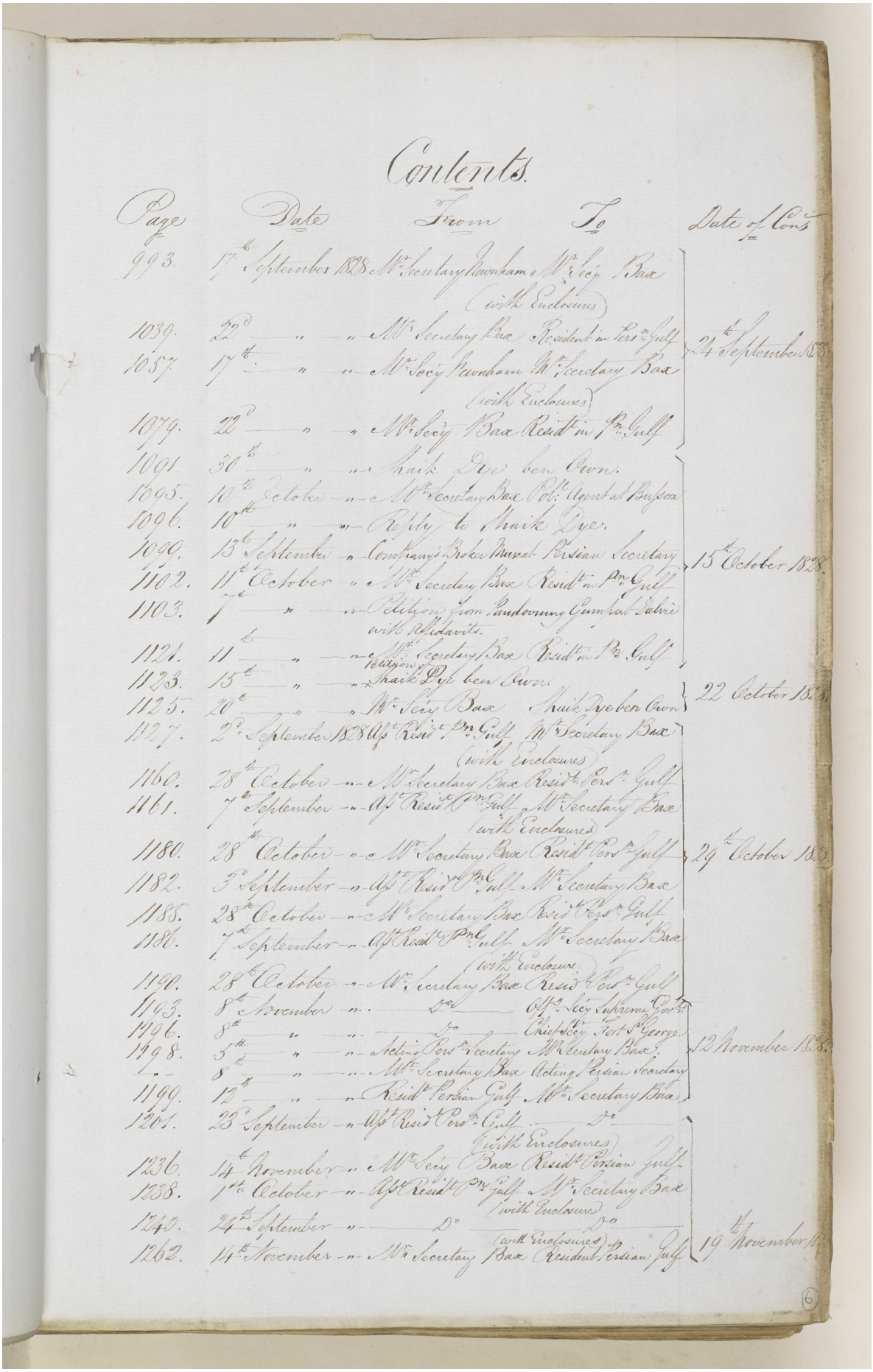
5

Reference: IOR/F/4/1165. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100124203862.0x00000f



Reference: IOR/F/4/1165. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100124203862.0x000010

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

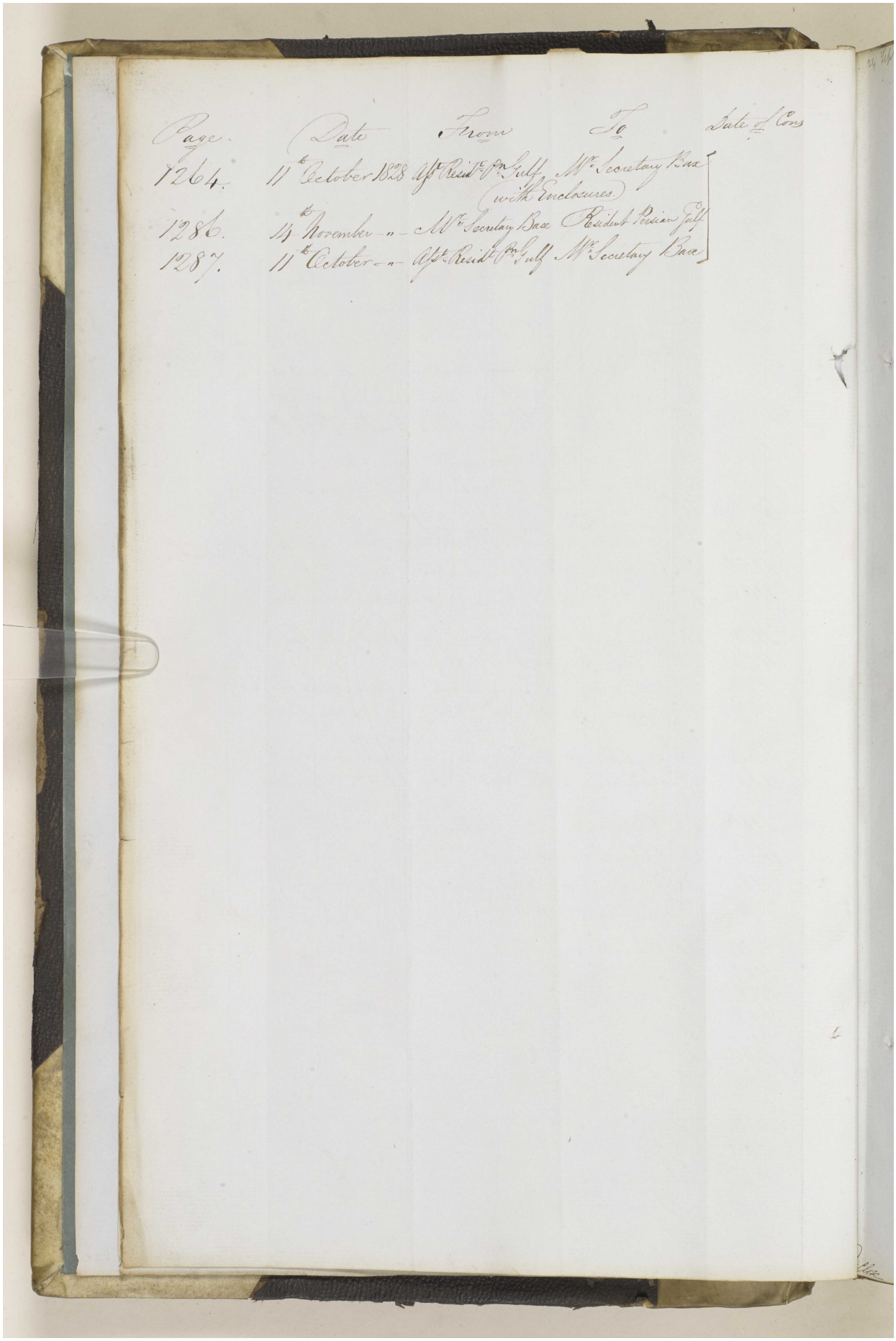


Contents.

Page	Date	From	To	Date of Cons
993.	17th September 1828	Mr Secretary Bawnham	Mr Secy Bax (with Enclosures)	
1039.	22d " "	Mr Secretary Bax	Resident in Pers. Gulf	24th September 1828
1057.	17th " "	Mr Secy Bawnham	Mr Secretary Bax (with Enclosures)	
1079.	22d " "	Mr Secy Bax	Resid. in Pn. Gulf	
1091.	30th " "	Shaik Dye	ben Bow.	
1095.	10th October "	Mr Secretary Bax	Pol: Agent at Bushire	
1096.	10th " "	Reply to Shaik Dye.		
1099.	13th September "	Company's Broker Mussat	Persian Secretary	15th October 1828.
1102.	11th October "	Mr Secretary Bax	Resid. in Pn. Gulf	
1103.	7th " "	Petition from Landowning Cumhat Zabris with Affidavits.		
1121.	11th " "	Mr Secretary Bax	Resid. in Pn. Gulf	
1123.	15th " "	Shaik Dye	ben Bow.	
1125.	20th " "	Mr Secy Bax	Shaik Dye ben Bow.	22 October 1828.
1127.	2d September 1828	Offg Resid. Pn. Gulf	Mr Secretary Bax (with Enclosures)	
1160.	28th October "	Mr Secretary Bax	Resid. Pers. Gulf	
1161.	7th September "	Offg Resid. Pn. Gulf	Mr Secretary Bax (with Enclosures)	
1180.	28th October "	Mr Secretary Bax	Resid. Pers. Gulf	29th October 1828.
1182.	5th September "	Offg Resid. Pn. Gulf	Mr Secretary Bax	
1185.	28th October "	Mr Secretary Bax	Resid. Pers. Gulf	
1186.	7th September "	Offg Resid. Pn. Gulf	Mr Secretary Bax (with Enclosure)	
1190.	28th October "	Mr Secretary Bax	Resid. Pers. Gulf	
1193.	8th November "	Do	Offg Secy Supreme Govt	
1196.	8th " "	Do	Chief Secy Fort St George	
1198.	5th " "	Acting Pers. Secretary	Mr Secretary Bax.	12 November 1828.
—	8th " "	Mr Secretary Bax	Acting Persian Secretary	
1199.	12th " "	Resid. Persian Gulf	Mr Secretary Bax	
1201.	23d September "	Offg Resid. Pers. Gulf	Do (with Enclosures)	
1236.	14th November "	Mr Secy Bax	Resid. Persian Gulf	
1238.	1st October "	Offg Resid. Pn. Gulf	Mr Secretary Bax (with Enclosures)	
1249.	24th September "	Do	Do (with Enclosures)	
1262.	14th November "	Mr Secretary Bax	Resident Persian Gulf	19th November 18

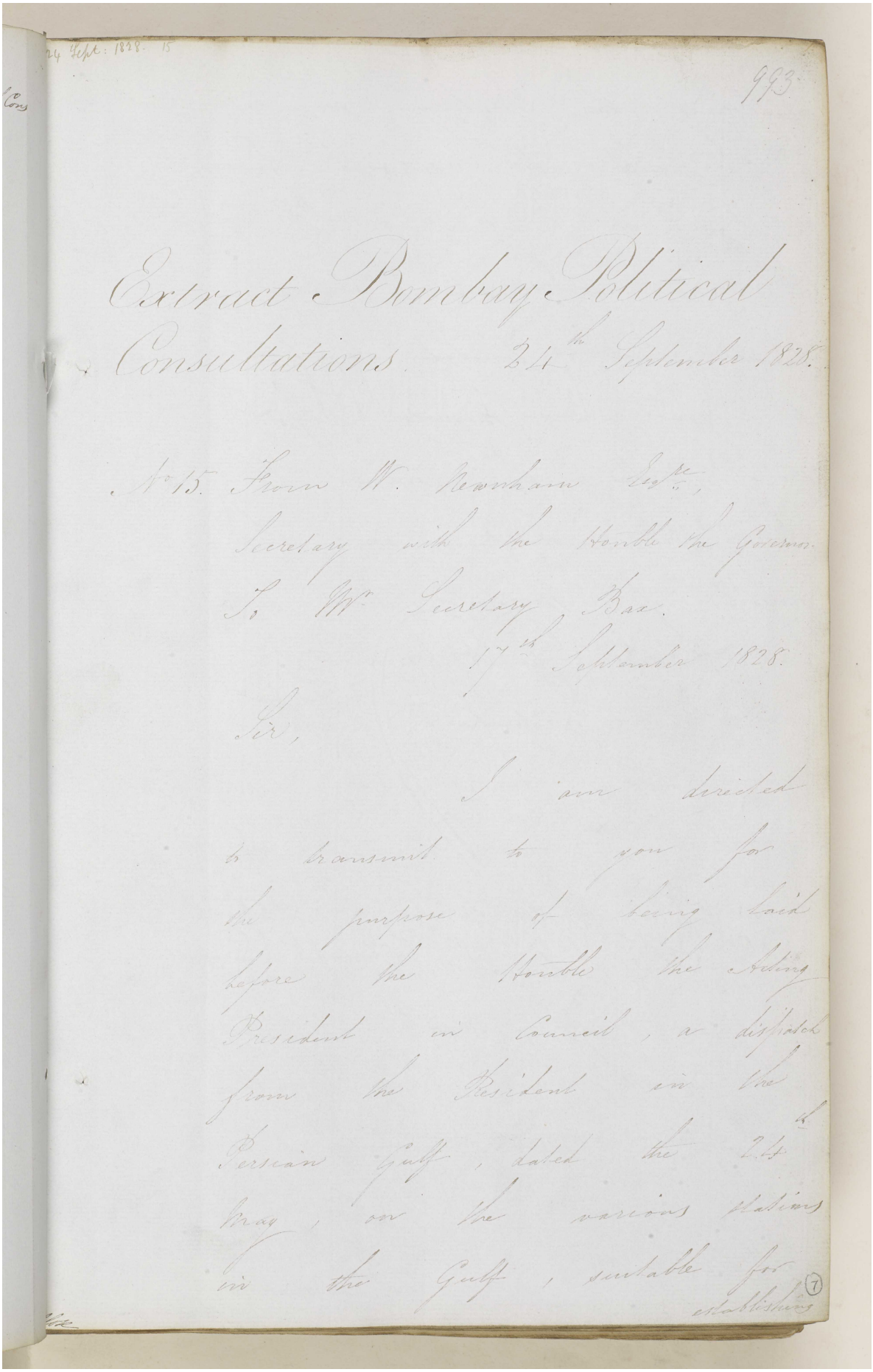
Reference: IOR/F/4/1165. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100124203862.0x000011

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library



Page.	Date	From	To	Date of Letter
1264.	11th October 1828	Agt. Resident Persian Gulf	Mr. Secretary Bax (with Enclosures)	
1286.	14th November — "	Mr. Secretary Bax	Resident Persian Gulf	
1287.	11th October — "	Agt. Resident Persian Gulf	Mr. Secretary Bax	

Reference: IOR/F/4/1165. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100124203862.0x000012



24 Sept: 1828. 15

993

Extract Bombay Political Consultations. 24th September 1828.

No 15. From W. Newnham Esqre, Secretary with the Honble the Governor.

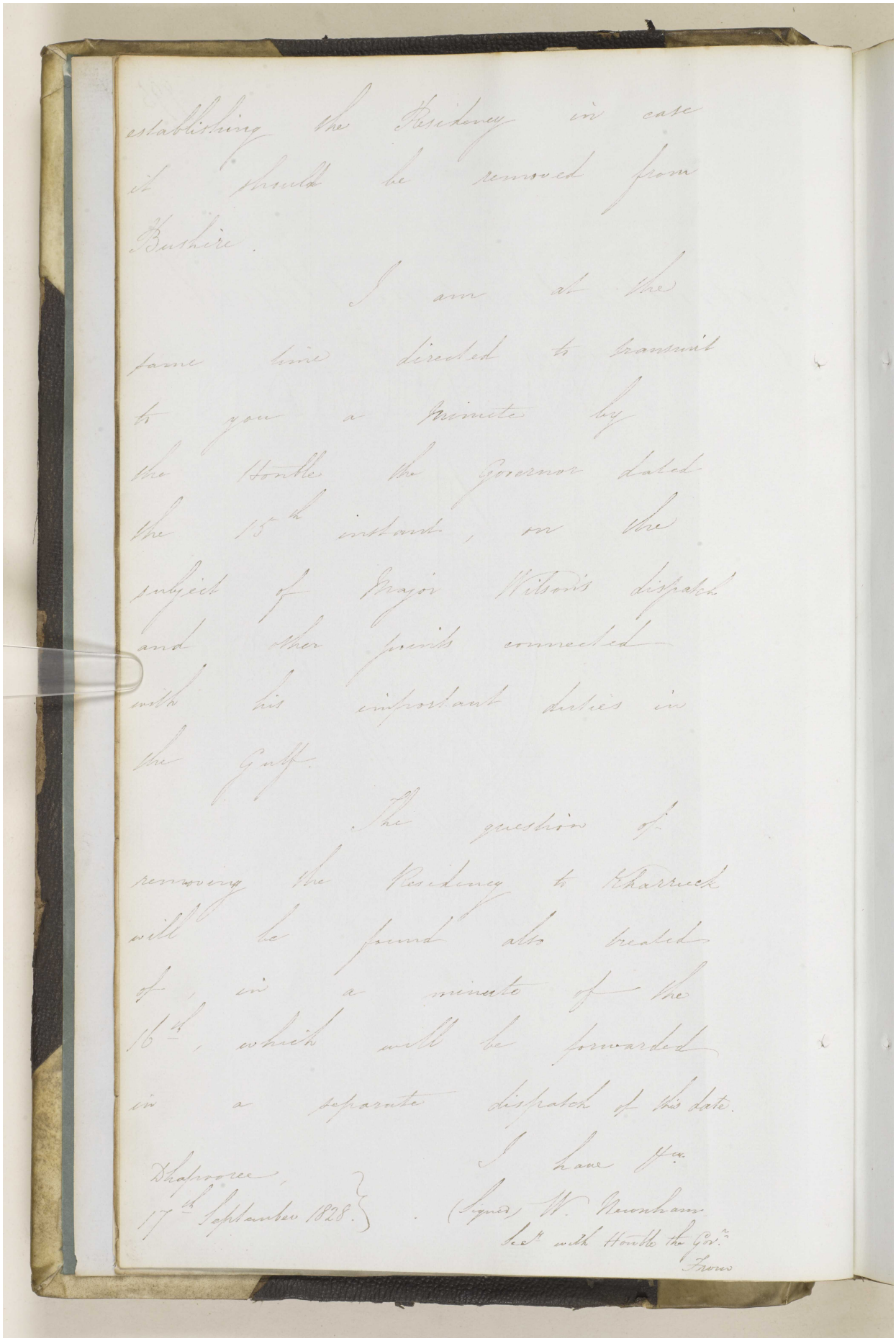
To Wm Secretary Bax.

17th September 1828.

Sir,

I am directed to transmit to you for the purpose of being laid before the Honble the Acting President in Council, a dispatch from the Resident in the Persian Gulf, dated the 24th May, on the various stations in the Gulf, suitable for establishing

(7)



establishing the Residency in case it should be removed from Bushire.

I am at the same time directed to transmit to you a Minute by the Honble the Governor dated the 15th instant, on the subject of Major Wilson's dispatch and other points connected with his important duties in the Gulf.

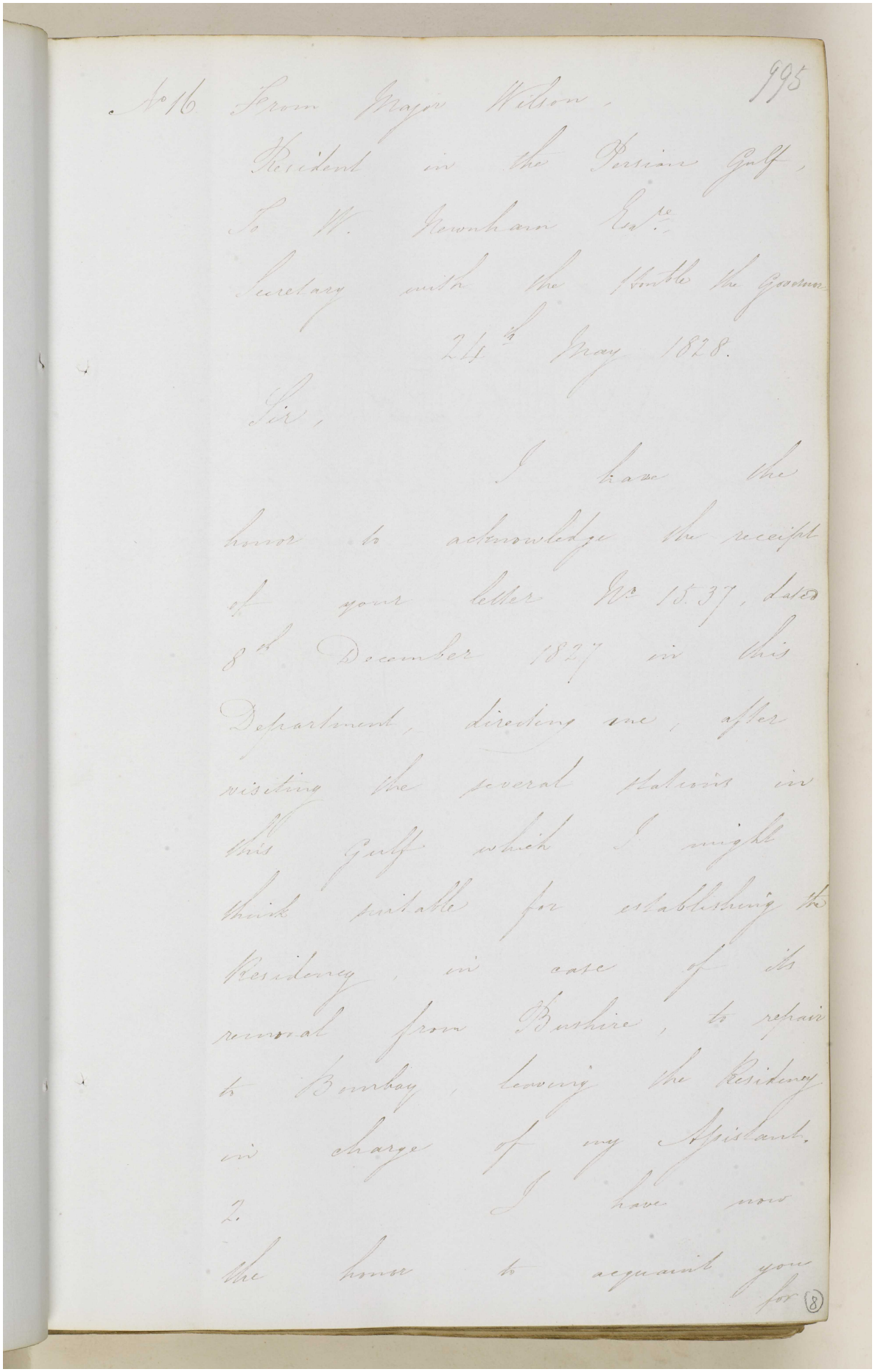
The question of removing the Residency to Kharrick will be found also treated of, in a minute of the 16th, which will be forwarded in a separate dispatch of this date.

I have &c.

Dhapooree,
17th September 1828.

(Signed) W. Newnham
Secy with Honble the Govr.
From

995



No 16 From Major Wilson,
Resident in the Persian Gulf,
To W. Newnham Esqre.
Secretary with the Honble the Governor

24th May 1828.

Sir,

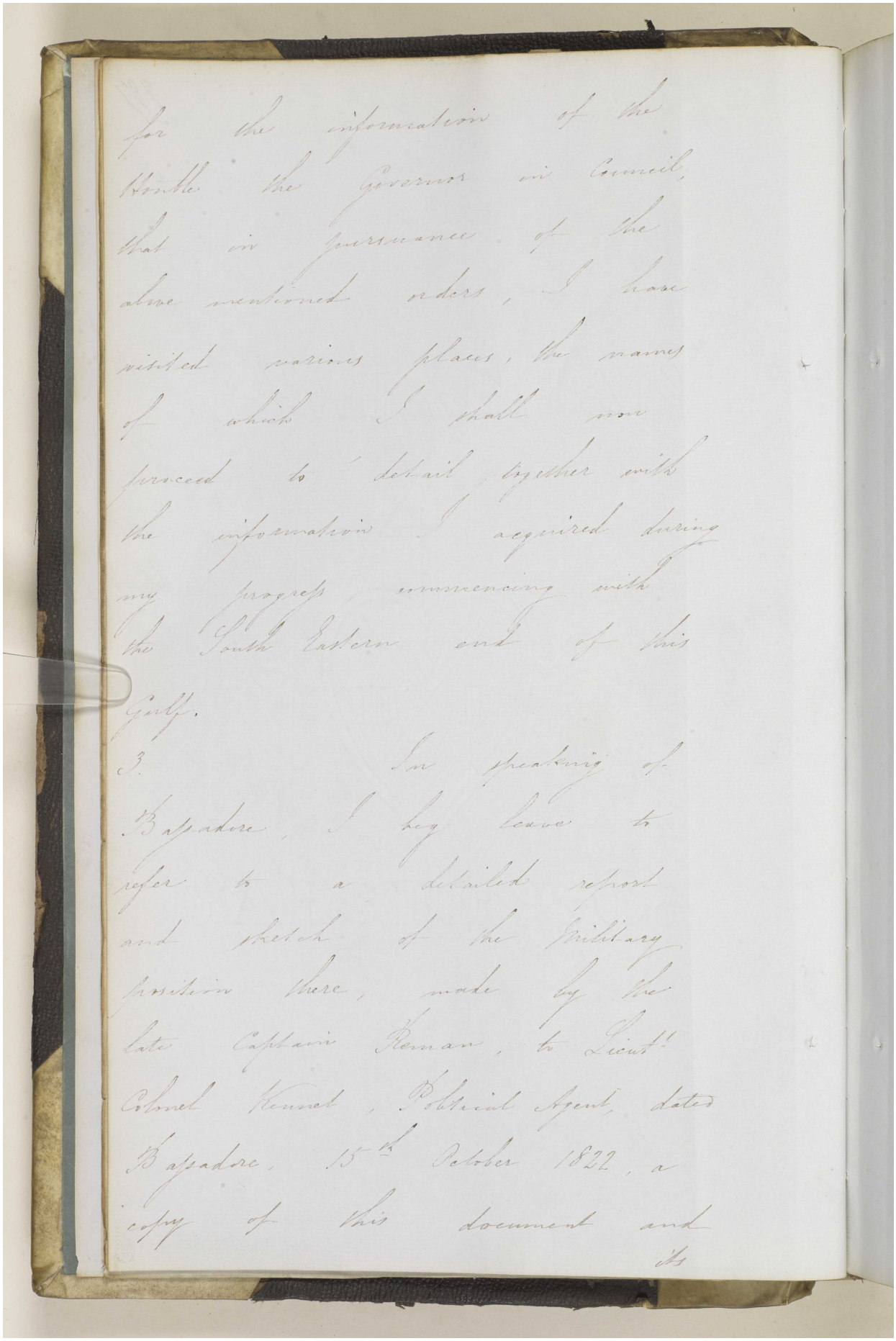
I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your letter No 1537, dated 8th December 1827 in this Department, directing me, after visiting the several stations in this Gulf which I might think suitable for establishing the Residency, in case of its removal from Bushire, to repair to Bombay, leaving the Residency in charge of my Assistant.

2. I have now the honor to acquaint you for

(8)

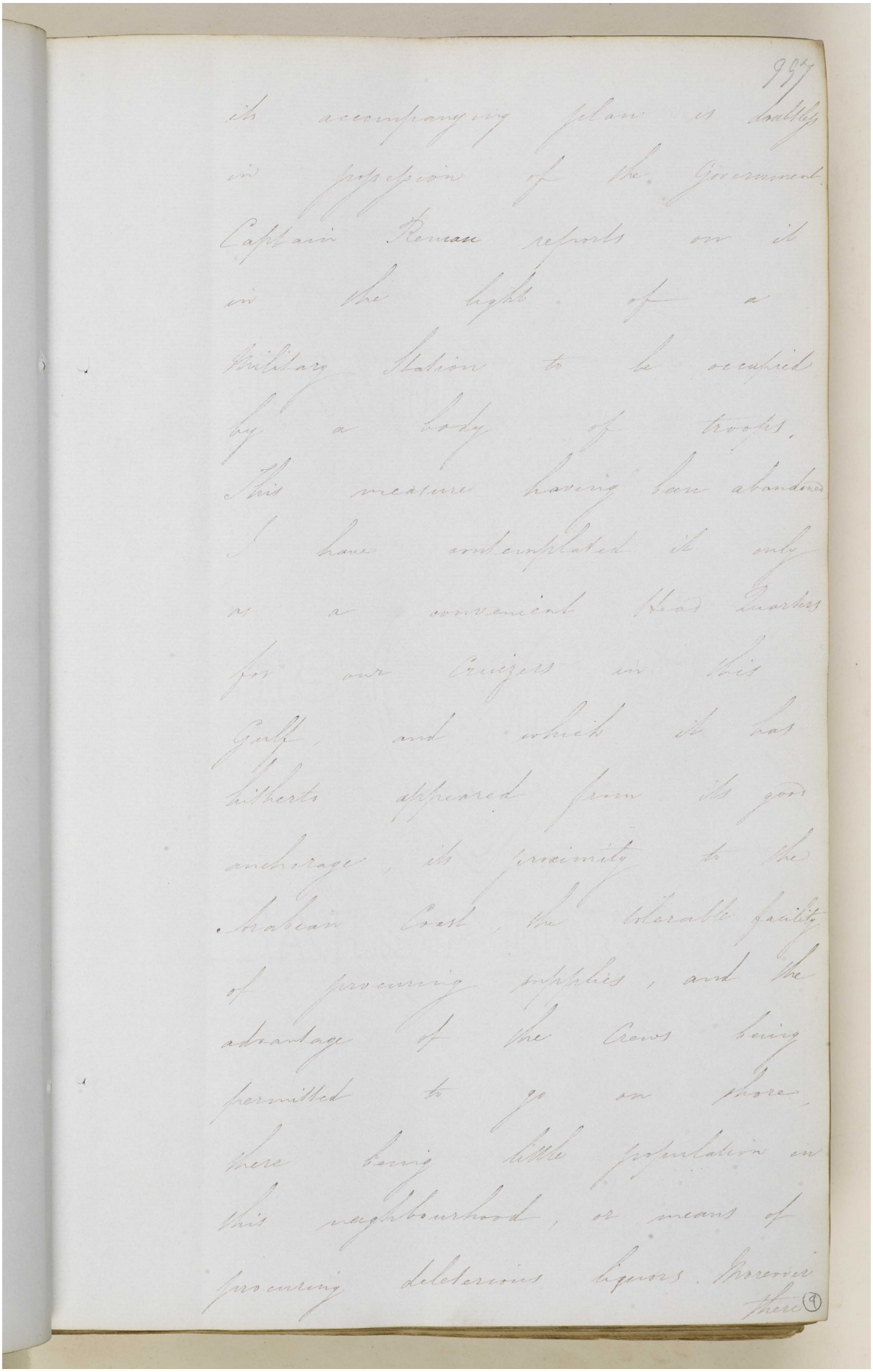
مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



for the information of the Honble the Governor in Council, that in pursuance of the above mentioned orders, I have visited various places, the names of which I shall now proceed to detail, together with the information I acquired during my progress, commencing with the South Eastern end of this Gulf.

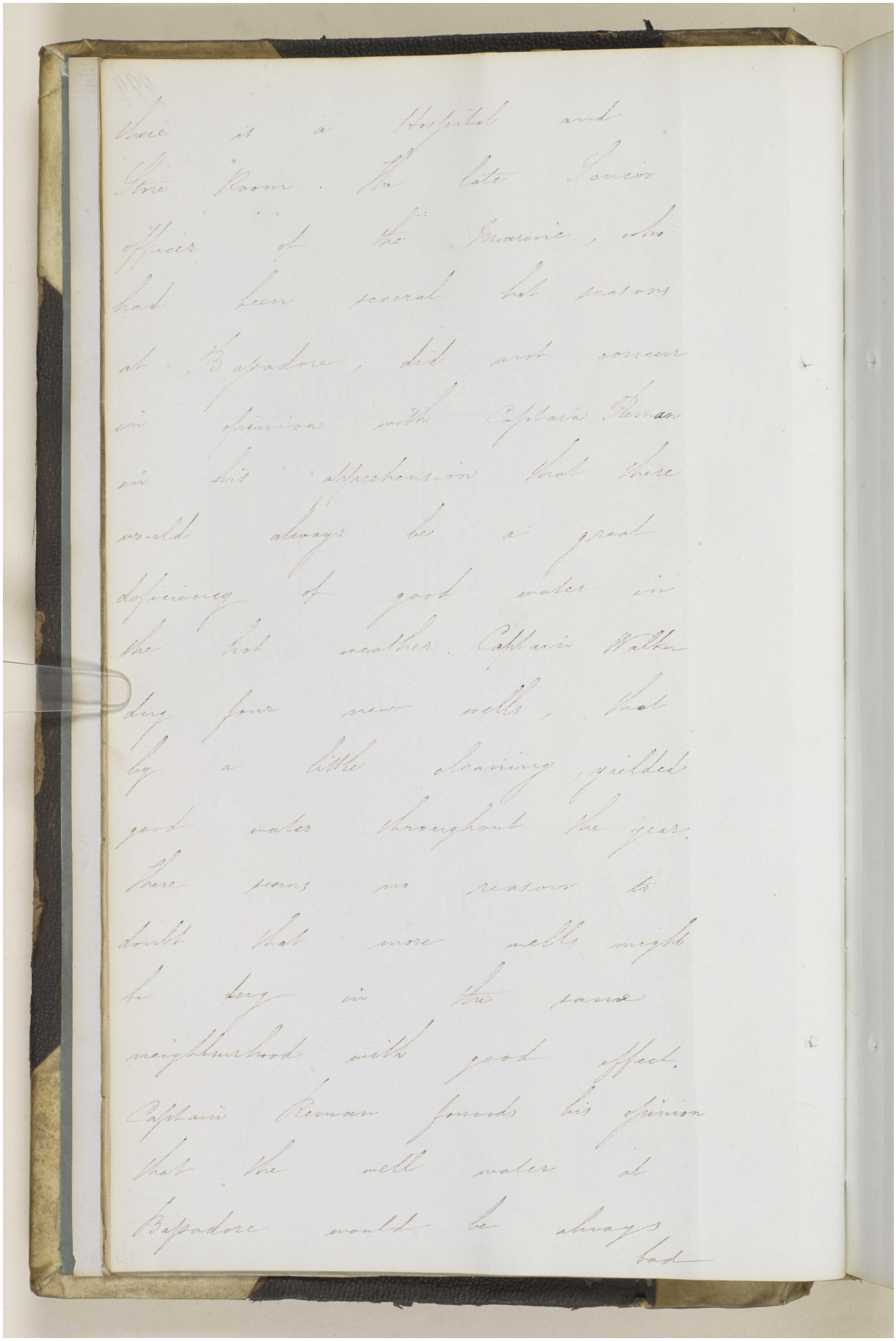
3. In speaking of Bajadore, I beg leave to refer to a detailed report and sketch of the Military position there, made by the late Captain Remon, to Lieut^t Colonel Kennet, Political Agent, dated Bajadore, 15th October 1822, a copy of this document and its



its accompanying plan is doubtless in possession of the Government. Captain Remau reports on it in the light of a Military Station to be occupied by a body of troops. This measure having been abandoned I have contemplated it only as a convenient Head Quarters for our Cruizers in this Gulf, and which it has hitherto appeared from its good anchorage, its proximity to the Arabian Coast, the tolerable facility of procuring supplies, and the advantage of the Crews being permitted to go on shore, there being little population in this neighbourhood, or means of procuring deleterious liquors. Moreover there

Reference: IOR/F/4/1165. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100124203862.0x000017

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

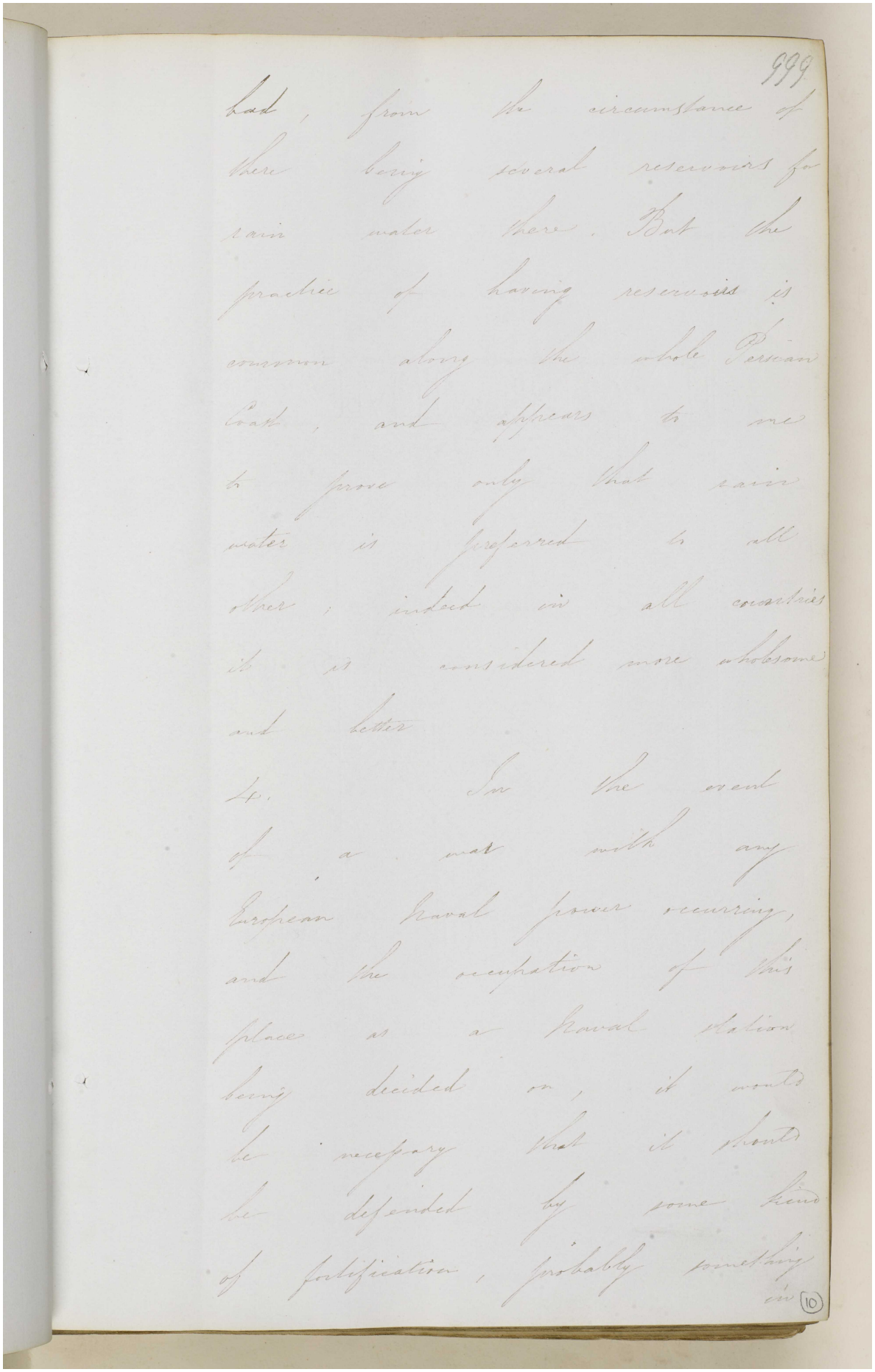


there is a Hospital and
Store Room. The late Senior
Officer of the Marine, who
had been several hot seasons
at Bassadore, did not concur
in opinion with Captain Kennar
in his apprehension that there
would always be a great
deficiency of good water in
the hot weather. Captain Walker
dug four new wells, that
by a little cleaning, yielded
good water throughout the year.
There seems no reasons to
doubt that more wells might
be dug in the same
neighbourhood with good effect.
Captain Kennar founds his opinion
that the well water at
Bassadore would be always
bad

Reference: IOR/F/4/1165. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100124203862.0x000018

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



999

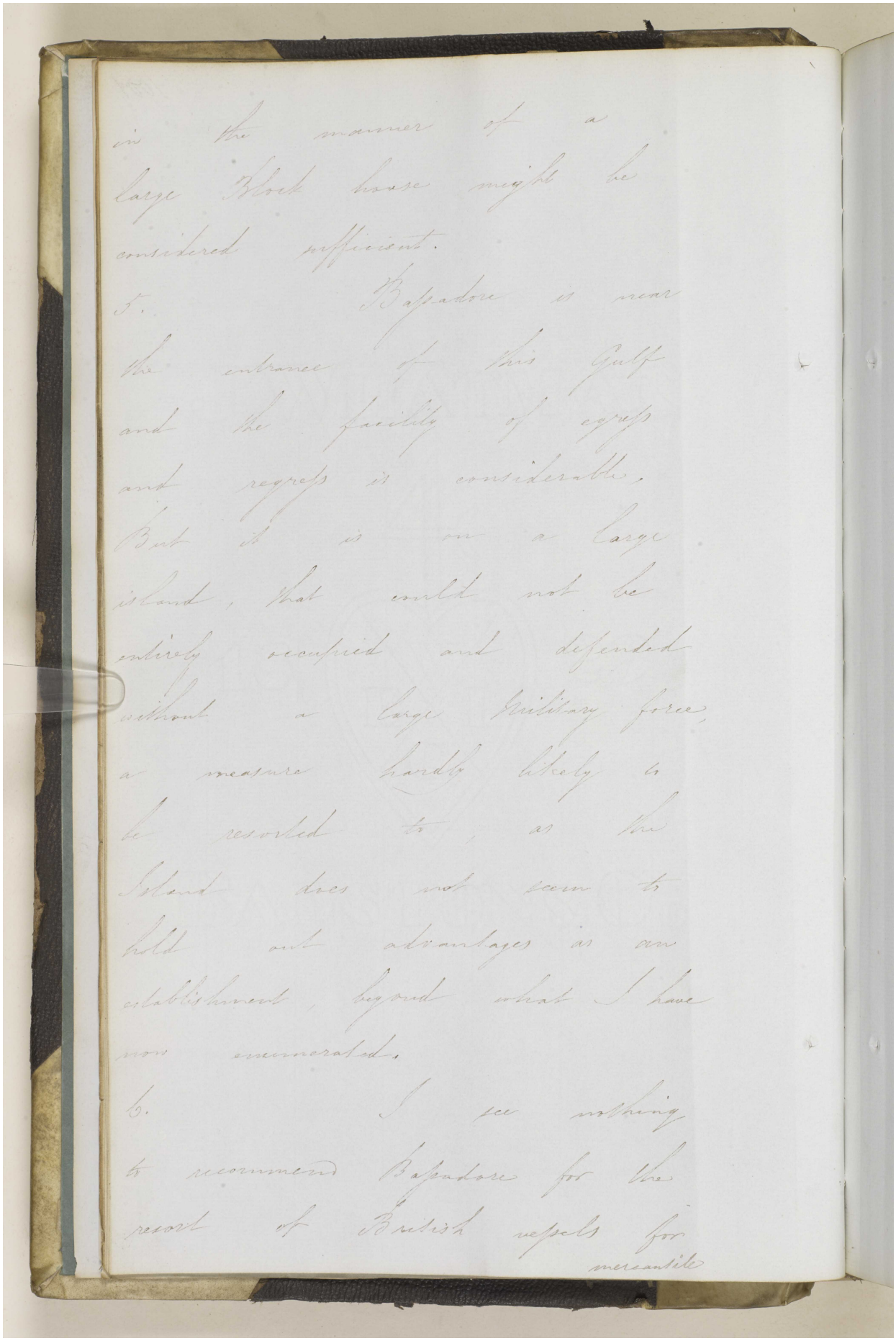
had, from the circumstance of there being several reservoirs for rain water there. But the practice of having reservoirs is common along the whole Persian Coast, and appears to me to prove only that rain water is preferred to all other; indeed in all countries it is considered more wholesome and better

4th. In the event of a war with any European Naval power occurring, and the occupation of this place as a Naval Station being decided on, it would be necessary that it should be defended by some kind of fortification, probably something in

(10)

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



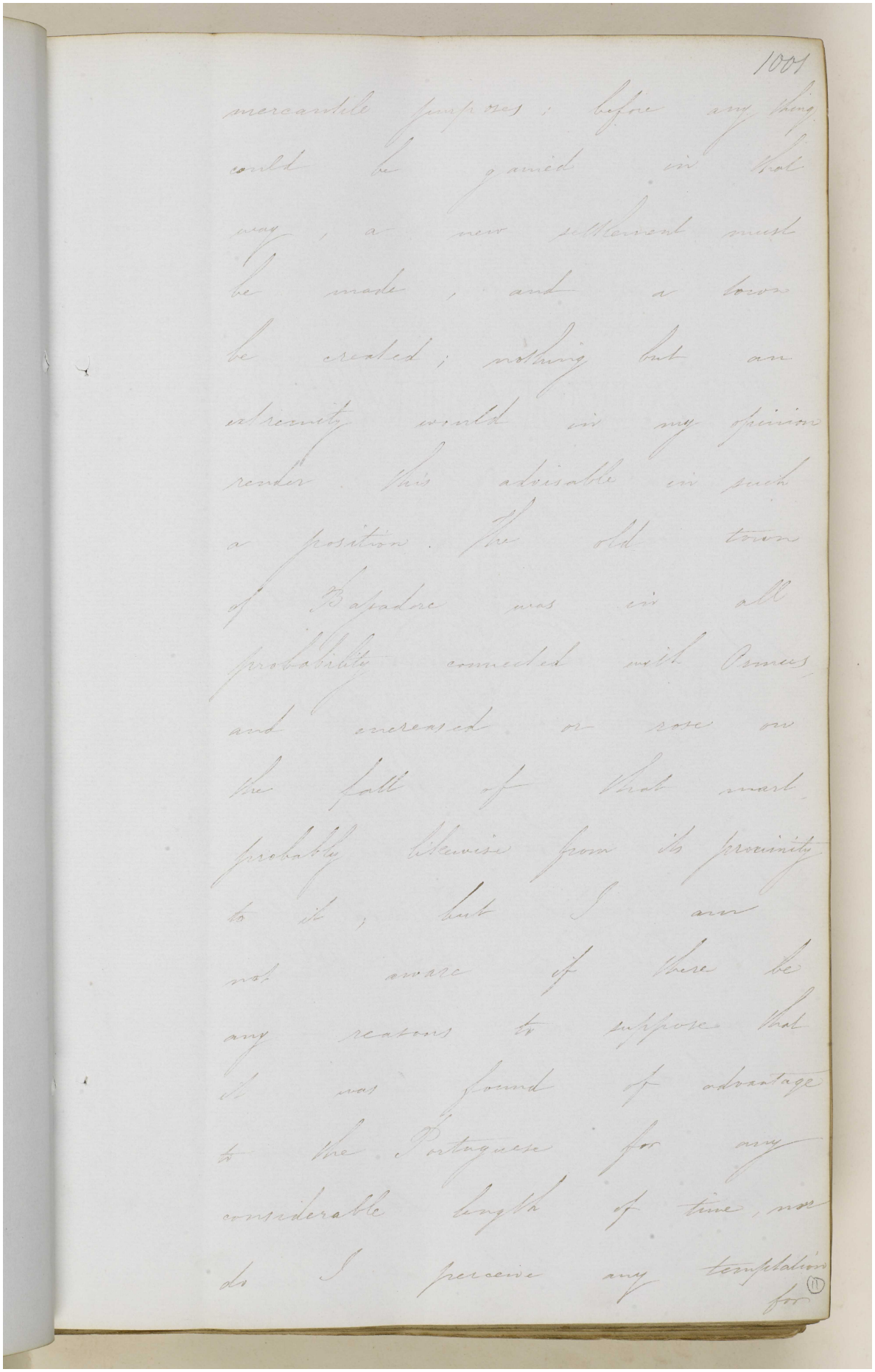
in the manner of a large Block house might be considered sufficient.

5. Bajadore is near the entrance of this Gulf and the facility of egress and regress is considerable. But it is on a large island, that could not be entirely occupied and defended without a large Military force, a measure hardly likely to be resorted to, as the Island does not seem to hold out advantages as an establishment, beyond what I have now enumerated.

6. I see nothing to recommend Bajadore for the resort of British vessels for mercantile

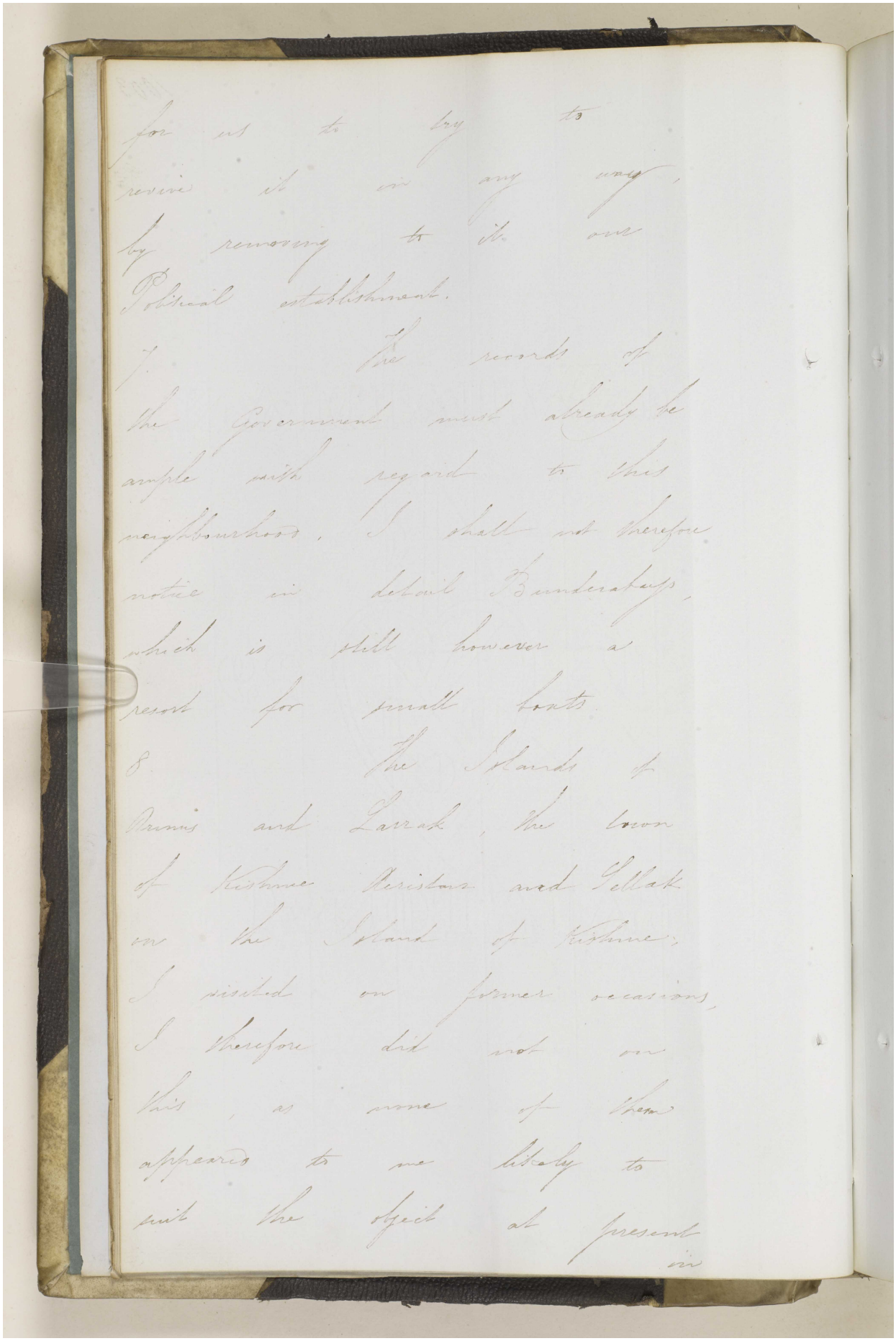
مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



1001

mercantile purposes ; before any thing
could be gained in that
way, a new settlement must
be made, and a town
be created ; nothing but an
extremity would in my opinion
render this advisable in such
a position. The old town
of Bajadore was in all
probability connected with Cannes
and encreased or rose on
the fall of that mart
probably likewise from its proximity
to it, but I am
not aware if there be
any reasons to suppose that
it was found of advantage
to the Portuguese for any
considerable length of time, nor
do I perceive any temptation
for (11)



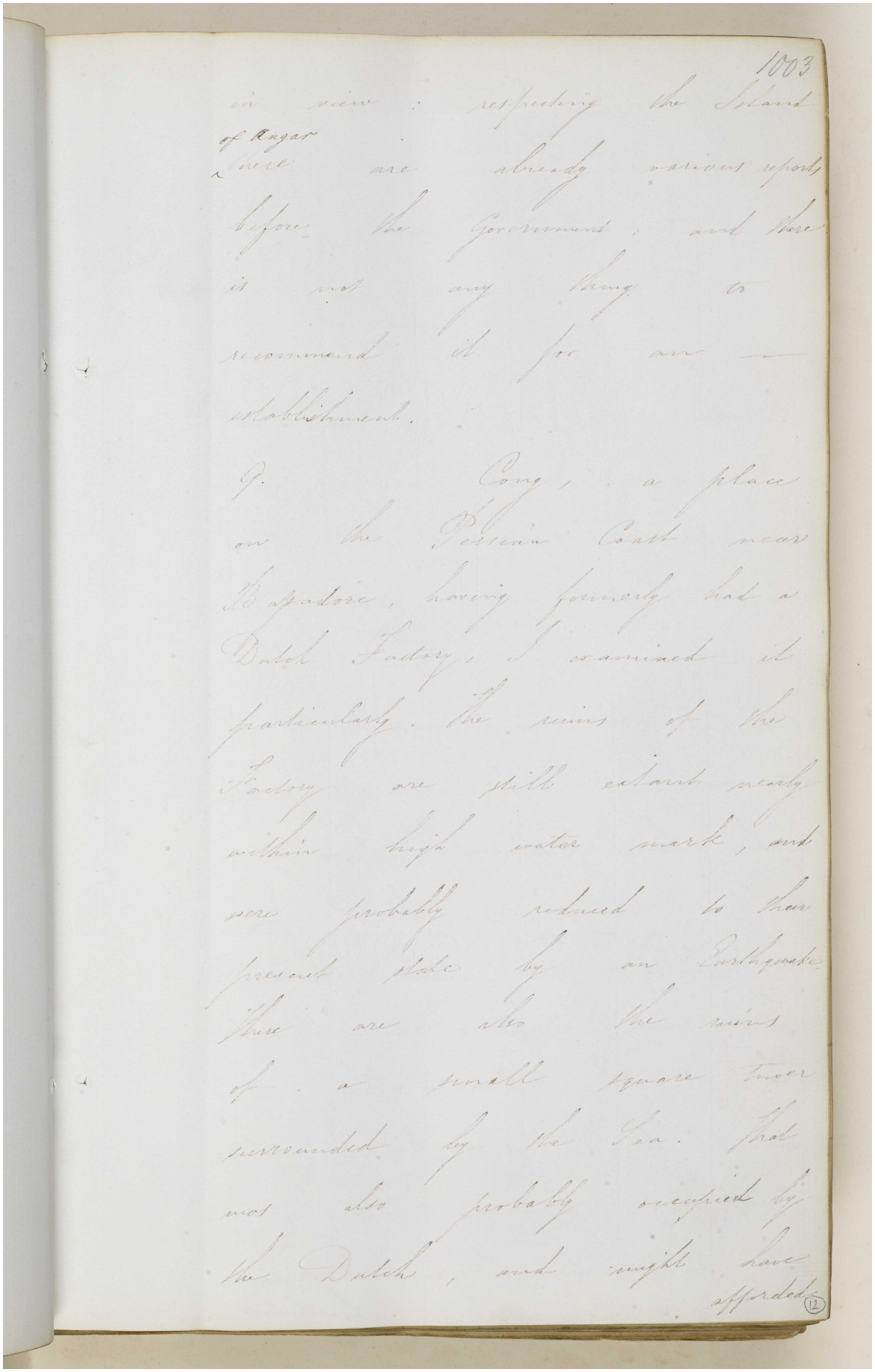
for us to try to revive it in any way, by removing to it our Political establishment.

7. The records of the Government must already be ample with regard to this neighbourhood, I shall not therefore notice in detail Bunderabuss, which is still however a resort for small boats.

8. The Islands of Arunis and Larrak, the town of Kishmee Aeristan and Sellak on the Island of Kishmee, I visited on former occasions, I therefore did not on this, as none of them appeared to me likely to suit the object at present in

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



1003

in view : respecting the Island of Angar

there are already various reports before the Government ; and there is not any thing to recommend it for an establishment.

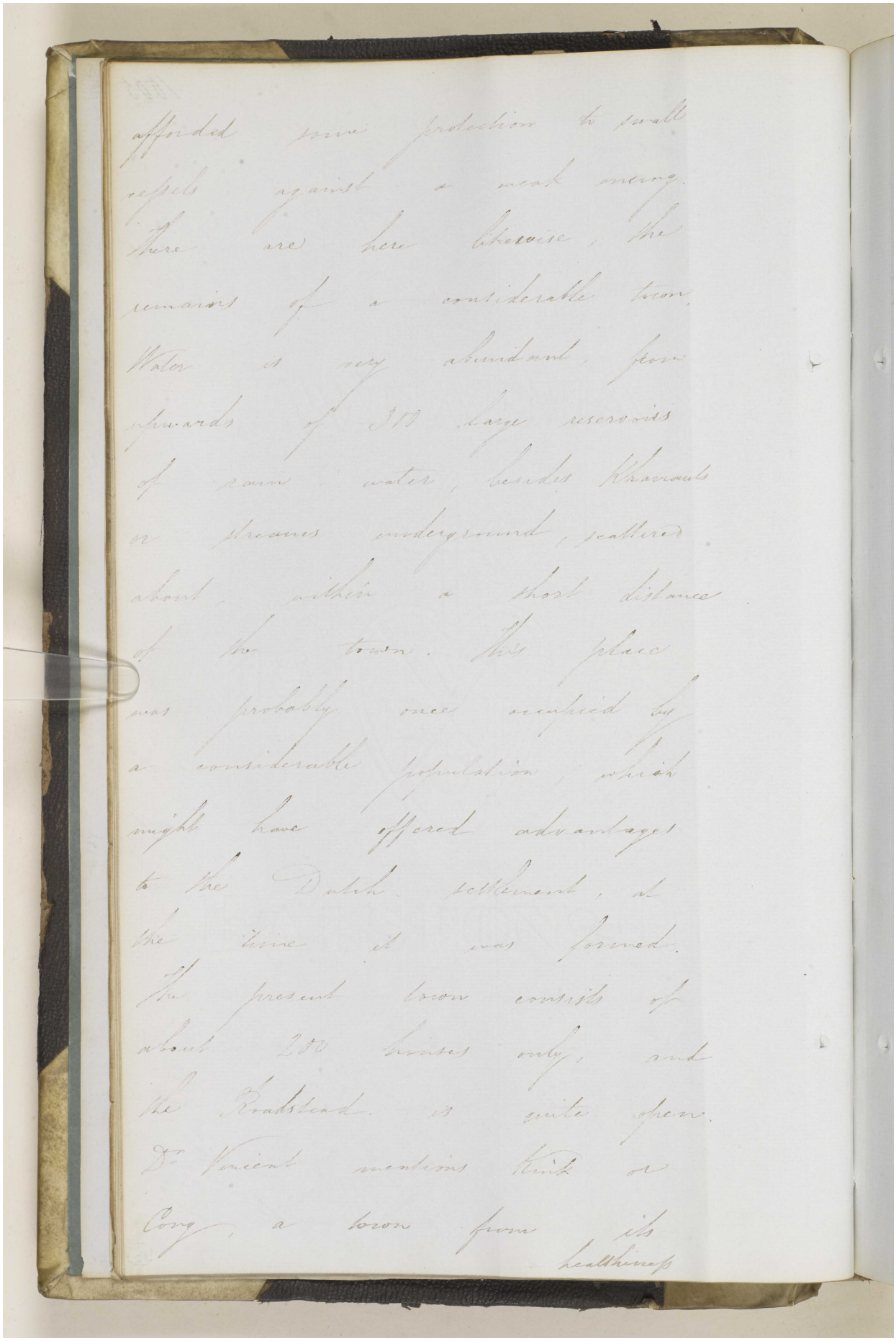
Q. Cong, a place on the Persian Coast near Bushire, having formerly had a Dutch Factory, I examined it particularly. The ruins of the Factory are still extant nearly within high water mark, and were probably reduced to their present state by an Earthquake. There are also the ruins of a small square Tower surrounded by the Sea. That was also probably occupied by the Dutch, and might have afforded

(12)

Reference: IOR/F/4/1165. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100124203862.0x00001d

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

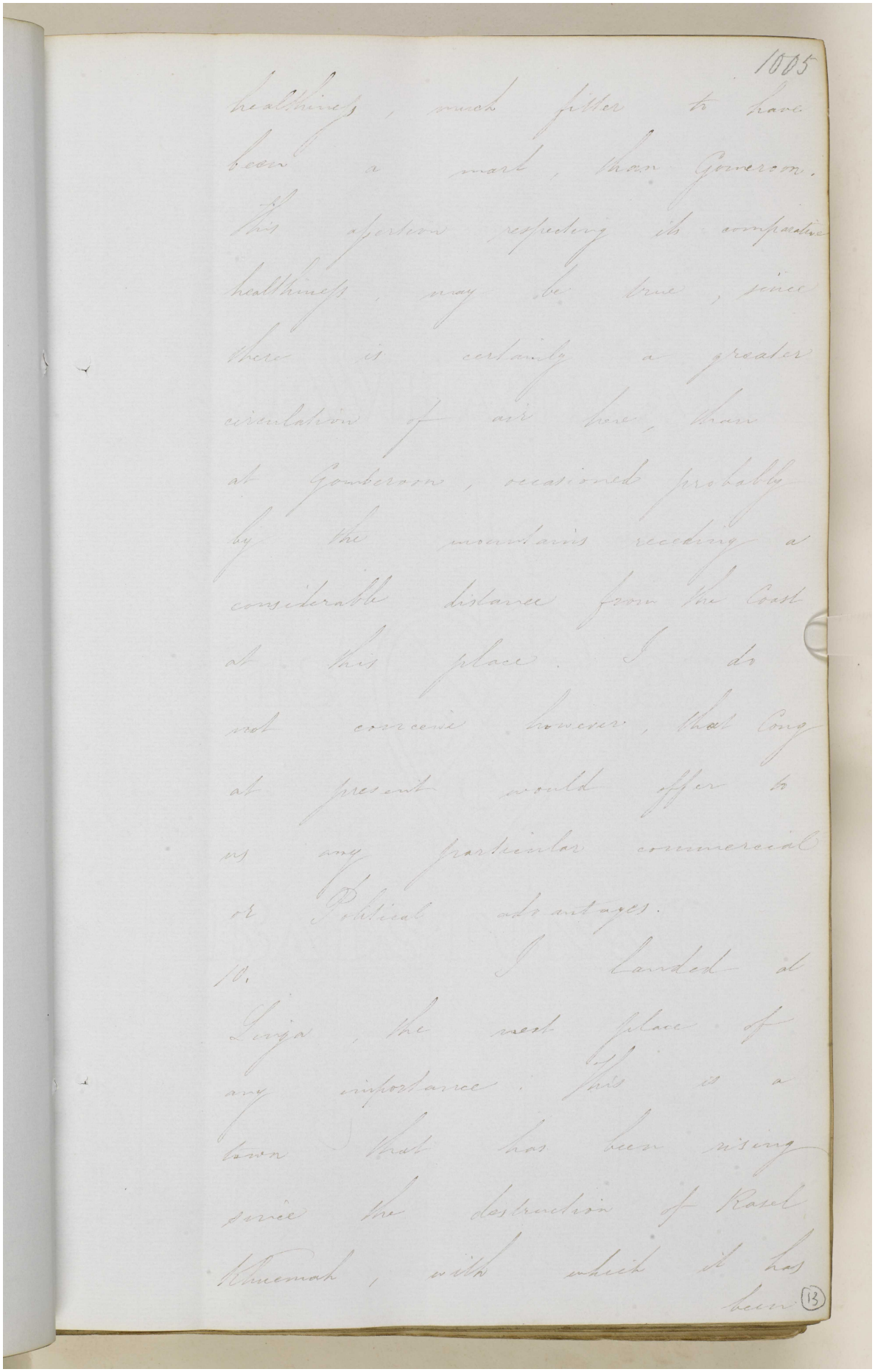


afforded some protection to small
vessels against a weak enemy.
There are here likewise, the
remains of a considerable town.
Water is very abundant, from
upwards of 300 large reservoirs
of rain water, besides Khanauts
or streams underground, scattered
about, within a short distance
of the town. This place
was probably once inhabited by
a considerable population, which
might have offered advantages
to the Dutch settlement, at
the time it was formed.
The present town consists of
about 200 houses only, and
the Roadstead is quite open.
Dr Vincent mentions Kinh or
Cong, a town from its
healthiness

Reference: IOR/F/4/1165. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100124203862.0x00001e

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



1085

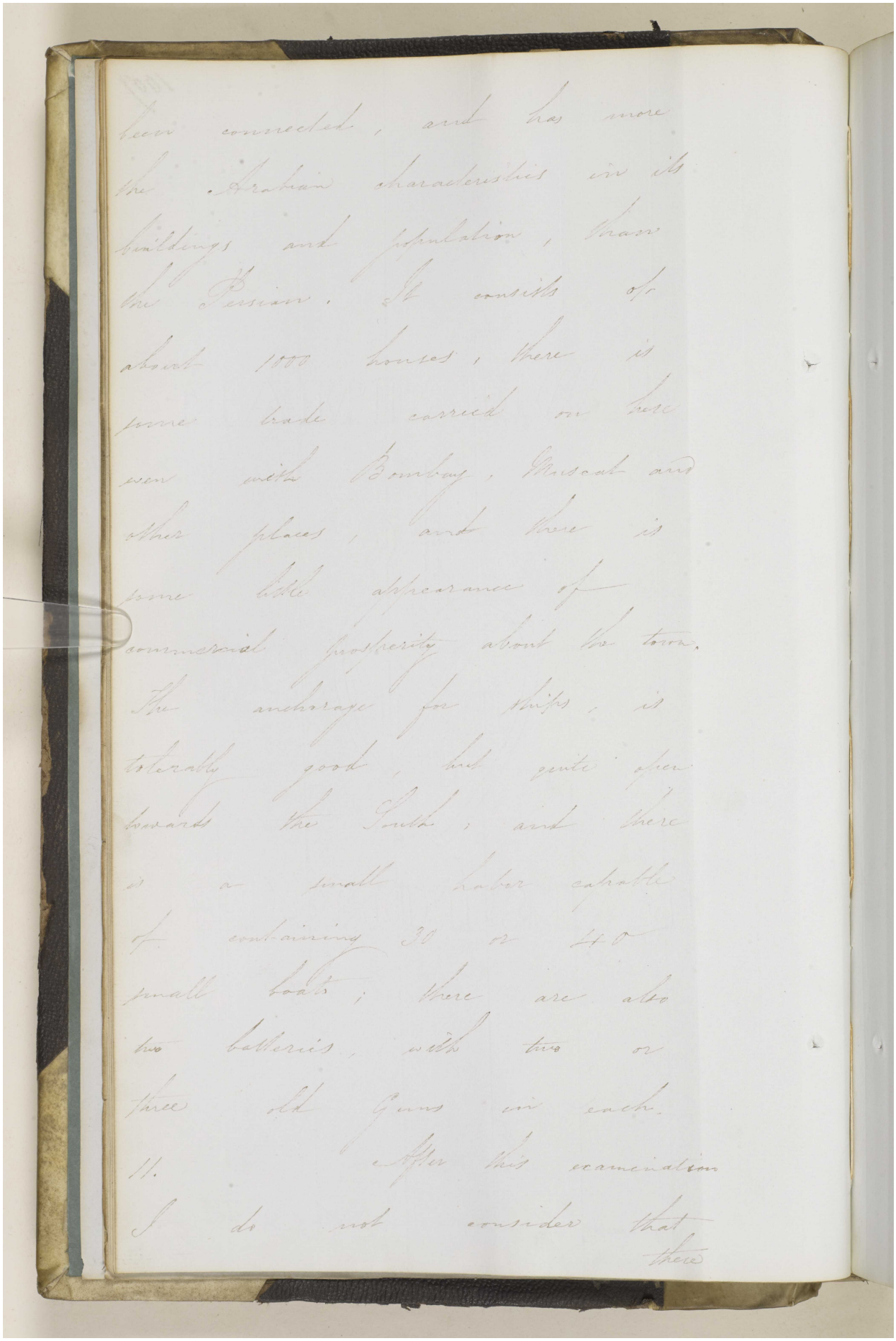
healthiness, much fitter to have
been a mark, than Gomeroon.
This assertion respecting its comparative
healthiness, may be true, since
there is certainly a greater
circulation of air here, than
at Gomberoon, occasioned probably
by the mountains receding a
considerable distance from the Coast
at this place. I do
not conceive however, that Cong
at present would offer to
us any particular commercial
or Political advantages.

10. I landed at
Linga, the next place of
any importance. This is a
town that has been rising
since the destruction of Rasel
Khemah, with which it has
been (13)

Reference: IOR/F/4/1165. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100124203862.0x00001f

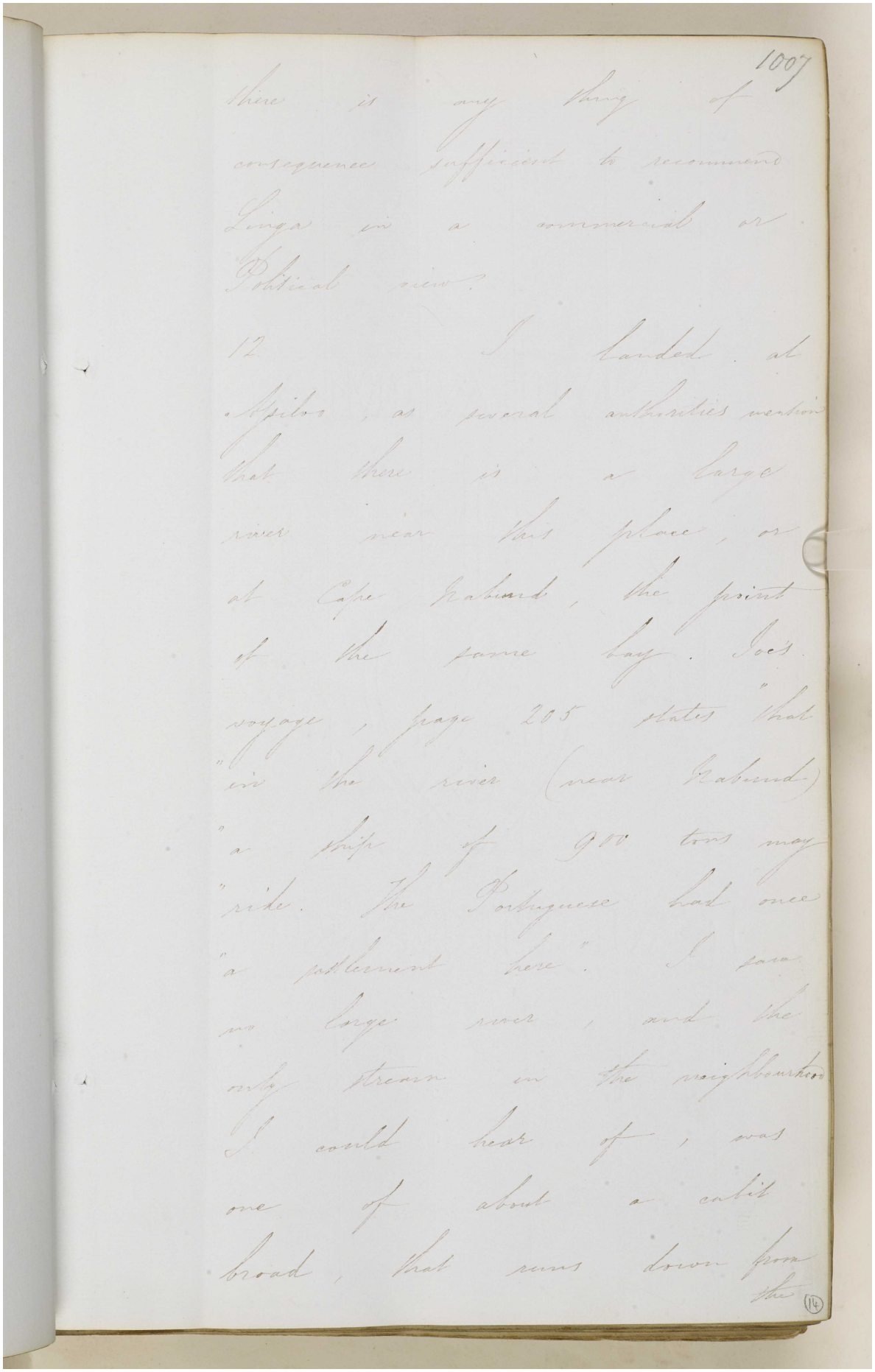
مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



been connected, and has more the Arabian characteristics in its buildings and population, than the Persian. It consists of about 1000 houses, there is some trade carried on here even with Bombay, Muscat and other places, and there is some little appearance of commercial prosperity about the town. The anchorage for ships, is tolerably good, but quite open towards the South, and there is a small Labor capable of containing 30 or 40 small boats; there are also two batteries, with two or three old Guns in each.

11. After this examination I do not consider that there

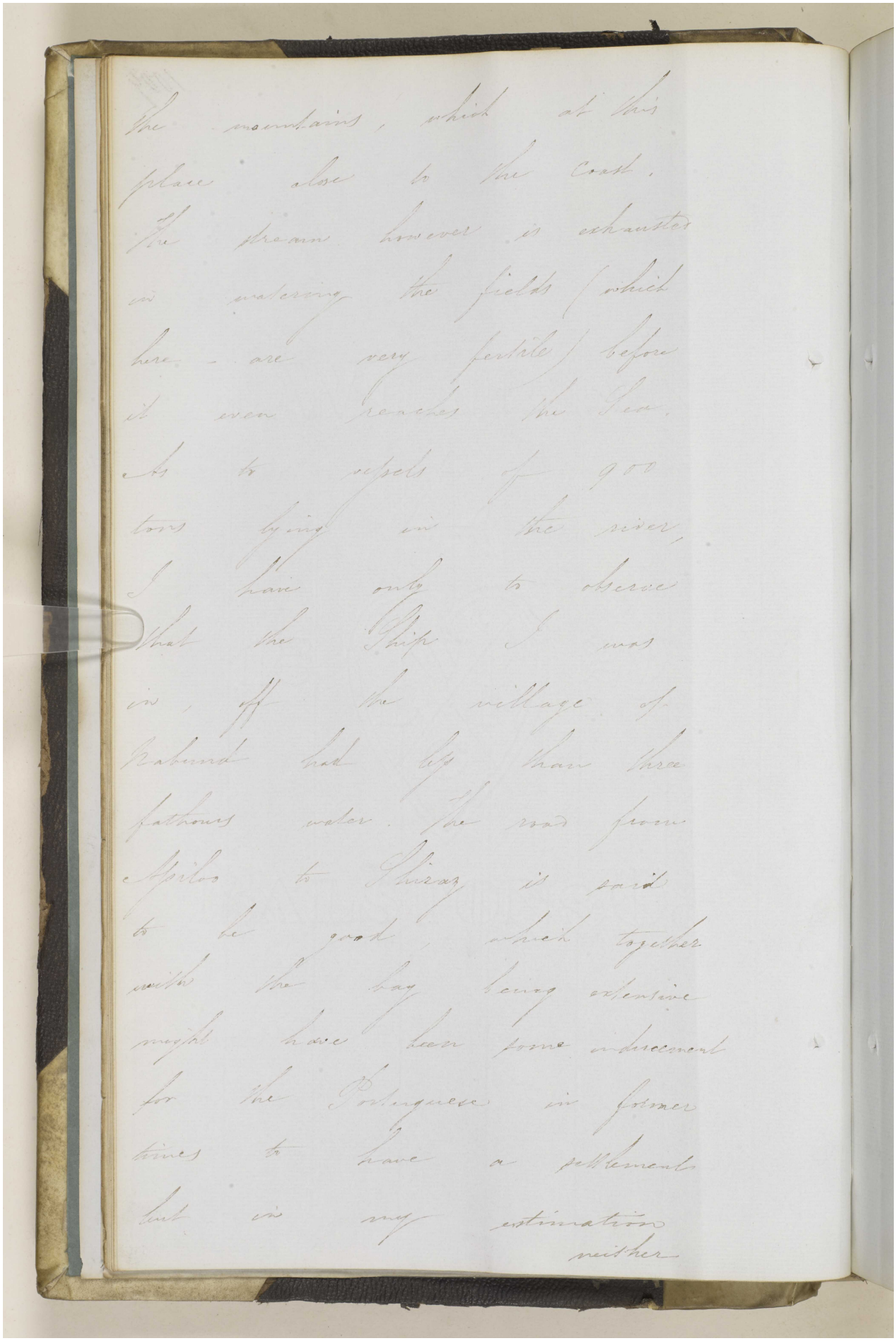


1007

there is any thing of consequence sufficient to recommend Linga in a commercial or Political view.

12. I landed at Apilvo, as several authorities mention that there is a large river near this place, or at Cape Nabund, the point of the same bay. Ives voyage, page 205 states "that "in the river (near Nabund) "a ship of 900 tons may "ride. The Portuguese had once "a settlement here". I saw no large river, and the only stream in the neighbourhood I could hear of, was one of about a cubit broad, that runs down from the

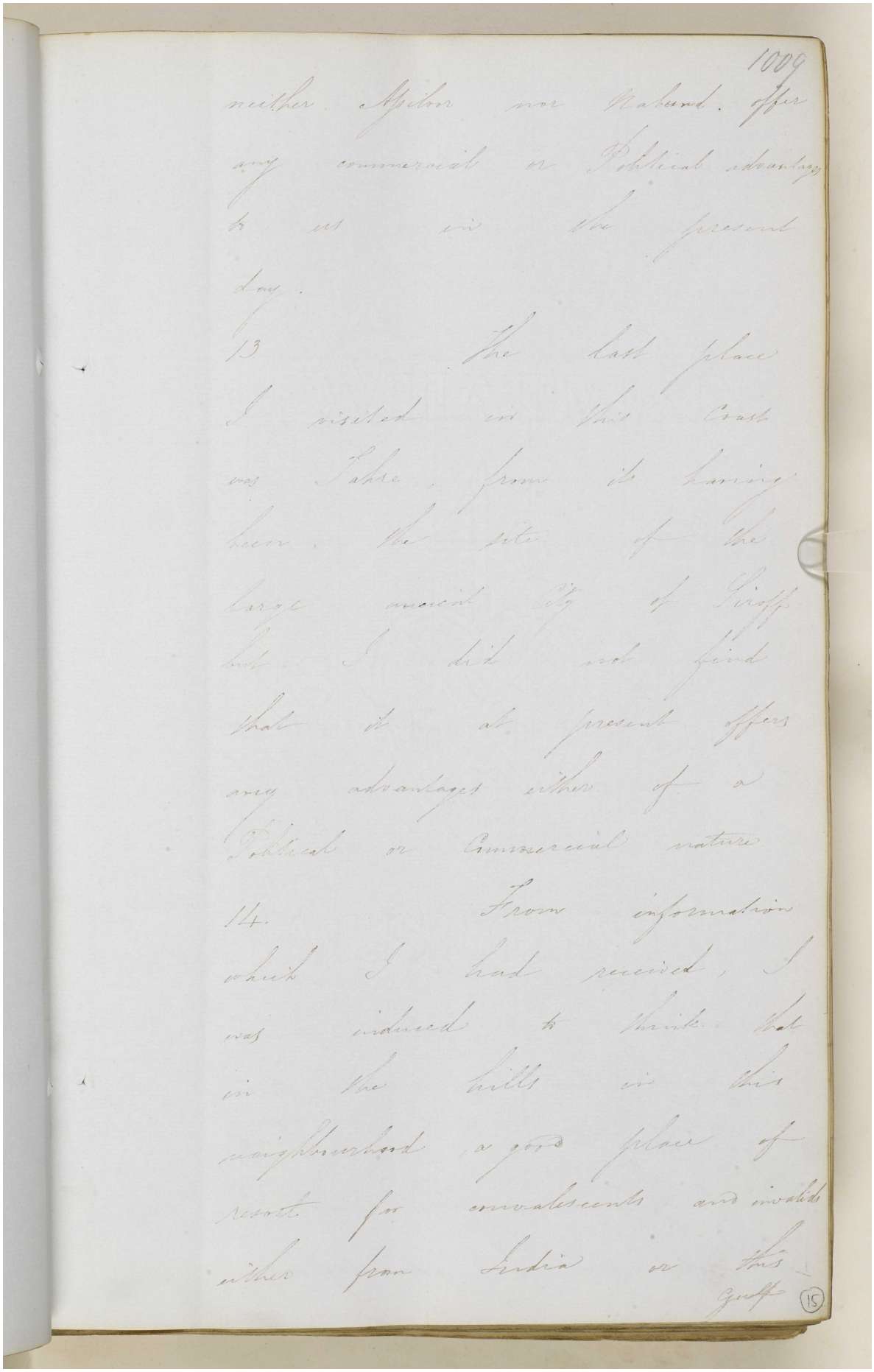
(14)



the mountains, which at this place close to the Coast. The stream however is exhausted in watering the fields (which here are very fertile) before it even reaches the Sea. As to vessels of 900 tons lying in the river, I have only to observe that the Ship I was in, off the village of Nabund had less than three fathoms water. The road from Apiloo to Shiraz is said to be good, which together with the bay being extensive might have been some inducement for the Portuguese in former times to have a settlement but in my estimation neither

Reference: IOR/F/4/1165. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence

View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100124203862.0x000022



neither Assiloor nor Nabund offer any commercial or Political advantages to us in the present day.

13 The last place I visited in this Coast was Tahre, from its having been the site of the large ancient City of Siroff but I did not find that it at present offers any advantages either of a Political or Commercial nature.

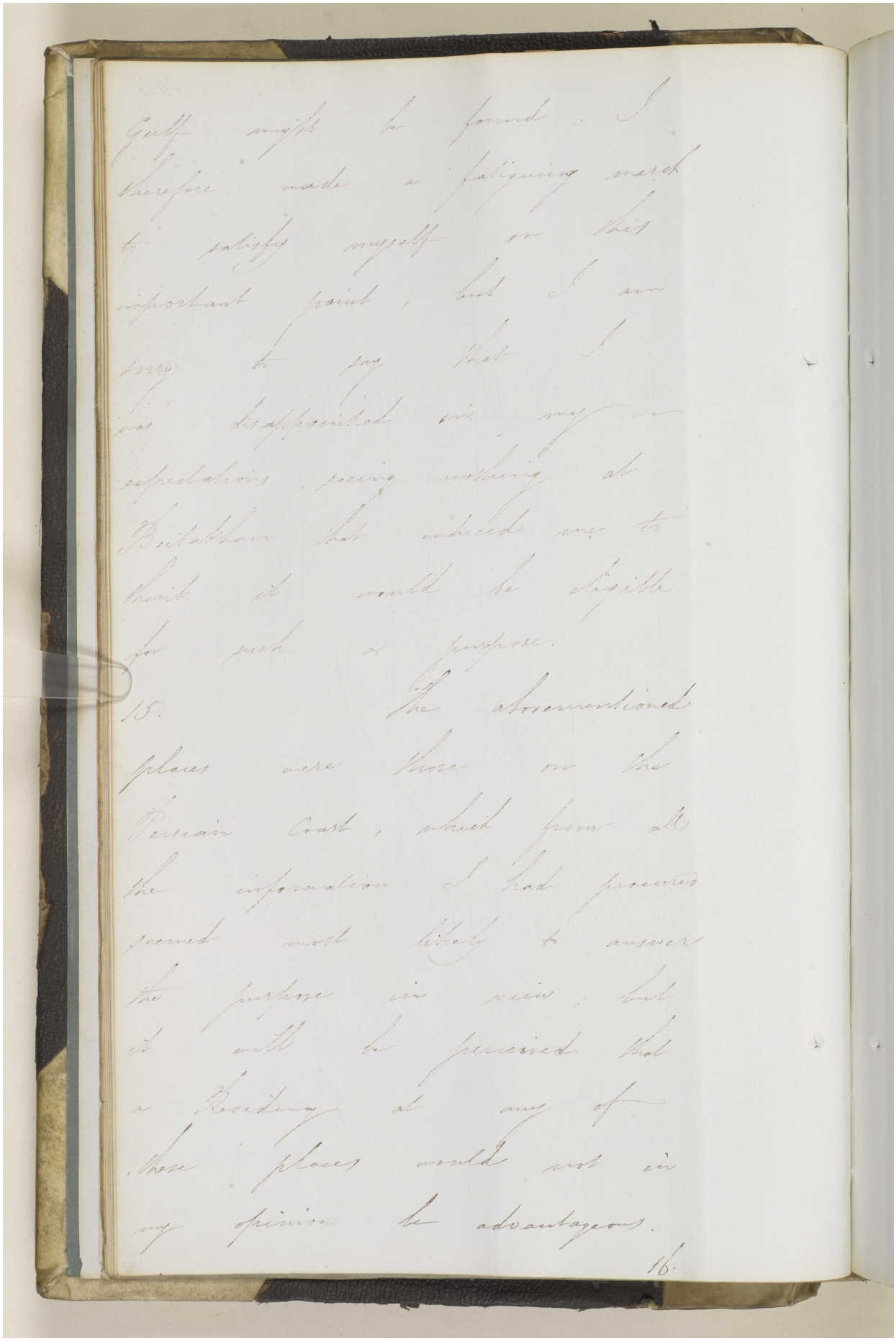
14. From information which I had received, I was induced to think that in the hills in this neighbourhood, a good place of resort for convalescents and invalids either from India or this

Gulf

Reference: IOR/F/4/1165. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100124203862.0x000023

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



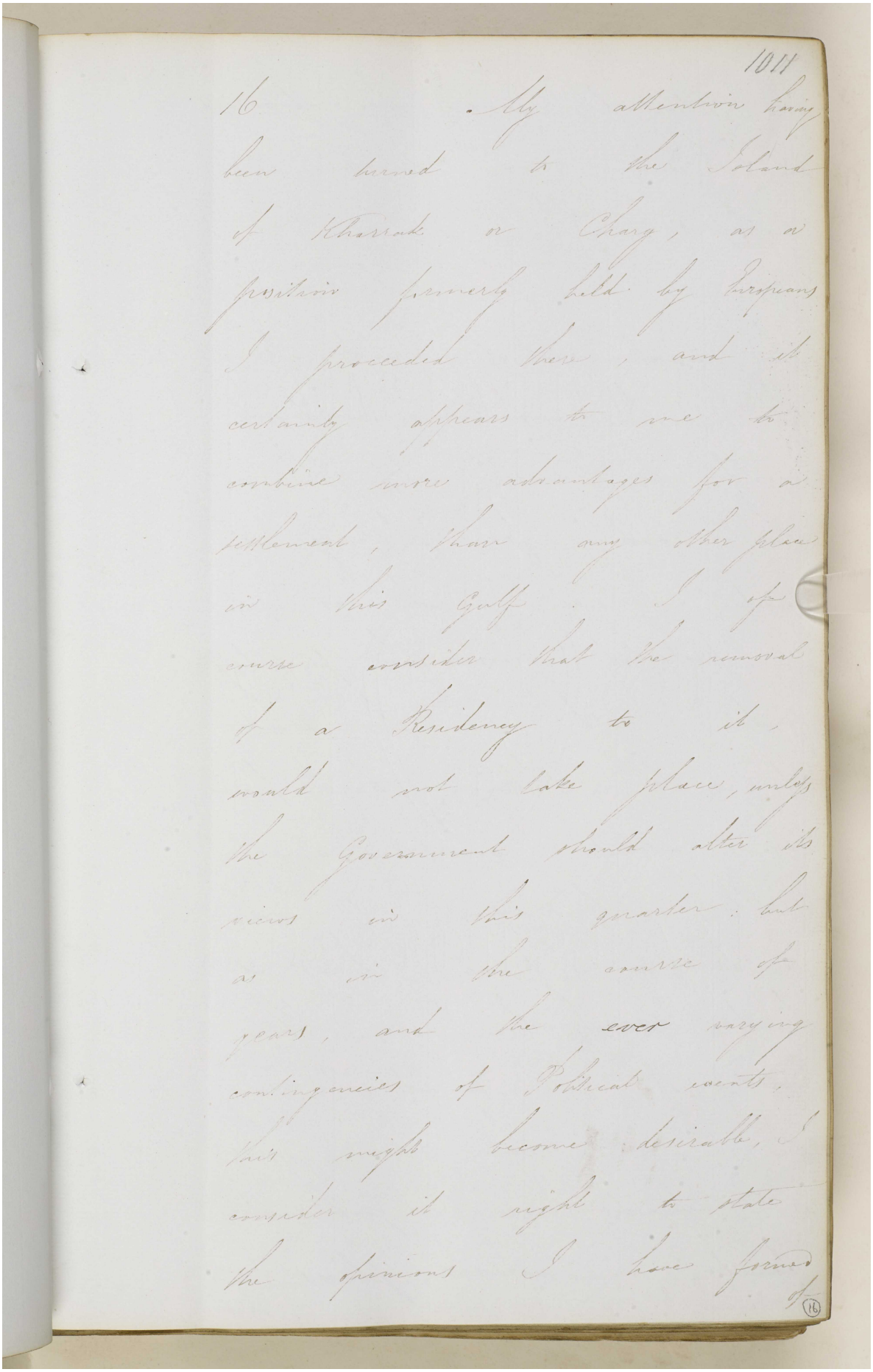
Gulf might be found. I therefore made a fatiguing march to satisfy myself on this important point, but I am sorry to say that I was disappointed in my expectations, seeing nothing at Bushahar that induced me to think it would be eligible for such a purpose.

15. The aforementioned places were those on the Persian Coast, which from all the information I had procured seemed most likely to answer the purpose in view, but it will be perceived that a Residency at any of these places would not in my opinion be advantageous.

16.

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

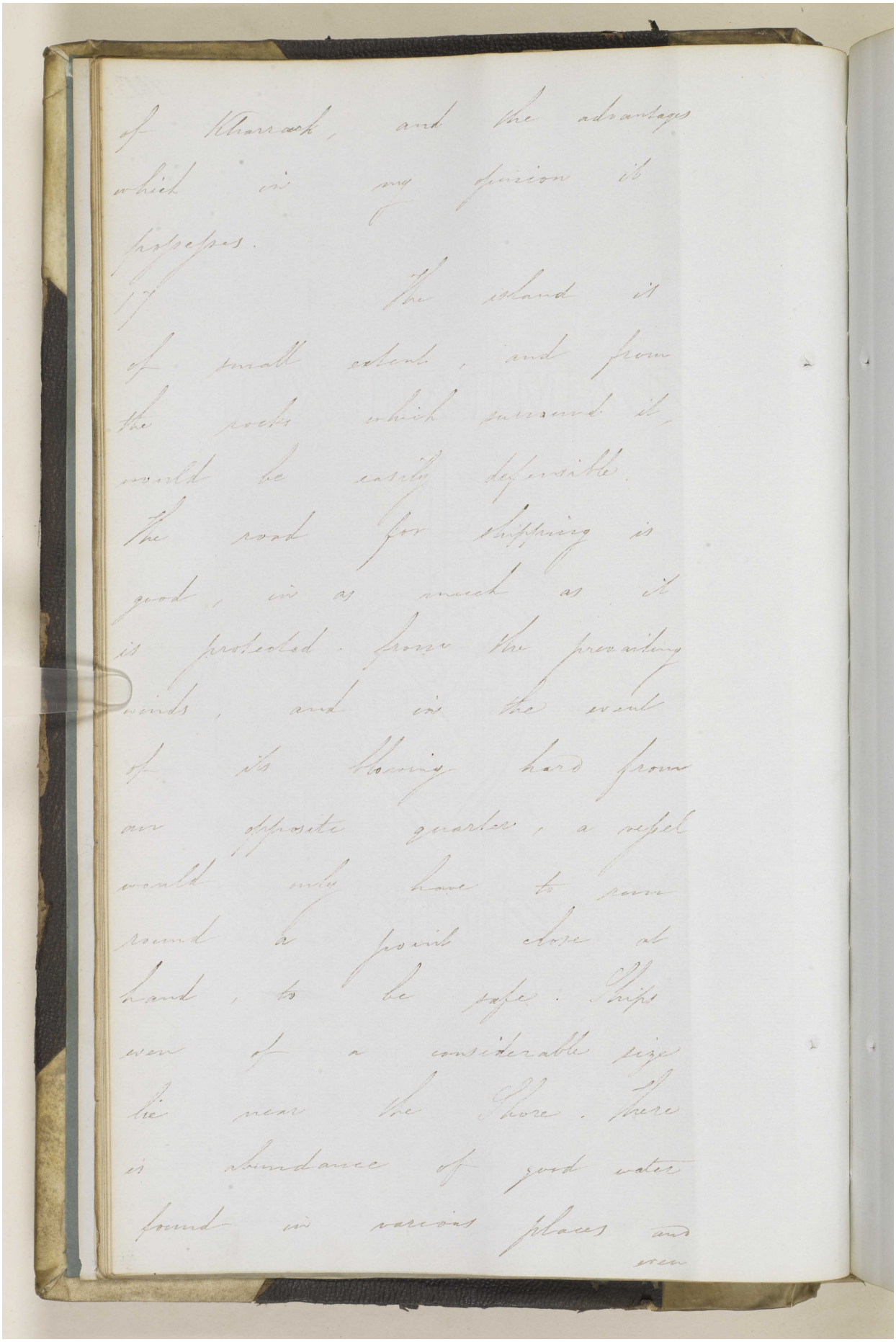


1011

16 My attention having been turned to the Island of Kharrack or Charg, as a position formerly held by Europeans I proceeded there, and it certainly appears to me to combine more advantages for a settlement, than any other place in this Gulf. I of course consider that the removal of a Residency to it, would not take place, unless the Government should alter its views in this quarter: but as in the course of years, and the ever varying contingencies of Political events, this might become desirable, I consider it right to state the opinions I have formed

16

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

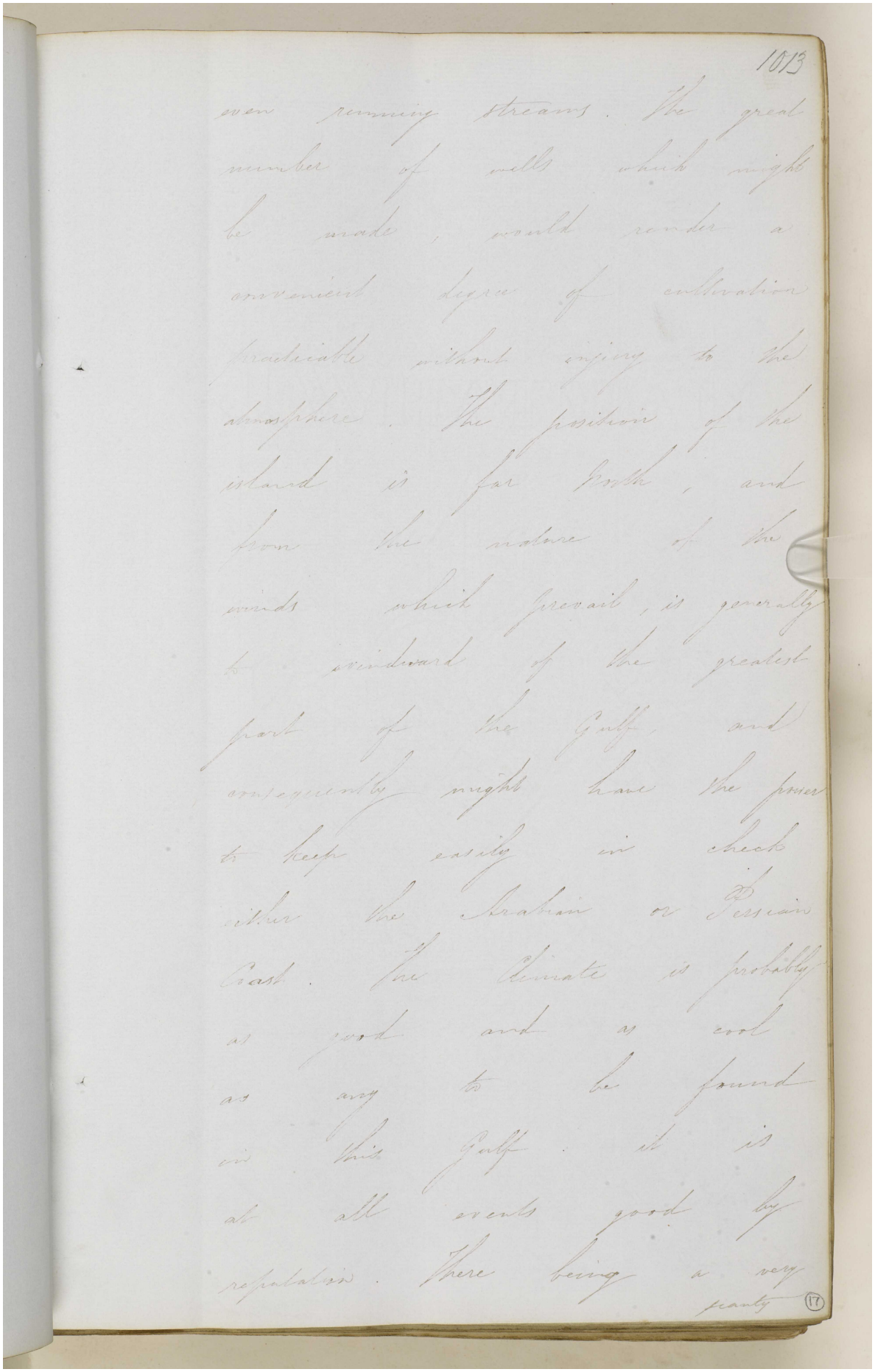


of Kharrack, and the advantages
which is my opinion it
possesses.

The island it
of small extent, and from
the rocks which surround it,
would be easily defensible.
The road for shipping is
good, in as much as it
is protected from the prevailing
winds, and in the event
of its blowing hard from
an opposite quarter, a vessel
would only have to run
round a point close at
hand, to be safe. Ships
even of a considerable size
lie near the Shore. There
is abundance of good water
found in various places and
even

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

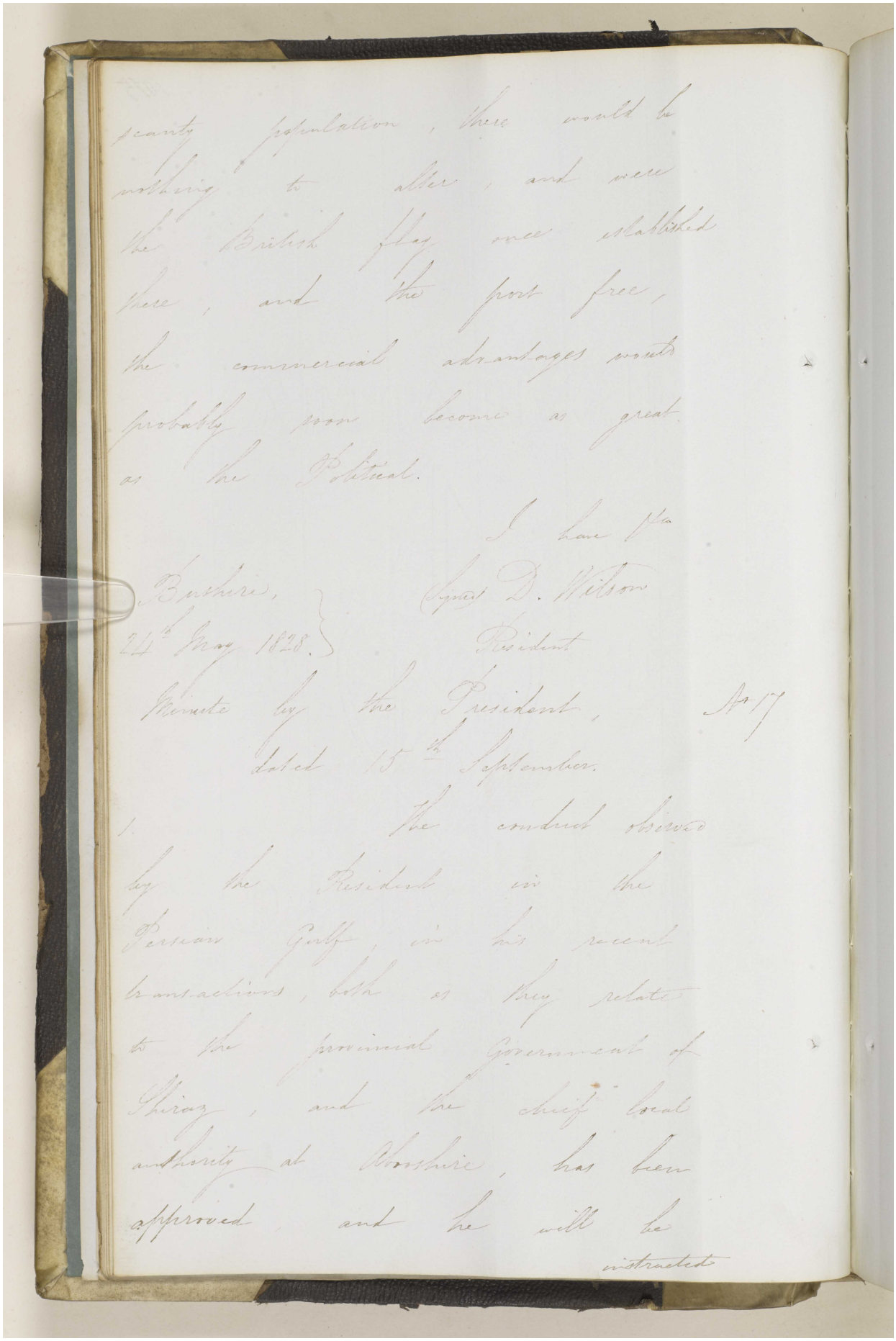
BRITISH LIBRARY



1013

even running streams. The great
number of wells which might
be made, would render a
convenient degree of cultivation
practicable without injury to the
atmosphere. The position of the
island is far South, and
from the nature of the
winds which prevail, is generally
to windward of the greatest
part of the Gulf, and
consequently might have the power
to keep easily in check
either the Arabian or Persian
Coast. The climate is probably
as good and as cool
as any to be found
on this Gulf. It is
at all events good by
reputation. There being a very
scanty

(17)



scanty population, there would be nothing to alter, and were the British flag once established there, and the port free, the commercial advantages would probably soon become as great as the Political.

I have &c.

Bushire, 24th May 1828.

(Signed) D. Wilson
Resident

Minute by the President, dated 15th September. No 17

1. The conduct observed by the Resident in the Persian Gulf, in his recent transactions, both as they relate to the provincial Government of Shiraz, and the chief local authority at Aboushire, has been approved, and he will be

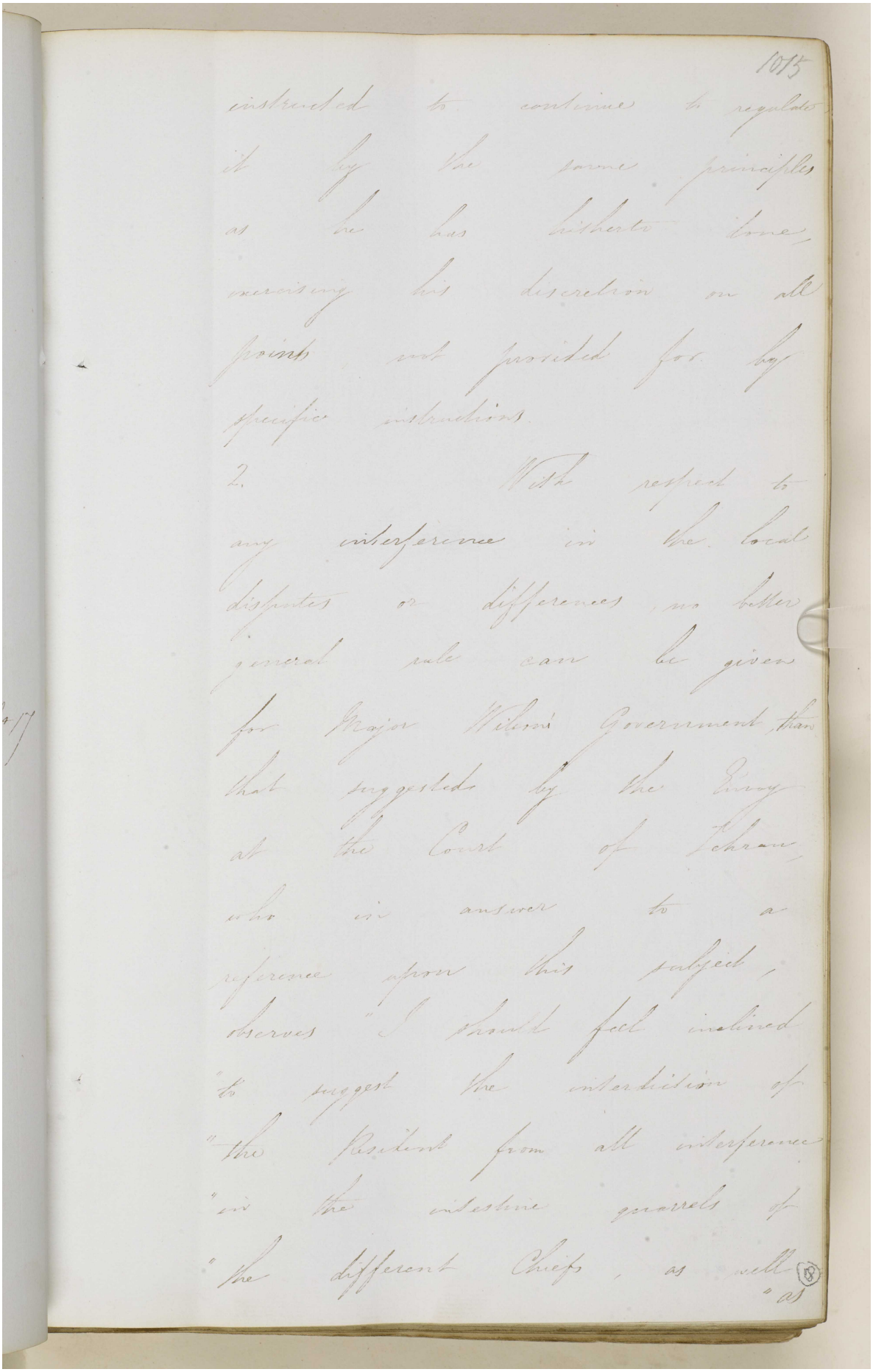
instructed

Reference: IOR/F/4/1165. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence

View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100124203862.0x000028

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

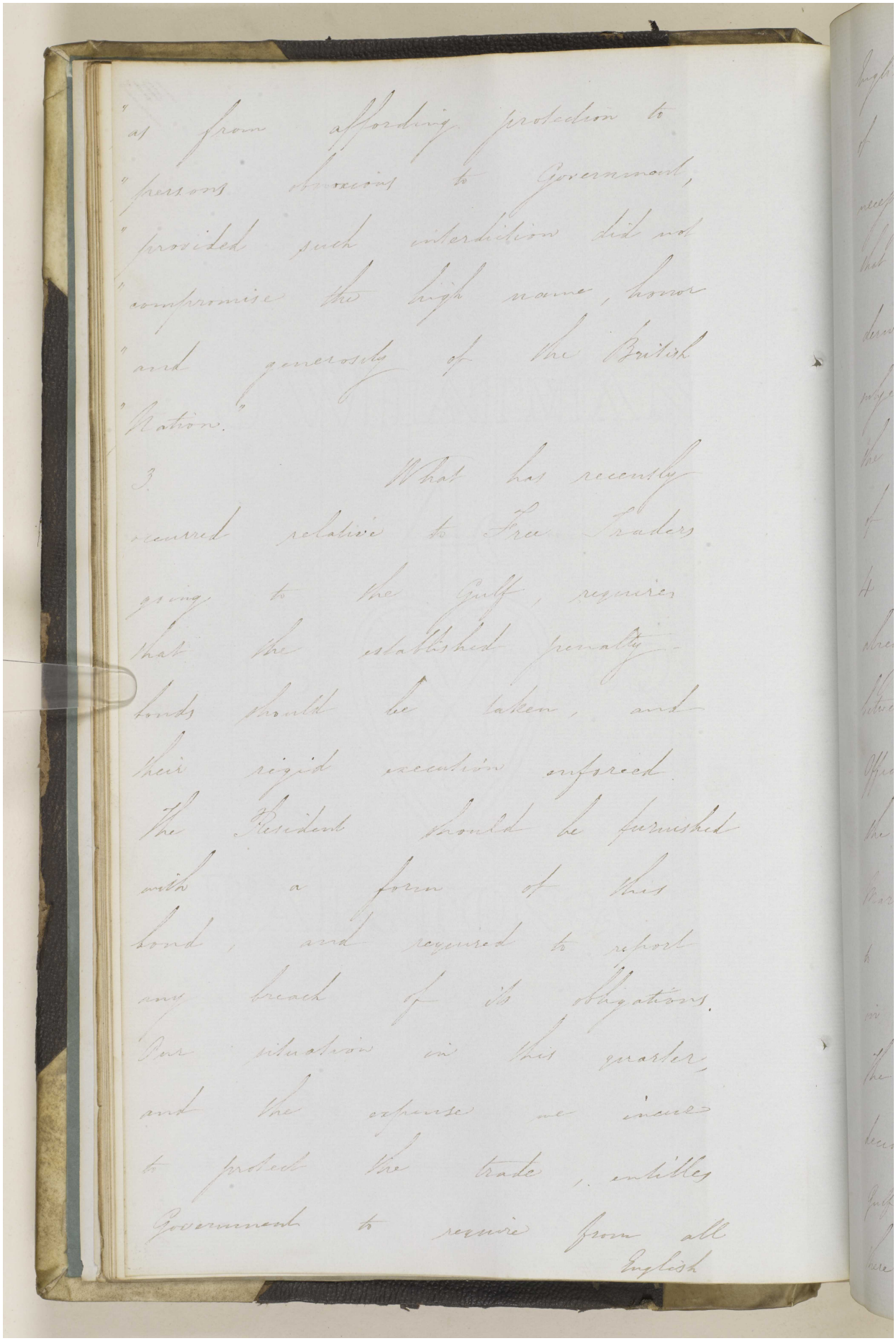
BRITISH LIBRARY



1015

instructed to continue to regulate
it by the same principles
as he has hitherto done,
exercising his discretion on all
points not provided for by
specific instructions.

2. With respect to
any interference in the local
disputes or differences, no better
general rule can be given
for Major Wilson's Government than
that suggested by the Envoy
at the Court of Tehran
who in answer to a
reference upon this subject,
observes "I should feel inclined
"to suggest the interdiction of
"the Resident from all interference
"in the intestine quarrels of
"the different Chiefs, as well
"as

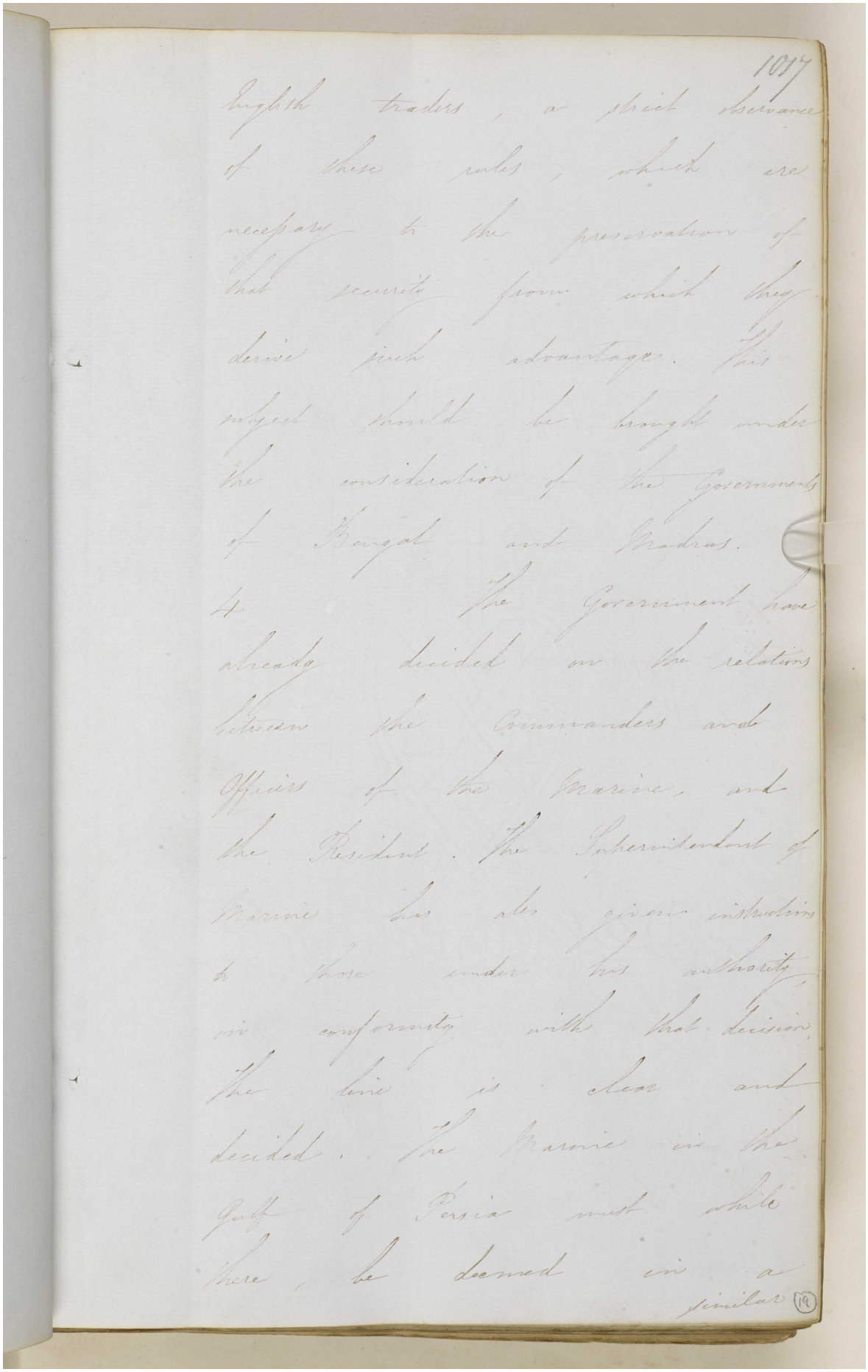


as from affording protection to
persons connected to Government,
provided such interdiction did not
compromise the high name, honor
and generosity of the British
Nation."

3. What has recently occurred relative to Free Traders going to the Gulf, requires that the established formality bonds should be taken, and their rigid execution enforced. The Resident should be furnished with a form of that bond, and required to report any breach of its obligations. Our situation in this quarter, and the expense we incur to protect the trade, entitles Government to require from all English

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



1817

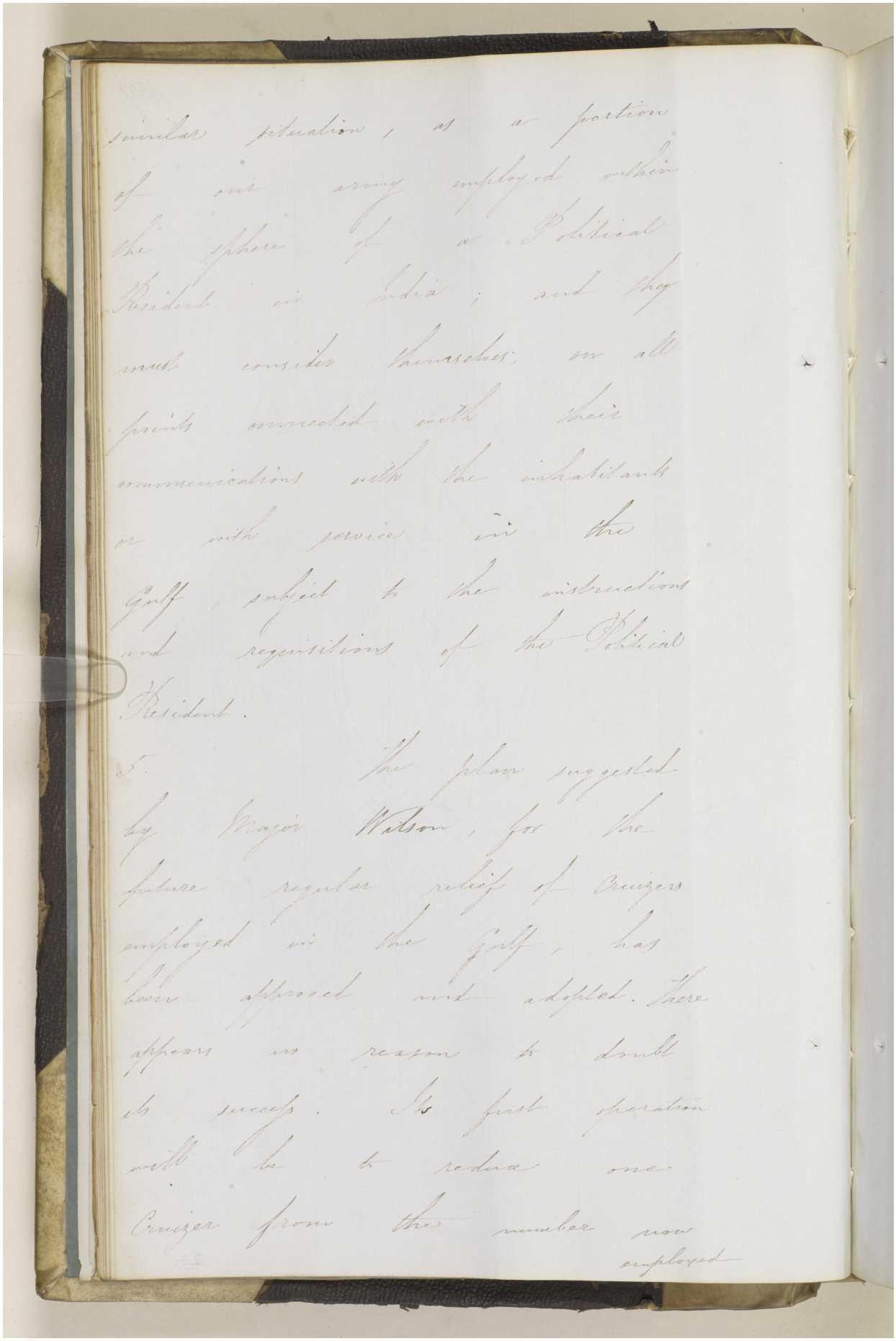
English traders, a strict observance of these rules, which are necessary to the preservation of that security from which they derive such advantages. This subject should be brought under the consideration of the Governments of Bengal and Madras.

4 The Government have already decided on the relations between the Commanders and Officers of the Marine, and the Resident. The Superintendent of Marine has also given instructions to those under his authority in conformity with that decision. The line is clear and decided. The Marine in the Gulf of Persia must while there, be deemed in a similar

(19)

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

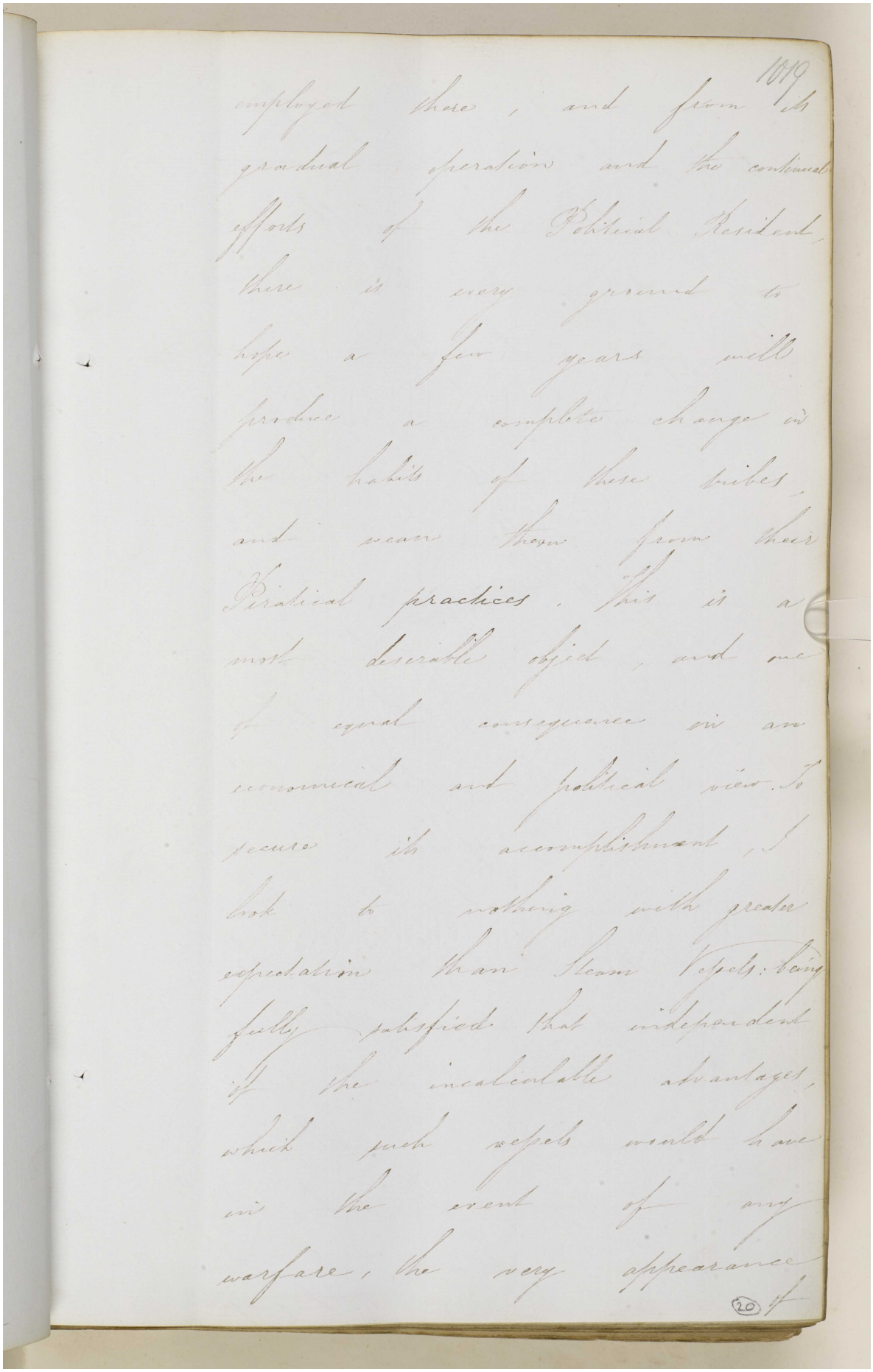


similar situation, as a portion of our army employed within the sphere of a Political Resident in India; and they must consider themselves, on all points connected with their communications with the inhabitants or with service in the Gulf, subject to the instructions and requisitions of the Political Resident.

5. The plan suggested by Major Watson, for the future regular relief of Cruizers employed in the Gulf, has been approved and adopted. There appears no reason to doubt its success. The first operation will be to reduce one Cruizer from the number now employed

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



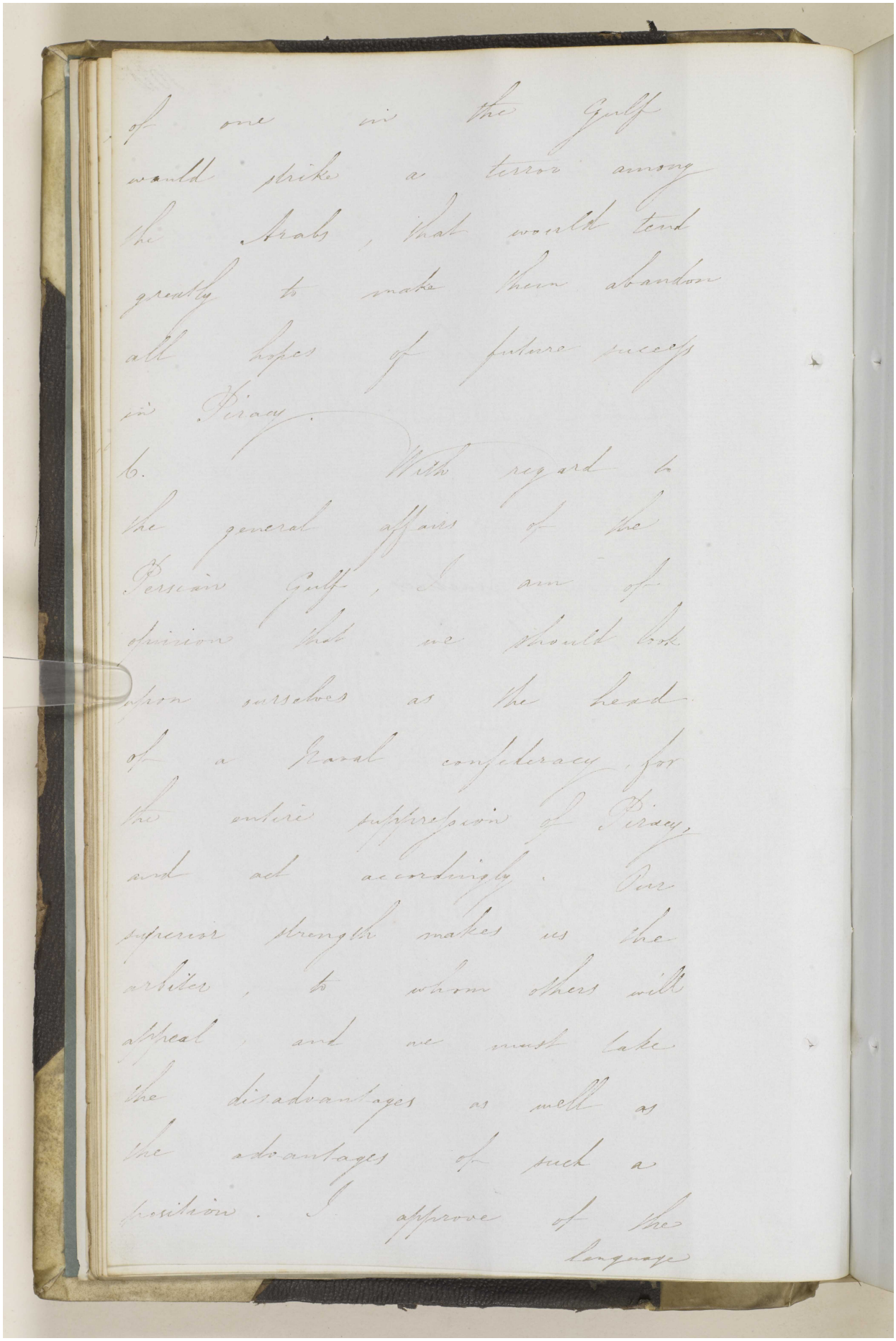
1819

employed there, and from its
gradual operation and the continued
efforts of the Political Resident,
there is every ground to
hope a few years will
produce a complete change in
the habits of these tribes,
and wean them from their
Piratical practices. This is a
most desirable object, and one
of equal consequence in an
economical and political view. To
secure its accomplishment, I
look to nothing with greater
expectation than Steam Vessels: being
fully satisfied that independent
of the incalculable advantages,
which such vessels would have
in the event of any
warfare, the very appearance

(20) of

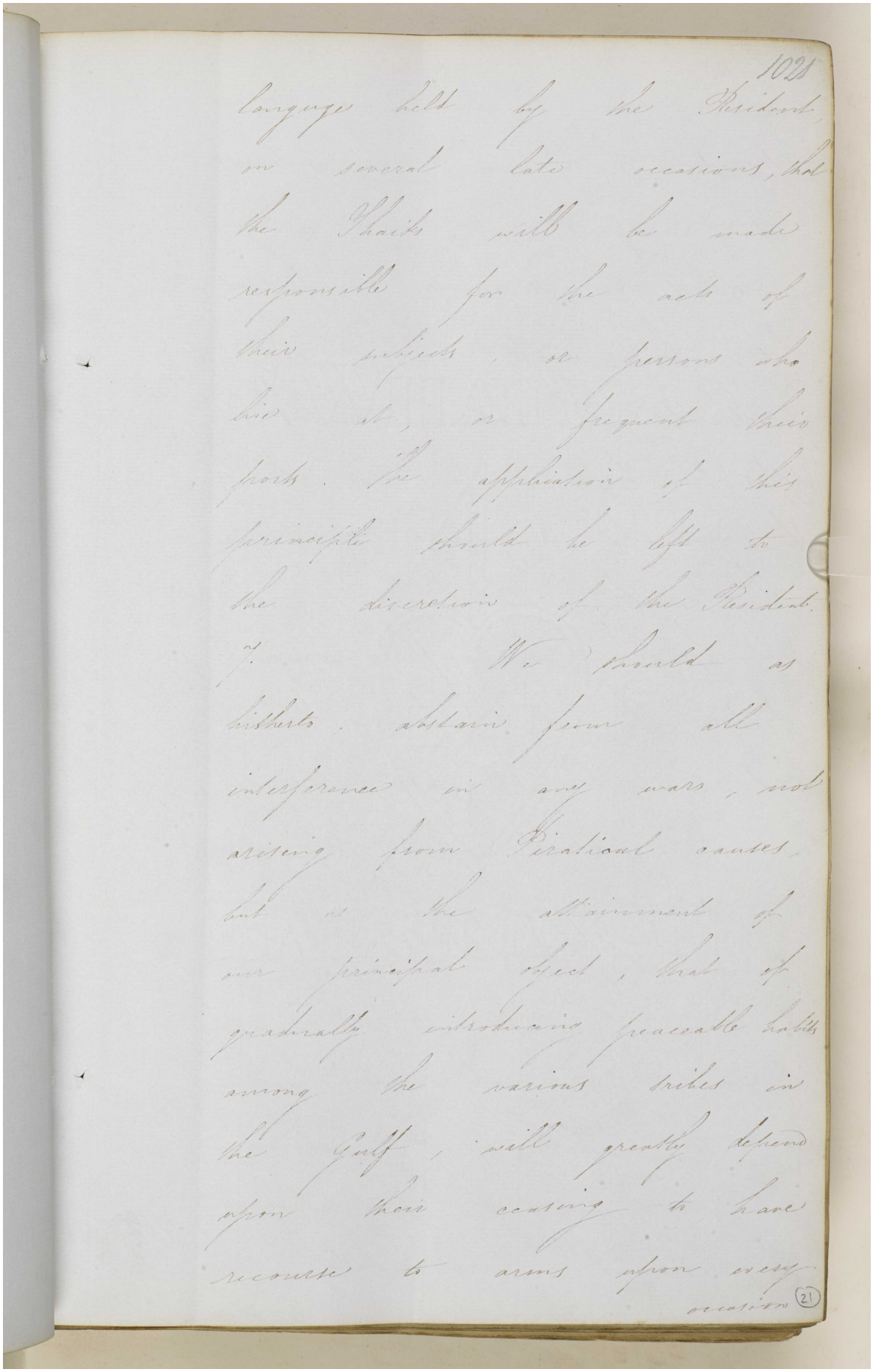
مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



of one in the Gulf would strike a terror among the Arabs, that would tend greatly to make them abandon all hopes of future success in Piracy.

6. With regard to the general affairs of the Persian Gulf, I am of opinion that we should look upon ourselves as the head of a Naval confederacy, for the entire suppression of Piracy, and act accordingly. Our superior strength makes us the arbiter, to whom others will appeal, and we must take the disadvantages as well as the advantages of such a position. I approve of the language



1028

language held by the Resident
on several late occasions, that
the Shaiks will be made
responsible for the acts of
their subjects, or persons who
live at, or frequent their
ports. The application of this
principle should be left to
the discretion of the Resident.

7. We should as
hitherto, abstain from all
interference in any wars, not
arising from Piratical causes,
but as the attainment of
our principal object, that of
gradually introducing peaceable habits
among the various tribes in
the Gulf, will greatly depend
upon their ceasing to have
recourse to arms upon every
occasion (21)

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

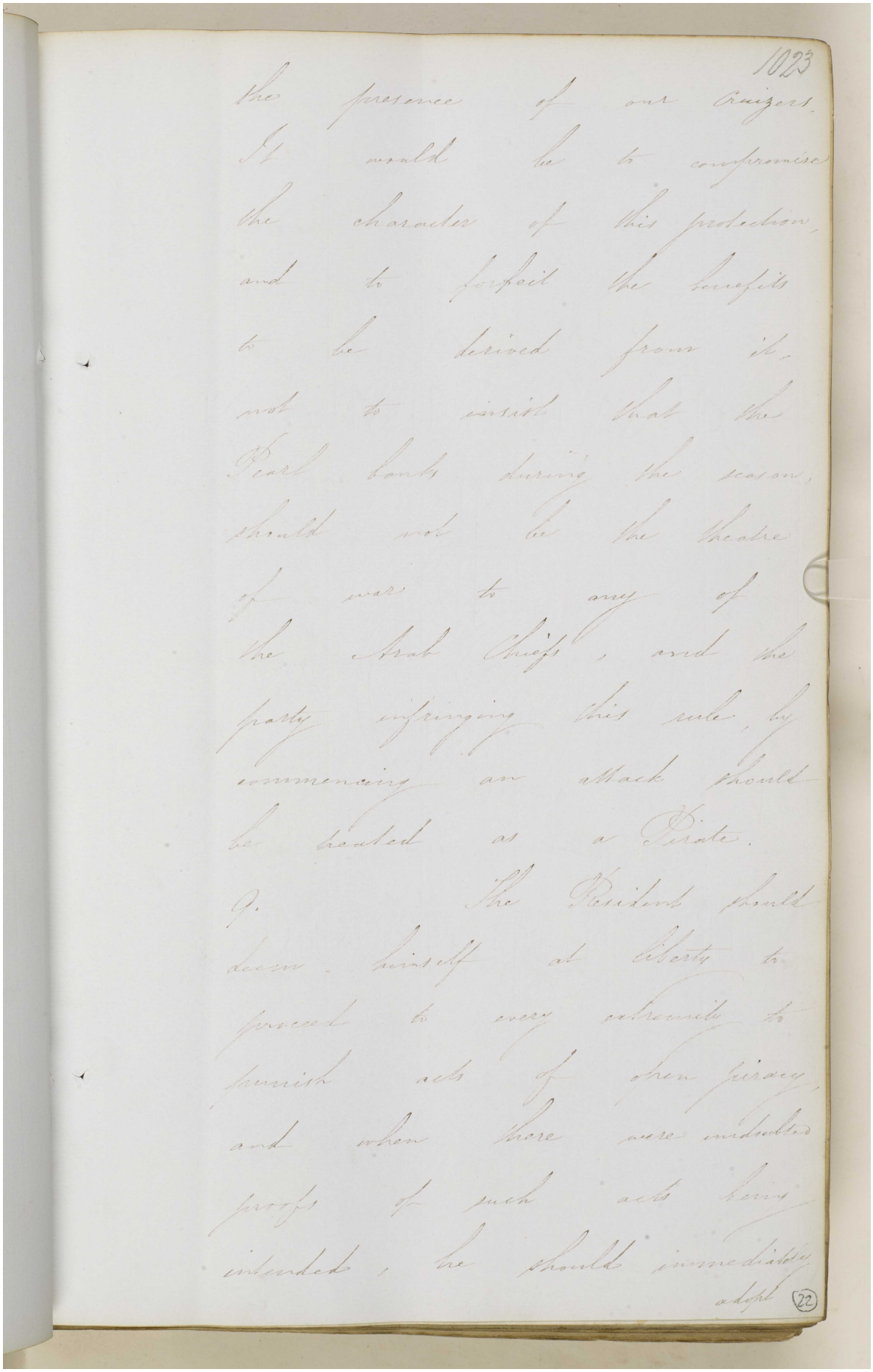
occasion, the Resident may be
informed that while he continues
most cautious in not giving
guarantees or involving Government,
that he might take every
opportunity of impressing the
different Chiefs with our desire
of their remaining at Peace
with each other. Much, it
is hoped may be gradually
effected by his showing favor
and consideration to those who
evince a disposition to conform
to the views of the
Government upon this point.

8. It appears necessary
however to make one exception
to this rule. A protection
has been wisely granted to
the annual Pearl fishery by
the

Reference: IOR/F/4/1165. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100124203862.0x000030

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



1023

the presence of our Cruizers.
It would be to compromise
the character of this protection,
and to forfeit the benefits
to be derived from it,
not to assist that the
Pearl banks during the season,
should not be the theatre
of war to any of
the Arab Chiefs, and the
party infringing this rule, by
commencing an attack should
be treated as a Pirate.

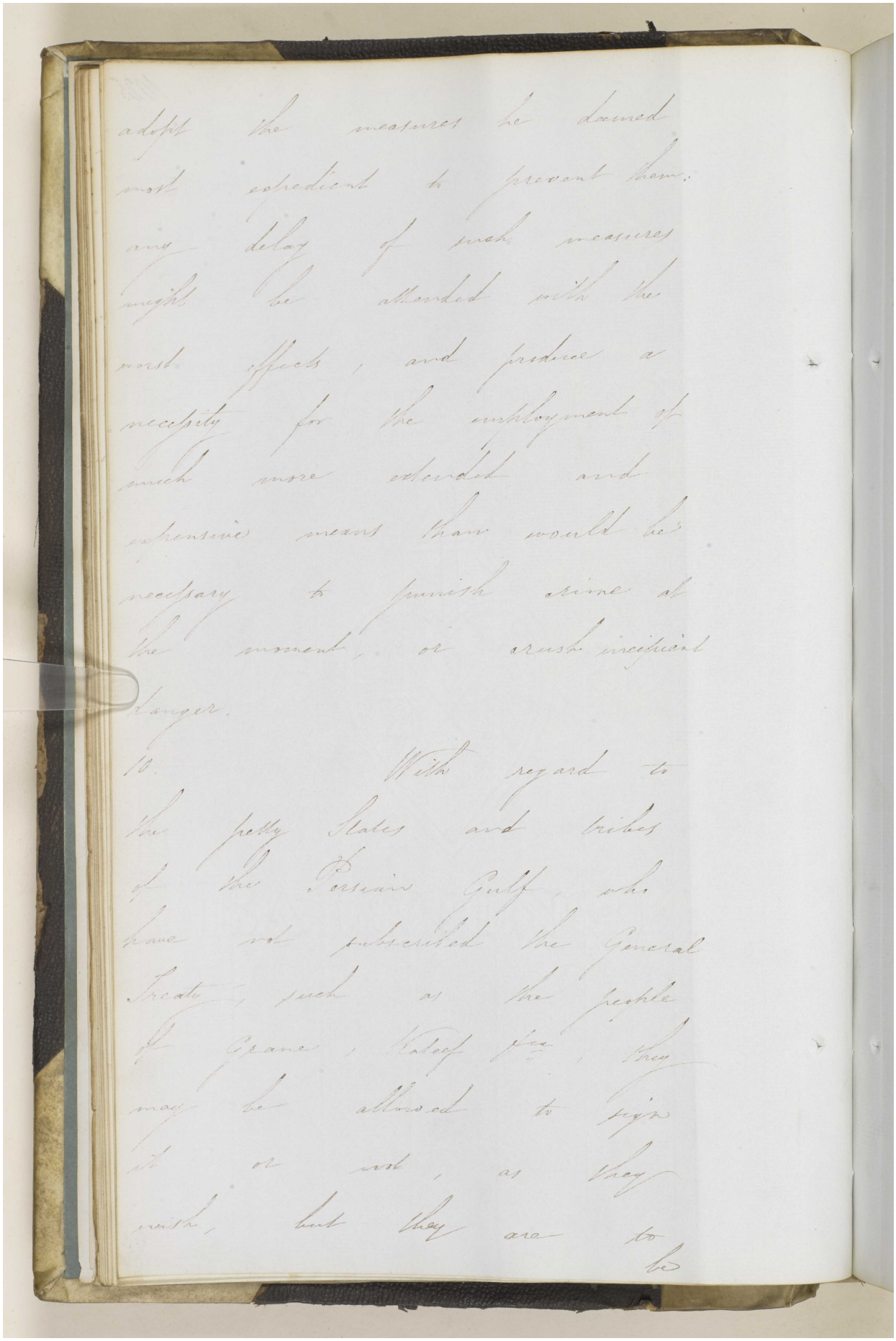
9. The Resident should
deem himself at liberty to
proceed to every extremity to
punish acts of open piracy,
and when there were undoubted
proofs of such acts being
intended, he should immediately
adopt

(22)

Reference: IOR/F/4/1165. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100124203862.0x000031

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

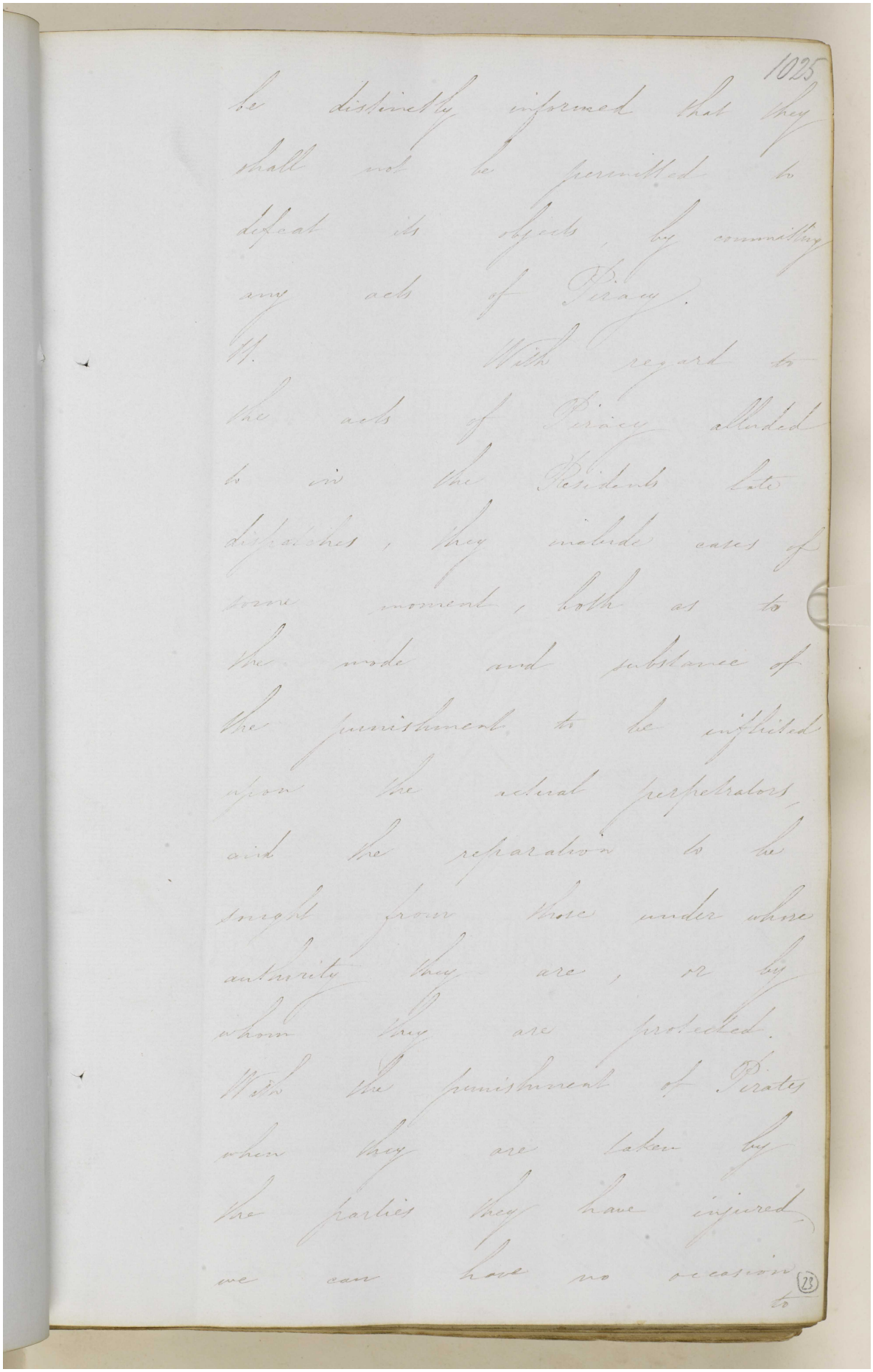


adopt the measures he deemed
most expedient to prevent them.
any delay of such measures
might be attended with the
worst effects, and produce a
necessity for the employment of
much more extended and
expensive means than would be
necessary to punish crime at
the moment, or crush incipient
danger.

10. With regard to
the petty States and tribes
of the Persian Gulf, who
have not subscribed the General
Treaty, such as the people
of Grane, Katoof &c., they
may be allowed to sign
it or not, as they
wish, but they are to
be

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



1025

be distinctly informed that they shall not be permitted to defeat its objects, by committing any acts of Piracy.

With regard to the acts of Piracy alluded to in the Resident's late dispatches, they include cases of some moment, both as to the mode and substance of the punishment to be inflicted upon the actual perpetrators, and the reparation to be sought from those under whose authority they are, or by whom they are protected.

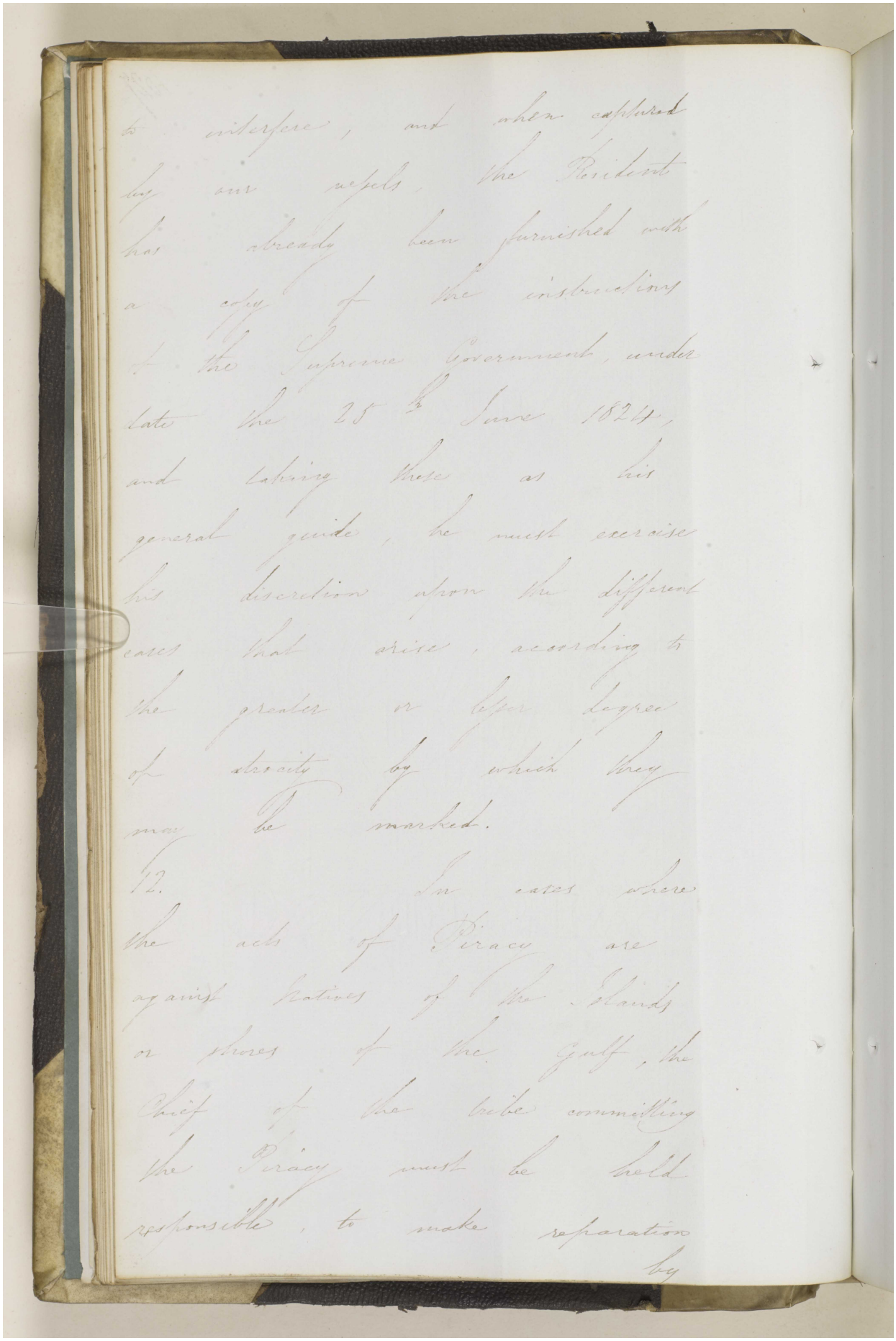
With the punishment of Pirates when they are taken by the parties they have injured, we can have no occasion

(23)

to

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

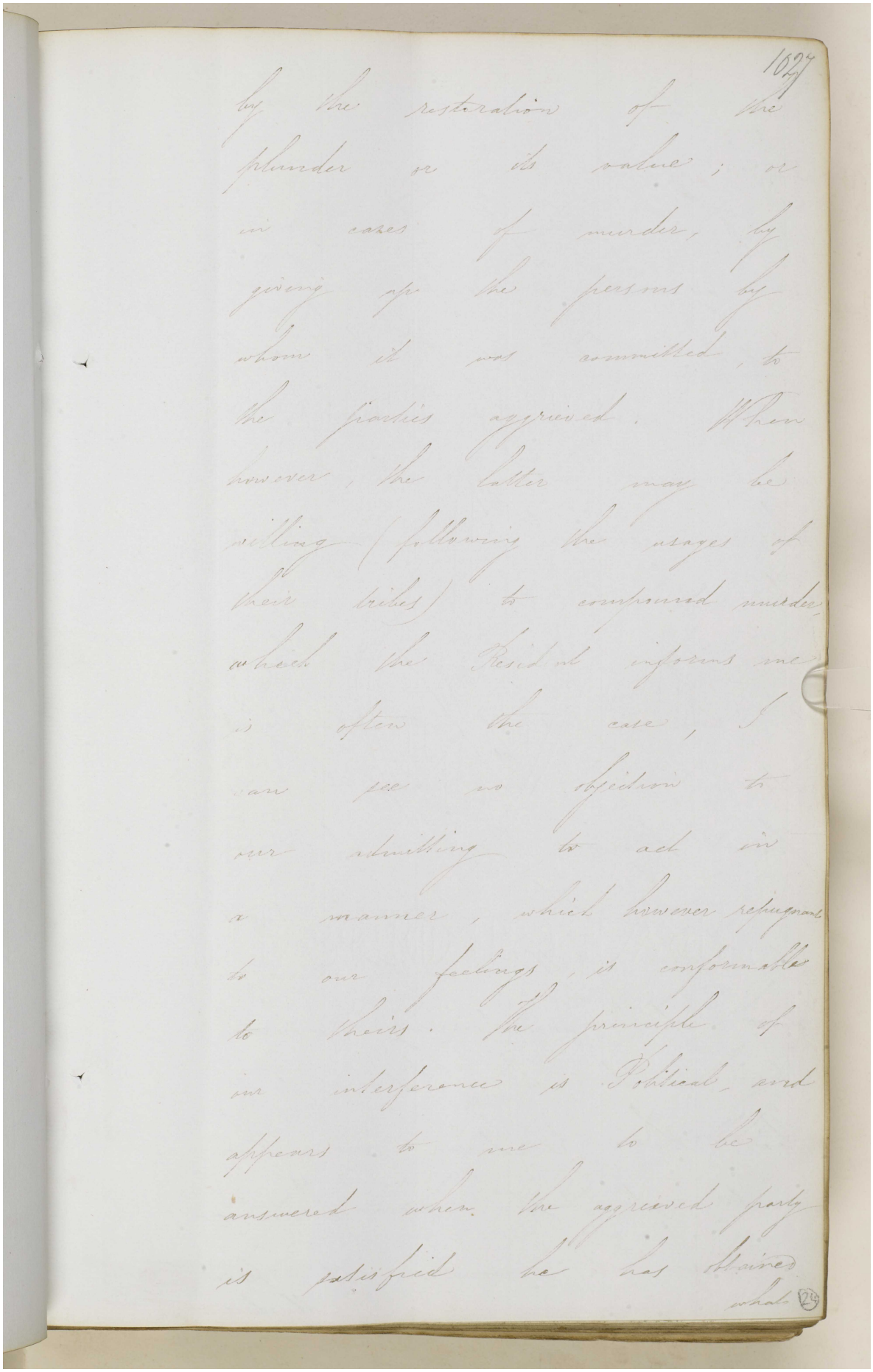


to interfere, and when captured by our vessels, the President has already been furnished with a copy of the instructions of the Supreme Government, under date the 25th June 1824, and taking these as his general guide, he must exercise his discretion upon the different cases that arise, according to the greater or lesser degree of atrocity by which they may be marked.

12. In cases where the acts of Piracy are against Natives of the Islands or shores of the Gulf, the Chief of the tribe committing the Piracy must be held responsible, to make reparation by

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

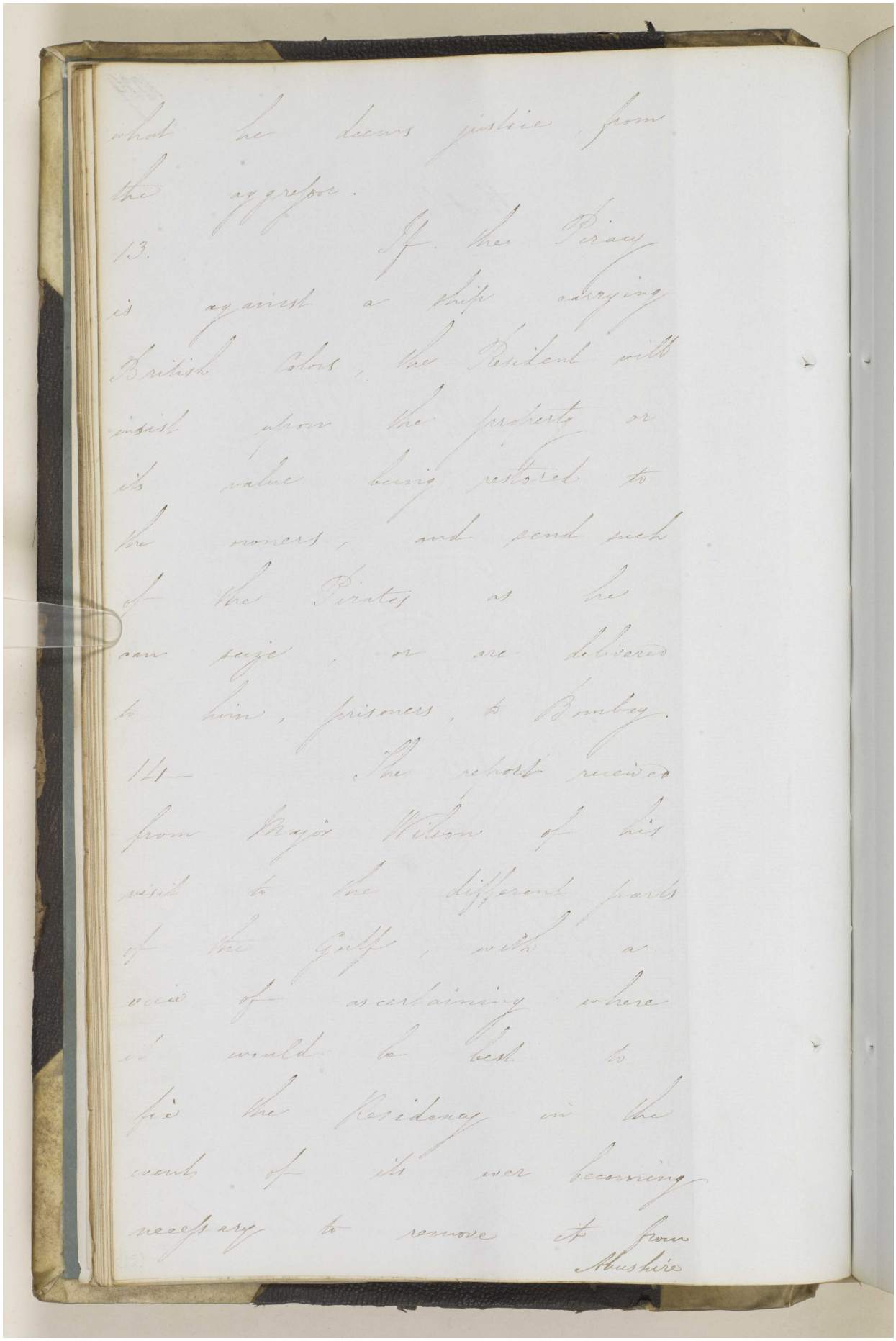
BRITISH LIBRARY



1824

by the restoration of the plunder or its value; or in cases of murder, by giving up the persons by whom it was committed, to the parties aggrieved. Where however, the latter may be willing (following the usages of their tribes) to compound murder which the Resident informs me is often the case, I can see no objection to our admitting to act in a manner, which however repugnant to our feelings, is conformable to theirs. The principle of our interference is Political, and appears to me to be answered when the aggrieved party is satisfied he has obtained what

(24)



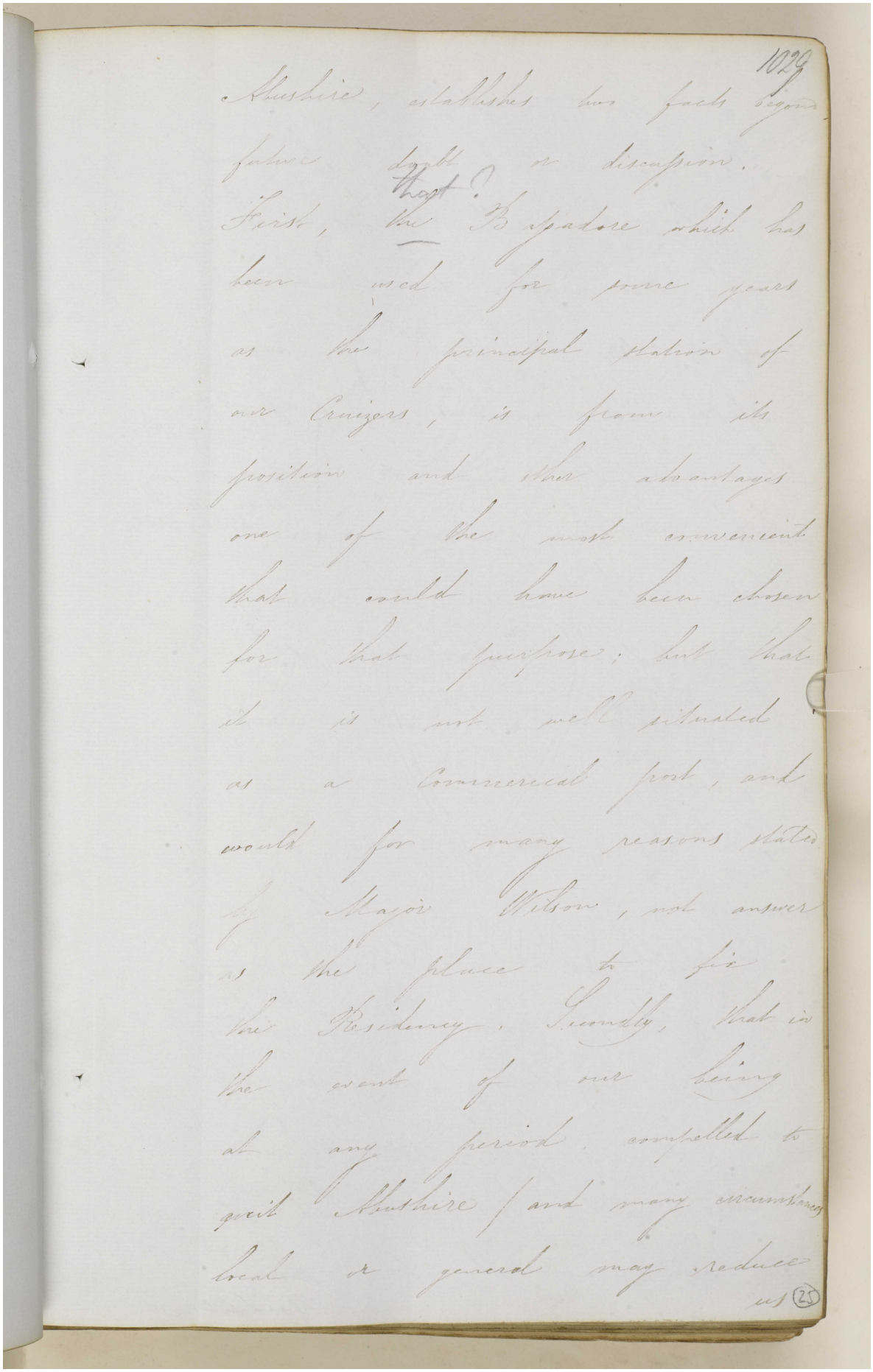
what he deems justice, from the aggressor.

13. If the Piracy is against a ship carrying British colors, the Resident will insist upon the property or its value being restored to the owners, and send such of the Pirates as he can seize, or are delivered to him, prisoners, to Bombay.

14. The reports received from Major Wilson of his visit to the different parts of the Gulf, with a view of ascertaining where it would be best to fix the Residency in the events of its ever becoming necessary to remove it from Abushire

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

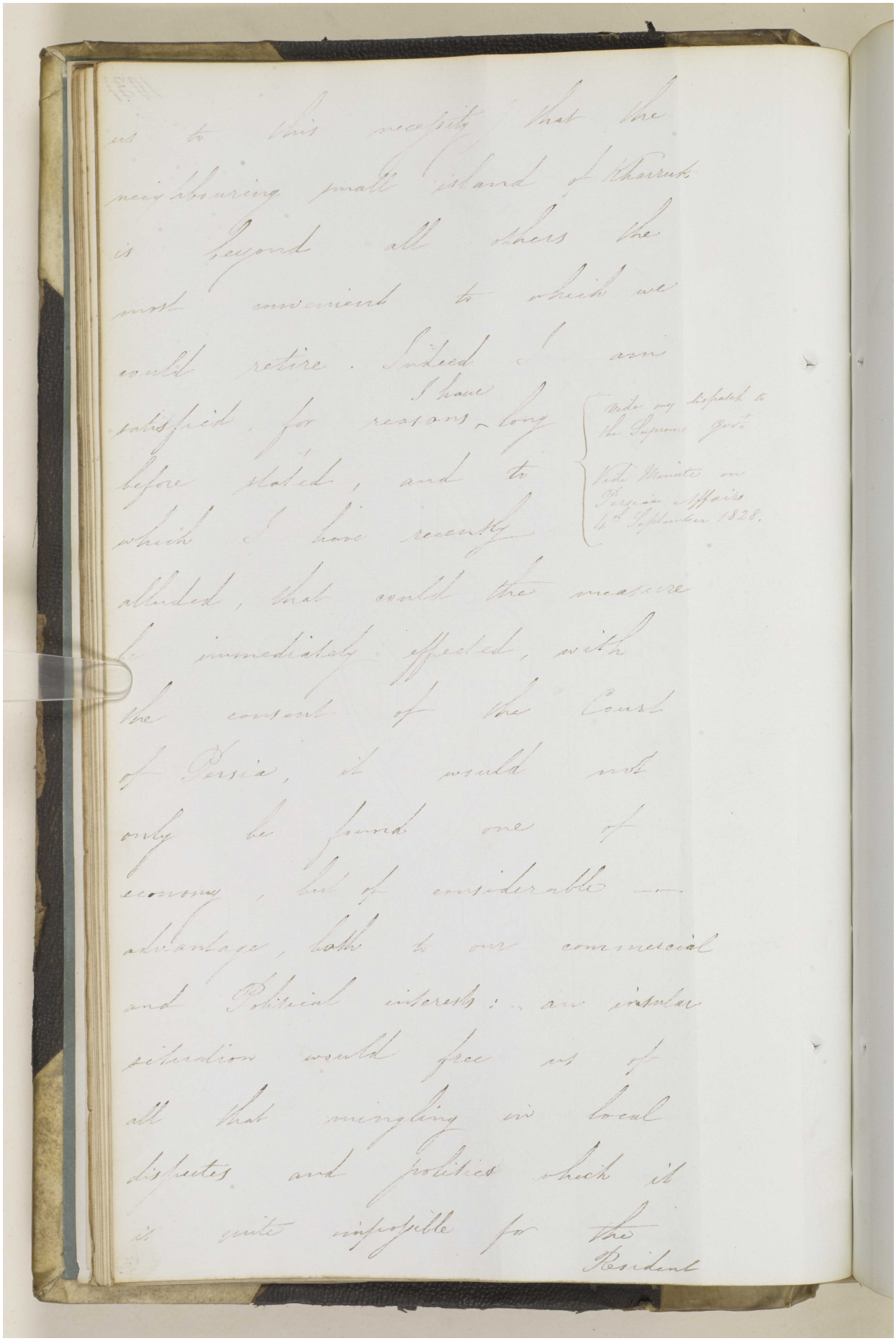
BRITISH LIBRARY



1029

Abushire, establishes two facts beyond
future doubt or discussion.
First, the Residence which has
been used for some years
as the principal station of
our Cruizers, is from its
position and other advantages
one of the most convenient
that could have been chosen
for that purpose; but that
it is not well situated
as a Commercial port, and
would for many reasons stated
by Major Wilson, not answer
as the place to fix
the Residency. Secondly, that in
the event of our being
at any period compelled to
quit Abushire, and many circumstances
local or general may reduce
us (25)

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library



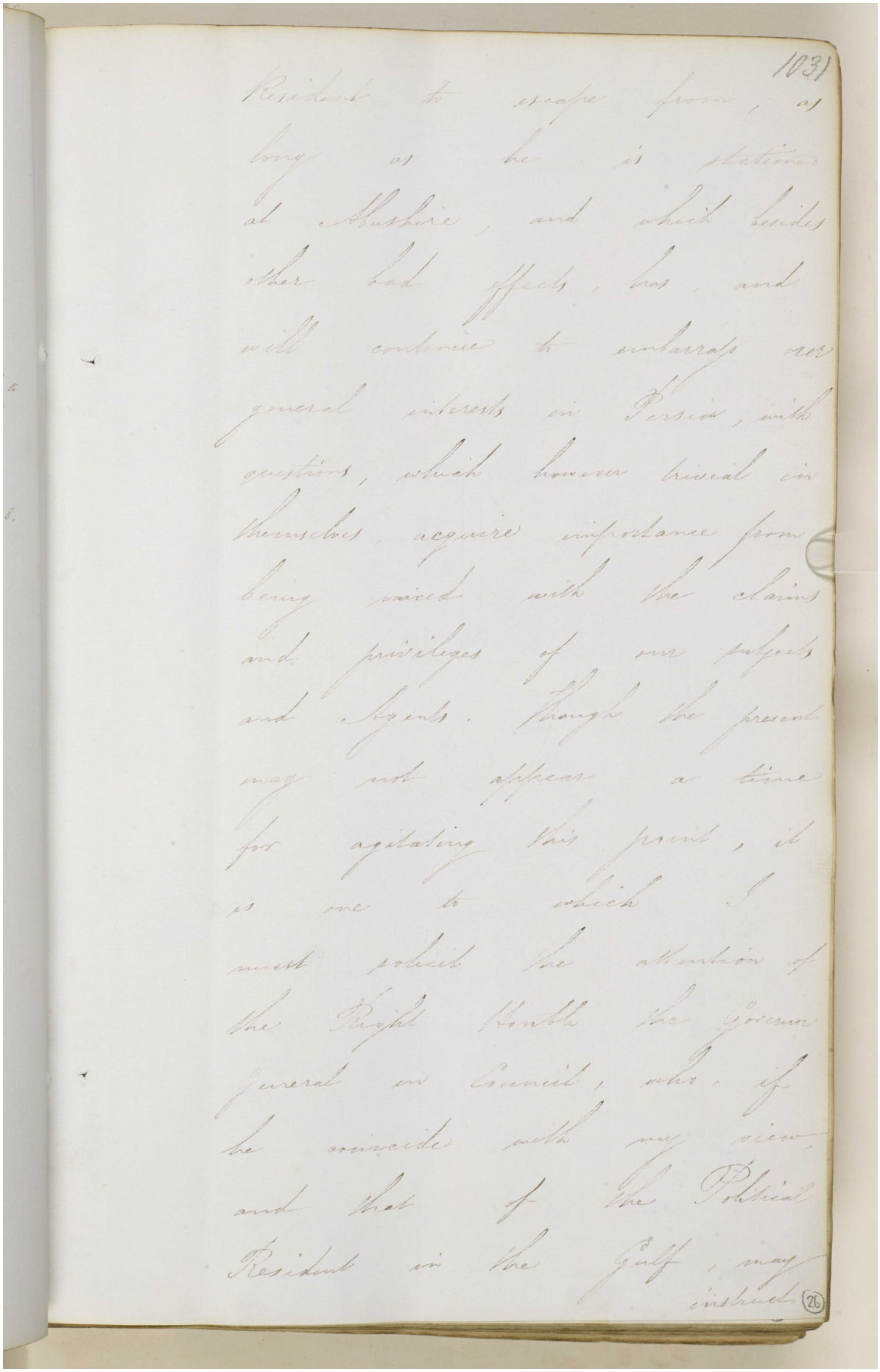
as to this necessity that the neighbouring small island of Kharruk is beyond all others the most convenient to which we could retire. Indeed I am satisfied, for reasons long before stated, and to which I have recently alluded, that could the measure be immediately effected, with the consent of the Court of Persia, it would not only be found one of economy, but of considerable advantage, both to our commercial and Political interests: an insular situation would free us of all that mingling in local disputes and politics which it is quite impossible for the Resident

Vide my dispatch to the Supreme Govt.
Vide Minute on Persian Affairs 4th September 1828.

Reference: IOR/F/4/1165. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100124203862.0x000038

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

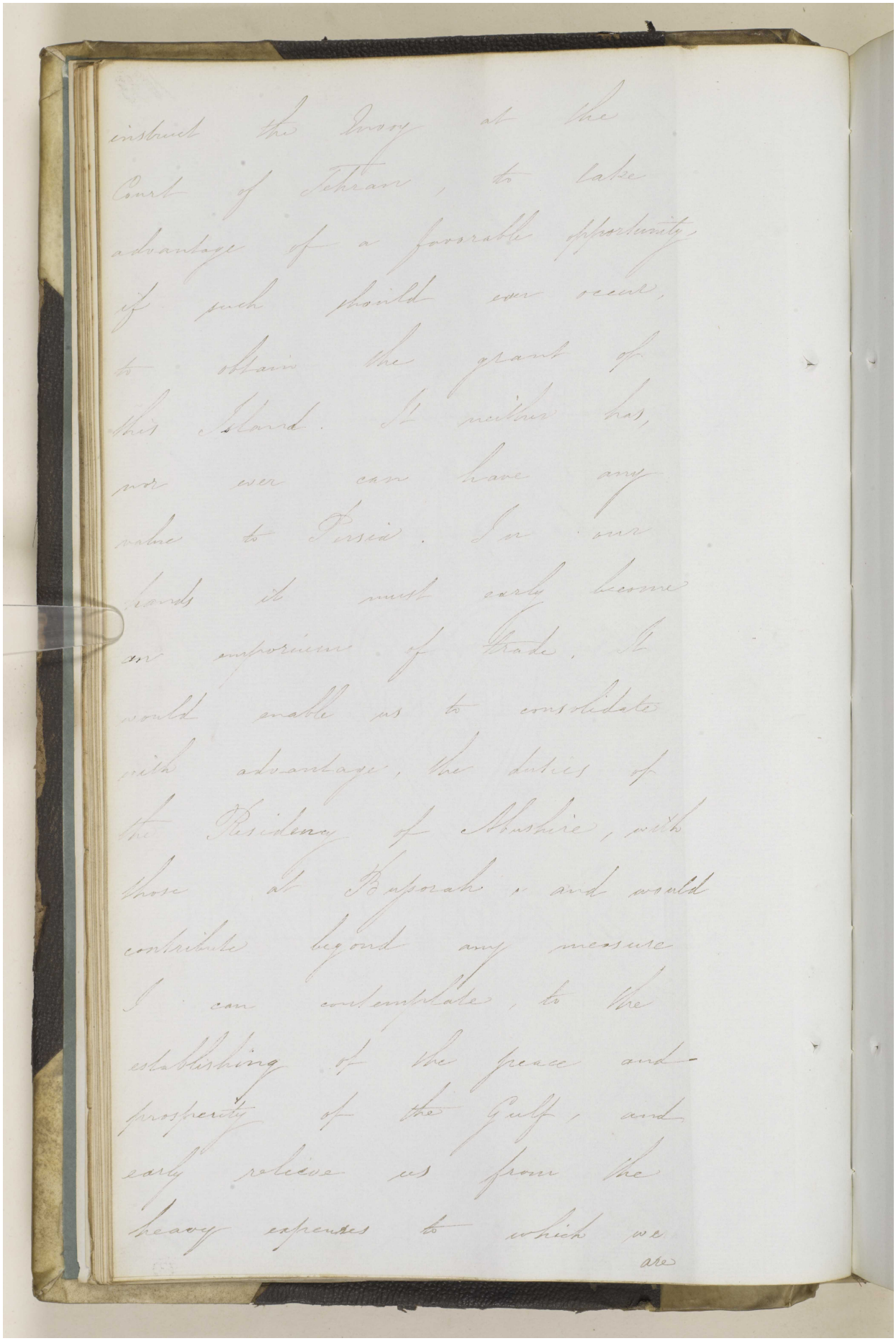


1031

Resident to escape from, as
long as he is stationed
at Abushire, and which besides
other bad effects, has, and
will continue to embarrass our
general interests in Persia, with
questions, which however trivial in
themselves, acquire importance from
being mixed with the claims
and privileges of our subjects
and Agents. Though the present
may not appear a time
for agitating this point, it
is one to which I
must solicit the attention of
the Right Honble the Governor
General in Council, who, if
he coincide with my view,
and that of the Political
Resident in the Gulf, may
instruct

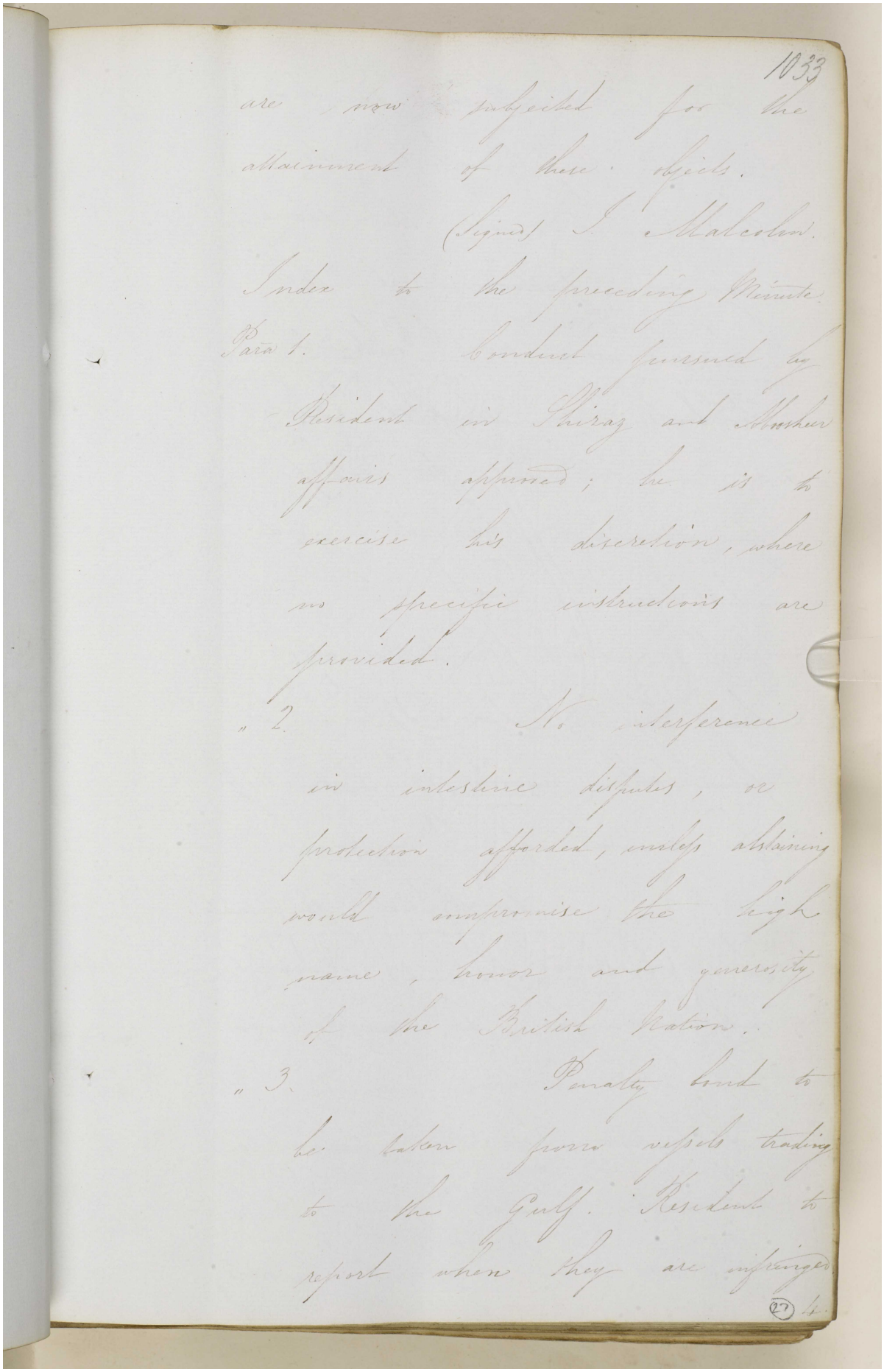
مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



instruct the Envoy at the
Court of Tehran, to take
advantage of a favorable opportunity,
if such should ever occur,
to obtain the grant of
this Island. It neither has,
nor ever can have any
value to Persia. In our
hands it must early become
an emporium of trade. It
would enable us to consolidate
with advantage, the duties of
the Residency of Abushire, with
those at Bussorah; and would
contribute beyond any measure
I can contemplate, to the
establishing of the peace and
prosperity of the Gulf, and
early relieve us from the
heavy expenses to which we
are

Reference: IOR/F/4/1165. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100124203862.0x00003a



1033

are now subjected for the
attainment of these objects.

(Signed) J. Malcolm.

Index to the preceding Minute.

Para 1. Conduct pursued by
Resident in Shiraz and Minister
affairs approved; he is to
exercise his discretion, where
no specific instructions are
provided.

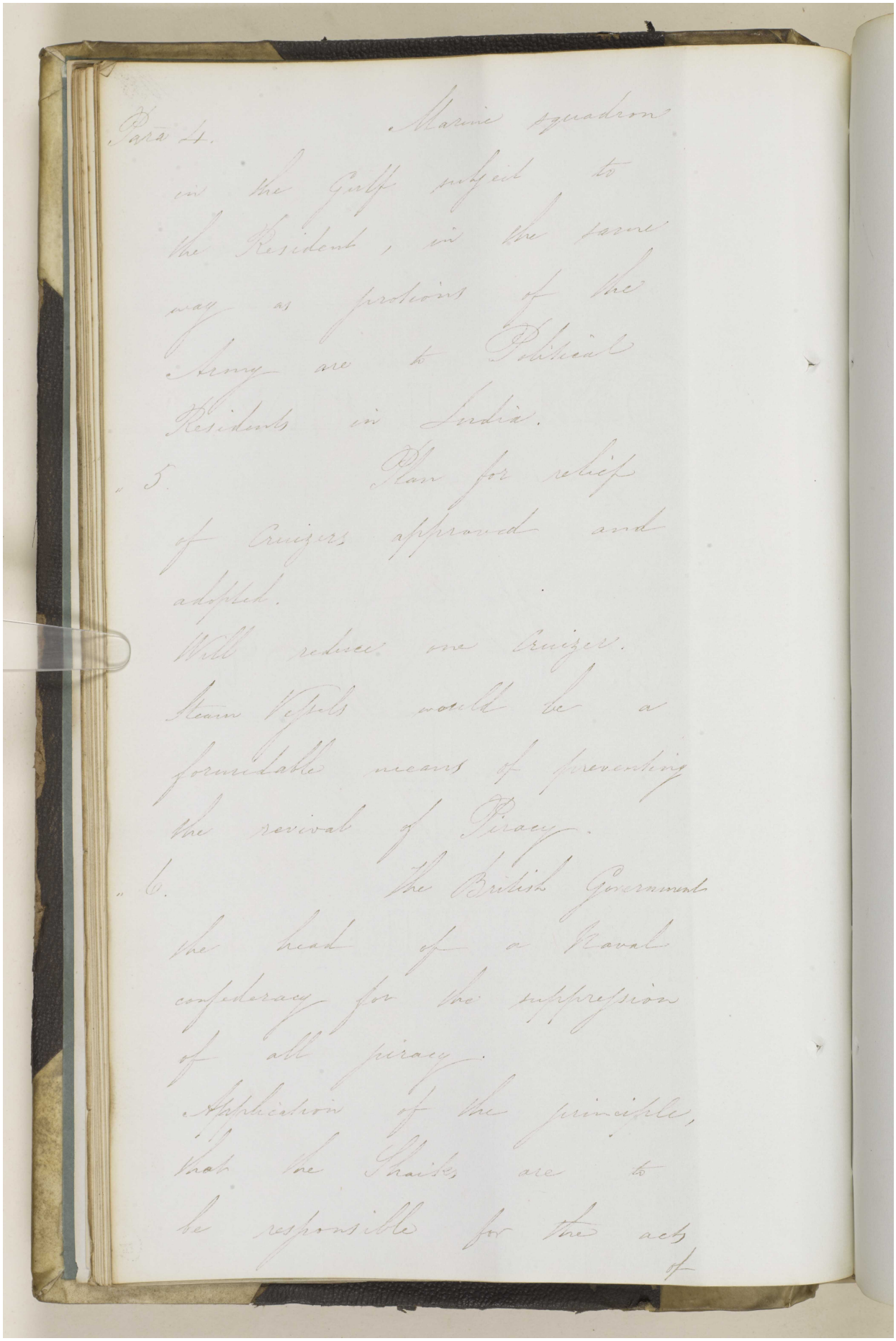
" 2. No interference
in intestine disputes, or
protection afforded, unless abstaining
would compromise the high
name, honor and generosity
of the British Nation.

" 3. Penalty bond to
be taken from vessels trading
to the Gulf. Residents to
report when they are infringed.

(27) 4.

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



Para 4. Marine squadron in the Gulf subject to the Resident, in the same way as portions of the army are to Political Residents in India.

" 5. Plan for relief of Cruizers approved and adopted.

Will reduce one Cruizer.

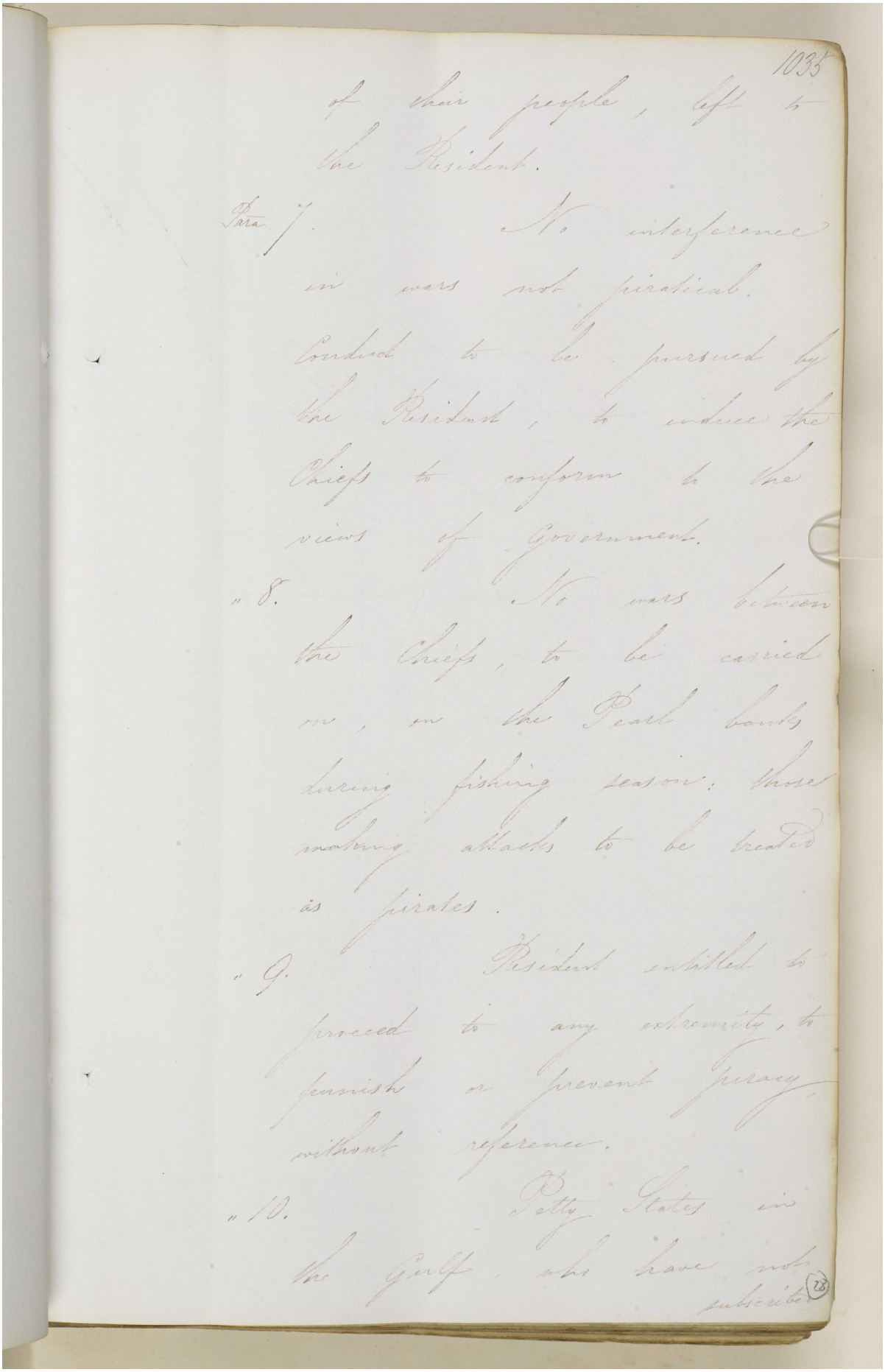
Steam Vessels would be a formidable means of preventing the revival of Piracy.

" 6. The British Government the head of a Naval confederacy for the suppression of all piracy.

Application of the principle, that the Chiefs are to be responsible for the acts of

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



1035

of their people, left to the Resident.

Para. 7. No interference in wars not piratical. Conduct to be pursued by the Resident, to induce the Chiefs to conform to the views of Government.

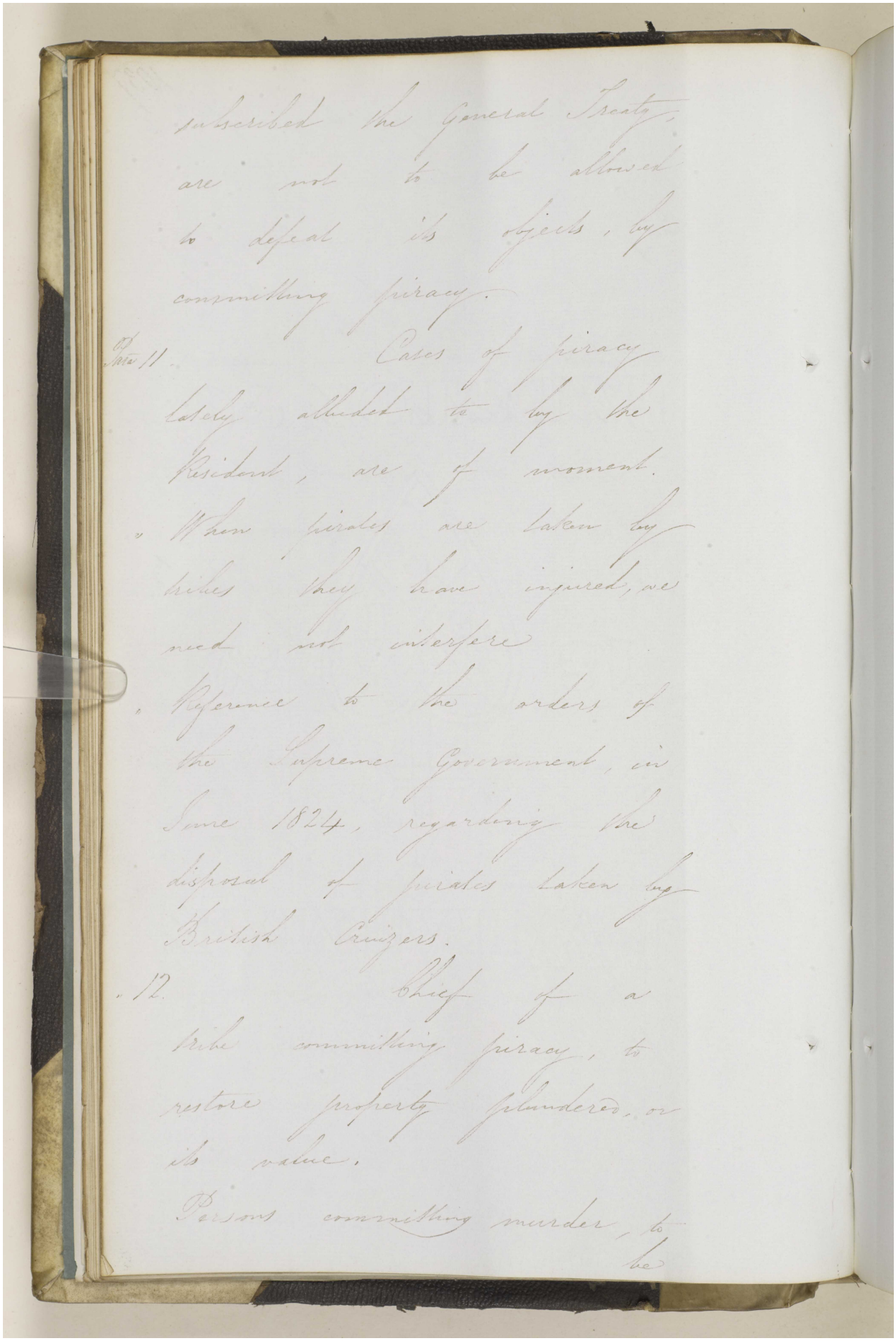
" 8. No wars between the Chiefs, to be carried on, on the Pearl banks during fishing season: those making attacks to be treated as pirates.

" 9. Resident entitled to proceed to any extremity, to punish or prevent piracy without reference.

" 10. Petty States in the Gulf, who have not subscribed

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

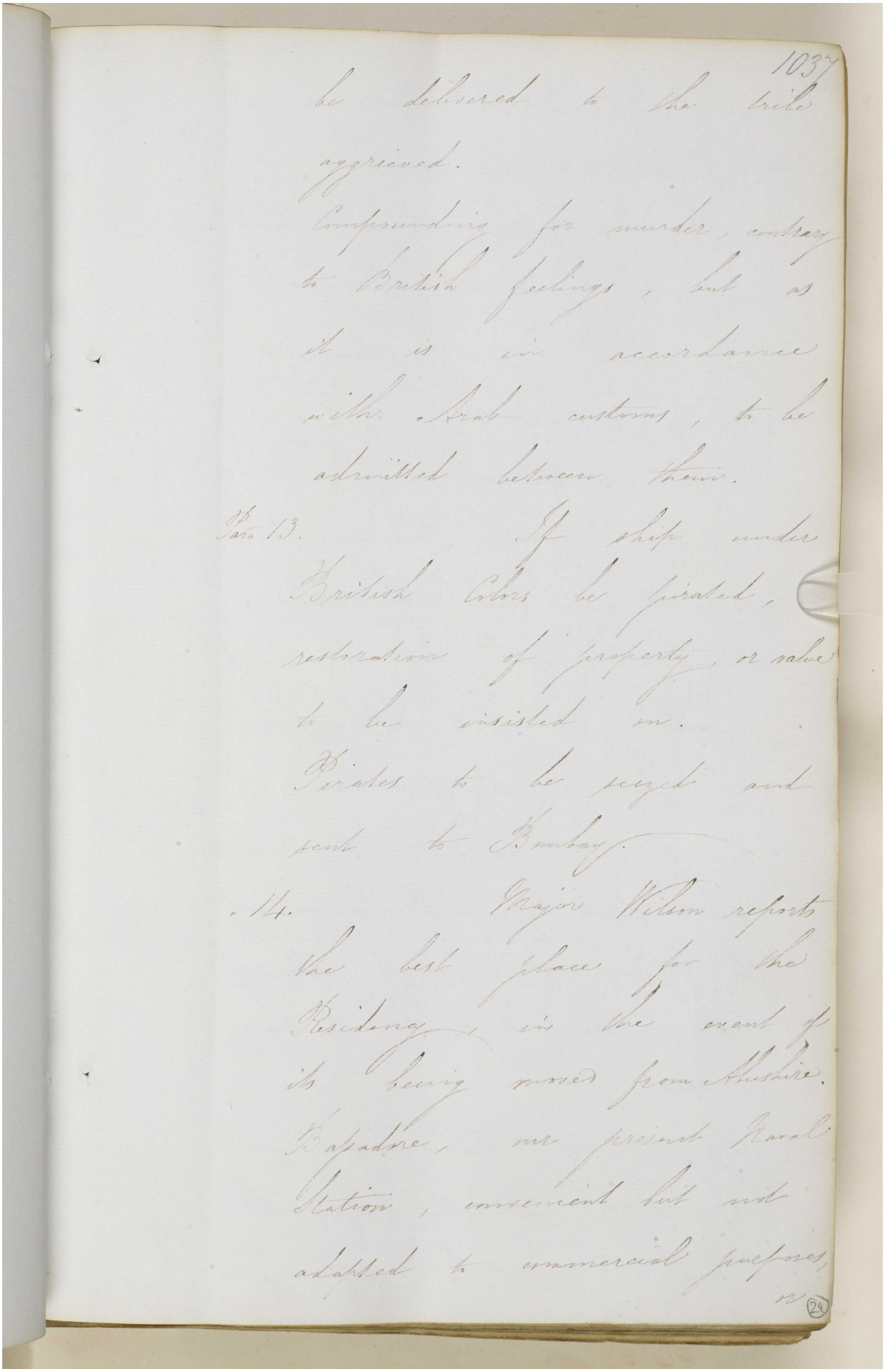


subscribed the General Treaty,
are not to be allowed
to defeat its objects, by
committing piracy.

Para 11. Cases of piracy
lately alluded to by the
President, are of moment.
" When pirates are taken by
tribes they have injured, we
need not interfere
" Reference to the orders of
the Supreme Government, in
June 1824, regarding the
disposal of pirates taken by
British Cruizers.
" 12. Chief of a
tribe committing piracy, to
restore property plundered, or
its value.
Persons committing murder, to
be

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



1037

be delivered to the tribe aggrieved.

Compounding for murder, contrary to British feelings, but as it is in accordance with Arab customs, to be admitted between them.

Para 13. If ship under British Colors be pirated, restoration of property, or value to be insisted on.

Pirates to be seized and sent to Bombay.

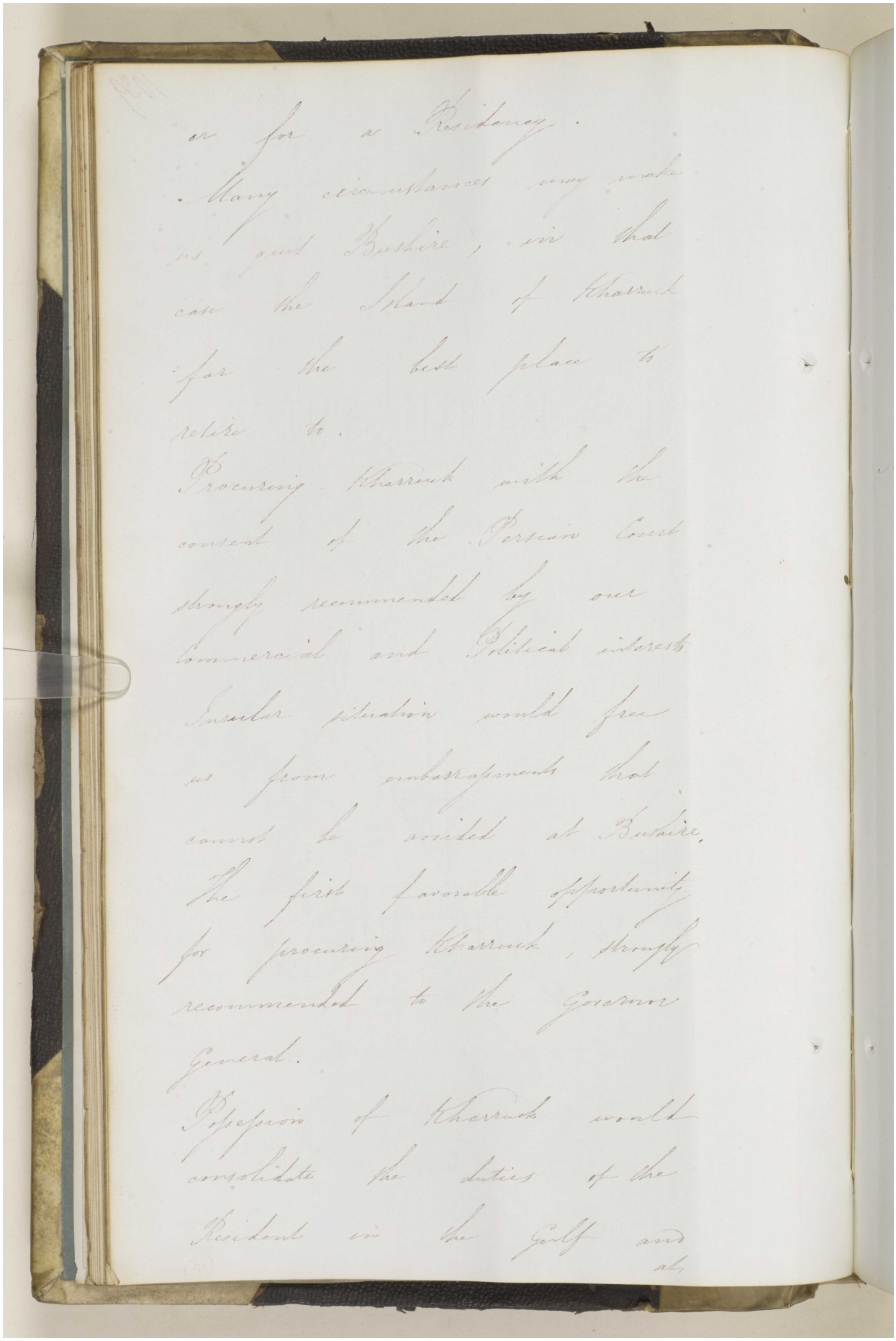
14. Major Wilson reports the best place for the Residency, in the event of its being moved from Abushire, Bajadore, our present Naval Station, convenient but not adapted to commercial purposes,

or

(24)

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



or for a Residency.

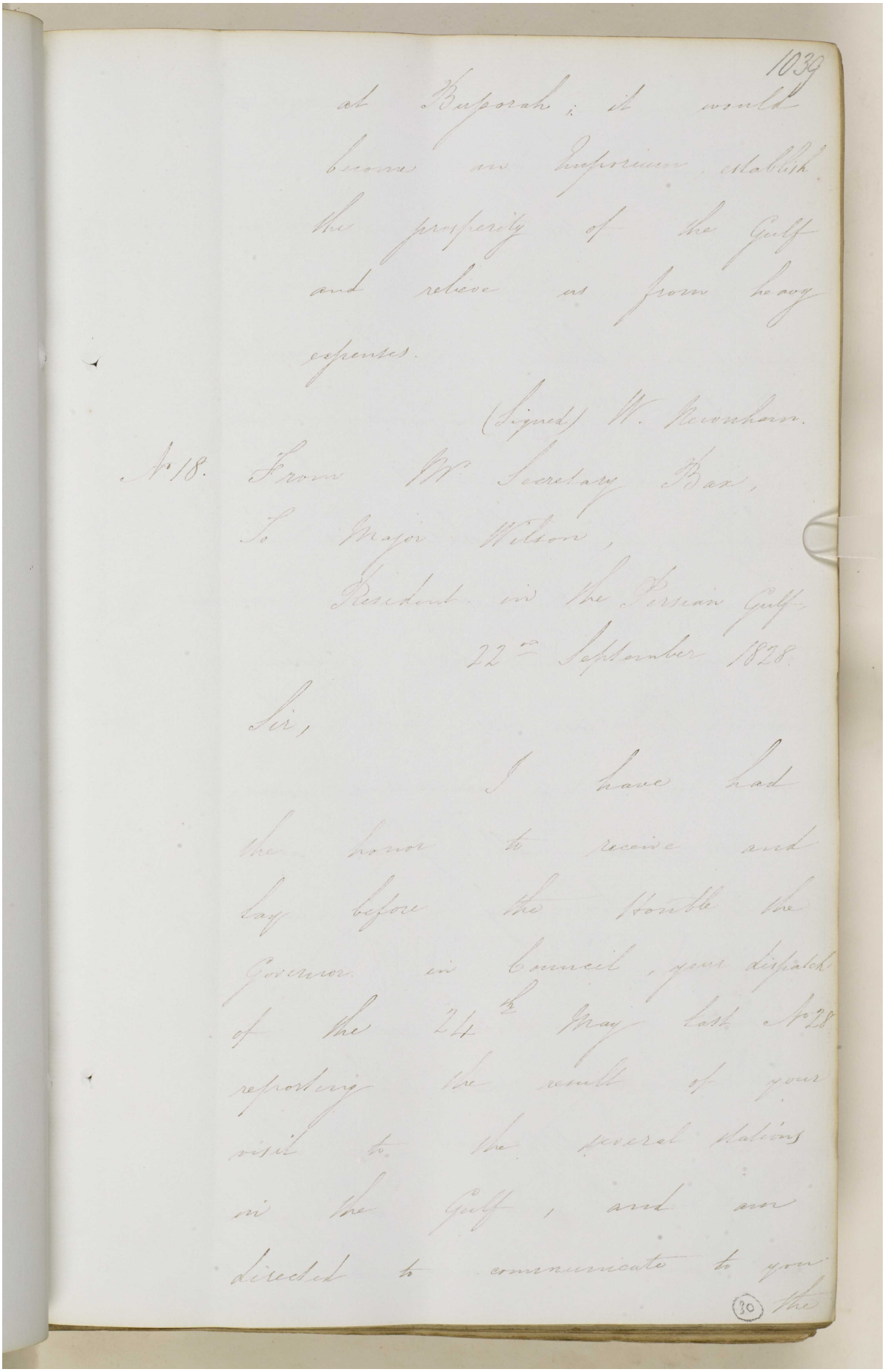
Many circumstances may make us quit Bushire, in that case the Island of Kharrack for the best place to retire to.

Procuring Kharrack with the consent of the Persian Court strongly recommended by our Commercial and Political interests. Insular situation would free us from embarrassments that cannot be avoided at Bushire. The first favorable opportunity for procuring Kharrack, strongly recommended to the Governor General.

Possession of Kharrack would consolidate the duties of the Resident in the Gulf and al

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



at Kuporah; it would become an Emporium, establish the prosperity of the Gulf and relieve us from heavy expences.

(Signed) W. Newnham.

№ 18. From W. Secretary Bax,
To Major Wilson,
Resident in the Persian Gulf.
22nd September 1828.

Sir,

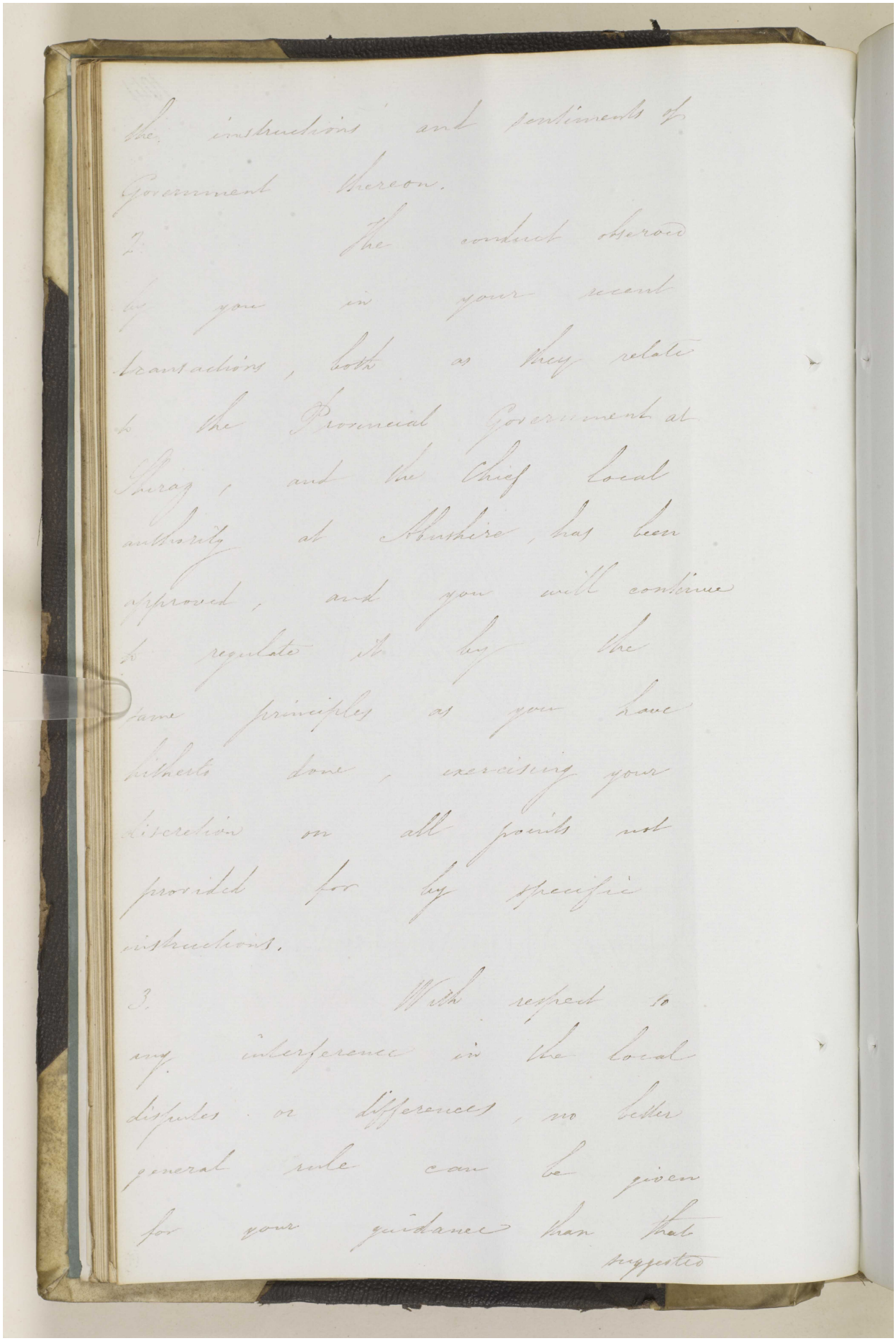
I have had the honor to receive and lay before the Honble the Governor in Council, your dispatch of the 24th May last № 28 reporting the result of your visit to the several Stations in the Gulf, and am directed to communicate to you the

(30)

Reference: IOR/F/4/1165. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100124203862.0x000041

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



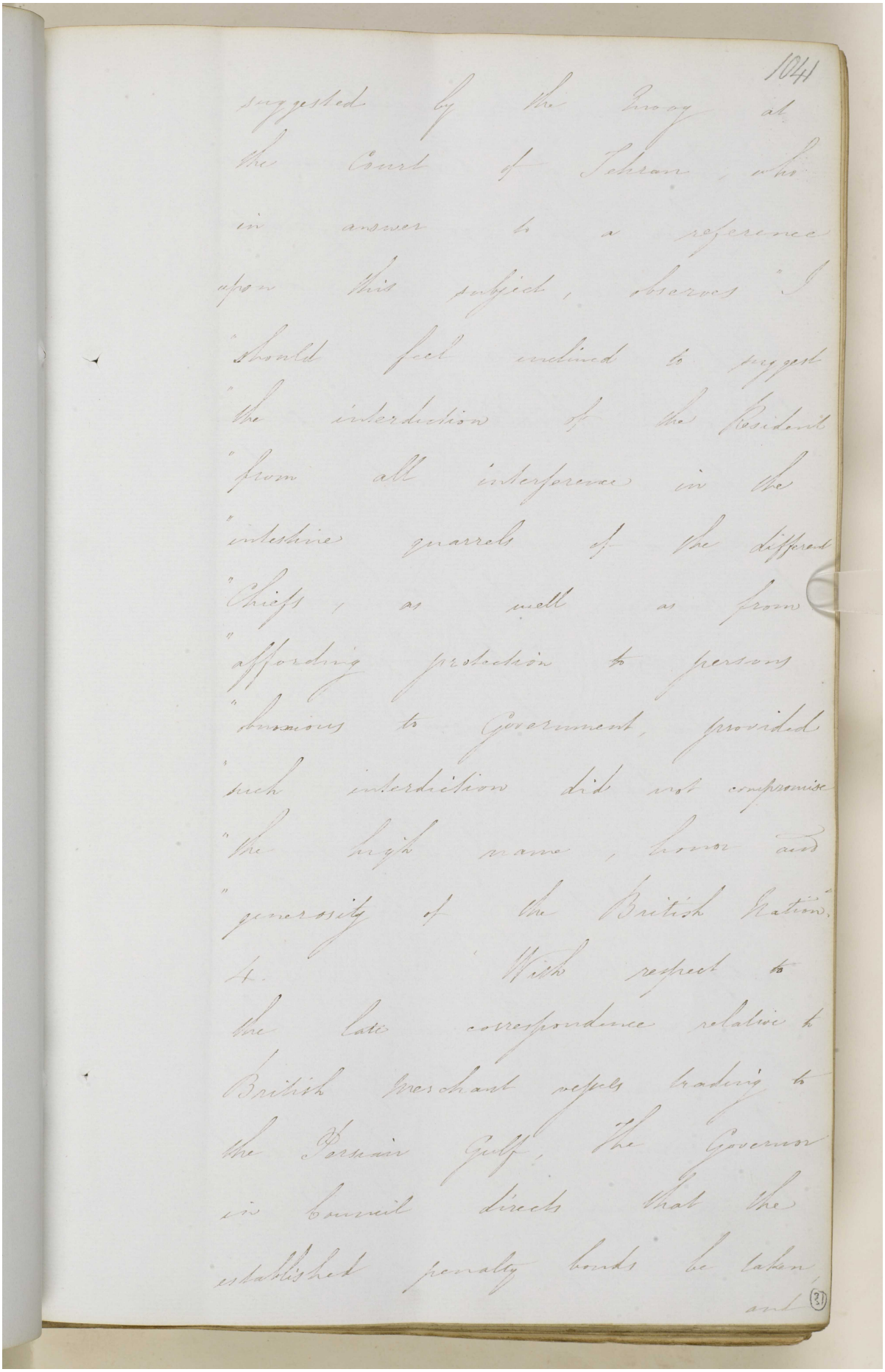
the instructions and sentiments of Government thereon.

2. The conduct observed by you in your recent transactions, both as they relate to the Provincial Government at Shiraz, and the Chief Local authority at Abushire, has been approved, and you will continue to regulate it by the same principles as you have hitherto done, exercising your discretion on all points not provided for by specific instructions.

3. With respect to any interference in the local disputes or differences, no better general rule can be given for your guidance than that suggested

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



1041

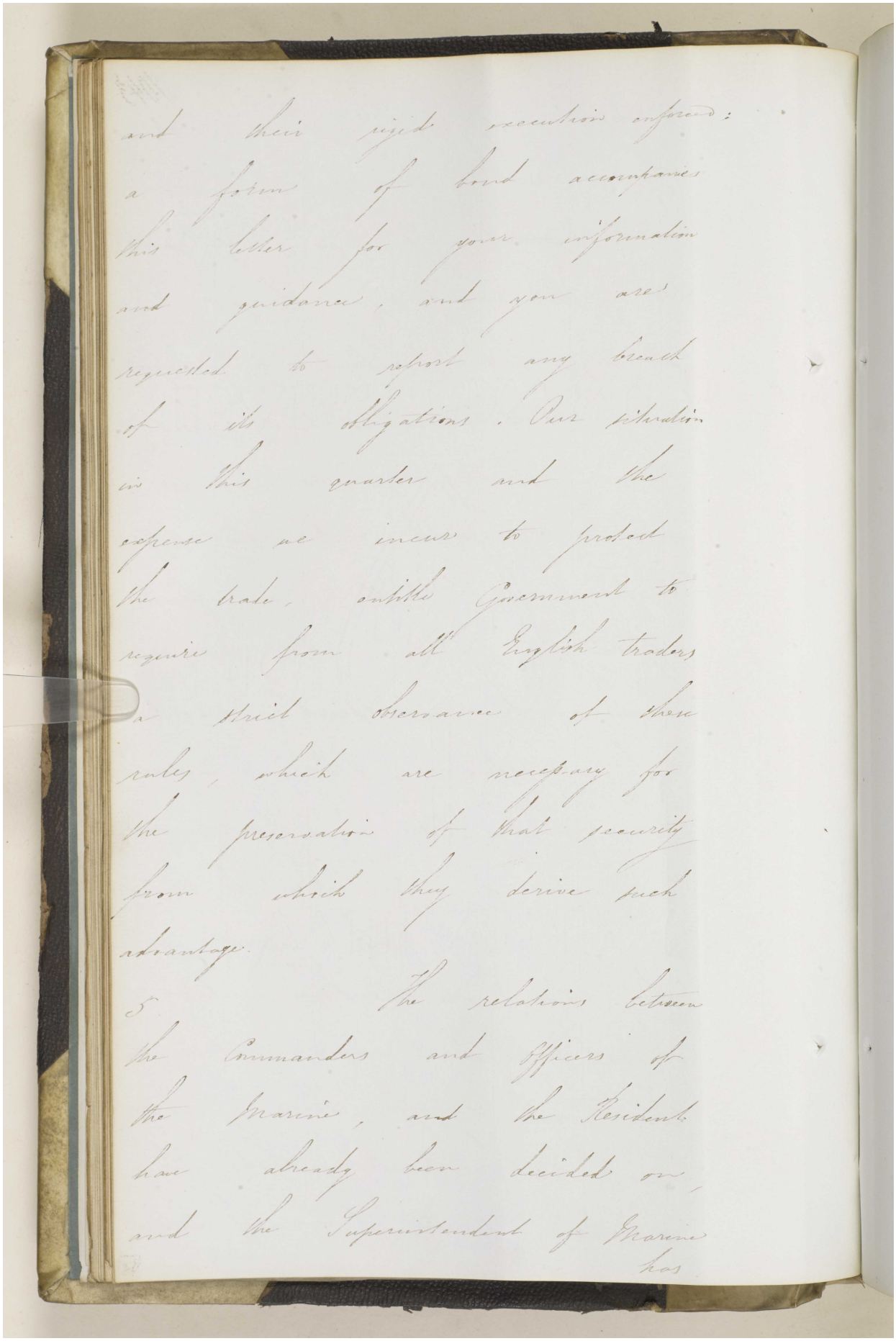
suggested by the Envoy at
the Court of Tehran, who
in answer to a reference
upon this subject, observes "I
"should feel inclined to suggest
"the interdiction of the Resident
"from all interference in the
"intestine quarrels of the different
"Chiefs, as well as from
"affording protection to persons
"inimicous to Government, provided
"such interdiction did not compromise
"the high name, honor and
"generosity of the British Nation."

4. With respect to
the late correspondence relative to
British merchant vessels trading to
the Persian Gulf, the Governor
in Council directs that the
established penalty bonds be taken
and

(21)

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

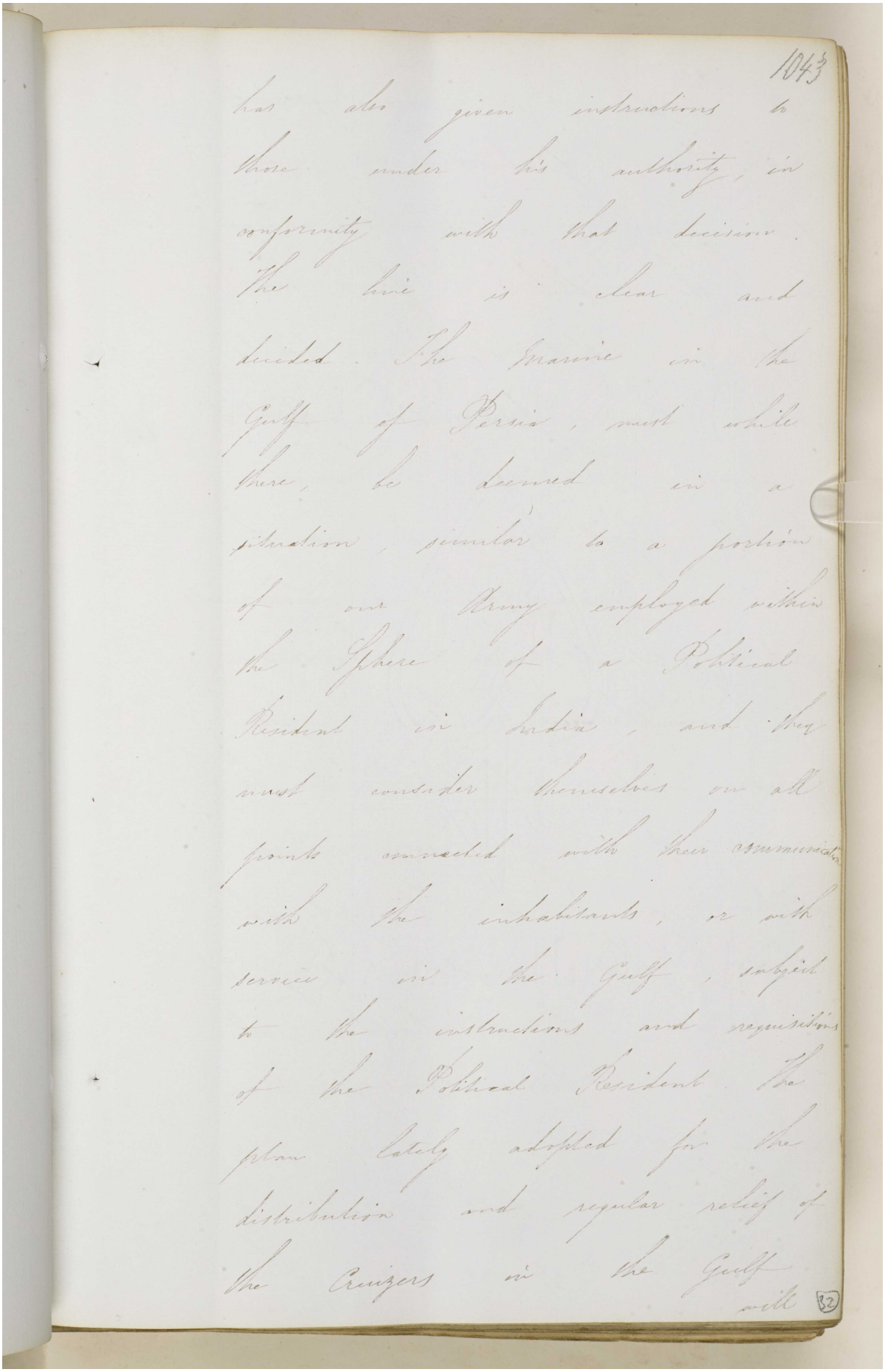


and their rigid execution enforced:
a form of bond accompanies
this letter for your information
and guidance, and you are
requested to report any breach
of its obligations. Our situation
in this quarter and the
expense we incur to protect
the trade, entitle Government to
require from all English traders
a strict observance of these
rules, which are necessary for
the preservation of that security
from which they derive such
advantage.

5 The relations between
the Commanders and Officers of
the Marine, and the Residents
have already been decided on,
and the Superintendent of Marine
has

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



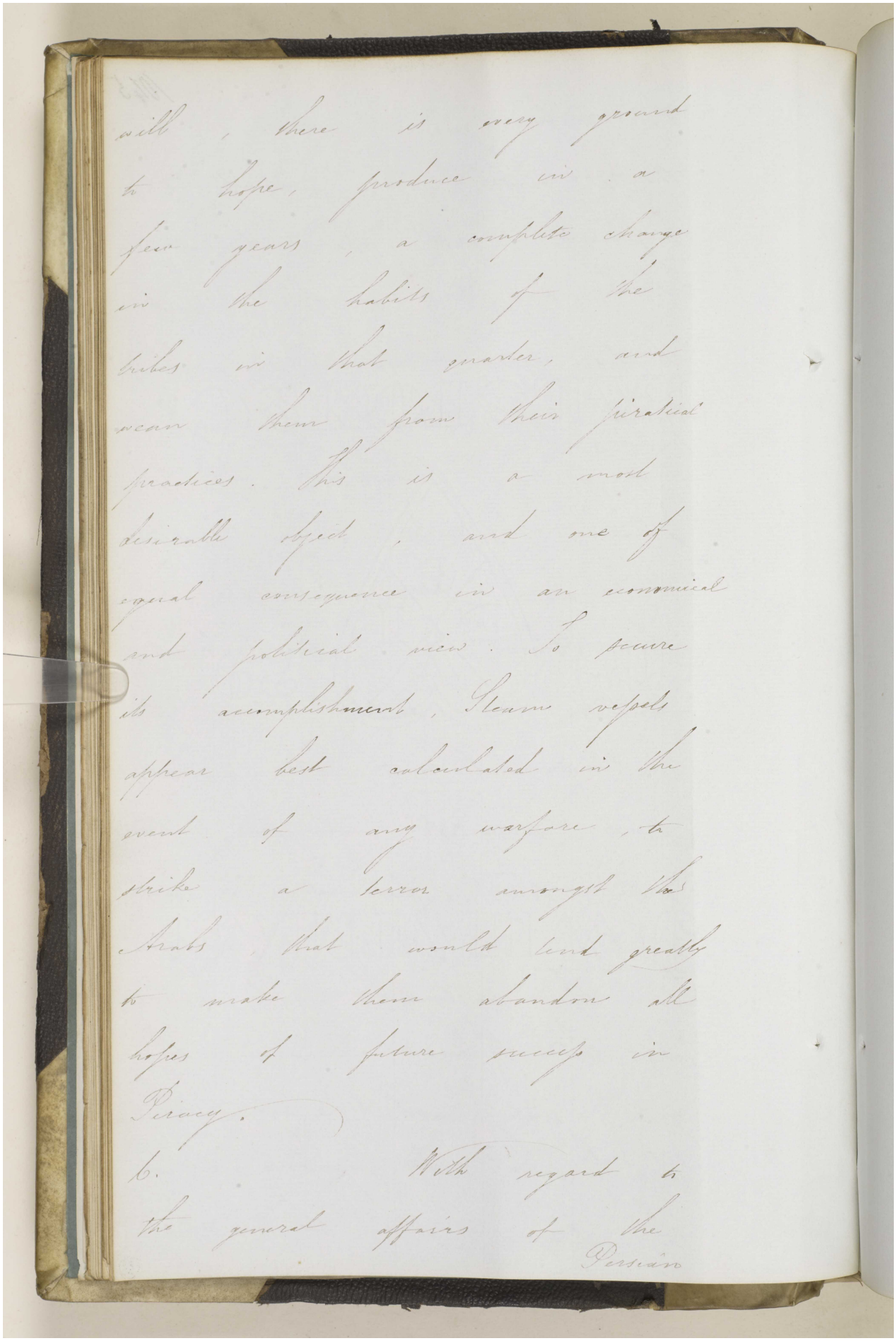
1043

has also given instructions to those under his authority, in conformity with that decision. The line is clear and decided. The Marine in the Gulf of Persia, must while there, be deemed in a situation, similar to a portion of our Army employed within the Sphere of a Political Resident in India, and they must consider themselves on all points connected with their communication with the inhabitants, or with service in the Gulf, subject to the instructions and requisitions of the Political Resident. The plan lately adopted for the distribution and regular relief of the Cruizers in the Gulf will

32

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

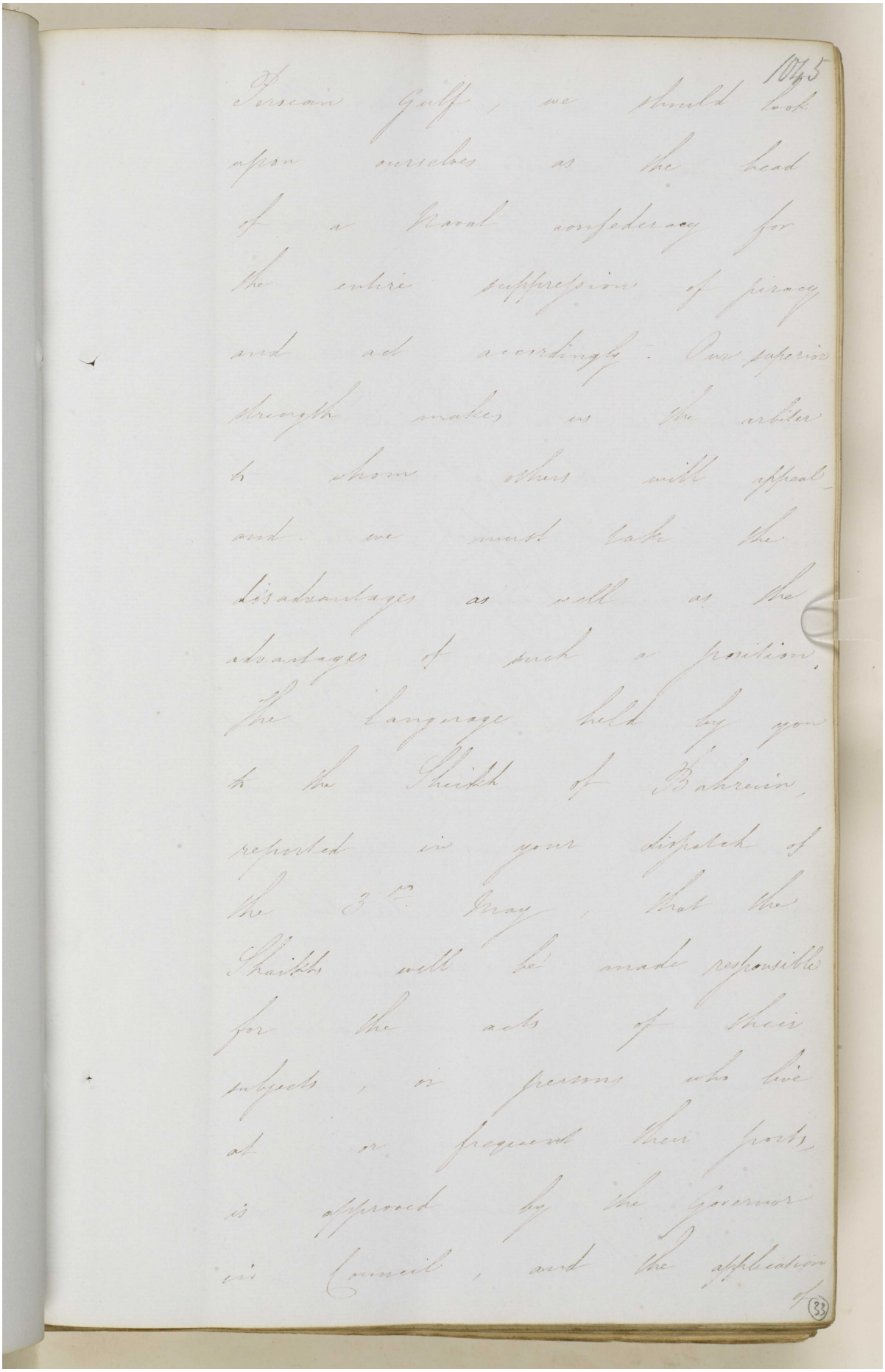


will, there is every ground
to hope, produce in a
few years, a complete change
in the habits of the
tribes in that quarter, and
wean them from their piratical
practices. This is a most
desirable object, and one of
equal consequence in an commercial
and political view. To secure
its accomplishment, Steam vessels
appear best calculated in the
event of any warfare, to
strike a terror amongst the
Arabs, that would tend greatly
to make them abandon all
hopes of future success in
Piracy.

6. With regard to
the general affairs of the
Persian

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

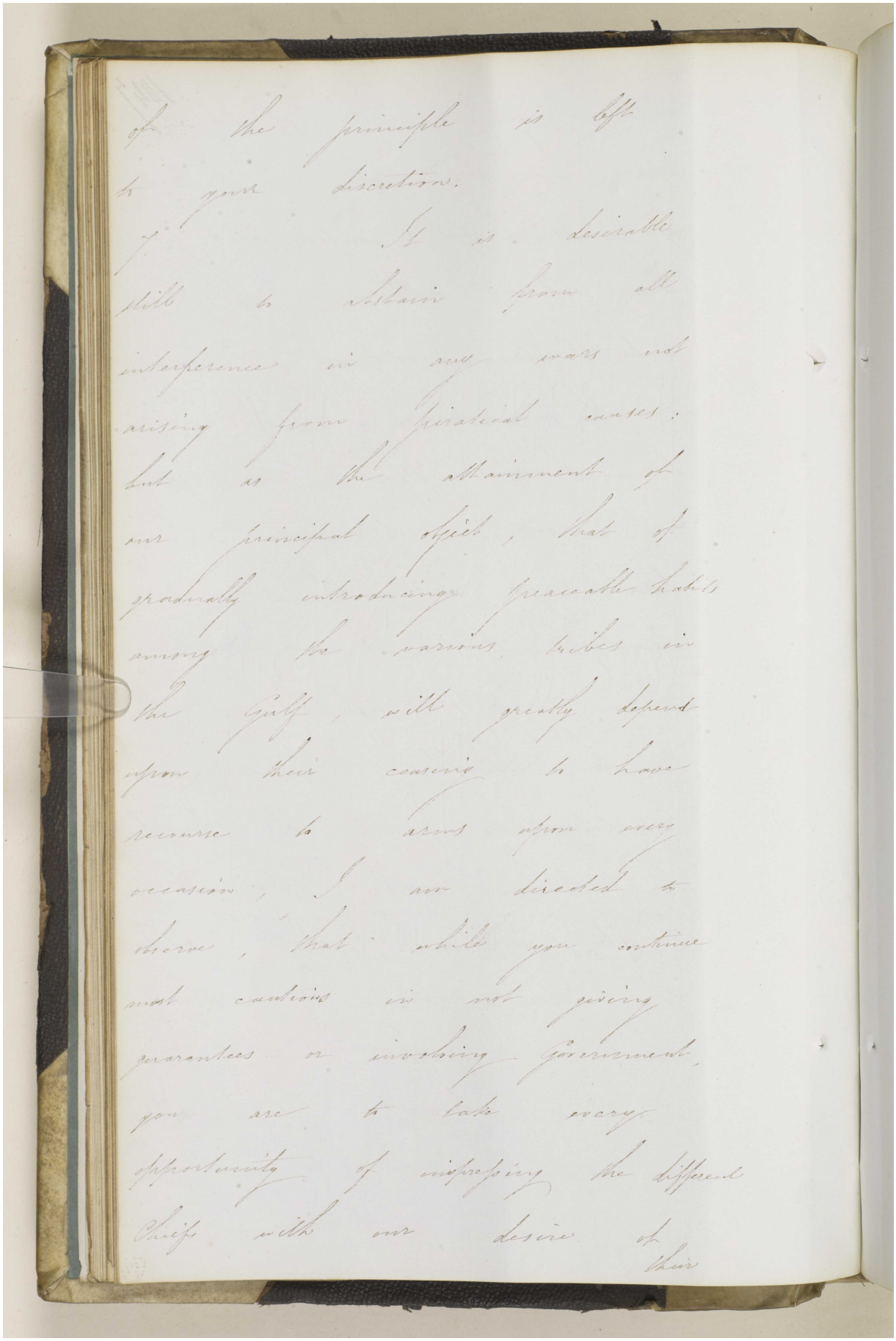


1045

Persian Gulf, we should look
upon ourselves as the head
of a Naval confederacy for
the entire suppression of piracy
and act accordingly. Our superior
strength makes us the arbiter
to whom others will appeal,
and we must take the
disadvantages as well as the
advantages of such a position.
The language held by you
to the Sheikh of Bahrein,
reported in your dispatch of
the 3rd. May, that the
Sheikh will be made responsible
for the acts of their
subjects, or persons who live
at or frequent their ports,
is approved by the Governor
in Council, and the application

(33)

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

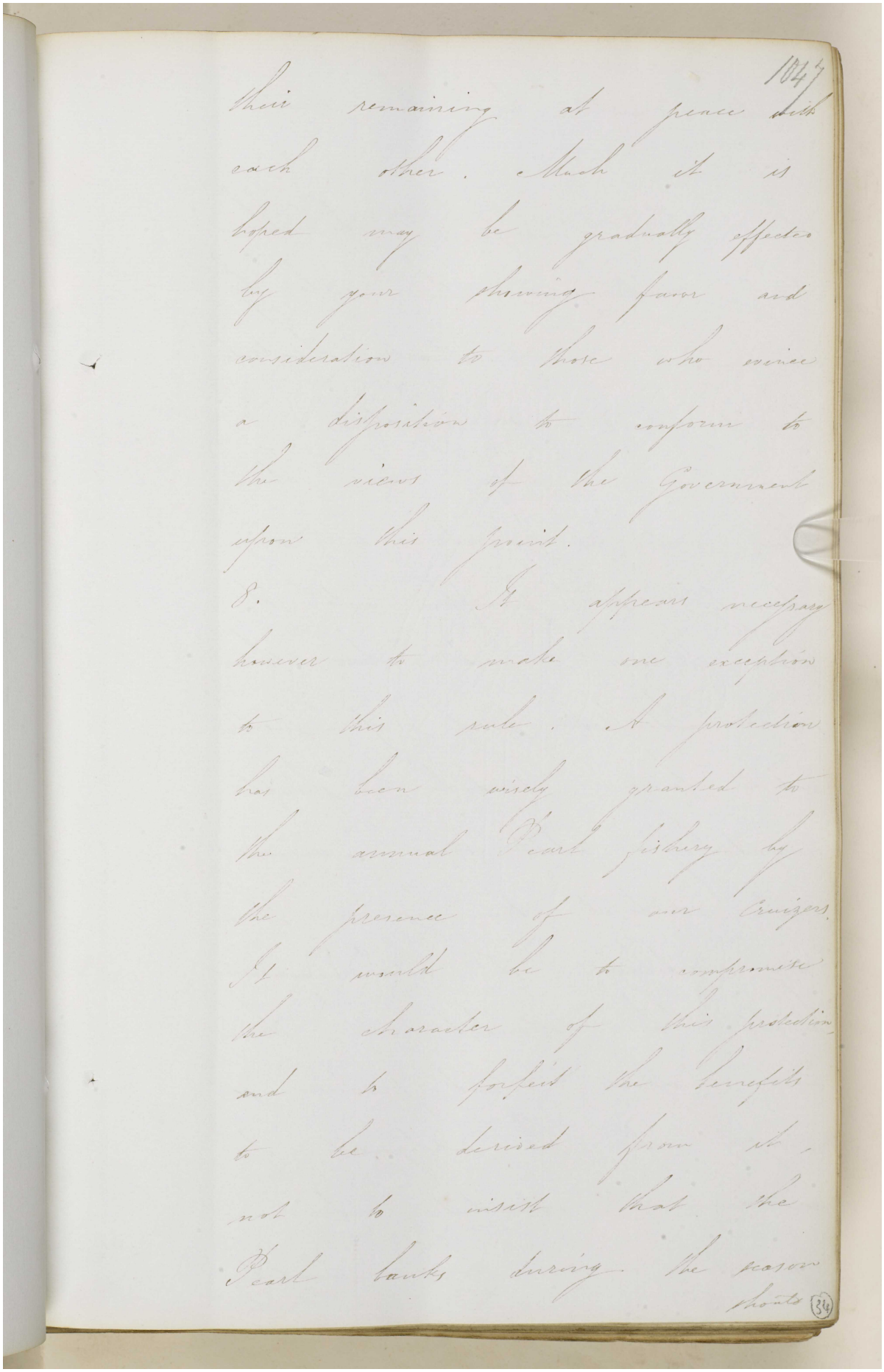


of the principle is left
to your discretion.

It is desirable
still to abstain from all
interference in any wars not
arising from piratical causes;
but as the attainment of
our principal object, that of
gradually introducing peaceable habits
among the various tribes in
the Gulf, will greatly depend
upon their ceasing to have
recourse to arms upon every
occasion, I am directed to
observe, that while you continue
most cautious in not giving
guarantees or involving Government,
you are to take every
opportunity of impressing the different
Chiefs with our desire of
their

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



1847

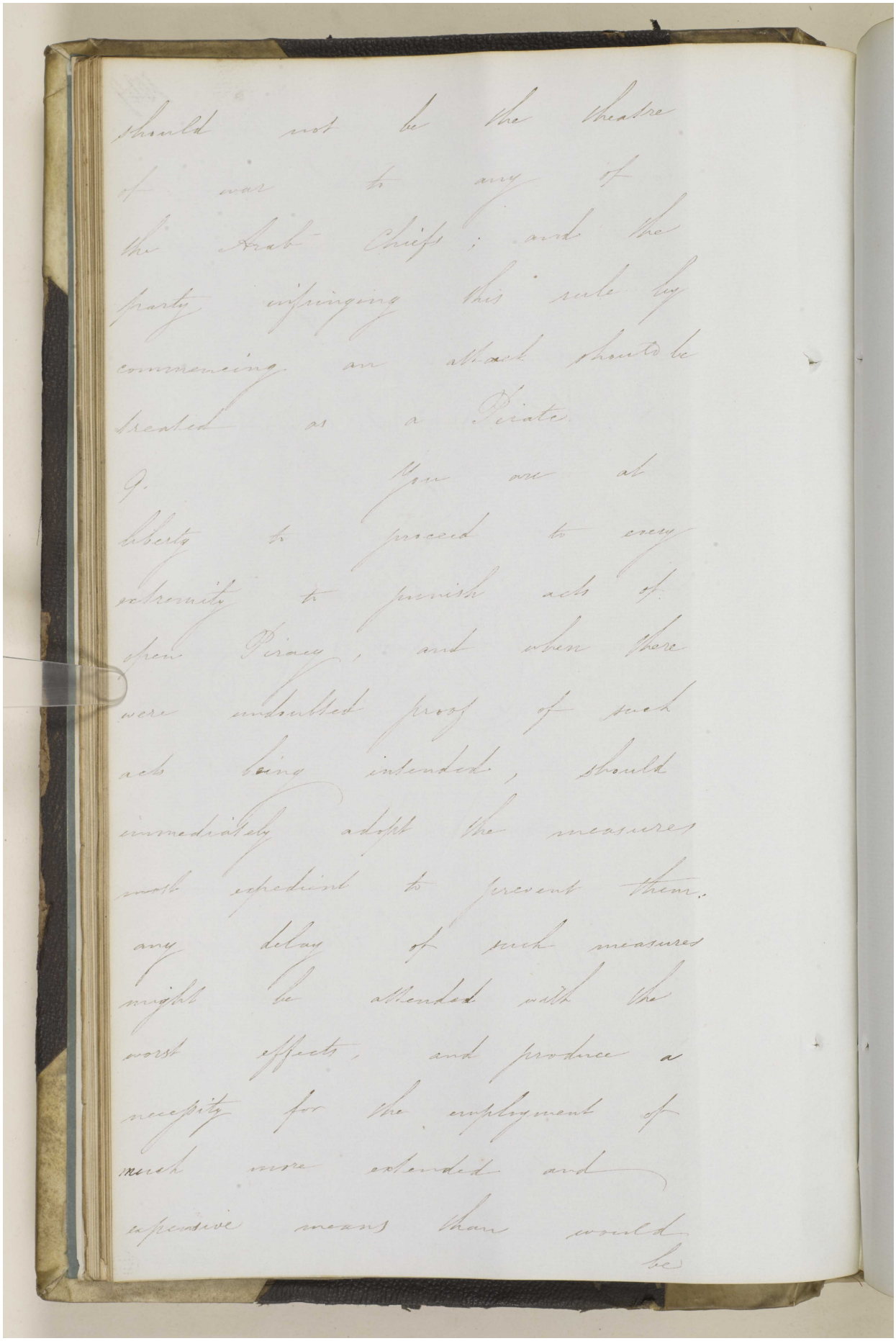
their remaining at peace with
each other. Much it is
hoped may be gradually effected
by your showing favor and
consideration to those who evince
a disposition to conform to
the views of the Government
upon this point.

8. It appears necessary
however to make one exception
to this rule. A protection
has been wisely granted to
the annual Pearl fishery by
the presence of our Cruizers.
It would be to compromise
the character of this protection,
and to forfeit the benefits
to be derived from it,
not to insist that the
Pearl banks during the season
shall

(34)

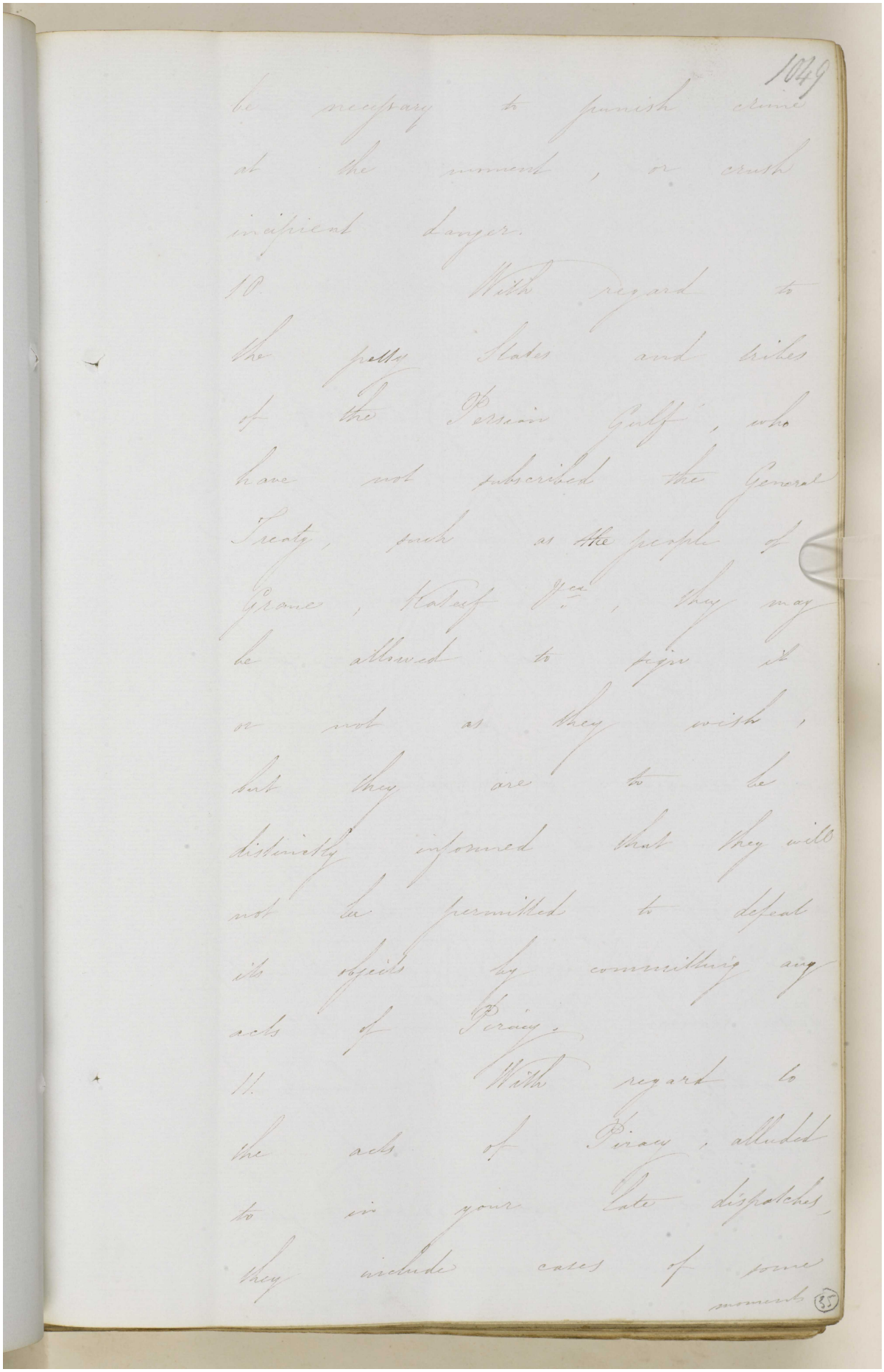
مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



should not be the theatre
of war to any of
the Arab Chiefs; and the
party infringing this rule by
commencing an attack should be
treated as a Pirate.

Q. You are at
liberty to proceed to every
extremity to punish acts of
open Piracy, and when there
were undoubted proof of such
acts being intended, should
immediately adopt the measures
most expedient to prevent them.
any delay of such measures
might be attended with the
worst effects, and produce a
necessity for the employment of
much more extended and
expensive means than would
be



be necessary to punish crime at the moment, or crush incipient danger.

10. With regard to the petty States and tribes of the Persian Gulf, who have not subscribed the General Treaty, such as the people of Grane, Kateef &c., they may be allowed to sign it or not as they wish, but they are to be distinctly informed that they will not be permitted to defeat its objects by committing any acts of Piracy.

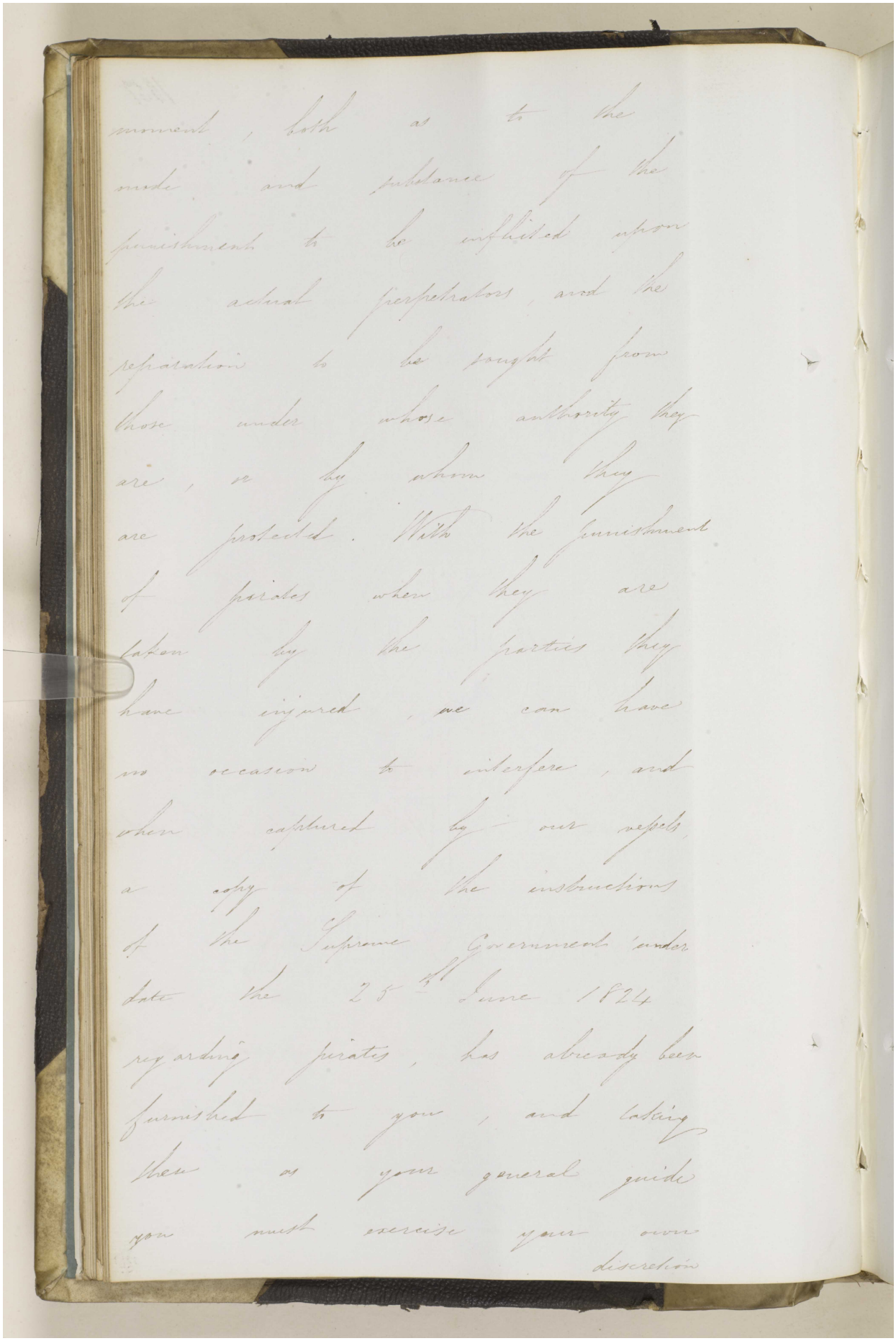
11. With regard to the acts of Piracy, alluded to in your late dispatches, they include cases of some

moments

Reference: IOR/F/4/1165. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100124203862.0x00004b

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

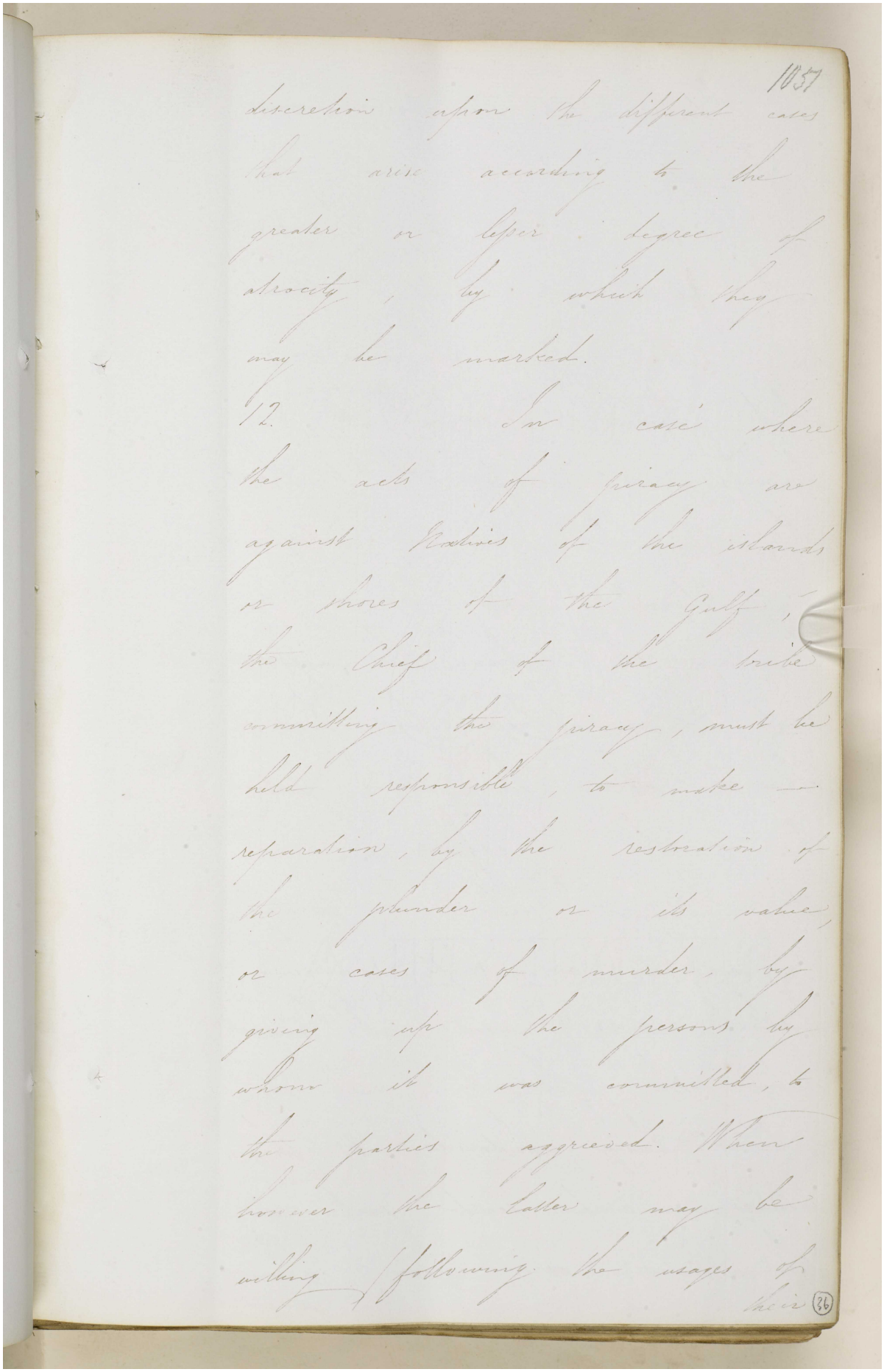
BRITISH LIBRARY



moment, both as to the mode and substance of the punishment to be inflicted upon the actual perpetrators, and the reparation to be sought from those under whose authority they are, or by whom they are protected. With the punishment of pirates when they are taken by the parties they have injured, we can have no occasion to interfere, and when captured by our vessels a copy of the instructions of the Supreme Government under date the 25th June 1824 regarding pirates, has already been furnished to you, and taking them as your general guide you must exercise your own discretion

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



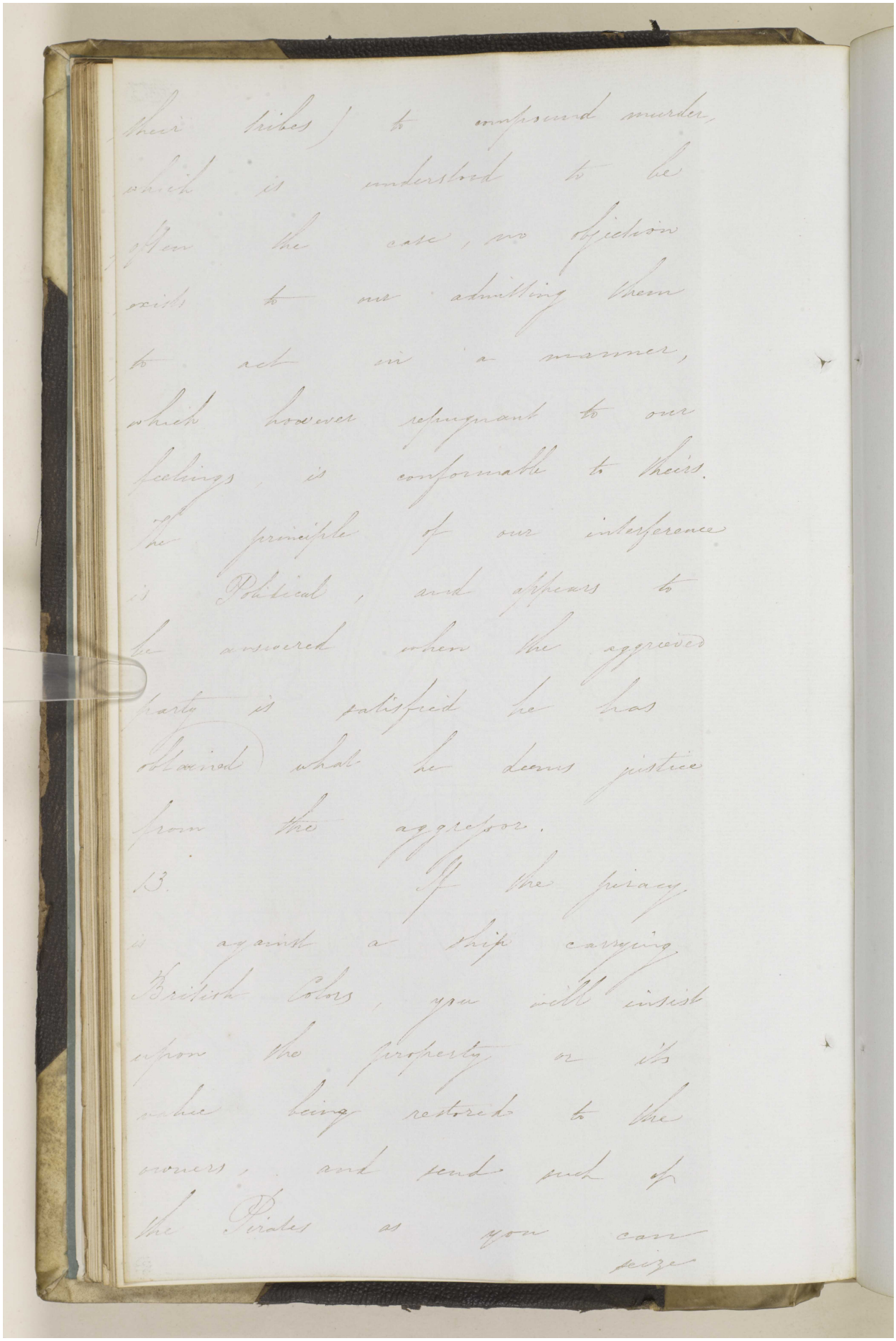
1837

discretion upon the different cases
that arise according to the
greater or lesser degree of
atrocity, by which they
may be marked.

12. In case where
the acts of piracy are
against Natives of the islands
or shores of the Gulf,
the Chief of the tribe
committing the piracy, must be
held responsible, to make
reparation, by the restoration of
the plunder or its value,
or cases of murder, by
giving up the persons by
whom it was committed, to
the parties aggrieved. Where
however the latter may be
willing following the usages of
their

(36)

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

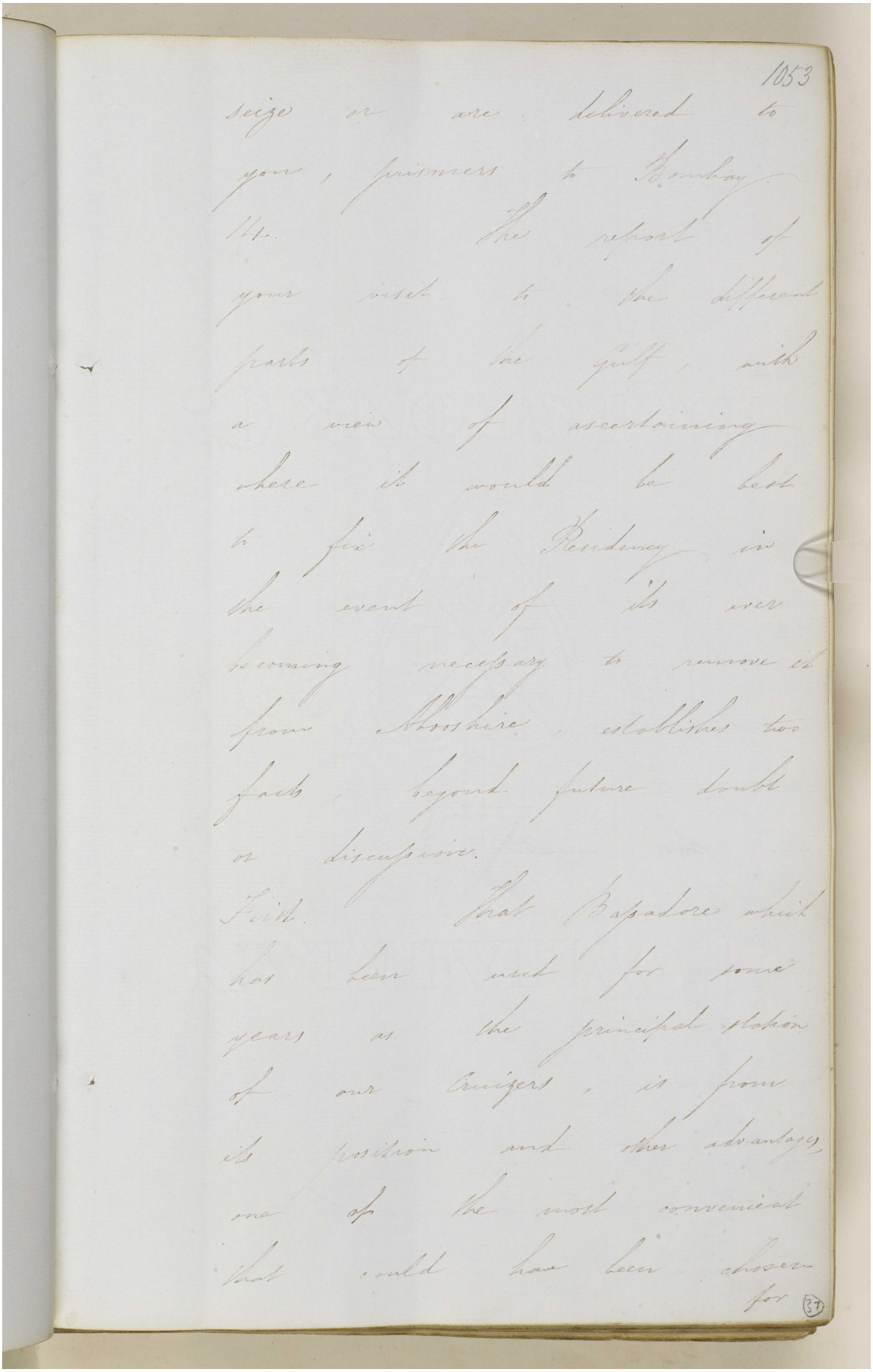


their tribes / to compound murder, which is understood to be given the case, no objection exists to our admitting them to act in a manner, which however repugnant to our feelings, is conformable to theirs. The principle of our interference is Political, and appears to be answered when the aggrieved party is satisfied he has obtained what he deems justice from the aggressor.

13. If the piracy is against a Ship carrying British Colors, you will insist upon the property or its value being restored to the owners, and send such of the Pirates as you can seize

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



1053

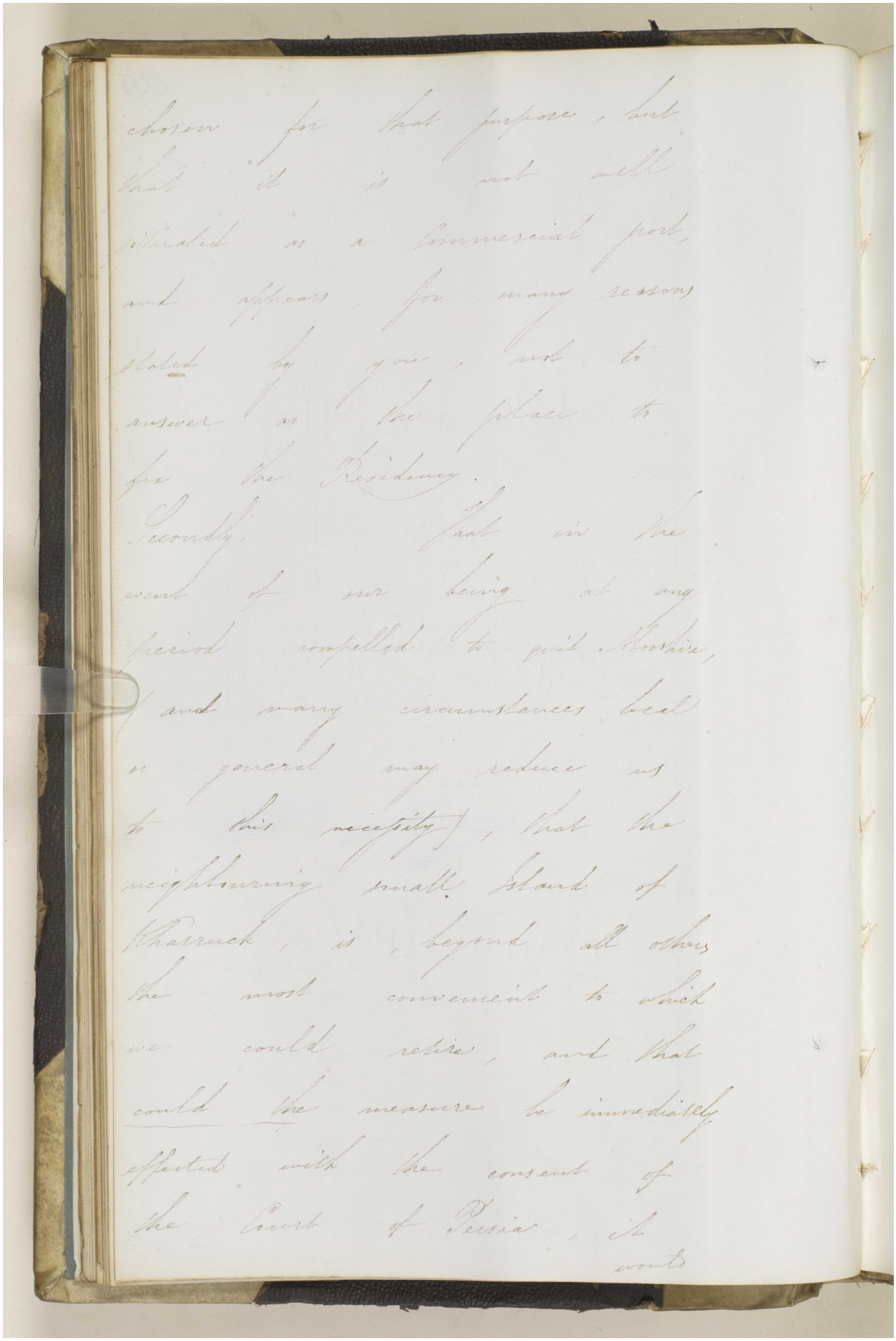
seige or are delivered to
you, prisoners to Bombay.
4th. The report of
your visit to the different
parts of the gulf, with
a view of ascertaining
where it would be best
to fix the Residency in
the event of its ever
becoming necessary to remove it
from Abooshire, establishes two
facts, beyond future doubt
or discussion.
First. That Bajadore which
has been used for some
years as the principal station
of our Cruizers, is from
its position and other advantages
one of the most convenient
that could have been chosen
for

37

Reference: IOR/F/4/1165. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100124203862.0x00004f

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

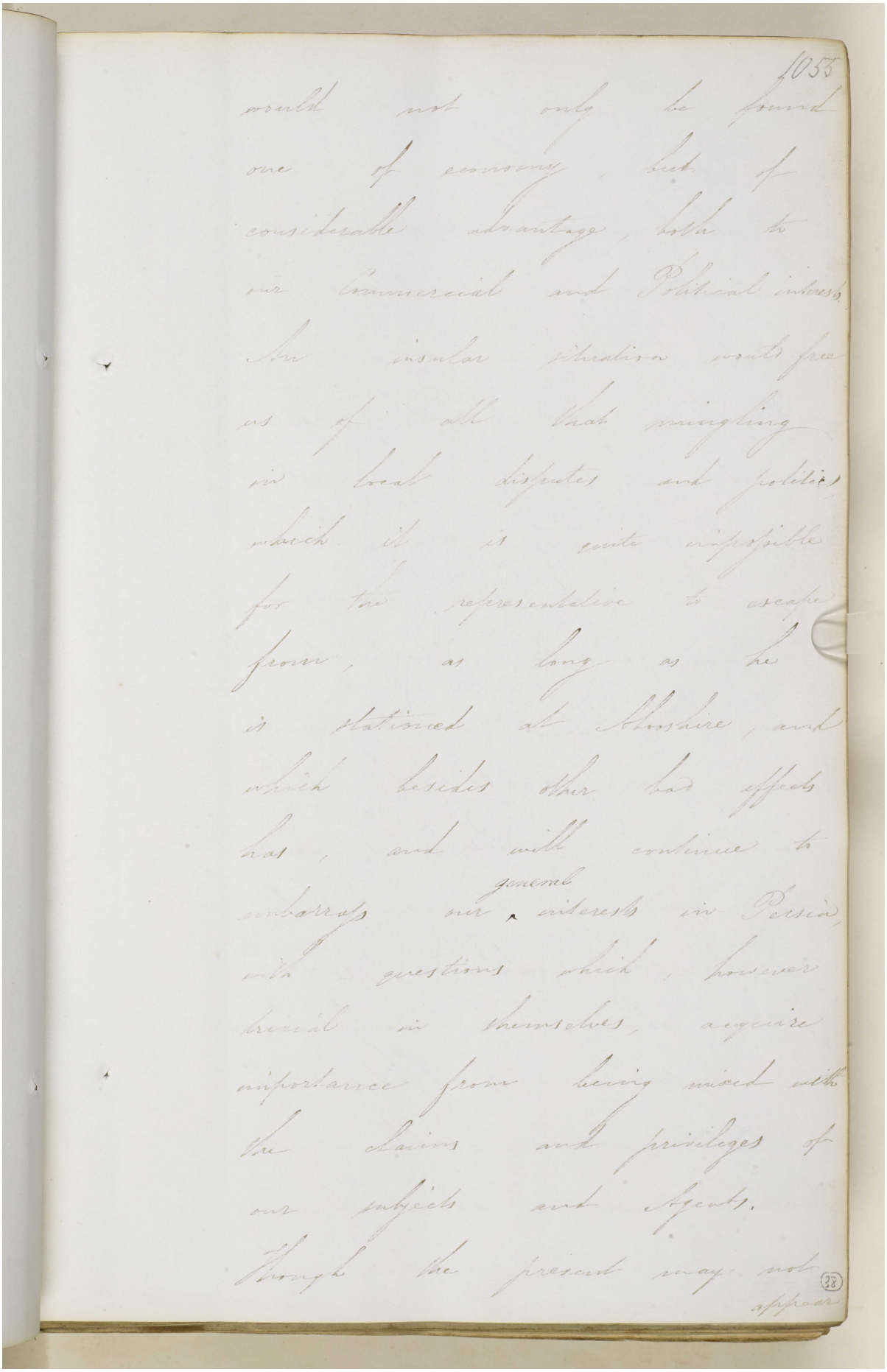


chosen for that purpose, but
that it is not well
situated as a Commercial port,
and appears, for many reasons
stated by you, not to
answer as the place to
fix the Residency.

Secondly, that in the
event of our being at any
period compelled to quit Abooshire,
and many circumstances local
or general may reduce us
to this necessity, that the
neighbouring small Island of
Kharrack, is, beyond all others
the most convenient to which
we could retire, and that
could the measure be immediately
effected with the consent of
the Court of Persia, it
would

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



1055

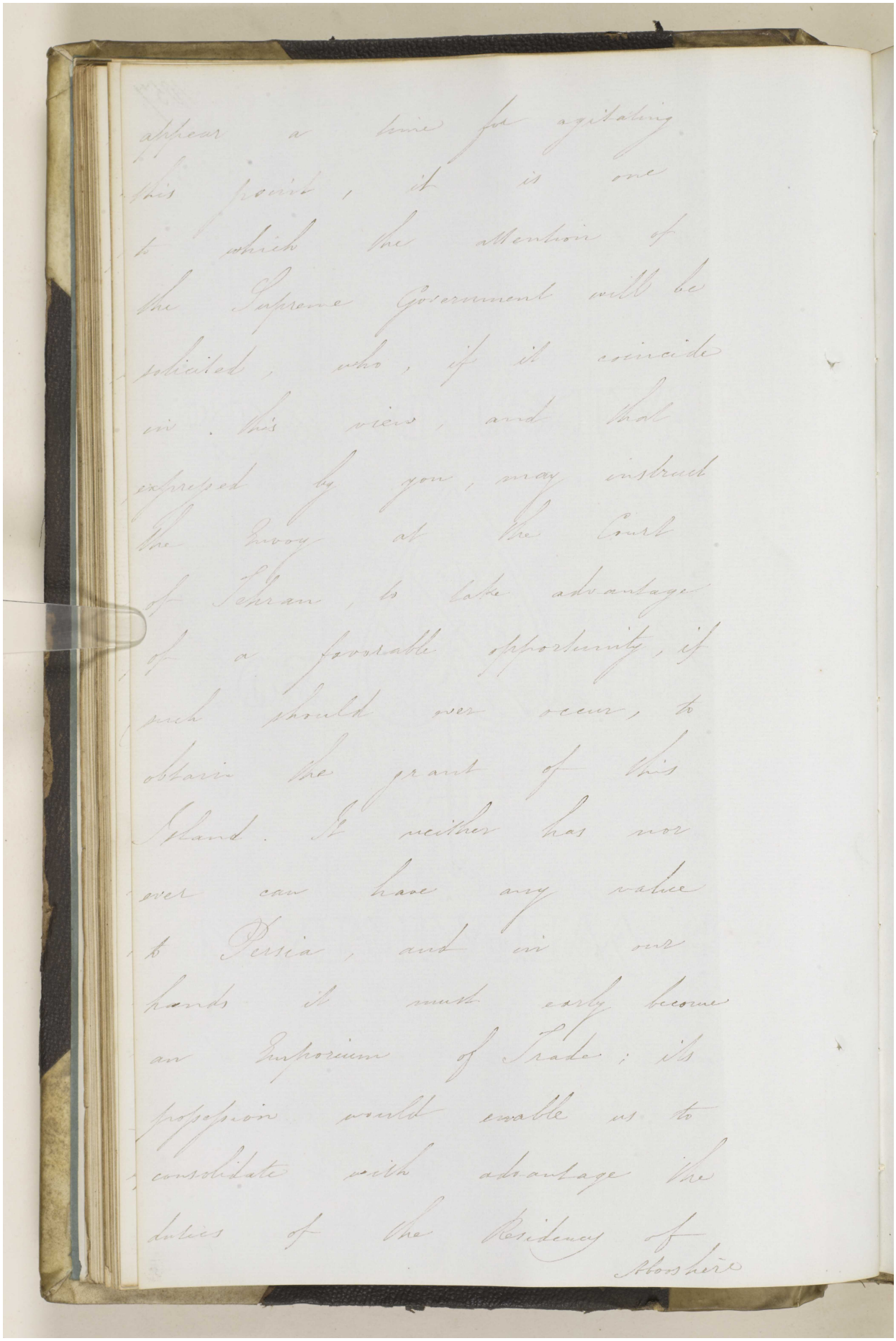
would not only be found
one of economy, but of
considerable advantage, both to
our commercial and Political interests.
Our insular situation would free
us of all that mingling
in local disputes and politics
which it is quite impossible
for the representative to escape
from, as long as he
is stationed at Bushire, and
which besides other bad effects
has, and will continue to
embarrass our general interests in Persia,
with questions which, however
trivial in themselves, acquire
importance from being mixed with
the claims and privileges of
our subjects and Agents.
Though the present may not
appear

(28)

Reference: IOR/F/4/1165. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100124203862.0x000051

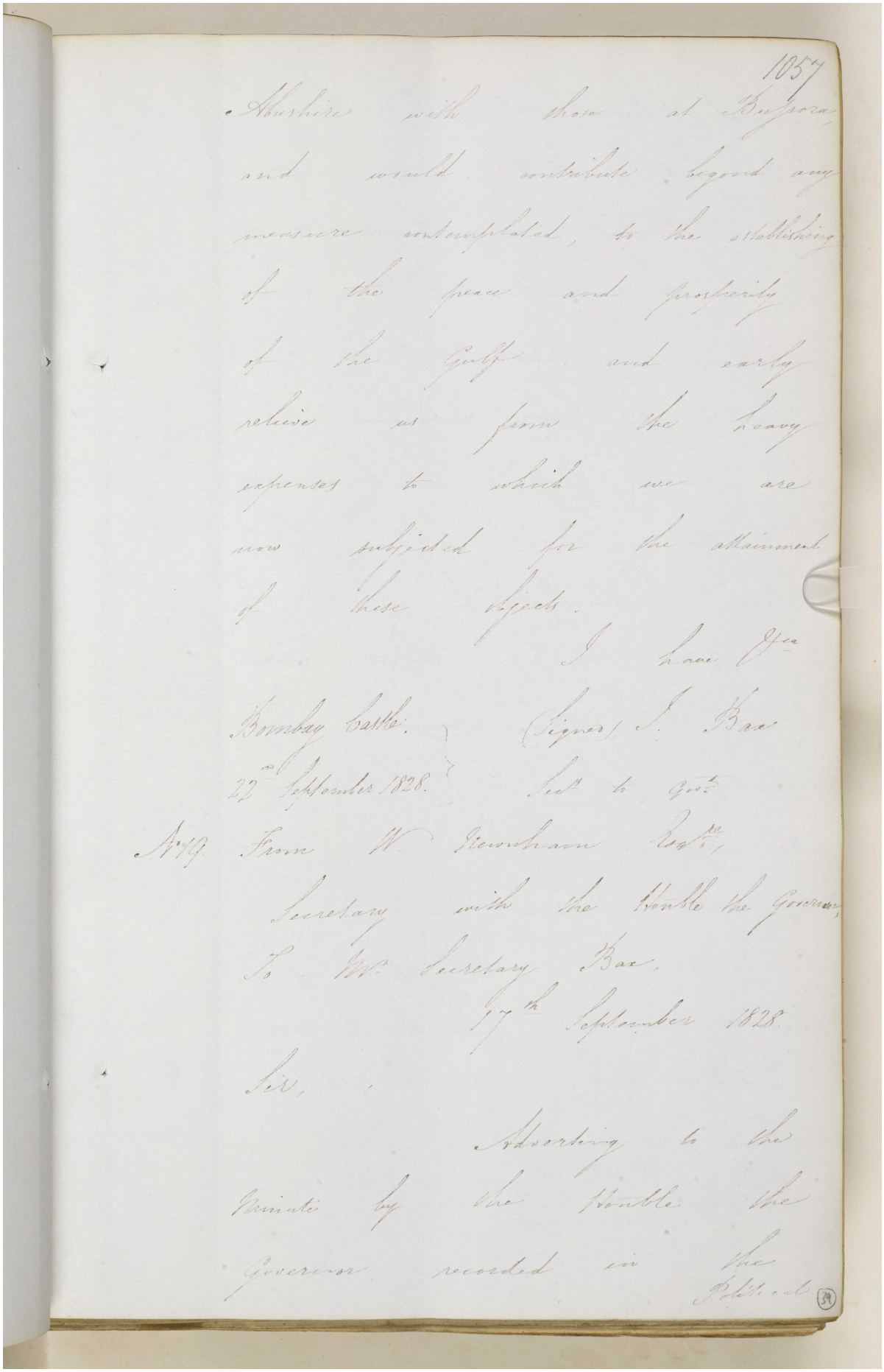
مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



appear a time for agitating
this point, it is one
to which the attention of
the Supreme Government will be
solicited, who, if it coincide
in this views, and that
expressed by you, may instruct
the Envoy at the Court
of Tehran, to take advantage
of a favorable opportunity, if
such should ever occur, to
obtain the grant of this
Island. It neither has nor
ever can have any value
to Persia, and in our
hands it must early become
an Emporium of Trade; its
possession would enable us to
consolidate with advantage the
duties of the Residency of
Abushire

Reference: IOR/F/4/1165. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100124203862.0x000052



Abushire with those at Bussora, and would contribute beyond any measure contemplated, to the establishing of the peace and prosperity of the Gulf and early relieve us from the heavy expenses to which we are now subjected for the attainment of these objects.

I have &ca

Bombay Castle. } (Signed) J. Bax
22nd September 1828. } Secy to Govt.

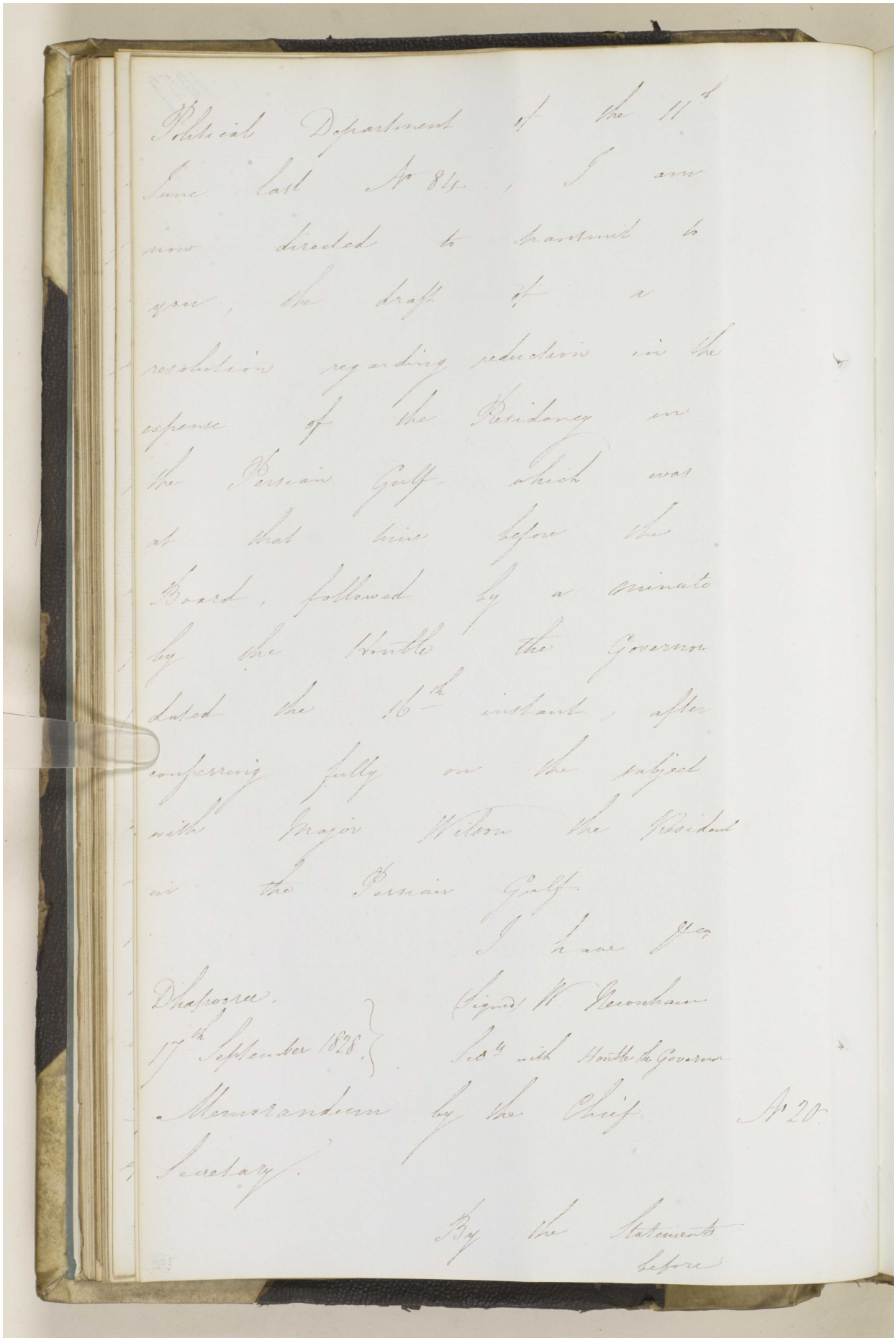
No 19. From W. Newnham Esqre,
Secretary with the Honble the Governor,
To Mr Secretary Bax.
17th September 1828.

Sir,

Adverting to the Minute by the Honble the Governor recorded in the

Political

Reference: IOR/F/4/1165. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100124203862.0x000053



Political Department of the 11th June last No 84, I am now directed to transmit to you, the draft of a resolution regarding reduction in the expense of the Residency in the Persian Gulf, which was at that time before the Board, followed by a minute by the Honble the Governor dated the 16th instant, after conferring fully on the subject with Major Wilson the Resident in the Persian Gulf.

I have &ca

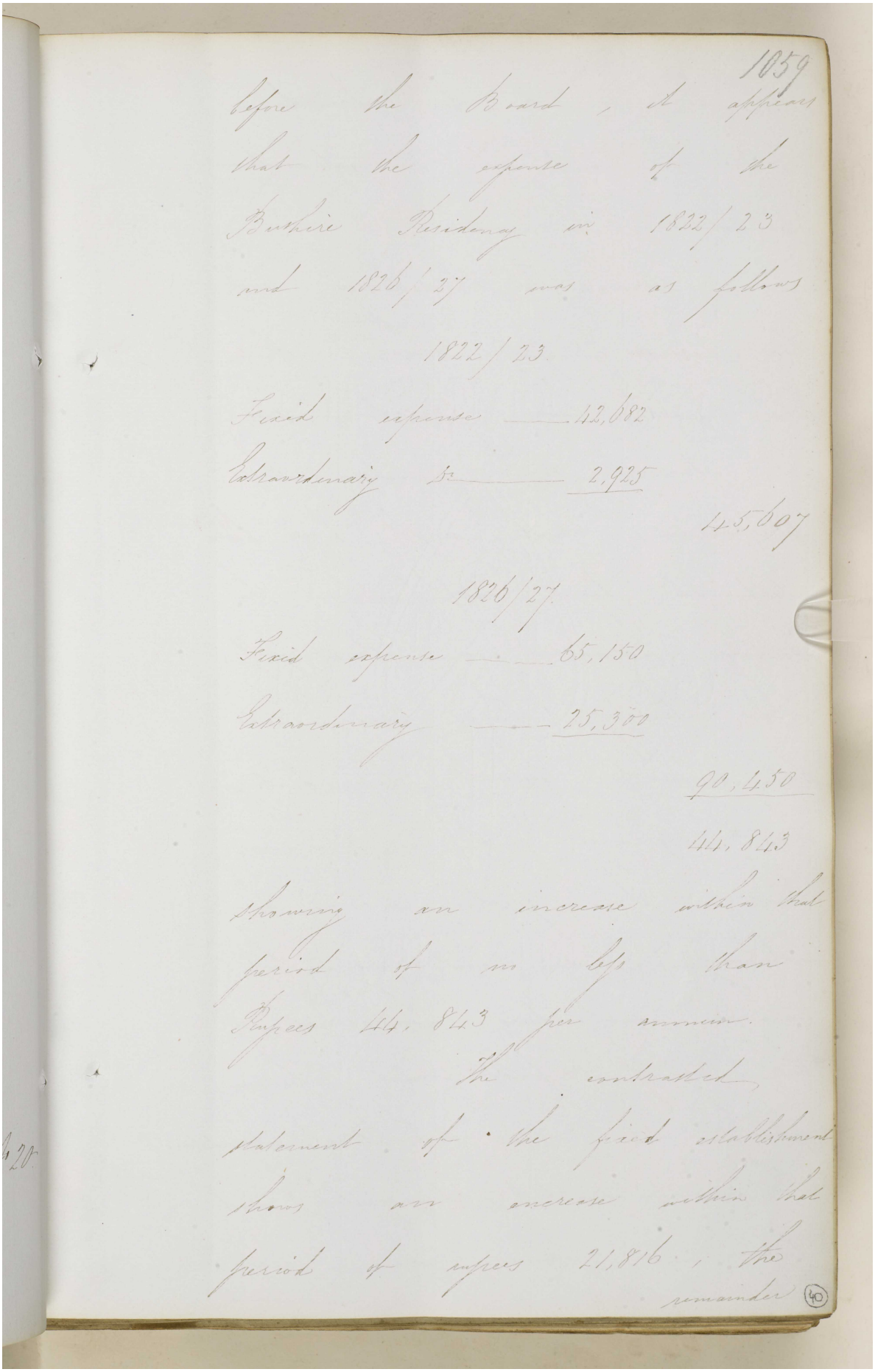
Dhapooree,
17th September 1828.

(Signed) W. Newnham
Secy with Honble the Governor

Memorandum by the Chief Secretary. No 20.

By the Statements before

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library



1059

before the Board, it appears that the expense of the Bushire Residency in 1822/23 and 1826/27 was as follows

1822/23.

Fixed expense ——— 42,682

Extraordinary do ——— 2,925

45,607

1826/27.

Fixed expense ——— 65,150

Extraordinary ——— 25,300

90,450

44,843

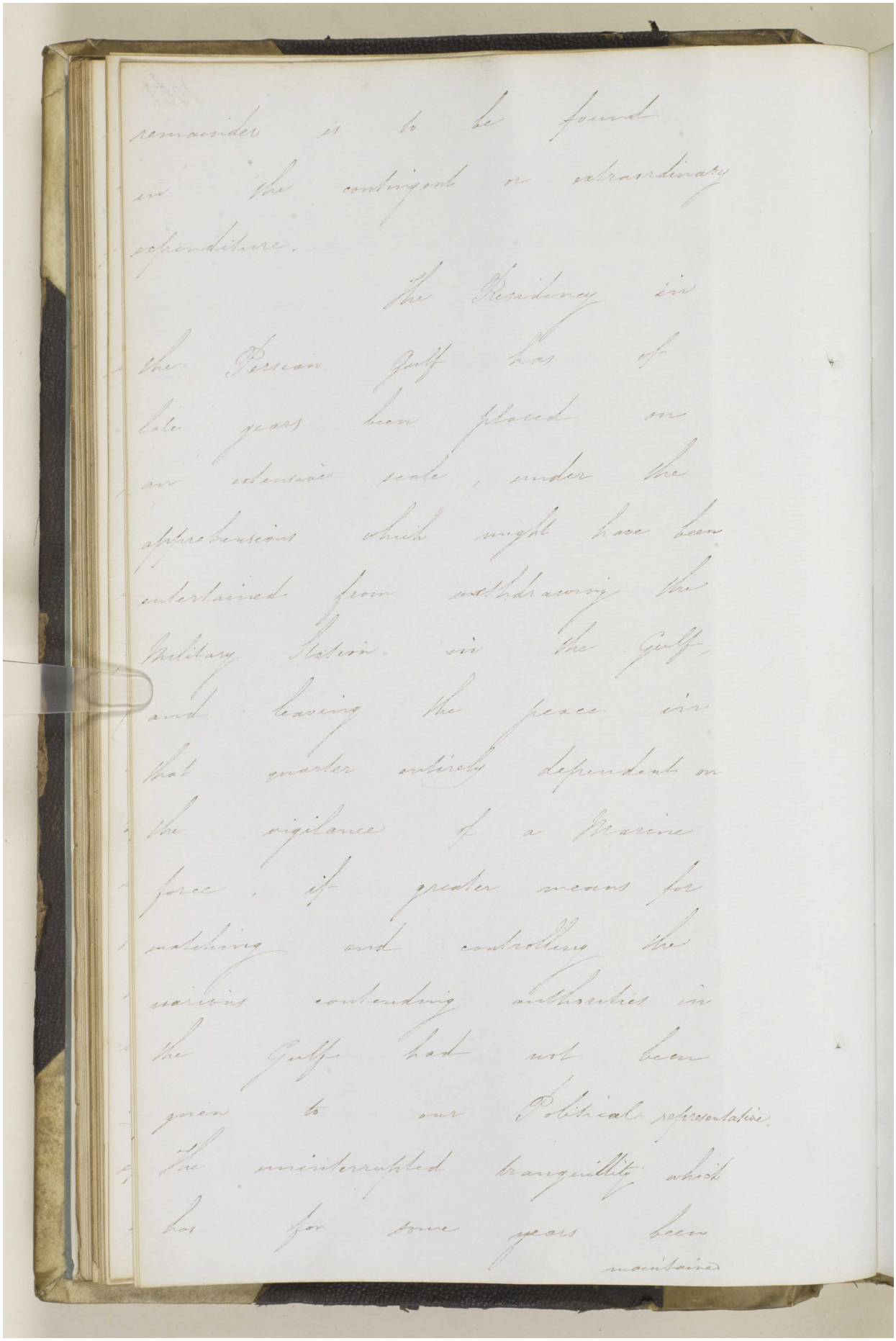
showing an increase within that period of no less than Rupees 44,843 per annum.

The contrasted statement of the fixed establishment shows an increase within that period of rupees 21,816, the remainder

(40)

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

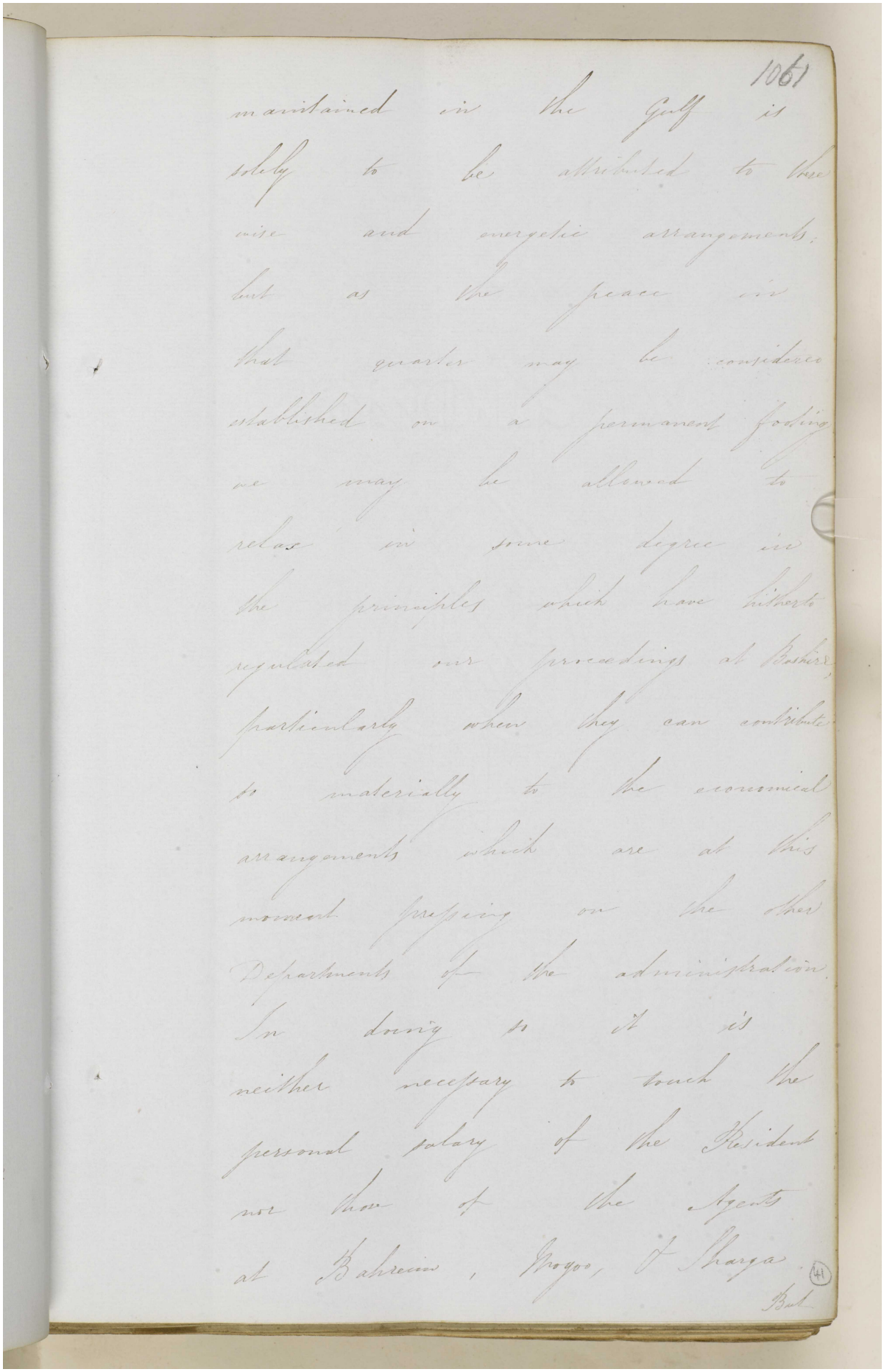


remainder is to be found
in the contingent or extraordinary
expenditure.

The Residency in
the Persian Gulf has of
late years been placed on
an extensive scale, under the
apprehensions which might have been
entertained from withdrawing the
Military Station in the Gulf,
and leaving the peace in
that quarter entirely dependent on
the vigilance of a Marine
force; if greater means for
watching and controlling the
various contending authorities in
the Gulf had not been
given to our Political representative
the uninterrupted tranquillity which
has for some years been
maintained

Reference: IOR/F/4/1165. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100124203862.0x000056

1061

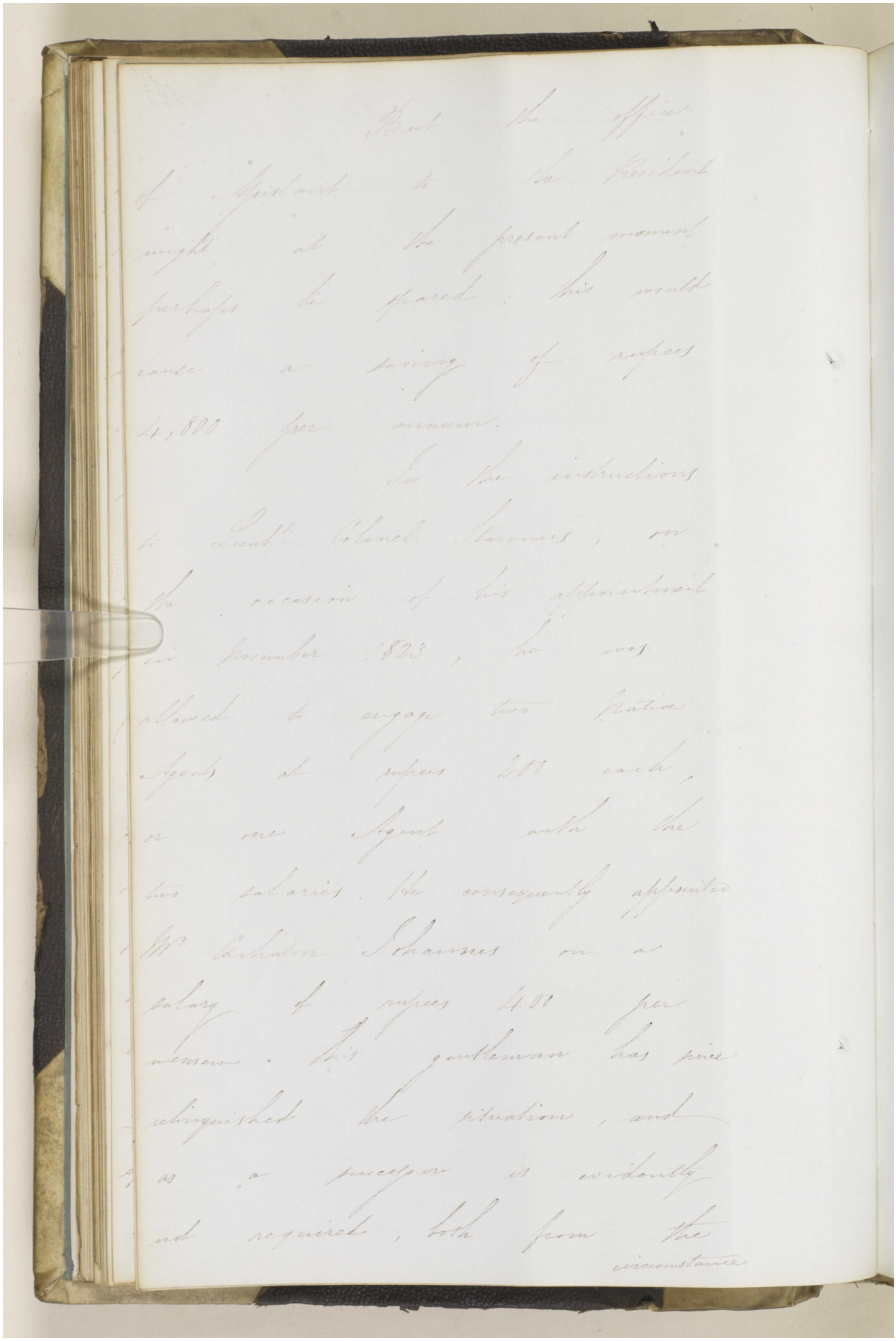


maintained in the Gulf is solely to be attributed to these wise and energetic arrangements; but as the peace in that quarter may be considered established on a permanent footing we may be allowed to relax in some degree in the principles which have hitherto regulated our proceedings at Bushire, particularly when they can contribute so materially to the economical arrangements which are at this moment pressing on the other Departments of the administration. In doing so it is neither necessary to touch the personal salary of the Resident nor those of the Agents at Bahreim, Mogoo, & Sharga.

(41)

But

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

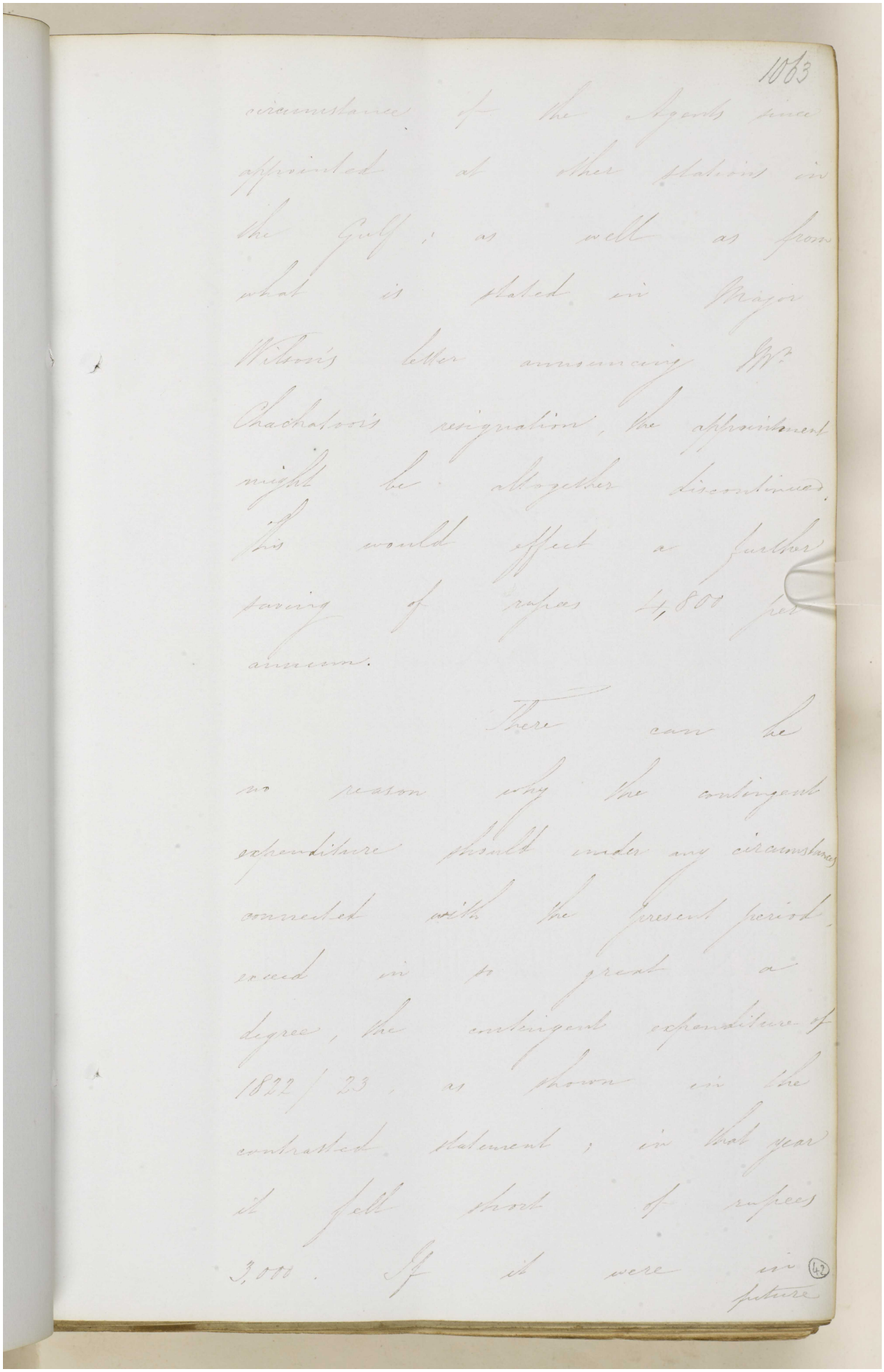


But the office
of Assistant to the Resident
might at the present moment
perhaps be spared; this would
cause a saving of rupees
4,800 per annum.

In the instructions
to Lieut.t Colonel Stannus, on
the occasion of his appointment
in December 1823, he was
allowed to engage two Native
Agents at rupees 200 each,
or one Agent with the
two salaries. He consequently appointed
Mr Eckaton Johannes on a
salary of rupees 400 per
mensem. This gentleman has since
relinquished the situation, and
as a successor is evidently
not required, both from the
circumstance

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



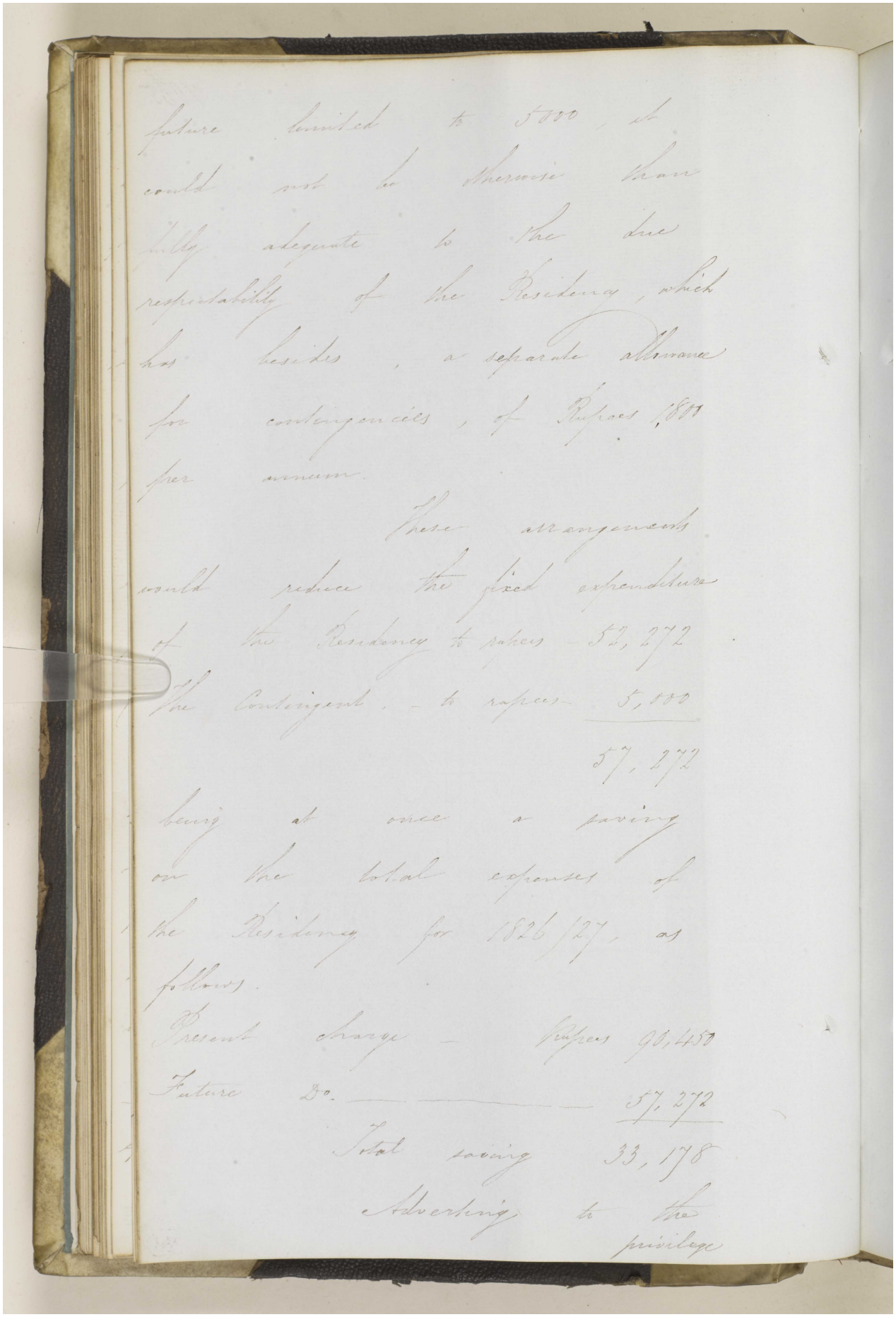
1063

circumstances of the Agents since appointed at other stations in the Gulf; as well as from what is stated in Major Wilson's letter announcing Mr. Chachatoor's resignation, the appointment might be altogether discontinued. This would effect a further saving of rupees 4,800 per annum.

There can be no reason why the contingent expenditure should under any circumstances exceed in so great a degree, the contingent expenditure of 1822/23, as shown in the contrasted statement; in that year it fell short of rupees 3,000. If it were in (42) future

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



future limited to 5000, it
could not be otherwise than
fully adequate to the due
respectability of the Residency, which
has besides, a separate allowance
for contingencies, of Rupees 1800
per annum.

These arrangements
would reduce the fixed expenditure
of the Residency to rupees 52,272
the Contingent, to rupees 5,000

57,272

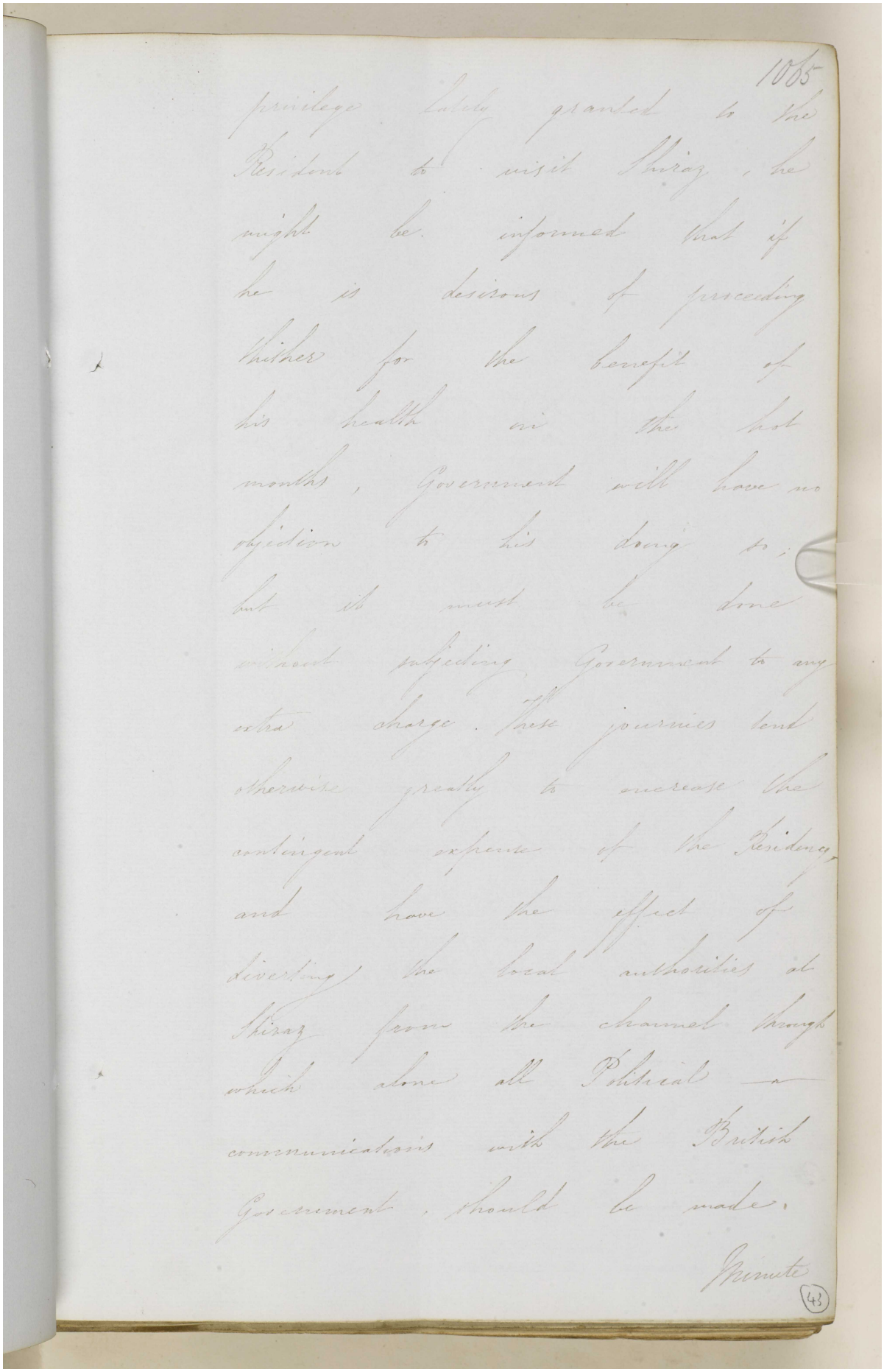
being at once a saving
on the total expenses of
the Residency for 1826/27, as
follows.

Present charge — Rupees 90,450
Future Do. — 57,272

Total saving 33,178

Adverting to the
privilege

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library



1865

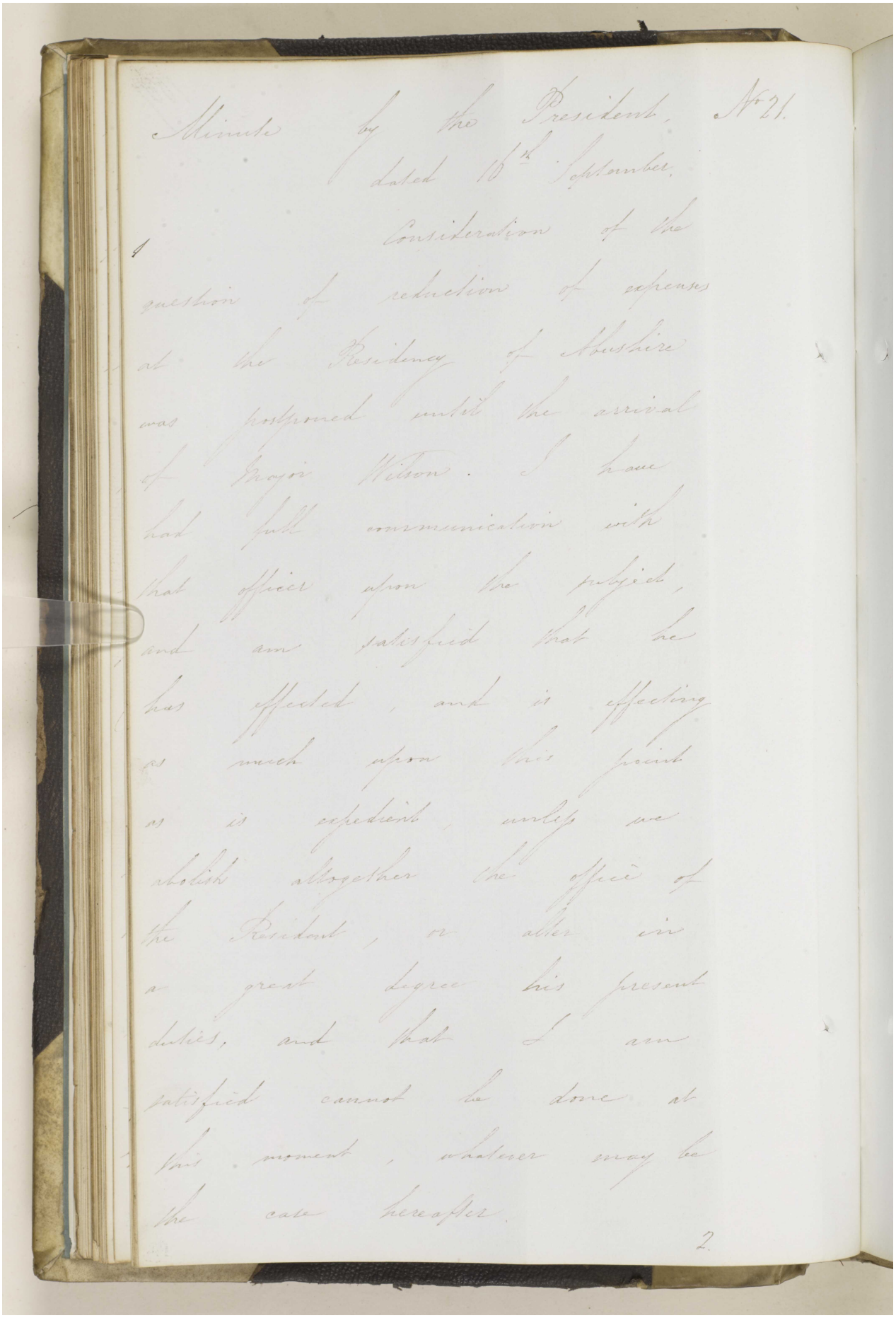
privilege lately granted to the Resident to visit Shiraz, he might be informed that if he is desirous of proceeding thither for the benefit of his health in the hot months, Government will have no objection to his doing so, but it must be done without subjecting Government to any extra charge. These journies tend otherwise greatly to increase the contingent expense of the Residency, and have the effect of diverting the local authorities at Shiraz from the channel through which alone all Political communications with the British Government should be made.

Minute

(43)

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

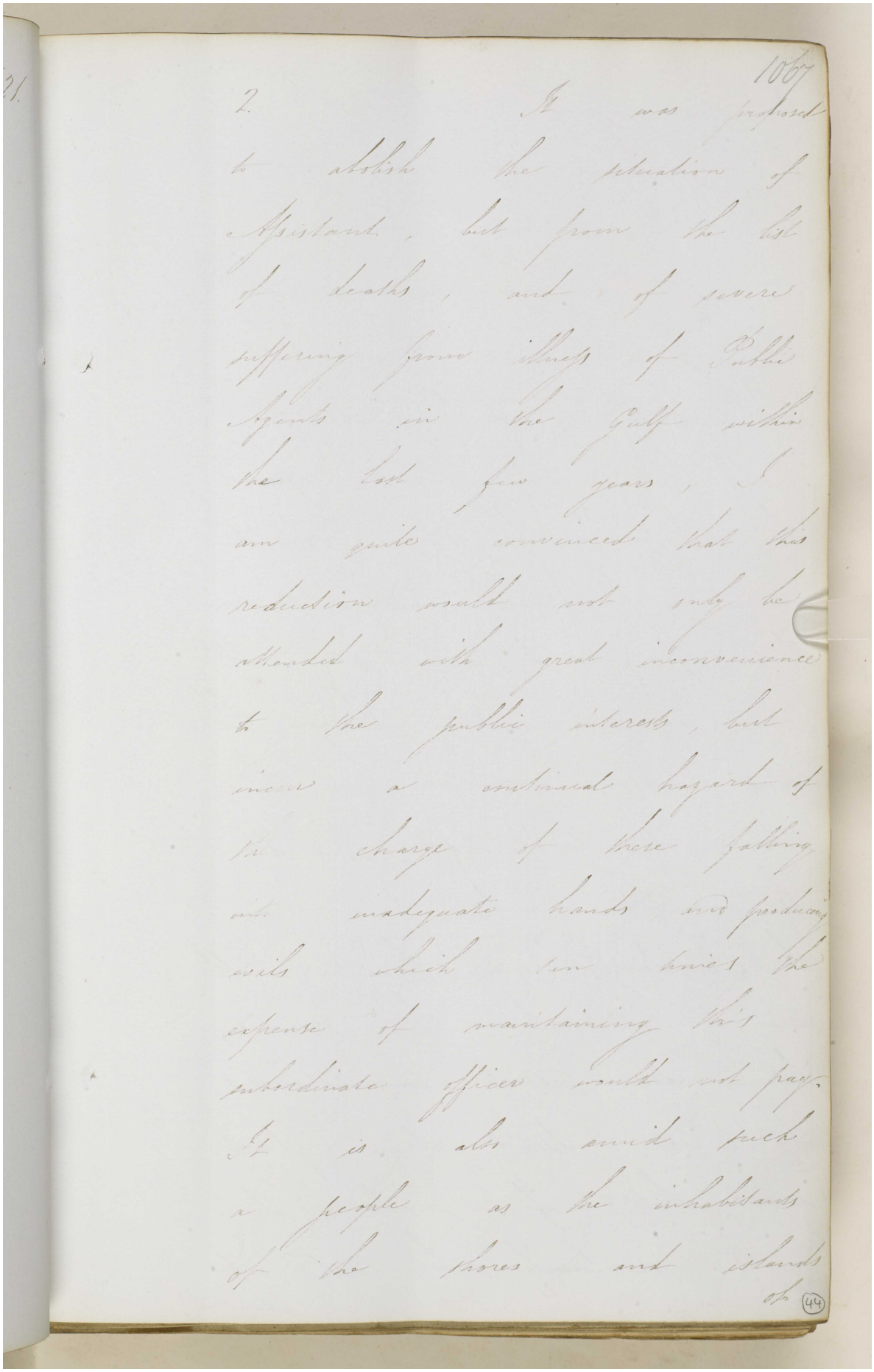
BRITISH LIBRARY



Minute by the President, No 21.
dated 6th September.

Consideration of the
question of reduction of expenses
at the Residency of Bushire
was postponed until the arrival
of Major Wilson. I have
had full communication with
that officer upon the subject,
and am satisfied that he
has effected, and is effecting
as much upon this point
as is expedient, unless we
abolish altogether the office of
the Resident, or alter in
a great degree his present
duties, and that I am
satisfied cannot be done at
this moment, whatever may be
the case hereafter.

2.



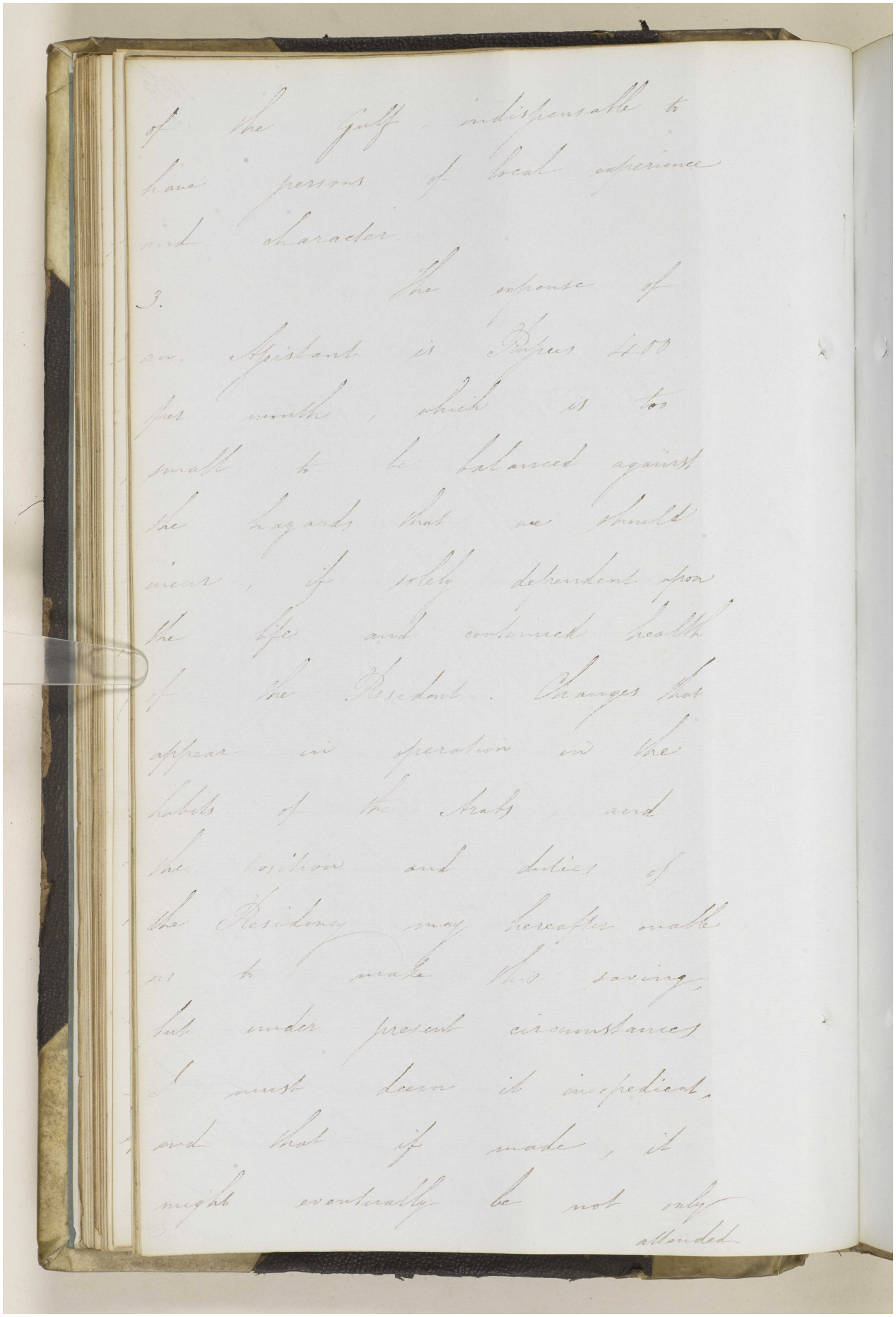
2. It was proposed to abolish the situation of Assistant, but from the list of deaths, and of severe suffering from illness of Public Agents in the Gulf within the last few years, I am quite convinced that this reduction would not only be attended with great inconvenience to the public interests, but incur a continual hazard of the charge of these falling into inadequate hands and producing evils which ten times the expense of maintaining this subordinate officer would not pay. It is also amid such a people as the inhabitants of the shores and islands

of

Reference: IOR/F/4/1165. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100124203862.0x00005d

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

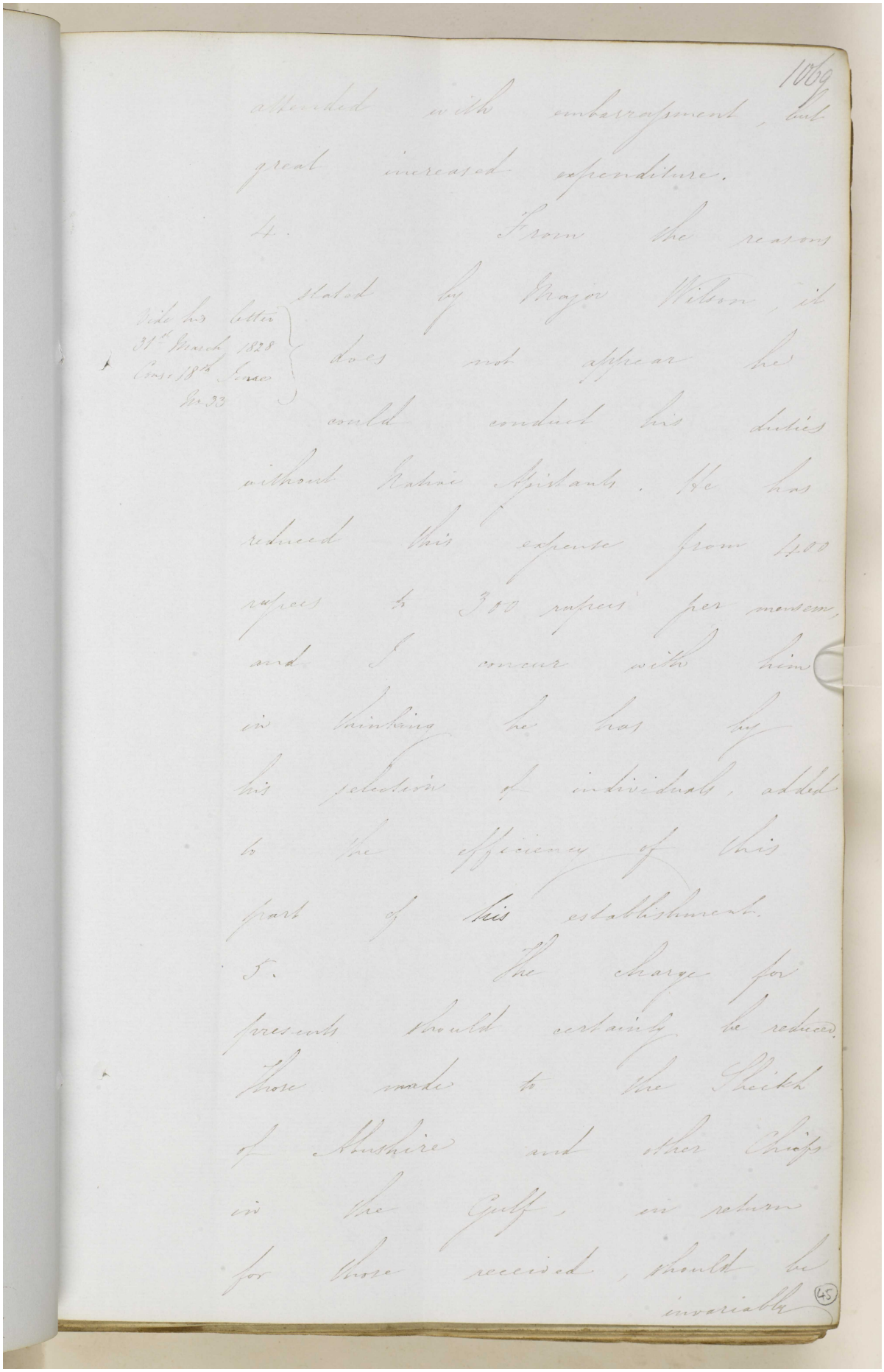


of the Gulf, indispensable to
have persons of great experience
and character.

3. The expense of
an Assistant is Rupees 400
per month, which is too
small to be balanced against
the hazards that we should
incur, if solely dependent upon
the life and continued health
of the Resident. Changes that
appear in operation in the
habits of the Arabs, and
the position and duties of
the Residency may hereafter enable
us to make this saving,
but under present circumstances
I must deem it inexpedient,
and that if made, it
might eventually be not only
attended

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



1069

attended with embarrassment, but great increased expenditure.

4. From the reasons stated by Major Wilson, it does not appear he could conduct his duties without Native Assistants. He has reduced this expense from 1,200 rupees to 300 rupees per mensem, and I concur with him in thinking he has by his selection of individuals, added to the efficiency of this part of this establishment.

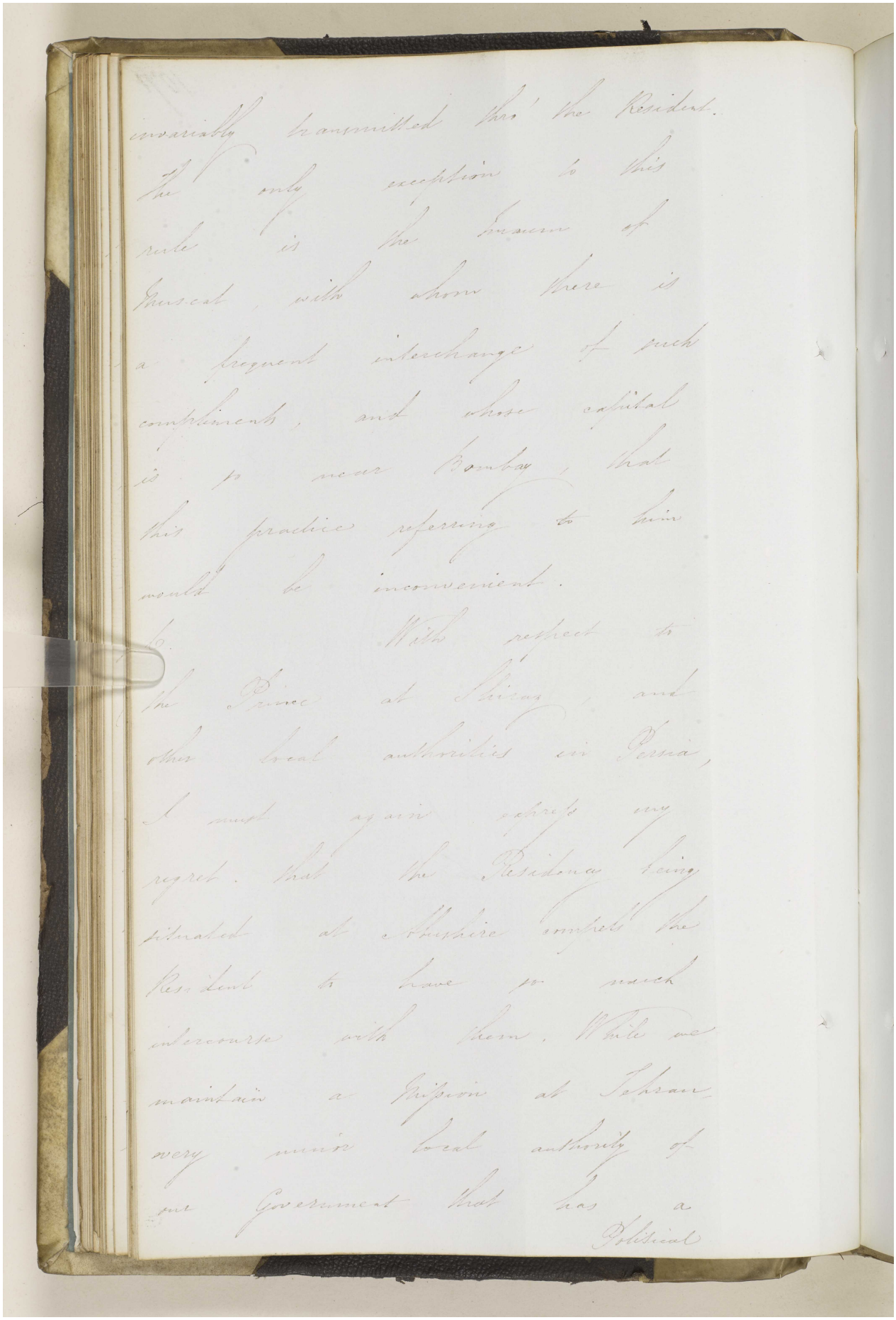
vide his letter 31st March 1828 Cons. 18th June No 33

5. The charge for presents should certainly be reduced. Those made to the Sheikh of Muskire and other Chiefs in the Gulf, in return for those received, should be invariably

(45)

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

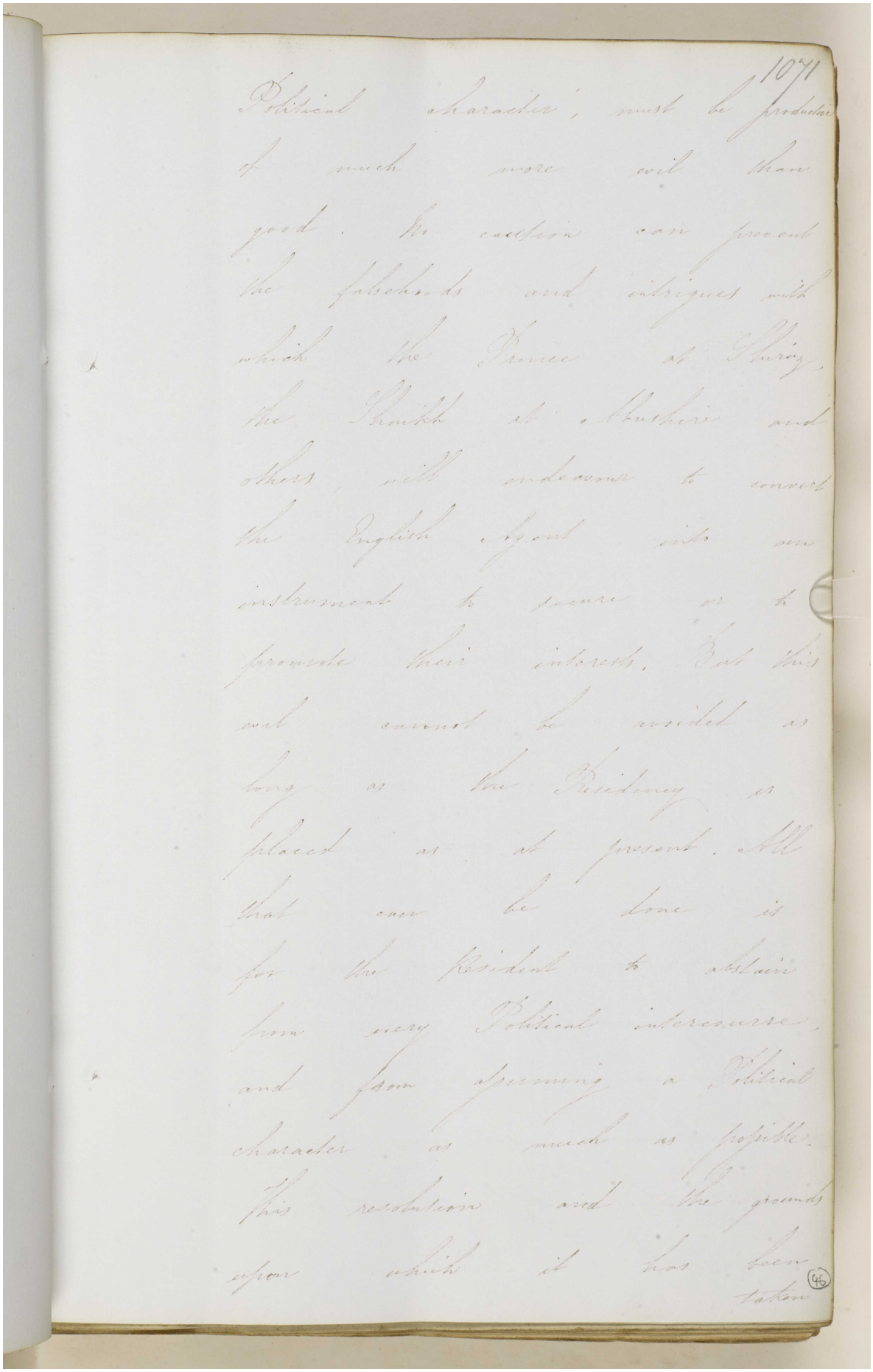
BRITISH LIBRARY



invariably transmitted thro' the Resident.
The only exception to this
rule is the instance of
Muscat, with whom there is
a frequent interchange of such
compliments, and whose capital
is so near Bombay, that
this practice referring to him
would be inconvenient.
6. With respect to
the Prince at Shiraz, and
other local authorities in Persia,
I must again express my
regret that the Residency being
situated at Bushire compels the
Resident to have so much
intercourse with them. While we
maintain a Mission at Tehran
very minor local authority of
our Government that has a
Political

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



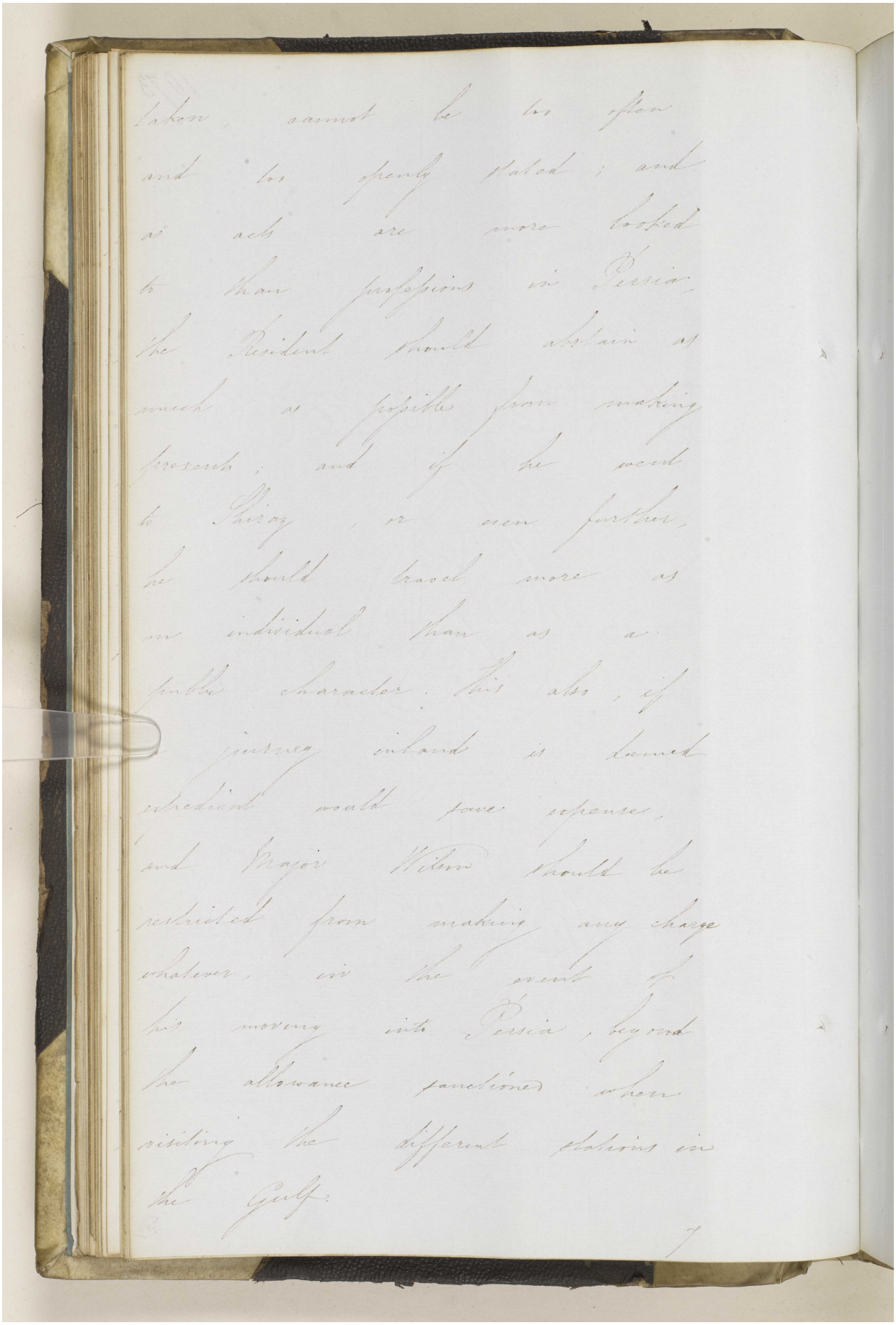
1071

Political character, must be productive
of much more evil than
good. No caution can prevent
the falsehoods and intrigues with
which the Prince at Shiraz,
the Shaikh at Abushire and
others, will endeavour to convert
the English agent into an
instrument to serve or to
promote their interests. But this
evil cannot be avoided as
long as the Residency is
placed as at present. All
that can be done is
for the Resident to abstain
from every Political intercourse,
and from assuming a Political
character as much as possible.
This resolution and the grounds
upon which it has been
taken

(46)

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



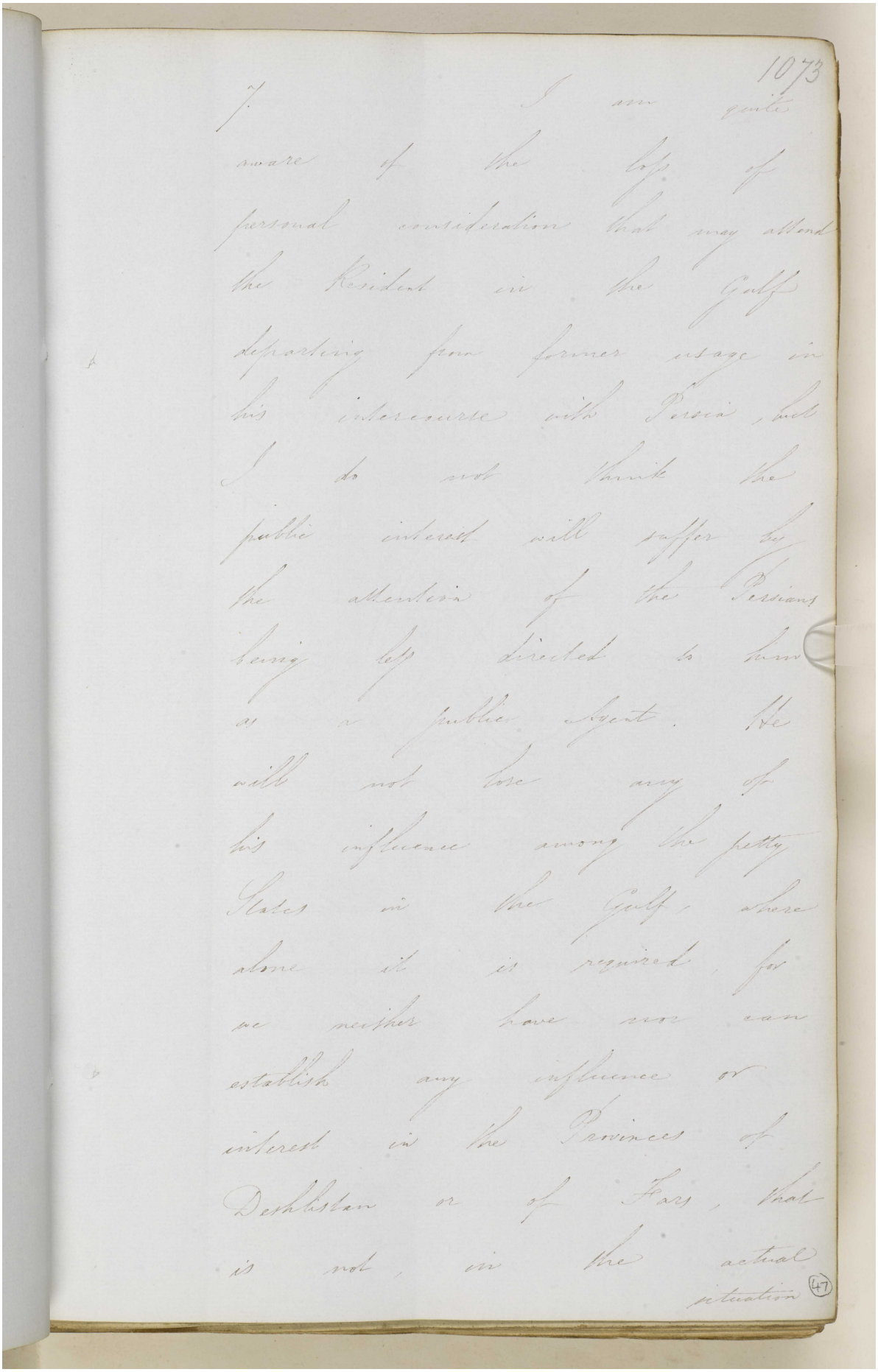
Tehran, cannot be too often
and too openly stated; and
as acts are more looked
to than professions in Persia,
the Resident should abstain as
much as possible from making
presents; and if he went
to Shiraz, or even further,
he should travel more as
an individual than as a
public character. This also, if
the journey inland is deemed
expedient would save expense,
and Major Wilson should be
restricted from making any charge
whatever, in the event of
his moving into Persia, beyond
the allowance sanctioned when
visiting the different stations in
the Gulf.

7

Reference: IOR/F/4/1165. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100124203862.0x000062

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



1073

7. I am quite aware of the loss of personal consideration that may attend the Resident in the Gulf departing from former usage in his intercourse with Persia, but I do not think the public interest will suffer by the attention of the Persians being kept directed to him as a public Agent. He will not lose any of his influence among the petty States in the Gulf, where alone it is required, for we neither have nor can establish any influence or interest in the Provinces of Deshtistan or of Fars, that is not, in the actual situation

(47)

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

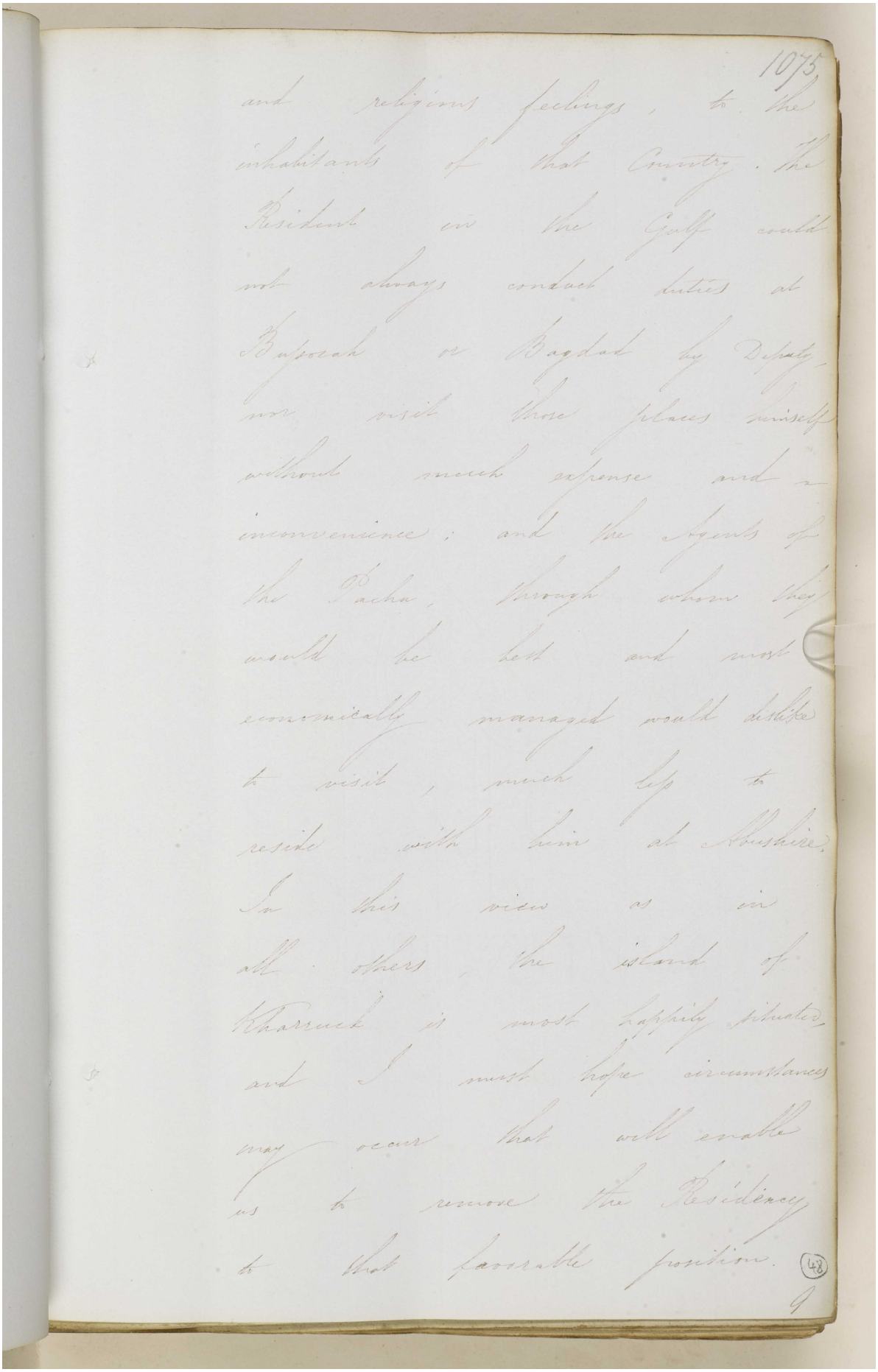
situation of affairs much more
likely to be an embarrassment
than an advantage.

8. I have before
stated among other causes that
recommend the early removal
of the Residency to an
Island of the Gulf, the
facility it would give to
the amalgamation of its duties
with those of the Pachalic
of Bagdad. The pride and
prejudices of the Turks would
oppose a great obstacle to
an arrangement so desirable
as a reduction, while the
Head Quarters of the Resident
continue in Persia, as they
have an unconquerable aversion,
grounded on both national
and

Reference: IOR/F/4/1165. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100124203862.0x000064

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



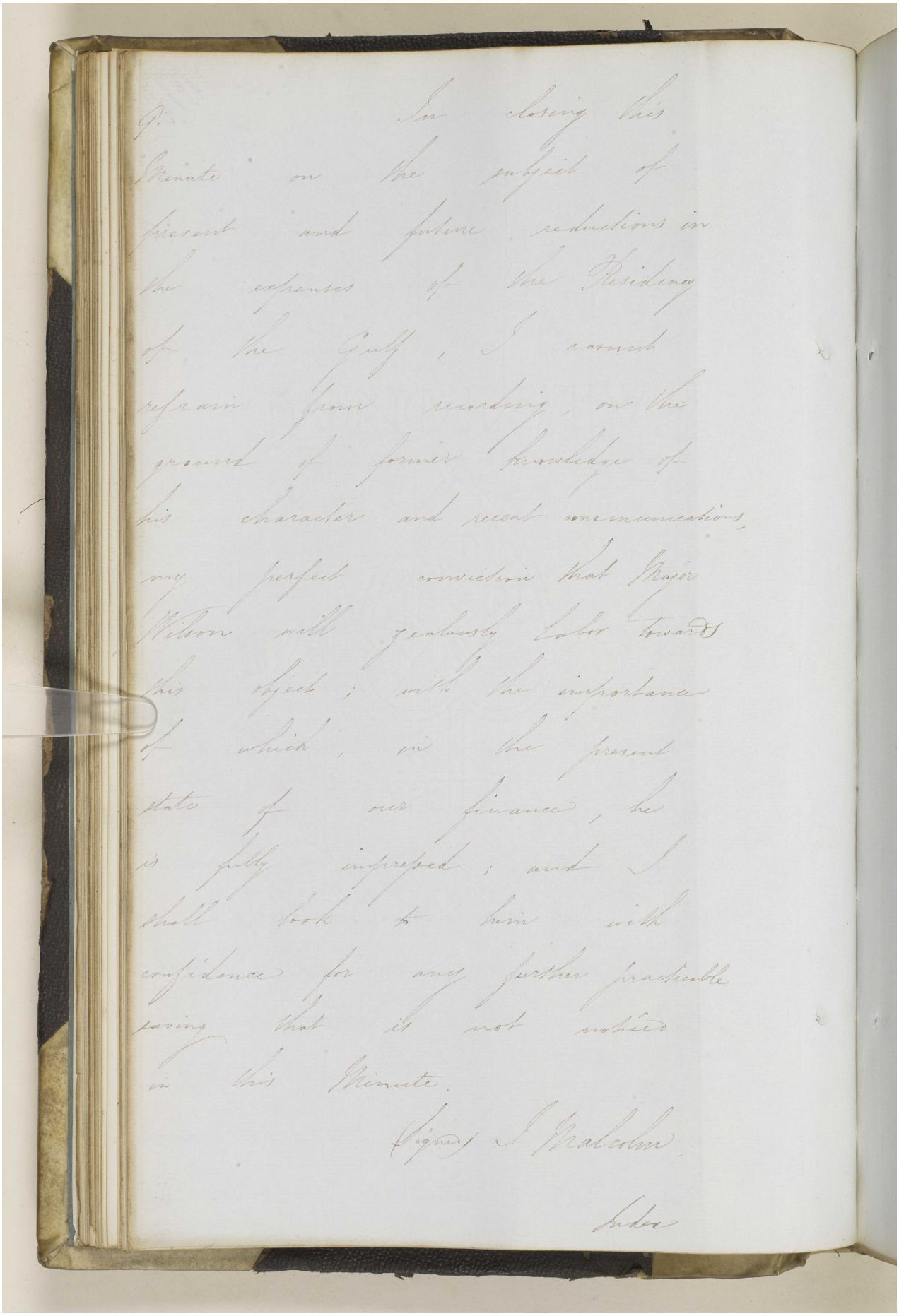
1075

and religious feelings, to the inhabitants of that Country. The Resident in the Gulf could not always conduct duties at Bussorah or Bagdad by Deputy, nor visit those places himself without much expense and inconvenience; and the Agents of the Pacha, through whom they would be best and most economically managed would dislike to visit, much less to reside with him at Aboushire. In this view as in all others, the island of Kharrack is most happily situated and I must hope circumstances may occur that will enable us to remove the Residency to that favorable position.

(48)

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



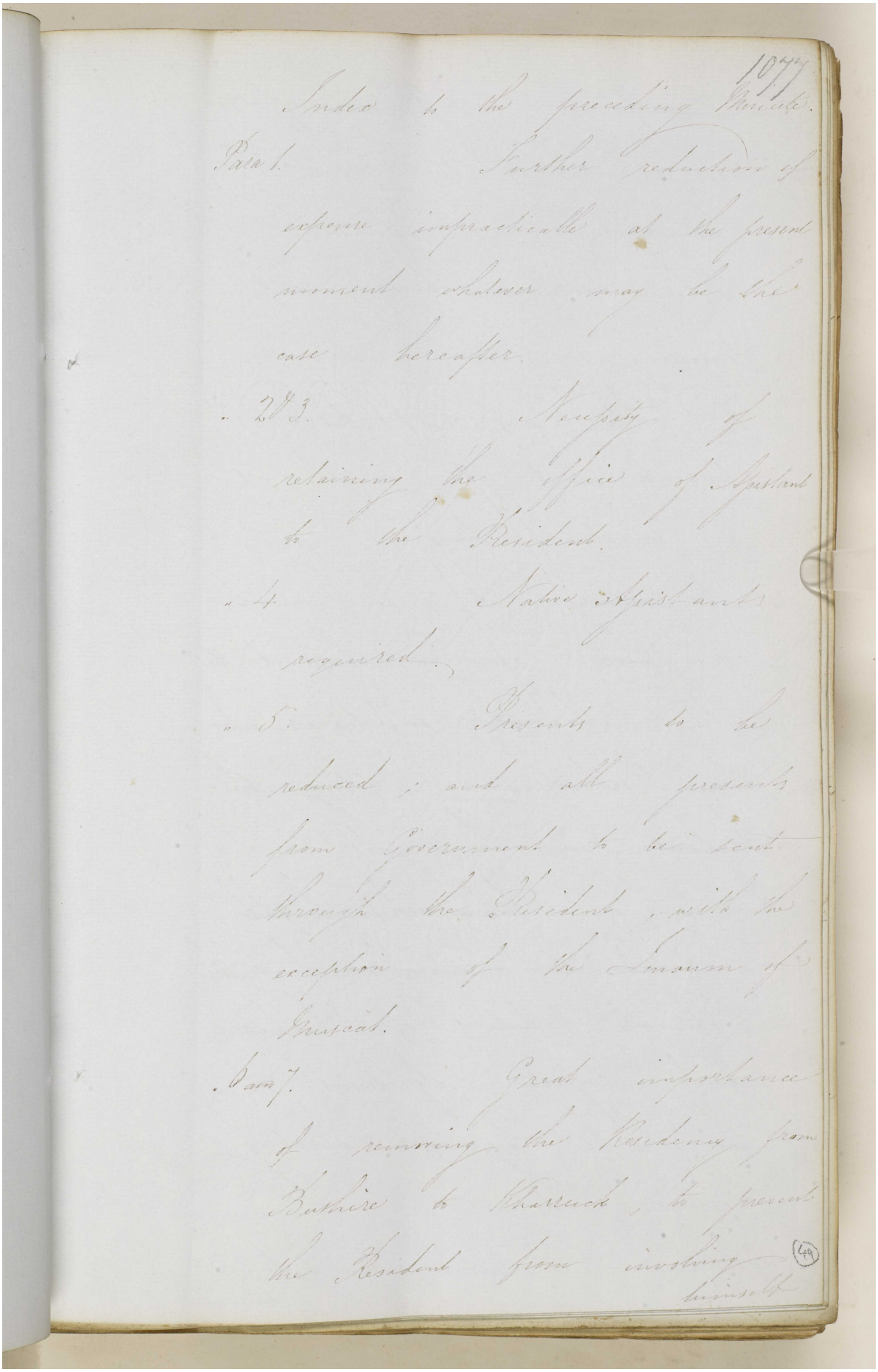
G. In closing this Minute on the subject of present and future reductions in the expenses of the Residency of the Gulf, I cannot refrain from recording, on the ground of former knowledge of his character and recent communications, my perfect conviction that Major Wilson will zealously labor towards this object; with the importance of which, in the present state of our finance, he is fully impressed; and I shall look to him with confidence for any further practicable saving that is not noticed in this Minute.

(Signed) J. Malcolm.

Indea

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



1877

Index to the preceding Memoir.

Para 1. Further reduction of expense impracticable at the present moment whatever may be the case hereafter.

" 2 & 3. Necessity of retaining the office of Assistants to the Resident.

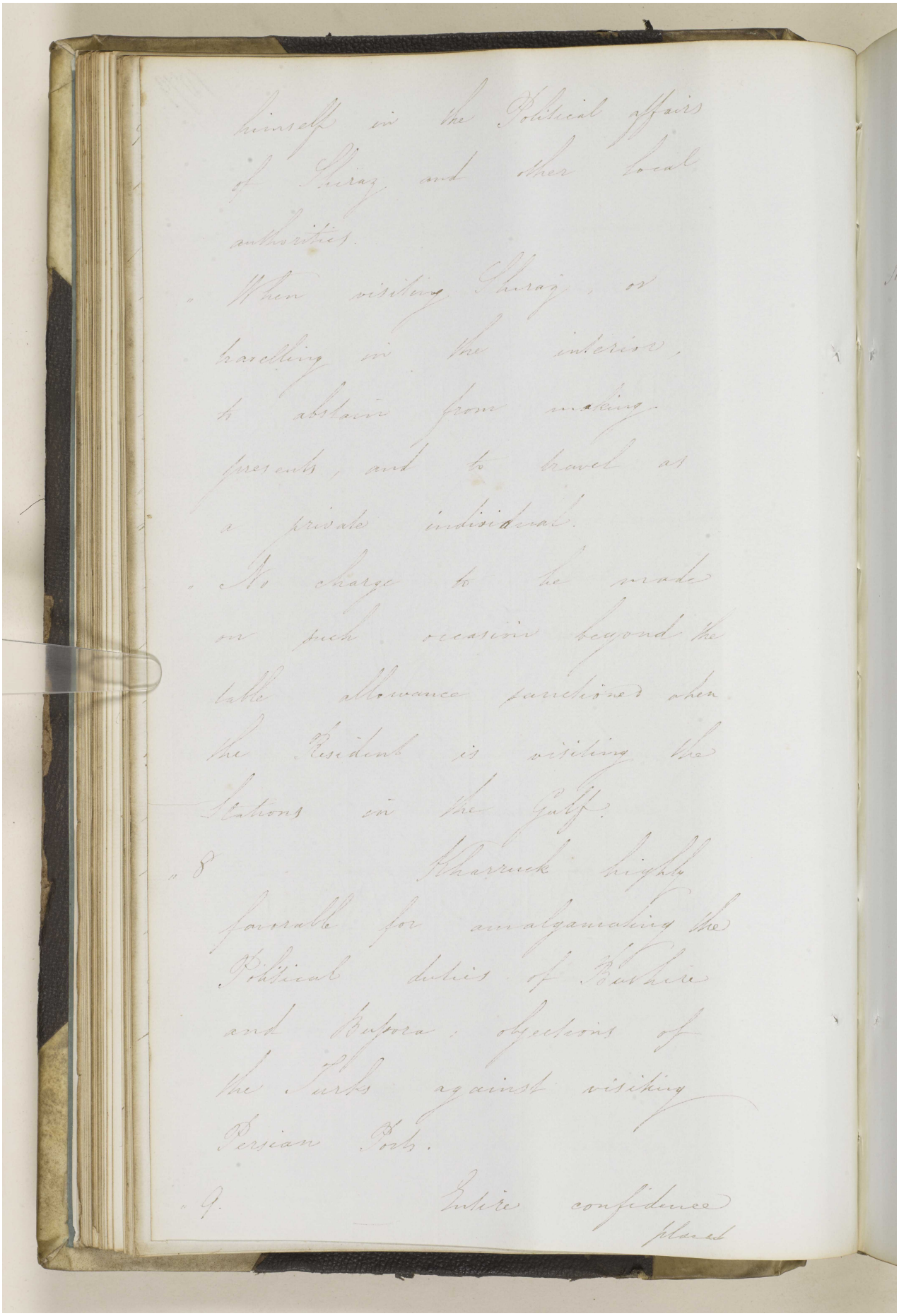
" 4. Native Assistants required.

" 5. Presents to be reduced; and all presents from Government to be sent through the Resident, with the exception of the Imaum of Muscat.

" 6 & 7. Great importance of removing the Residency from Bushire to Kharrack, to prevent the Resident from involving himself

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



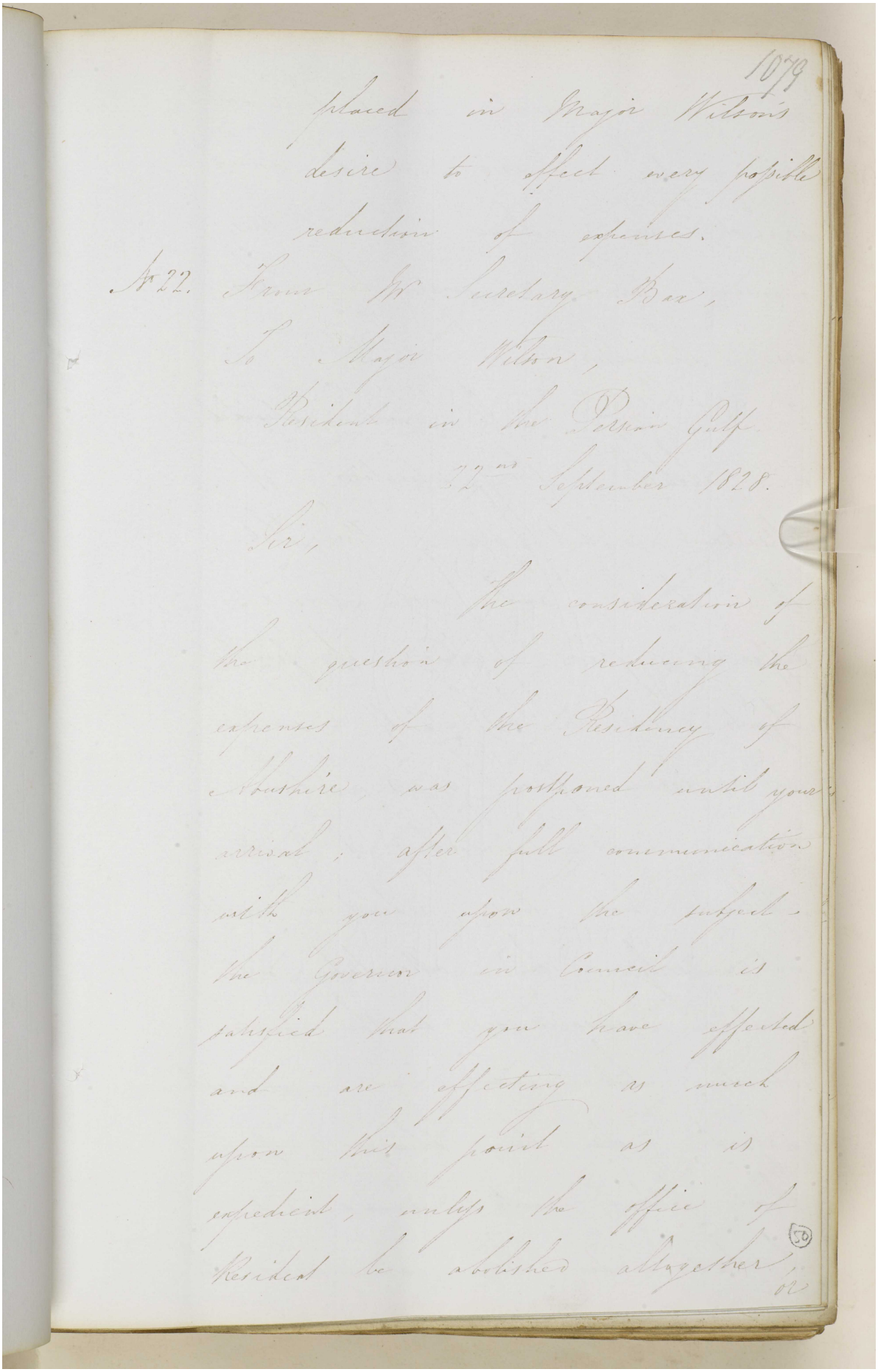
himself in the Political affairs
of Shiraz and other local
authorities.

" When visiting Shiraz, or
travelling in the interior,
to abstain from making
presents, and to travel as
a private individual.

" No charge to be made
on such occasions beyond the
table allowance sanctioned when
the Resident is visiting the
Stations in the Gulf.

" 8 Kharrack light
favorable for amalgamating the
Political duties of Bushire
and Koweit: objections of
the Turks against visiting
Persian Gulf.

" 9. Entire confidence
placed



1079

placed in Major Wilson's
desire to effect every possible
reduction of expenses.

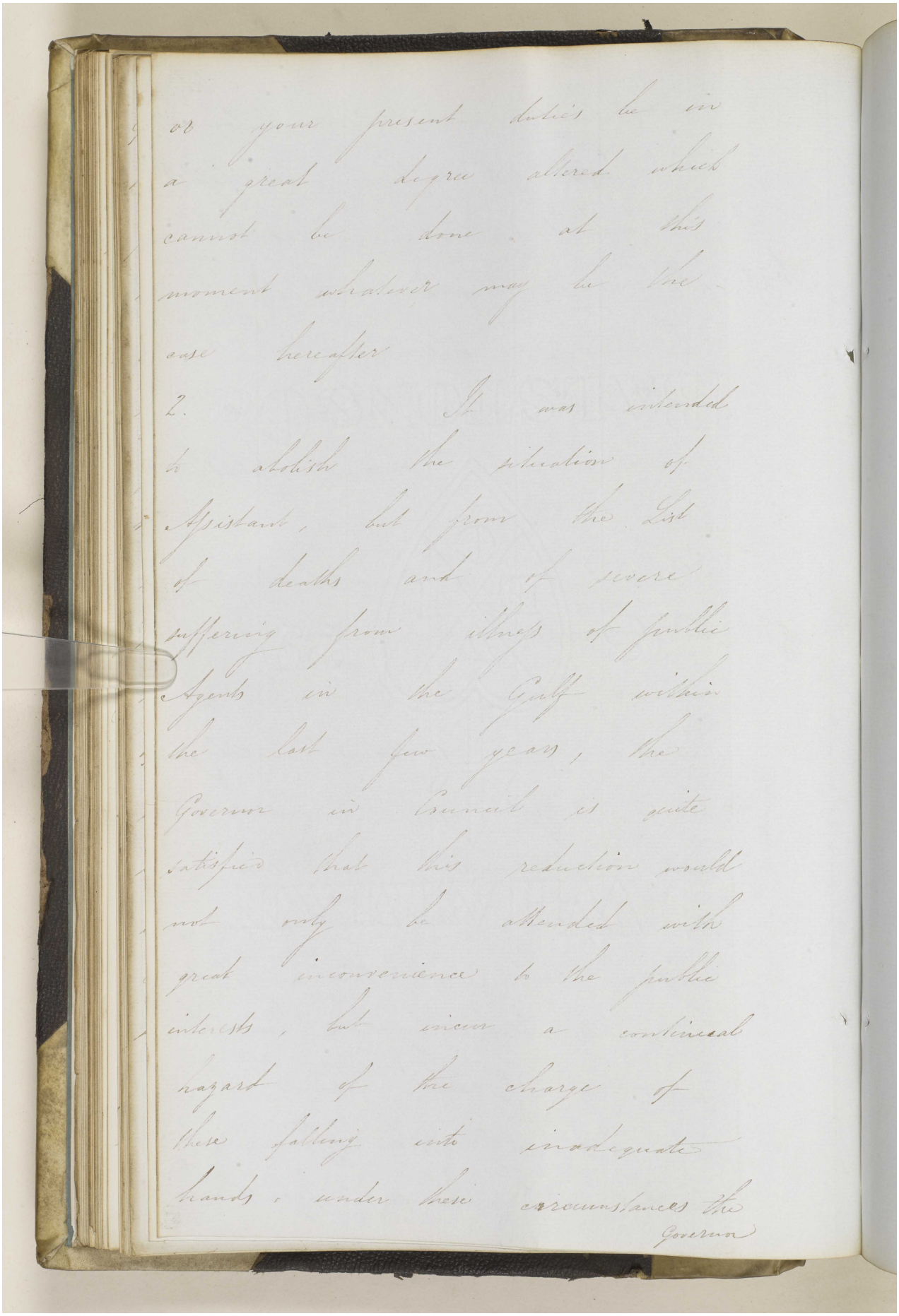
No 22. From W Secretary Bax,
To Major Wilson,
Resident in the Persian Gulf.
27th September 1828.

Sir,

The consideration of
the question of reducing the
expenses of the Residency of
Bushire was postponed until your
arrival; after full communication
with you upon the subject,
the Governor in Council is
satisfied that you have effected
and are effecting as much
upon this point as is
expedient, unless the office of
Resident be abolished altogether,
or

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

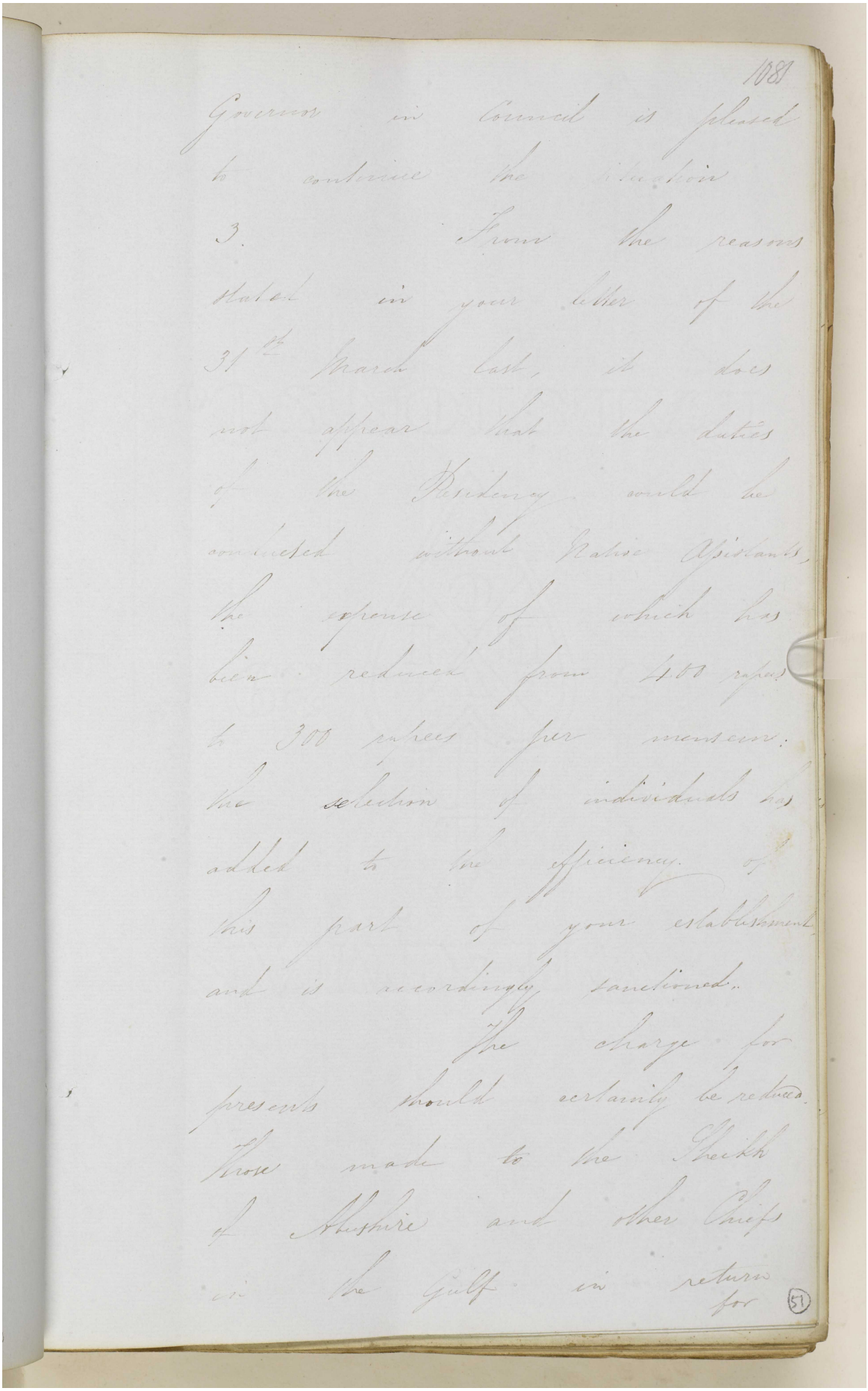


or your present duties be in a great degree altered which cannot be done at this moment whatever may be the case hereafter

2. It was intended to abolish the situation of Assistant, but from the List of deaths and of severe suffering from illness of public Agents in the Gulf within the last few years, the Governor in Council is quite satisfied that this reduction would not only be attended with great inconvenience to the public interests, but incur a continual hazard of the charge of these falling into inadequate hands, under these circumstances the Governor

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

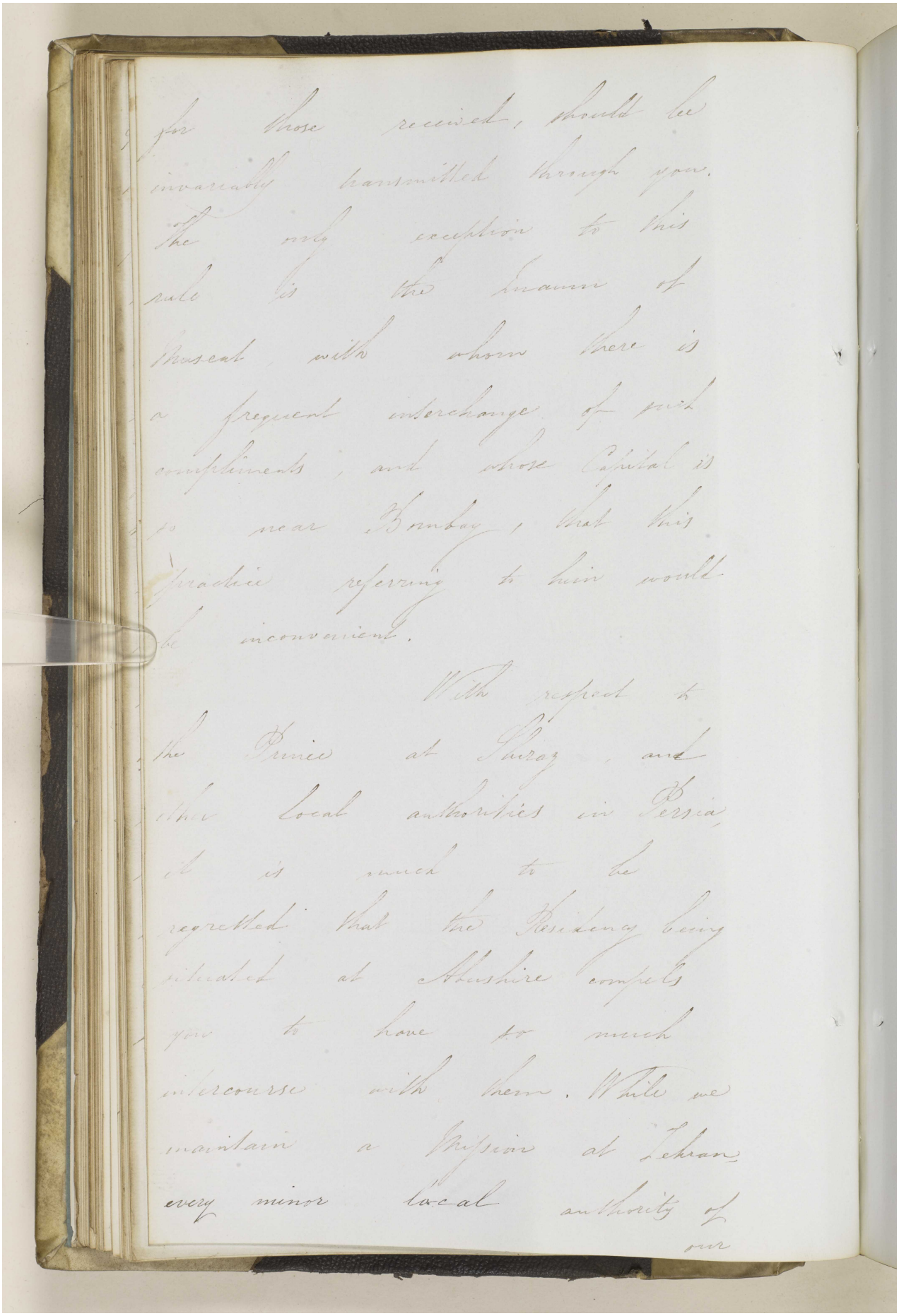


1881

Governor in Council is pleased
to continue the Establishm
3. From the reasons
stated in your letter of the
31st March last, it does
not appear that the duties
of the Residency would be
conducted without Native Assistants,
the expense of which has
been reduced from 400 rupees
to 300 rupees per mensem.
The selection of individuals has
added to the efficiency of
this part of your establishment,
and is accordingly sanctioned.
The charge for
presents should certainly be reduced.
Those made to the Sheikh
of Muskire and other Chiefs
in the Gulf in return for

(51)

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

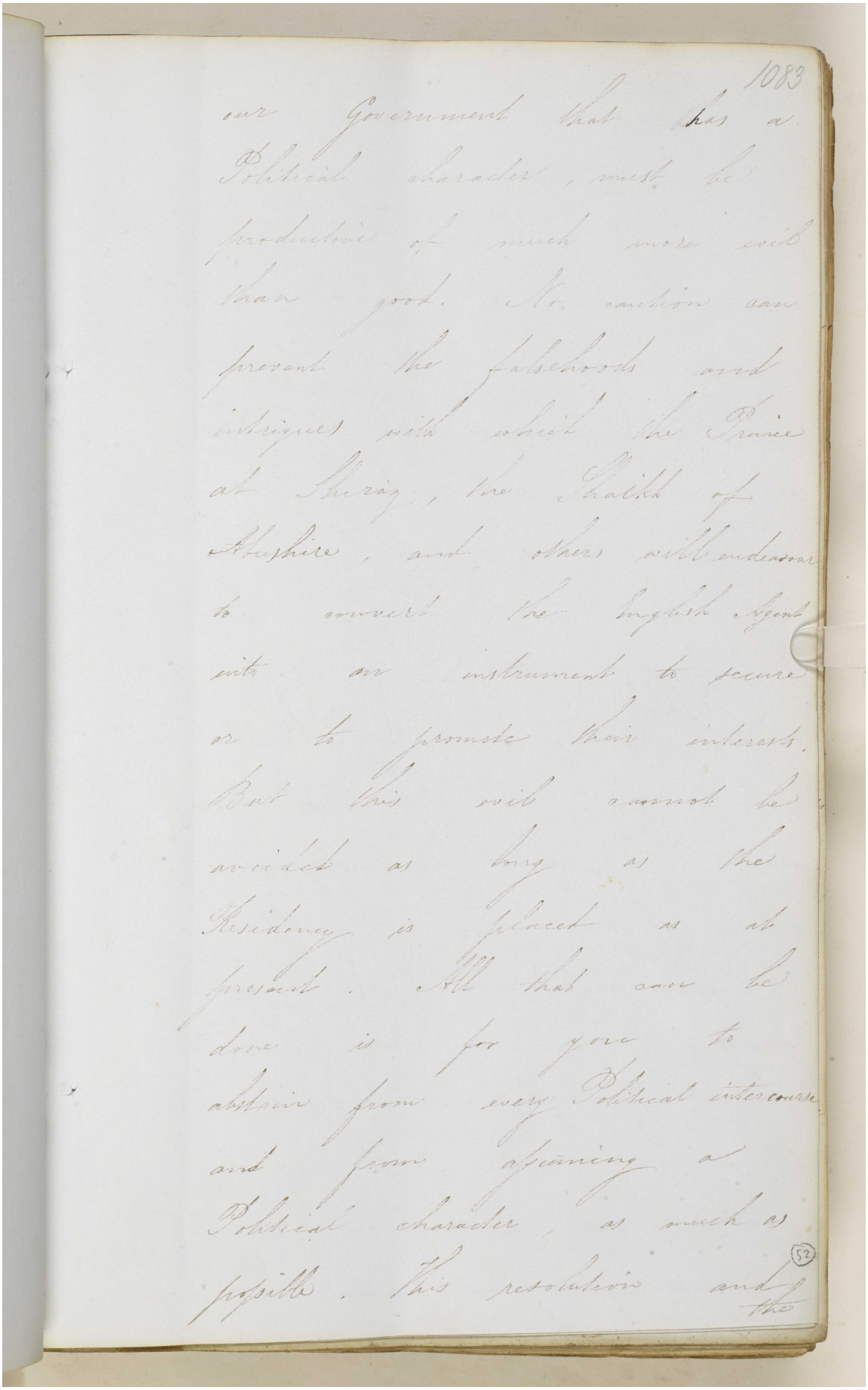


for those received, should be
invariably transmitted through you.
The only exception to this
rule is the Imaum of
Muscat, with whom there is
a frequent interchange of civil
compliments, and whose Capital is
so near Bombay, that this
practice reserving to him would
be inconvenient.

With respect to
the Prince at Shiraz, and
the Local authorities in Persia,
it is much to be
regretted that the Residency being
situated at Abushire compels
you to have so much
intercourse with them. While we
maintain a Mission at Tehran,
every minor local authority of
our

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

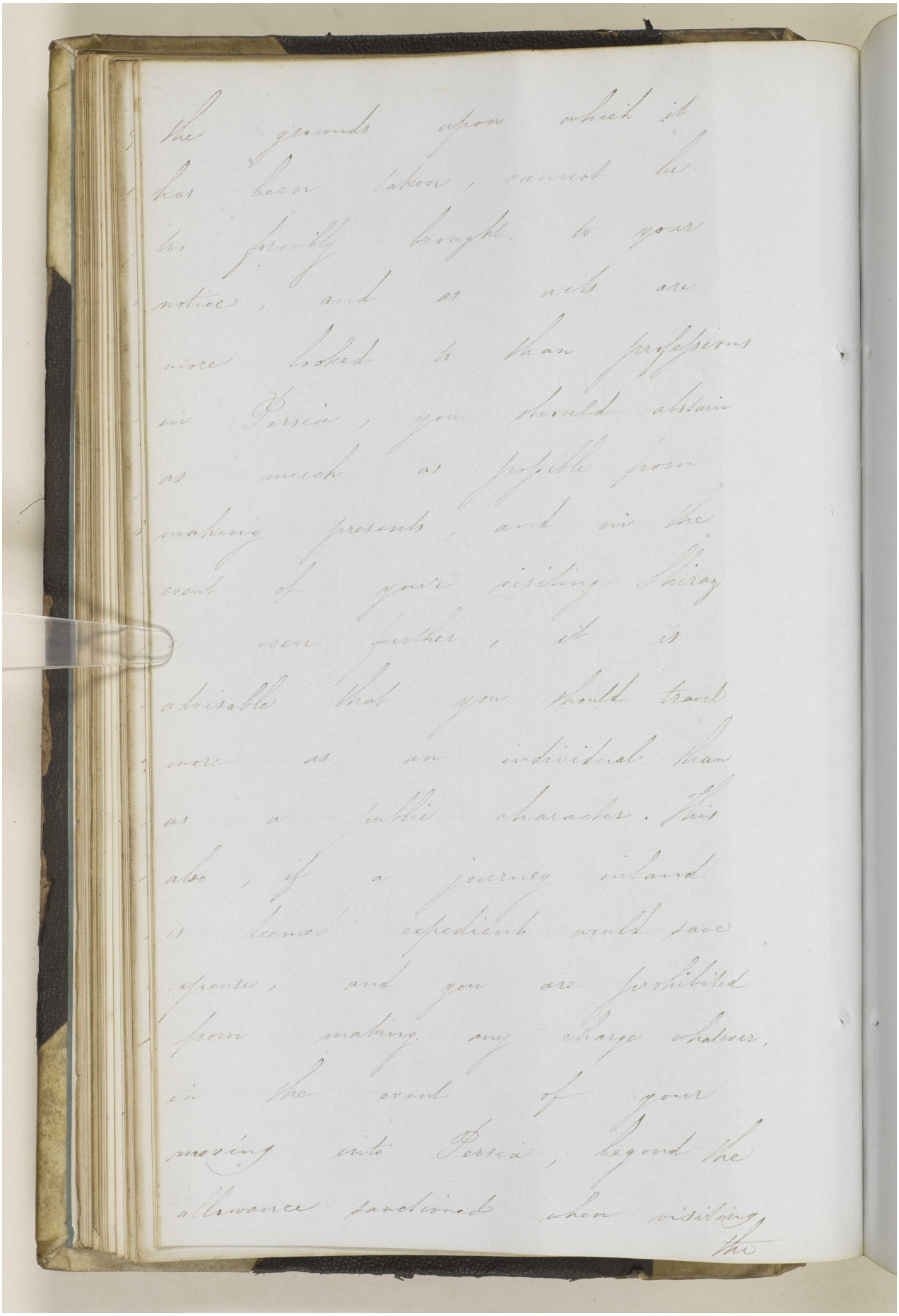


1083

our Government that has a Political character, must be productive of much more evil than good. No caution can prevent the falsehoods and intrigues with which the Prince at Shiraz, the Shaikh of Bushire, and others will endeavour to convert the English Agent into an instrument to secure or to promote their interests. But this evil cannot be avoided as long as the Residency is placed as at present. All that can be done is for you to abstain from every Political intercourse and from assuming a Political character, as much as possible. This resolution and the

(52)

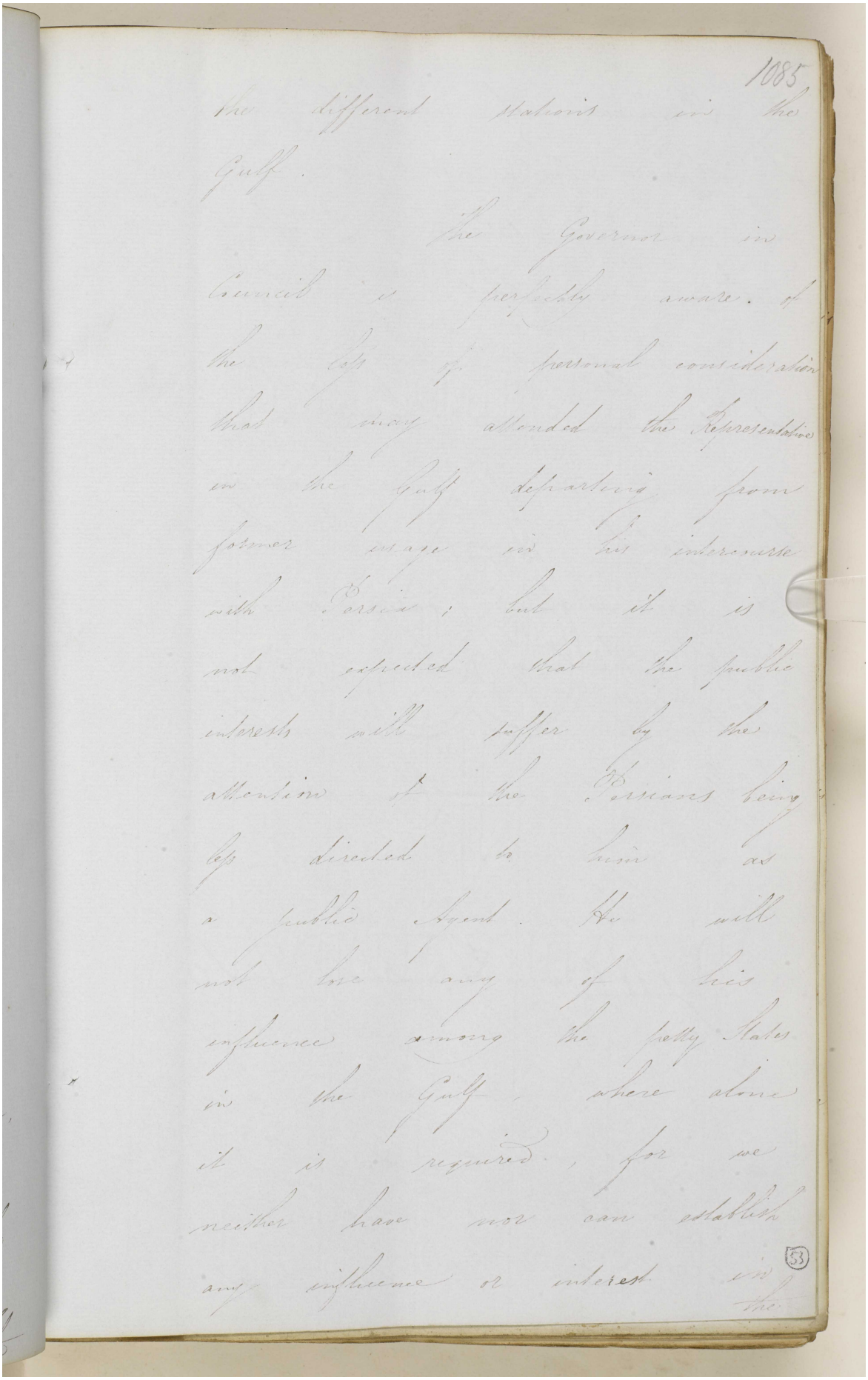
Reference: IOR/F/4/1165. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100124203862.0x00006d



the grounds upon which it has been taken, cannot be too forcibly brought to your notice, and as acts are more looked to than professions in Persia, you should abstain as much as possible from making presents, and in the event of your visiting Shiraz or even further, it is advisable that you should travel more as an individual than as a public character. This also, if a journey inland is deemed expedient, would save expence, and you are prohibited from making any charge whatever, in the event of your moving into Persia, beyond the allowance sanctioned when visiting the

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



1085

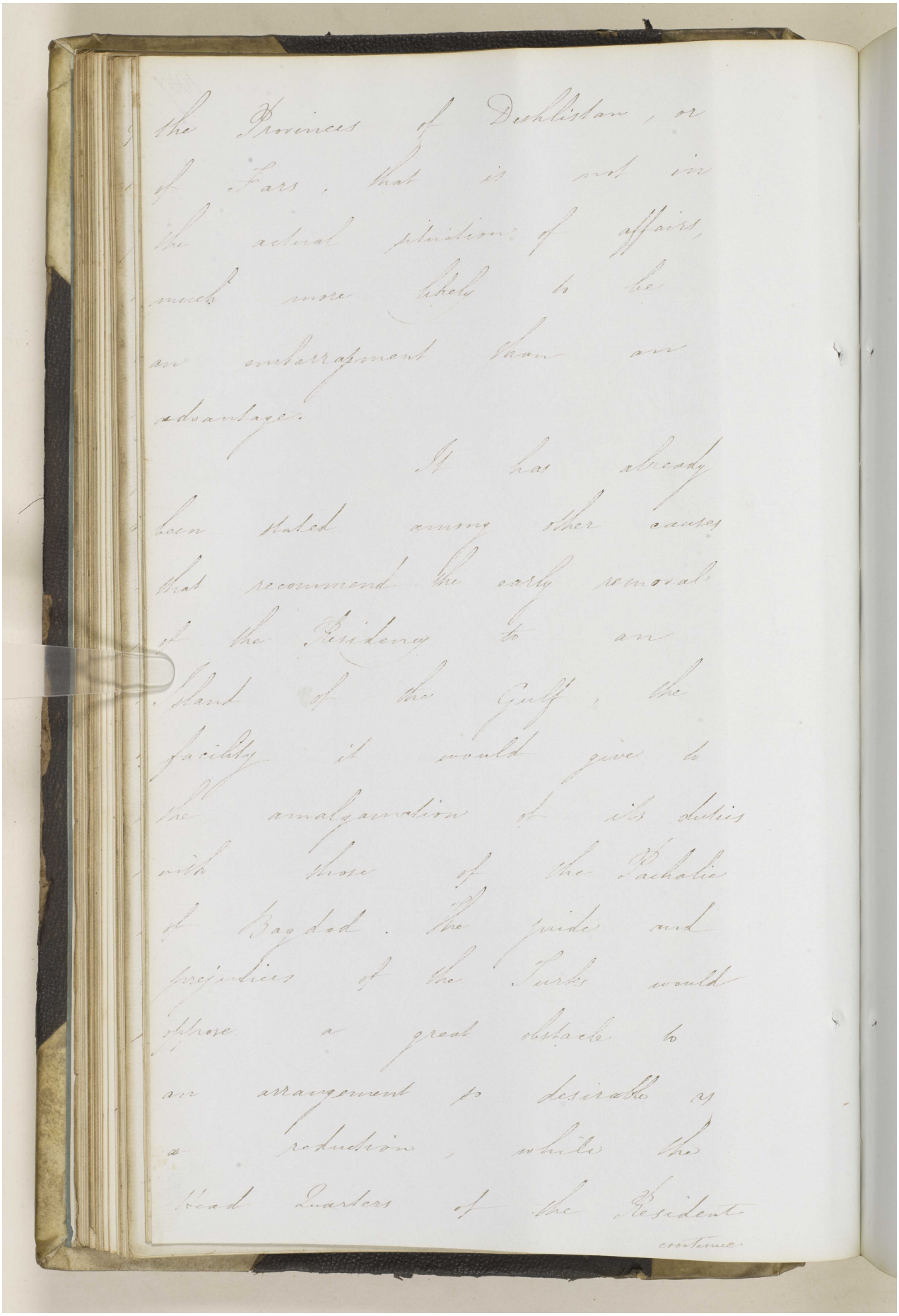
the different Nations in the Gulf.

The Governor in Council is perfectly aware of the loss of personal consideration that may attended the Representative in the Gulf departing from former usage in his intercourse with Persia; but it is not expected that the public interests will suffer by the attention of the Persians being less directed to him as a public Agent. He will not lose any of his influence among the petty States in the Gulf, where alone it is required, for we neither have nor can establish any influence or interest in the

53

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



the Provinces of Dushistan, or of Fars, that is not in the actual situation of affairs, much more likely to be an embarrassment than an advantage.

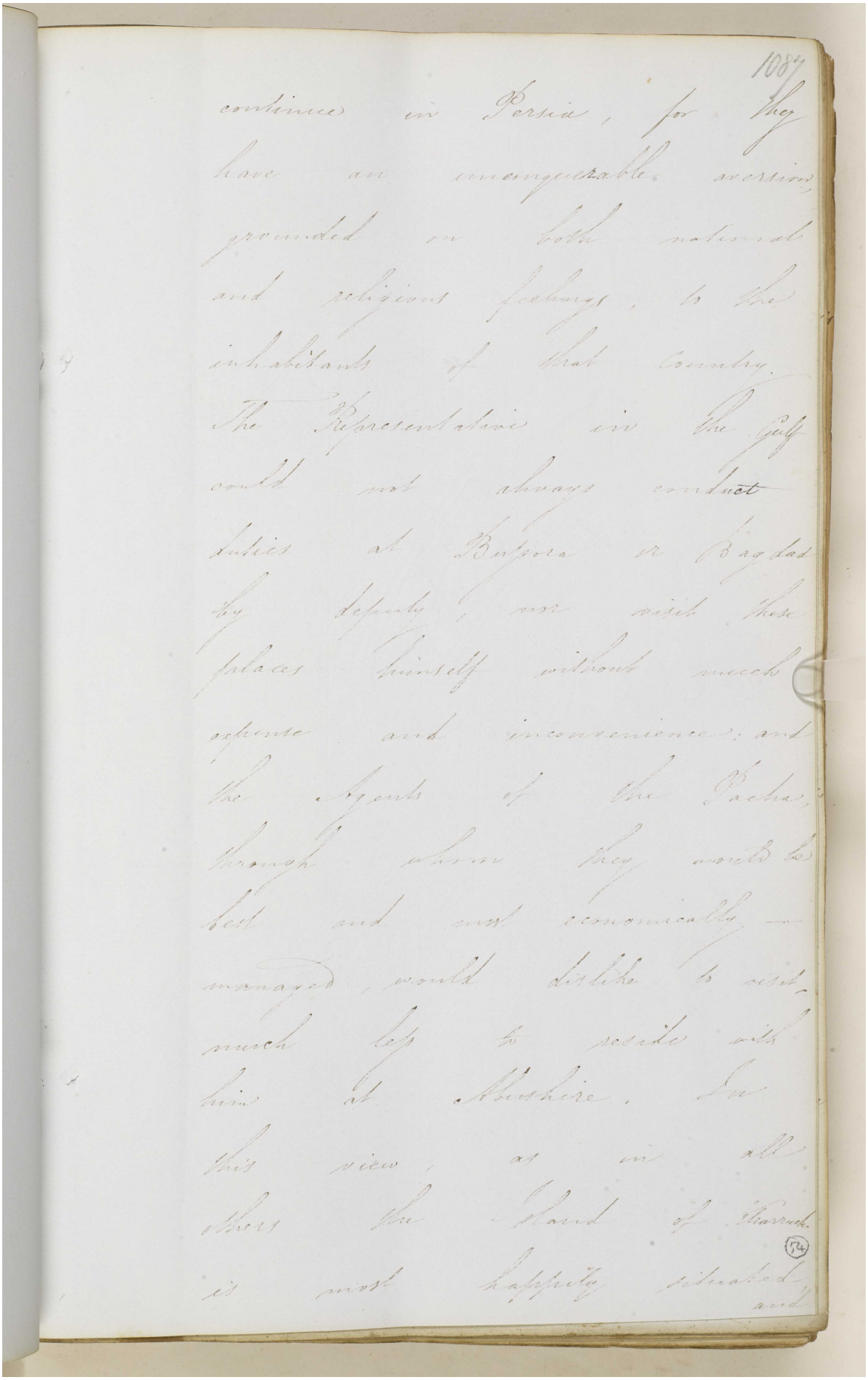
It has already been stated among other causes that recommend the early removal of the Residency to an Island of the Gulf, the facility it would give to the amalgamation of its duties with those of the Pachalic of Bagdad. The guide and prejudices of the Turks would oppose a great obstacle to an arrangement so desirable as a reduction, while the Head Quarters of the Resident

continue

Reference: IOR/F/4/1165. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100124203862.0x000070

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

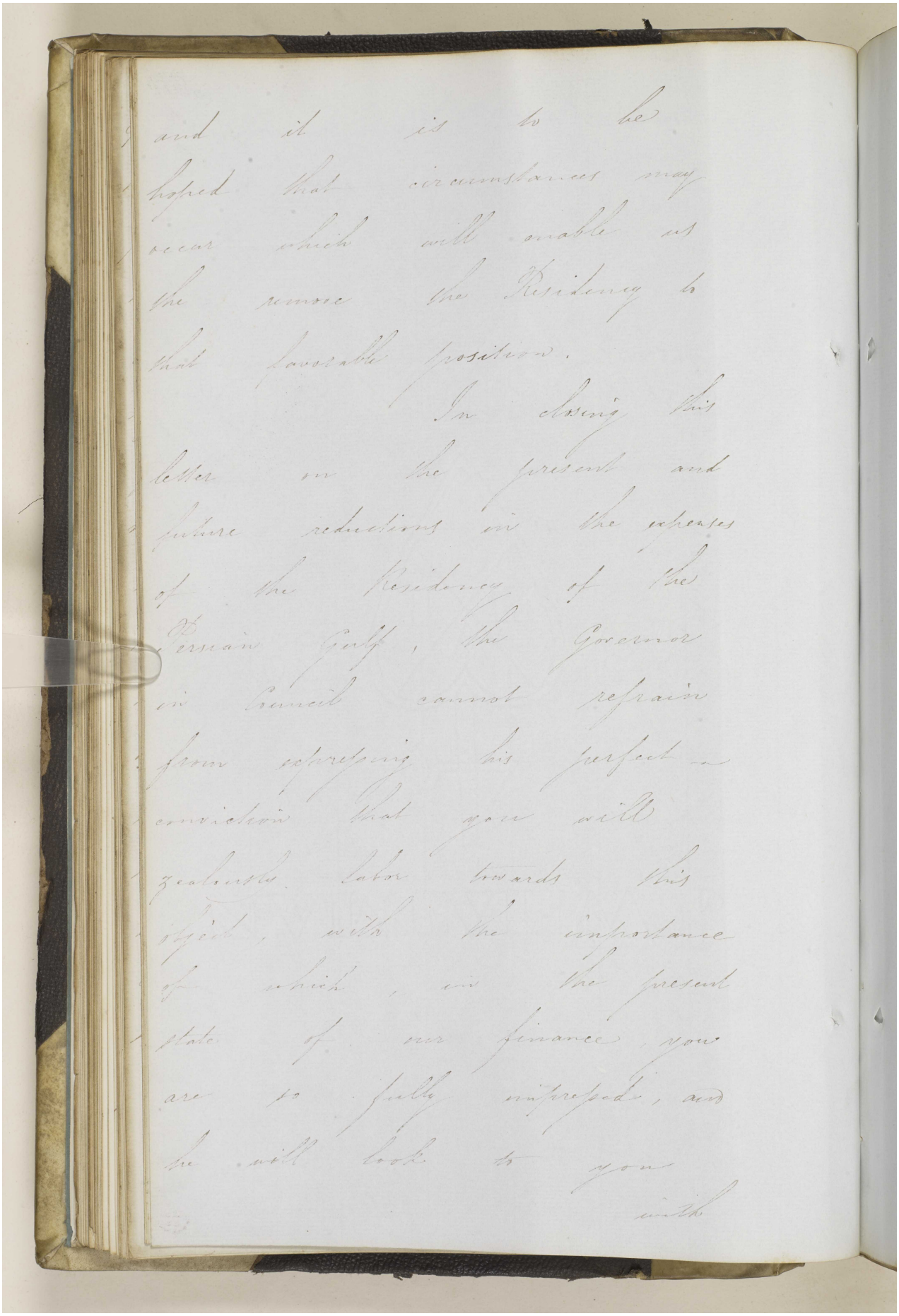
BRITISH LIBRARY



1884

continues in Persia, for they
have an unconquerable aversion,
grounded on both national
and religious feelings, to the
inhabitants of that Country.
The Representative in the Gulf
could not always conduct
duties at Bussora or Bagdad
by deputy, nor visit these
places himself without much
expense and inconvenience; and
the Agents of the Pachas,
through whom they would be
best and most economically
managed, would dislike to reside
much less to reside with
him at Abushire. In
this view, as in all
others the Island of Kharrak
is most happily situated, and

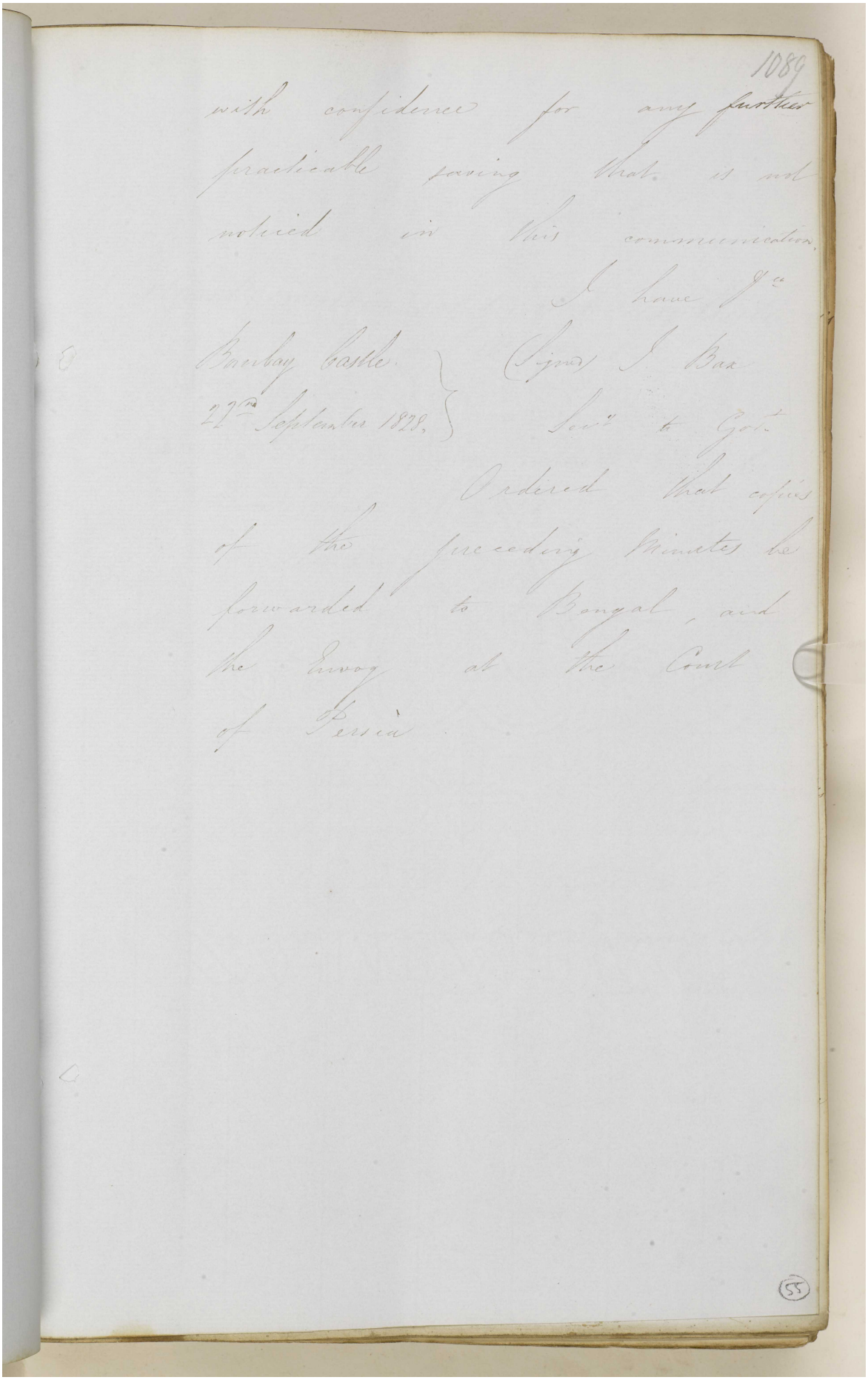
(34)



and it is to be
hoped that circumstances may
occur which will enable us
the remove the Residency to
that favorable position.

In closing this
letter on the present and
future reductions in the expenses
of the Residency of the
Persian Gulf, the Governor
in Council cannot refrain
from expressing his perfect
conviction that you will
zealously labor towards this
object, with the importance
of which, in the present
state of our finance, you
are so fully impressed, and
he will look to you
with

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library



1089

with confidence for any further
practicable saving that is not
noticed in this communication.

I have &c.

Bombay Castle. } (Signed) J. Bax
27th September 1828. } Secy to Govt

Ordered that copies
of the preceding Minutes be
forwarded to Bengal, and
the Envoy at the Court
of Persia

(55)

Reference: IOR/F/4/1165. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100124203862.0x000073

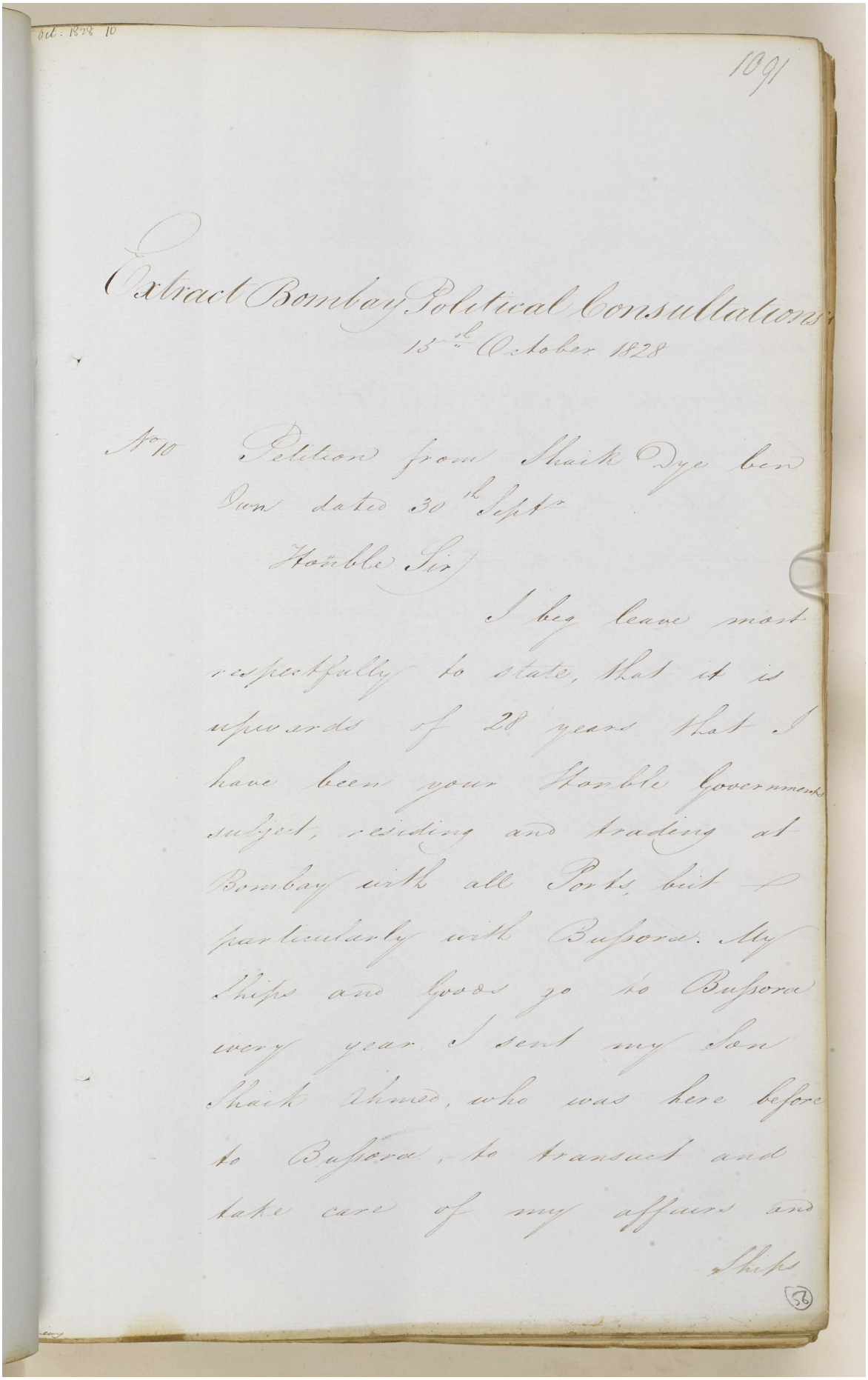
مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library



Reference: IOR/F/4/1165. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100124203862.0x000074

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



Oct: 1828 10

1091

Extract Bombay Political Consultations
15th October 1828

No 10 Petition from Shaik Dye ben Dun dated 30th Sept.

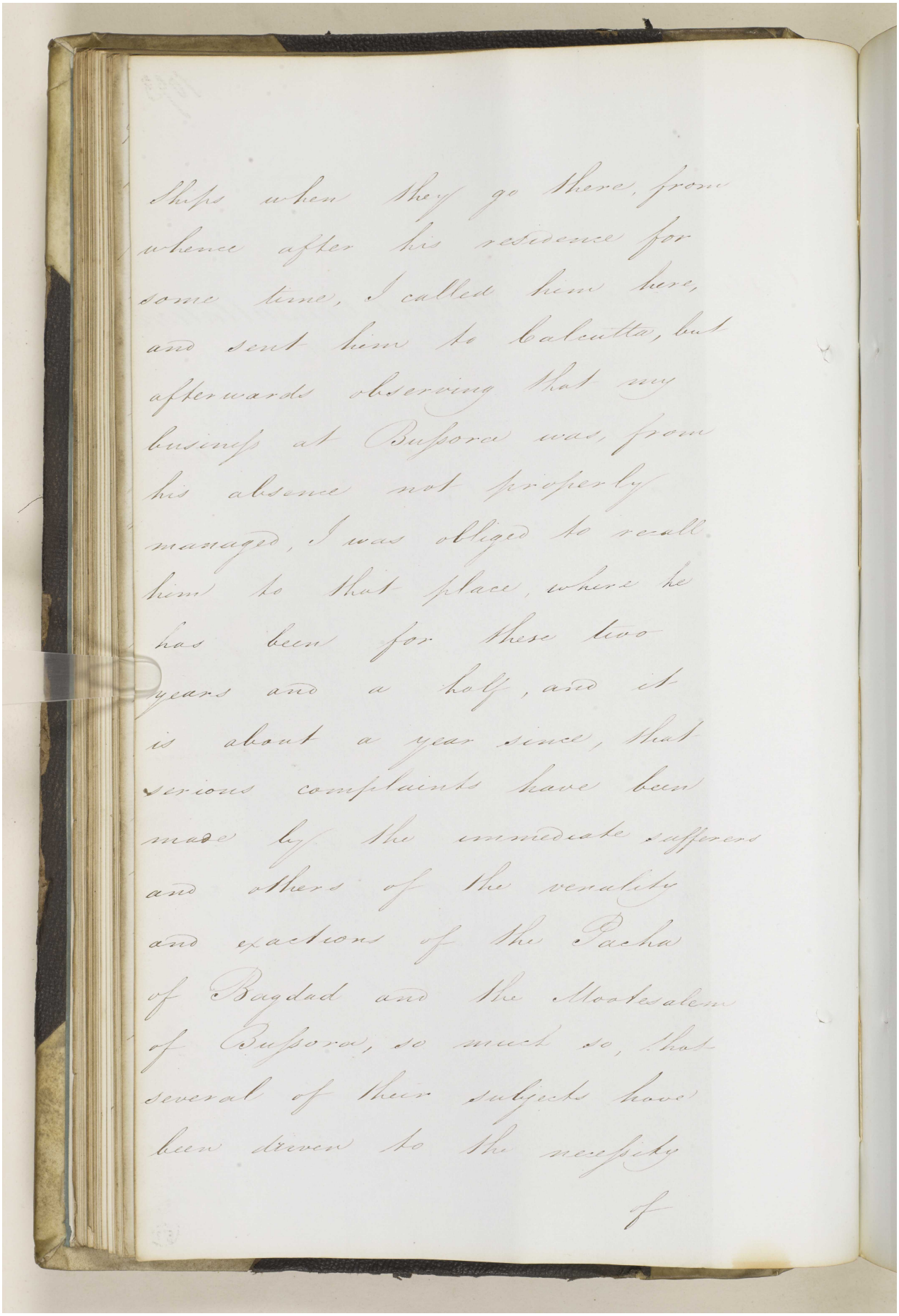
Honble Sir

I beg leave most respectfully to state, that it is upwards of 20 years that I have been your Honble Governments subject, residing and trading at Bombay with all Ports, but particularly with Bussora. My Ships and Goods go to Bussora every year. I sent my Son Shaik Ahmed, who was here before to Bussora, to transact and take care of my affairs and Ships

(56)

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

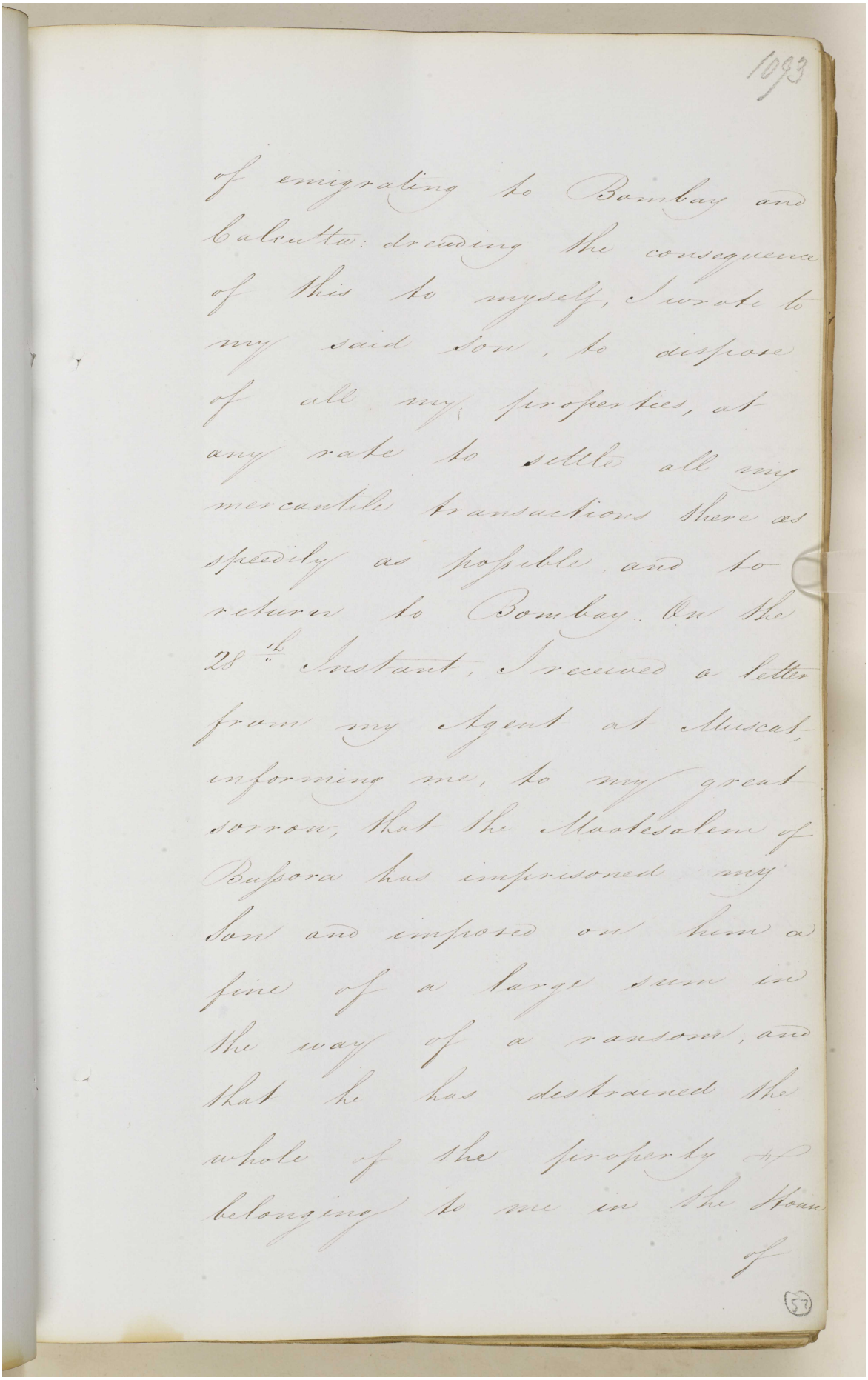
BRITISH LIBRARY



Ships when they go there, from
whence after his residence for
some time, I called him here,
and sent him to Calcutta, but
afterwards observing that my
business at Bussora was, from
his absence not properly
managed, I was obliged to recall
him to that place, where he
has been for these two
years and a half, and it
is about a year since, that
serious complaints have been
made by the immediate sufferers
and others of the venality
and exactions of the Pacha
of Bagdad and the Moatesalem
of Bussora, so much so, that
several of their subjects have
been driven to the necessity
of

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

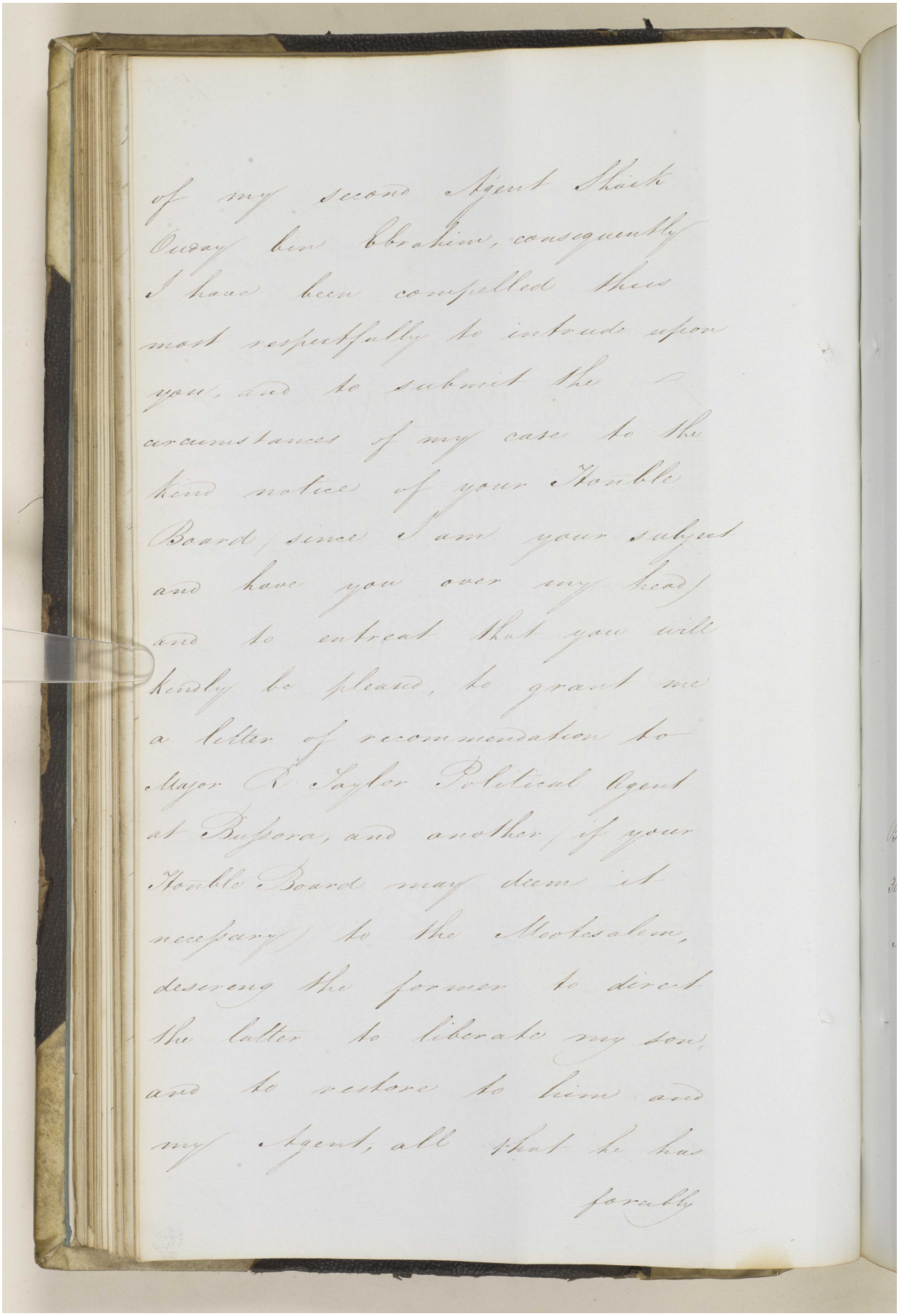
BRITISH LIBRARY



1093

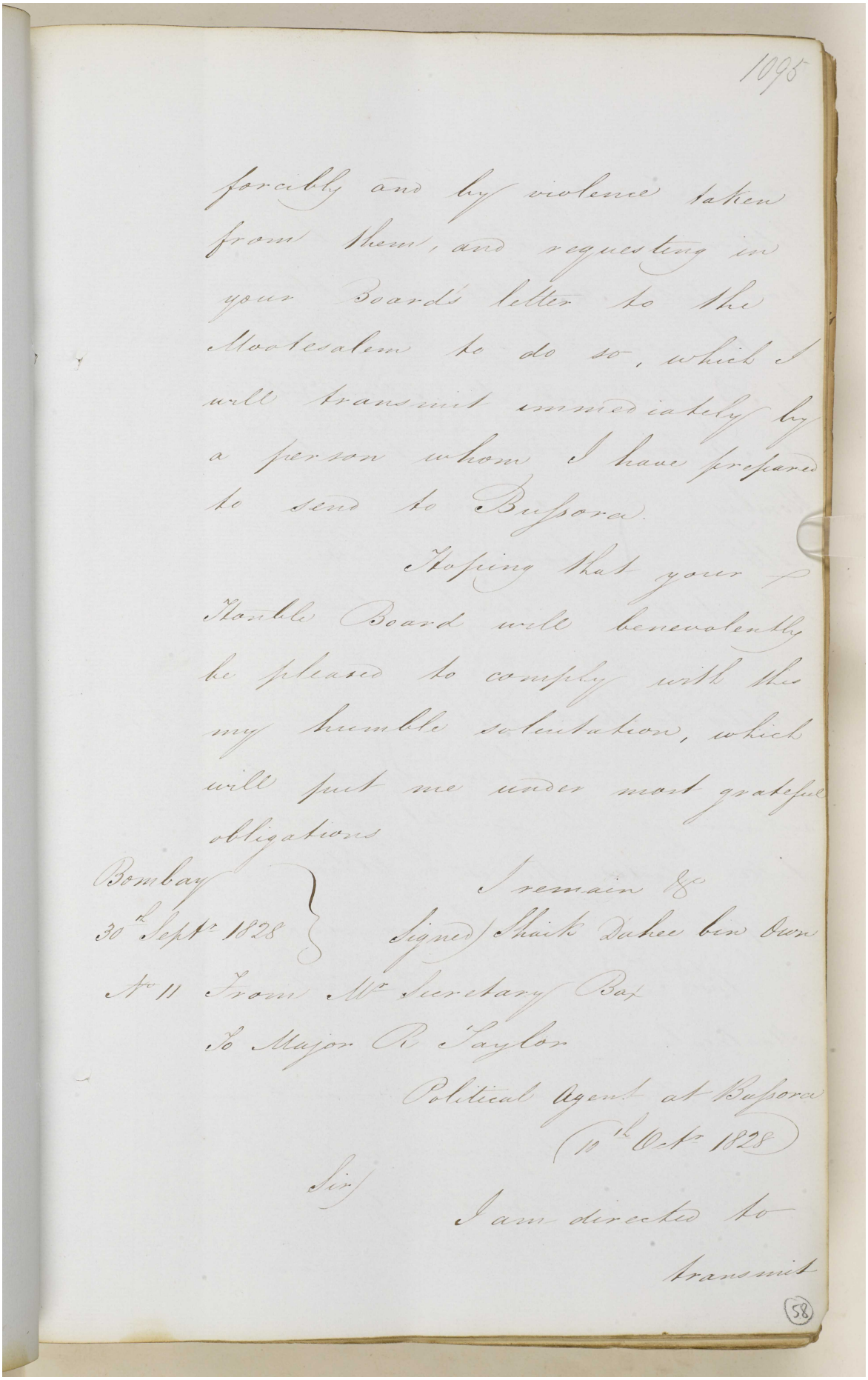
of emigrating to Bombay and Calcutta: dreading the consequence of this to myself, I wrote to my said Son, to dispose of all my properties, at any rate to settle all my mercantile transactions there as speedily as possible, and to return to Bombay. On the 28th Instant, I received a letter from my Agent at Muscat, informing me, to my great sorrow, that the Mootesalem of Bussora has imprisoned my Son and imposed on him a fine of a large sum in the way of a ransom, and that he has distrained the whole of the property belonging to me in the House of

57



of my second Agent Shaik
Ouday bin Ebrahim, consequently
I have been compelled thus
most respectfully to intrude upon
you, and to submit the
circumstances of my case to the
kind notice of your Honble
Board, since I am your subject
and have you over my head
and to entreat that you will
kindly be pleased, to grant me
a letter of recommendation to
Major R. Taylor Political Agent
at Bussora, and another, if your
Honble Board may deem it
necessary, to the Mootesalem,
desiring the former to direct
the latter to liberate my son,
and to restore to him and
my Agent, all that he has
forcibly

1095



forcibly and by violence taken from them, and requesting in your Board's letter to the Mootesalem to do so, which I will transmit immediately by a person whom I have prepared to send to Bussora.

Hoping that your Honble Board will benevolently be pleased to comply with this my humble solicitation, which will put me under most grateful obligations

Bombay
30th Septr 1828

I remain &c
Signed) Shaik Dahee bin Own

No 11 From Mr Secretary Box
To Major R Taylor
Political Agent at Bussora
(10th Octr 1828)

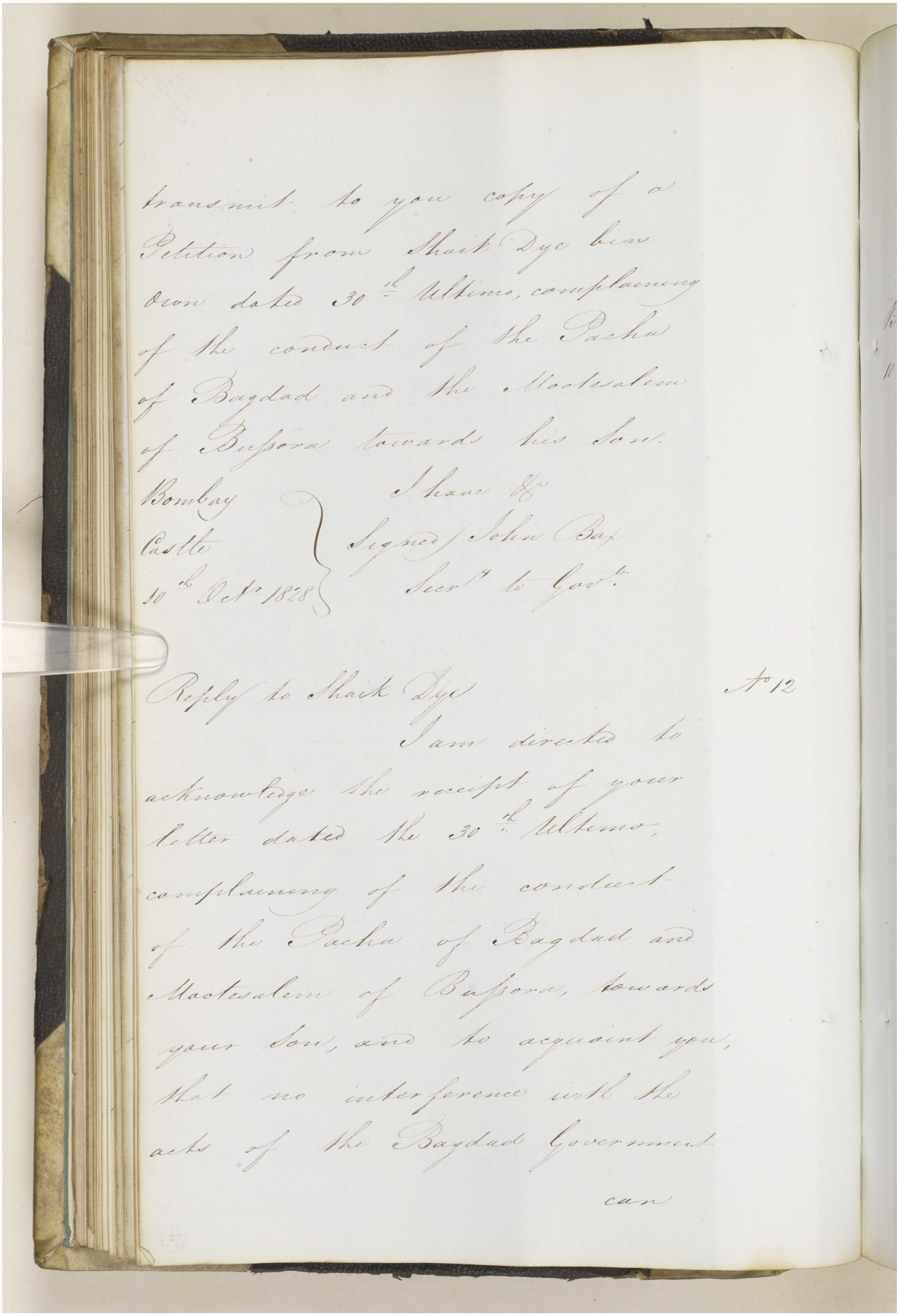
Sir)

I am directed to transmit

(58)

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



transmit to you copy of a Petition from Shaik Dye ben Oron dated 30th Ultimo, complaining of the conduct of the Pacha of Bagdad and the Mootesalem of Bussora towards his son.

Bombay Castle 10th Oct 1828

I have &c
Signed John Bax
Secy to Govt

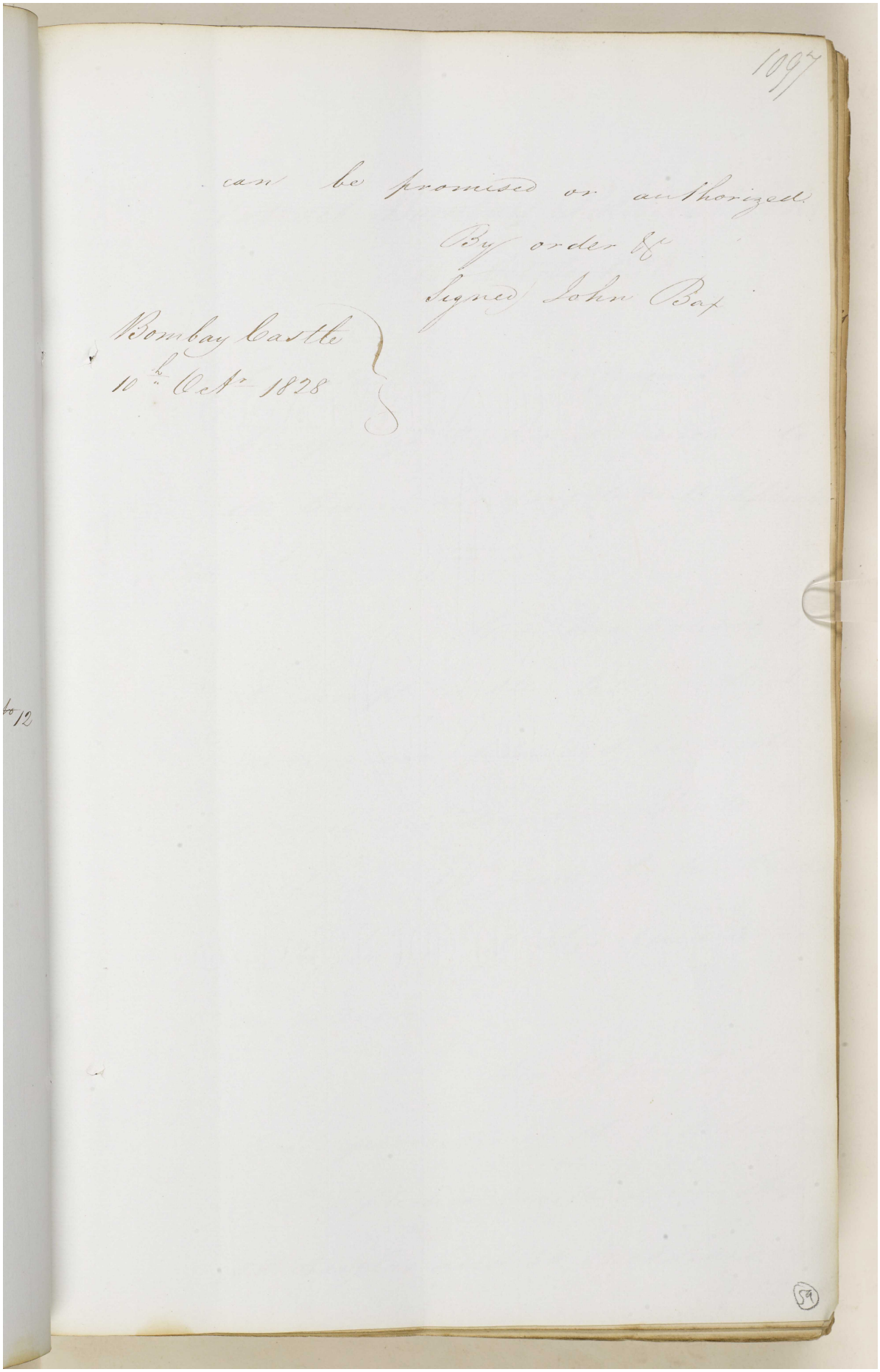
Reply to Shaik Dye

No 12

I am directed to acknowledge the receipt of your letter dated the 30th Ultimo, complaining of the conduct of the Pacha of Bagdad and Mootesalem of Bussora, towards your son, and to acquaint you, that no interference with the acts of the Bagdad Government can

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



1097

can be promised or authorized.

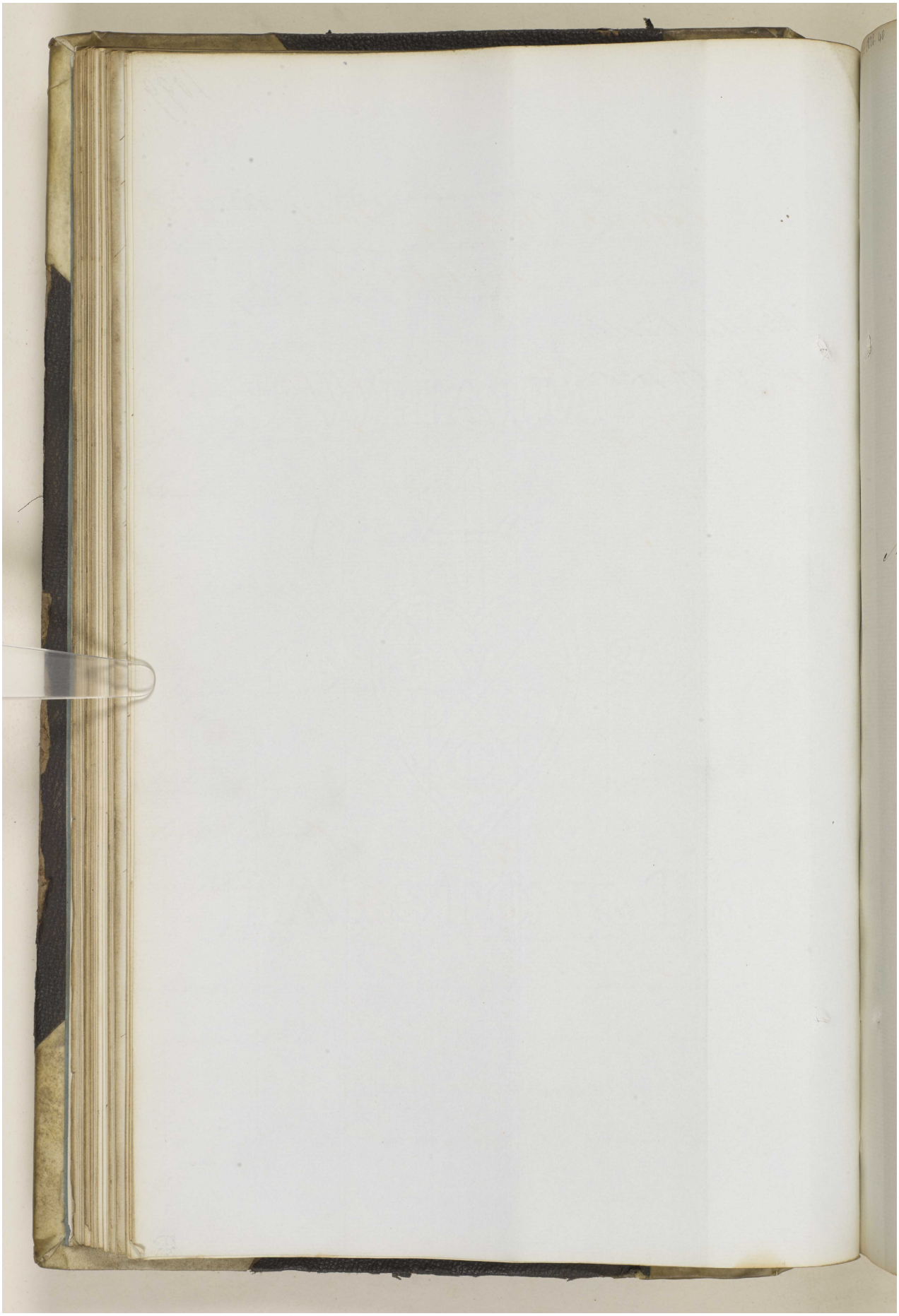
By order &c

Signed John Bax

Bombay Castle
10th Oct. 1828

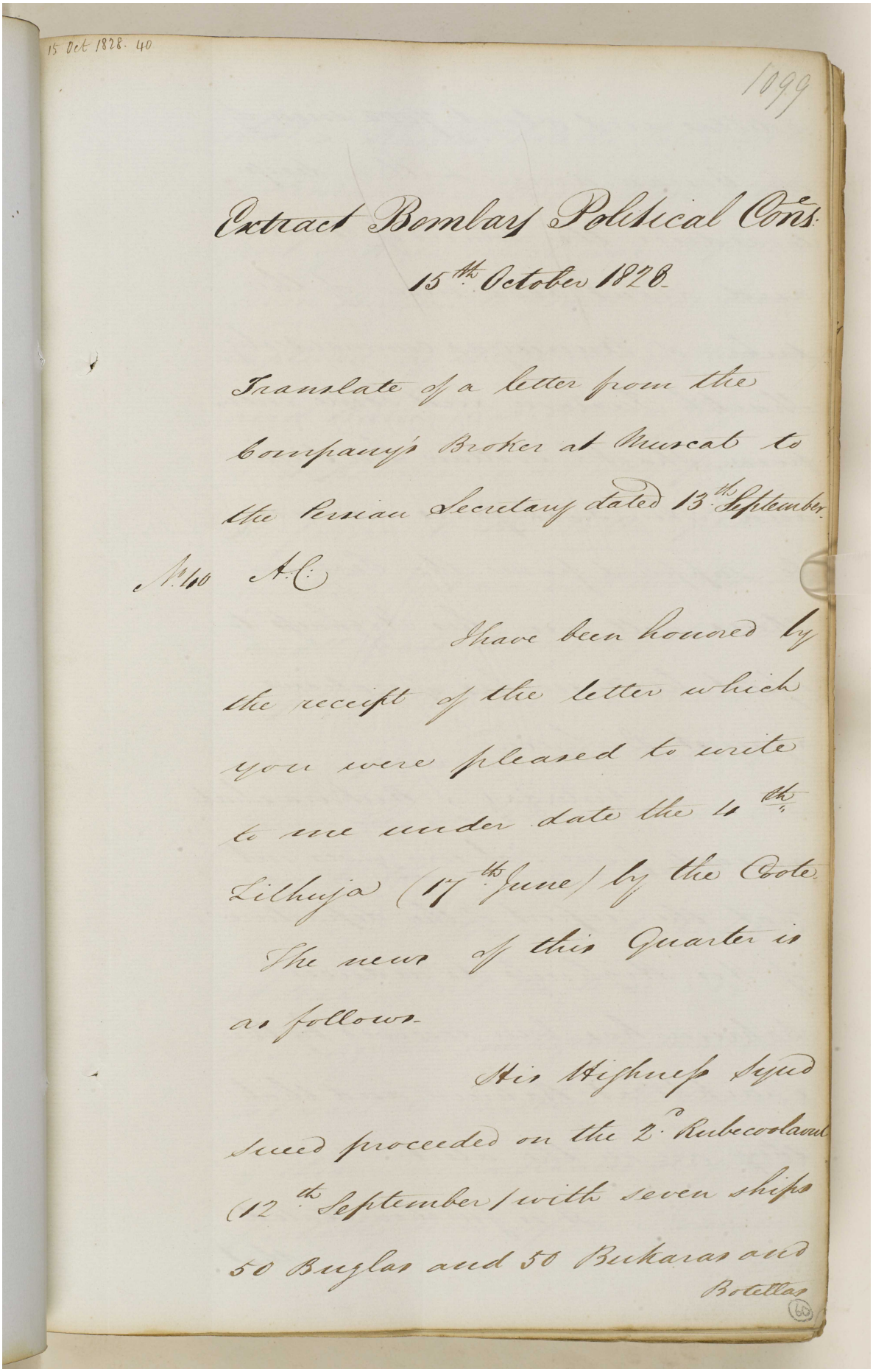
to 12

59



مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



15 Oct 1828. 40

1099

Extract Bombay Political Cons.

15th October 1828

Translate of a letter from the Company's Broker at Muscat to the Persian Secretary dated 13th September

No 140 A.C.

I have been honored by the receipt of the letter which you were pleased to write to me under date the 11th Lithuja (17th June) by the Coote.

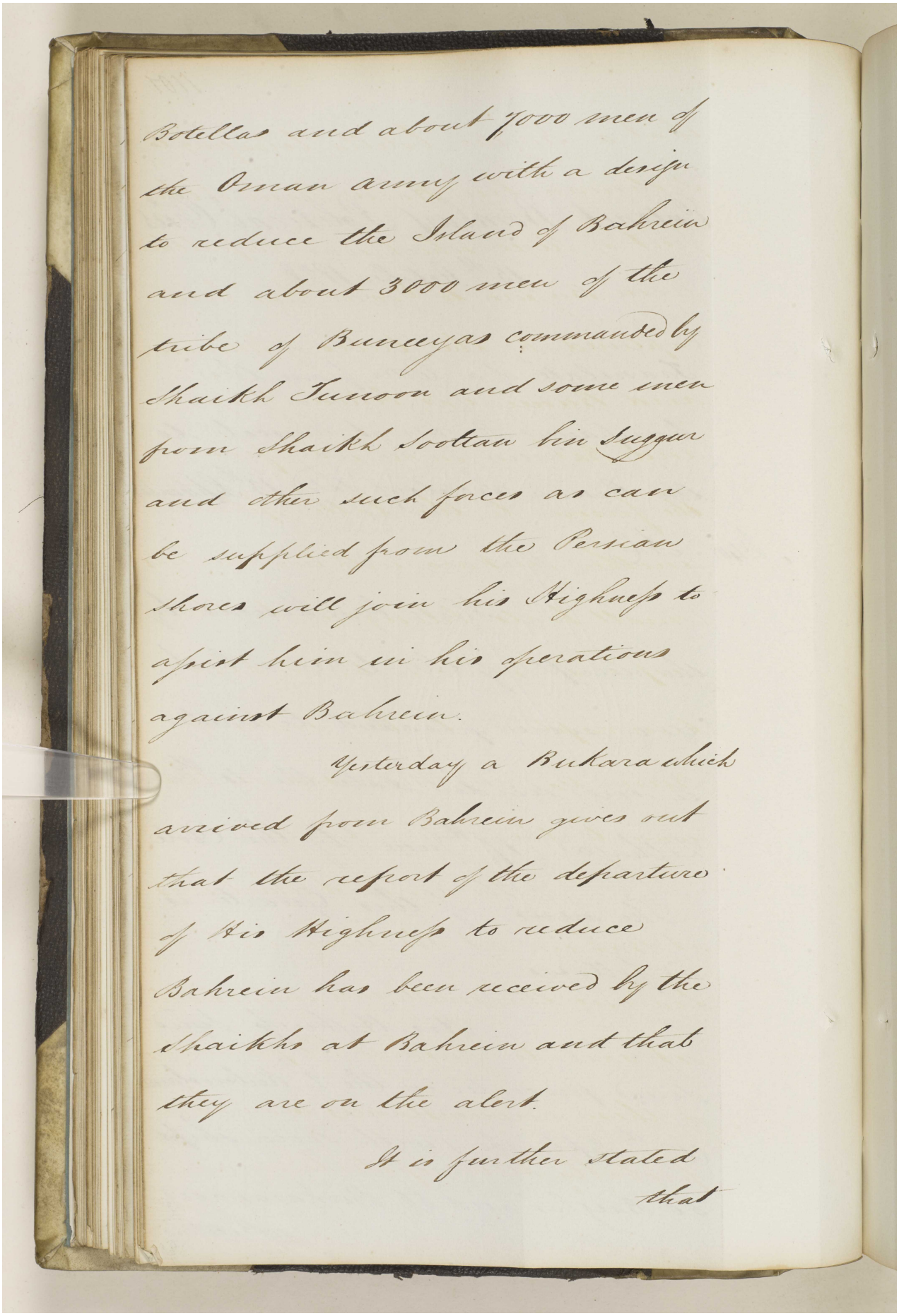
The news of this Quarter is as follows.

His Highness Syed Saeed proceeded on the 2d Rubeeoolawul (12th September) with seven ships 50 Buglas and 50 Bukaras and Botellas

(60)

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

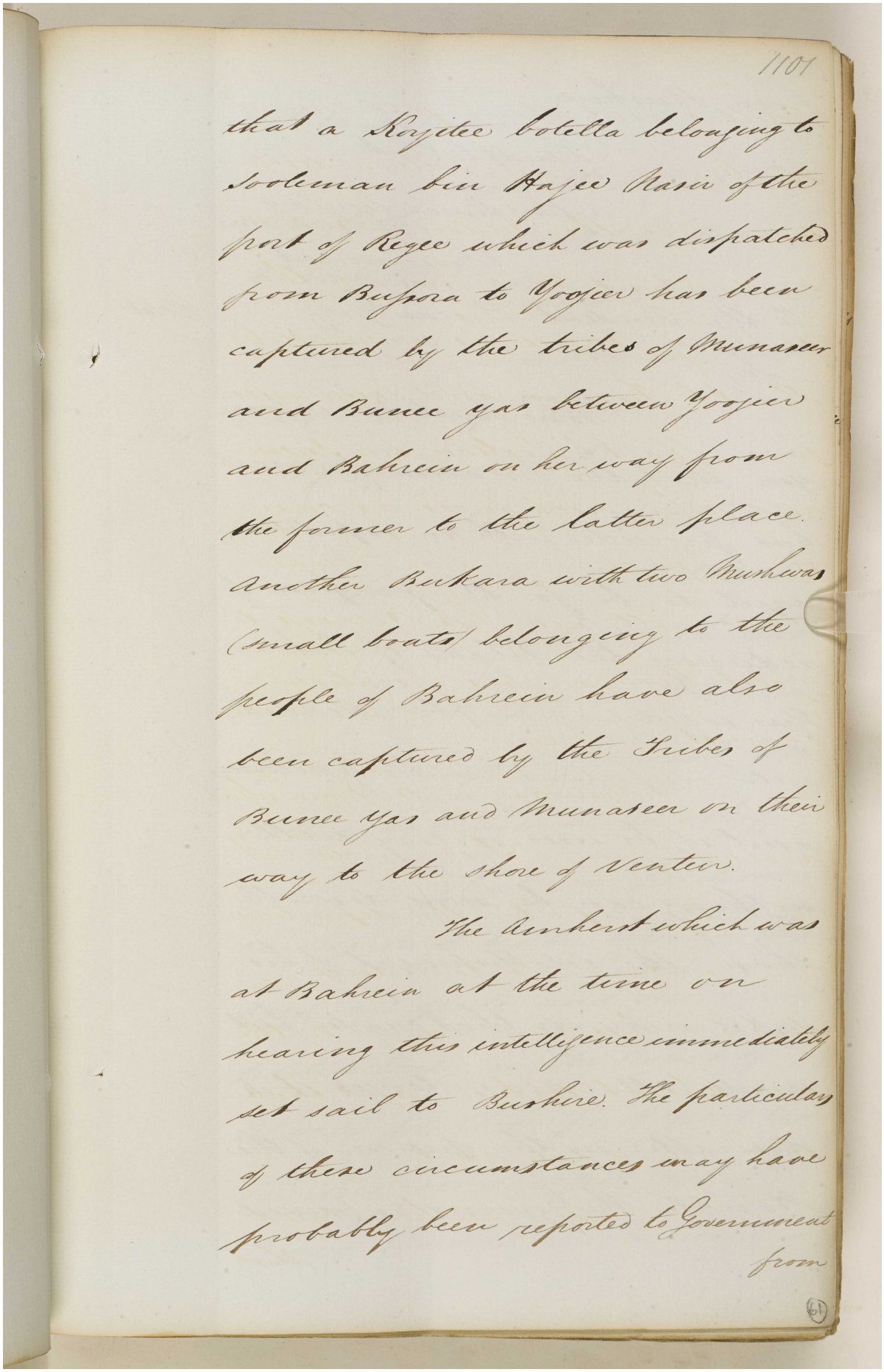
BRITISH LIBRARY



Botellas and about 7000 men of
the Omaun army with a design
to reduce the Island of Bahrein
and about 3000 men of the
tribe of Bunneyas commanded by
Shaikh Tuneon and some men
from Shaikh Soottan bin Suggur
and other such forces as can
be supplied from the Persian
shores will join his Highness to
assist him in his operations
against Bahrein.

Yesterday a Bukara which
arrived from Bahrein gives out
that the report of the departure
of His Highness to reduce
Bahrein has been received by the
Shaikhs at Bahrein and that
they are on the alert.

It is further stated
that



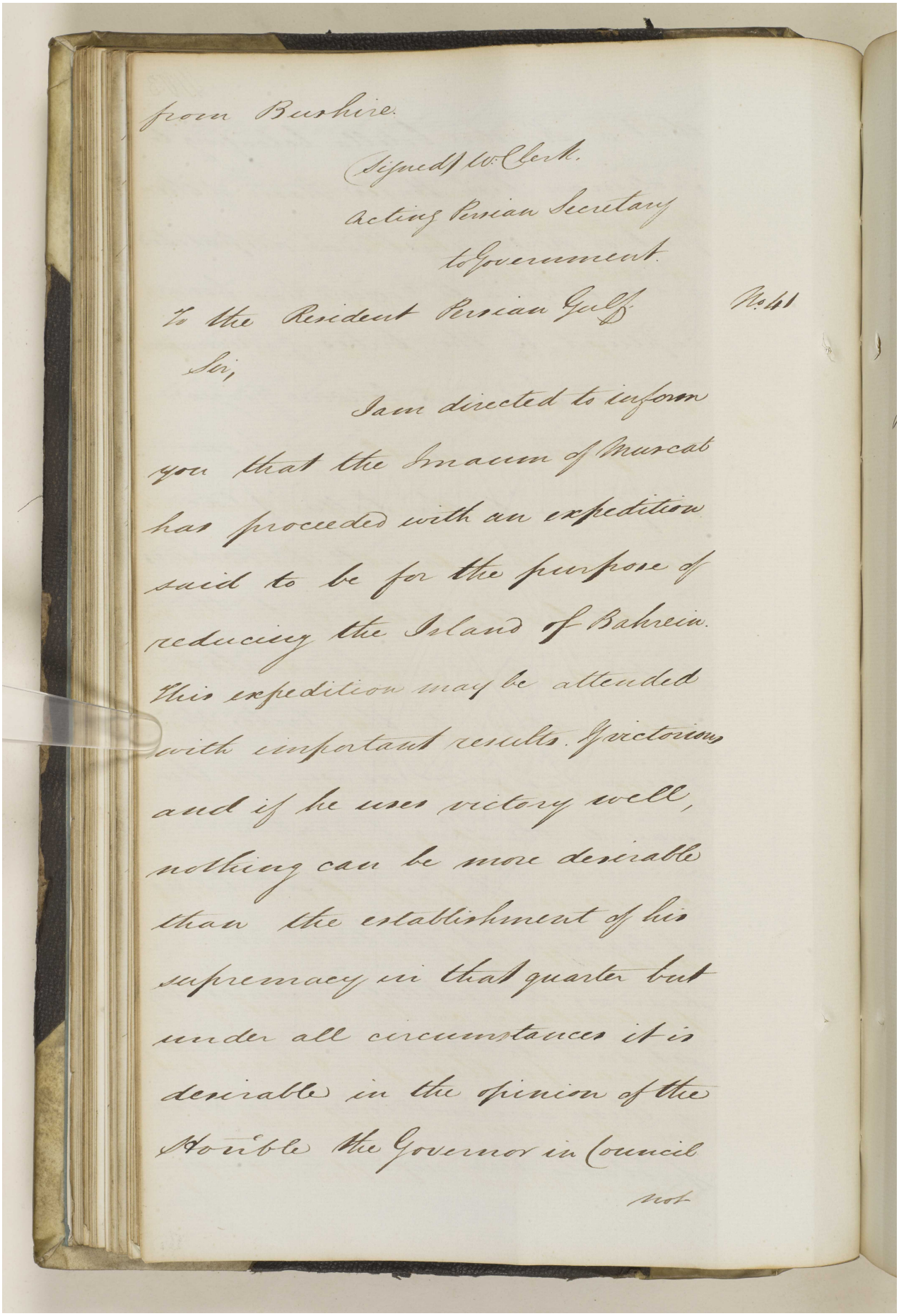
that a Koyitee botella belonging to Sooleman bin Hajee Nasir of the port of Regee which was dispatched from Bussora to Yoojier has been captured by the tribes of Munaseer and Bunee yas between Yoojier and Bahrein on her way from the former to the latter place. Another Bukara with two Mushwas (small boats) belonging to the people of Bahrein have also been captured by the Tribes of Bunee yas and Munaseer on their way to the shore of Venten.

The Amherst which was at Bahrein at the time on hearing this intelligence immediately set sail to Bushire. The particulars of these circumstances may have probably been reported to Government from

Reference: IOR/F/4/1165. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100124203862.0x00007f

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



from Bushire.

(Signed) W. Clerk.
acting Persian Secretary
to Government.

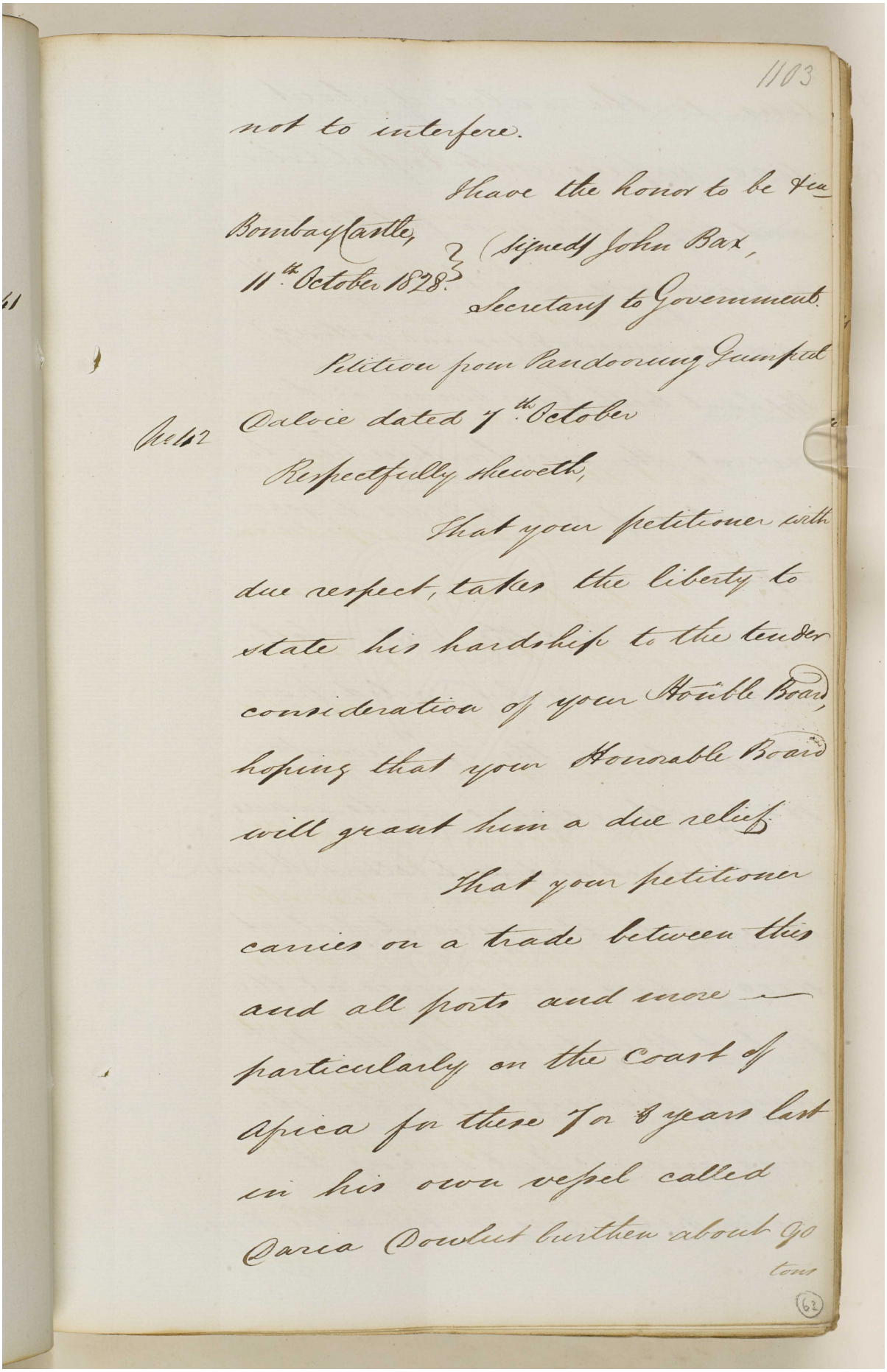
To the Resident Persian Gulf

No. 161

Sir,

I am directed to inform you that the Imaum of Muscat has proceeded with an expedition said to be for the purpose of reducing the Island of Bahrein. This expedition may be attended with important results. If victorious, and if he uses victory well, nothing can be more desirable than the establishment of his supremacy in that quarter but under all circumstances it is desirable in the opinion of the Honble the Governor in Council

not-



1103

not to interfere.

I have the honor to be &c.

Bombay Castle,
11th October 1828.

(Signed) John Bax,
Secretary to Government.

Petition from Pandoorung Gumpul Daloie dated 7th October

No. 42

Respectfully sheweth,

That your petitioner with due respect, takes the liberty to state his hardship to the tender consideration of your Hon'ble Board, hoping that your Honorable Board will grant him a due relief.

That your petitioner carries on a trade between this and all ports and more particularly on the coast of Africa for these 7 or 8 years last in his own vessel called Daria Dowlut burthen about 90 tons

(62)

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

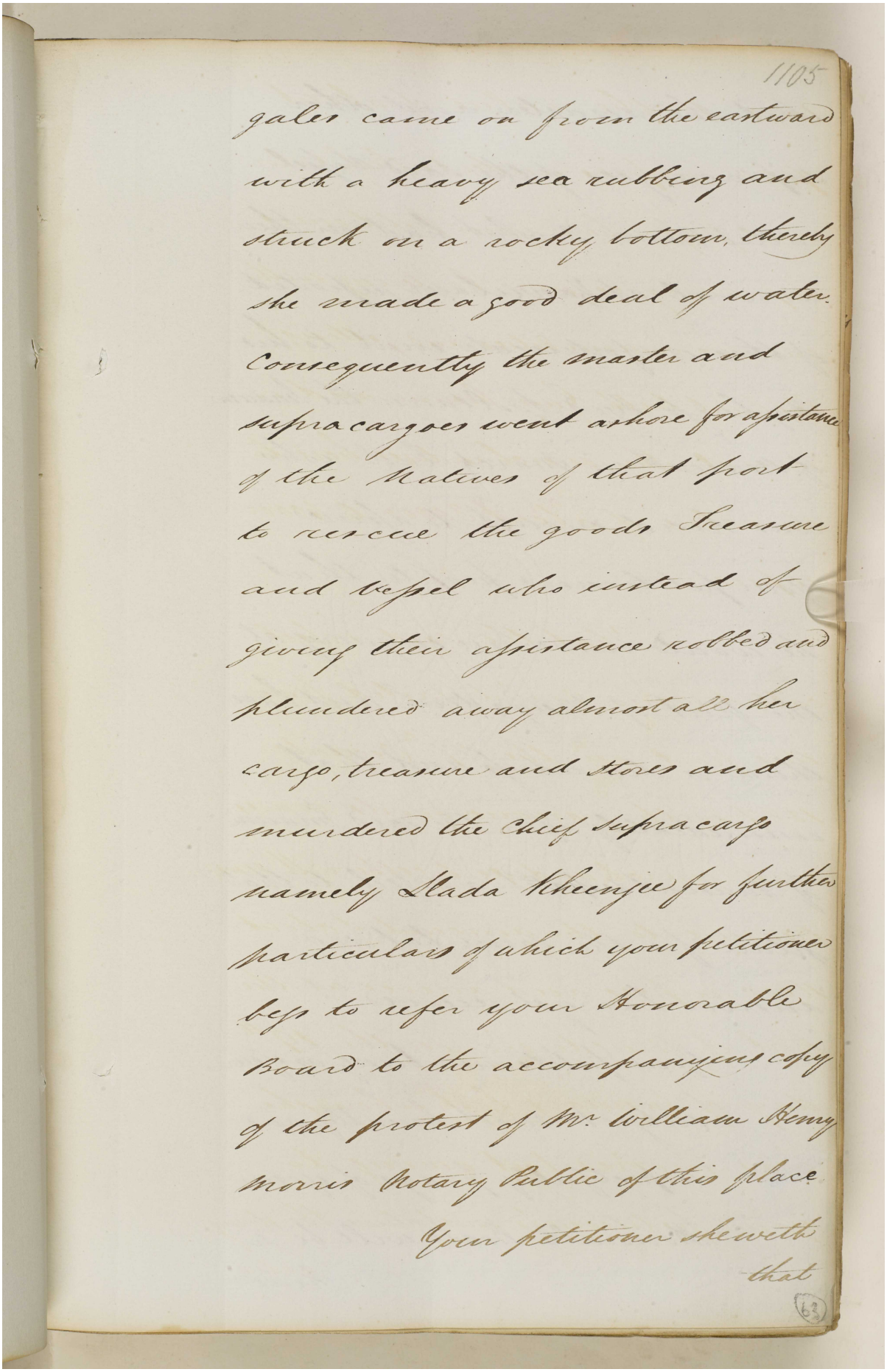
BRITISH LIBRARY

tons to the value of about
3000 rupees under English Color
and pass where your petitioners
supra cargoes were bartering with
various commodities and getting
Elephant teeth, Gum Amine and
several other merchandizes here to
the value of about 30,000 to 40,000
rupees

That the said vessel
called Daria Dowlut sailed from
this port on the 27th December
1827 with various goods, wares,
and merchandizes, together with some
treasure to the amount of about
10,000 rupees and arrived at the
port of Muydeeka on the 19th
day of January last where she
was moored but owing to
your petitioner's misfortune the strong
gale

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



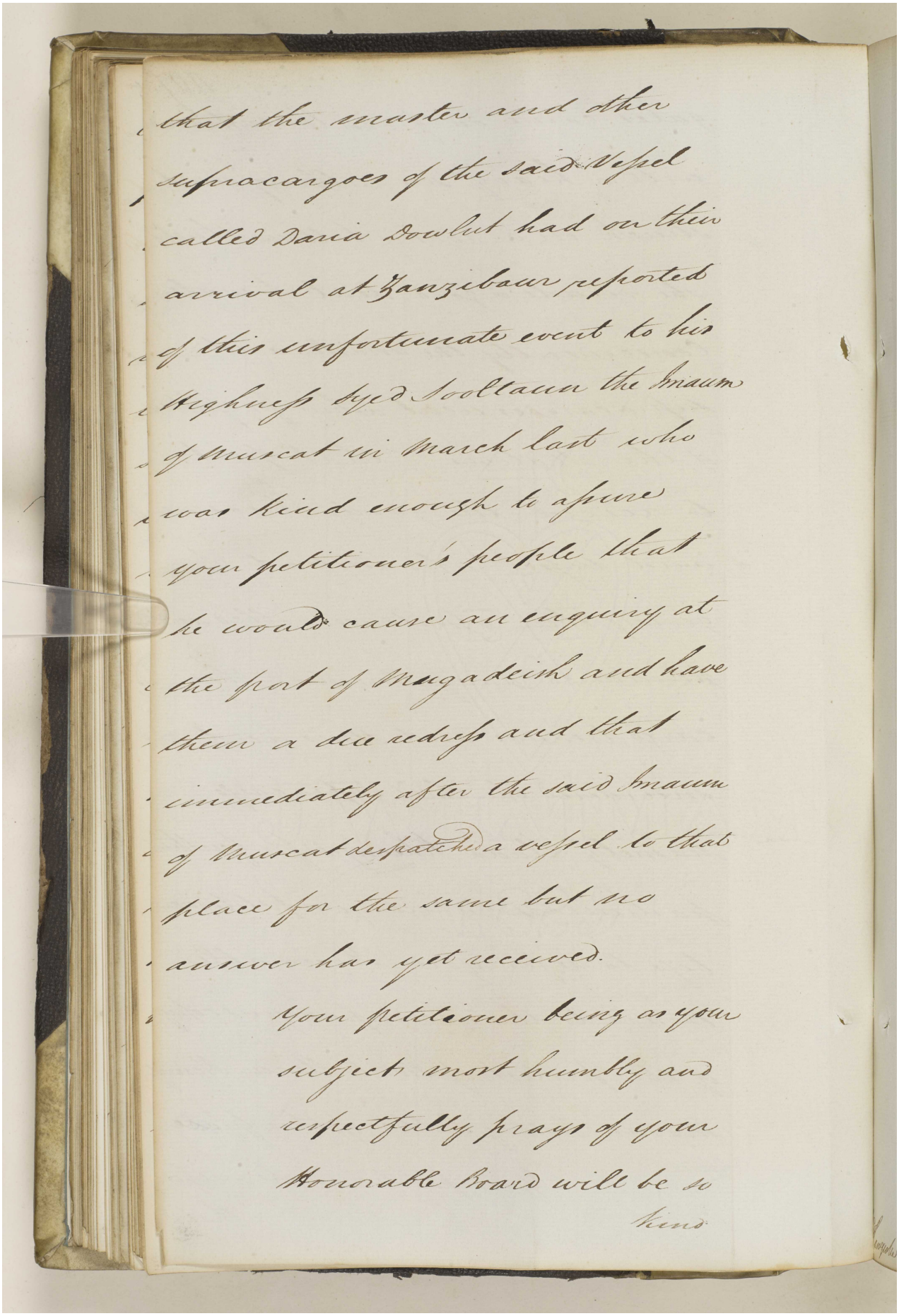
1105

galer came on from the eastward with a heavy sea rubbing and struck on a rocky bottom, thereby she made a good deal of water. Consequently the master and supra cargoes went ashore for assistance of the Natives of that Port to rescue the goods Treasure and Vessel who instead of giving their assistance robbed and plundered away almost all her cargo, treasure and Stores and murdered the Chief Supra cargo namely Mada Kheenjee for further particulars of which your petitioner begs to refer your Honorable Board to the accompanying copy of the protest of Mr. William Remy morris Notary Public of this place.

Your petitioner sheweth that

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

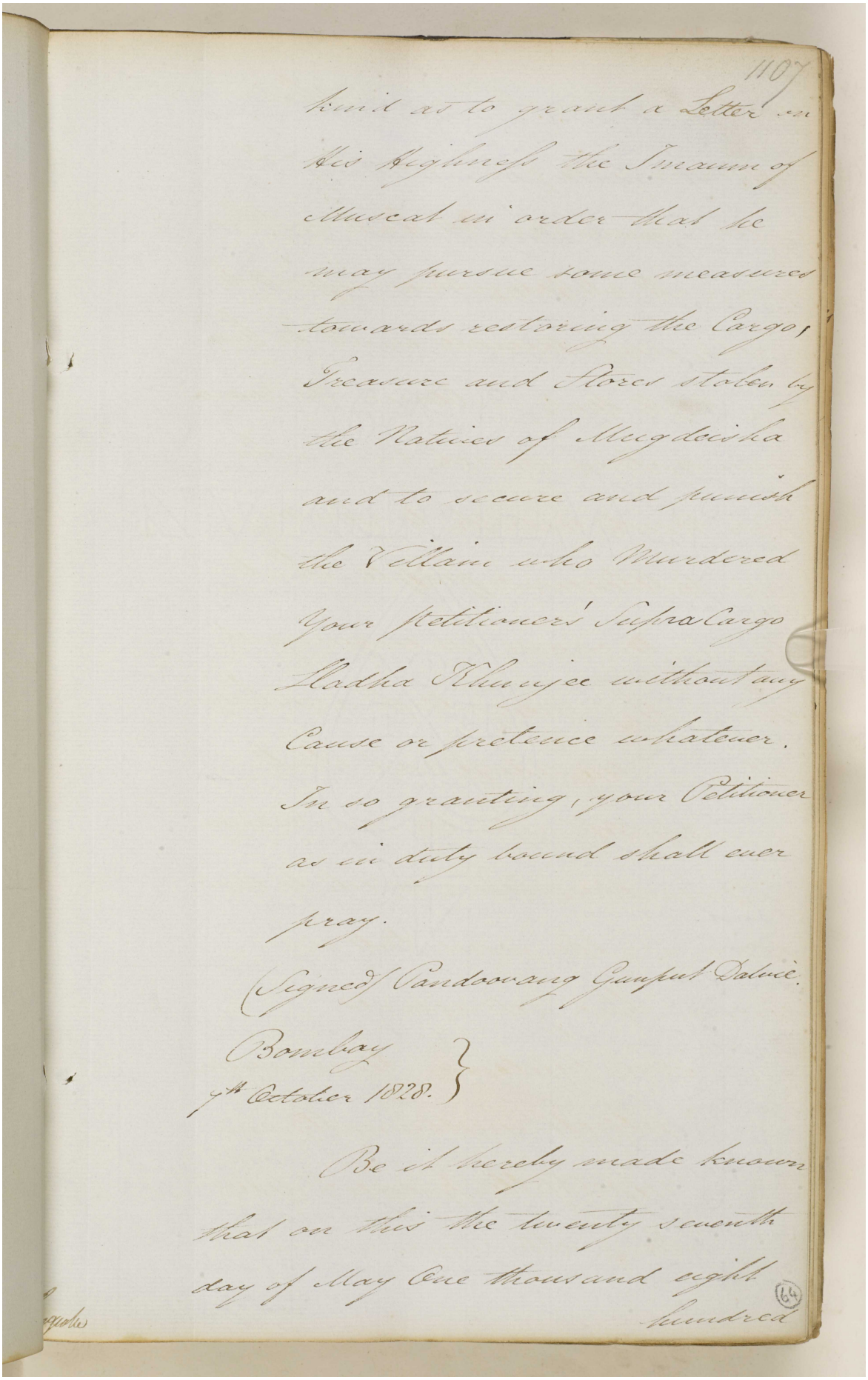


that the master and other
supracargoes of the said Vessel
called Dania Doulut had on their
arrival at Zanzibaar reported
of this unfortunate event to his
Highness Syed Soolcaun the Imaum
of Muscat in March last who
was kind enough to assure
your petitioner's people that
he would cause an enquiry at
the port of Magadeish and have
them a due redress and that
immediately after the said Imaum
of Muscat despatched a vessel to that
place for the same but no
answer has yet received.

Your petitioner being as your
subject most humbly and
respectfully prays of your
Honorable Board will be so
kind

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



1107

kind as to grant a Letter in
his highness the Imaum of
Muscat in order that he
may pursue some measures
towards restoring the Cargo,
Treasure and Stores stolen by
the Natives of Mogdeesha
and to secure and punish
the Villain who Murdered
Your Petitioners Supra Cargo
Hadha Khunjee without any
Cause or pretence whatever.
In so granting, your Petitioner
as in duty bound shall ever
pray.

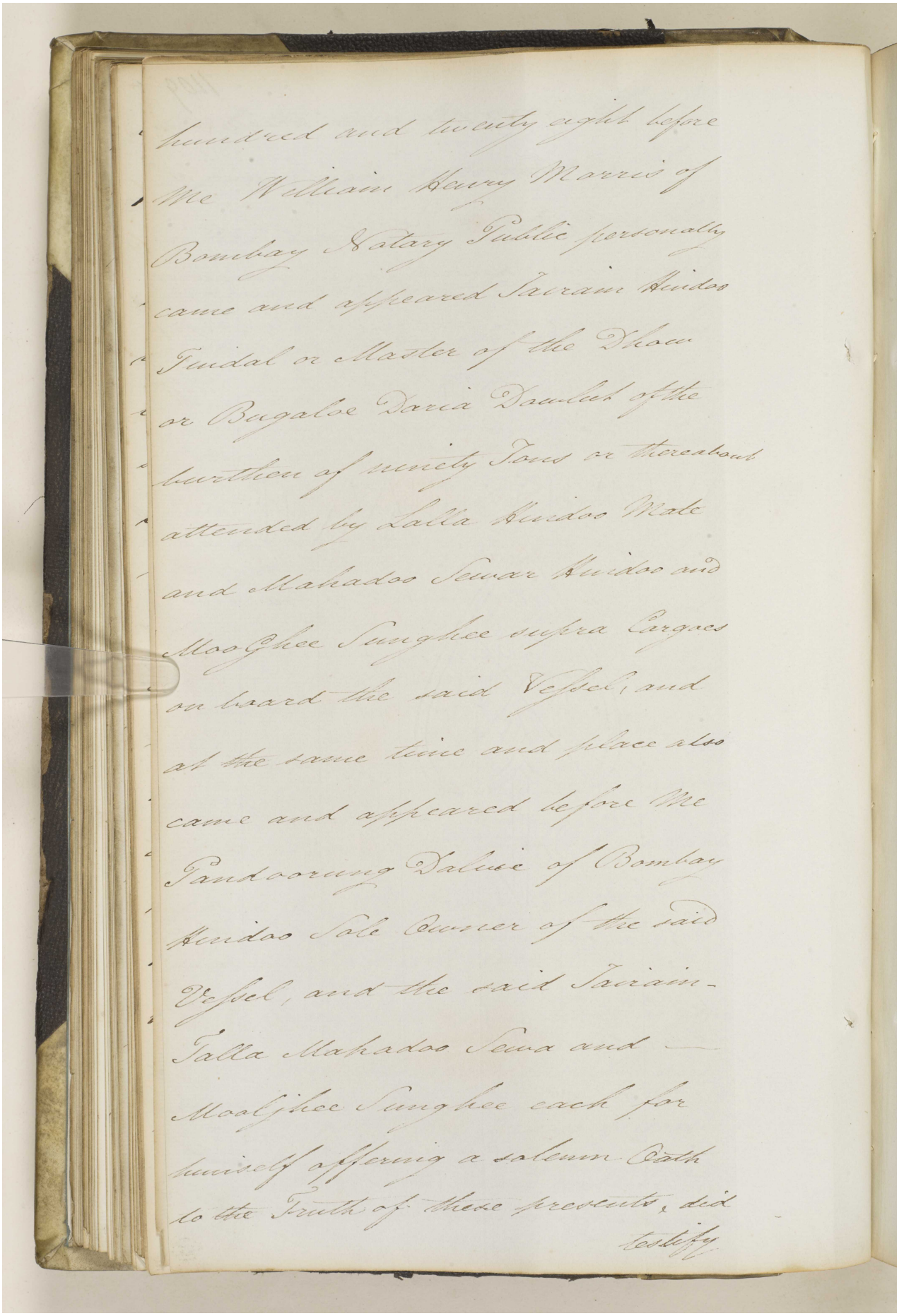
(Signed) Candoovang Gunput Dalvie.

Bombay
7th October 1828.

Be it hereby made known
that on this the twenty seventh
day of May One thousand eight
hundred

(64)

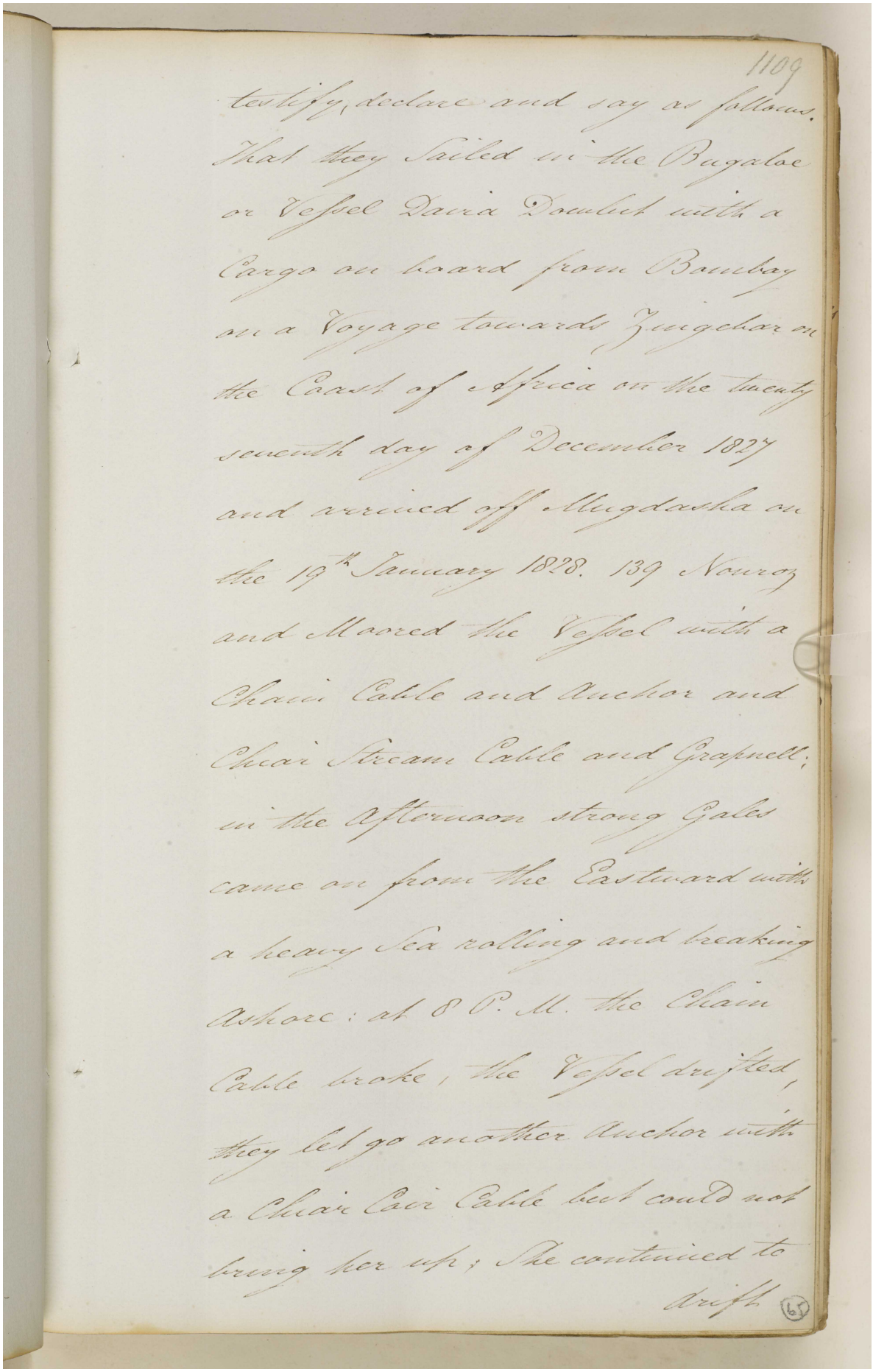
مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library



hundred and twenty eighth before
Me William Henry Morris of
Bombay Notary Public personally
came and appeared Jairam Hurdas
Jundal or Master of the Dhow
or Bugalow Daria Dowlut of the
burthen of ninety Tons or thereabouts
attended by Lalla Hurdas Mate
and Mahadoo Sewar Hurdas and
Moolchee Sunghee supra Cargnes
on board the said Vessel, and
at the same time and place also
came and appeared before Me
Pandoorung Dalvie of Bombay
Hurdas Sole Owner of the said
Vessel, and the said Jairam-
Lalla Mahadoo Sewa and —
Moolchee Sunghee each for
himself affirming a solemn Oath
to the Truth of these presents, did
testify

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



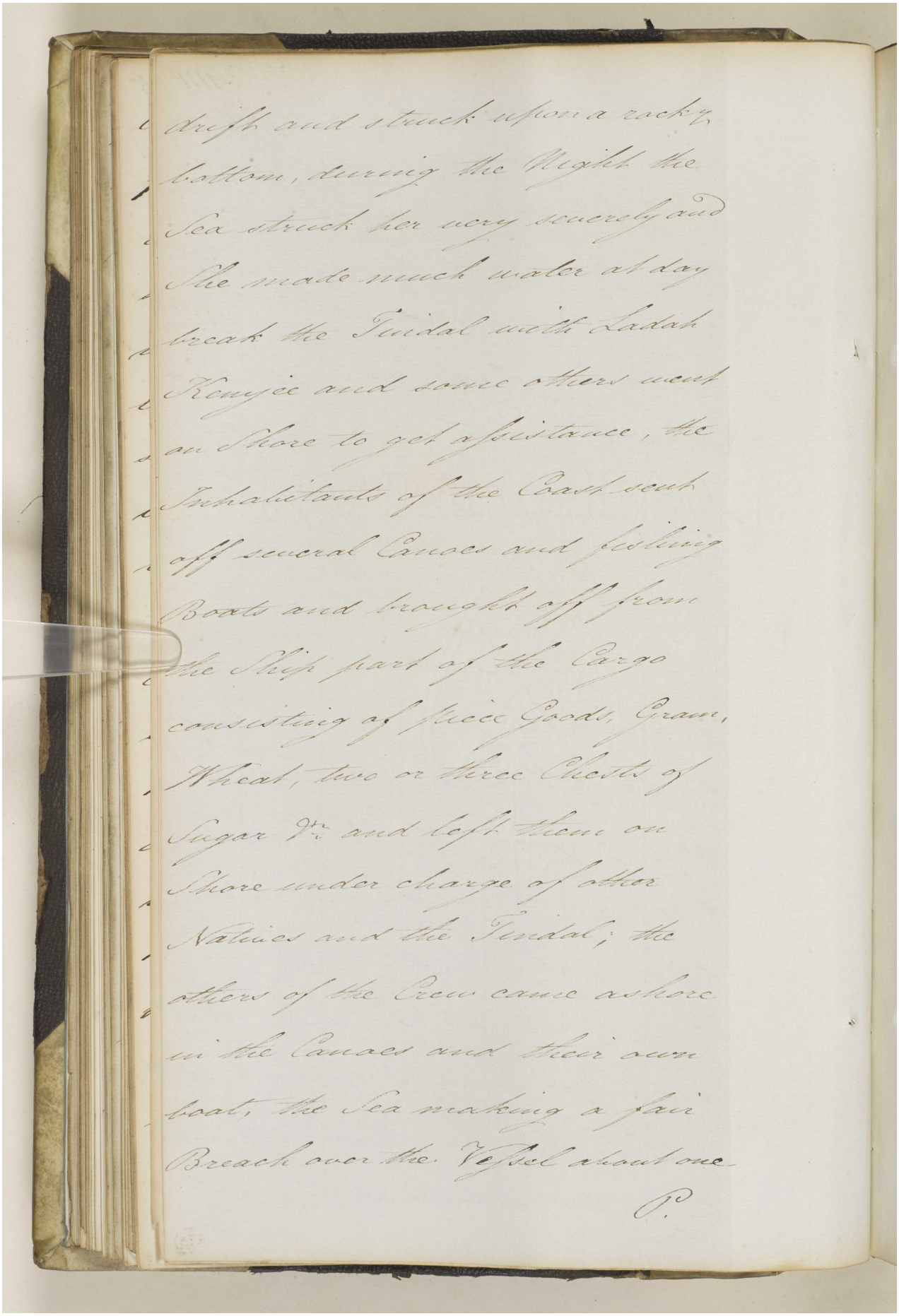
1109

testify, declare and say as follows.
That they Sailed in the Bugalae
or Vessel Daira Doulut with a
Cargo on board from Bombay
on a Voyage towards Zungebar on
the Coast of Africa on the twenty
seventh day of December 1827
and arrived off Mugdasha on
the 19th January 1828. 139 Nauroz
and Moored the Vessel with a
Chain Cable and Anchor and
Chain Stream Cable and Grapnell;
in the Afternoon strong Gales
came on from the Eastward with
a heavy Sea rolling and breaking
Ashore: at 8 P. M. the Chain
Cable broke, the Vessel drifted,
they let go another Anchor with
a Chain Cair Cable but could not
bring her up; She continued to
drift

(67)

Reference: IOR/F/4/1165. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100124203862.0x000087

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

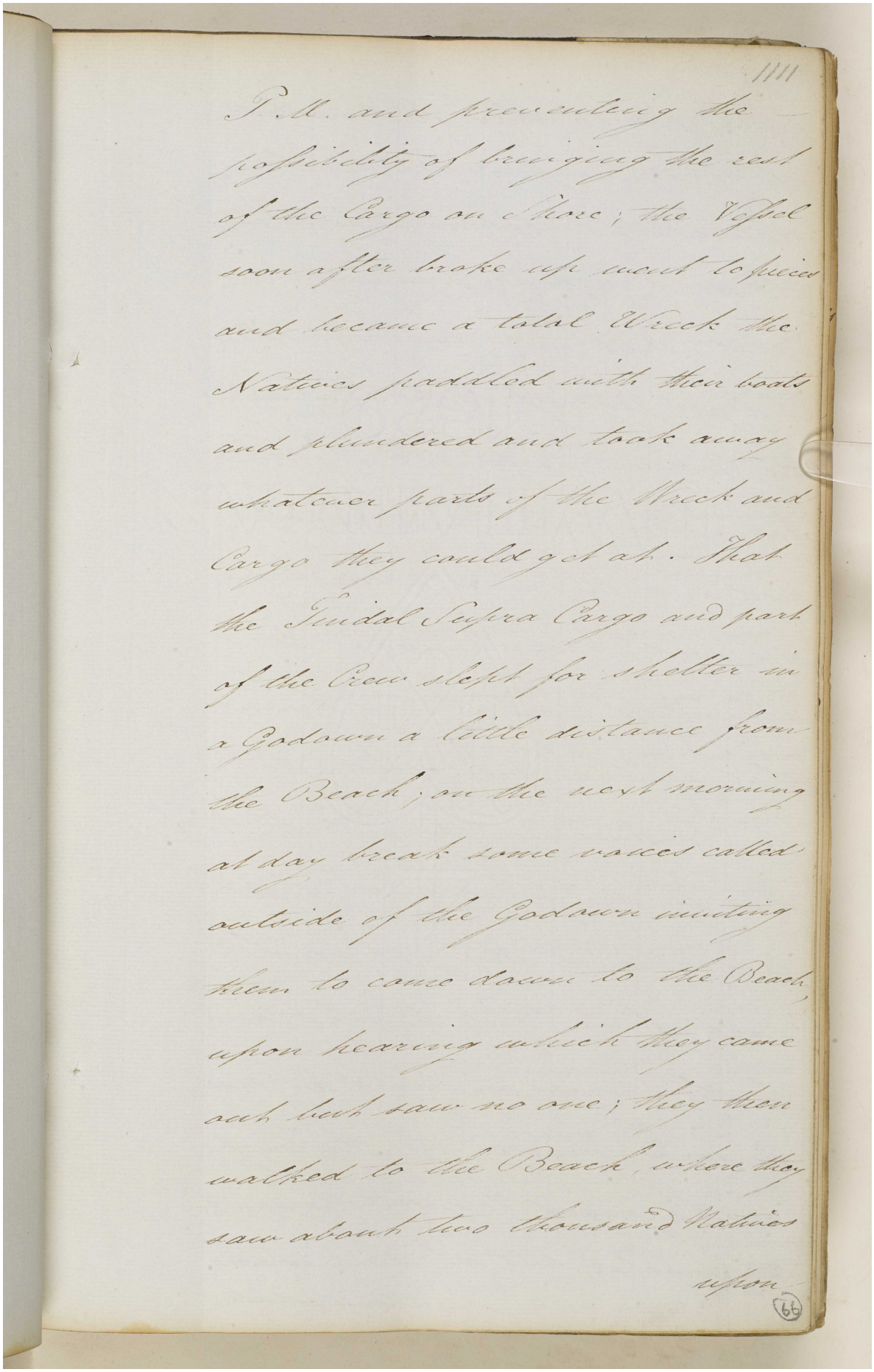


fresh and struck upon a rocky
bottom, during the Night the
Sea struck her very severely and
She made much water at day
break the Tindal with Lascah
Rowjee and some others went
on Shore to get assistance, the
Inhabitants of the Coast sent
off several Canoes and testing
Boats and brought off from
the Ship part of the Cargo
consisting of Piece Goods, Grain,
Wheat, two or three Chests of
Sugar &c and left them on
Shore under charge of other
Natives and the Tindal; the
others of the Crew came ashore
in the Canoes and their own
boat, the Sea making a fair
Breach over the Vessel about one

P.

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



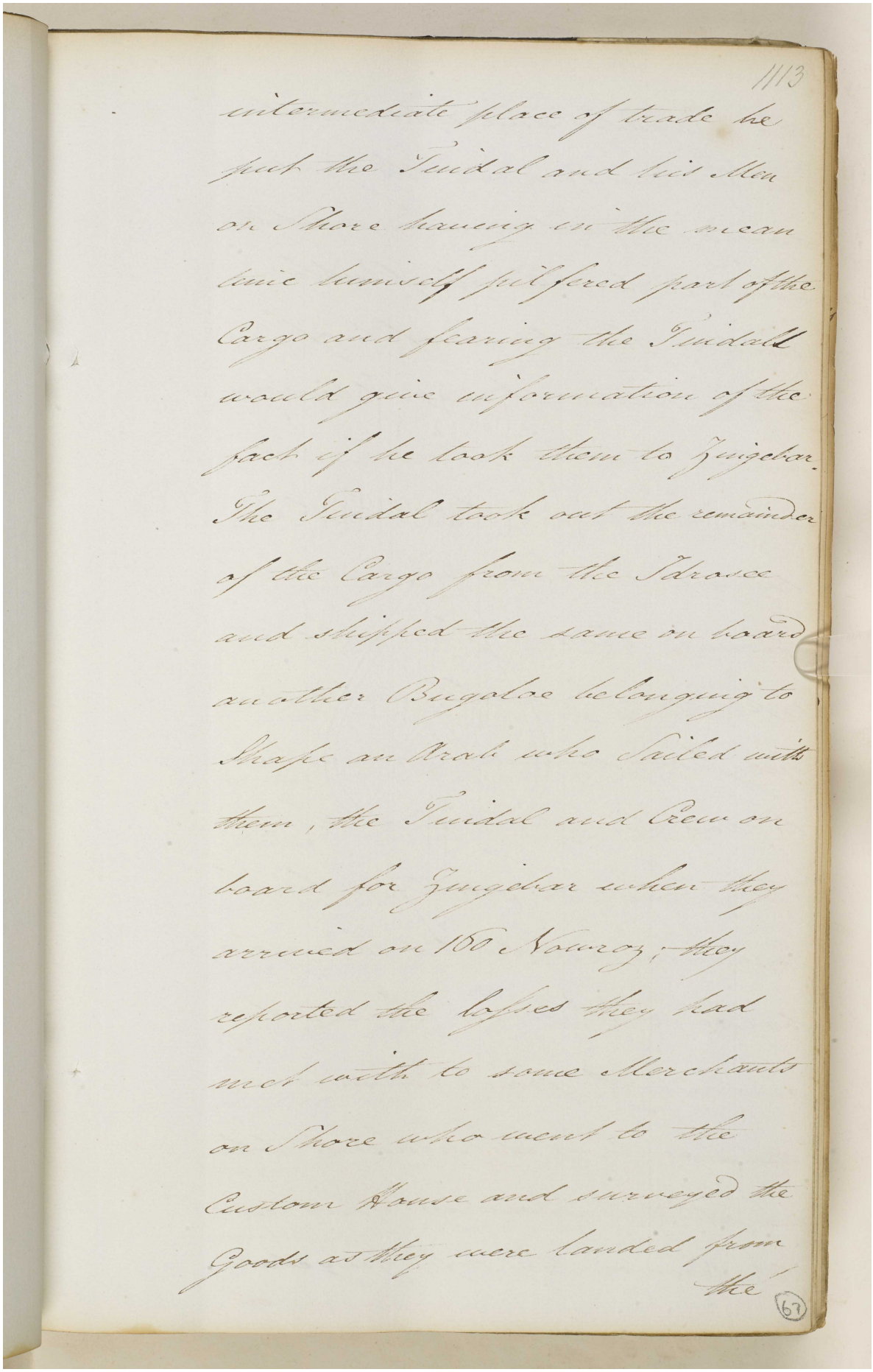
1111

P. M. and preventing the
possibility of bringing the rest
of the Cargo on Shore; the Vessel
soon after broke up went to pieces
and became a total Wreck the
Natives paddled with their boats
and plundered and took away
whatever parts of the Wreck and
Cargo they could get at. That
the Tindal Supra Cargo and part
of the Crew slept for shelter in
a Godown a little distance from
the Beach; on the next morning
at day break some voices called
outside of the Godowns inviting
them to come down to the Beach,
upon hearing which they came
each both saw no one; they then
walked to the Beach, where they
saw about two thousand Natives
upon

(66)

upon which they fled back to
the Godown pursued by the
Natives who stabbed Ludah Kemjee
the Head Supra Cargo with a
Spear, that they kept themselves
hid for fear of their lives in
the Godown until the third
day afterwards when Ladah
died and they were assured by
one said Noor a Broker to
whom the Tindal was known
that he had prevailed upon
the Natives not to kill them;
that by the assistance of the
said Broker they got such
part of the Cargo as was saved
by the Canoes on board an Arab
Bugaloe Idroosee the Master of
which engaged to carry the same
to Zingebar but at Lannoo, an
intermediate

Reference: IOR/F/4/1165. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100124203862.0x00008a



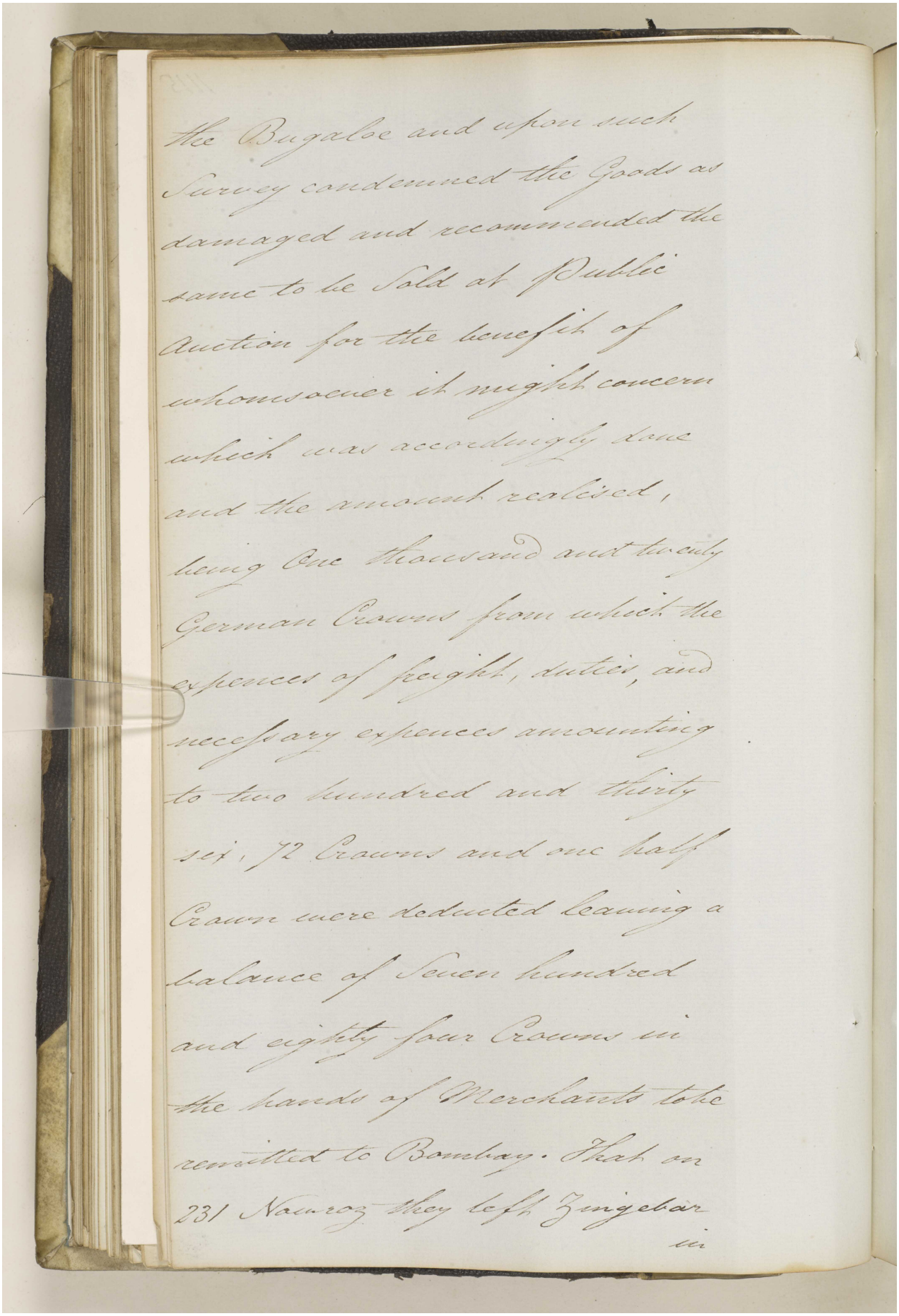
1113

intermediate place of trade he
put the Tindal and his Men
on Shore having in the mean
time himself pilfered part of the
Cargo and fearing the Tindall
would give information of the
fact if he took them to Zingebar.
The Tindal took out the remainder
of the Cargo from the Idrosee
and shipped the same on board
another Bugaloe belonging to
Shape an Arab who Sailed with
them, the Tindal and Crew on
board for Zingebar when they
arrived on 160 Nowroz; they
reported the losses they had
met with to some Merchants
on Shore who went to the
Custom House and surveyed the
Goods as they were landed from
the

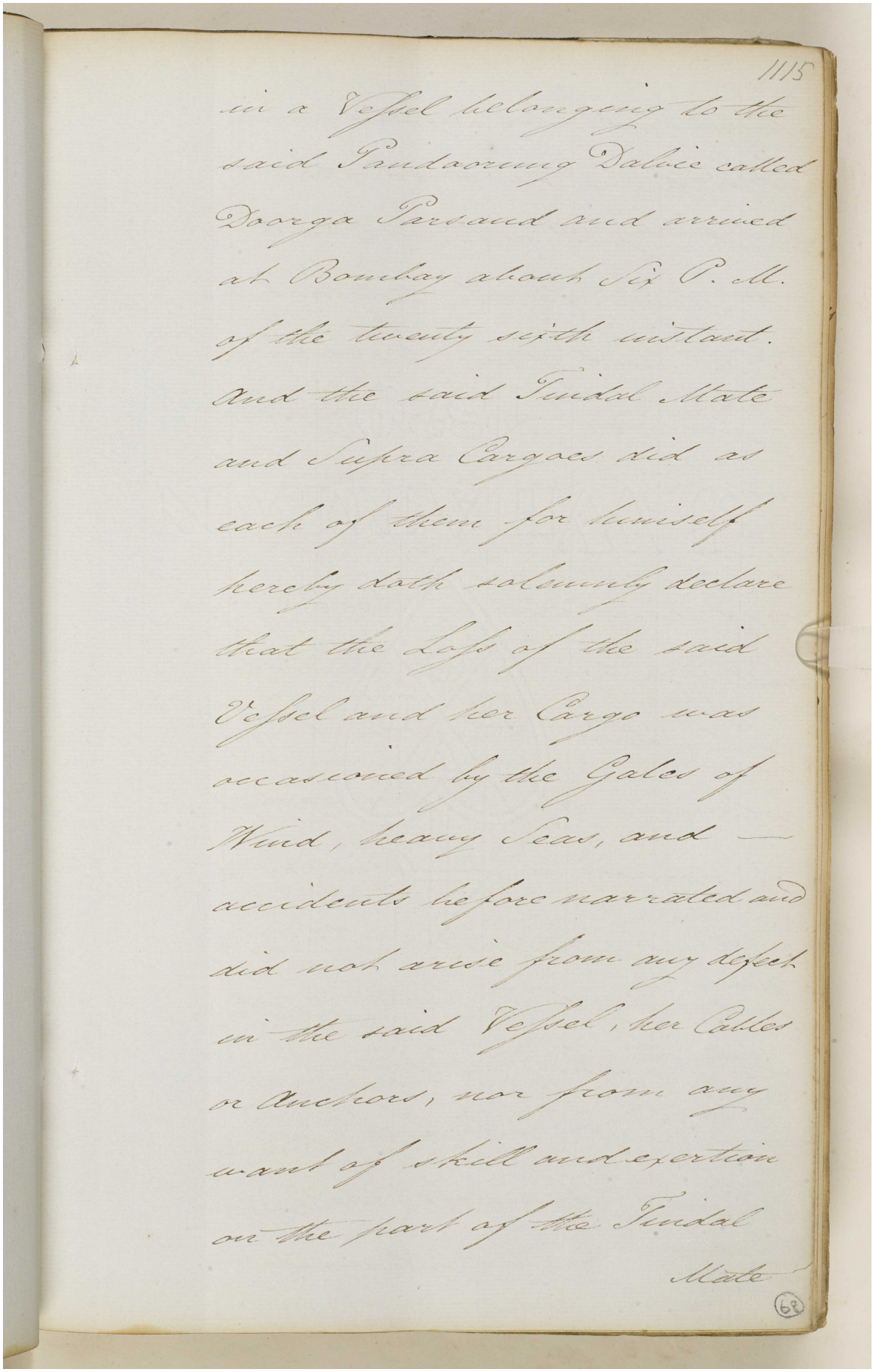
(67)

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



the Bugalee and upon such Survey condemned the Goods as damaged and recommended the same to be Sold at Public Auction for the benefit of whomsoever it might concern which was accordingly done and the amount realised, being One thousand and twenty German Crowns from which the expences of freight, duties, and necessary expences amounting to two hundred and thirty six, 72 Crowns and one half Crown were deducted leaving a balance of Seven hundred and eighty four Crowns in the hands of Merchants to be remitted to Bombay. Shah on 23d Nauroz they left Zungebar in

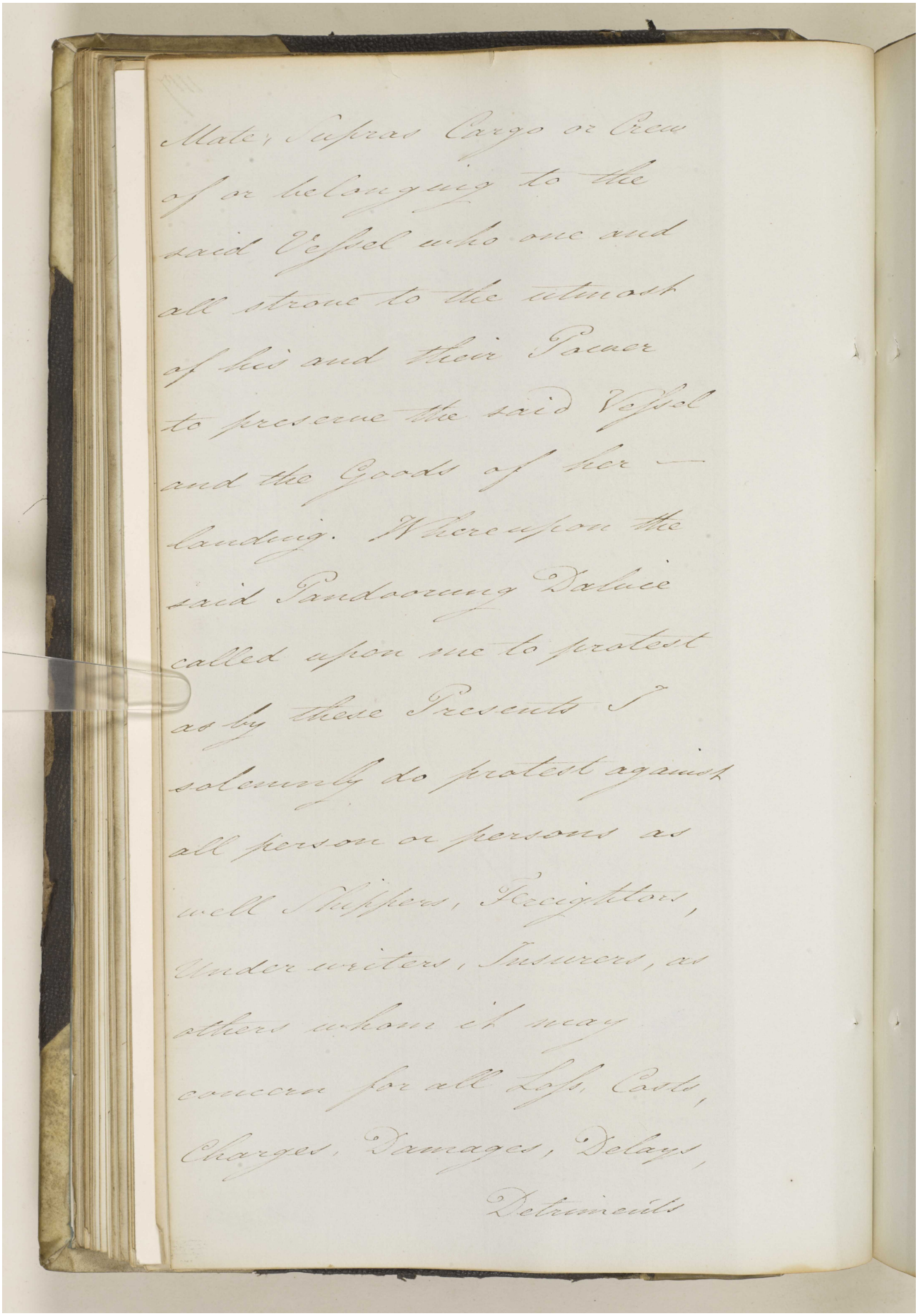


1115

in a Vessel belonging to the said Pandoorung Dalvie called Doorga Parsaud and arrived at Bombay about Six P. M. of the twenty sixth instant. And the said Tindal Mate and Supra Cargoes did as each of them for himself hereby doth solemnly declare that the Loss of the said Vessel and her Cargo was occasioned by the Gales of Wind, heavy Seas, and accidents before narrated and did not arise from any defect in the said Vessel, her Cables or Anchors, nor from any want of skill and exertion on the part of the Tindal

Mate

(68)



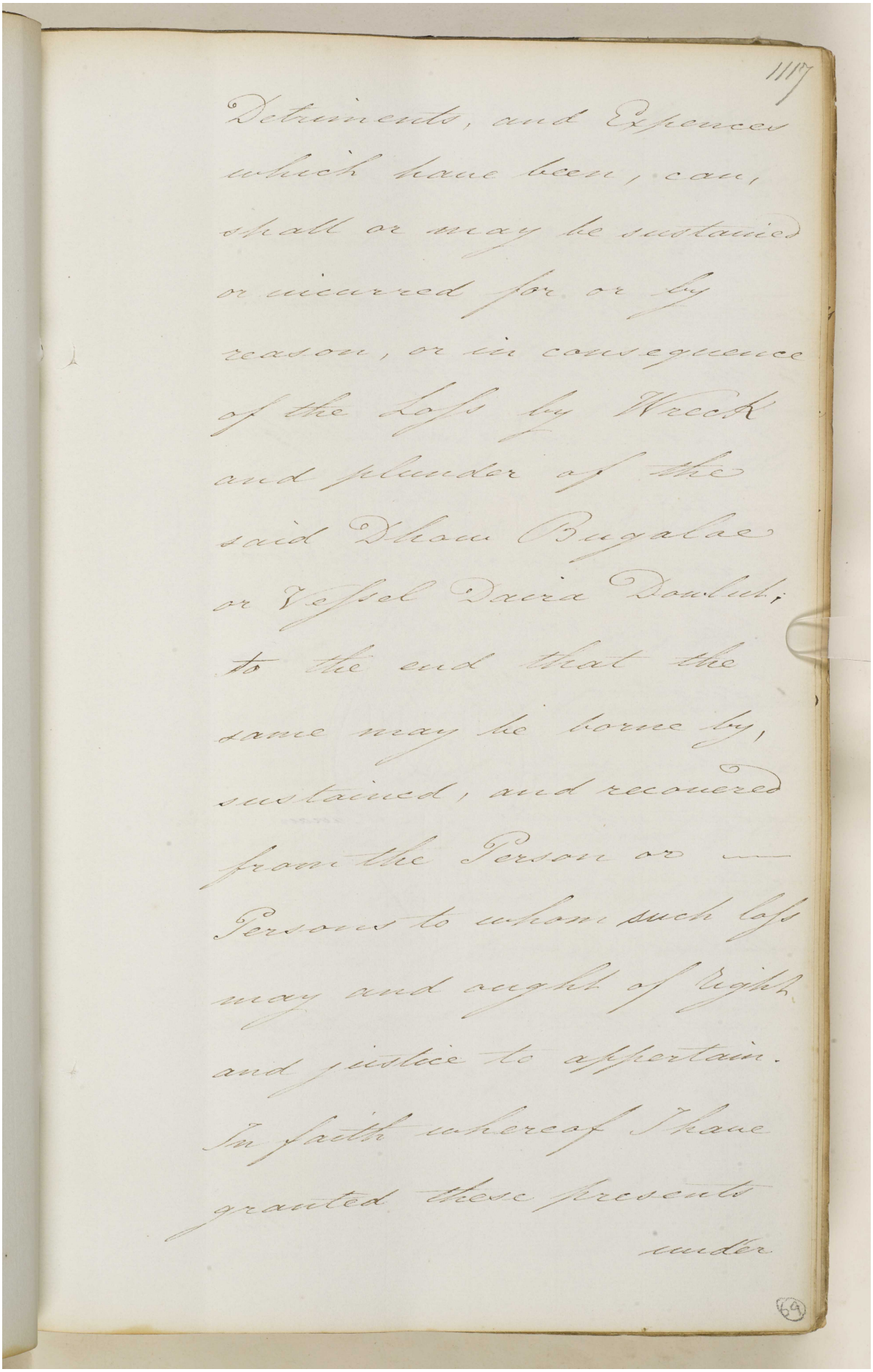
Mate, Supras Cargo or Crew
of or belonging to the
said Vessel who one and
all strove to the utmost
of his and their Power
to preserve the said Vessel
and the Goods of her —
landing. Whereupon the
said Pandoorung Dalvie
called upon me to protest
as by these Presents I
solemnly do protest against
all person or persons as
well Shippers, Freightors,
Under writers, Insurers, as
others whom it may
concern for all Loss, Costs,
Charges, Damages, Delays,
Detriments

Reference: IOR/F/4/1165. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence

View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100124203862.0x00008e

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

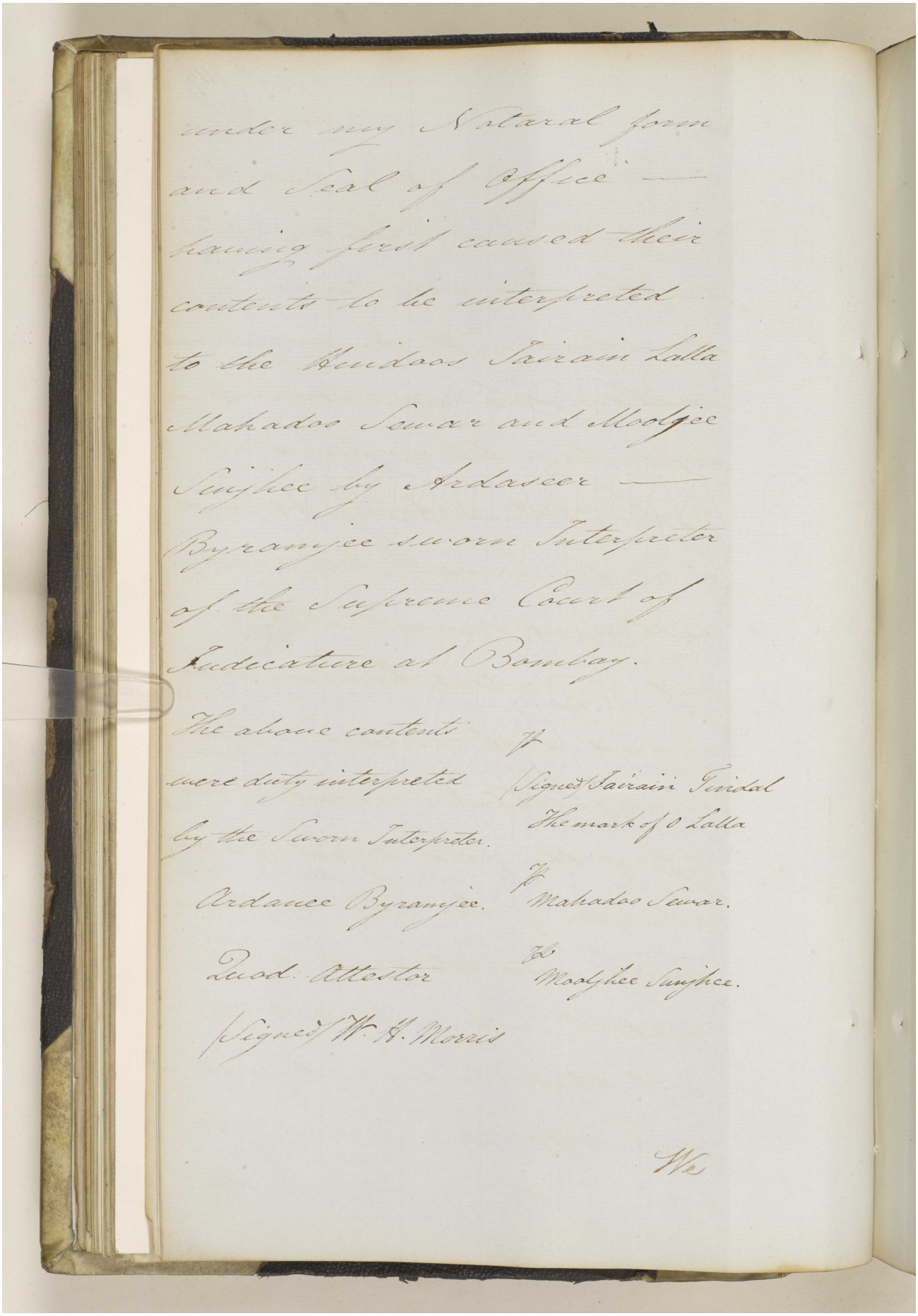


1117

Detriments, and Expences
which have been, can,
shall or may be sustained
or incurred for or by
reason, or in consequence
of the Loss by Wreck
and plunder of the
said Dhaw Bugalah
or Vessel Daria Daulut;
to the end that the
same may be borne by,
sustained, and recovered
from the Person or
Persons to whom such loss
may and ought of right
and justice to appertain.
In faith whereof I have
granted these presents
under

69

Reference: IOR/F/4/1165. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100124203862.0x00008f



under my Notaral form
and Seal of Office —
having first caused their
contents to be interpreted
to the Hindoos Jairain Lalla
Mahadoo Sewar and Mooljee
Sunjhee by Ardaseer —
Byramjee sworn Interpreter
of the Supreme Court of
Judicature at Bombay.

The above contents
were duty interpreted
by the Sworn Interpreter.

Ardanee Byramjee.

Quod. Attestor

(Signed) W. H. Morris

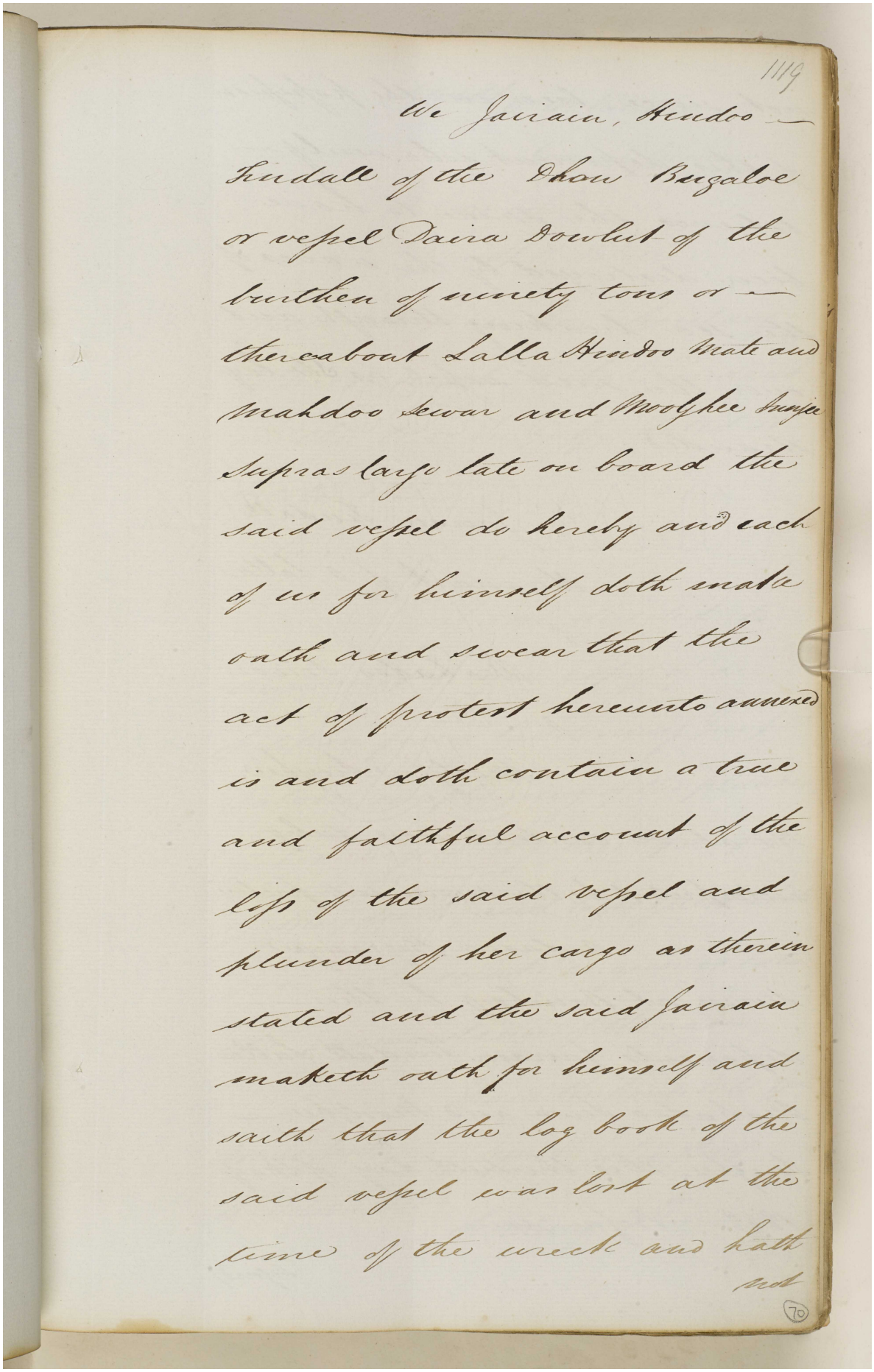
(Signed) Jairain Tindal
The mark of O Lalla

Mahadoo Sewar.

Mooljhee Sunjhee.

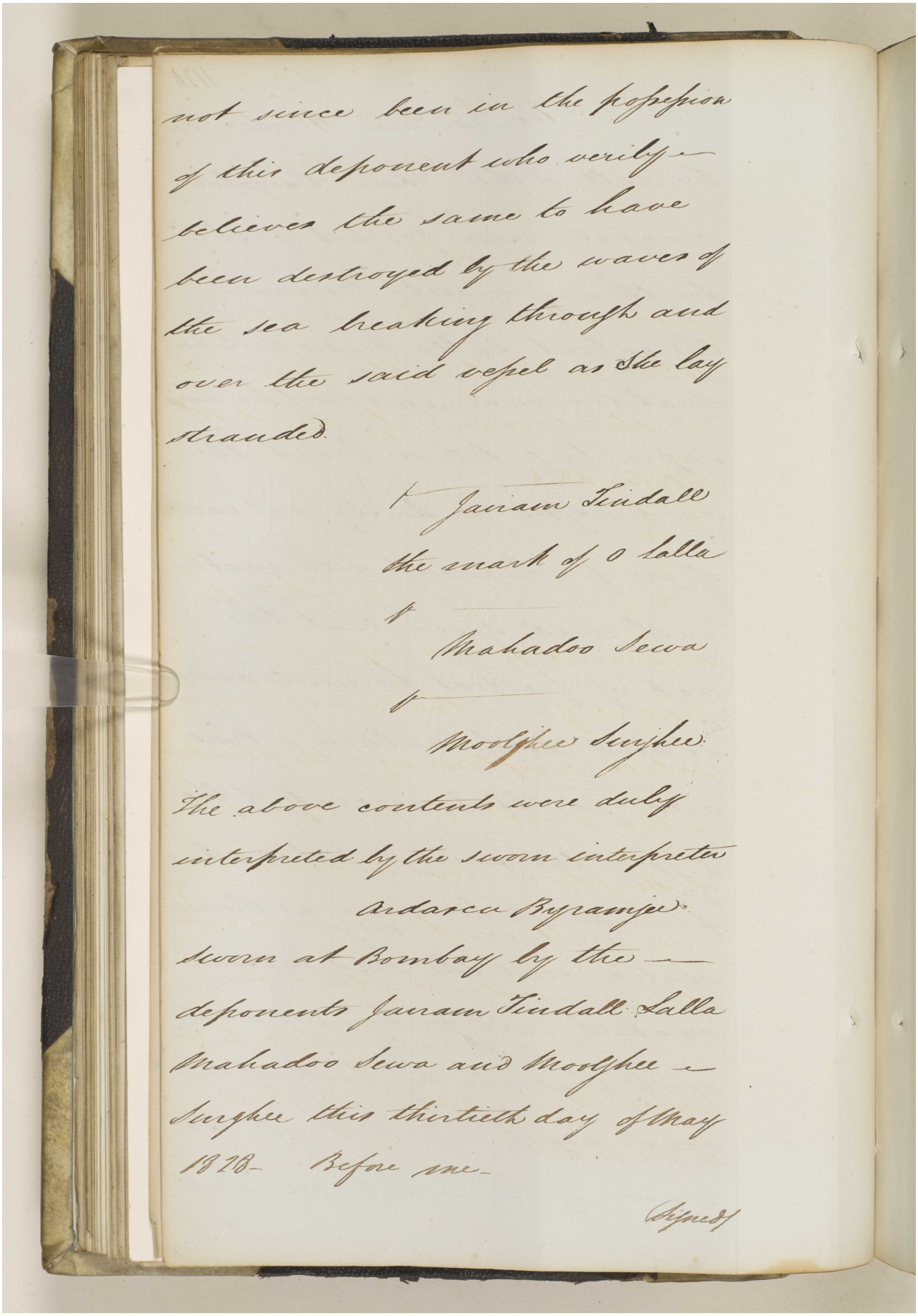
We

1119



We Jairain, Hindoo Tindall of the Dhow Buzaloe or vessel Daira Dowlut of the burthen of ninety tons or thereabout Lalla Hindoo Mate and Mahdoo Sewar and Moolghee Inujee Supras Cargo late on board the said vessel do hereby and each of us for himself doth make oath and swear that the act of protest hereunto annexed is and doth contain a true and faithful account of the loss of the said vessel and plunder of her cargo as therein stated and the said Jairain maketh oath for himself and saith that the log book of the said vessel was lost at the time of the wreck and hath not

70



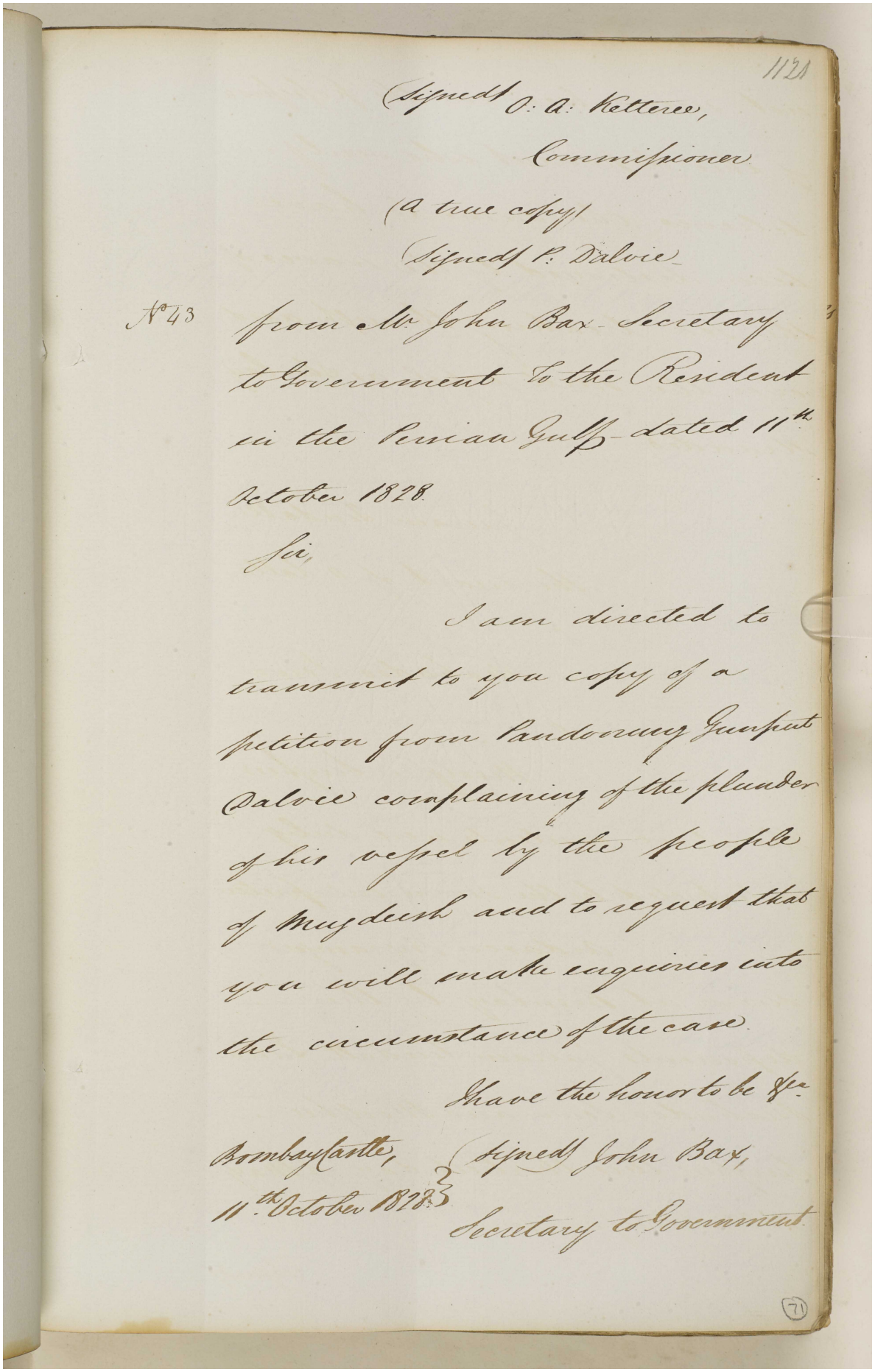
not since been in the possession of this deponent who verily believes the same to have been destroyed by the waves of the sea breaking through and over the said vessel as she lay stranded.

+ Jairam Tindall
the mark of o Lalla
+
Mahadoo Sewa
+
Mooljee Sunjee

The above contents were duly interpreted by the sworn interpreter
Ardarca Byramjee
sworn at Bombay by the deponents Jairam Tindall Lalla Mahadoo Sewa and Mooljee Sunjee this thirtieth day of May 1828 Before me

Signed

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library



1121

(Signed) O. A. Kattewe,
Commissioner

(a true copy)
(Signed) P. Dalvie

№ 43 From Mr John Bax Secretary to Government to the Resident in the Persian Gulf dated 11th October 1828

Sir,

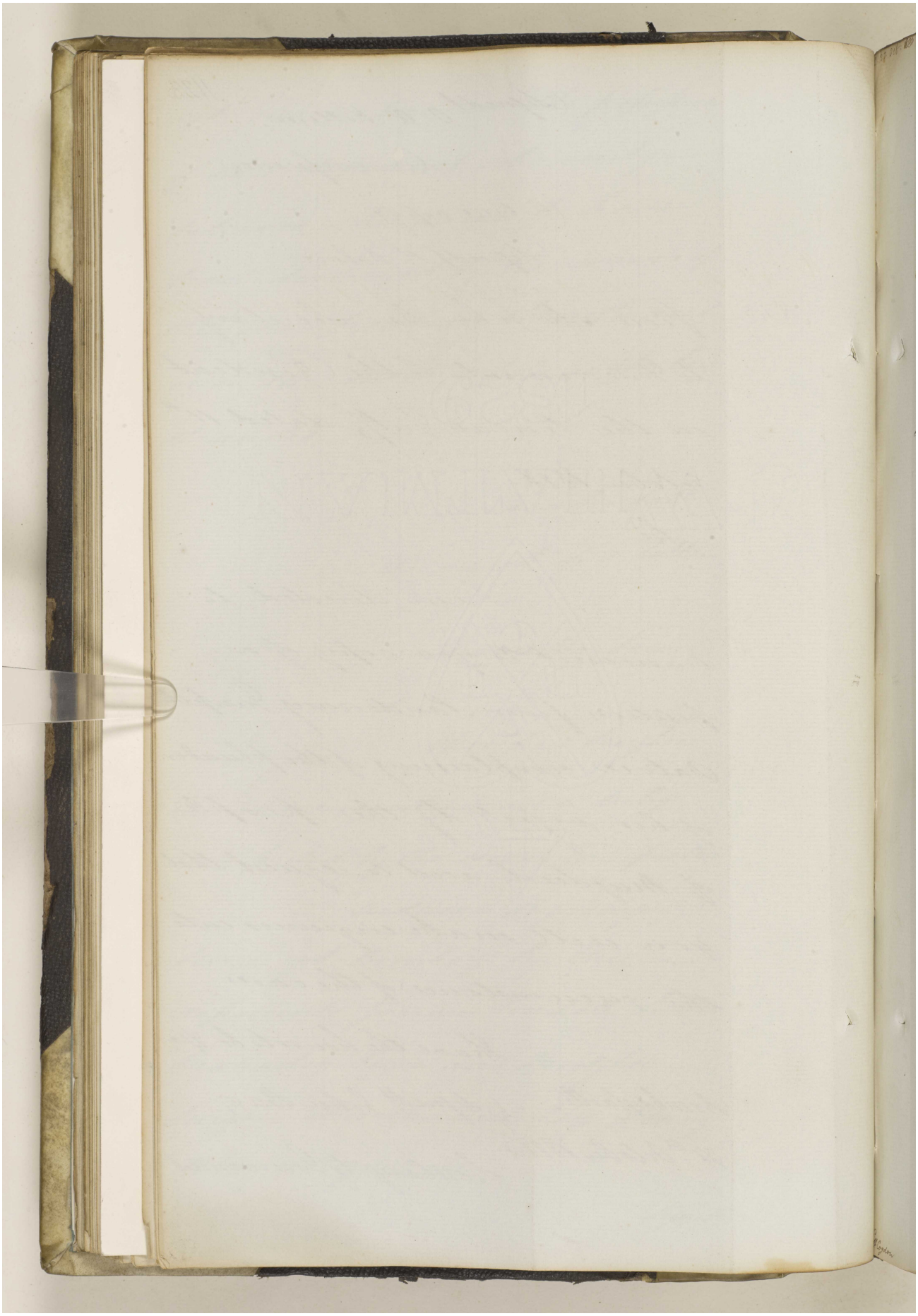
I am directed to transmit to you copy of a petition from Pandoorang Gunput Dalvie complaining of the plunder of his vessel by the people of Muydeeh and to request that you will make enquiries into the circumstance of the case.

I have the honor to be &c.

Bombay Castle,
11th October 1828

(Signed) John Bax,
Secretary to Government

(71)

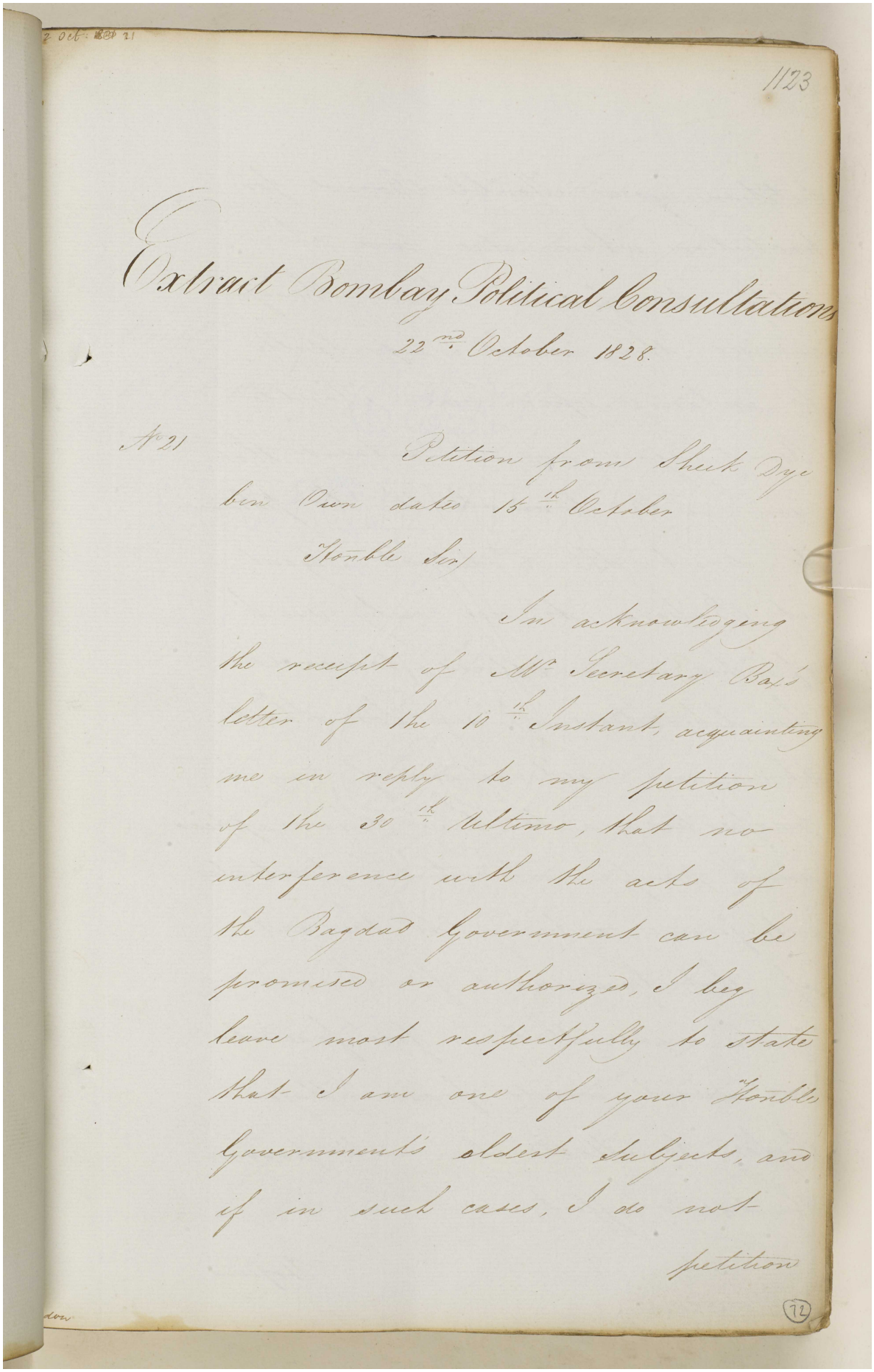


Reference: IOR/F/4/1165. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100124203862.0x000094

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

2 Oct: 1828 21



1123

Extract Bombay Political Consultations

22nd October 1828.

No 21

Petition from Sheik Dye ben Own dated 15th October

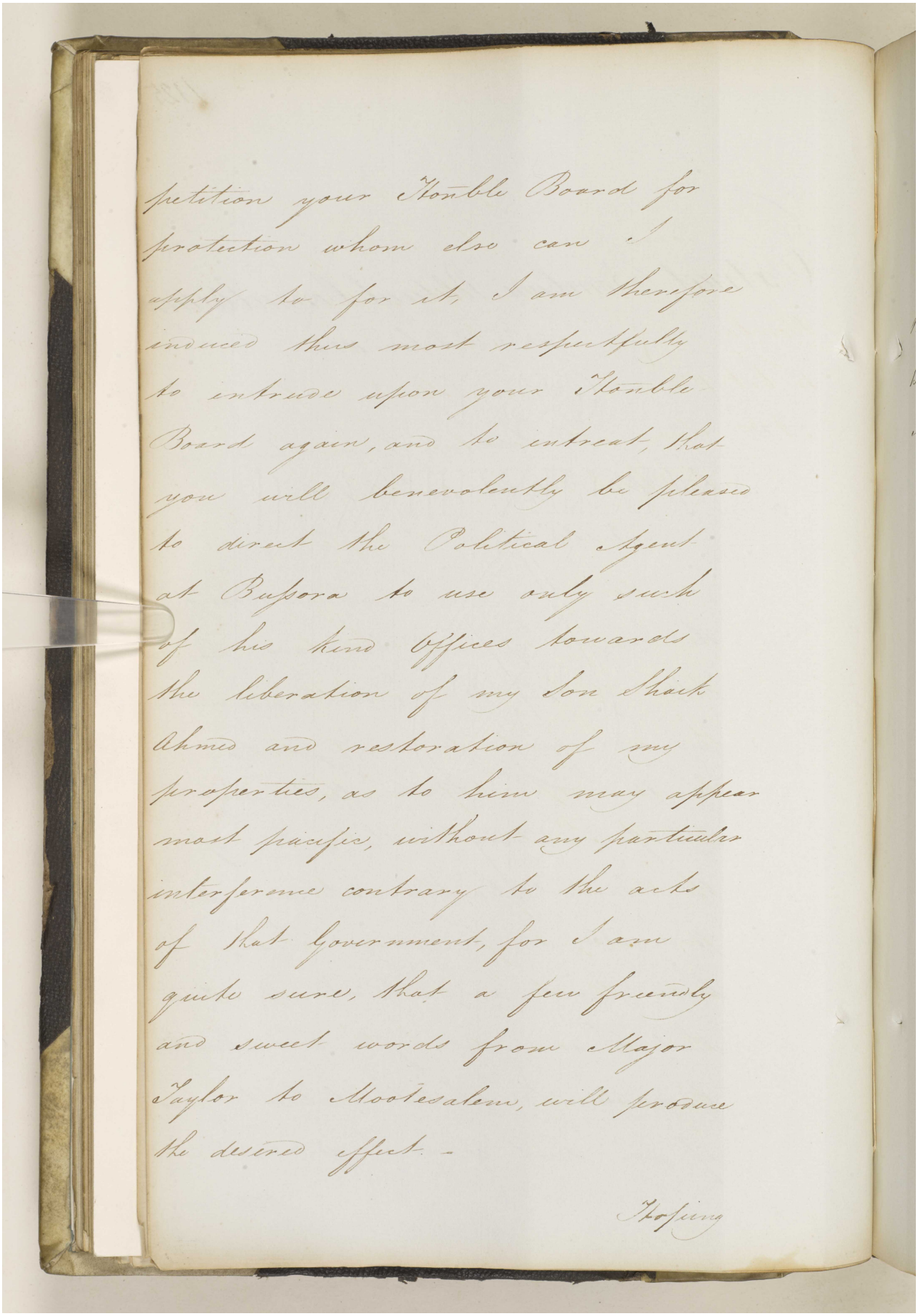
Honble Sir,

In acknowledging the receipt of Mr Secretary Bax's letter of the 10th Instant, acquainting me in reply to my petition of the 30th Ultimo, that no interference with the acts of the Bagdad Government can be promised or authorized, I beg leave most respectfully to state that I am one of your Honble Government's oldest Subjects, and if in such cases, I do not

petition

72

Reference: IOR/F/4/1165. Copyright for this page: Public Domain
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100124203862.0x000095

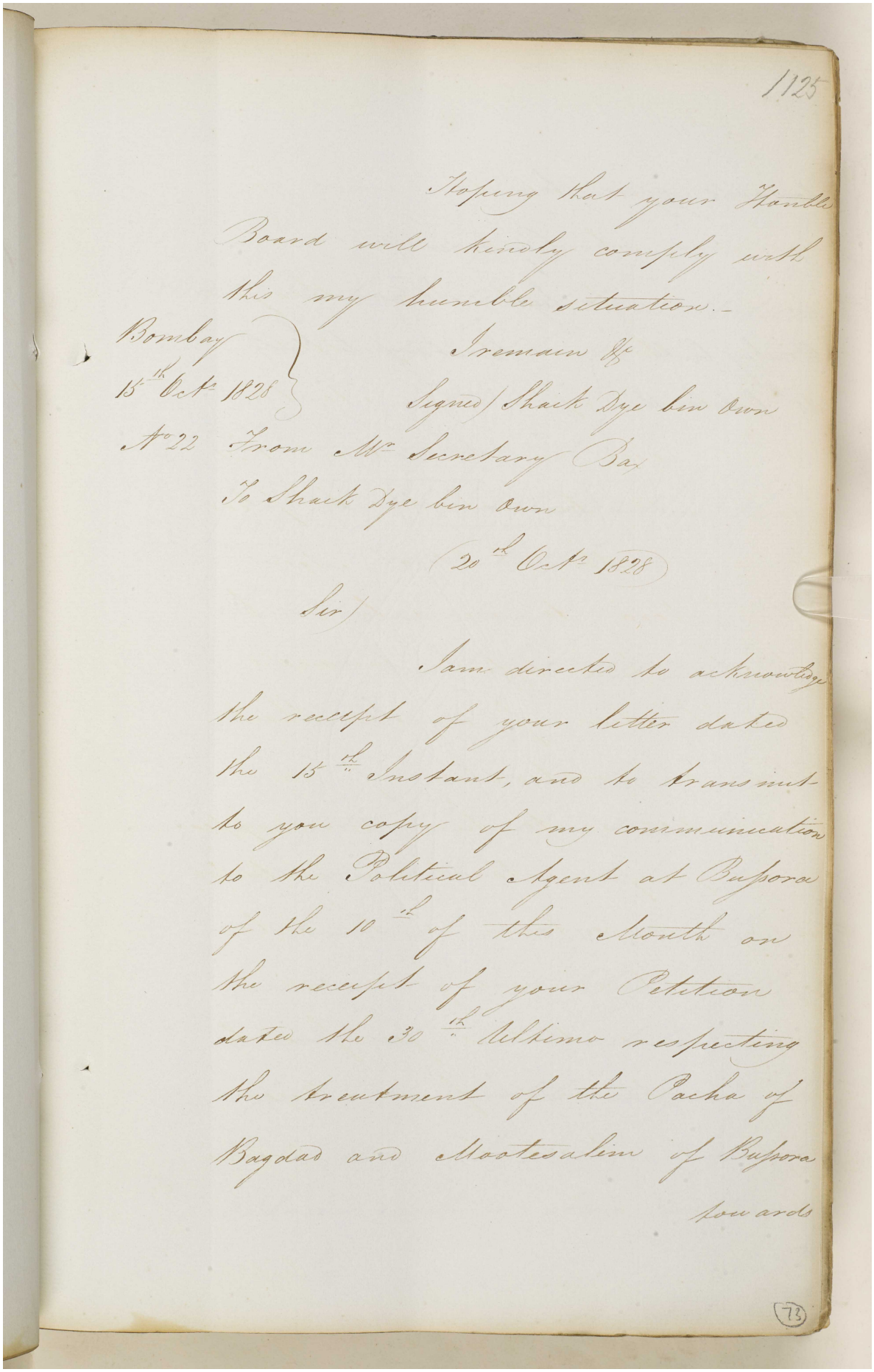


petition your Honble Board for
protection whom else can I
apply to for it, I am therefore
induced thus most respectfully
to intrude upon your Honble
Board again, and to intreat, that
you will benevolently be pleased
to direct the Political Agent
at Bussora to use only such
of his kind offices towards
the liberation of my Son Shaik
Ahmed and restoration of my
properties, as to him may appear
most pacific, without any particular
interference contrary to the acts
of that Government, for I am
quite sure, that a few friendly
and sweet words from Major
Taylor to Mootesalem, will produce
the desired effect -

Hoping

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



1125

Hoping that your Honble
Board will kindly comply with
this my humble situation.-

I remain &c
Signed/ Shaik Dye bin Own

Bombay
15th Oct 1828

№ 22 From Mr Secretary Bax
To Shaick Dye bin Own

20th Oct 1828

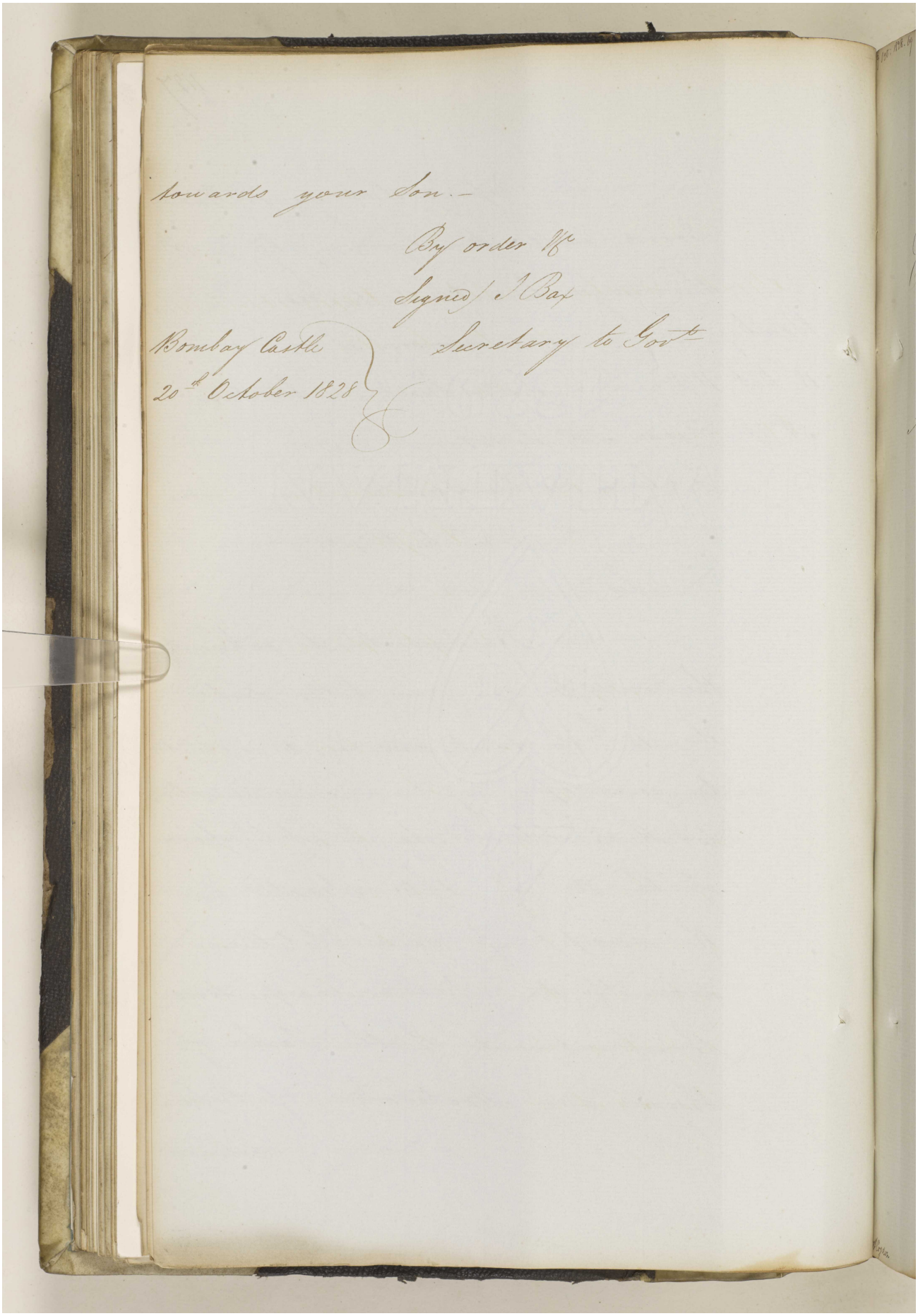
Sir)

I am directed to acknowledge
the receipt of your letter dated
the 15th Instant, and to transmit
to you copy of my communication
to the Political Agent at Bussora
of the 10th of this Month on
the receipt of your Petition
dated the 30th Ultimo respecting
the treatment of the Pacha of
Bagdad and Mootesalim of Bussora
towards

(73)

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



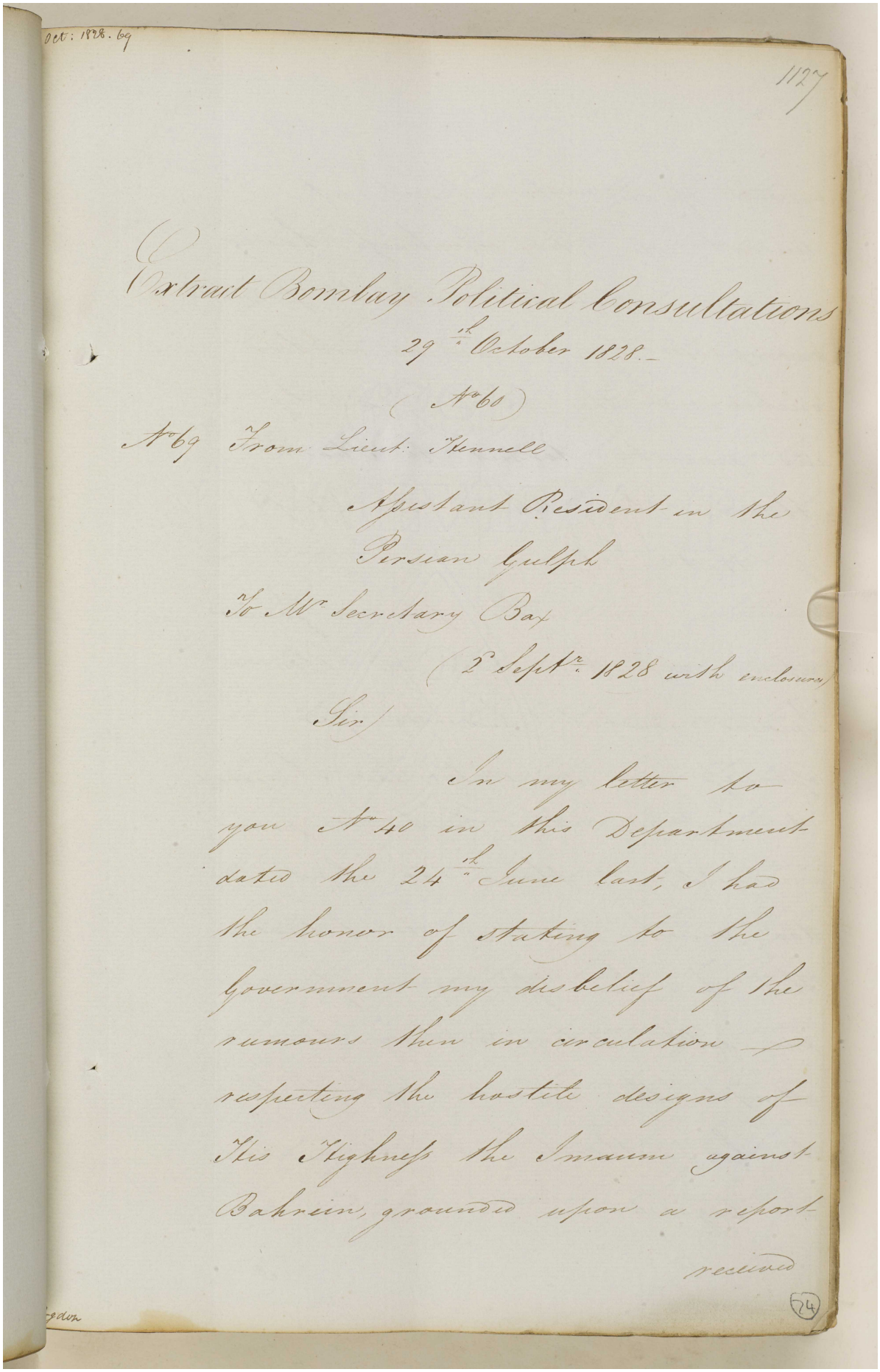
towards your Son.—

By order &c
Signed/ J Bax
Secretary to Govt

Bombay Castle
20th October 1828

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



Oct: 1828. 69

1127

Extract Bombay Political Consultations
29th October 1828.

(No 60)

No 69 From Lieut: Hennell
Assistant Resident in the
Persian Gulph
To Mr Secretary Bax
(2 Sept. 1828 with enclosure)

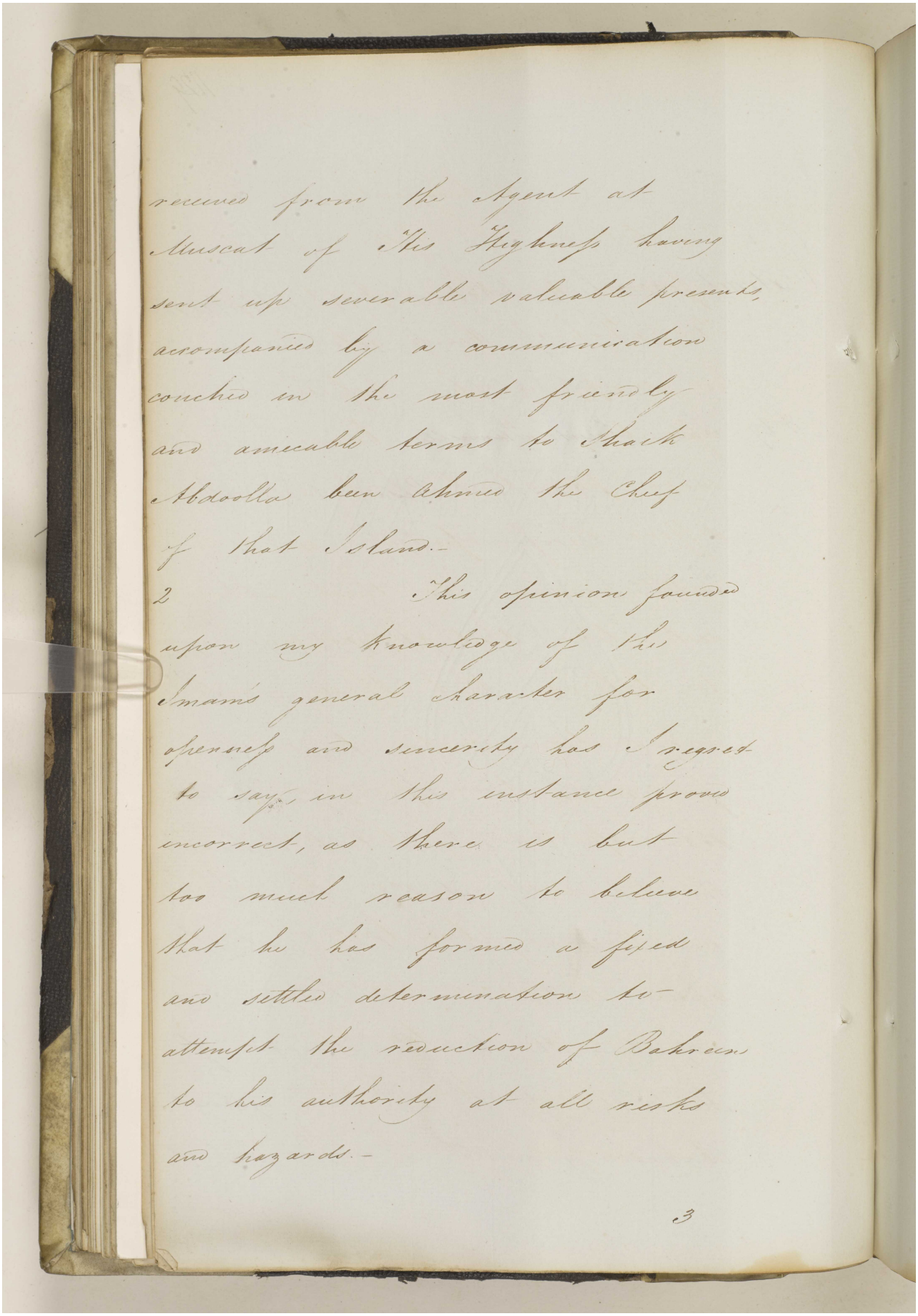
Sir,

In my letter to you No 40 in this Department dated the 24th June last, I had the honor of stating to the Government my disbelief of the rumours then in circulation respecting the hostile designs of His Highness the Imaum against Bahrein, grounded upon a report received

(74)

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



received from the Agent at
Muscat of His Highness having
sent up severable valuable presents,
accompanied by a communication
couched in the most friendly
and amicable terms to Shaikh
Abdoolla bun Ahmed the Chief
of that Island.-

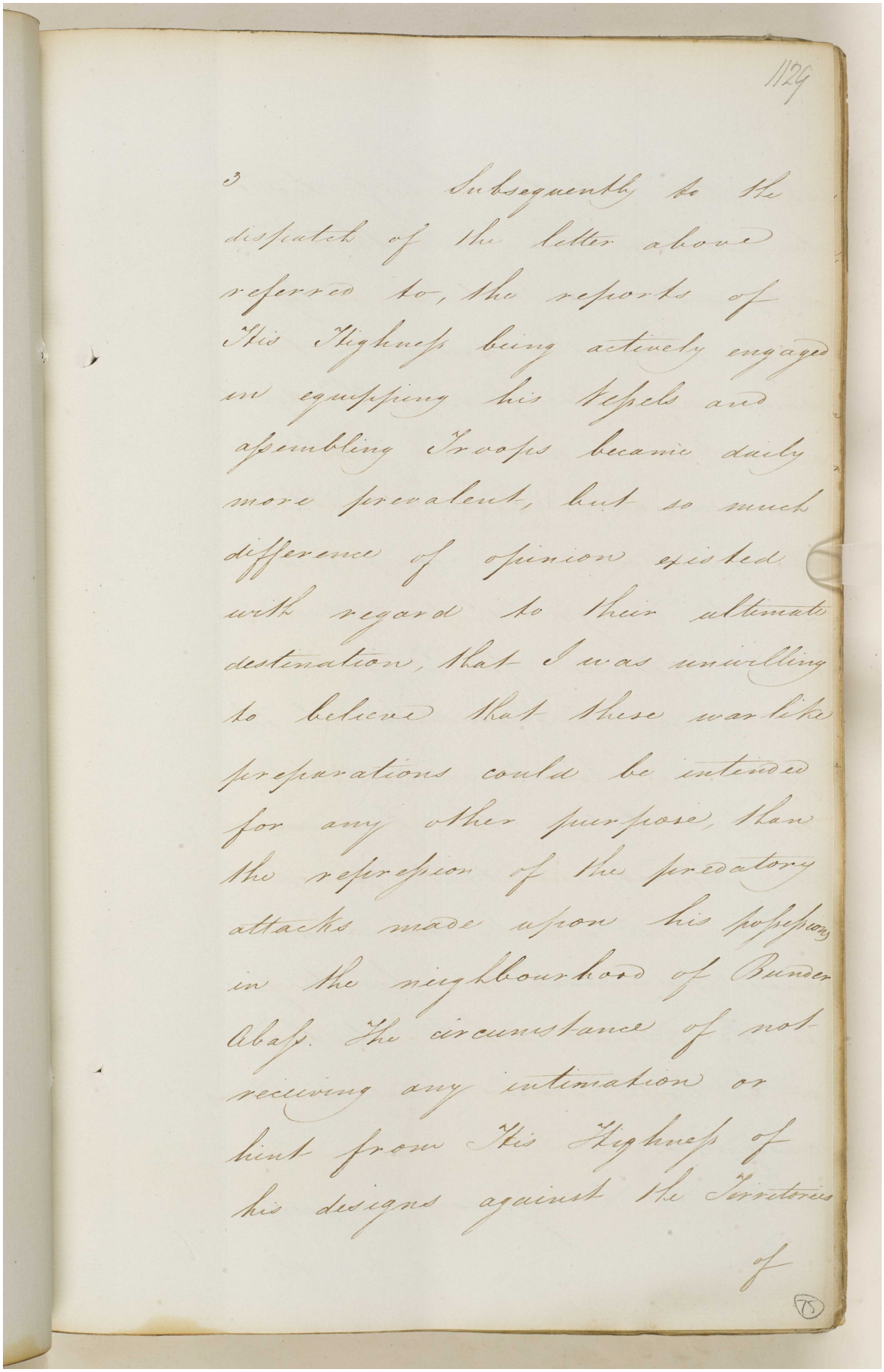
2 This opinion founded
upon my knowledge of the
Imam's general character for
openness and sincerity has I regret
to say, in this instance proved
incorrect, as there is but
too much reason to believe
that he has formed a fixed
and settled determination to
attempt the reduction of Bahrein
to his authority at all risks
and hazards.-

3

Reference: IOR/F/4/1165. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100124203862.0x00009a

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



1129

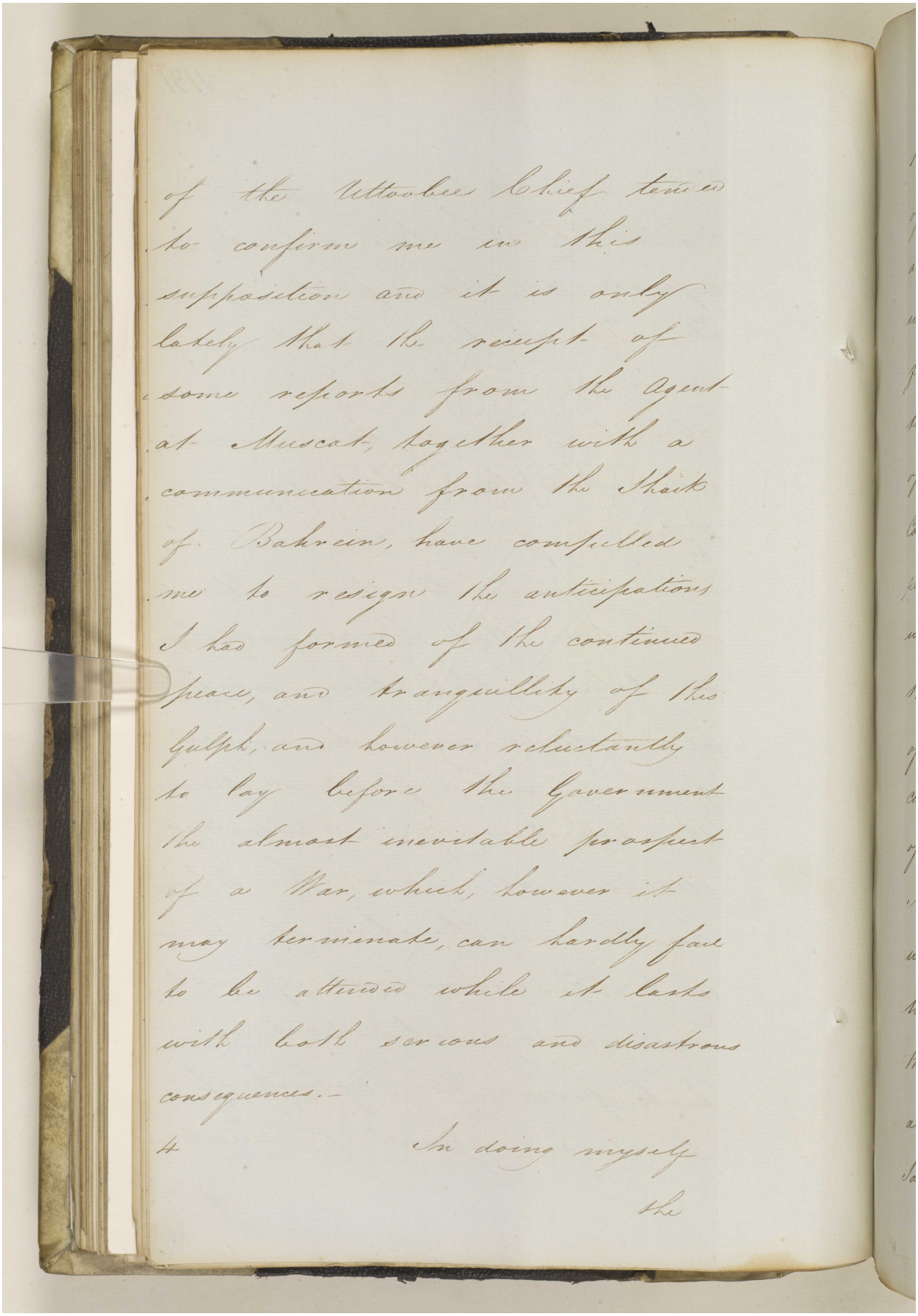
3 Subsequently to the
despatch of the letter above
referred to, the reports of
His Highness being actively engaged
on equipping his Vessels and
assembling Troops became daily
more prevalent, but so much
difference of opinion existed
with regard to their ultimate
destination, that I was unwilling
to believe that these warlike
preparations could be intended
for any other purpose, than
the repression of the predatory
attacks made upon his possessions
in the neighbourhood of Bunder
Abaſs. The circumstance of not
receiving any intimation or
hint from His Highness of
his designs against the Territories
of

(75)

Reference: IOR/F/4/1165. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100124203862.0x00009b

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

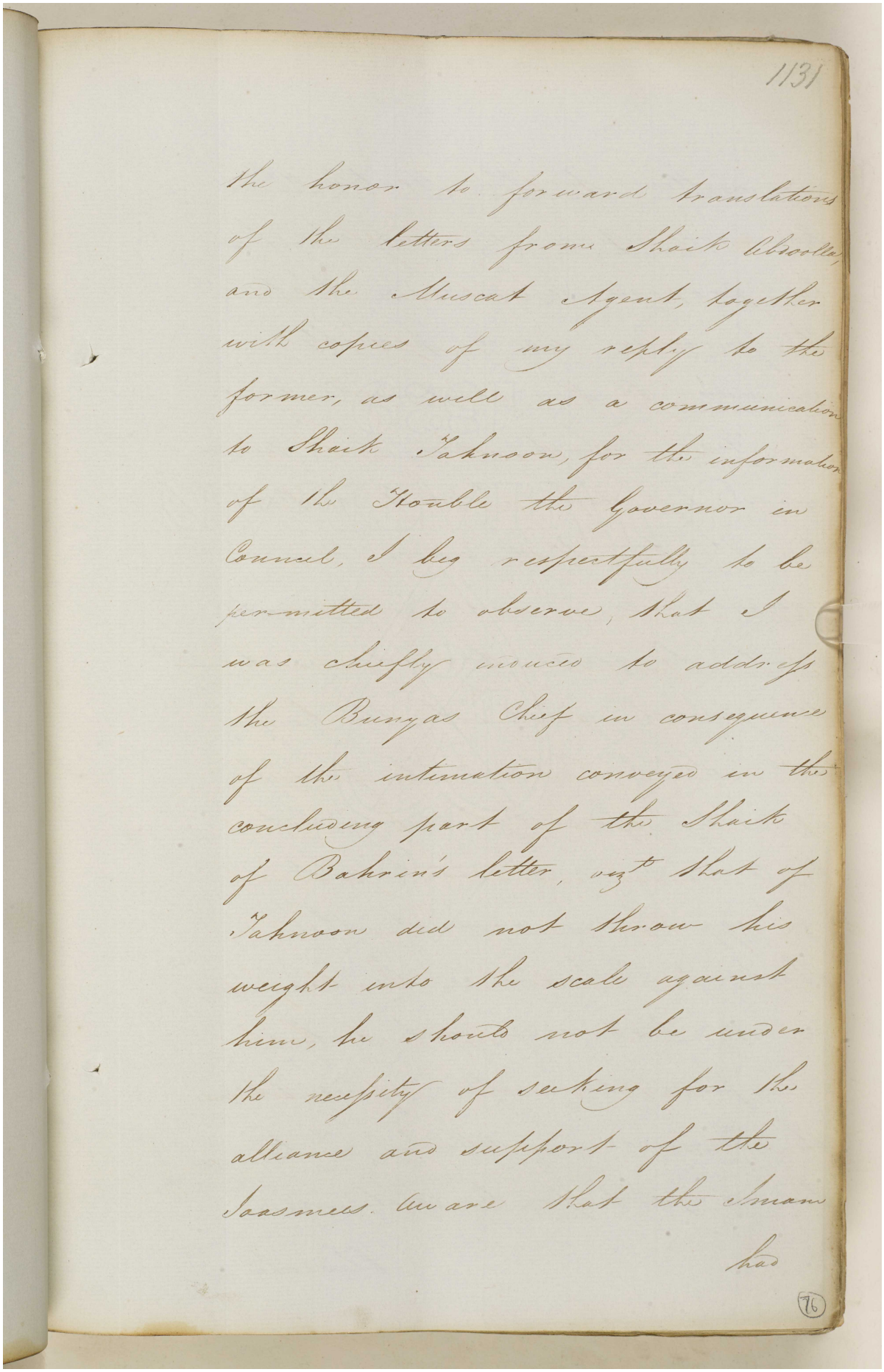


of the Uttoobee Chief tends to confirm me in this supposition and it is only lately that the receipt of some reports from the Agent at Muscat, together with a communication from the Shaik of Bahrein, have compelled me to resign the anticipations I had formed of the continued peace, and tranquillity of this Gulph, and however reluctantly to lay before the Government the almost inevitable prospect of a War, which, however it may terminate, can hardly fail to be attended while it lasts with both serious and disastrous consequences.—

In doing myself the

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



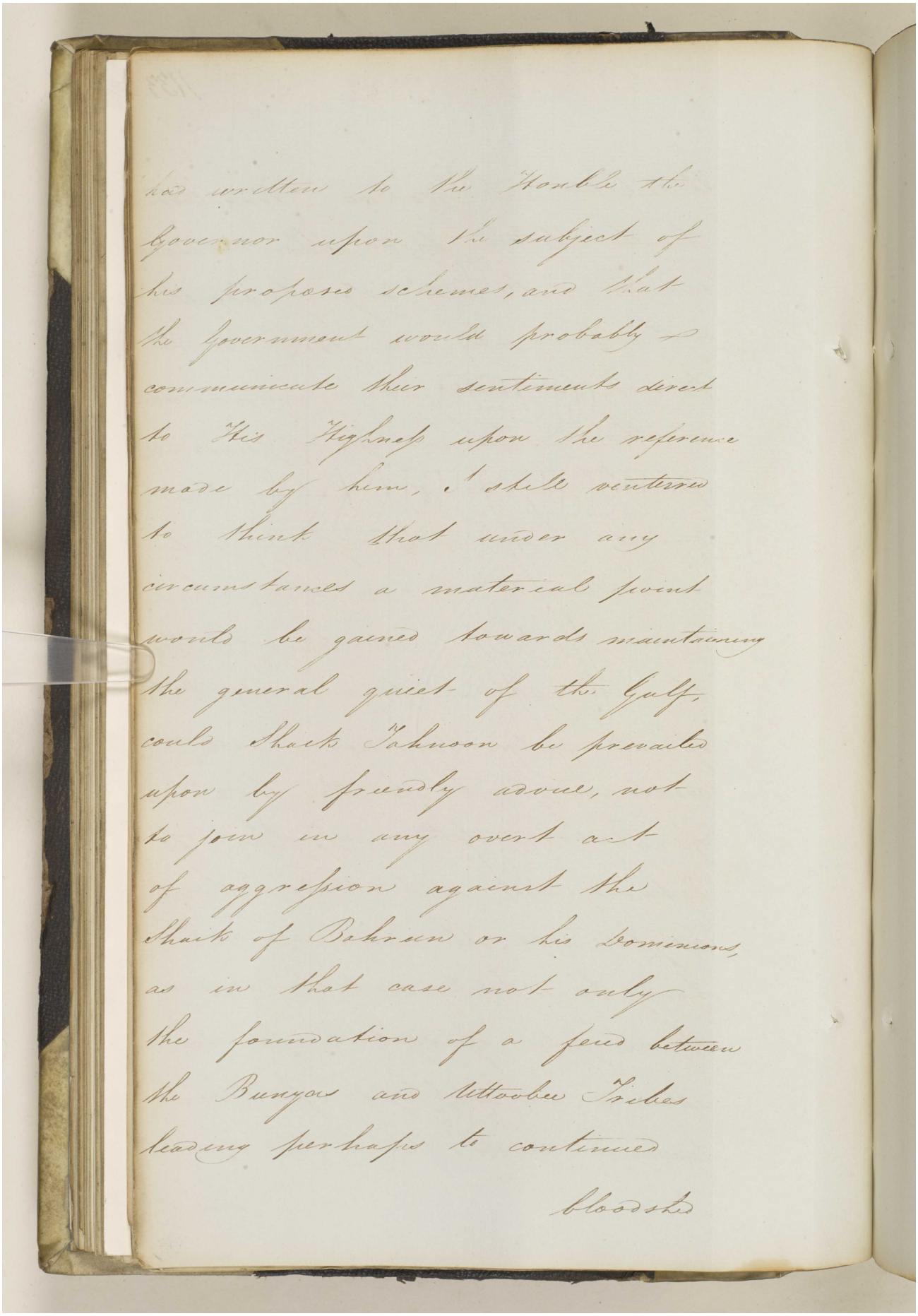
1131

the honor to forward translations of the letters from Shaikh Abdoolla, and the Muscat Agent, together with copies of my reply to the former, as well as a communication to Shaik Jahnoon, for the information of the Honble the Governor in Council, I beg respectfully to be permitted to observe, that I was chiefly moved to address the Bunyas Chief in consequence of the intimation conveyed in the concluding part of the Shaik of Bahrein's letter, vizt that if Jahnoon did not throw his weight into the scale against him, he should not be under the necessity of seeking for the alliance and support of the Joasmees. We are that the Imam has

(76)

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

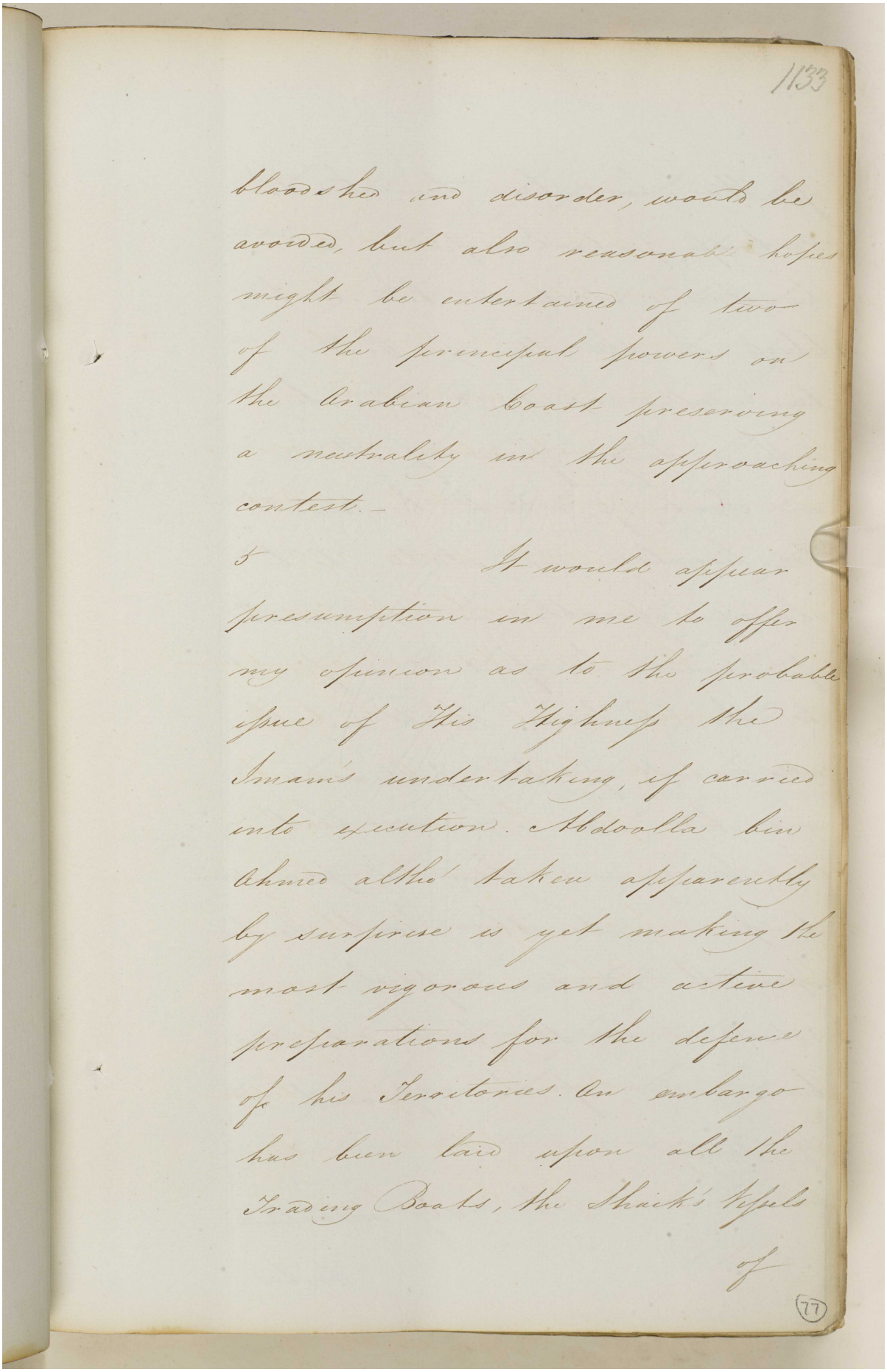
BRITISH LIBRARY



has written to the Honble the
Governor upon the subject of
his proposed schemes, and that
the Government would probably
communicate their sentiments direct
to His Highness upon the reference
made by him, I shall venture
to think that under any
circumstances a material point
would be gained towards maintaining
the general quiet of the Gulf,
could Shaik Jahnoon be prevailed
upon by friendly advice, not
to join in any overt act
of aggression against the
Shaik of Bahrein or his Dominions,
as in that case not only
the foundation of a feud between
the Bunyas and Uttoobee Tribes
leading perhaps to continued
bloodshed

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



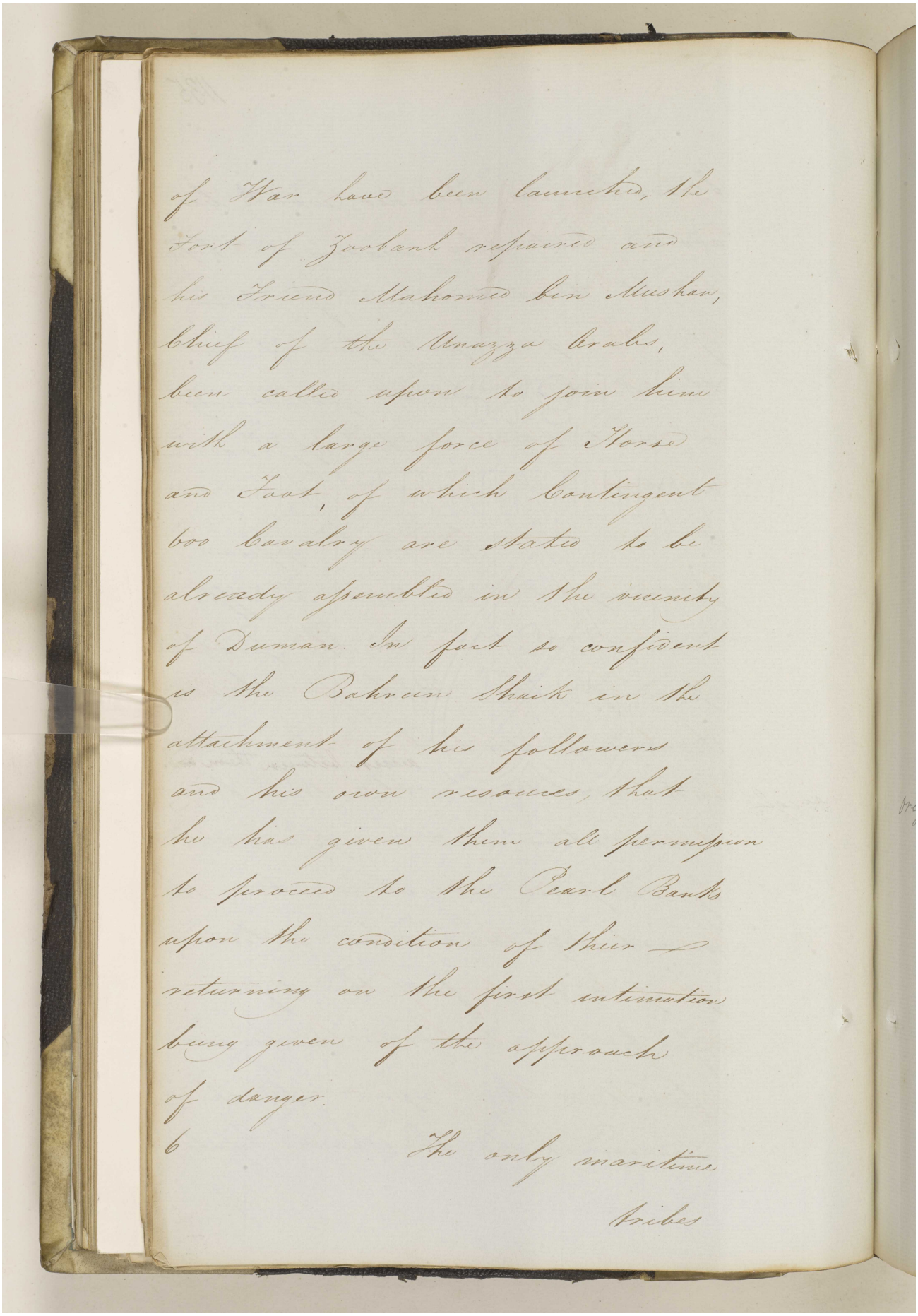
1133

bloodshed and disorder, would be avoided, but also reasonable hopes might be entertained of two of the principal powers on the Arabian Coast preserving a neutrality in the approaching contest.—

5 It would appear presumption in me to offer my opinion as to the probable issue of His Highness the Imam's undertaking, if carried into execution. Abdoolla bin Ahmed althó taken apparently by surprise is yet making the most vigorous and active preparations for the defence of his Territories. An embargo has been laid upon all the Trading Boats, the Shaikh's Vessels of

77

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

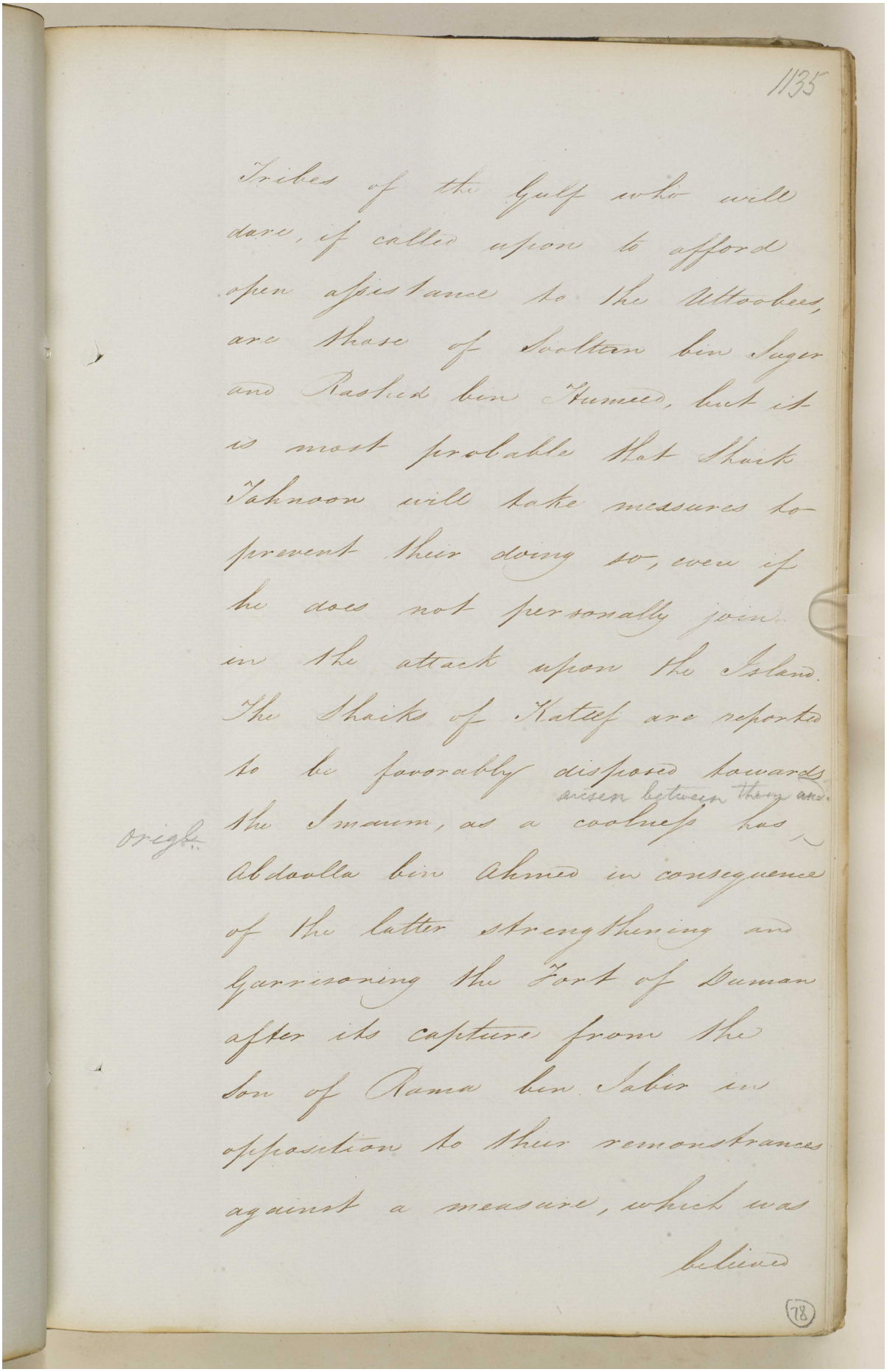


of War have been launched, the
Fort of Zoobarh repaired and
his friend Mahomed bin Mushaw,
Chief of the Umazza Arabs,
been called upon to join him
with a large force of Horse
and Foot, of which Contingent
600 Cavalry are stated to be
already assembled in the vicinity
of Dumam. In fact so confident
is the Bahreen Shaik in the
attachment of his followers
and his own resources, that
he has given them all permission
to proceed to the Pearl Banks
upon the condition of their
returning on the first intimation
being given of the approach
of danger.

6 The only maritime
Tribes

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

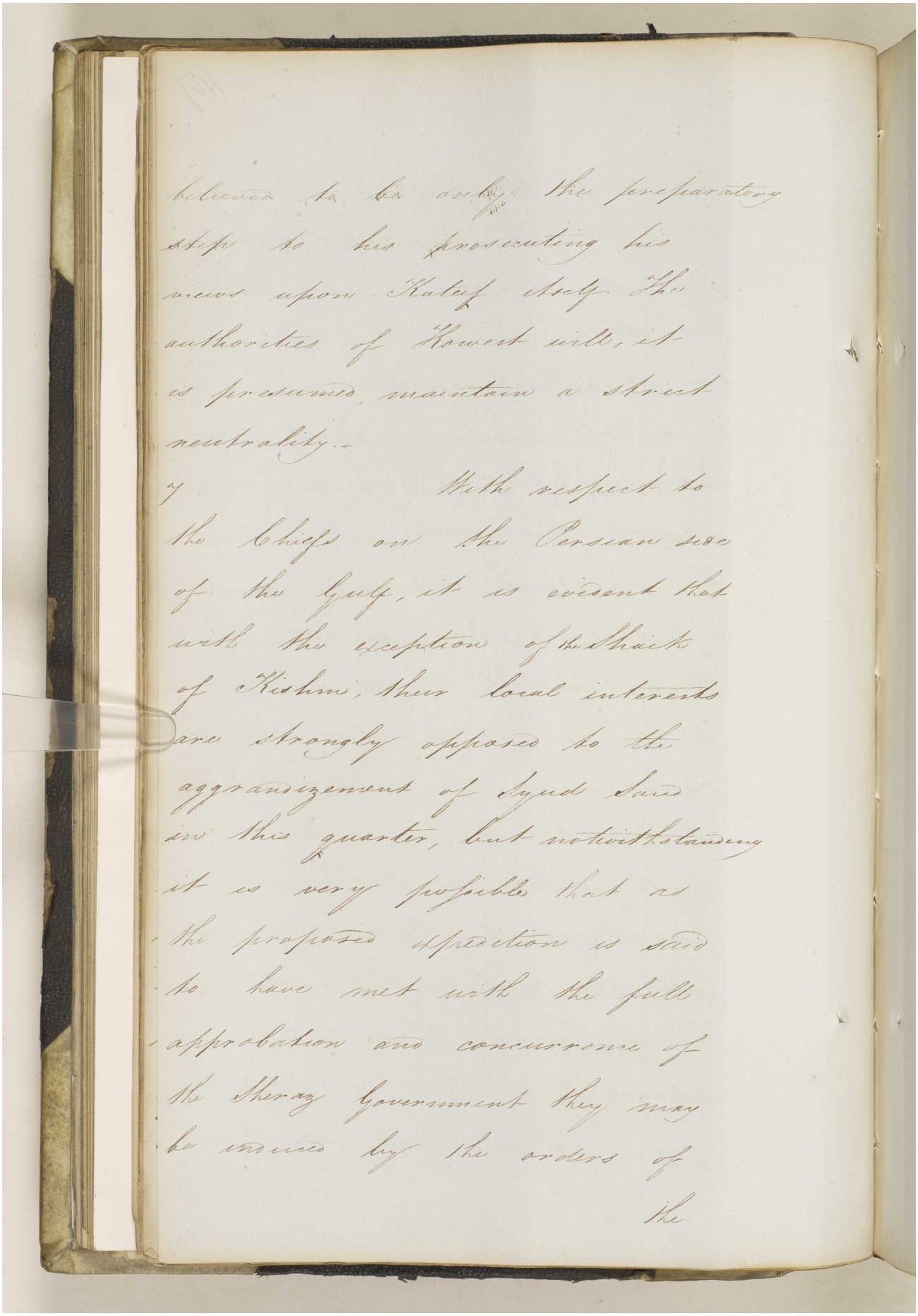


1135

Tribes of the Gulf who will dare, if called upon to afford open assistance to the Uttoobees, are those of Soultan bin Sager and Rashid bin Humeed, but it is most probable that Shaik Tahnoon will take measures to prevent their doing so, even if he does not personally join in the attack upon the Island. The Shaiks of Katief are reported to be favorably disposed towards the Imaum, as a coolness has arisen between them and Abdoolla bin Ahmed in consequence of the latter strengthening and garrisoning the Fort of Dumam after its capture from the Son of Rama bin Jaber in opposition to their remonstrances against a measure, which was believed

(78)

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library



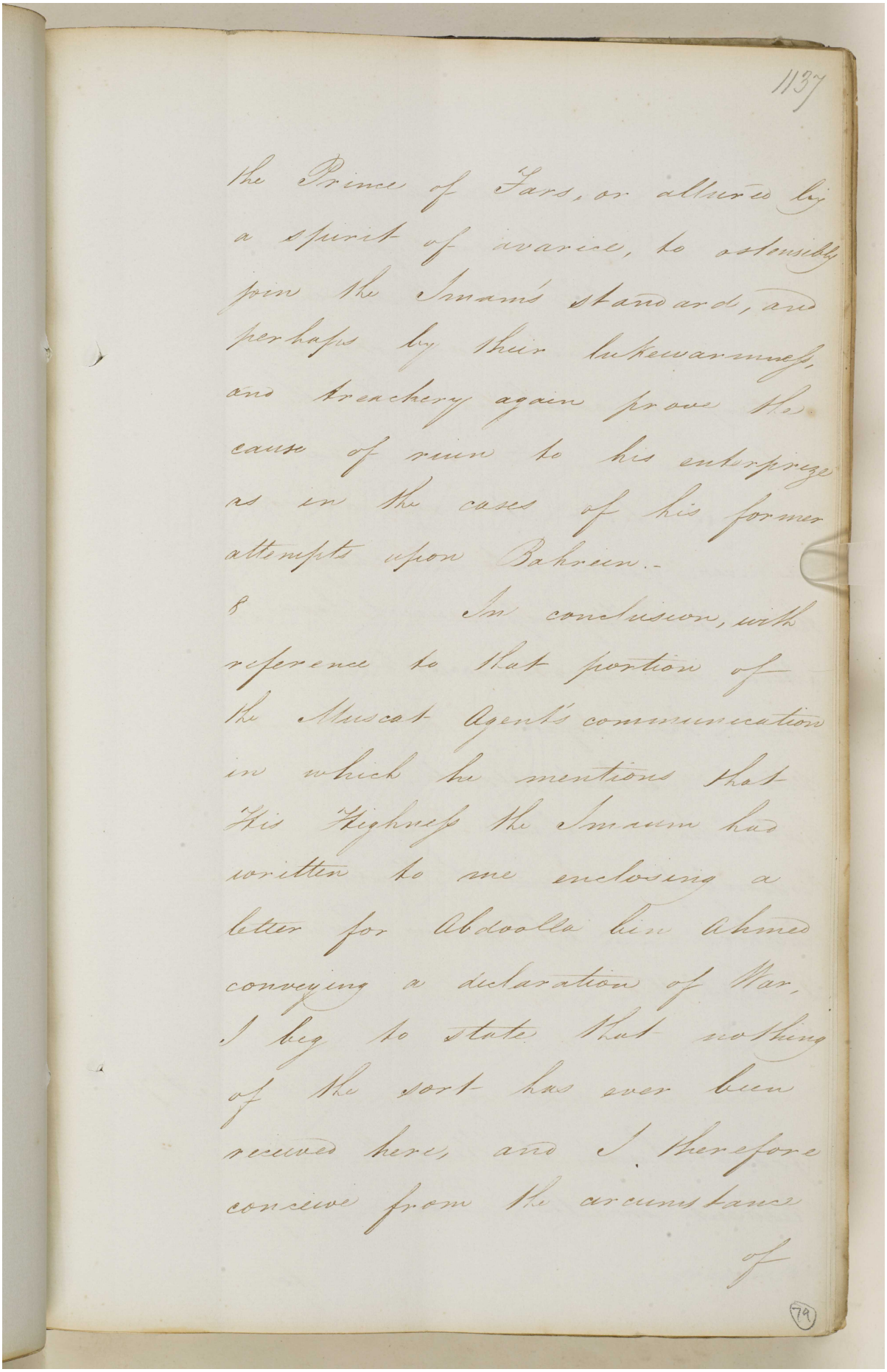
believed to be only the preparatory
steps to his prosecuting his
views upon Kateef shortly. The
authorities of Koweit will, it
is presumed, maintain a strict
neutrality.

With respect to
the Chiefs on the Persian side
of the Gulf, it is evident that
with the exception of the Chiefs
of Kishm, their local interests
are strongly opposed to the
aggrandizement of Syud Said
in this quarter, but notwithstanding
it is very possible that as
the proposed expedition is said
to have met with the full
approbation and concurrence of
the Sheraz Government they may
be induced by the orders of
the

Reference: IOR/F/4/1165. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100124203862.0x0000a2

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



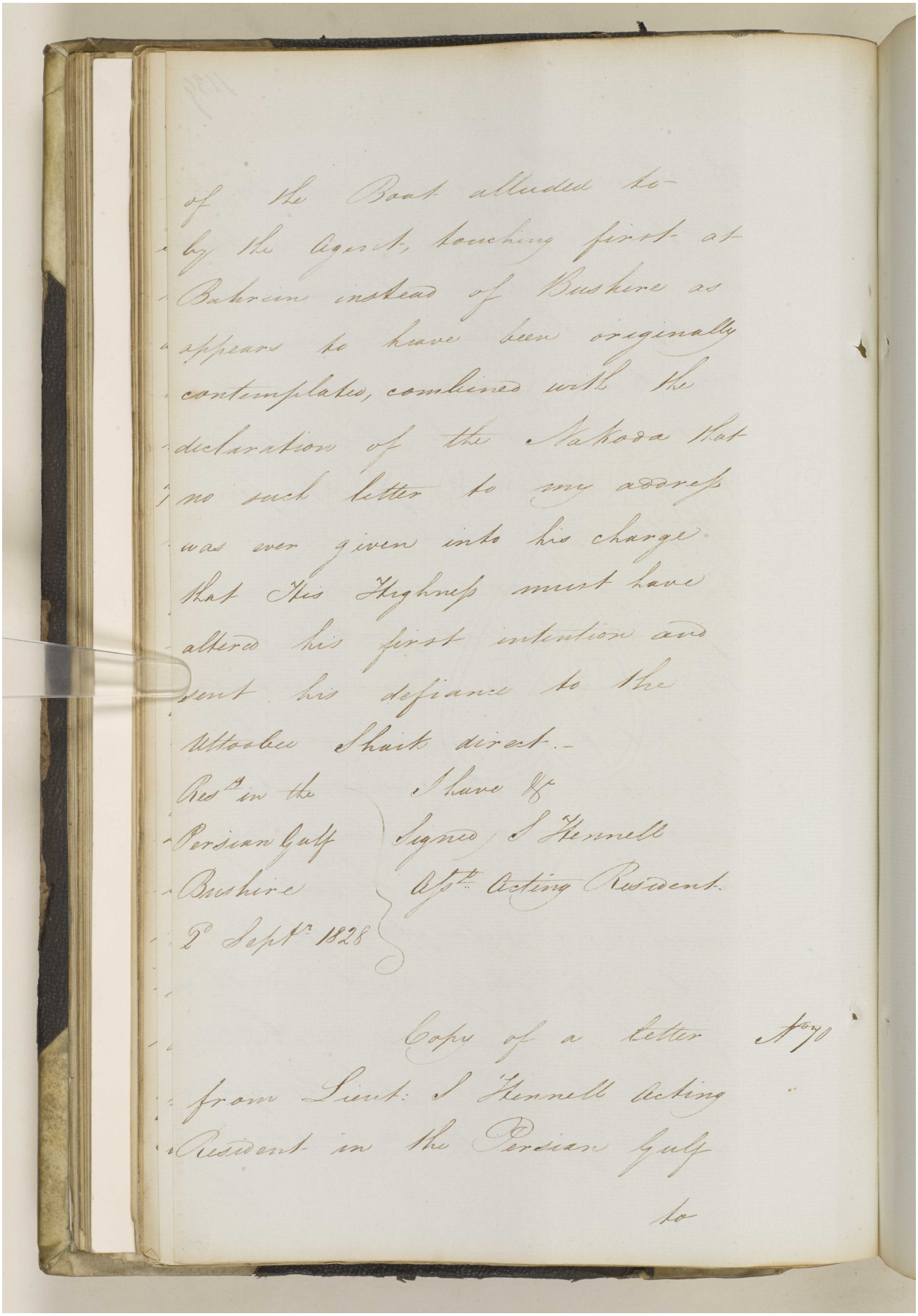
1137

the Prince of Fars, or allured by a spirit of avarice, to ostensibly join the Imam's standard, and perhaps by their lukewarmness, and treachery again prove the cause of ruin to his enterprize as in the cases of his former attempts upon Bahrein.-

8 In conclusion, with reference to that portion of the Muscat Agent's communication in which he mentions that His Highness the Imaum has written to me enclosing a letter for Abdoolla bin Ahmed conveying a declaration of War, I beg to state that nothing of the sort has ever been received here, and I therefore conceive from the circumstance of

(79)

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library



of the Boat alluded to
by the Agent, touching first at
Bahrein instead of Bushire as
appears to have been originally
contemplated, combined with the
declaration of the Nakoda that
no such letter to my address
was ever given into his charge
that His Highness must have
altered his first intention and
sent his defiance to the
Attoobee Shaik direct.-

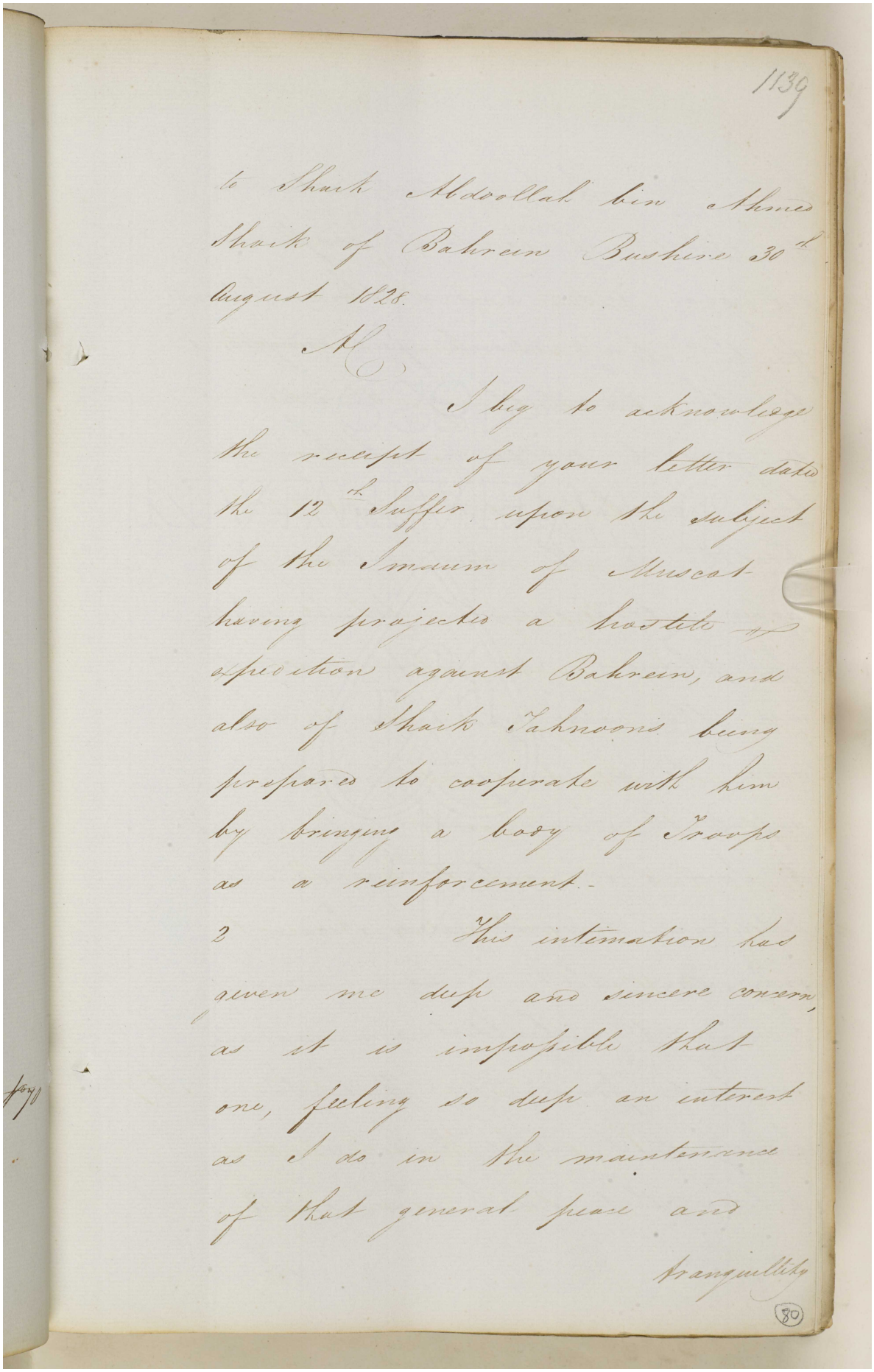
Rest in the
Persian Gulf
Bushire
2d Sept 1828

I have &
Signed I Kennell
Asst Acting Resident.

Copy of a letter No 70
from Lieut I Kennell Acting
Resident in the Persian Gulf
to

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



1139

to Shaik Abdoollah bin Ahmed
Shaik of Bahrein Bushire 30th
August 1828.

M.

I beg to acknowledge
the receipt of your letter dated
the 12th Instt upon the subject
of the Imaum of Muscat
having projected a hostile
expedition against Bahrein, and
also of Shaik Tahnoon being
prepared to cooperate with him
by bringing a body of Troops
as a reinforcement.

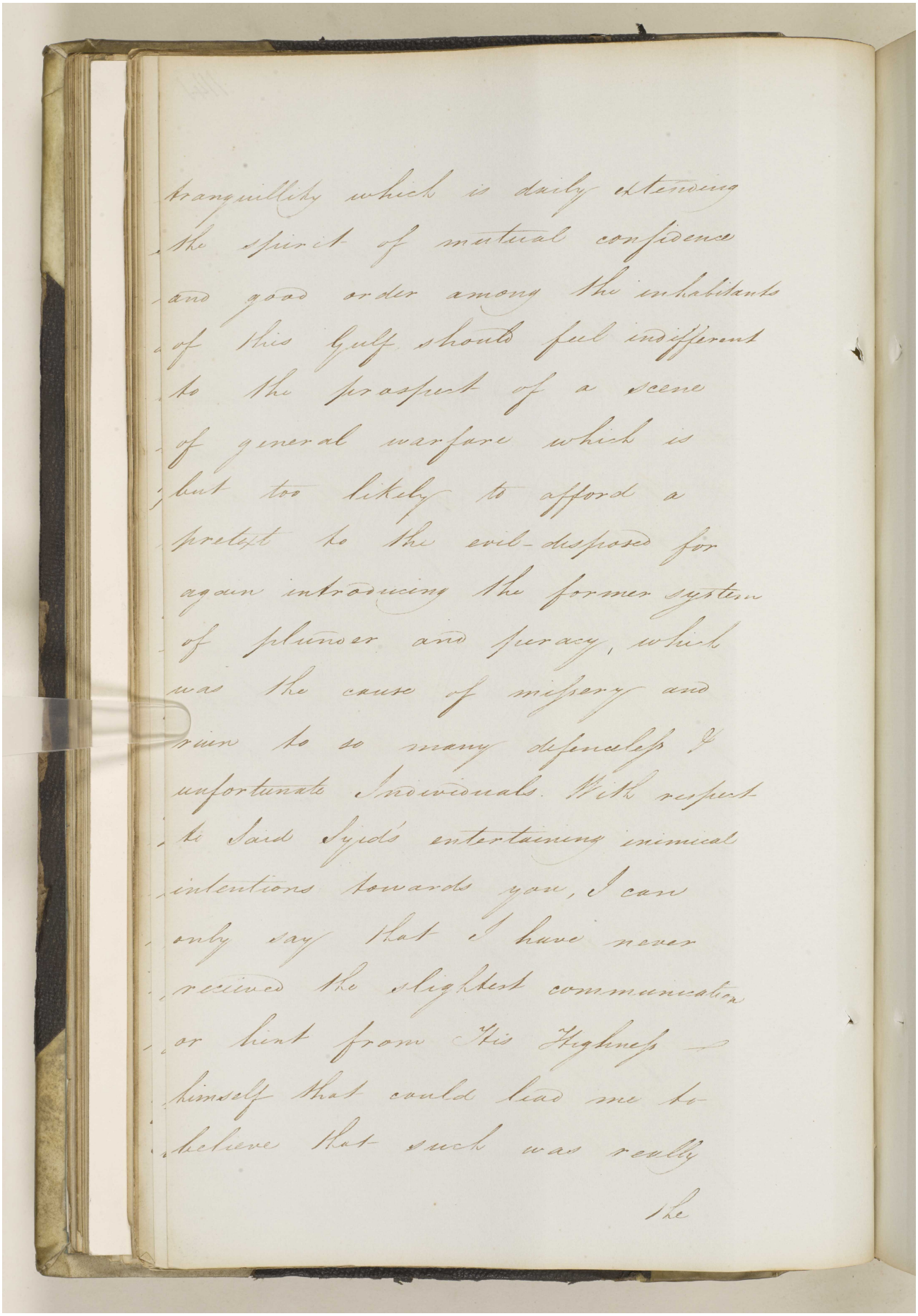
2 This intimation has
given me deep and sincere concern,
as it is impossible that
one, feeling so deep an interest
as I do in the maintenance
of that general peace and
tranquillity

(80)

Reference: IOR/F/4/1165. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100124203862.0x0000a5

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



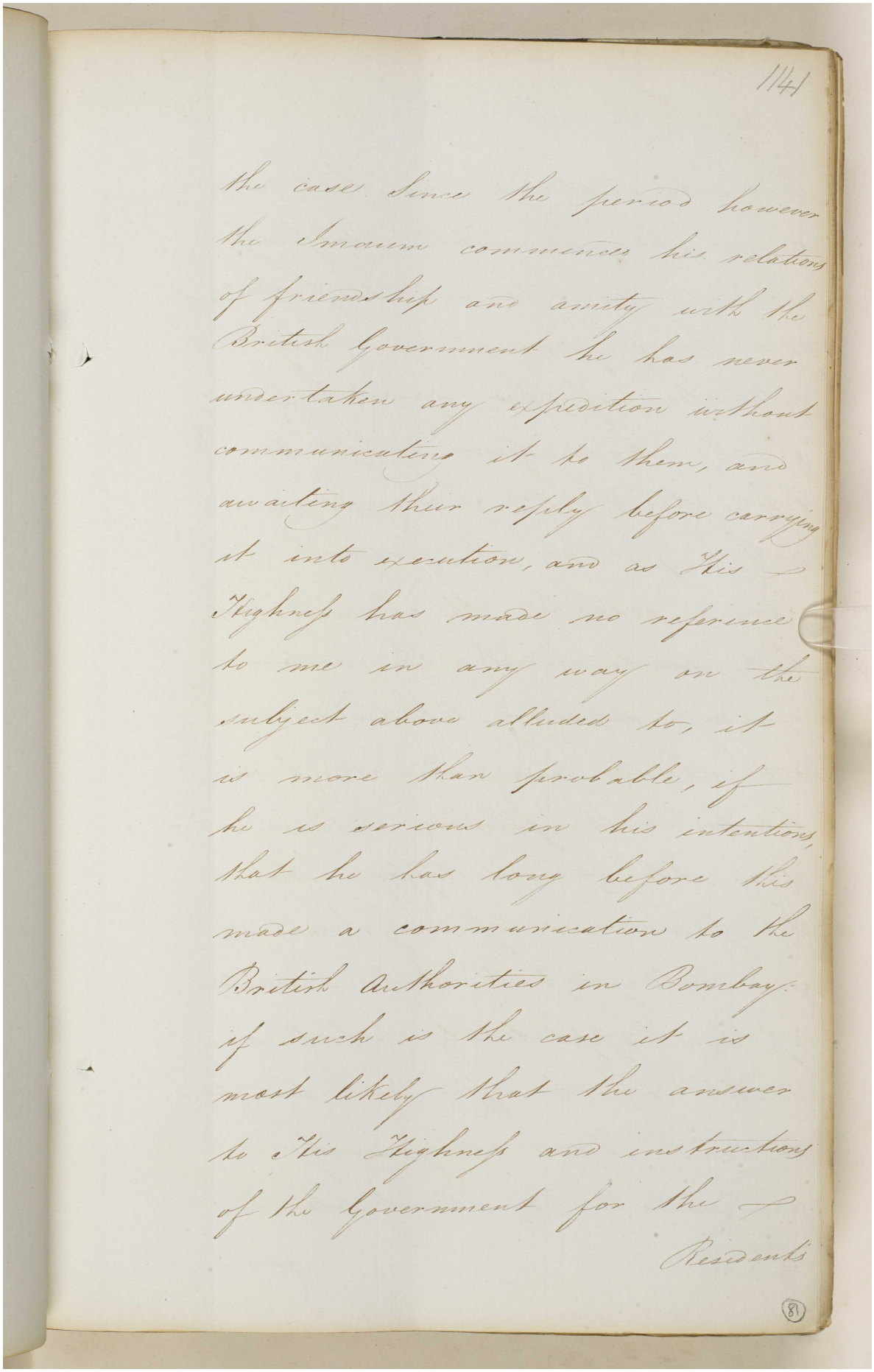
tranquillity which is daily extending
the spirit of mutual confidence
and good order among the inhabitants
of this Gulf should feel indifferent
to the prospect of a scene
of general warfare which is
but too likely to afford a
pretext to the evil-disposed for
again introducing the former system
of plunder and piracy, which
was the cause of misery and
ruin to so many defenceless &
unfortunate Individuals. With respect
to said Syyds entertaining inimical
intentions towards you, I can
only say that I have never
received the slightest communication
or hint from His Highness
himself that could lead me to
believe that such was really

the

Reference: IOR/F/4/1165. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100124203862.0x0000a6

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

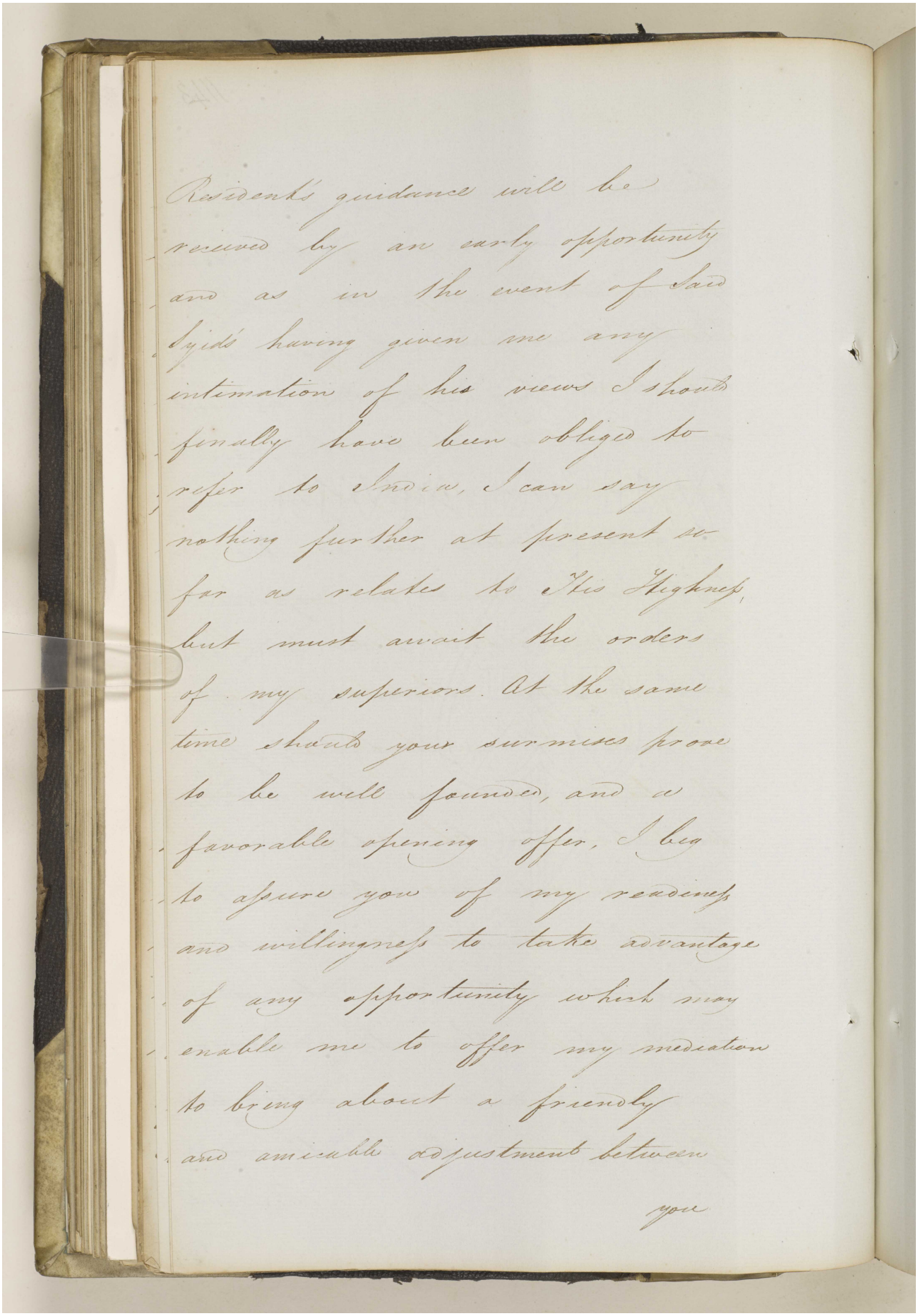


1141

the case. Since the period however the Imaum commences his relations of friendship and amity with the British Government he has never undertaken any expedition without communicating it to them, and awaiting their reply before carrying it into execution, and as His Highness has made no reference to me in any way on the subject above alluded to, it is more than probable, if he is serious in his intentions, that he has long before this made a communication to the British Authorities in Bombay: if such is the case it is most likely that the answer to His Highness and instructions of the Government for the Residents

81

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

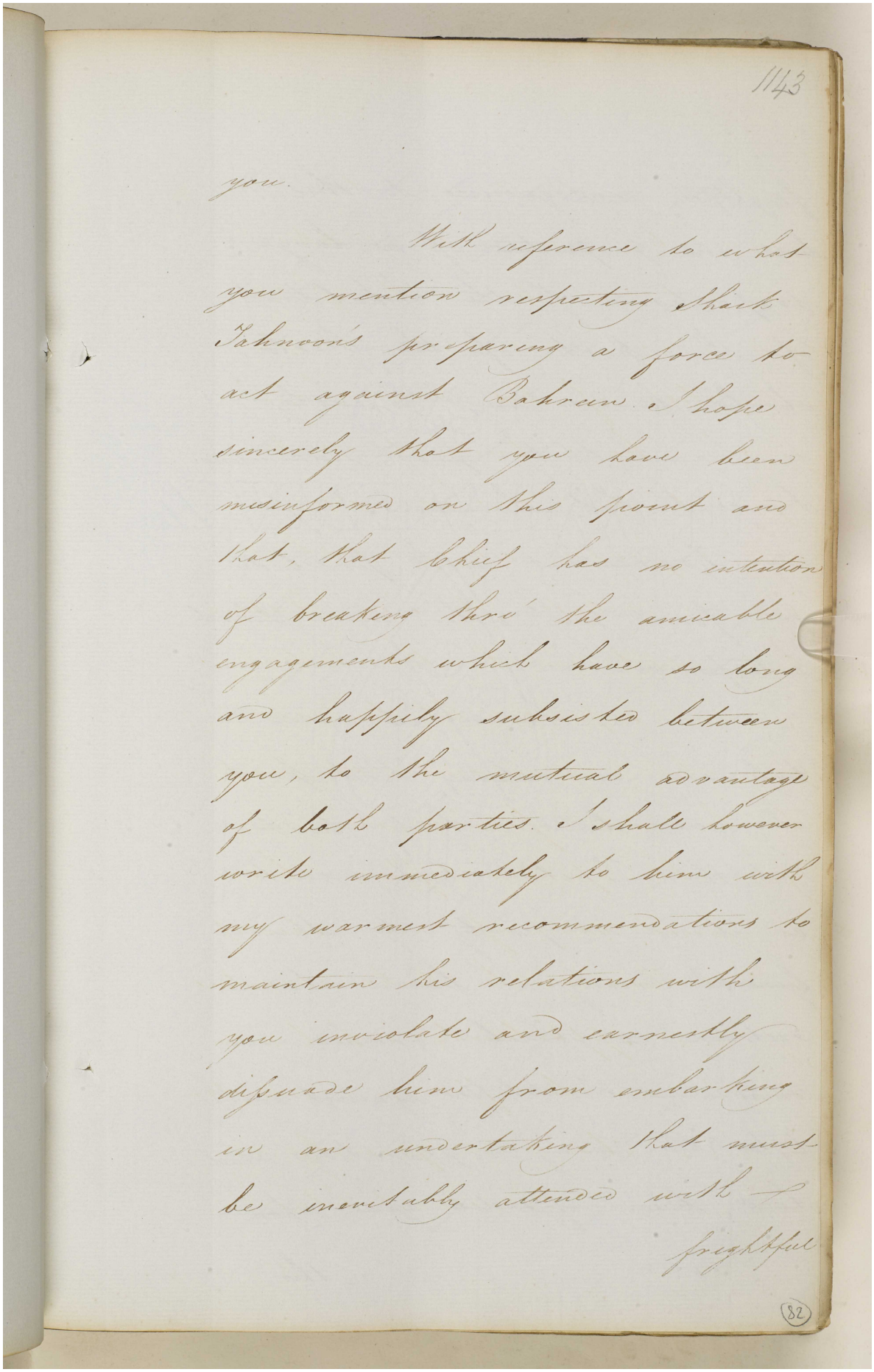


Residents guidance will be
received by an early opportunity
and as in the event of Said
Syids having given me any
intimation of his views I should
finally have been obliged to
refer to India, I can say
nothing further at present so
far as relates to His Highness,
but must await the orders
of my superiors. At the same
time should your surmises prove
to be well founded, and a
favorable opening offer, I beg
to assure you of my readiness
and willingness to take advantage
of any opportunity which may
enable me to offer my mediation
to bring about a friendly
and amicable adjustment between
you

Reference: IOR/F/4/1165. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100124203862.0x0000a8

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



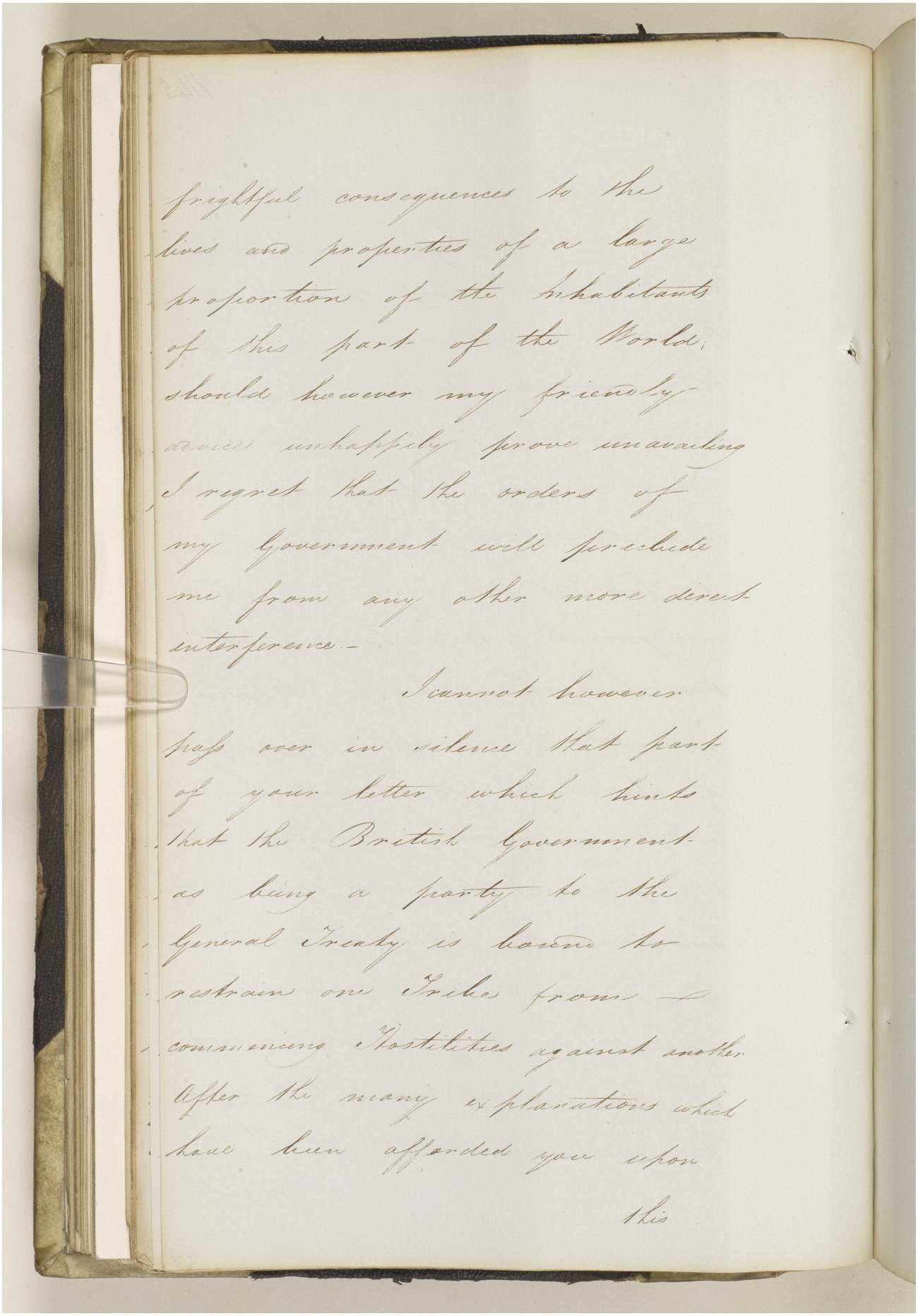
1143

you.

With reference to what you mention respecting Shaik Jahnoon's preparing a force to act against Bahrein. I hope sincerely that you have been misinformed on this point and that, that Chief has no intention of breaking thro' the amicable engagements which have so long and happily subsisted between you, to the mutual advantage of both parties. I shall however write immediately to him with my warmest recommendations to maintain his relations with you inviolate and earnestly dissuade him from embarking in an undertaking that must be inevitably attended with a frightful

82

Reference: IOR/F/4/1165. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100124203862.0x0000a9

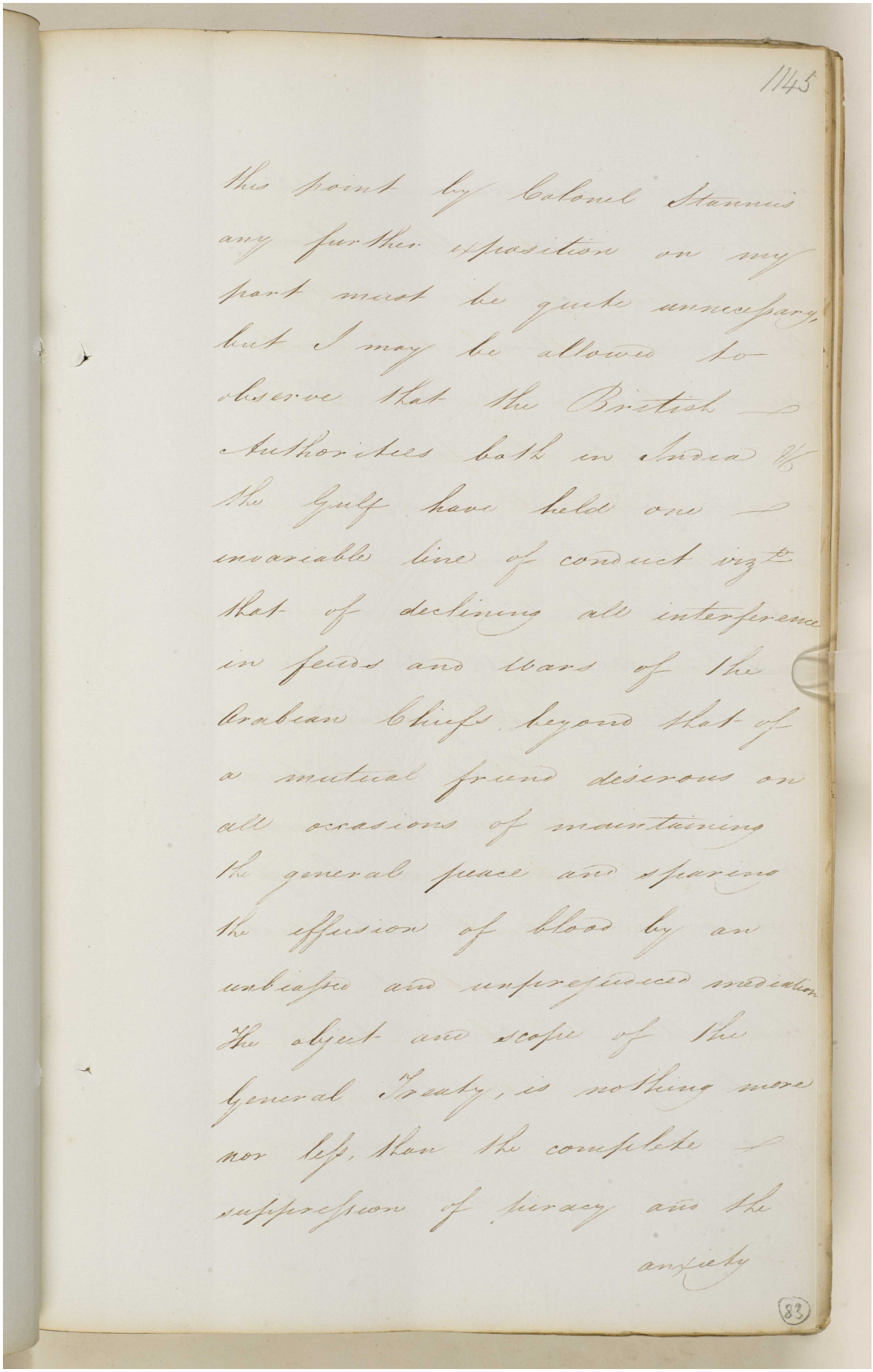


frightful consequences to the
lives and properties of a large
proportion of the Inhabitants
of this part of the World;
should however my friendly
advice unhappily prove unavailing
I regret that the orders of
my Government will precludе
me from any other more direct
interference.—

I cannot however
pass over in silence that part
of your letter which hints
that the British Government
as being a party to the
General Treaty is bound to
restrain one Tribe from
commencing Hostilities against another
After the many explanations which
have been afforded you upon
this

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



1145

this point by Colonel Stannus any further exposition on my part must be quite unnecessary, but I may be allowed to observe that the British Authorities both in India & the Gulf have held one invariable line of conduct viz^z that of declining all interference in feuds and wars of the Arabian Chiefs beyond that of a mutual friend desirous on all occasions of maintaining the general peace and sparing the effusion of blood by an unbiassed and unprejudiced mediation The object and scope of the General Treaty, is nothing more nor less, than the complete suppression of piracy and the

anxiety

83

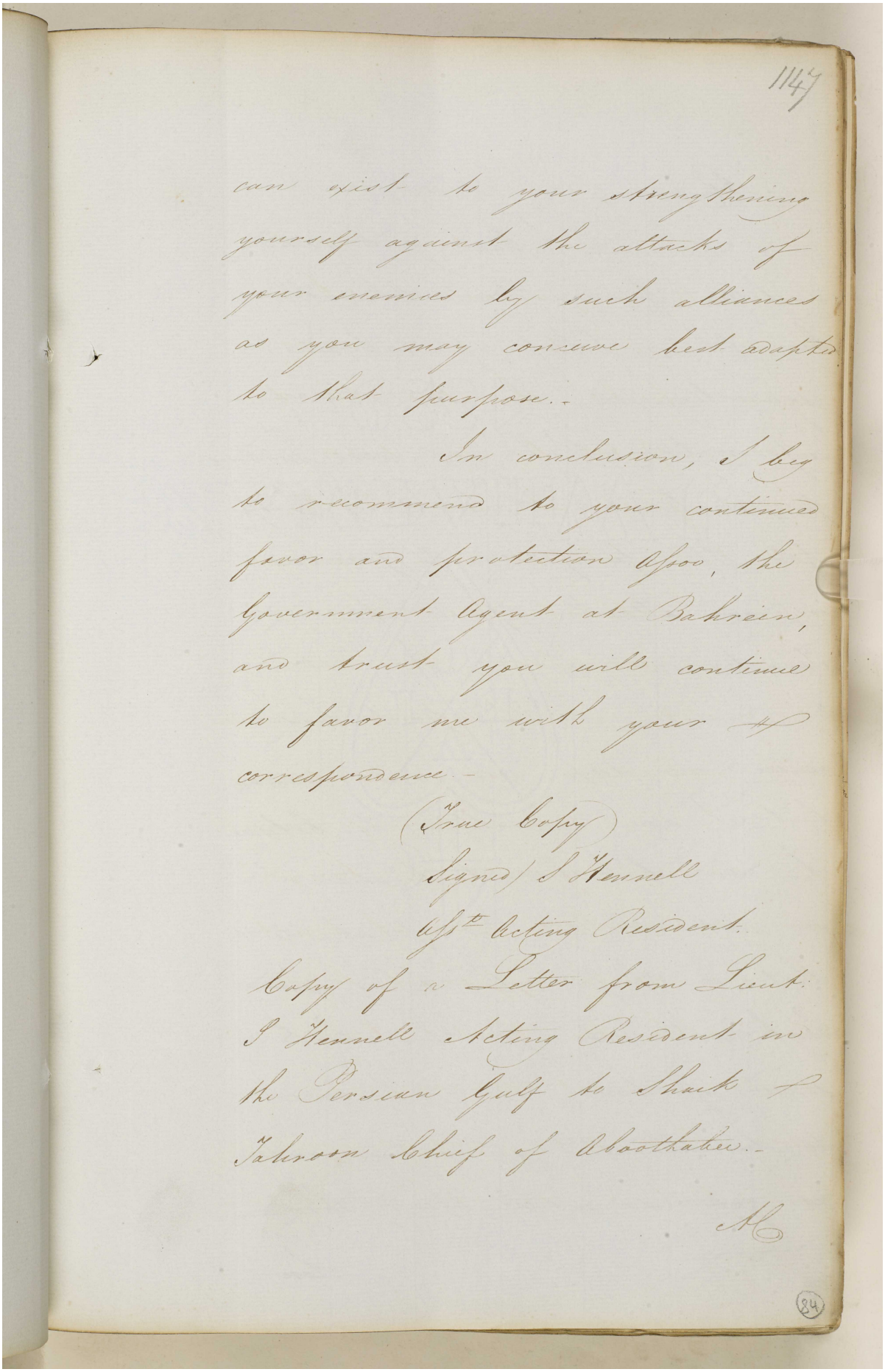
مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

anxiety and perseverance with
which the British Government
has hitherto pursued / and by
the Grace of God in a great
degree effected / this desirable object
is manifested by the large
Naval force it maintains in
this Gulf at such an enormous
expense, without receiving any
other advantage than the
promotion of the general civilization
and welfare of its Inhabitants.
From this principle
of non-interference in lawful
and acknowledge War, it must
be sufficiently apparent to you,
that altho' the English Govert.
is always most desirous of
promoting peace and concord
yet that I conceive no objection
can

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



1147

can exist to your strengthening yourself against the attacks of your enemies by such alliances as you may conceive best adapted to that purpose.-

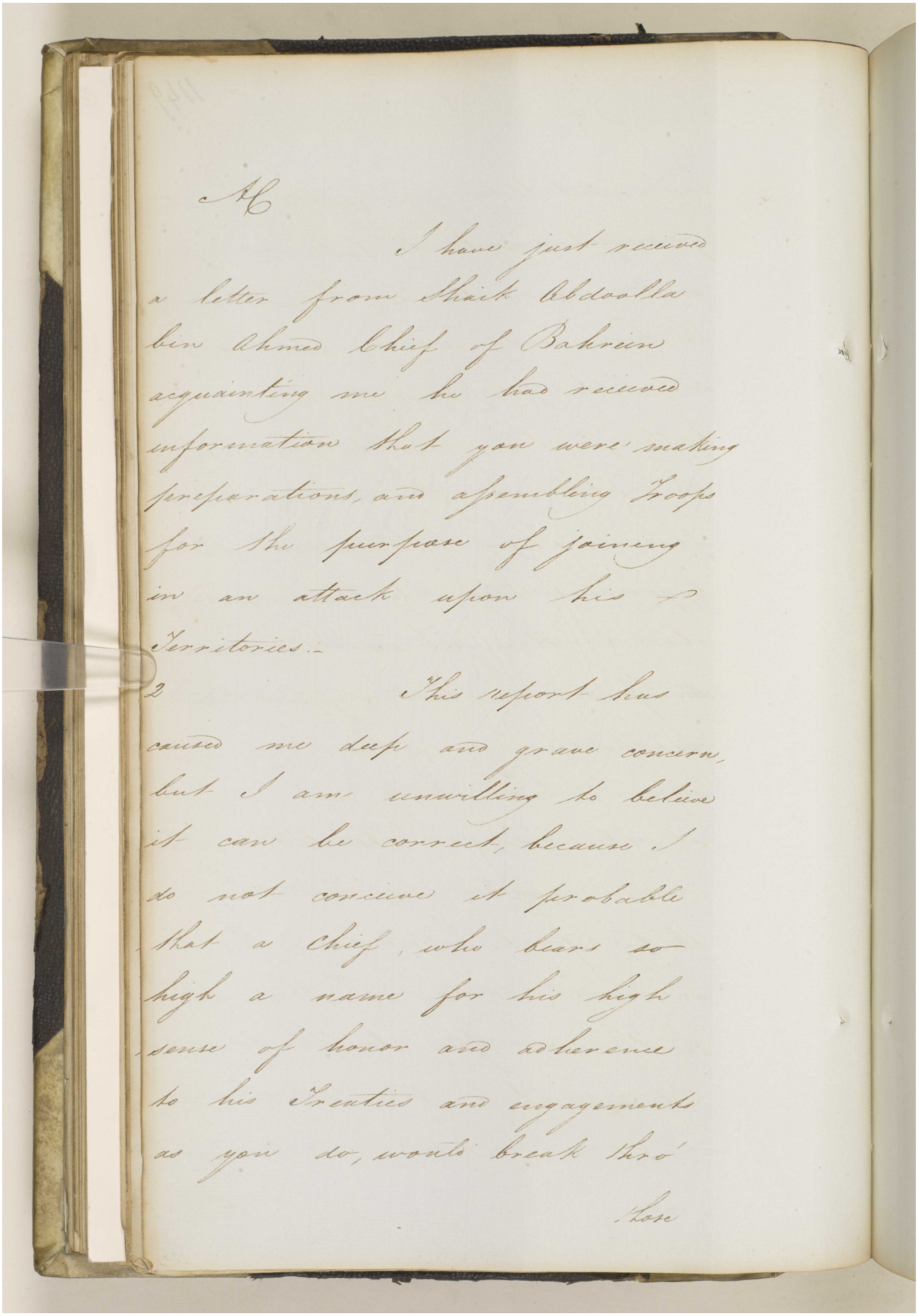
In conclusion, I beg to recommend to your continued favor and protection Ajoo, the Government Agent at Bahrein, and trust you will continue to favor me with your correspondence.-

(True Copy)
Signed/ J Hennell
Lt. acting Resident.

Copy of a Letter from Lieut. J Hennell Acting Resident in the Persian Gulf to Shaik Tahnoon Chief of Abootabee.-

84

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library



A

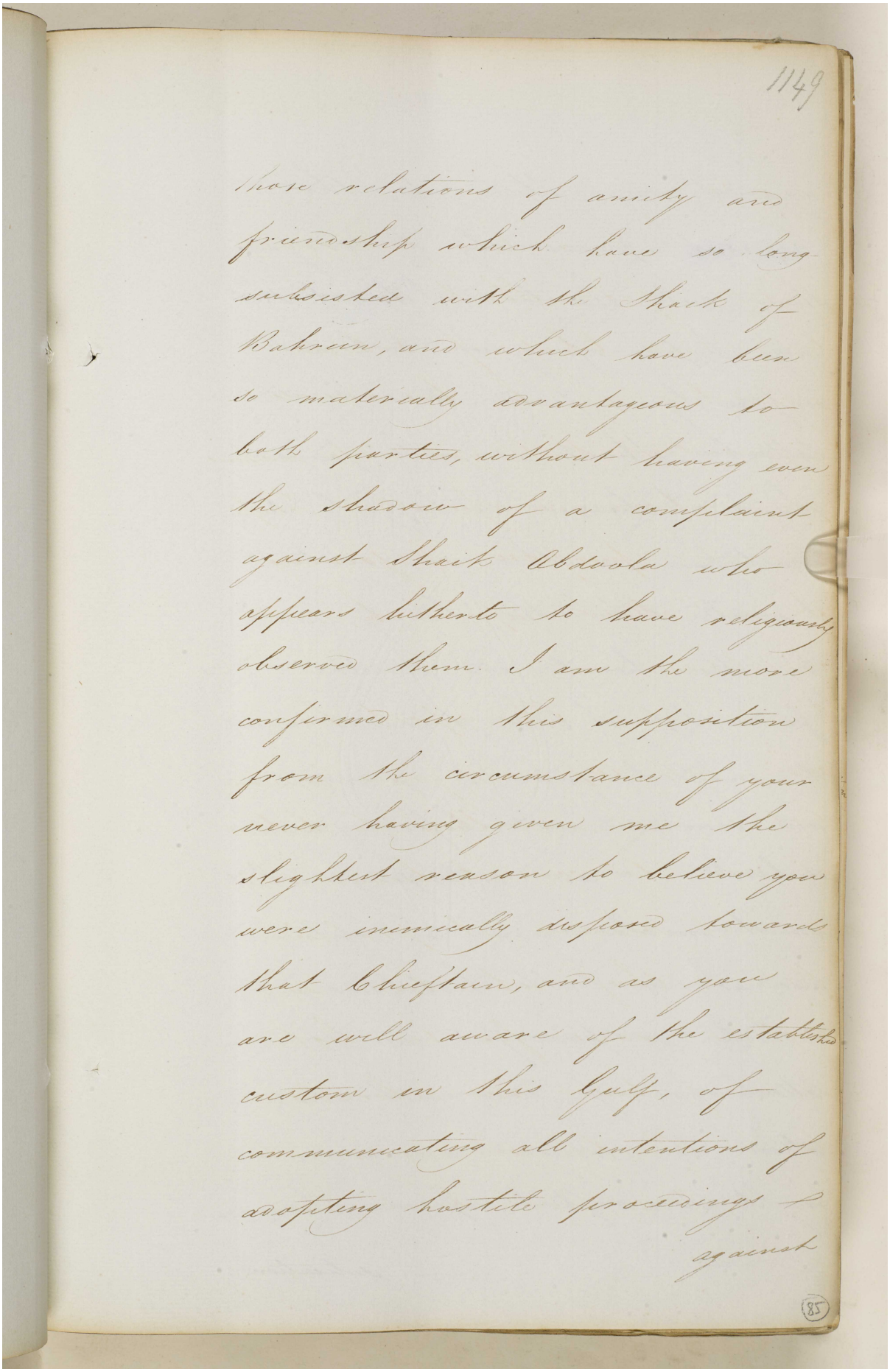
I have just received a letter from Shaik Abdoolla bin Ahmed Chief of Bahreen acquainting me he had received information that you were making preparations, and assembling troops for the purpose of joining in an attack upon his Territories.-

2 This report has caused me deep and grave concern, but I am unwilling to believe it can be correct, because I do not conceive it probable that a Chief, who bears so high a name for his high sense of honor and adherence to his Treaties and engagements as you do, would break thro'

Your

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

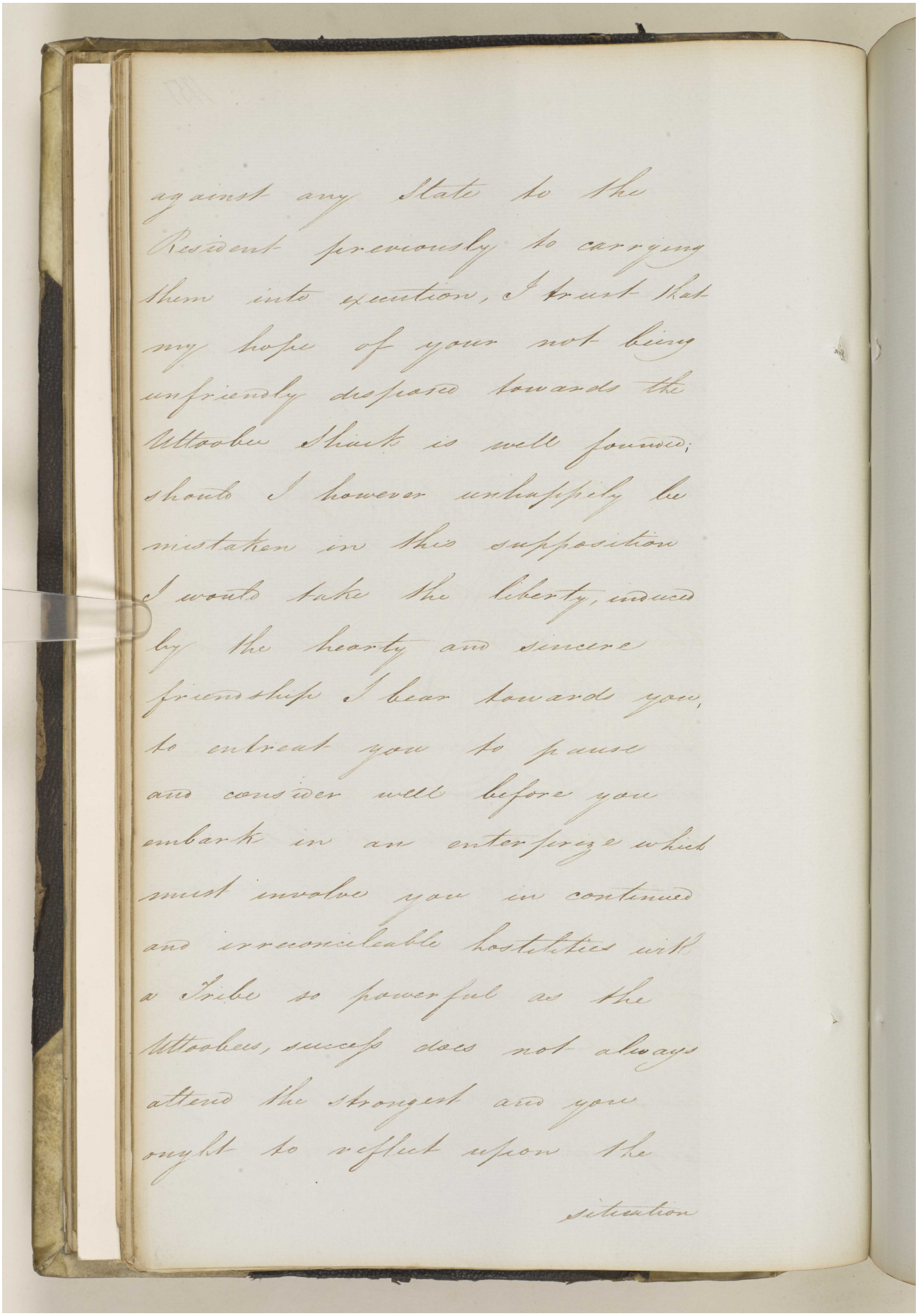
BRITISH LIBRARY



1149

those relations of amity and
friendship which have so long
subsisted with the Shaik of
Bahrein, and which have been
so materially advantageous to
both parties, without having even
the shadow of a complaint
against Shaik Abdoola who
appears hitherto to have religiously
observed them. I am the more
confirmed in this supposition
from the circumstance of your
never having given me the
slightest reason to believe you
were inimically disposed towards
that Chieftain, and as you
are well aware of the established
custom in this Gulf, of
communicating all intentions of
adopting hostile proceedings
against

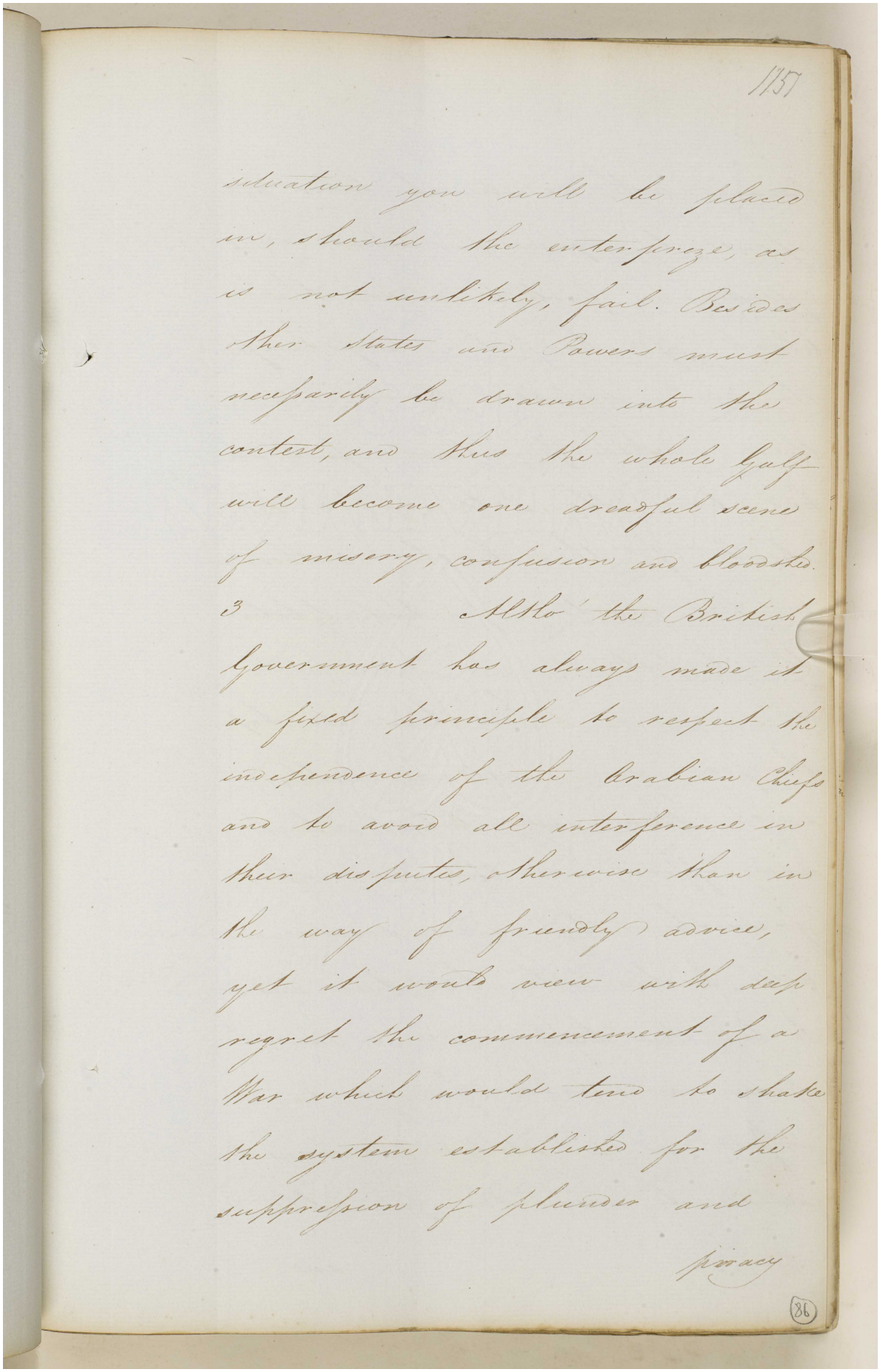
85



against any State to the
Resident previously to carrying
them into execution, I trust that
my hope of your not being
unfriendly disposed towards the
Attoobee Chiefs is well founded;
should I however unhappily be
mistaken in this supposition
I would take the liberty, induced
by the hearty and sincere
friendship I bear towards you,
to entreat you to pause
and consider well before you
embark in an enterprize which
must involve you in continued
and irreconcileable hostilities with
a Tribe so powerful as the
Attoobees, success does not always
attend the strongest and you
ought to reflect upon the
situation

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



1157

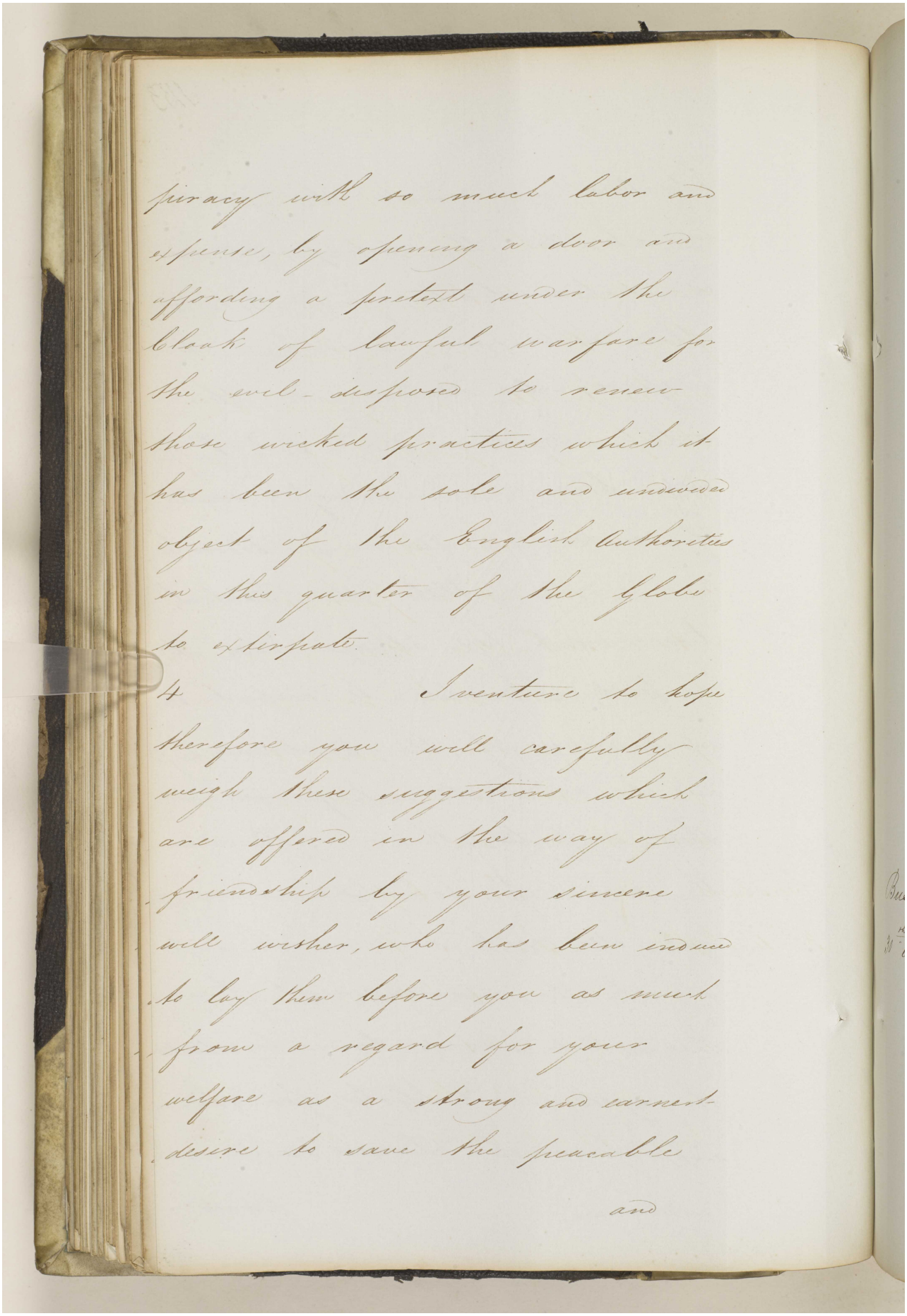
situation you will be placed in, should the enterprize, as is not unlikely, fail. Besides their States and Powers must necessarily be drawn into the contest, and thus the whole Gulf will become one dreadful scene of misery, confusion and bloodshed.

3 Altho' the British Government has always made it a fixed principle to respect the independence of the Arabian Chiefs and to avoid all interference in their disputes, otherwise than in the way of friendly advice, yet it would view with deep regret the commencement of a War which would tend to shake the system established for the suppression of plunder and piracy

(86)

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



piracy with so much labor and
expense, by opening a door and
affording a pretext under the
cloak of lawful warfare for
the evil-disposed to renew
those wicked practices which it
has been the sole and undivided
object of the English Authorities
in this quarter of the Globe
to extirpate.

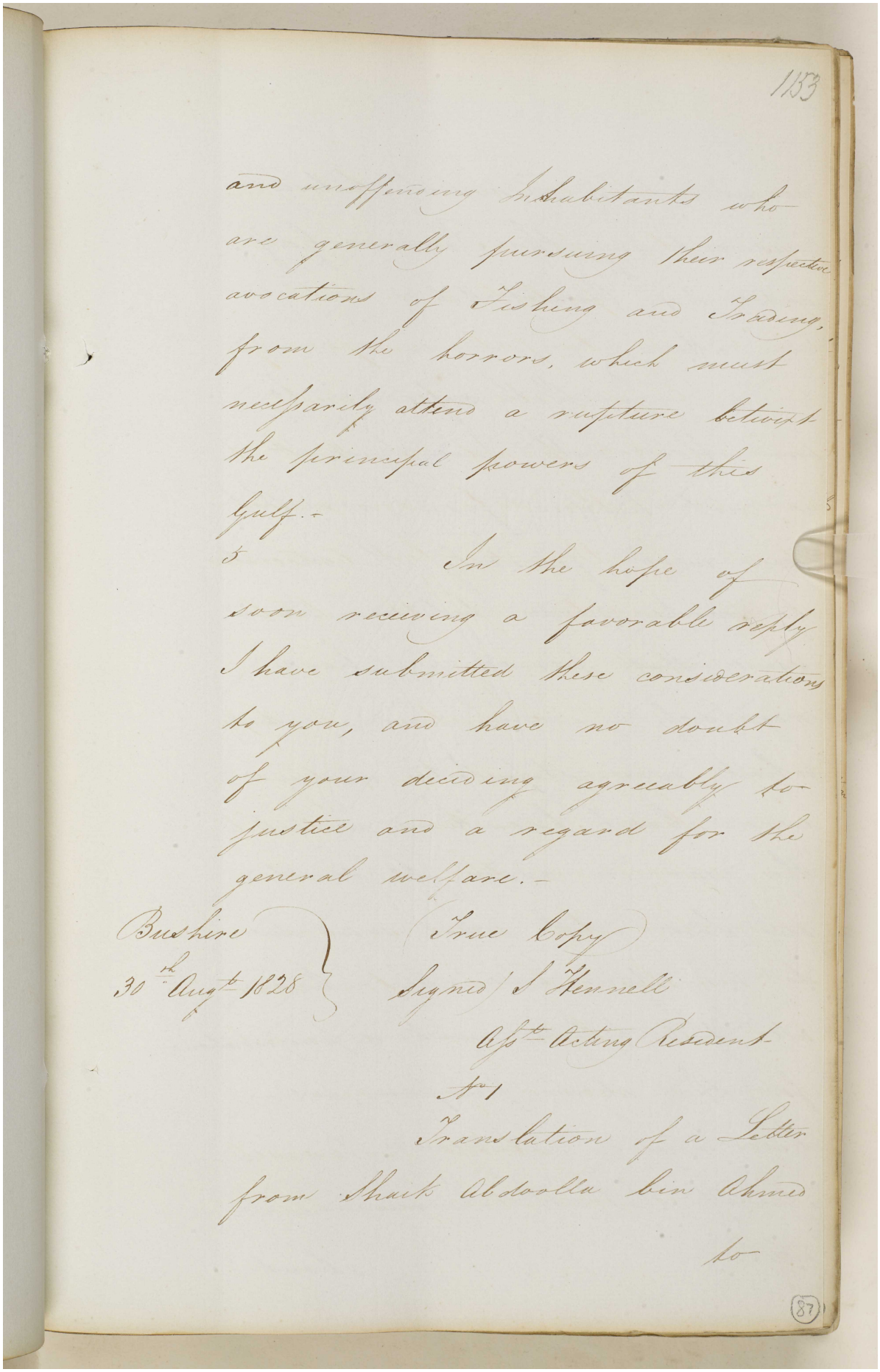
4 I venture to hope
therefore you will carefully
weigh these suggestions which
are offered in the way of
friendship by your sincere
well wisher, who has been induced
to lay them before you as much
from a regard for your
welfare as a strong and earnest
desire to save the peaceable

and

Reference: IOR/F/4/1165. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100124203862.0x0000b2

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



1153

and unoffending Inhabitants who are generally pursuing their respective avocations of Fishing and Trading, from the horrors, which must necessarily attend a rupture between the principal powers of this Gulf.-

In the hope of soon receiving a favorable reply I have submitted these considerations to you, and have no doubt of your deciding agreeably to justice and a regard for the general welfare.-

Bushire
30th Augt 1828

True Copy
Signed J Kennell
Asst Acting Resident

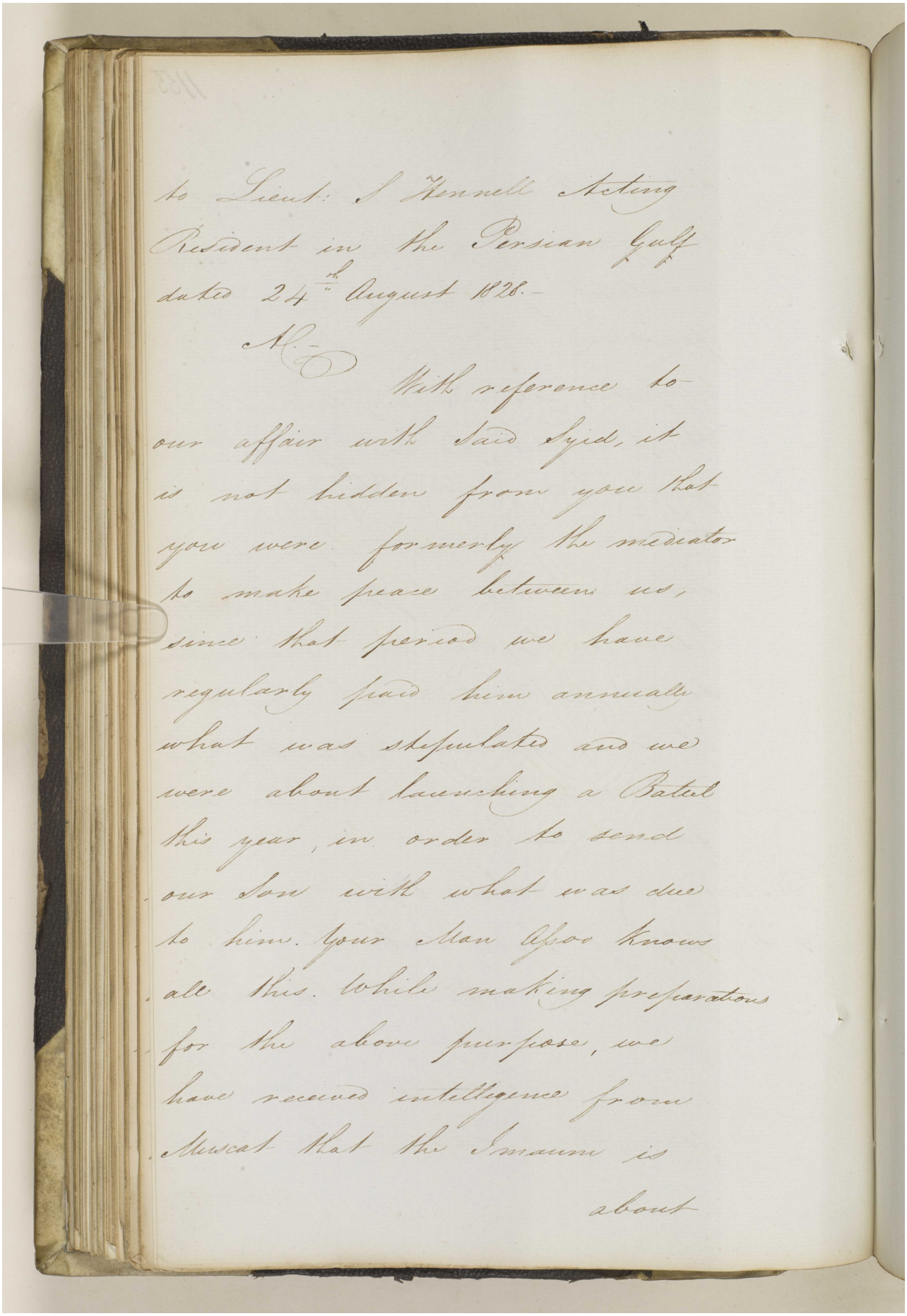
No 1

Translation of a Letter from Shaik Abdoolla bin Ahmed to

(87)

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



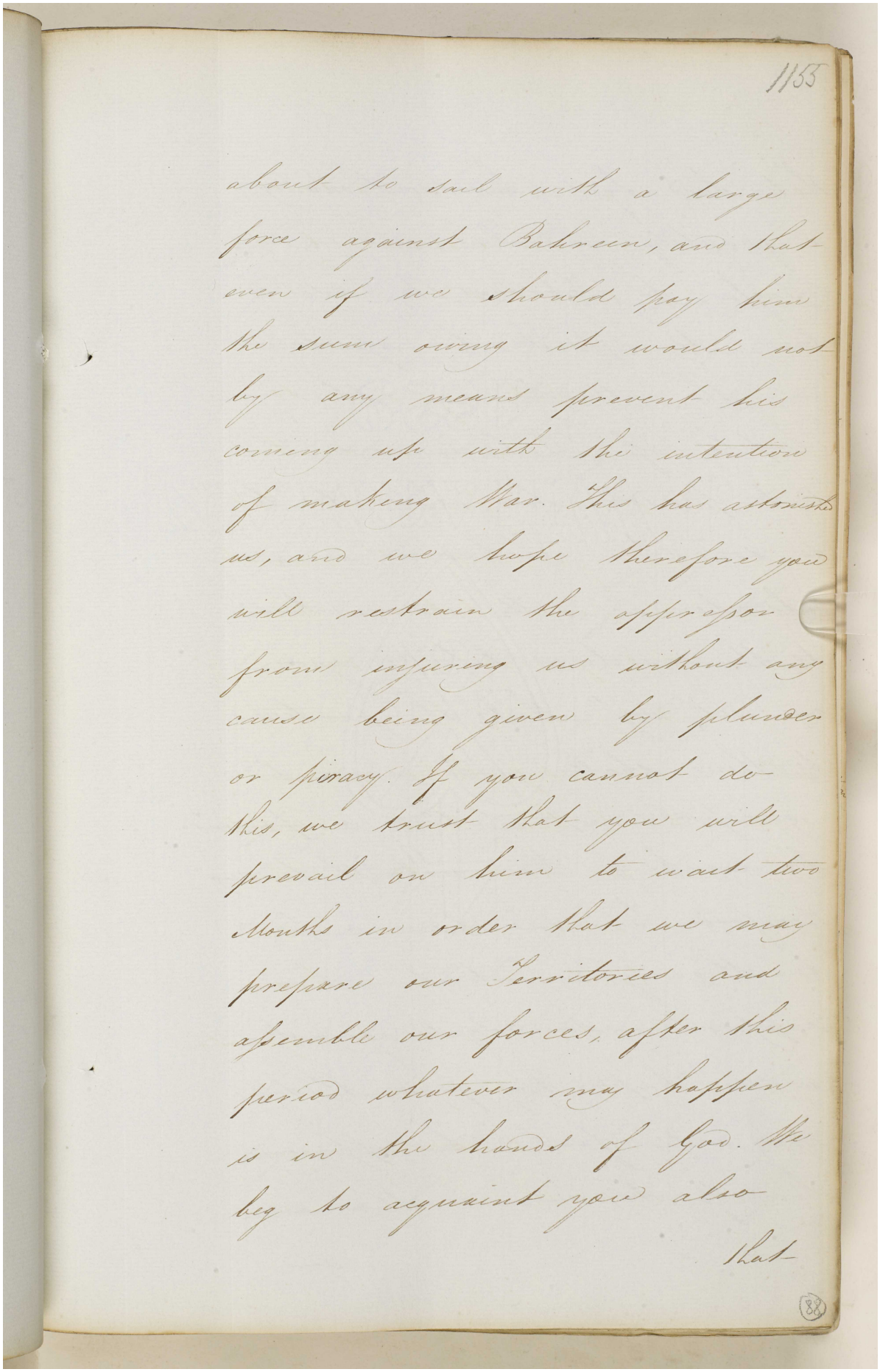
to Lieut: J Kennell Acting
Resident in the Persian Gulf
dated 24th August 1828.-

No.-

With reference to
our affair with said Syed, it
is not hidden from you that
you were formerly the mediator
to make peace between us,
since that period we have
regularly paid him annually
what was stipulated and we
were about launching a Batel
this year, in order to send
our Son with what was due
to him. Your Man Agoo knows
all this. While making preparations
for the above purpose, we
have received intelligence from
Muscat that the Imaum is
about

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

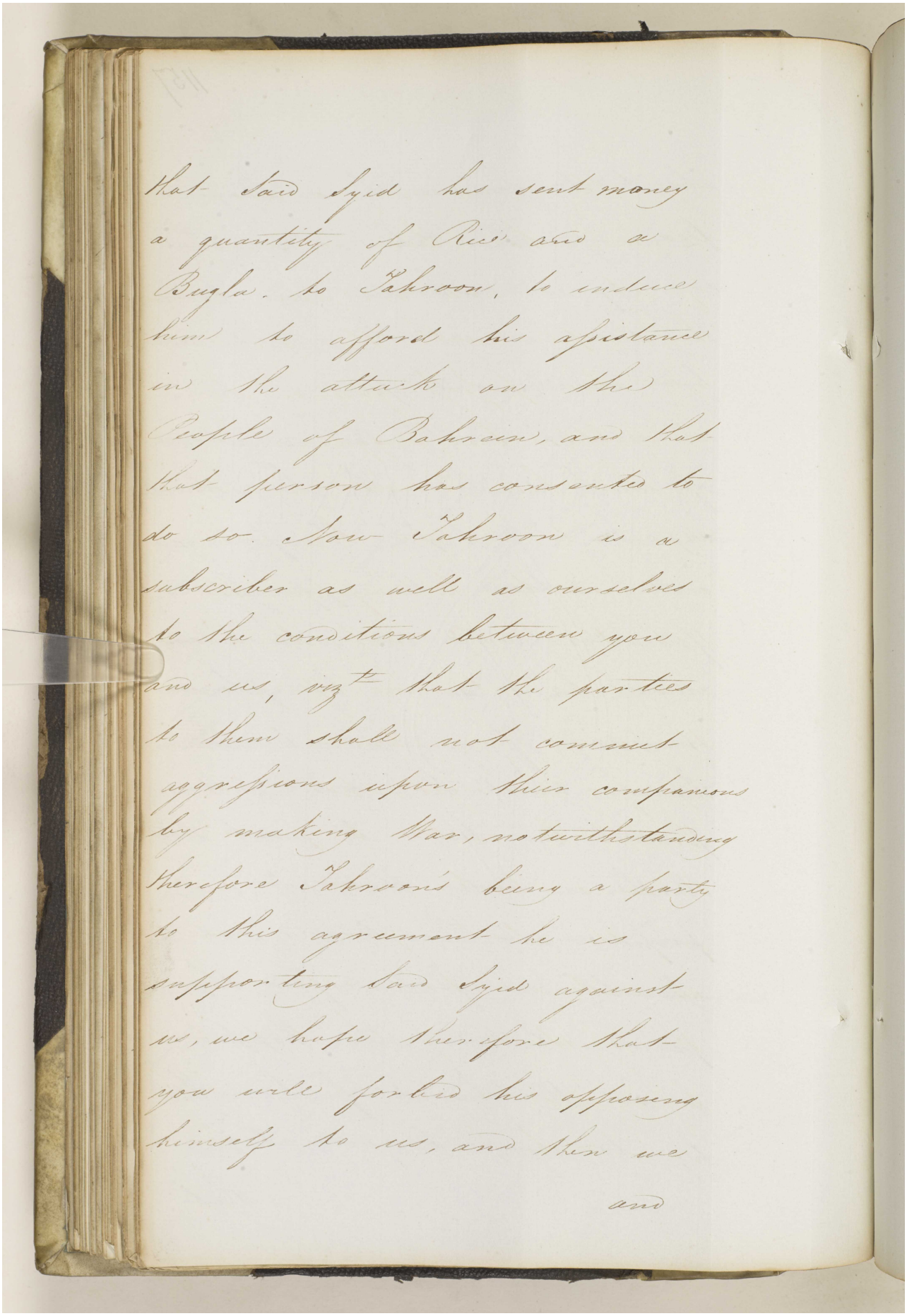


1165

about to sail with a large force against Bahreen, and that even if we should pay him the sums owing it would not by any means prevent his coming up with the intention of making War. This has astonished us, and we hope therefore you will restrain the aforesaid from injuring us without any cause being given by plunder or piracy. If you cannot do this, we trust that you will prevail on him to wait two Months in order that we may prepare our Territories and assemble our forces, after this period whatever may happen is in the hands of God. We beg to acquaint you also

that

88

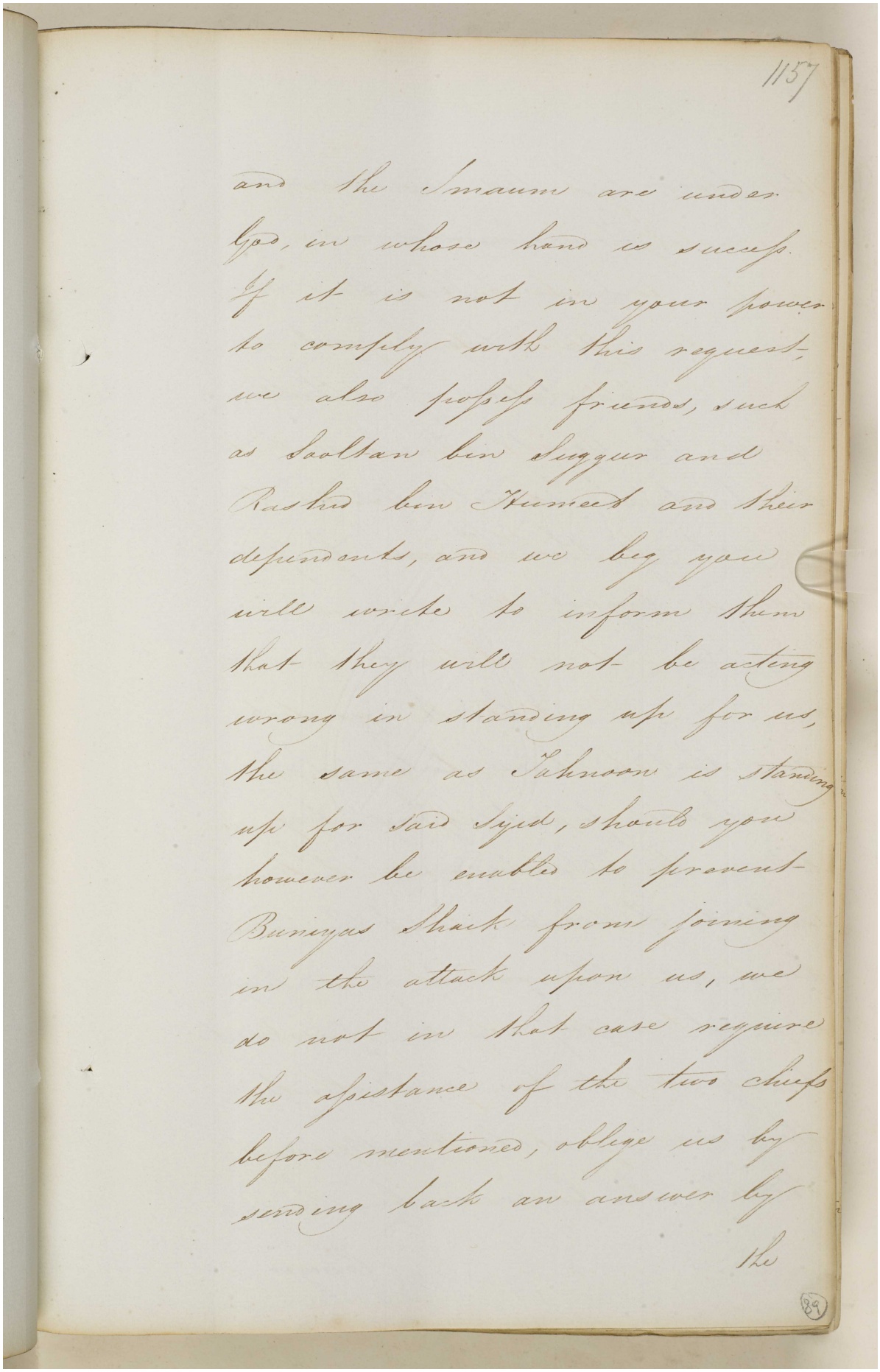


that said Syid has sent money
a quantity of Rice and a
Bugla. to Tahroon, to induce
him to afford his assistance
in the attack on the
People of Bahrein, and that
that person has consented to
do so. Now Tahroon is a
subscriber as well as ourselves
to the conditions between you
and us, vizt that the parties
to them shall not commit
aggressions upon their companions
by making War, notwithstanding
therefore Tahroon's being a party
to this agreement he is
supporting said Syid against
us, we hope therefore that
you will forbid his opposing
himself to us, and then we

and

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

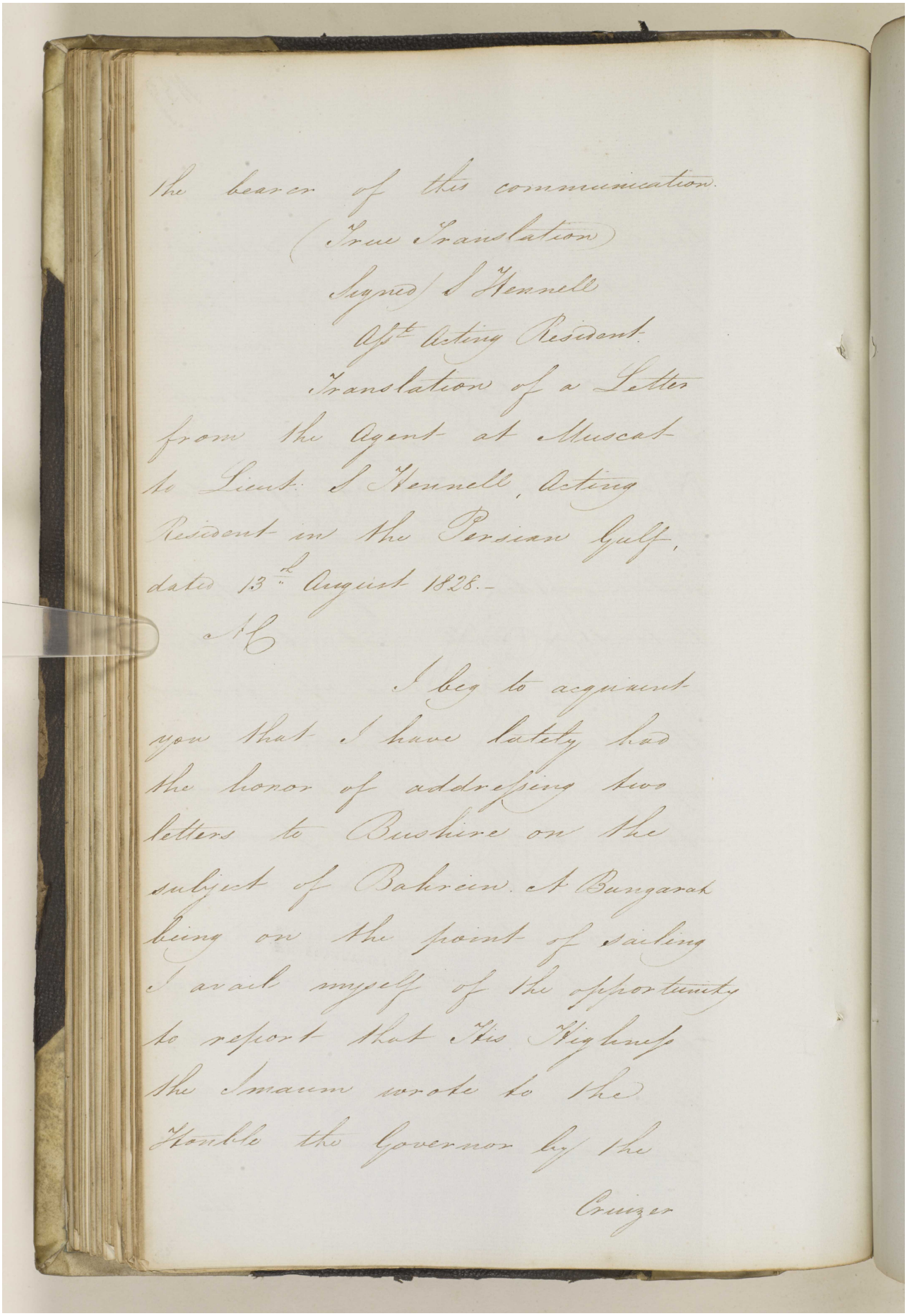
BRITISH LIBRARY



1157

and the Imaum are under
you, in whose hand is success.
If it is not in your power
to comply with this request,
we also possess friends, such
as Sooltan bin Suggur and
Rashid bin Humeed and their
dependants, and we beg you
will write to inform them
that they will not be acting
wrong in standing up for us,
the same as Sahnoon is standing
up for Said Syud, should you
however be enabled to prevent
Buniyas Shaik from joining
in the attack upon us, we
do not in that case require
the assistance of the two chiefs
before mentioned, oblige us by
sending back an answer by
the

89



the bearer of this communication.

(True Translation)

Signed/ S Hennell

Asst Acting Resident.

Translation of a Letter from the Agent at Muscat to Lieut: S Hennell, Acting Resident in the Persian Gulf, dated 13th August 1828.-

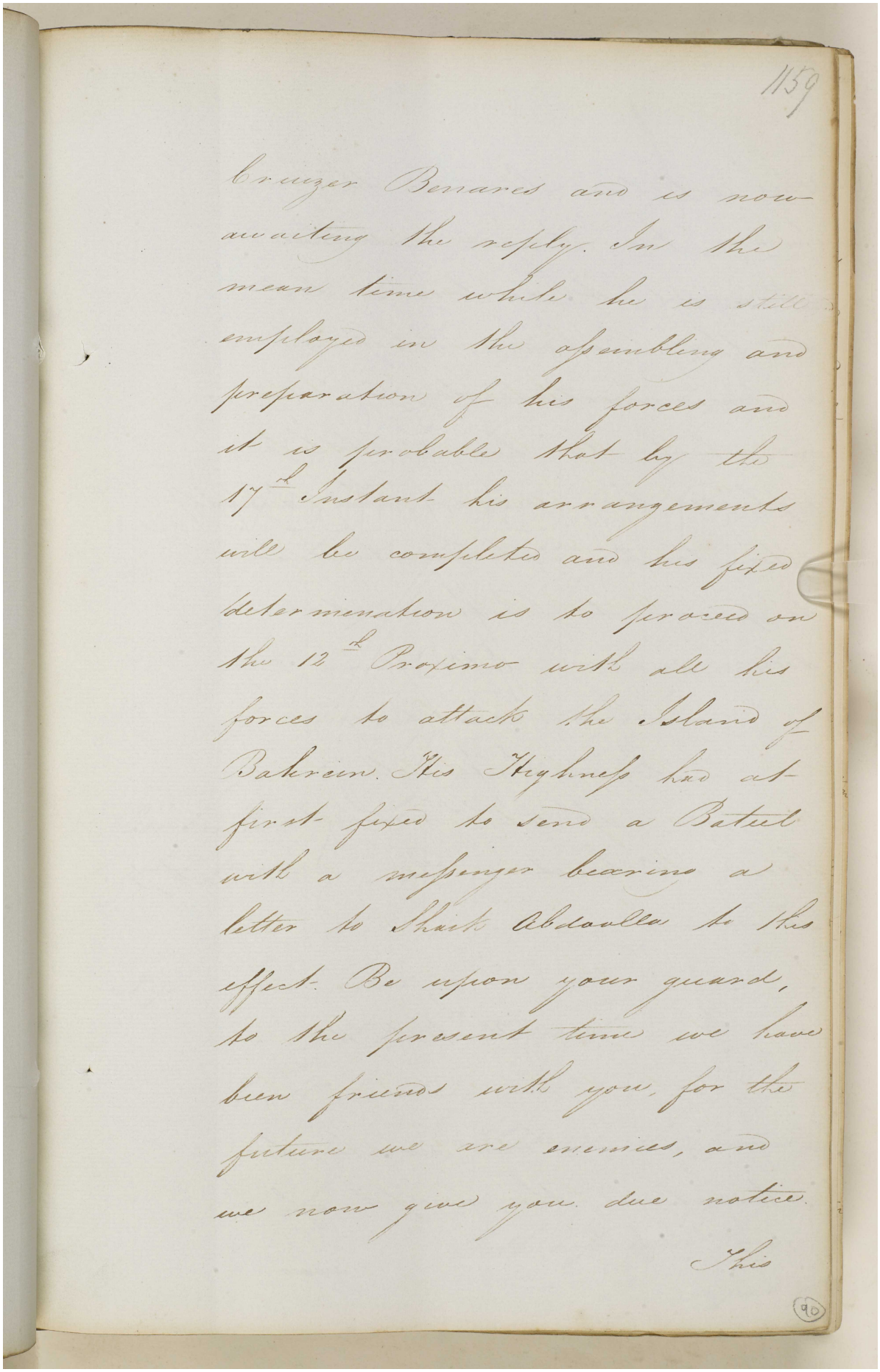
M

I beg to acquaint you that I have lately had the honor of addressing two letters to Bushire on the subject of Bahreen. At Bungarak being on the point of sailing I avail myself of the opportunity to report that His Highness the Imaum wrote to the Honble the Governor by the

Cruizer

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



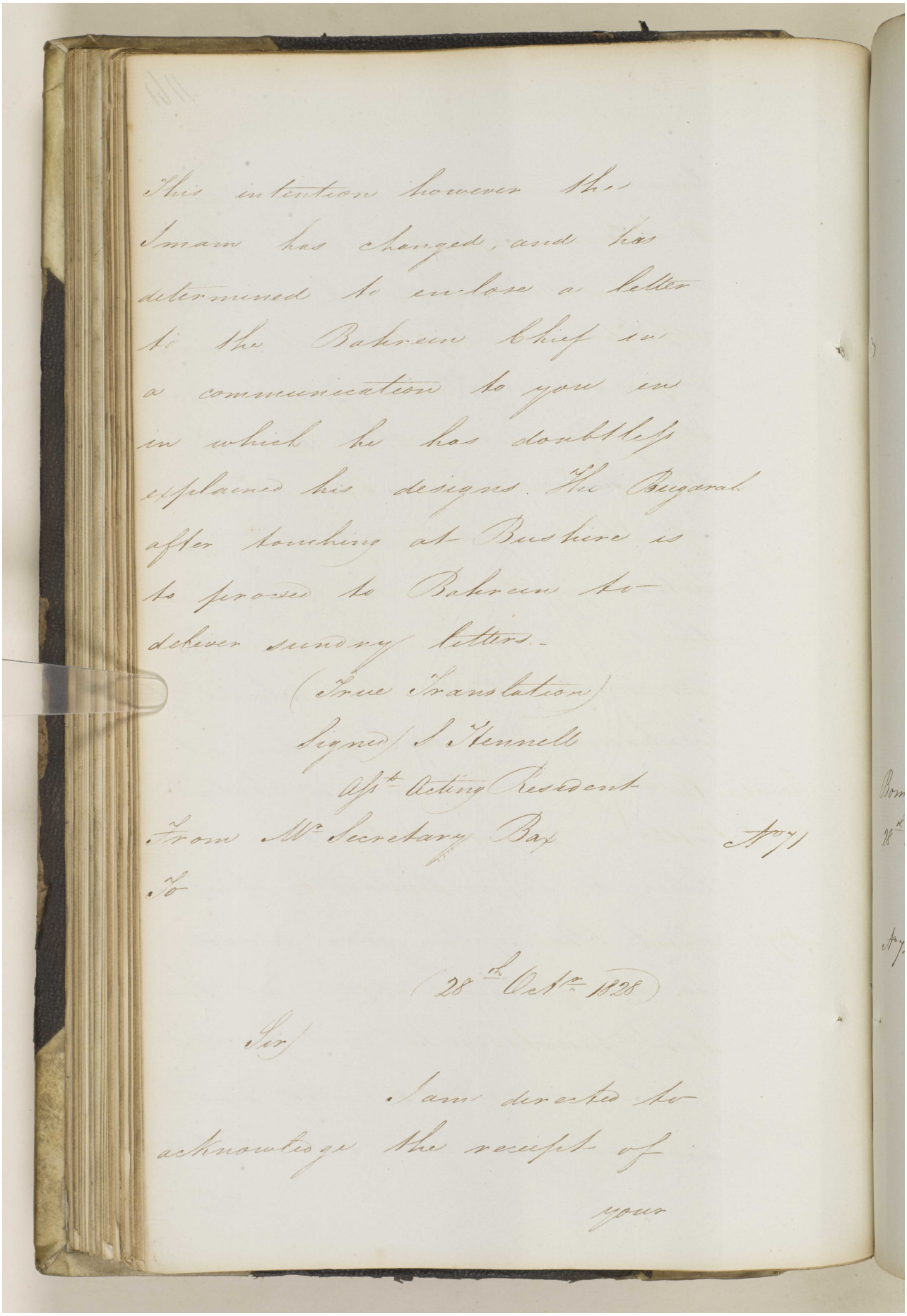
1159

Cruizer Benares and is now awaiting the reply. In the mean time while he is still employed in the assembling and preparation of his forces and it is probable that by the 17th Instant his arrangements will be completed and his fixed determination is to proceed on the 12th Proximo with all his forces to attack the Island of Bahrein. His Highness has at first fixed to send a Batuel with a messenger bearing a letter to Shaik Abdoulla to this effect. Be upon your guard, to the present time we have been friends with you, for the future we are enemies, and we now give you due notice.

This

(90)

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library
'Vol: IV. Persian Gulph [Gulf]' [90v] (172/300)
BRITISH LIBRARY



This intention however the Imam has changed, and has determined to enclose a letter to the Bahrein Chief in a communication to you in in which he has doubtless explained his designs. The Bugarah after touching at Bushire is to proceed to Bahrein to deliver sundry letters.-

(True Translation)

Signed) S Hennell

Asst Acting Resident

From Mr Secretary Bax No 71

To

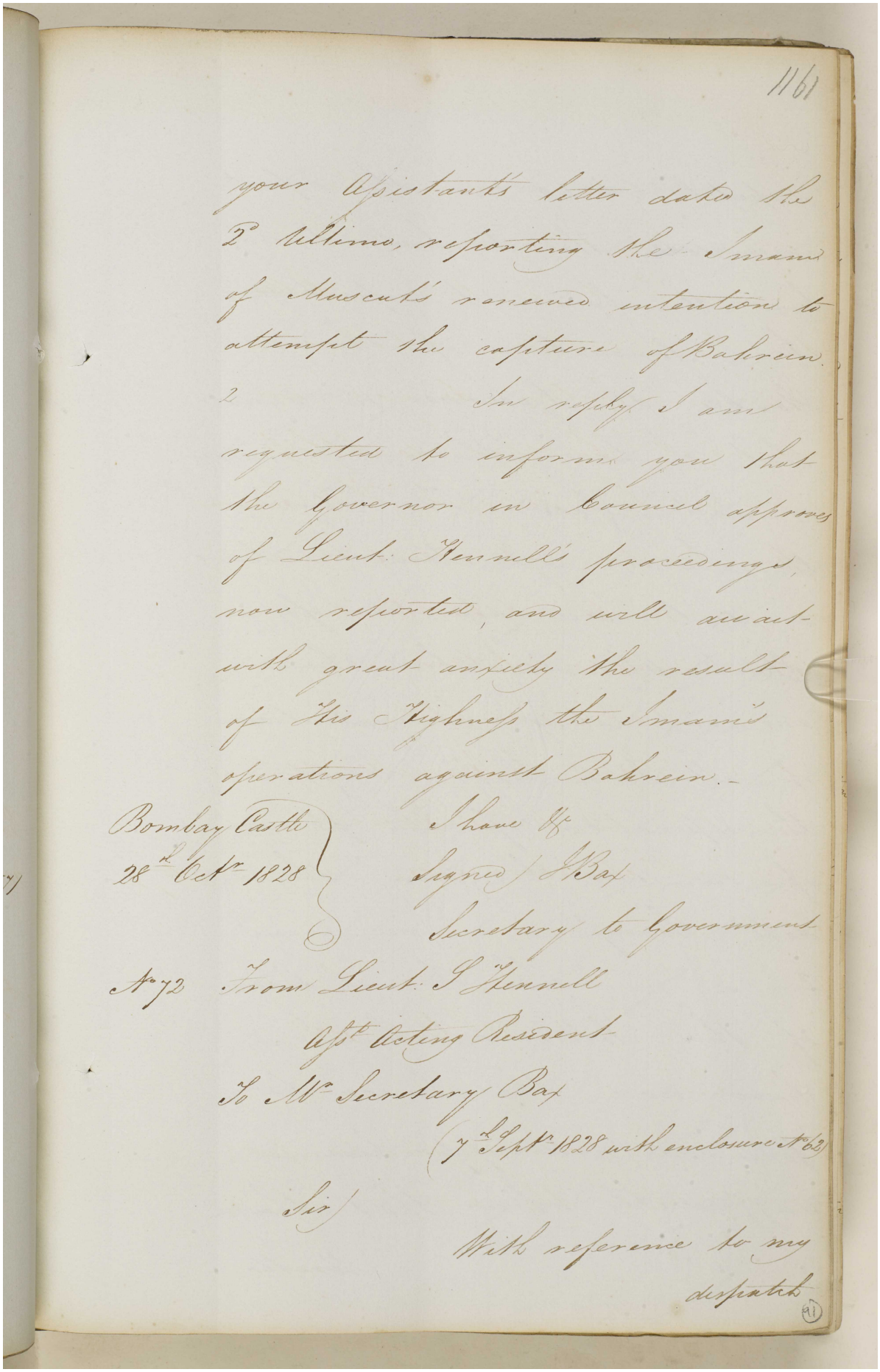
(28th Octr 1828)

Sir)

I am directed to acknowledge the receipt of your

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



1161

your Assistants letter dated the 2d ultimo, reporting the Imaum of Muscats renewed intention to attempt the capture of Bahrein.

2 In reply I am requested to inform you that the Governor in Council approves of Lieut. Hennells proceedings, now reported, and will await with great anxiety the result of His Highness the Imaum's operations against Bahrein.

Bombay Castle
28th Octr 1828

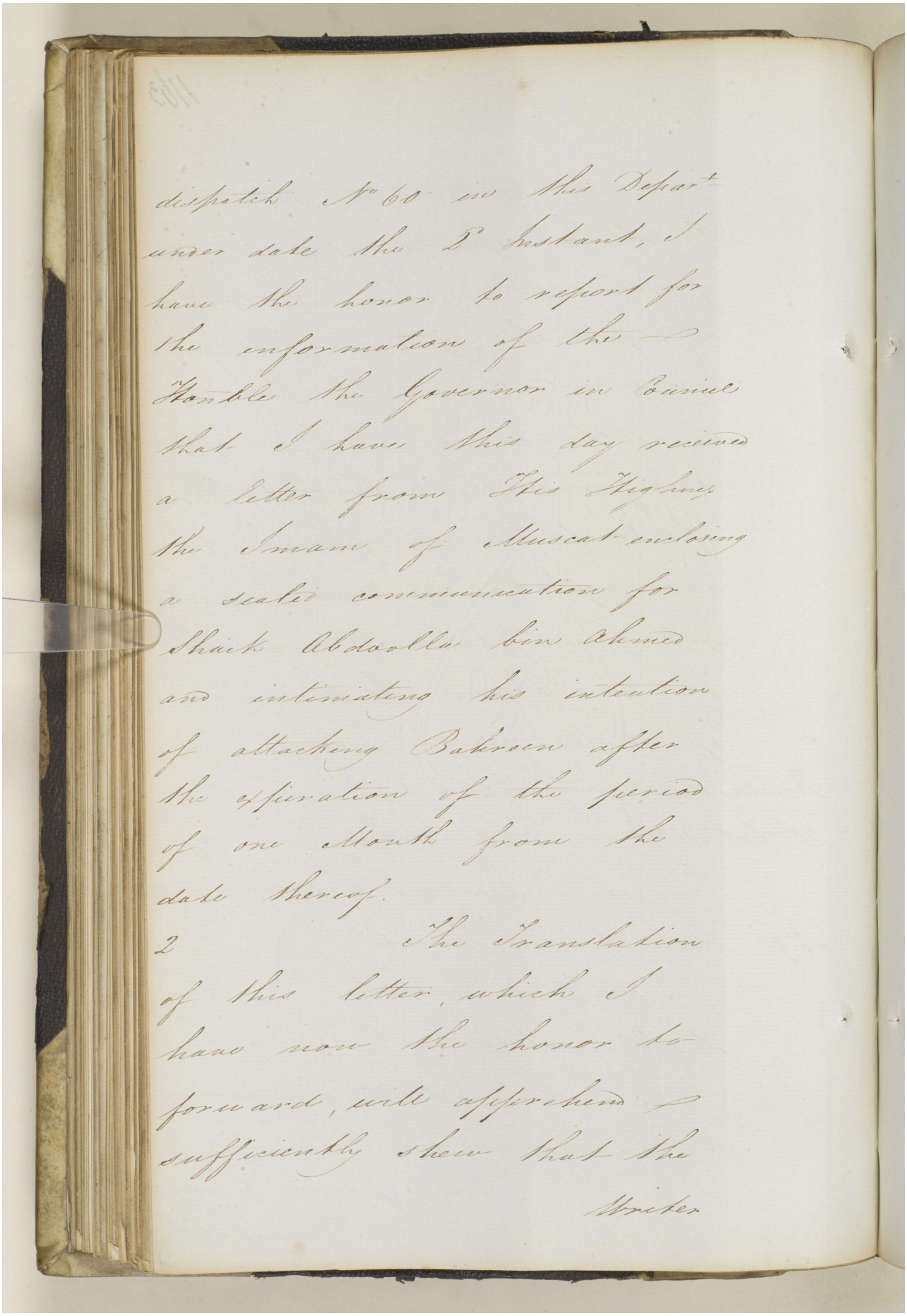
I have &
Signed J Bax
Secretary to Government

No 72 From Lieut. J Hennell
Asst Acting Resident
To Mr Secretary Bax
(y 2d Sept 1828 with enclosure No 62)

Sir

With reference to my
despatch

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

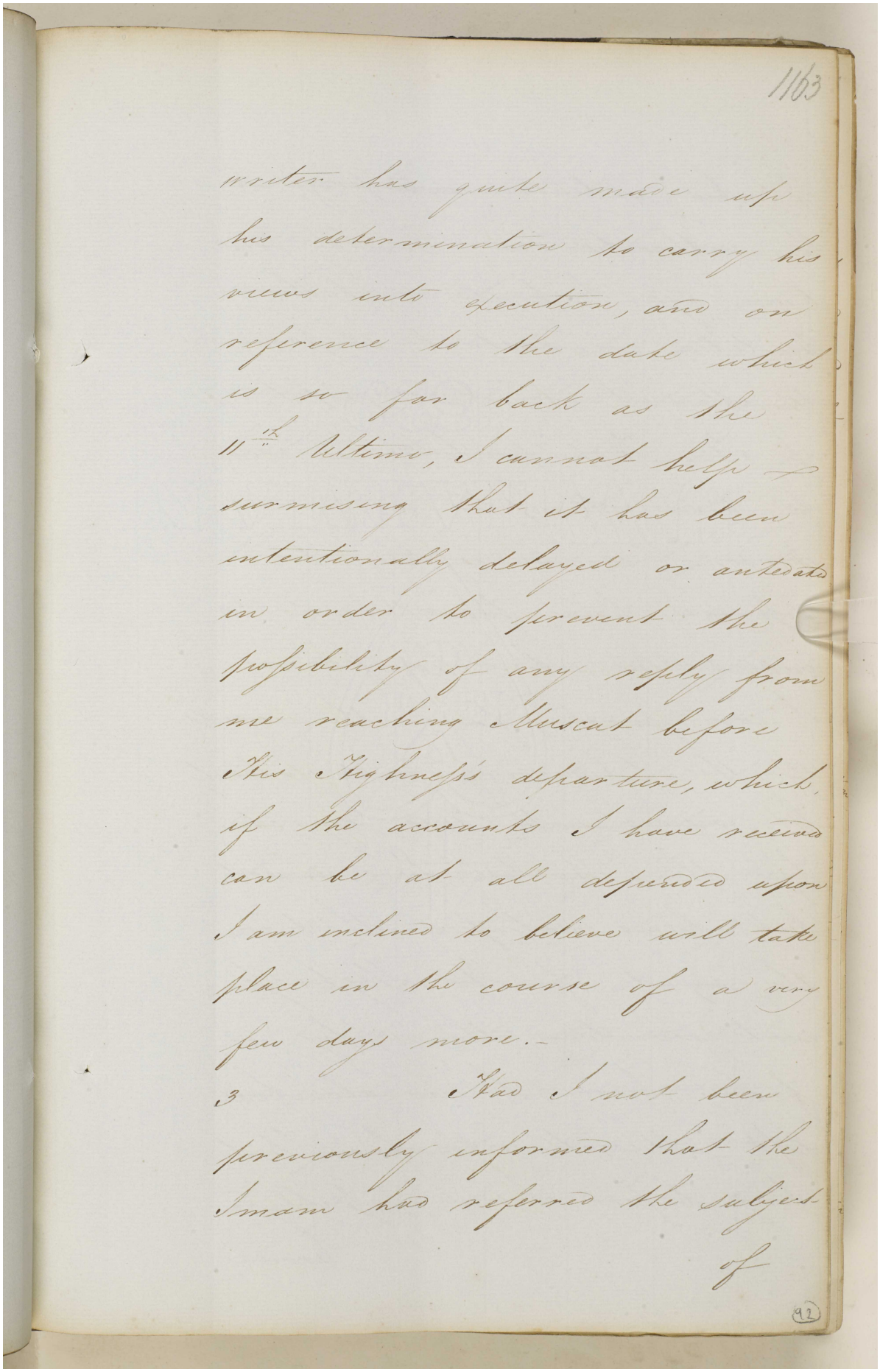


despatch No 60 in this Depart
under date the 2 Instant, I
have the honor to report for
the information of the
Honble the Governor in Council
that I have this day received
a letter from His Highness
the Imaum of Muscat enclosing
a sealed communication for
Shaik Abdoolla bin Ahmed
and intimating his intention
of attacking Bahreen after
the expiration of the period
of one Month from the
date thereof.

2 The Translation
of this letter, which I
have now the honor to
forward, will apprehend
sufficiently shew that the
Writer

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

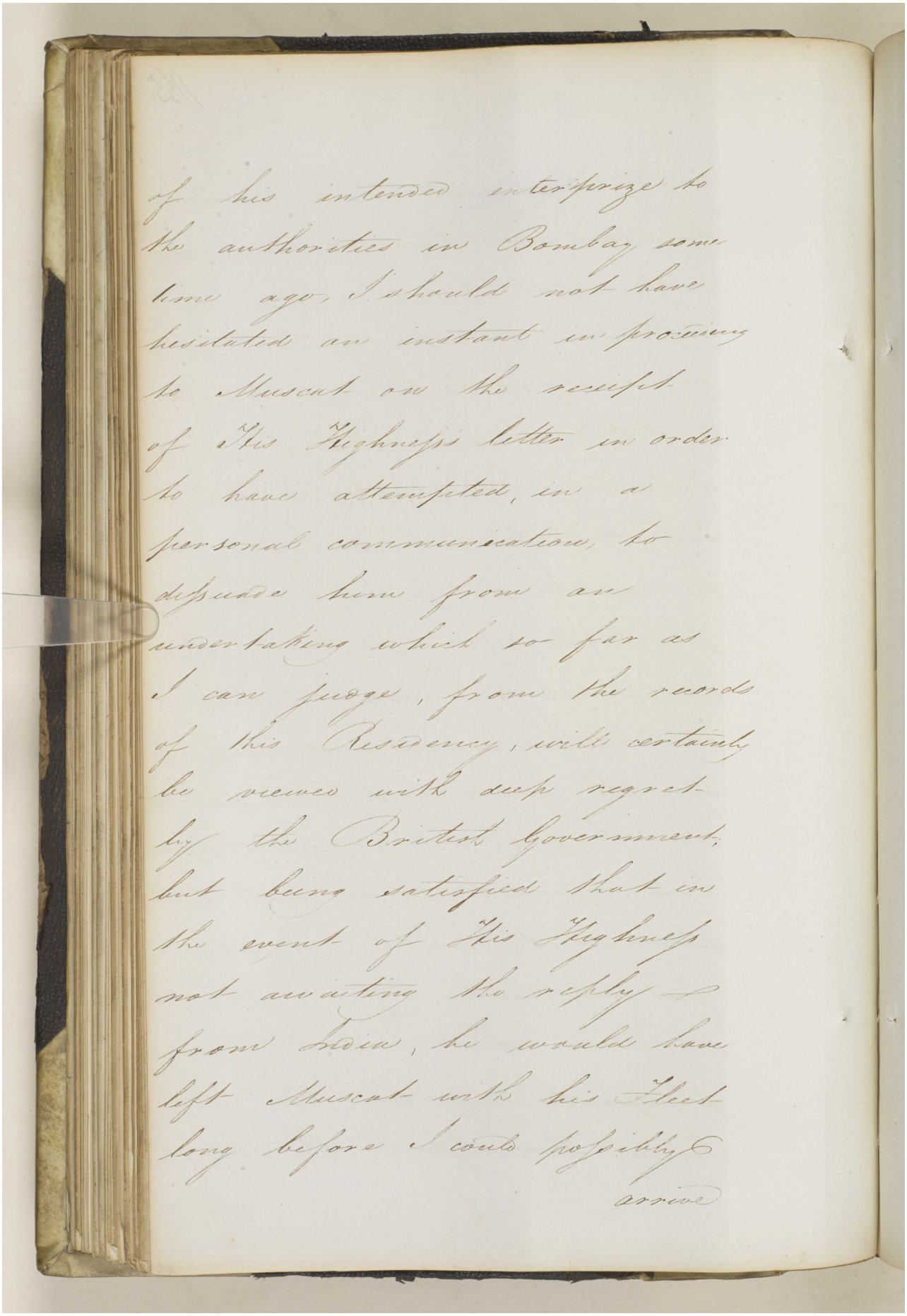


1163

writer has quite made up
his determination to carry his
views into execution, and on
reference to the date which
is so far back as the
11th Ultimo, I cannot help
surmising that it has been
intentionally delayed or antedated
in order to prevent the
possibility of any reply from
me reaching Muscat before
His Highness's departure, which,
if the accounts I have received
can be at all depended upon
I am inclined to believe will take
place in the course of a very
few days more.-

3 Had I not been
previously informed that the
Imam had referred the subject
of

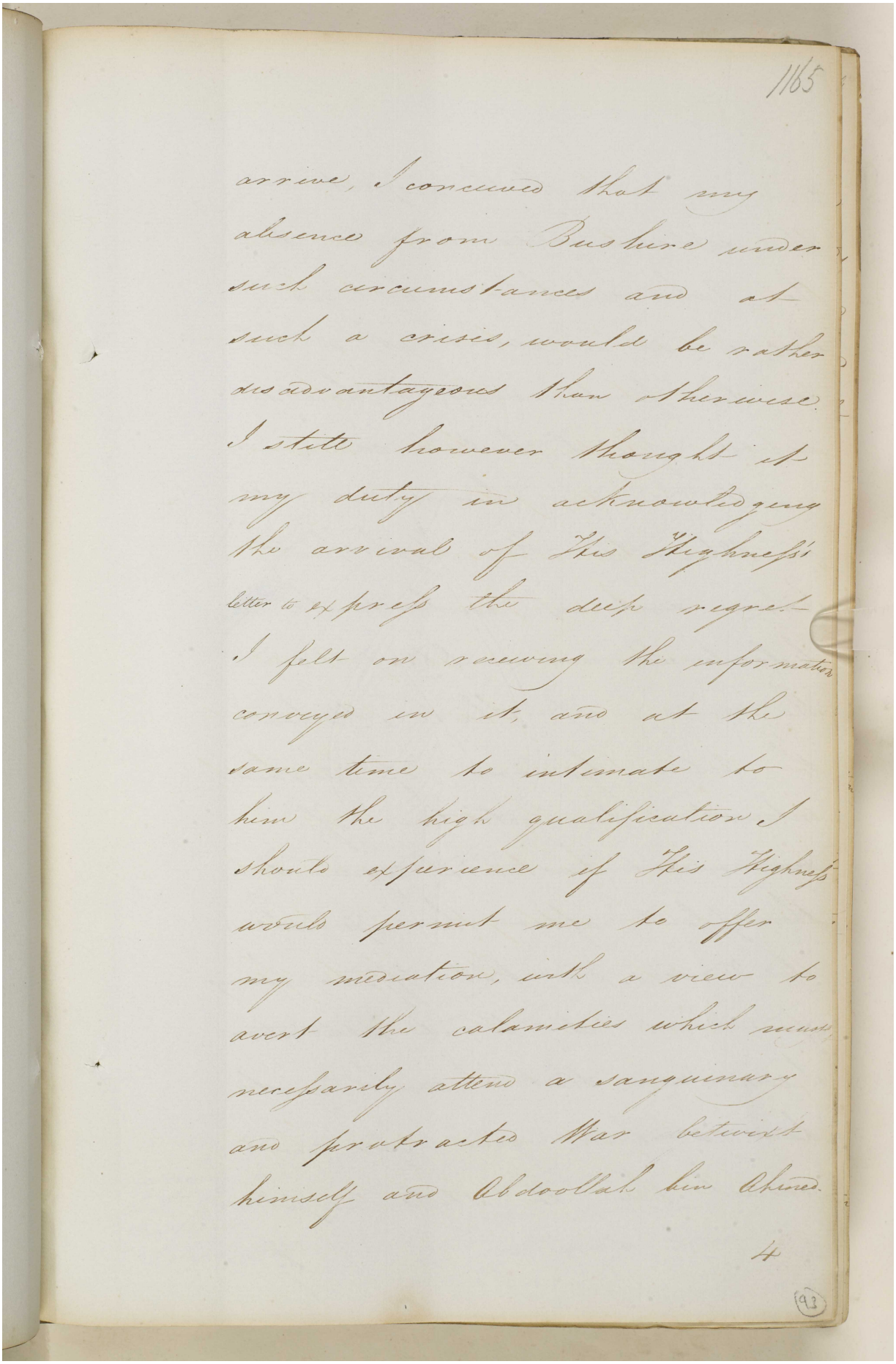
(92)



of his intended interprize to
the authorities in Bombay some
time ago, I should not have
hesitated an instant in proceeding
to Muscat on the receipt
of His Highness's letter in order
to have attempted, in a
personal communication, to
dissuade him from an
undertaking which so far as
I can judge, from the records
of this Residency, will certainly
be viewed with deep regret
by the British Government,
but being satisfied that in
the event of His Highness
not awaiting the reply
from India, he would have
left Muscat with his Fleet
long before I could possibly
arrive

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



1165

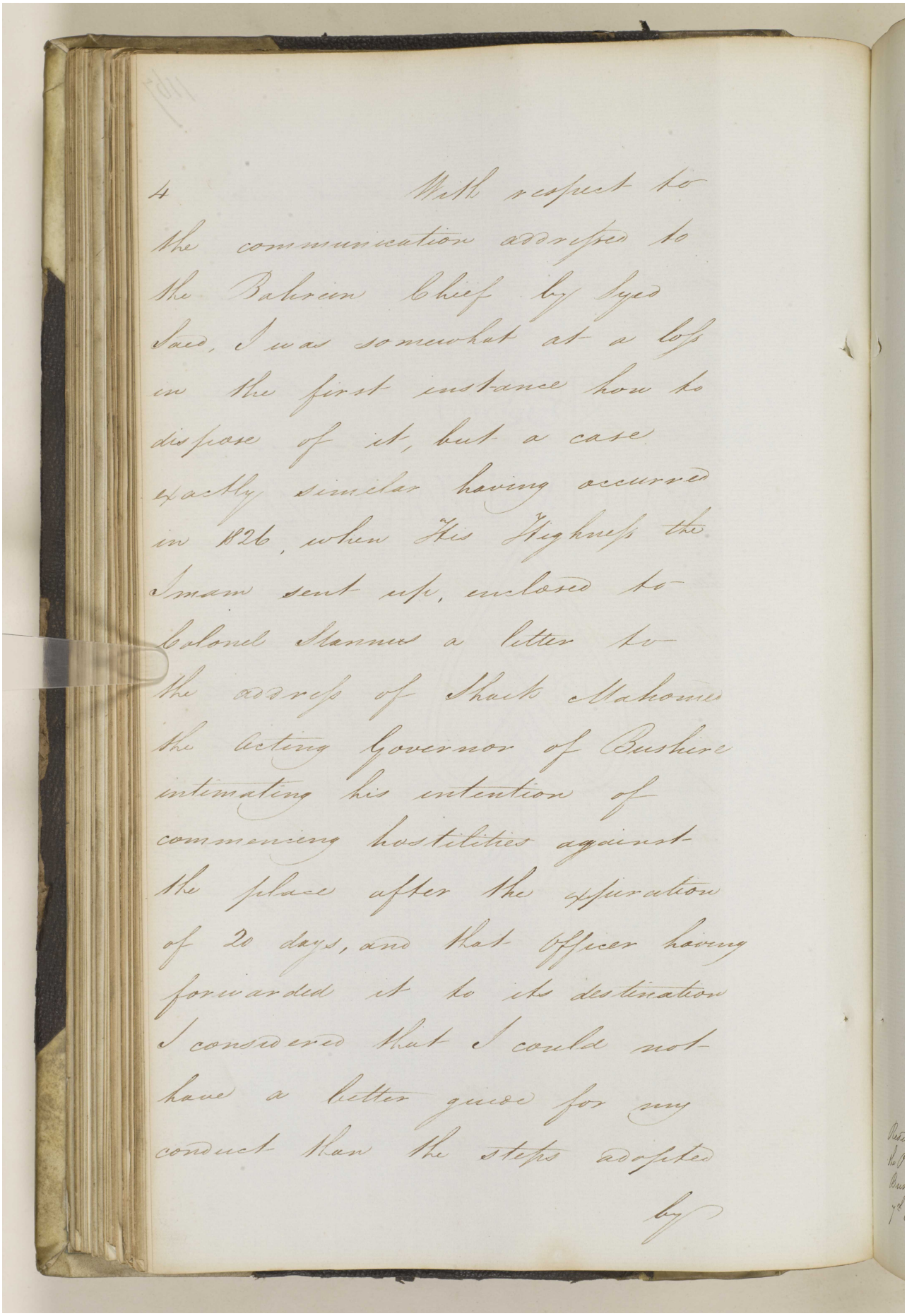
arrive, I conceived that my
absence from Bushire under
such circumstances and at
such a crisis, would be rather
disadvantageous than otherwise
I state however thought it
my duty in acknowledging
the arrival of His Highness's
letter to express the deep regret
I felt on receiving the information
conveyed in it, and at the
same time to intimate to
him the high qualification I
should experience if His Highness
would permit me to offer
my mediation, with a view to
avert the calamities which must
necessarily attend a sanguinary
and protracted War between
himself and Abdoollah bin Ahmed.

4

93

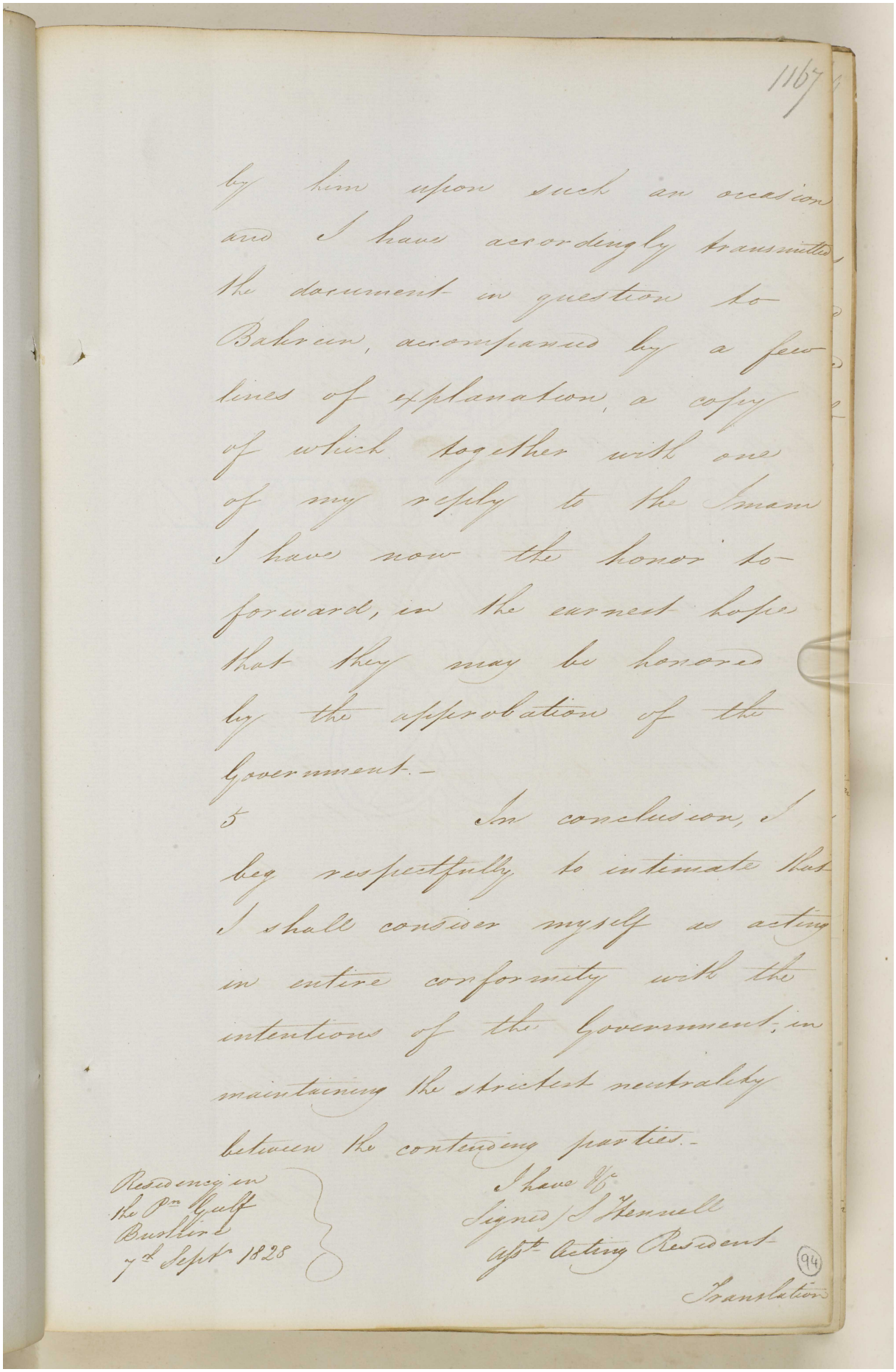
مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



4 With respect to
the communication addressed to
the Bahreim Chief by Syed
Said, I was somewhat at a loss
in the first instance how to
dispose of it, but a case
exactly similar having occurred
in 826, when His Highness the
Imam sent up, enclosed to
Colonel Hannas a letter to
the address of Shaik Mahomed
the acting Governor of Bushire
intimating his intention of
commencing hostilities against
the place after the expiration
of 20 days, and that Officer having
forwarded it to its destination
I considered that I could not
have a better guide for my
conduct than the steps adopted
by

Reference: IOR/F/4/1165. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100124203862.0x0000c0



1167

by him upon such an occasion and I have accordingly transmitted the document in question to Bahrein, accompanied by a few lines of explanation, a copy of which together with one of my reply to the Imam I have now the honor to forward, in the earnest hope that they may be honored by the approbation of the Government.-

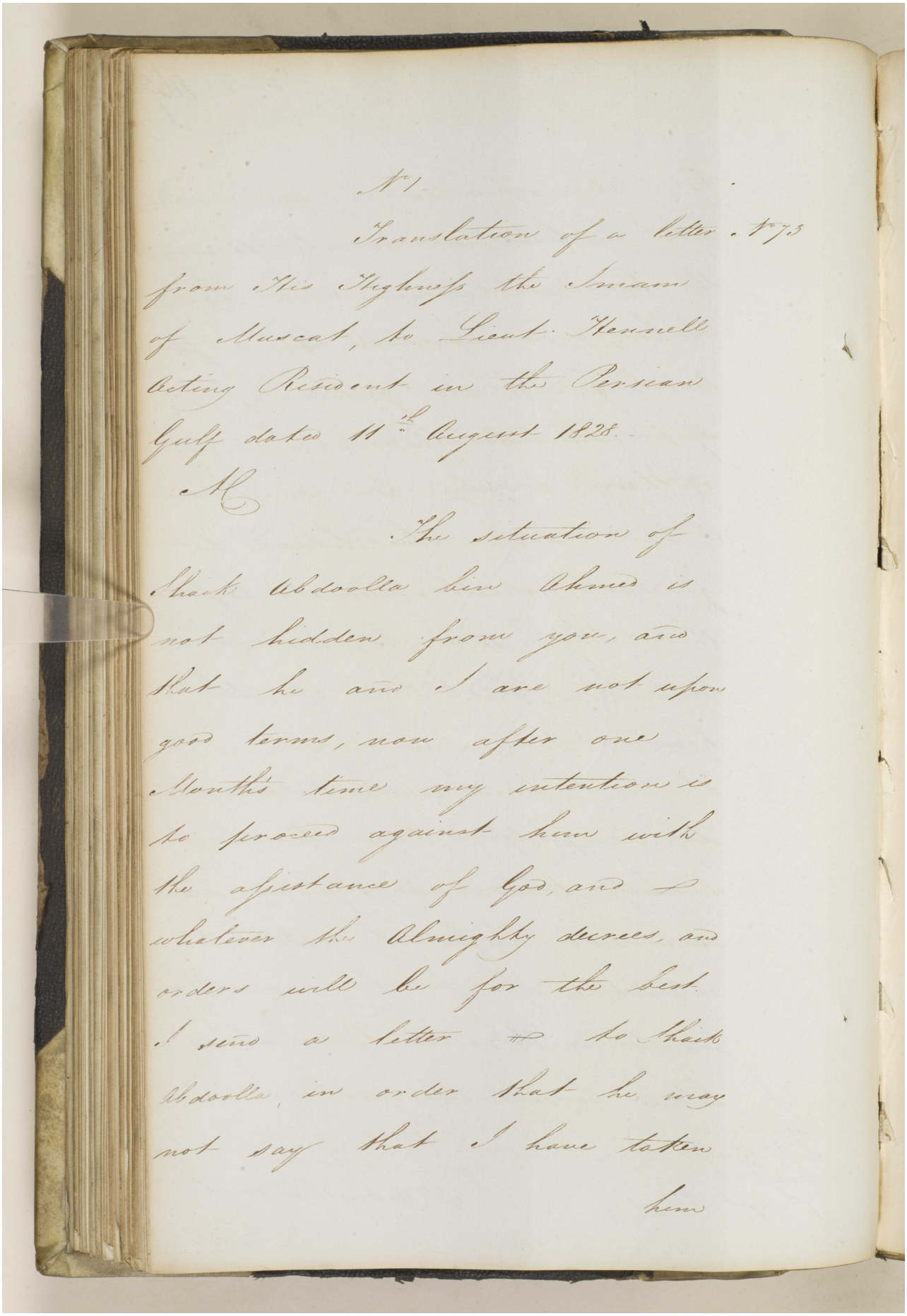
5 In conclusion, I beg respectfully to intimate that I shall consider myself as acting in entire conformity with the intentions of the Government, in maintaining the strictest neutrality between the contending parties.-

Residency in the Pn Gulf
Bushire
7th Septr 1828

I have &c
Signed / S Hennell
Asst Acting Resident

(94)

Translation



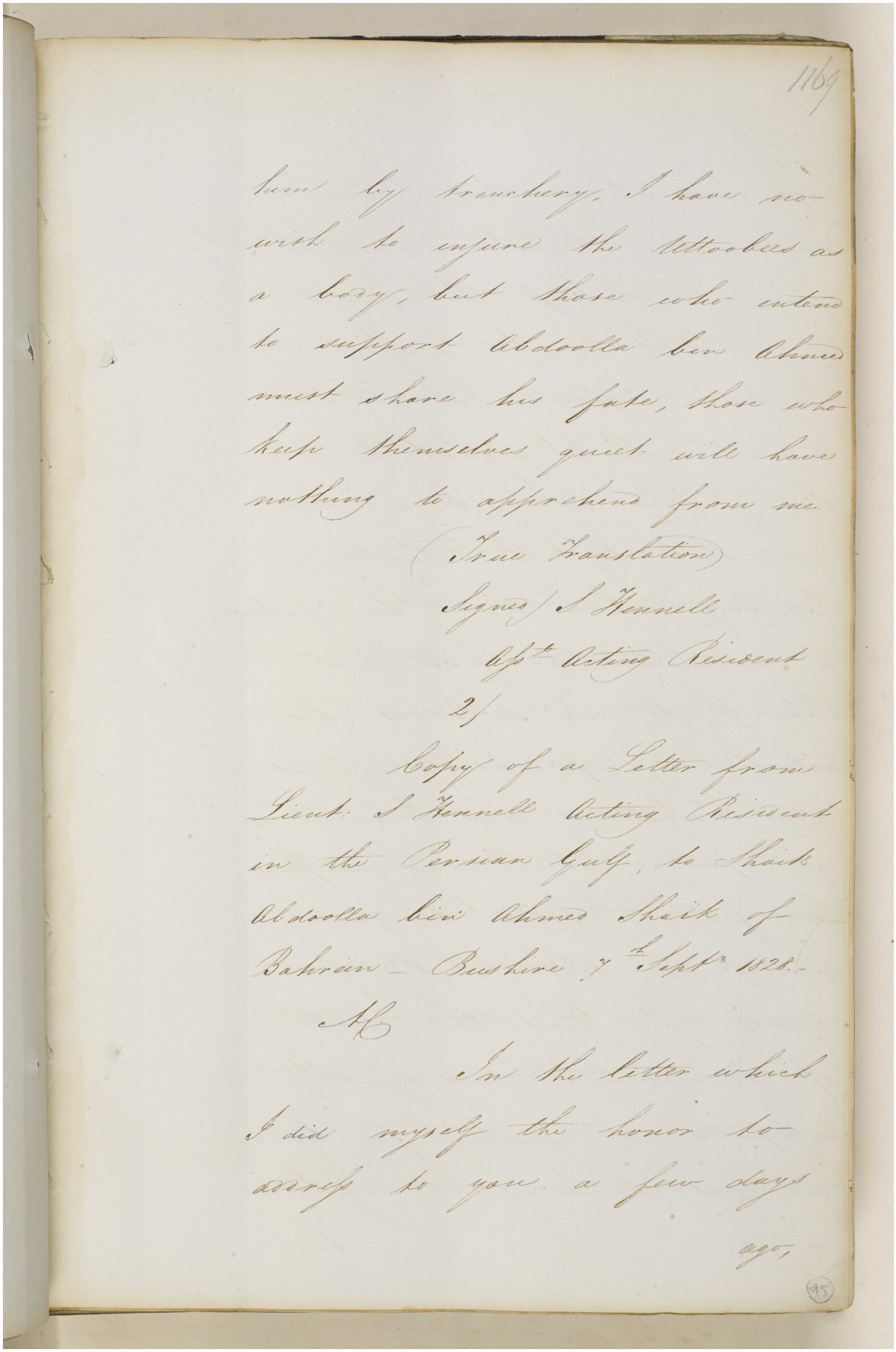
No 1

Translation of a letter from His Highness the Imaum of Muscat, to Lieut. Hennell acting Resident in the Persian Gulf dated 11th August 1828.

After

The situation of Shaik Abdoolla bin Ahmed is not hidden from you, and that he and I are not upon good terms, now after one Months time my intention is to proceed against him with the assistance of God, and whatever the Almighty decrees, and orders will be for the best. I send a letter to Shaik Abdoolla, in order that he may not say that I have taken him

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library



1169

hum by treachery, I have no
wish to injure the Uttoobees as
a body, but those who intend
to support Abdoolla bin Ahmed
must share his fate, those who
keep themselves quiet will have
nothing to apprehend from me.

(True Translation)
Signed/ S Hennell
Asst Acting Resident

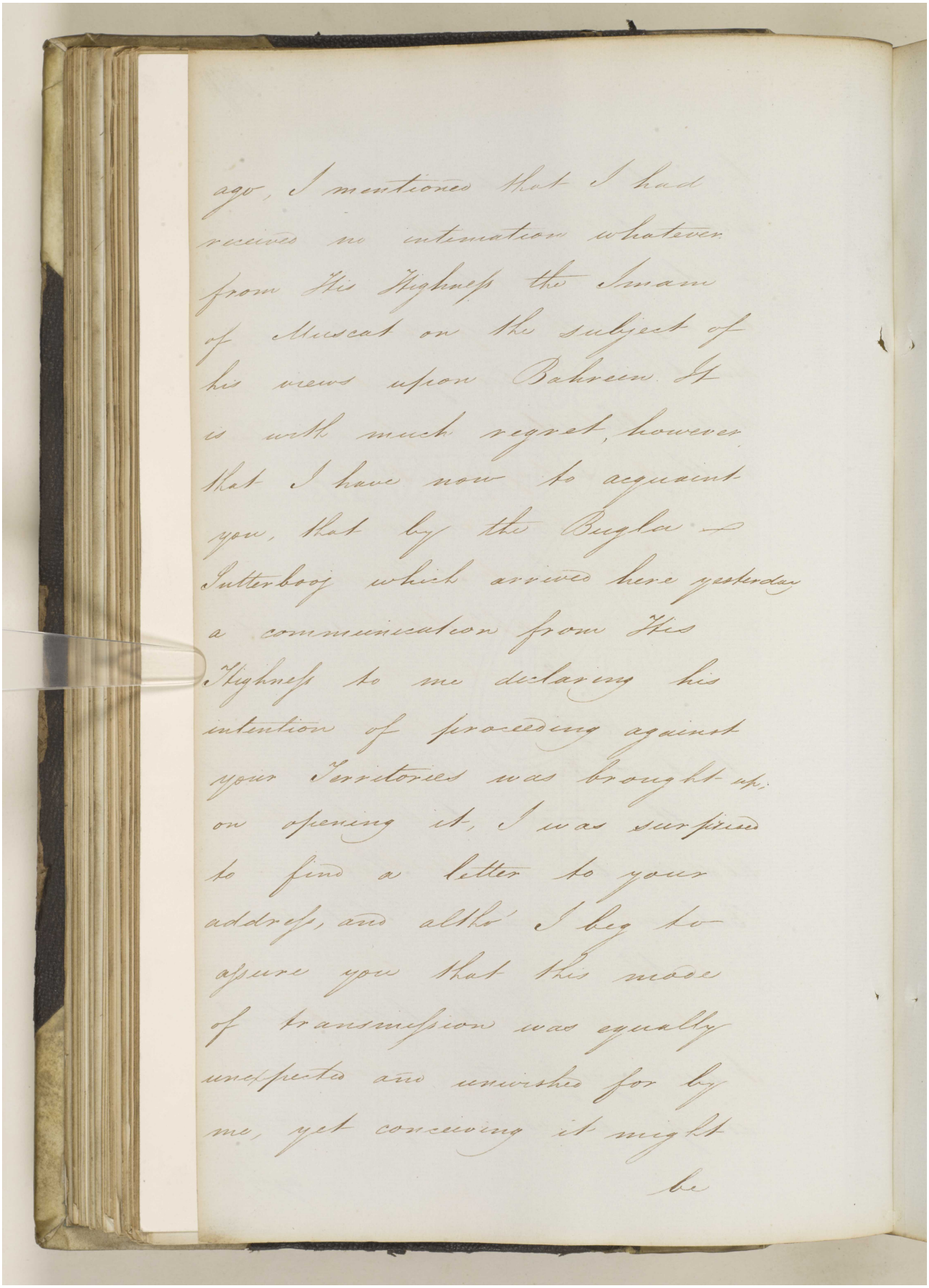
2/

Copy of a Letter from
Lieut: S Hennell Acting Resident
in the Persian Gulf, to Shaik
Abdoolla bin Ahmed Shaik of
Bahrein – Bushire 7th Sept 1820.

AB

In the letter which
I did myself the honor to
address to you a few days
ago,

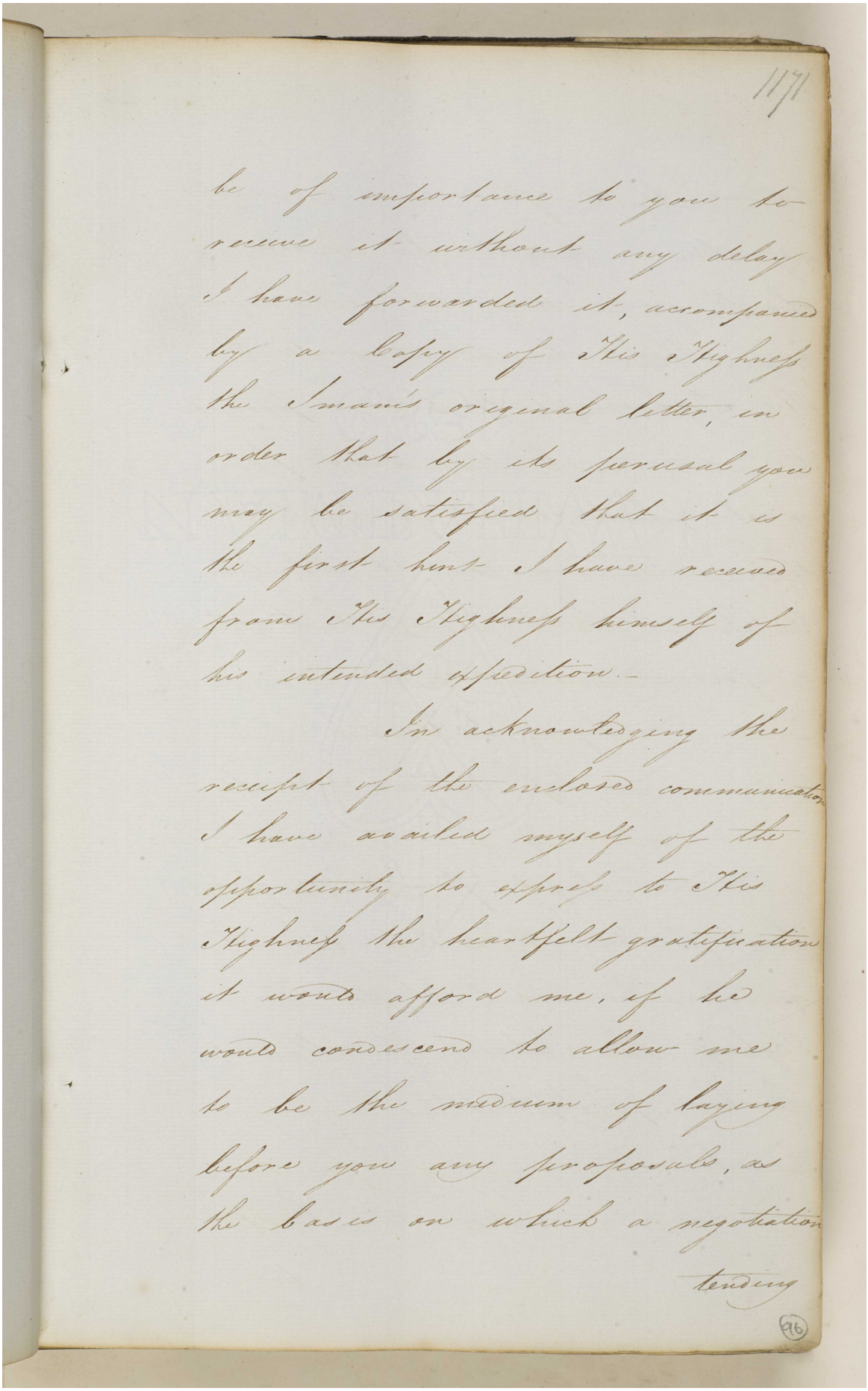
(95)



ago, I mentioned that I had
received no intimation whatever
from His Highness the Imam
of Muscat on the subject of
his views upon Bahrein. It
is with much regret, however
that I have now to acquaint
you, that by the Bugla
Sutterbooj which arrived here yesterday
a communication from His
Highness to me declaring his
intention of proceeding against
your Territories was brought up;
on opening it, I was surprised
to find a letter to your
address, and altho' I beg to
assure you that this mode
of transmission was equally
unexpected and unwished for by
me, yet conceiving it might
be

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



1171

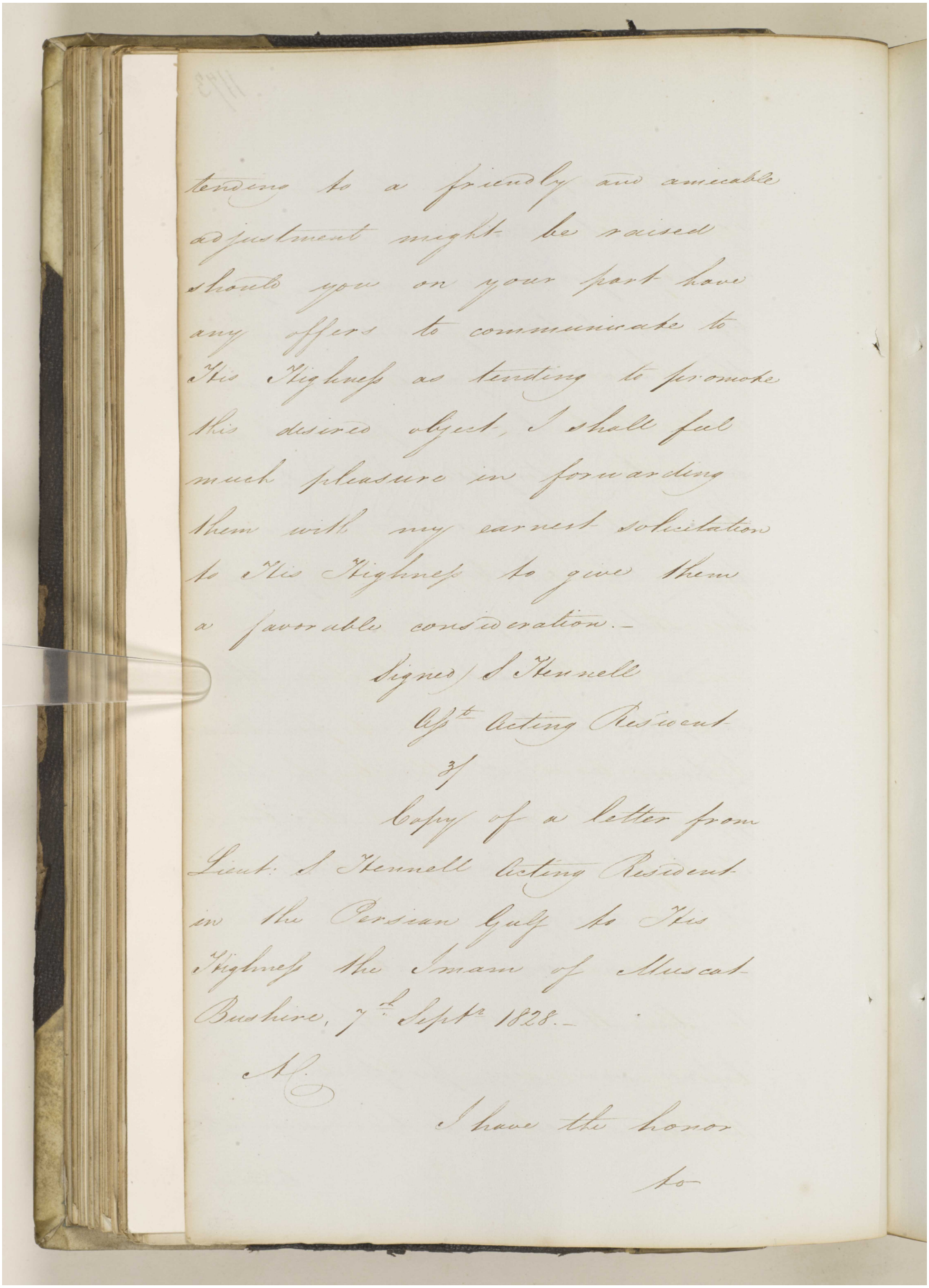
be of importance to you to
receive it without any delay
I have forwarded it, accompanied
by a Copy of His Highness
the Imam's original letter, in
order that by its perusal you
may be satisfied that it is
the first hint I have received
from His Highness himself of
his intended expedition.—

In acknowledging the
receipt of the enclosed communication
I have availed myself of the
opportunity to express to His
Highness the heartfelt gratification
it would afford me, if he
would condescend to allow me
to be the medium of laying
before you any proposals, as
the basis on which a negotiation

tending

(96)

Reference: IOR/F/4/1165. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100124203862.0x0000c5



tendency to a friendly and amicable
adjustment might be raised
should you on your part have
any offers to communicate to
His Highness as tending to promote
this desired object, I shall feel
much pleasure in forwarding
them with my earnest solicitation
to His Highness to give them
a favorable consideration.—

Signed/ J Kennell
Asst acting Resident

3/

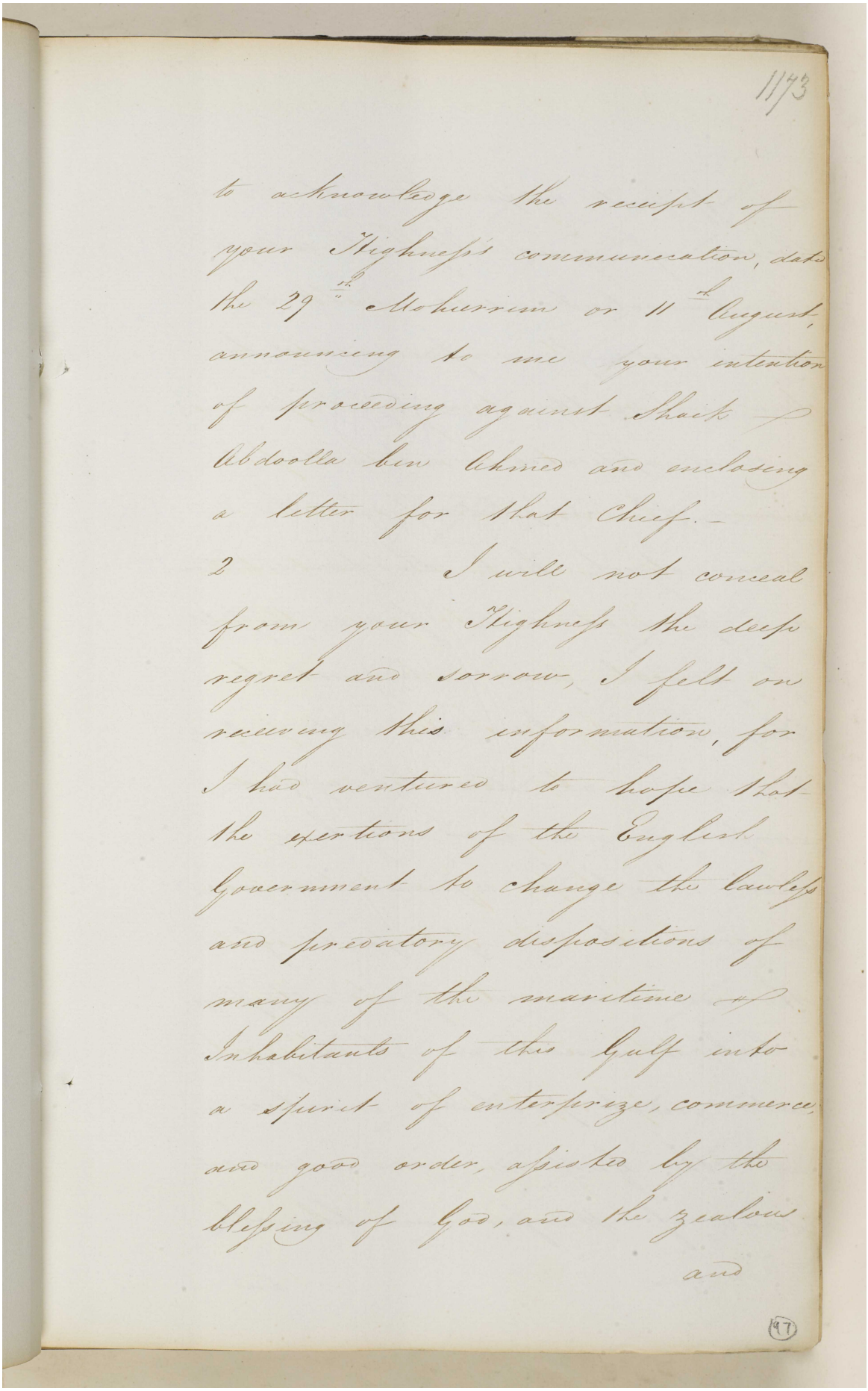
Copy of a letter from
Lieut. J Kennell acting Resident
in the Persian Gulf to His
Highness the Imam of Muscat
Bushire, 7th Sept 1828.—

Sir,

I have the honor
to

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



1173

to acknowledge the receipt of your Highness's communication, dated the 29th Moharrim or 11th August, announcing to me your intention of proceeding against Shaik Abdoolla bin Ahmed and enclosing a letter for that Chief.—

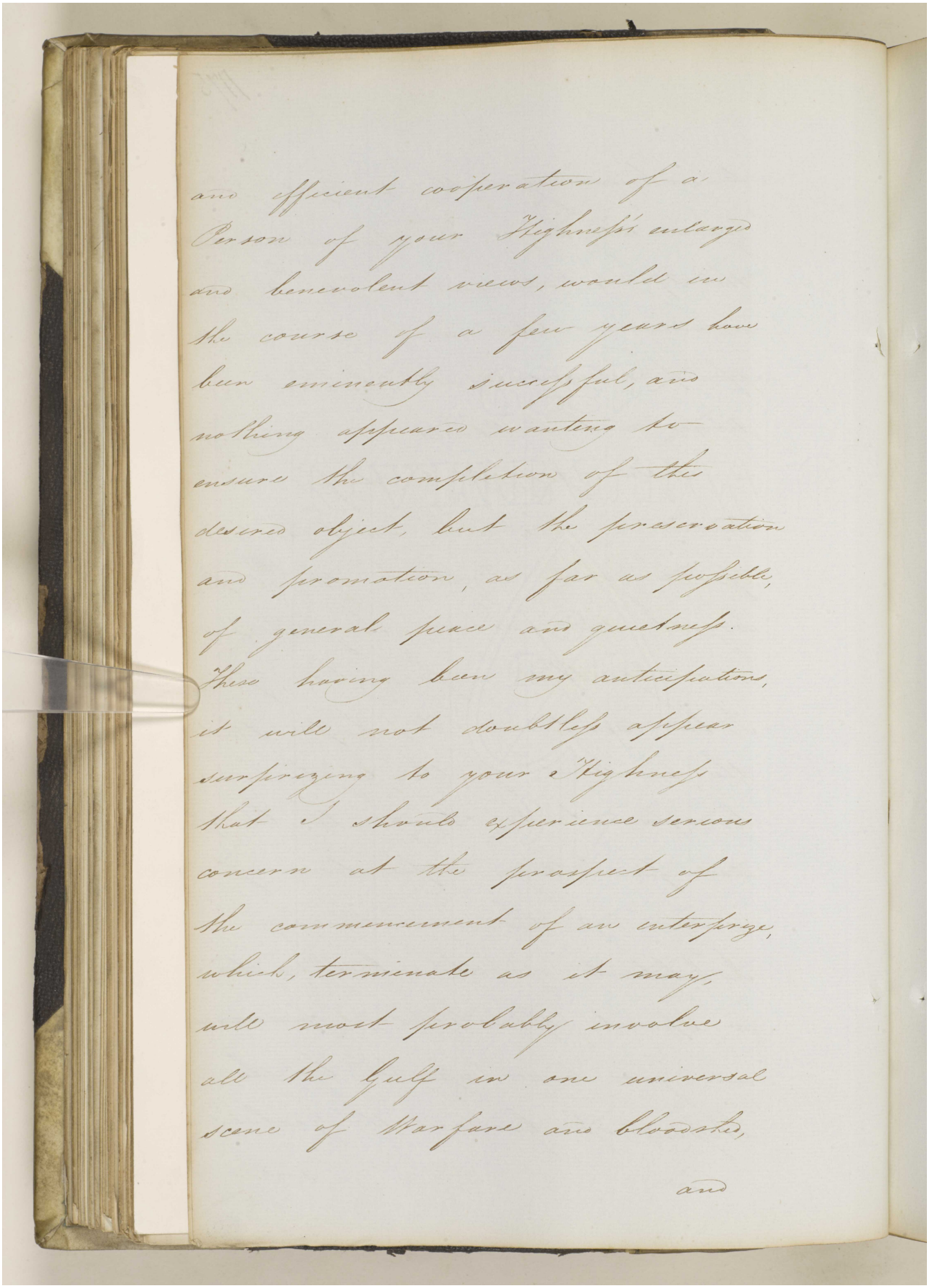
2 I will not conceal from your Highness the deep regret and sorrow, I felt on receiving this information, for I had ventured to hope that the exertions of the English Government to change the lawless and predatory dispositions of many of the maritime & Inhabitants of this Gulf into a spirit of enterprize, commerce, and good order, assisted by the blessing of God, and the zealous

and

(97)

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



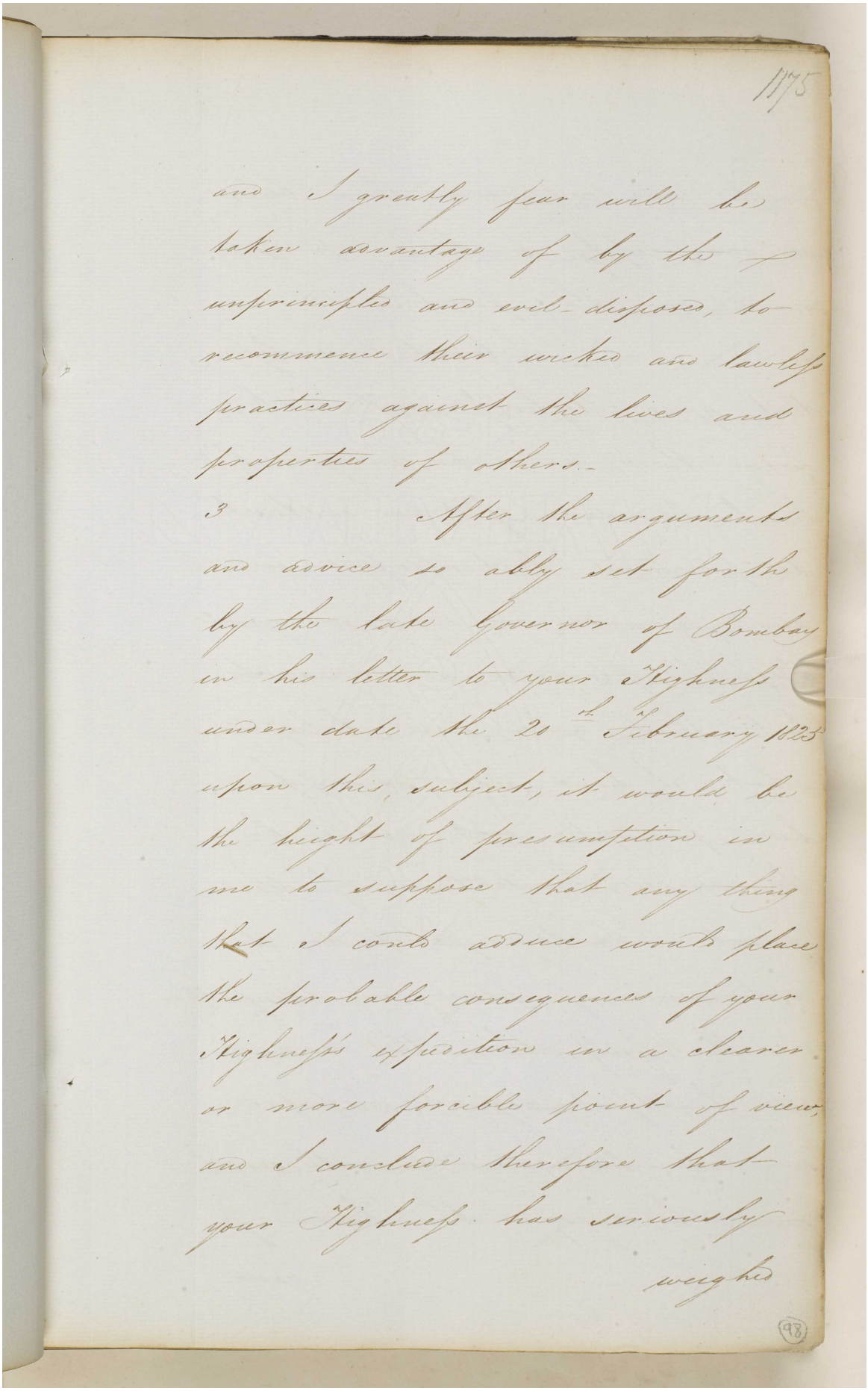
and efficient cooperation of a Person of your Highness's enlarged and benevolent views, would in the course of a few years have been eminently successful, and nothing appeared wanting to ensure the completion of this desired object, but the preservation and promotion, as far as possible, of general peace and quietness. These having been my anticipations, it will not doubtless appear surprizing to your Highness that I should experience serious concern at the prospect of the commencement of an enterprize, which, terminate as it may, will most probably involve all the Gulf in one universal scene of Warfare and bloodshed,

and

Reference: IOR/F/4/1165. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100124203862.0x0000c8

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



1775

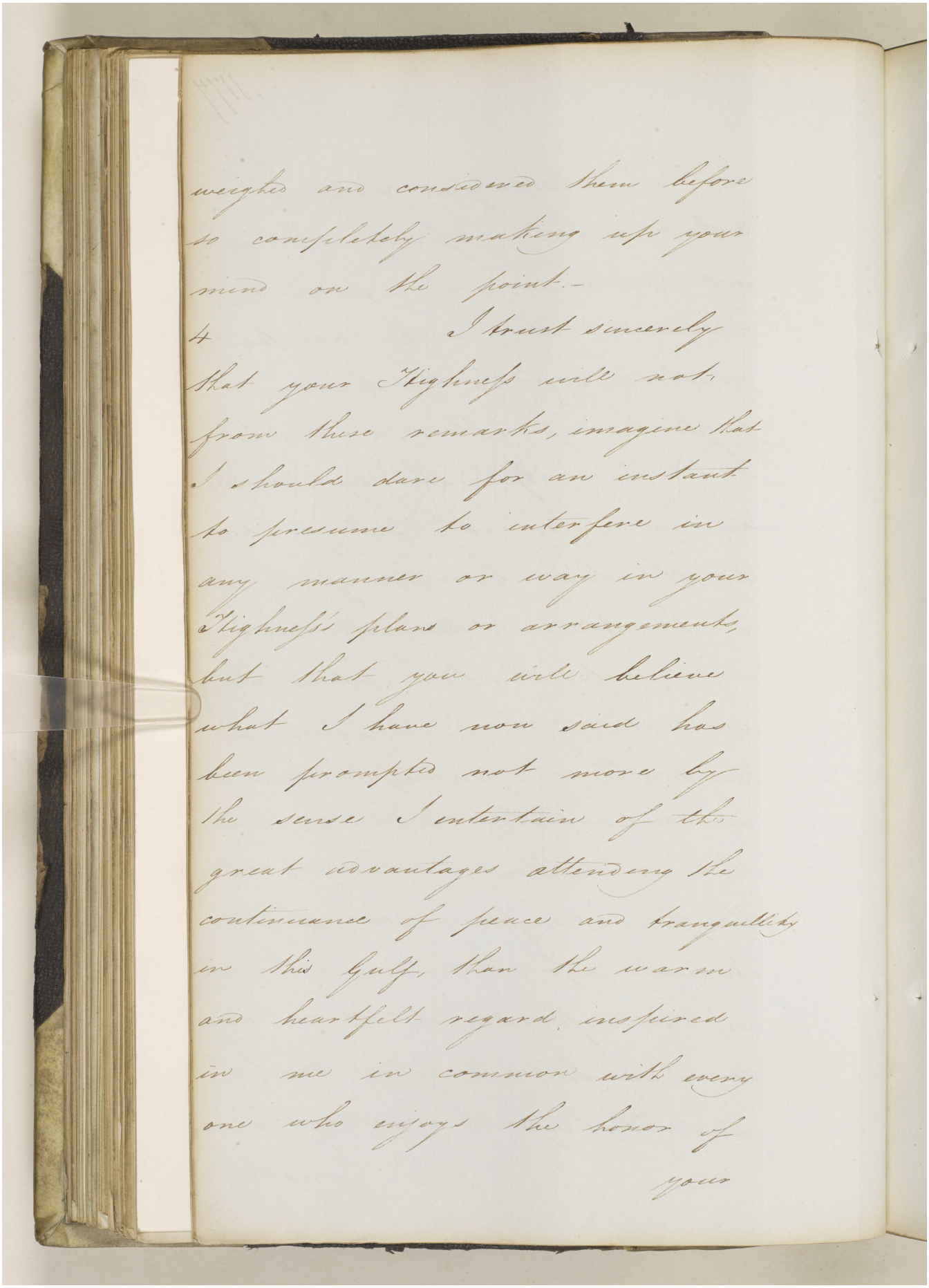
and I greatly fear will be taken advantage of by the unprincipled and evil-disposed, to recommence their wicked and lawless practices against the lives and properties of others.-

3 After the arguments and advice so ably set forth by the late Governor of Bombay in his letter to your Highness under date the 20th February 1823 upon this subject, it would be the height of presumption in me to suppose that any thing that I could advance would place the probable consequences of your Highness's expedition in a clearer or more forcible point of view, and I conclude therefore that your Highness has seriously weighed

(98)

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

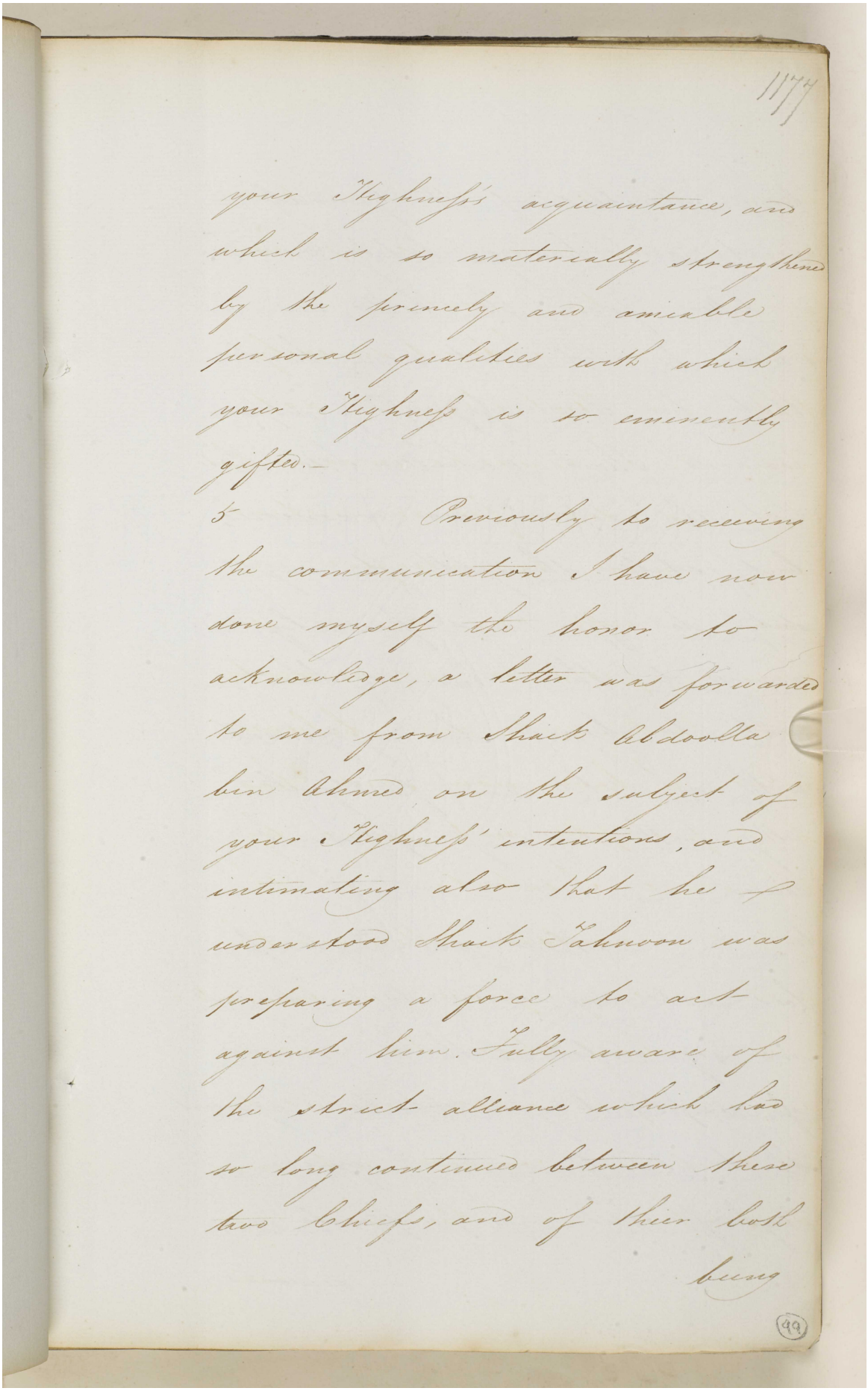
BRITISH LIBRARY



weights and considered them before
so completely making up your
mind on the point.-
4 I trust sincerely
that your Highness will not
from these remarks, imagine that
I should dare for an instant
to presume to interfere in
any manner or way in your
Highness's plans or arrangements,
but that you will believe
what I have now said has
been prompted not more by
the sense I entertain of the
great advantages attending the
continuance of peace and tranquillity
in this Gulf, than the warm
and heartfelt regard inspired
in me in common with every
one who enjoys the honor of
your

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



1774

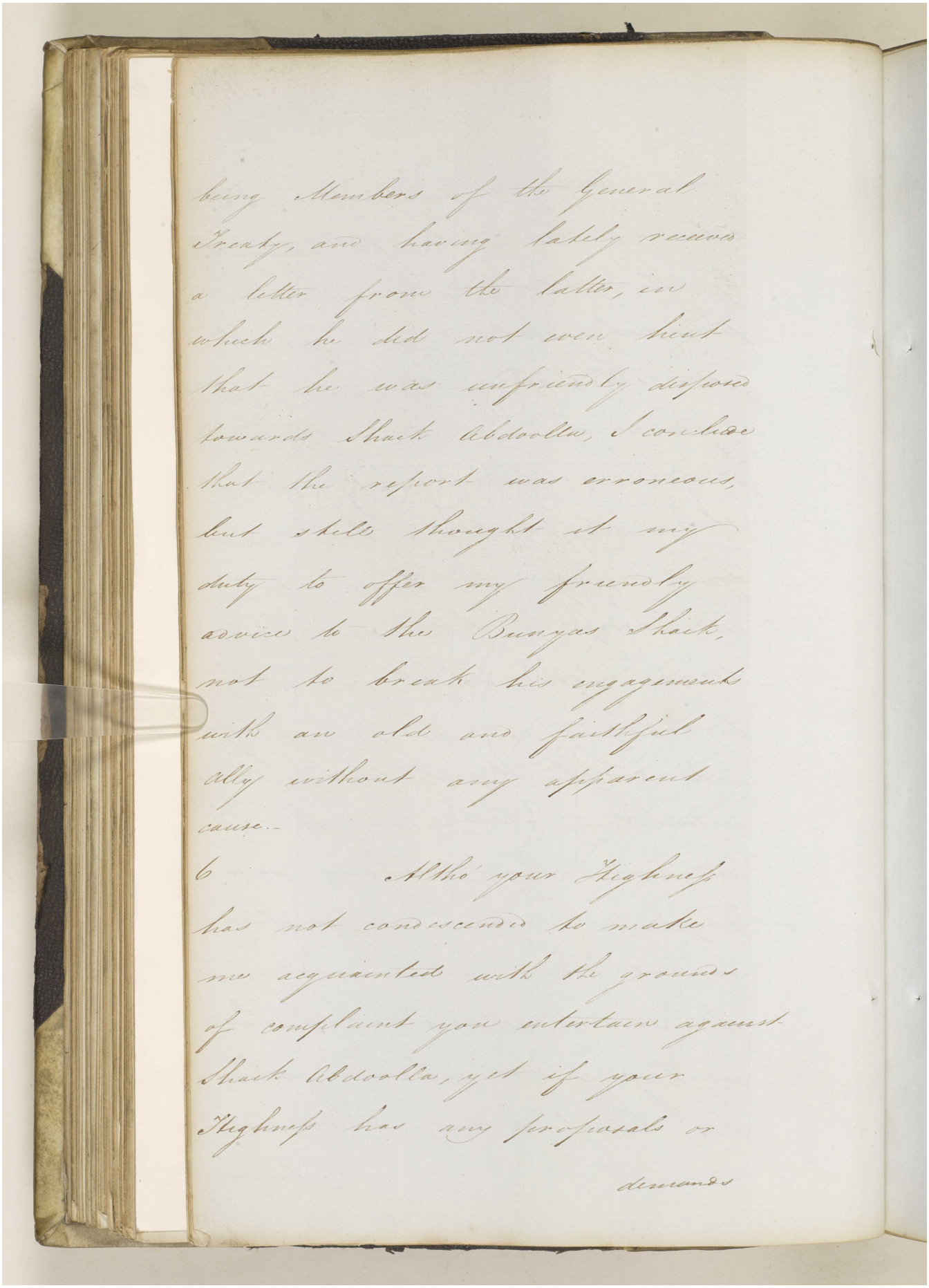
your Highness's acquaintance, and which is so materially strengthened by the princely and amiable personal qualities with which your Highness is so eminently gifted.—

5 Previously to receiving the communication I have now done myself the honor to acknowledge, a letter was forwarded to me from Shaik Abdoolla bin Ahmed on the subject of your Highness' intentions, and intimating also that he understood Shaik Tahnoon was preparing a force to act against him. Fully aware of the strict alliance which has so long continued between these two Chiefs, and of their best being

99

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



being Members of the General
Treaty, and having lately received
a letter from the latter, in
which he did not even hint
that he was unfriendly disposed
towards Shaik Abdoolla, I conclude
that the report was erroneous,
but still thought it my
duty to offer my friendly
advice to the Bunyas Shaik,
not to break his engagements
with an old and faithful
ally without any apparent
cause.-

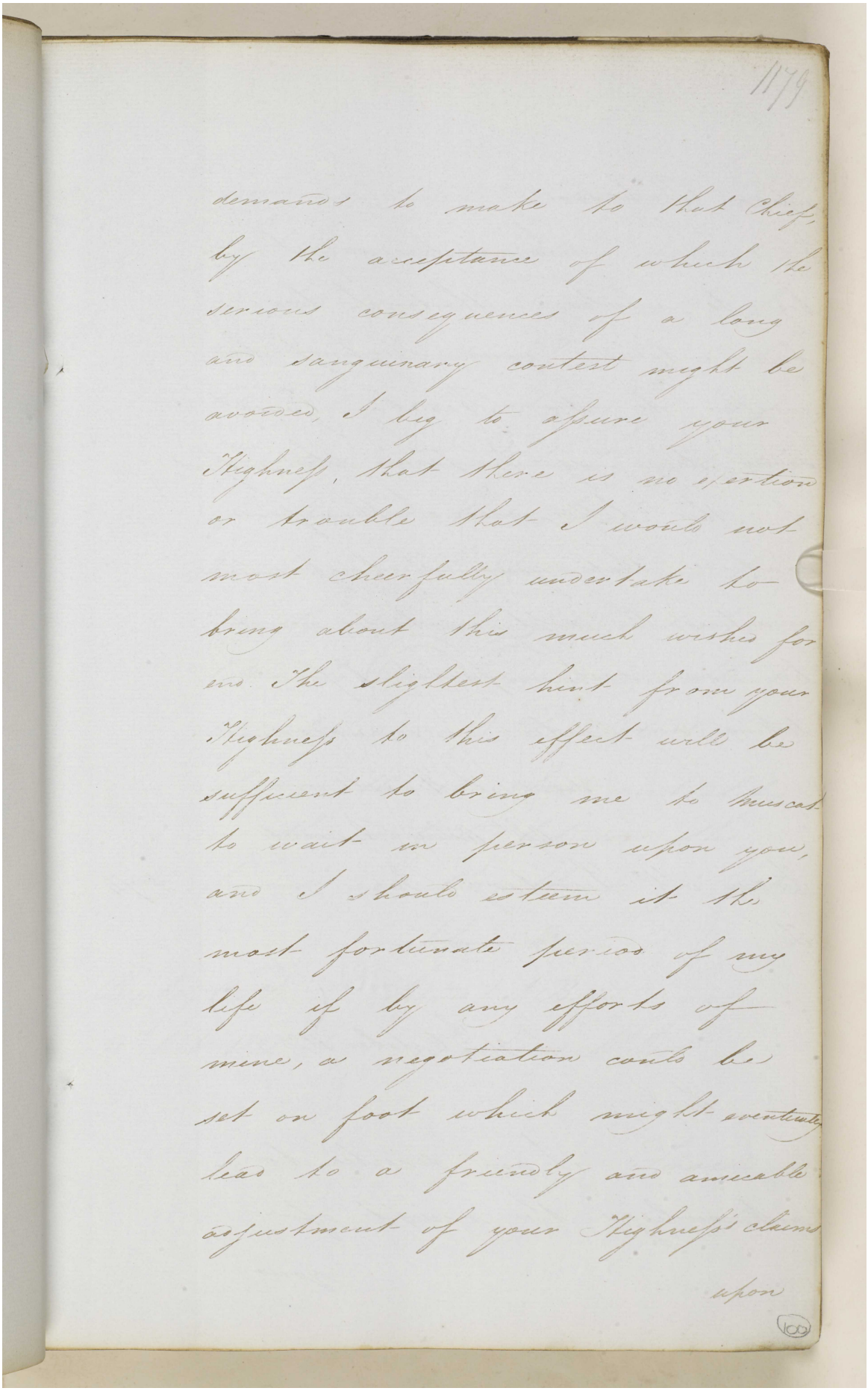
6 Altho' your Highness
has not condescended to make
me acquainted with the grounds
of complaint you entertain against
Shaik Abdoolla, yet if your
Highness has any proposals or

demands

Reference: IOR/F/4/1165. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100124203863.0x000004

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

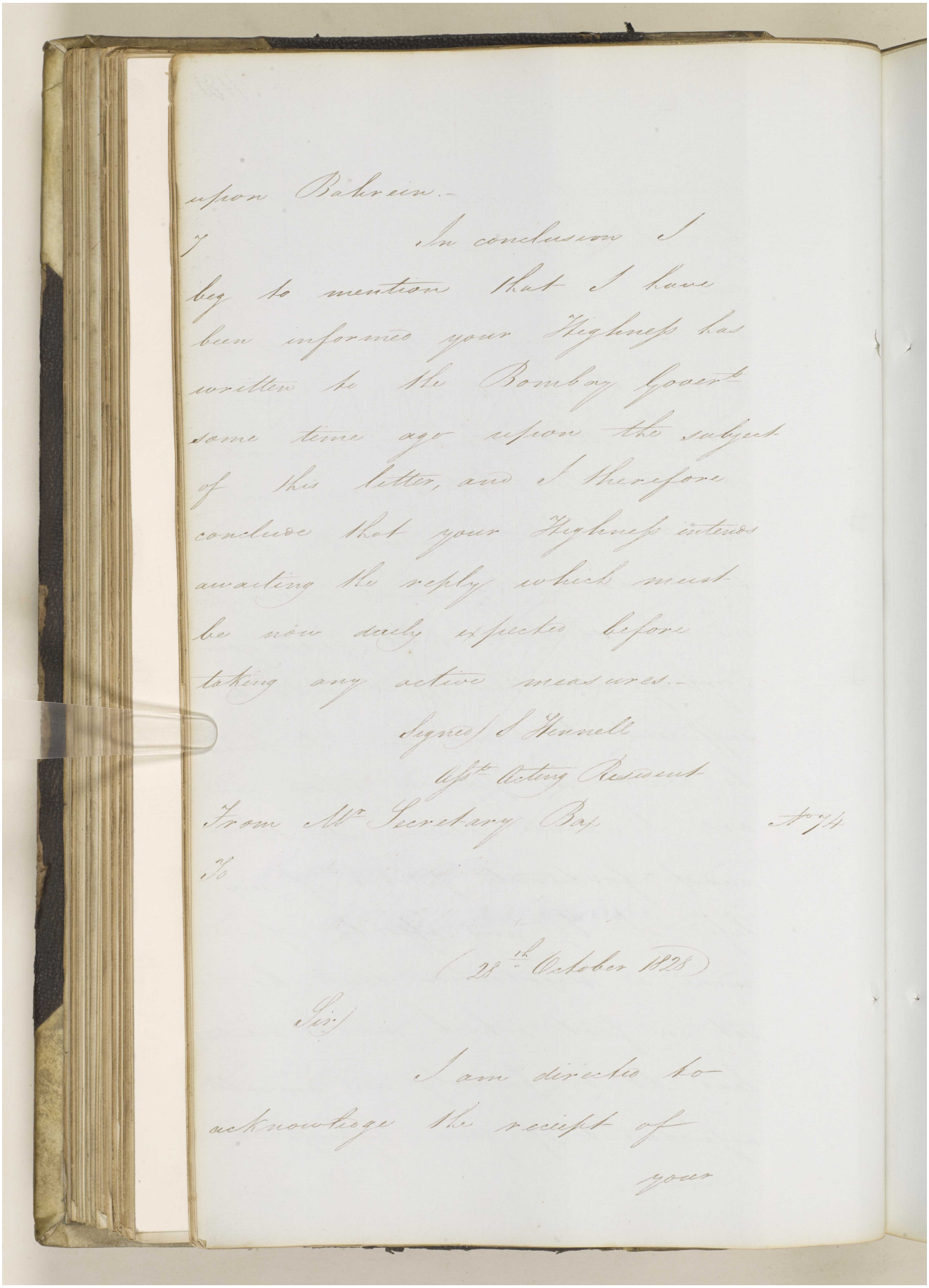


1779

demands to make to that Chief,
by the acceptance of which the
serious consequences of a long
and sanguinary contest might be
avoided, I beg to assure your
Highness, that there is no exertion
or trouble that I would not
most cheerfully undertake to
bring about this much wishes for
end. The slightest hint from your
Highness to this effect will be
sufficient to bring me to Muscat
to wait in person upon you,
and I should esteem it the
most fortunate period of my
life if by any efforts of
mine, a negotiation could be
set on foot which might eventually
lead to a friendly and amicable
adjustment of your Highness's claims
upon

(100)

Reference: IOR/F/4/1165. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100124203863.0x000005



upon Bahrein.-

7 In conclusion I beg to mention that I have been informed your Highness has written to the Bombay Govert. some time ago upon the subject of this letter, and I therefore conclude that your Highness intends awaiting the reply which must be now daily expected before taking any active measures.-

Signed) S Hennell
Asst. Acting Resident

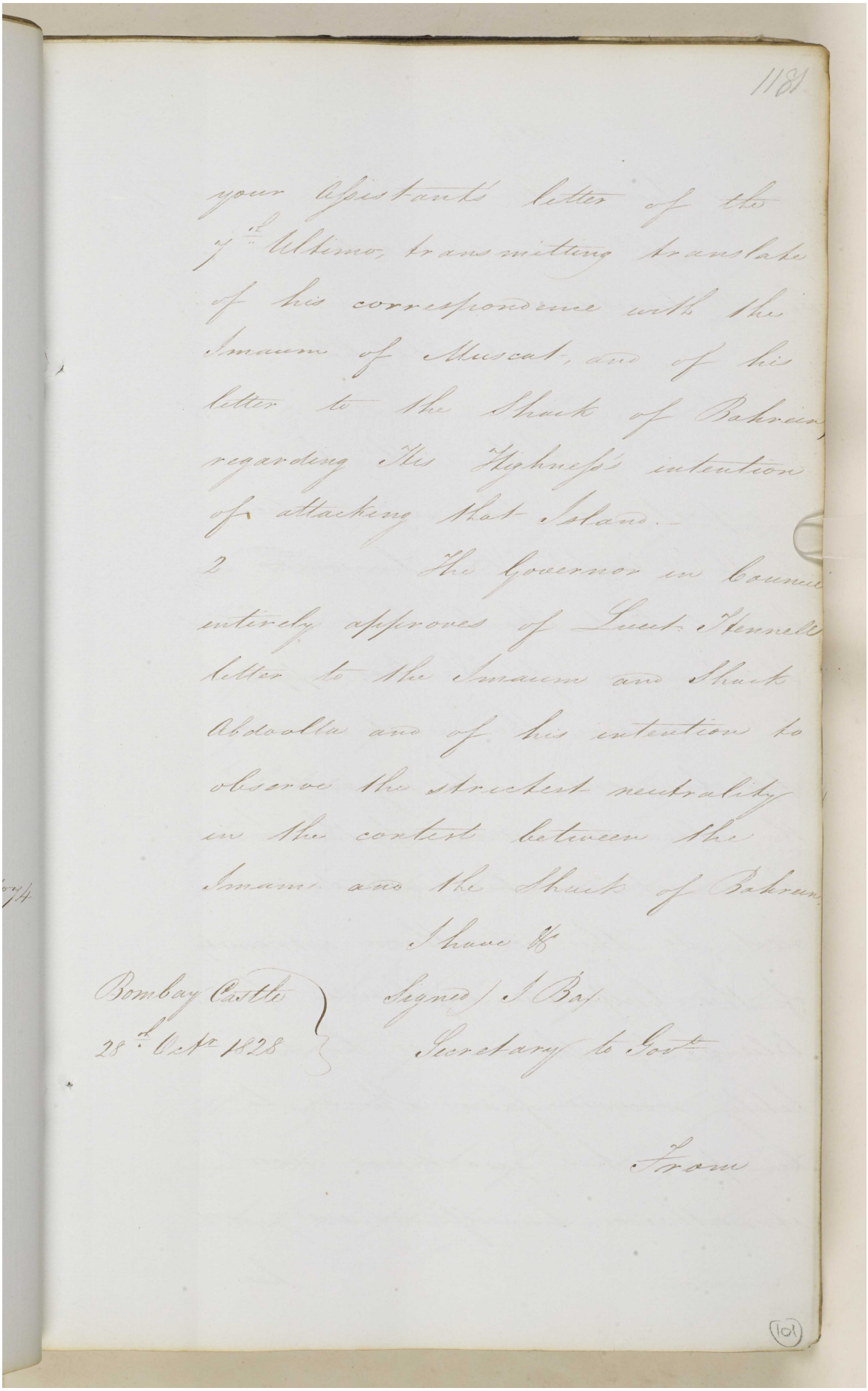
From Mr. Secretary Bax No. 74
To

(28th October 1828)

Sir)

I am directed to acknowledge the receipt of your

Reference: IOR/F/4/1165. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100124203863.0x000006



1181

your Assistants letter of the
7th Ultimo, transmitting translate
of his correspondence with the
Imaum of Muscat, and of his
letter to the Shaik of Bahrein
regarding His Highness's intention
of attacking that Island.

2 The Governor in Counc
entirely approves of Lieut. Hennell
letter to the Imaum and Shaik
Abdoolla and of his intention to
observe the strictest neutrality
in the contest between the
Imaum and the Shaik of Bahrein

I have &c

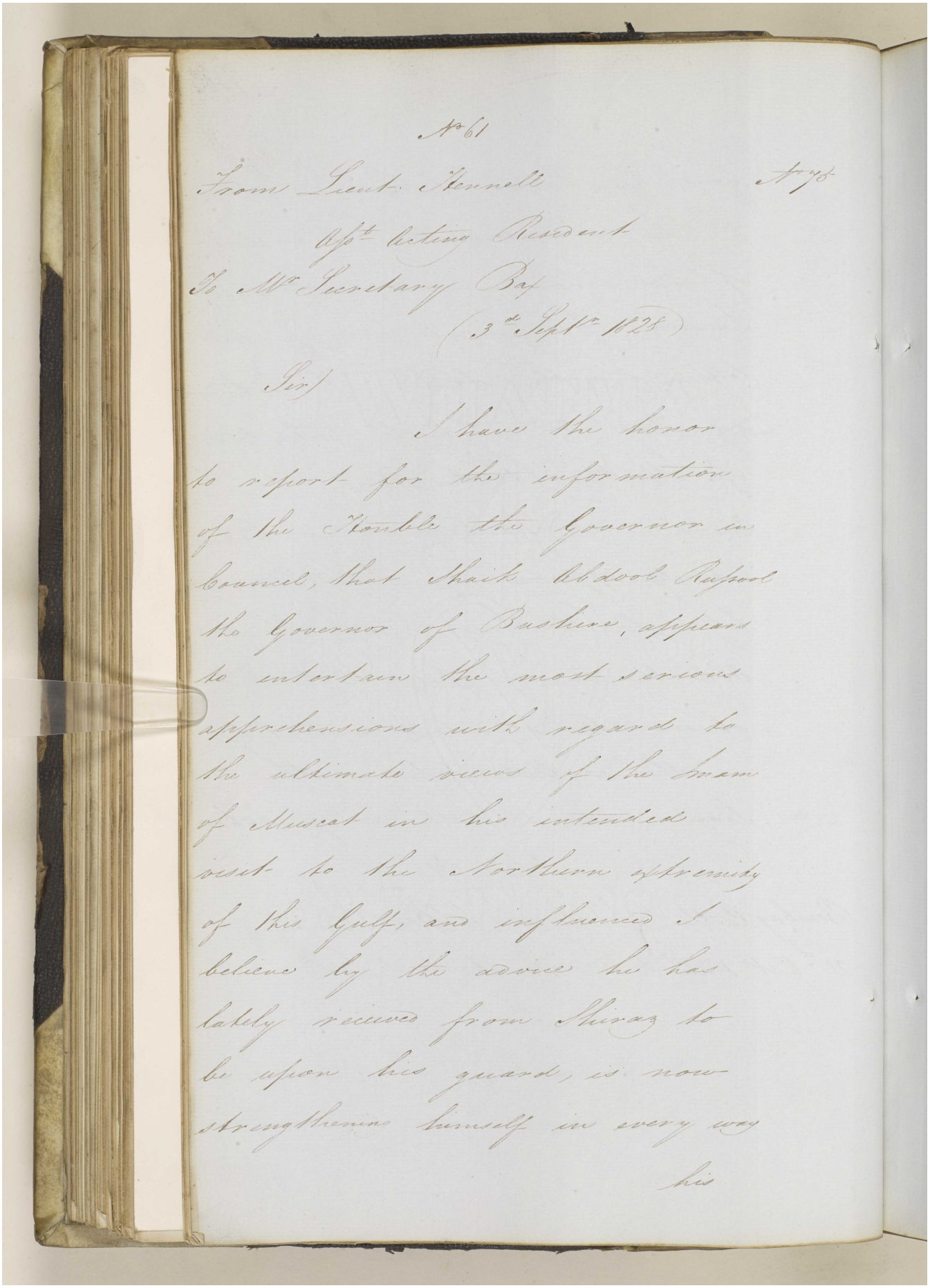
Bombay Castle
28th Oct 1828

Signed J. Bax
Secretary to Govt

From

101

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library



BRITISH LIBRARY

No 61

From Lieut. Hennell No 75

Asst Acting Resident

To Mr Secretary Bax

(3d Septr 1828)

Sir)

I have the honor to report for the information of the Honble the Governor in Council, that Shaik Abdool Russool the Governor of Bushire, appears to entertain the most serious apprehensions with regard to the ultimate views of the Imam of Muscat in his intended visit to the Northern extremity of this Gulf, and influenced I believe by the advice he has lately received from Shiraz to be upon his guard, is now strengthening himself in every way

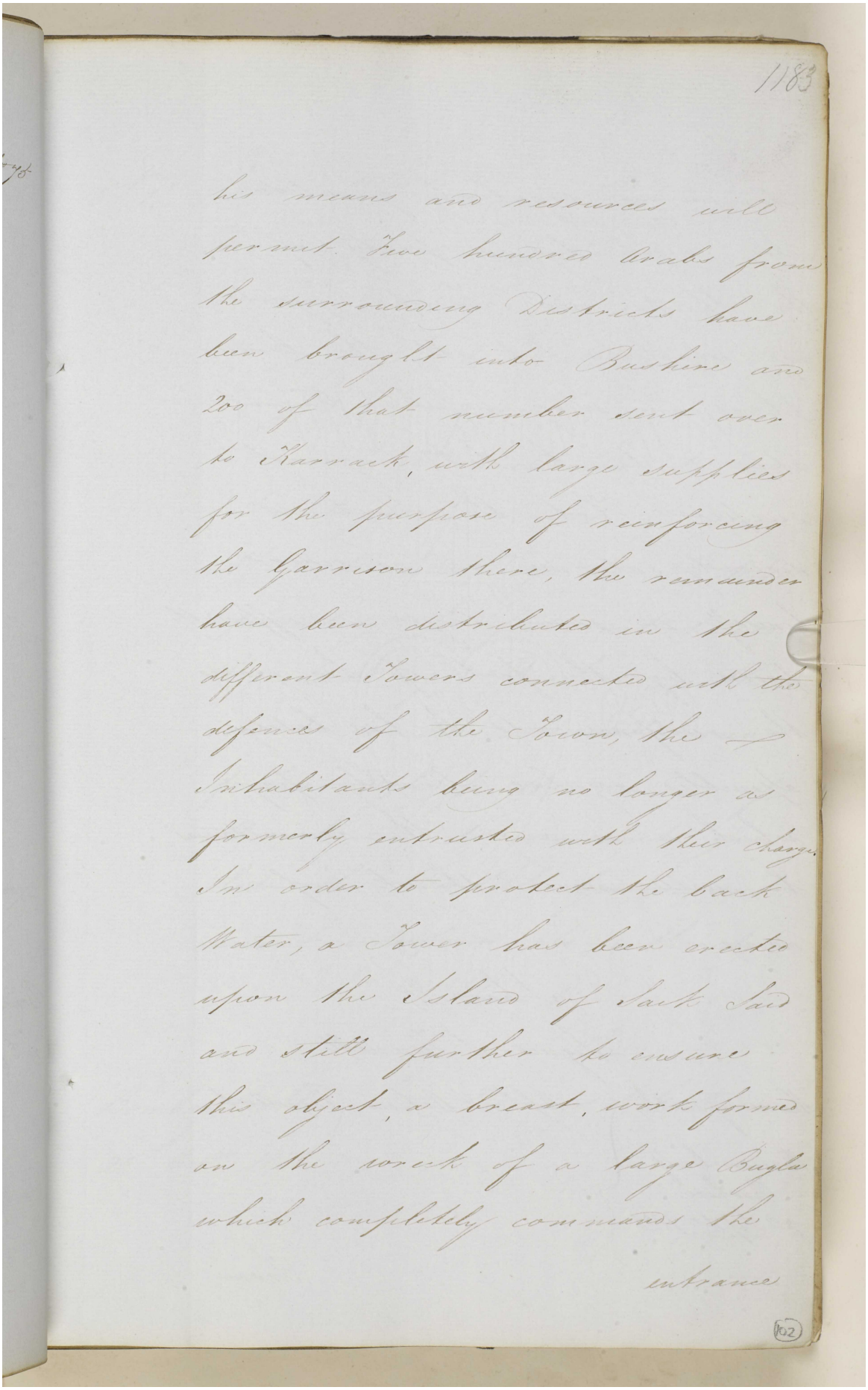
his

Reference: IOR/F/4/1165. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence

View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100124203863.0x000008

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



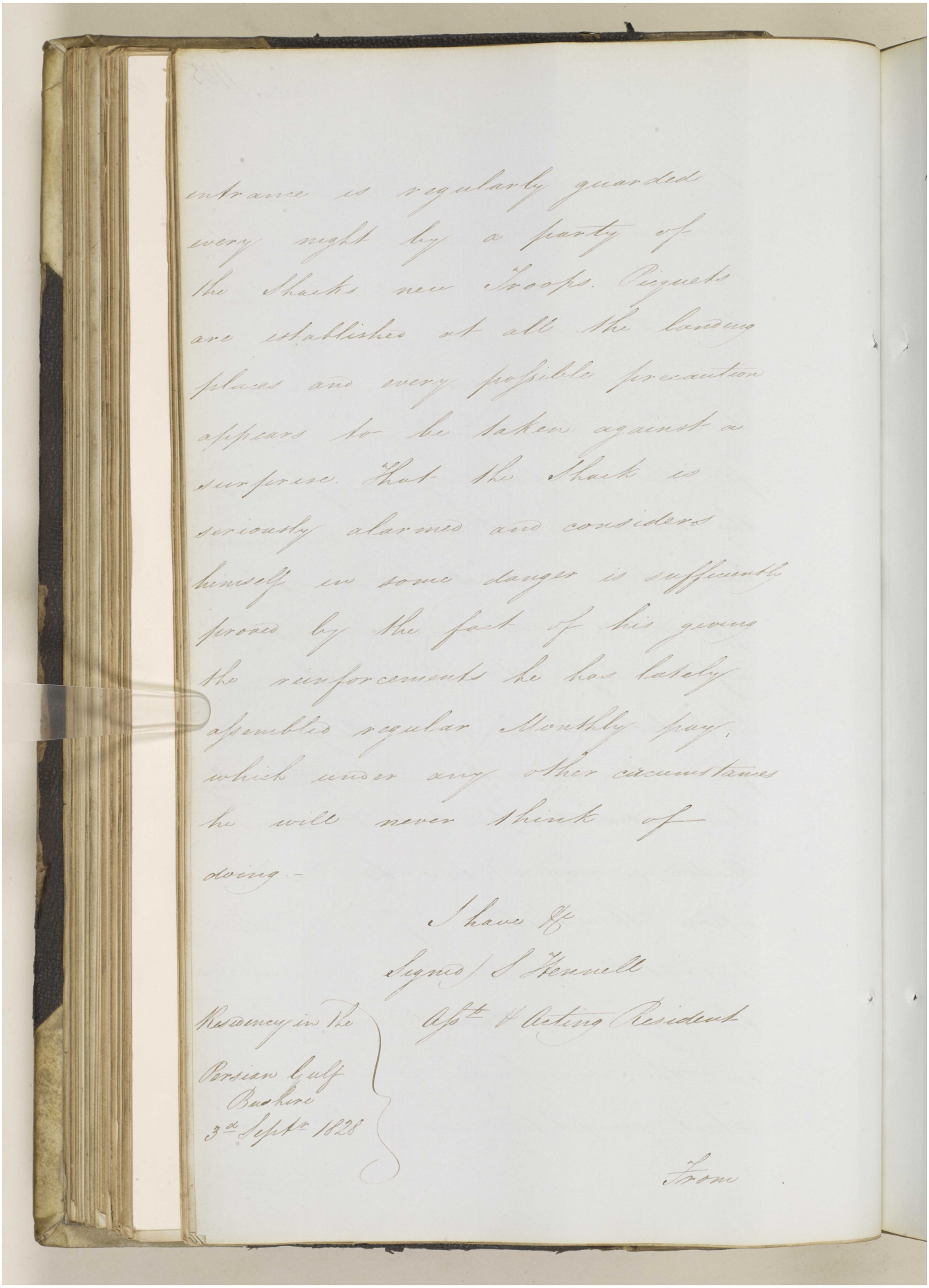
1183

his means and resources will
permit. Two hundred Arabs from
the surrounding Districts have
been brought into Bushire and
200 of that number sent over
to Karrack, with large supplies
for the purpose of reinforcing
the Garrison there, the remainder
have been distributed in the
different Towers connected with the
defences of the Town, the
Inhabitants being no longer as
formerly entrusted with their charge.
In order to protect the back
Water, a Tower has been erected
upon the Island of Sark Sad
and still further to ensure
this object, a breast work formed
on the wreck of a large Bugla
which completely commands the
entrance

(102)

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



entrance is regularly guarded every night by a party of the Shaeks new Troops. Piquets are established at all the landing places and every possible precaution appears to be taken against a surprise. That the Shaek is seriously alarmed and considers himself in some danger is sufficiently proved by the fact of his giving the reinforcements he has lately assembled regular Monthly pay, which under any other circumstances he will never think of doing.-

I have &c

Signed) S Hennell

Ass^t & Acting Resident

Residency in the Persian Gulf Bushire 3^d Septr 1828

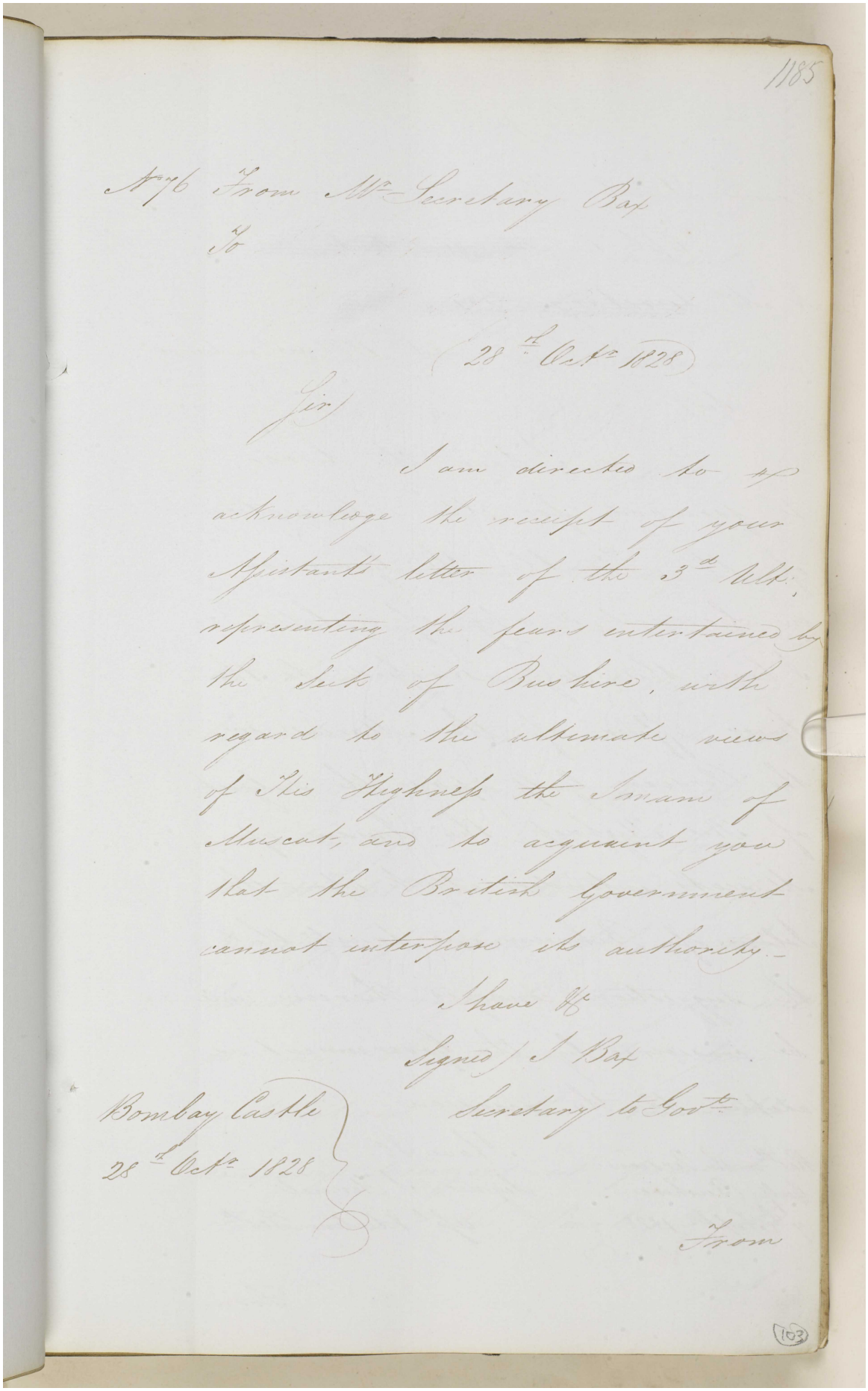
From

Reference: IOR/F/4/1165. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence

View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100124203863.0x00000a

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



1185

No 76 From Mr Secretary Bax
To

28th Octr 1828

Sir

I am directed to ac-
acknowledge the receipt of your
Assistants letter of the 3d Inst.
representing the fears entertained by
the Seiks of Bushire, with
regard to the attempts views
of His Highness the Imaum of
Muscat, and to acquaint you
that the British Government
cannot interpose its authority.—

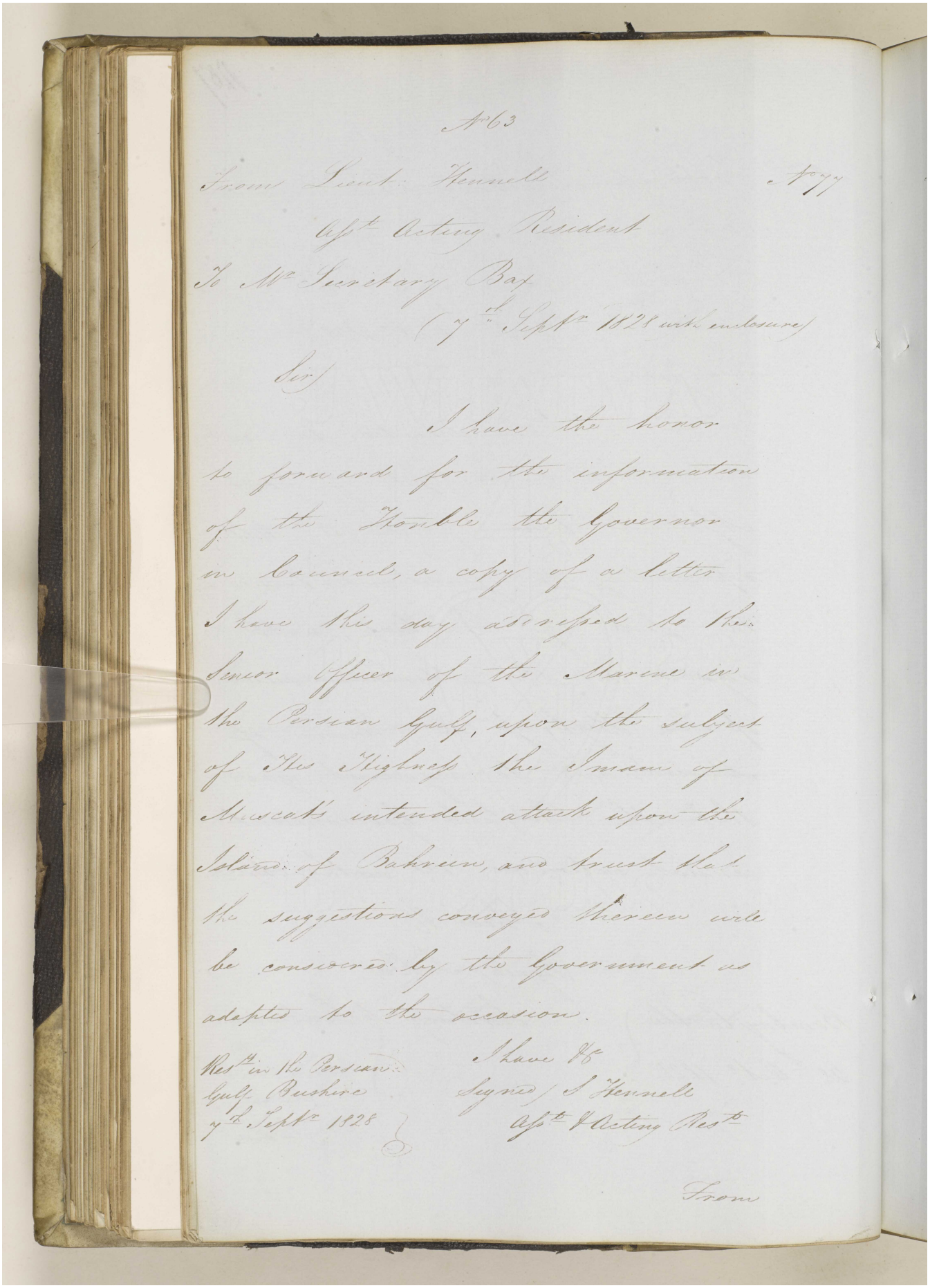
I have &c
Signed J Bax
Secretary to Govt

Bombay Castle
28th Octr 1828

From

103

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library



BRITISH LIBRARY

No 63

From Lieut. Hennell No 77

Asst Acting Resident

To Mr Secretary Bax

(7th Septr 1828 with enclosure)

Sir,

I have the honor to forward for the information of the Honble the Governor in Council, a copy of a letter I have this day addressed to the Senior Officer of the Marine in the Persian Gulf, upon the subject of His Highness the Imam of Muscat's intended attack upon the Island of Bahreen, and trust that the suggestions conveyed thereon will be considered by the Government as adapted to the occasion.

I have &c

Signed/ J Hennell

Asst & Acting Rest

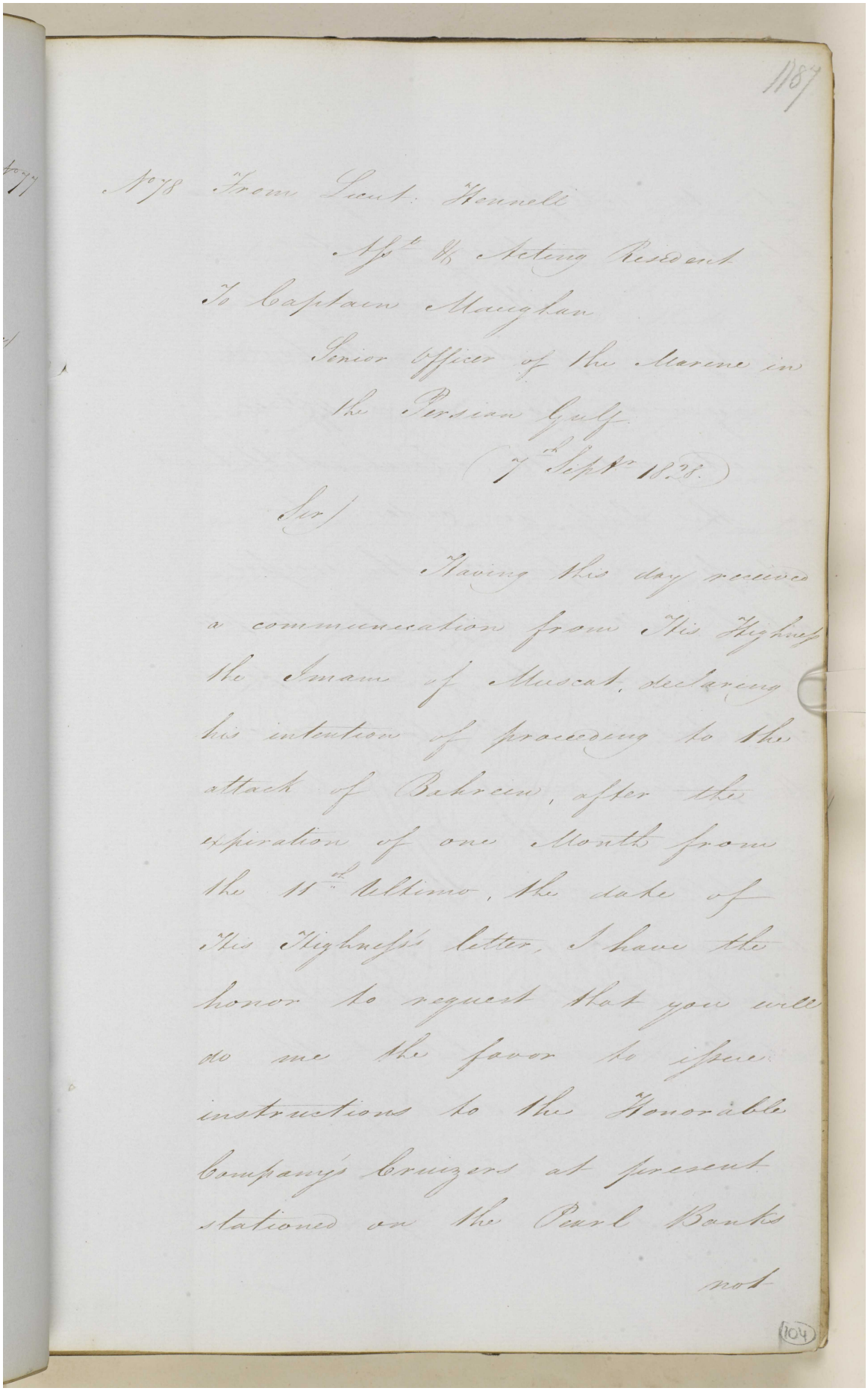
Resy in the Persian Gulf Bushire
7th Septr 1828

From

Reference: IOR/F/4/1165. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100124203863.0x00000c

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



1187

No 78 From Lieut. Hennell

Asst & Acting Resident

To Captain Maughan

Senior Officer of the Marine in

the Persian Gulf

(7th Sept 1828.)

Sir/

Having this day received a communication from His Highness the Imaum of Muscat, declaring his intention of proceeding to the attack of Bahreen, after the expiration of one Month from the 15th Ultimo, the date of His Highness's letter, I have the honor to request that you will do me the favor to issue instructions to the Honorable Company's Cruizers at present stationed on the Pearl Banks not

104

not to interfere in any manner
betwixt the contending parties.-

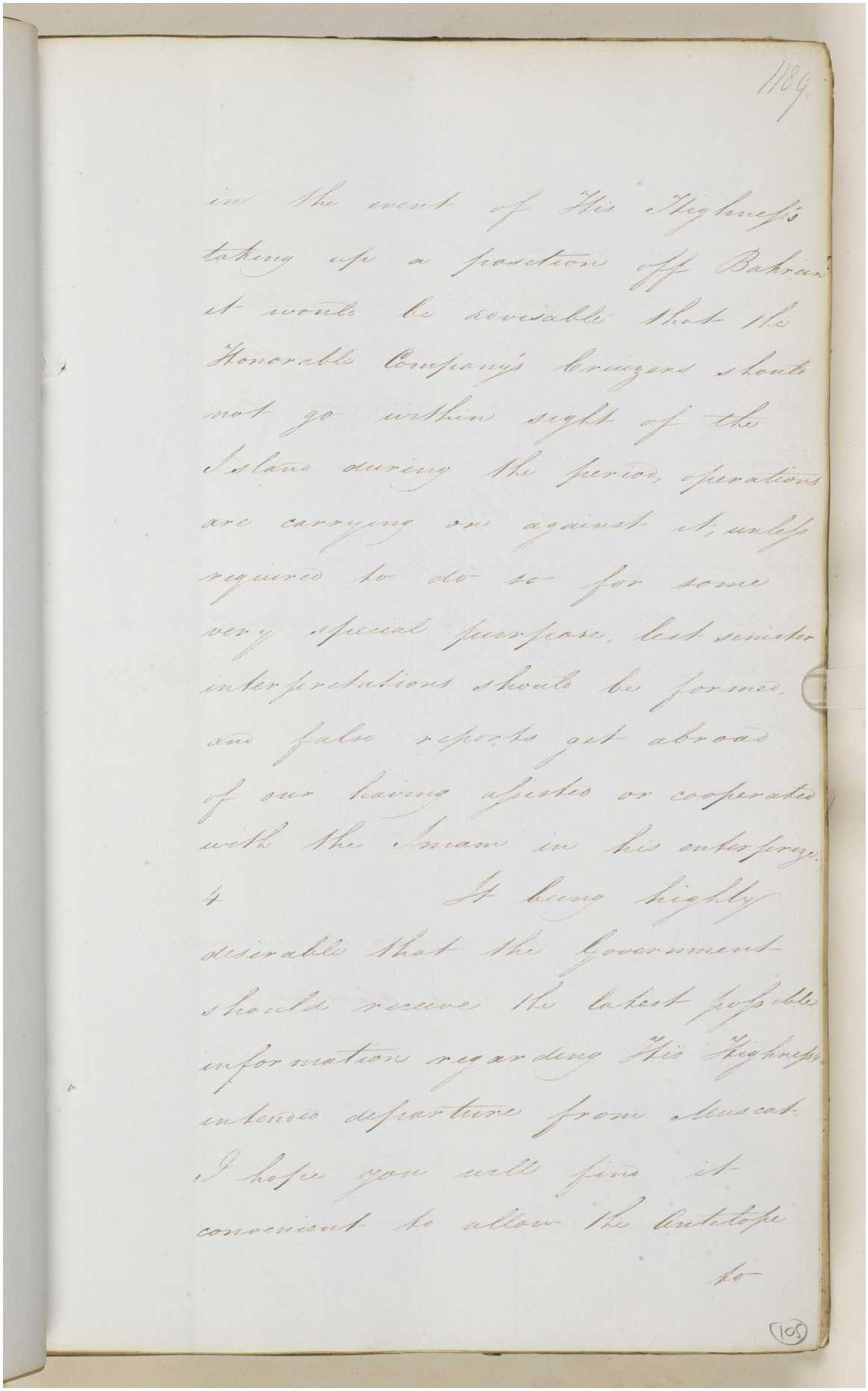
2 The utmost vegilance,
activity and prudence, will however
be required from every Officer
connected with the Naval establishment
in this Gulf in order to
repress and punish the excesses
which will doubtless be attempted
by numerous lawless, and desperate
characters, who will gladly seize
the present occasion for plundering
and injuring the peaceable disposed
Inhabitants under the pretext of
being engaged in lawful War,
should hostilities unhappily
actually commence betwixt the
Imam and the Shiek of Bahrein.

3 Perhaps you may
concur with me in opinion, that

in

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

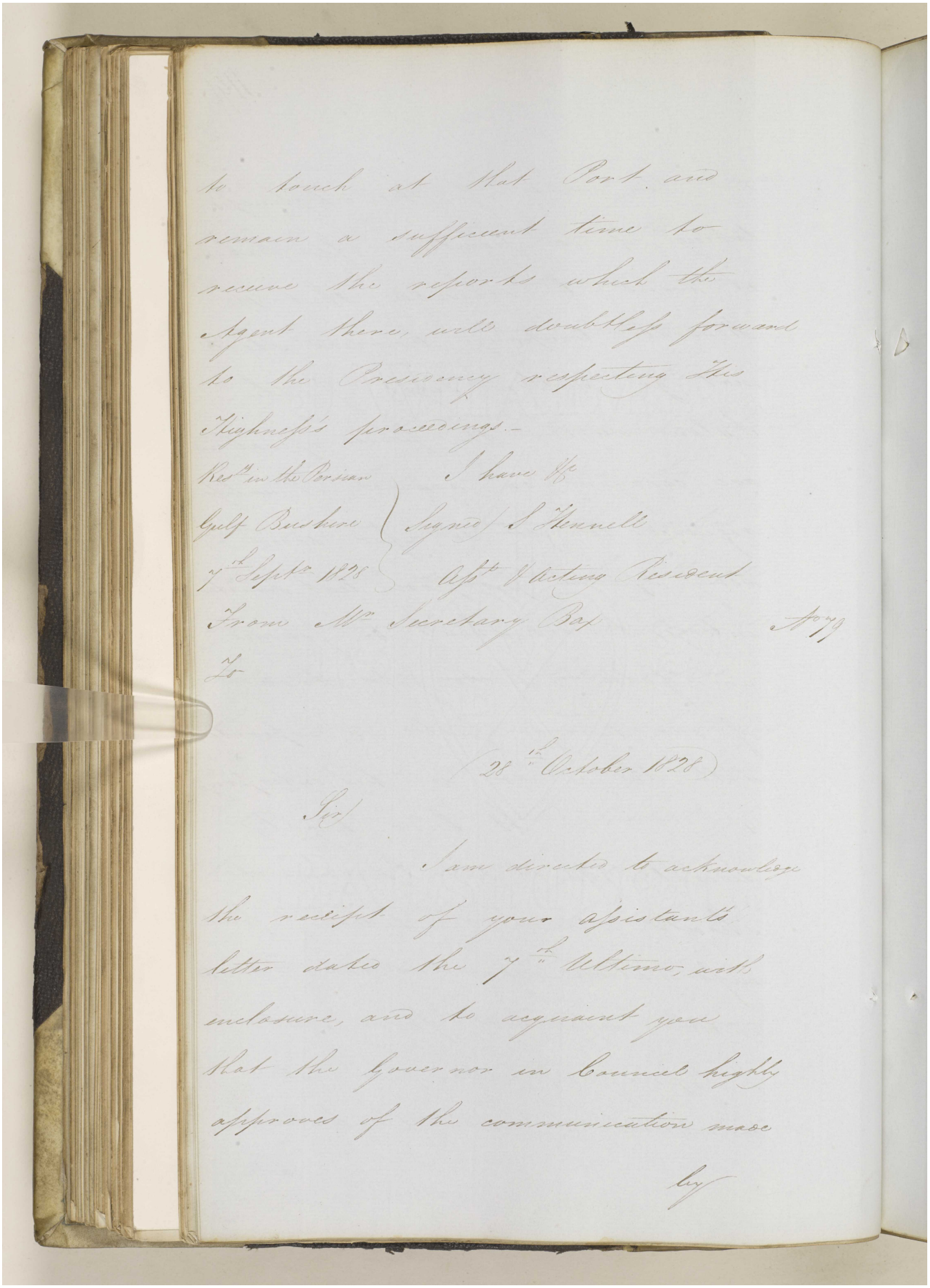
BRITISH LIBRARY



1189

in the event of His Highness's
taking up a position off Bahrain
it would be advisable that the
Honorable Company's Cruizers should
not go within sight of the
Island during the period, operations
are carrying on against it, unless
required to do so for some
very special purpose, lest sinister
interpretations should be formed,
and false reports get abroad
of our having assisted or cooperated
with the Imam in his enterprize.
4 It being highly
desirable that the Government
should receive the latest possible
information regarding His Highness's
intended departure from Muscat
I hope you will find it
convenient to allow the Antelope
to

(105)



to touch at that Port and remain a sufficient time to receive the reports which the Agent there, will doubtless forward to the Presidency respecting His Highness's proceedings.-

Res^y in the Persian Gulf Bushire 7th Septr 1828

I have &c

Signed) S Hennell

Ass^t & Acting Resident

From Mr Secretary Box

No 79

To

(28th October 1828)

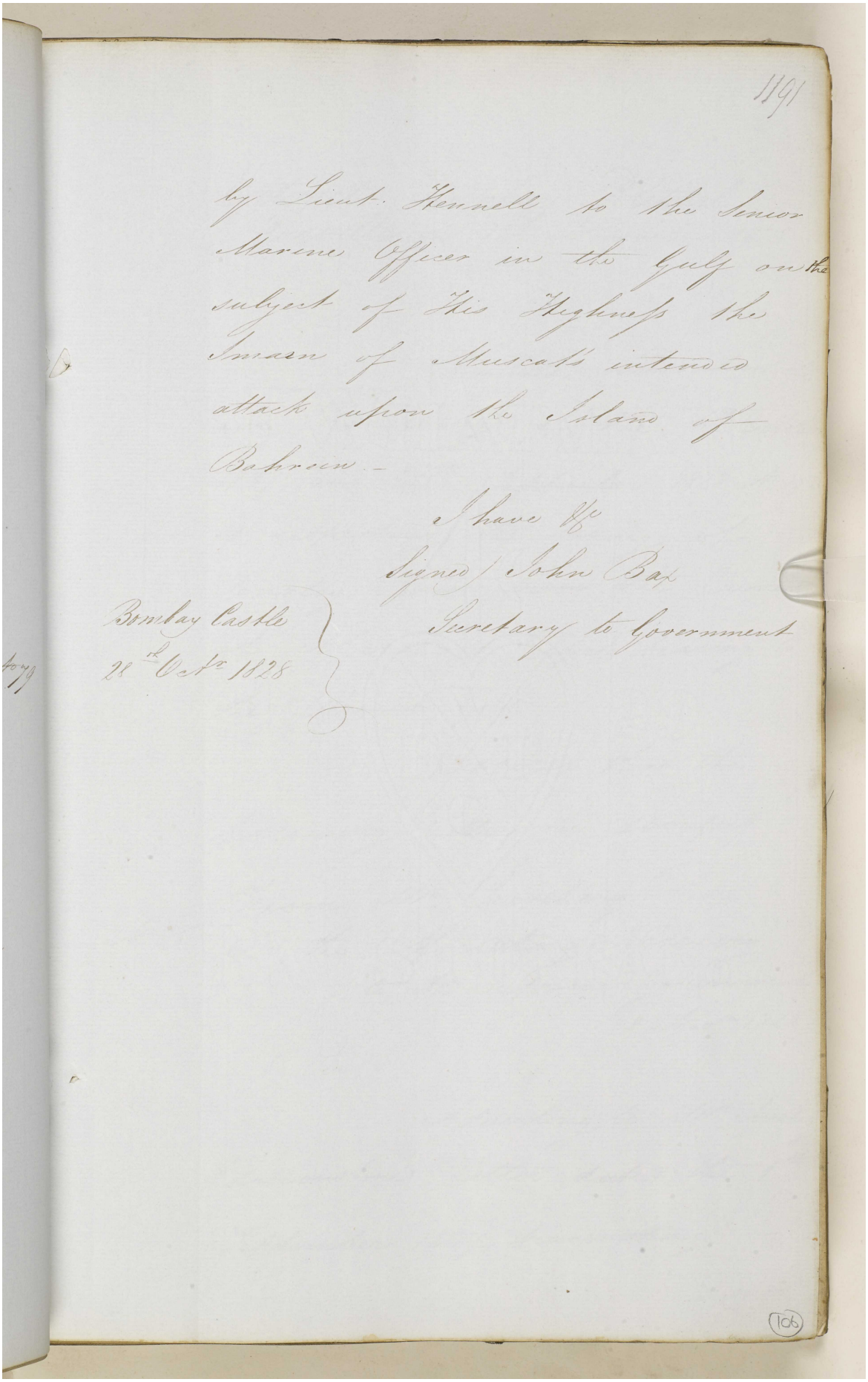
Sir)

I am directed to acknowledge the receipt of your assistant's letter dated the 7th Ultimo, with enclosure, and to acquaint you that the Governor in Council highly approves of the communication made

by

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



1191

by Lieut. Kennell to the Senior Marine Officer in the Gulf on the subject of His Highness the Imaun of Muscat's intended attack upon the Sultaun of Bahreen.—

I have &c
Signed/ John Bax
Secretary to Government

Bombay Castle
28th Octr 1828

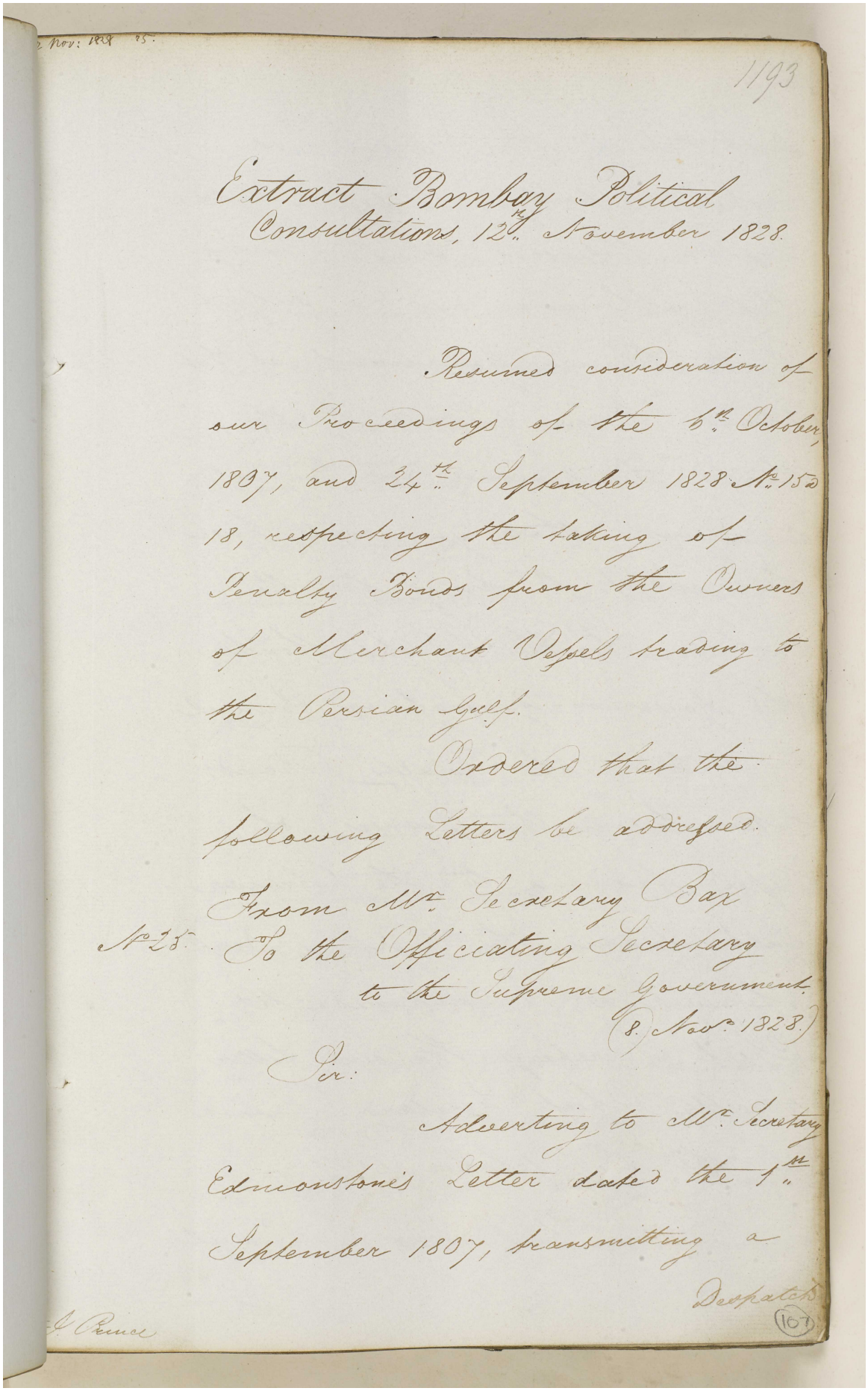
(106)



Reference: IOR/F/4/1165. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100124203863.0x000012

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



Nov: 1828 25.

1193

Extract Bombay Political Consultations, 12th. November 1828.

Resumed consideration of our Proceedings of the 6th. October, 1807, and 24th. September 1828 No. 152 18, respecting the taking of Penalty Bonds from the Owners of Merchant Vessels trading to the Persian Gulf.

Ordered that the following Letters be addressed.

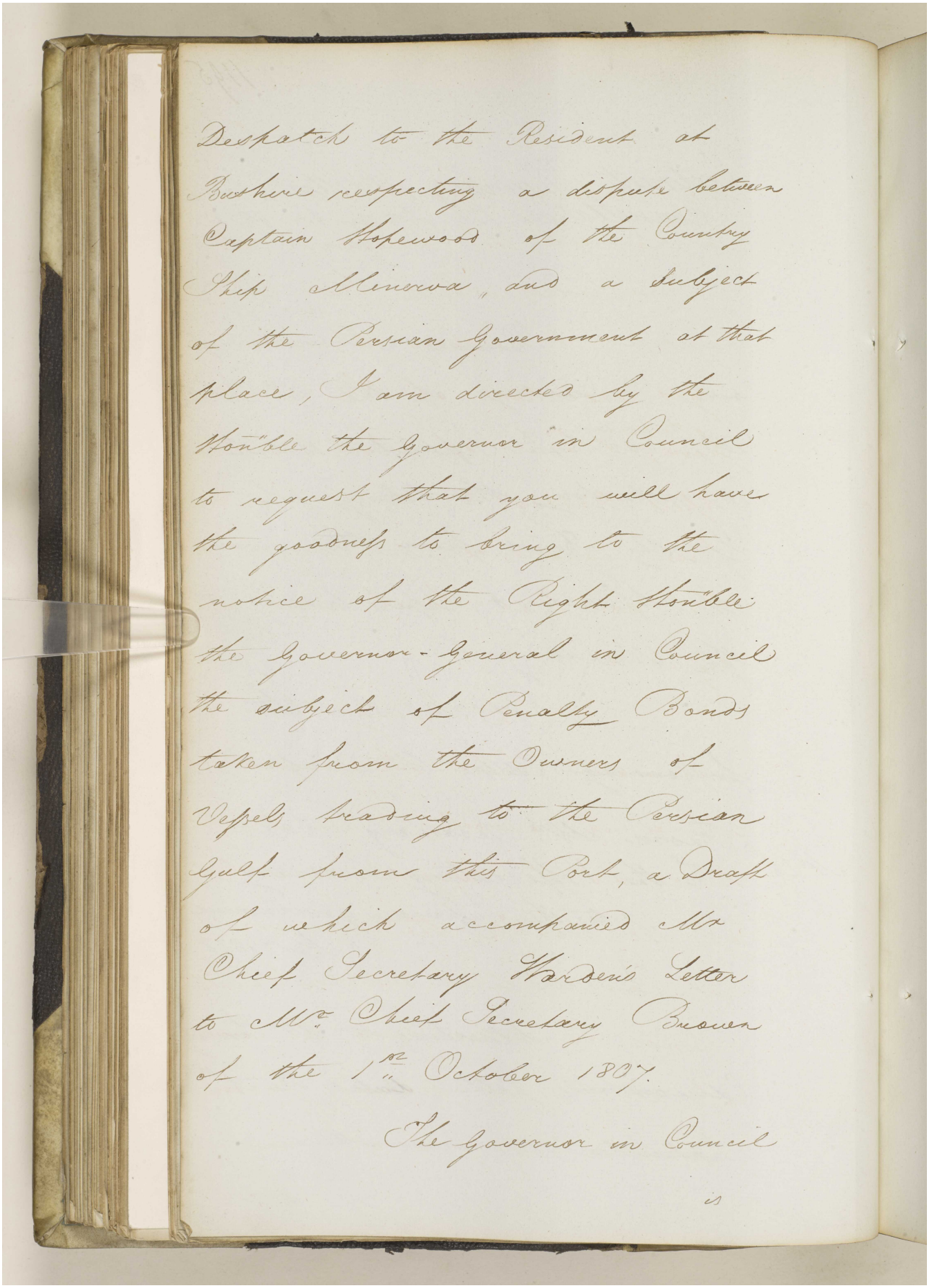
From Mr. Secretary Bax
No 25. To the Officiating Secretary to the Supreme Government.
(8. Novr. 1828.)

Sir.

Adverting to Mr. Secretary Edmonstone's Letter dated the 1st. September 1807, transmitting a Despatch

(107)

J. Prince



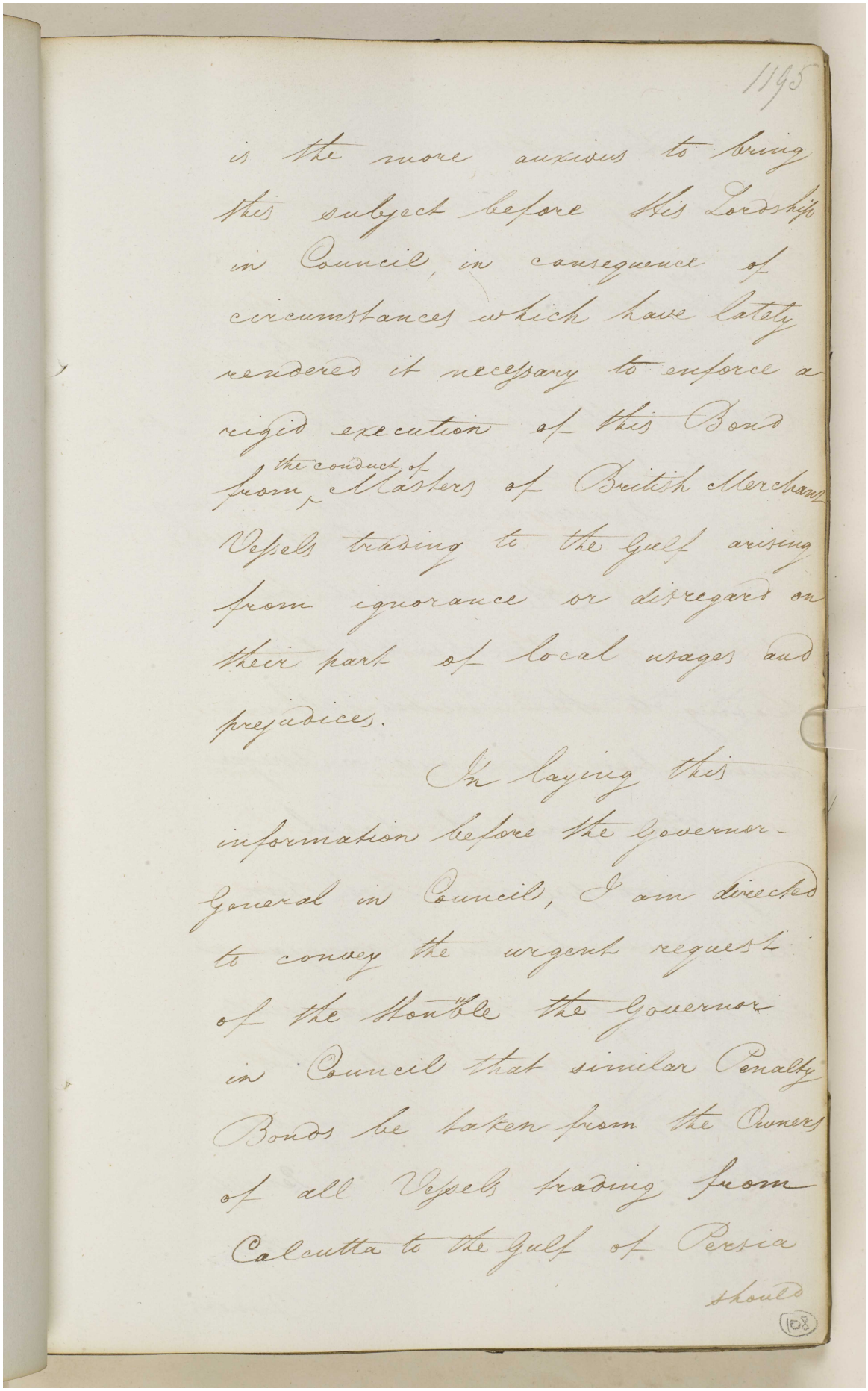
Despatch to the Resident at Bushire respecting a dispute between Captain Hopewood of the Country Ship Minerva, and a Subject of the Persian Government at that place, I am directed by the Honble the Governor in Council to request that you will have the goodness to bring to the notice of the Right Honble the Governor-General in Council the subject of Penalty Bonds taken from the Owners of Vessels trading to the Persian Gulf from this Port, a Draft of which accompanied Mr Chief Secretary Warden's Letter to Mr. Chief Secretary Brown of the 1st October 1807.

The Governor in Council

is

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



1195

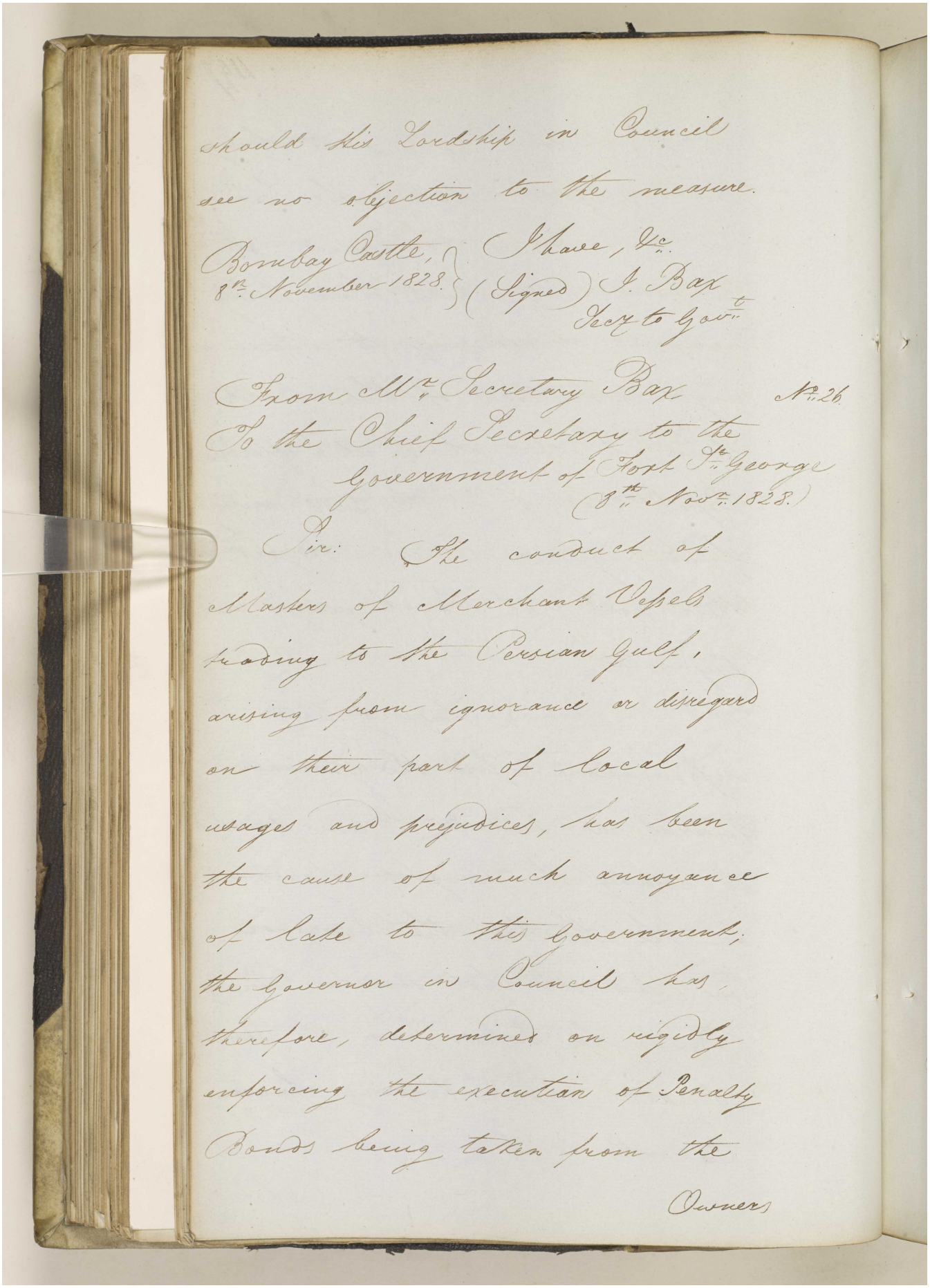
is the more anxious to bring this subject before His Lordship in Council, in consequence of circumstances which have lately rendered it necessary to enforce a rigid execution of this Bond from the conduct of Masters of British Merchant Vessels trading to the Gulf arising from ignorance or disregard on their part of local usages and prejudices.

In laying this information before the Governor-General in Council, I am directed to convey the urgent request of the Honble the Governor in Council that similar Penalty Bonds be taken from the Owners of all Vessels trading from Calcutta to the Gulf of Persia

should

(108)

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library



should His Lordship in Council see no objection to the measure.

Bombay Castle, 8th November 1828. I have, &c. (Signed) J. Bax Secy to Govt

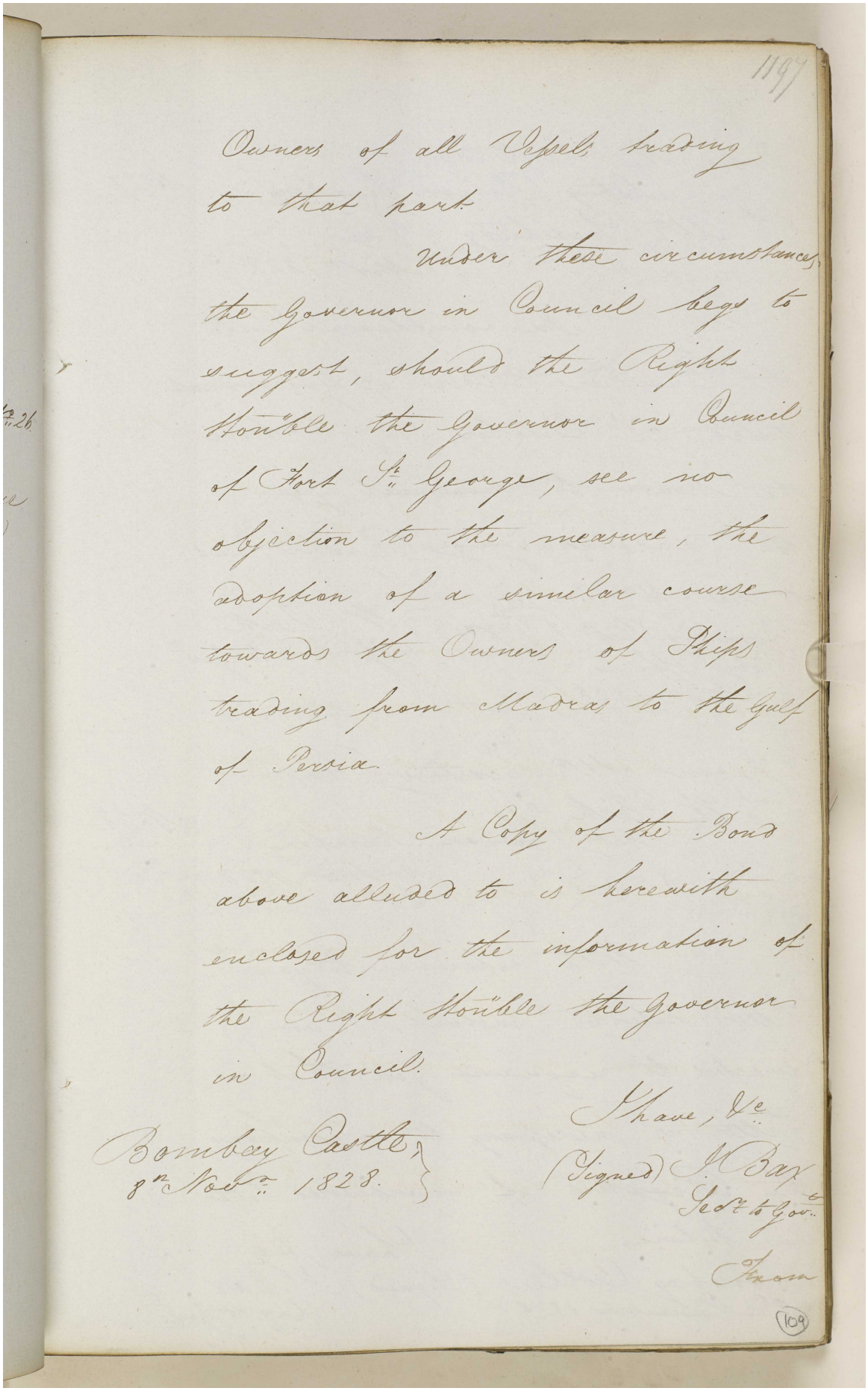
From Mr. Secretary Bax To the Chief Secretary to the Government of Fort St. George (8th Novr. 1828.) No. 26

Sir: The conduct of Masters of Merchant Vessels trading to the Persian Gulf, arising from ignorance or disregard on their part of local usages and prejudices, has been the cause of much annoyance of late to this Government; the Governor in Council has, therefore, determined on rigidly enforcing the execution of Penalty Bonds being taken from the Owners

Reference: IOR/F/4/1165. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100124203863.0x000016

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



1197

Owners of all Vessels trading
to that port.

Under these circumstances,
the Governor in Council begs to
suggest, should the Right
Honble the Governor in Council
of Fort St. George, see no
objection to the measure, the
adoption of a similar course
towards the Owners of Ships
trading from Madras to the Gulf
of Persia.

A Copy of the Bond
above alluded to is herewith
enclosed for the information of
the Right Honble the Governor
in Council.

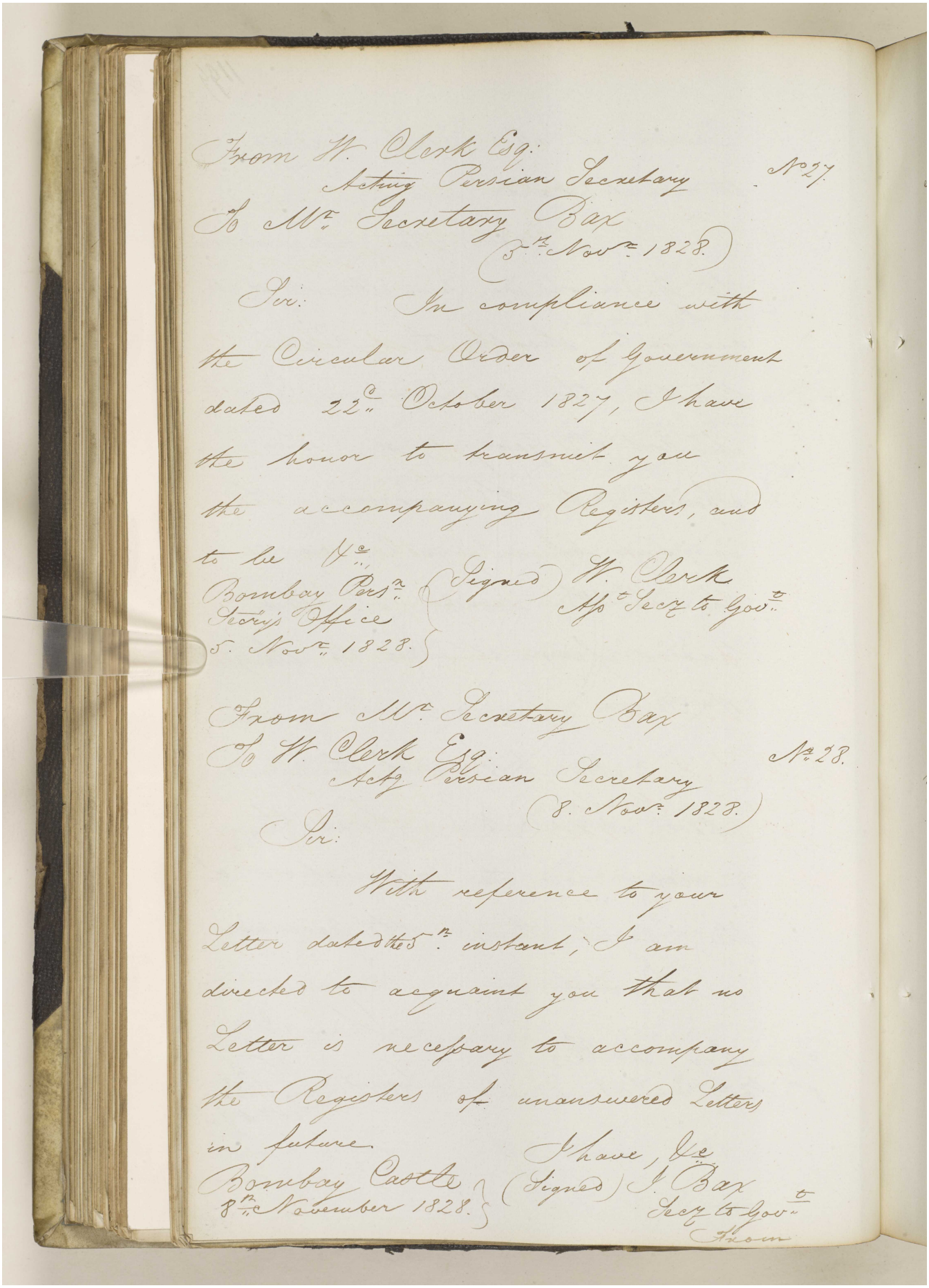
I have, &c.
(Signed) J. Bax
Sec.y to Govt.

Bombay Castle
8th Novr. 1828.

From

109

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library



From W. Clerk Esq:
Acting Persian Secretary
To Mr. Secretary Bax
(5th Novr 1828.)

No 27.

Sir: In compliance with the Circular Order of Government dated 22d October 1827, I have the honor to transmit you the accompanying Registers, and to be &c.

Bombay Persn Secy's Office 5. Novr 1828.

(Signed) W. Clerk
Offg Secy to Govt

From Mr. Secretary Bax
To W. Clerk Esq:
Actg Persian Secretary
(8. Novr 1828.)

No 28.

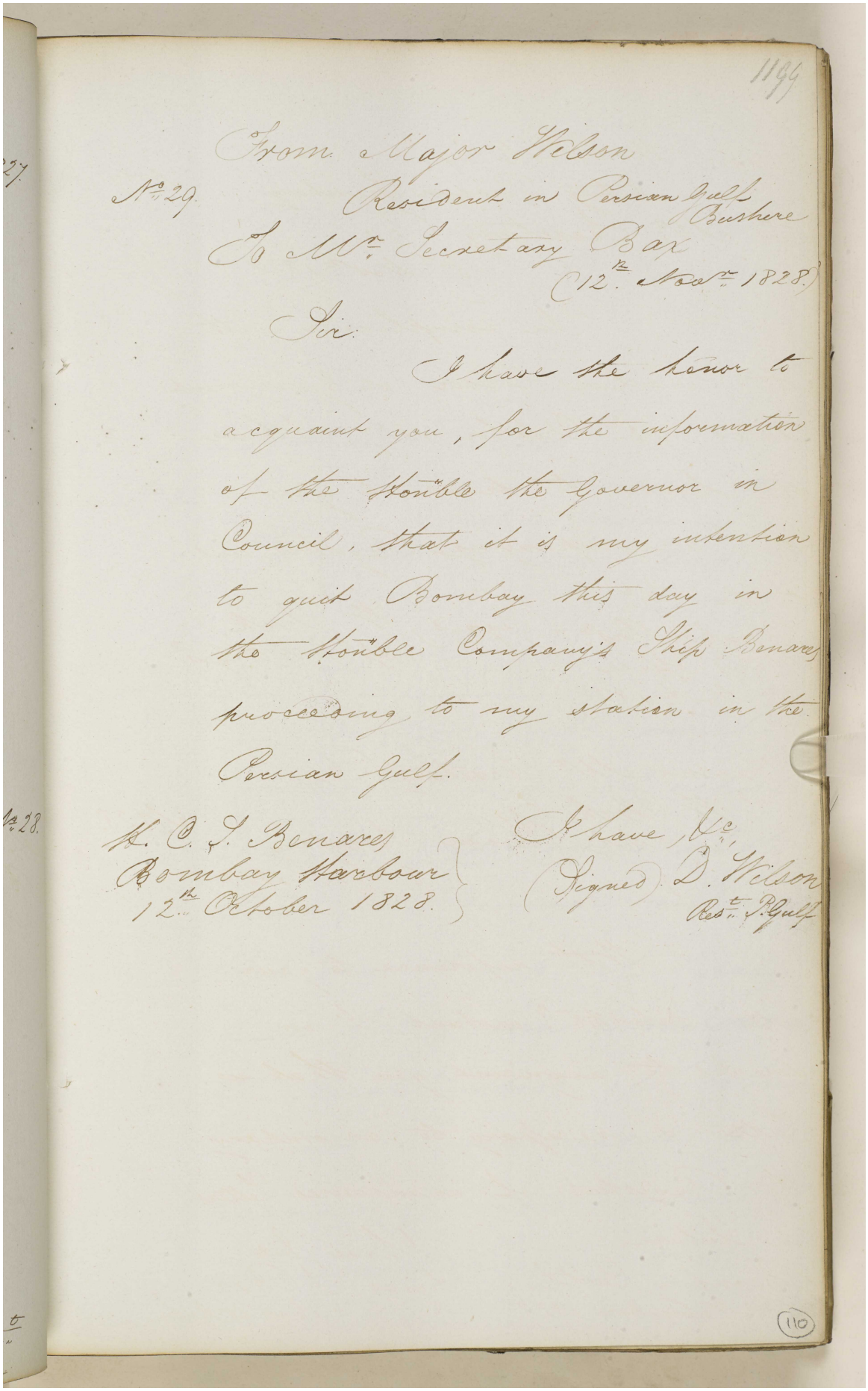
Sir:

With reference to your Letter dated the 5th instant, I am directed to acquaint you that no Letter is necessary to accompany the Registers of unanswered Letters in future.

Bombay Castle 8th November 1828.

I have, &c.
(Signed) J. Bax
Secy to Govt

From



1199

From Major Wilson
Resident in Persian Gulf
Bushere

No. 29.

To Mr. Secretary Bax
(12th Novr. 1828.)

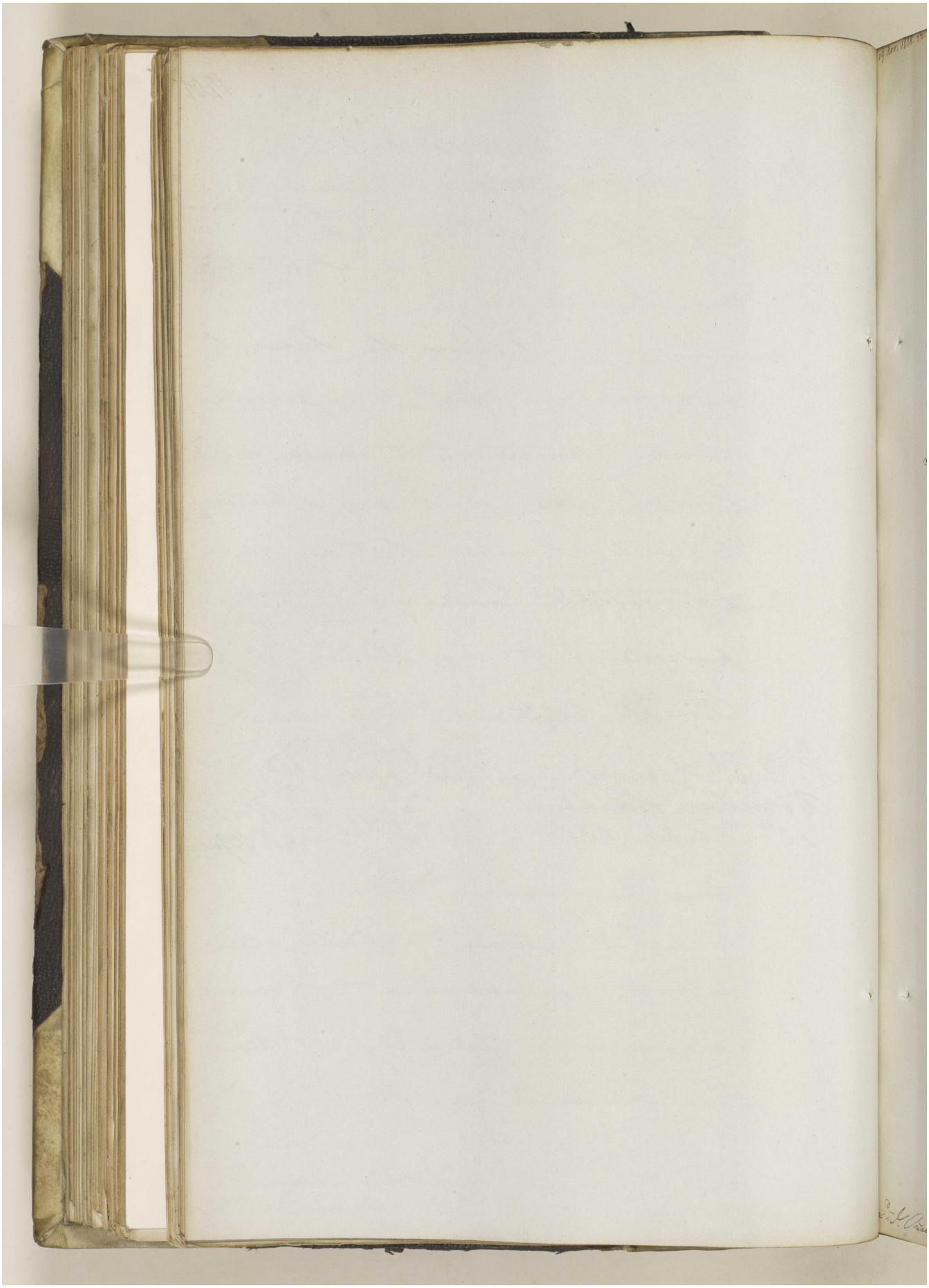
Sir:

I have the honor to acquaint you, for the information of the Hon'ble the Governor in Council, that it is my intention to quit Bombay this day in the Hon'ble Company's Ship Benares proceeding to my station in the Persian Gulf.

I have, &c.
(Signed) D. Wilson
Resr. P. Gulf

H. C. S. Benares
Bombay Harbour
12th October 1828.

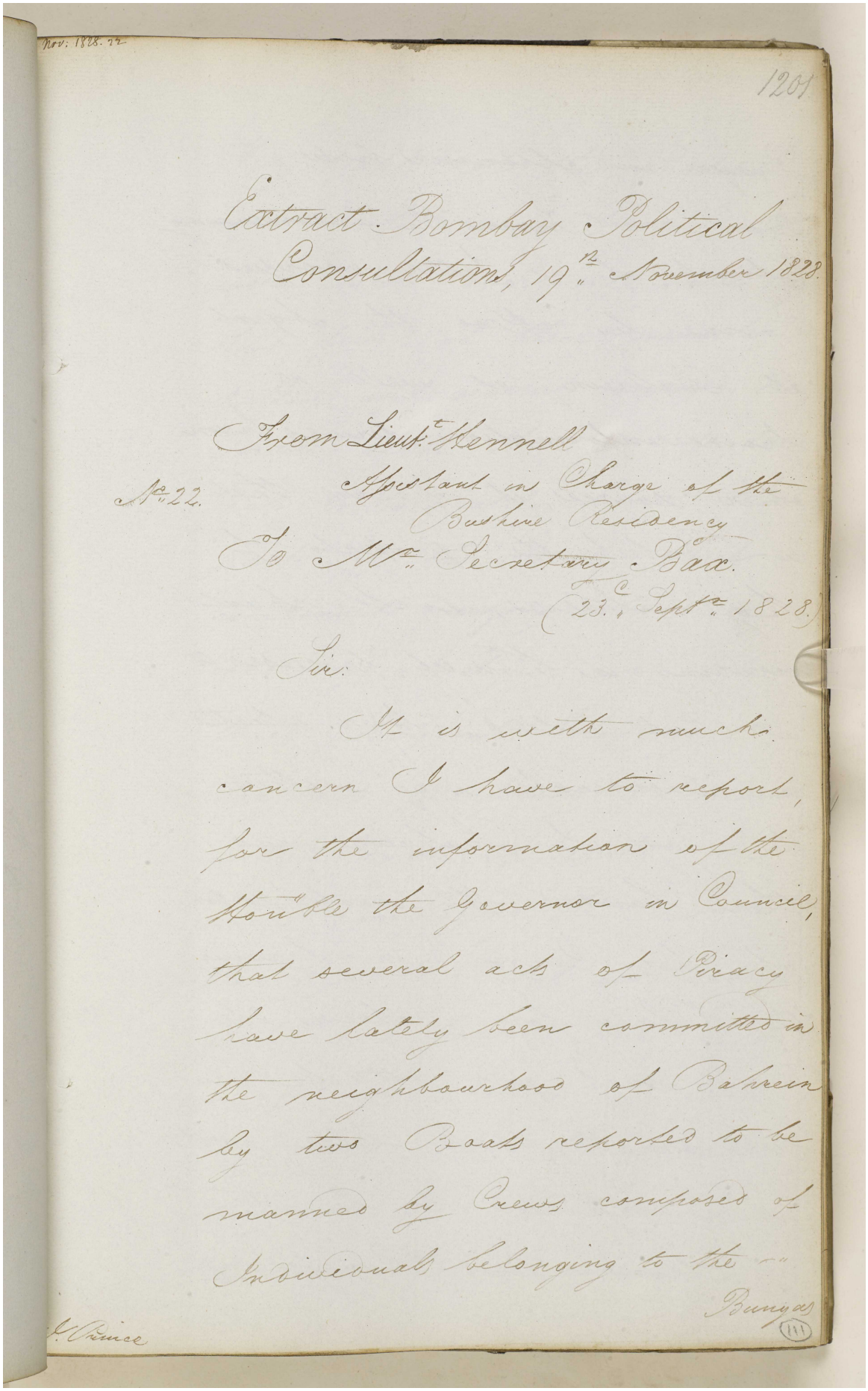
(110)



Reference: IOR/F/4/1165. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100124203863.0x00001a

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



Nov: 1828. 22

1201

Extract Bombay Political Consultation, 19th November 1828.

From Lieut. Kennell
Assistant in Charge of the Bushire Residency
To Mr. Secretary Bax.
(23, Sept. 1828)

Sir.

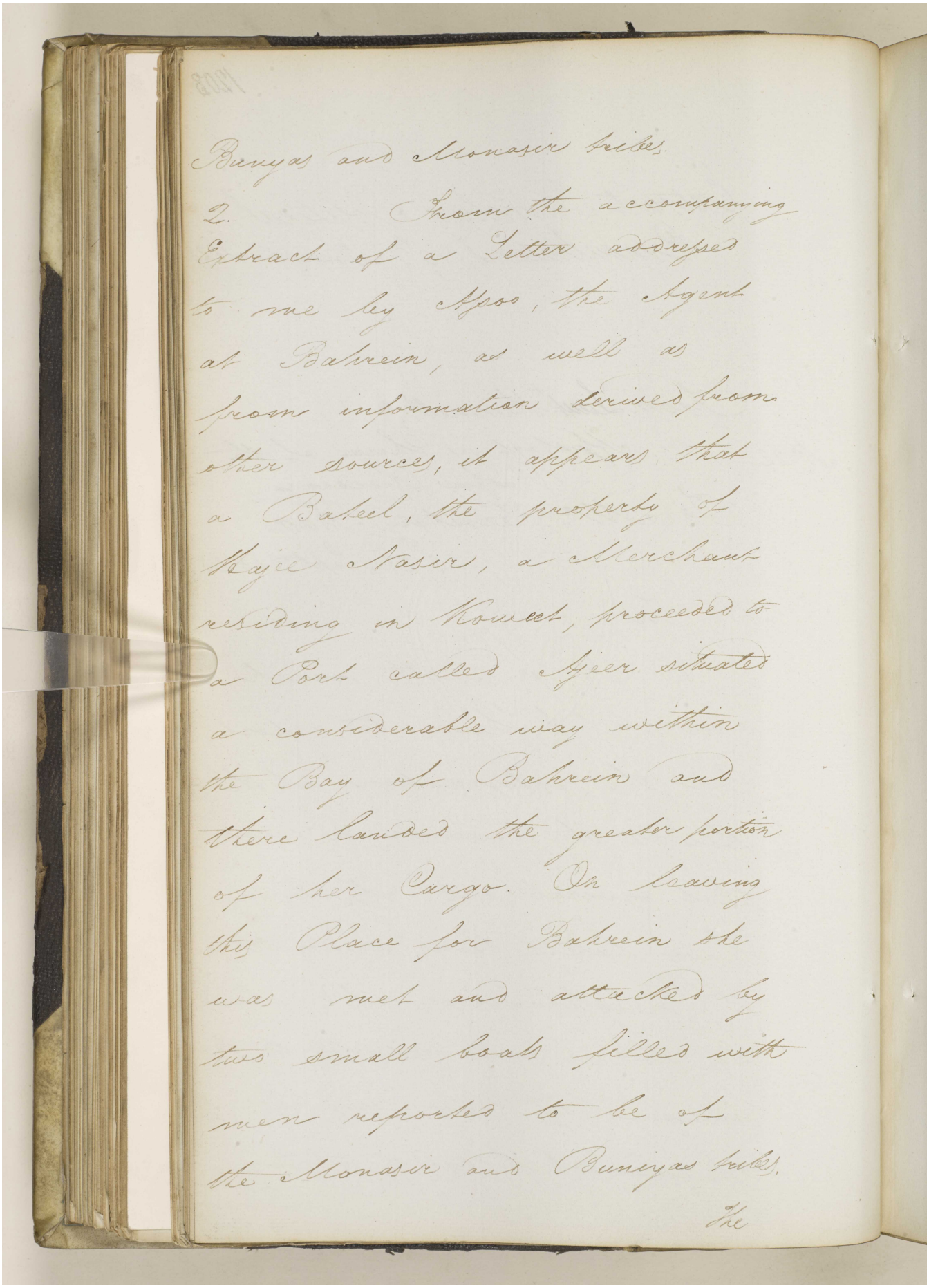
It is with much concern I have to report, for the information of the Hon'ble the Governor in Council, that several acts of Piracy have lately been committed in the neighbourhood of Bahrein by two Boats reported to be manned by Crews composed of Individuals belonging to the "Bunyas

Sc. 22.

Prince

(111)

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library



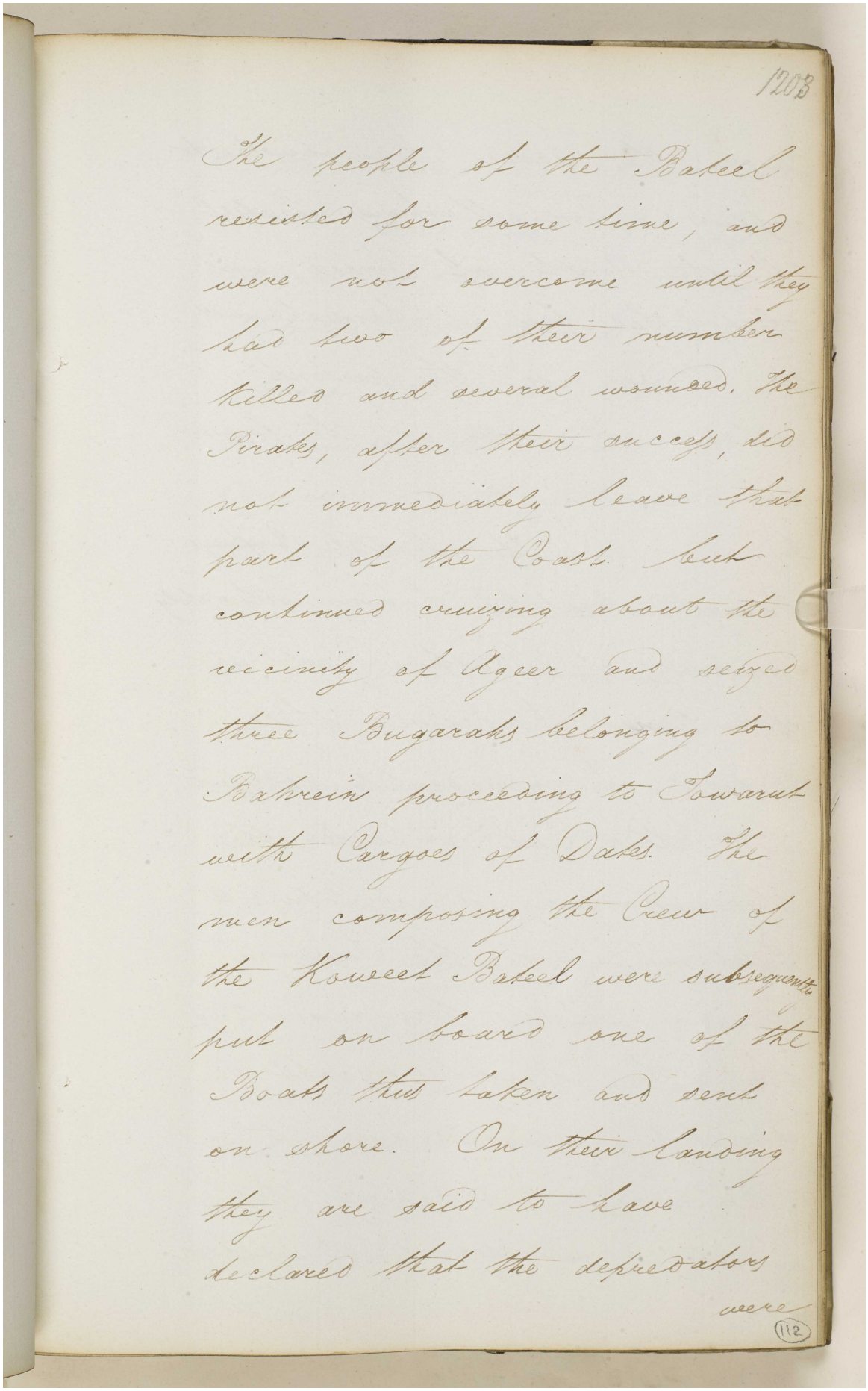
Bunyas and Monasir tribes.

2. From the accompanying Extract of a Letter addressed to me by Mpoo, the Agent at Bahrein, as well as from information derived from other sources, it appears that a Baleel, the property of Haji Nasir, a Merchant residing in Kowait, proceeded to a Port called Ajeer situated a considerable way within the Bay of Bahrein and there landed the greater portion of her Cargo. On leaving this Place for Bahrein she was met and attacked by two small boats filled with men reported to be of the Monasir and Bunyas tribes.

The

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

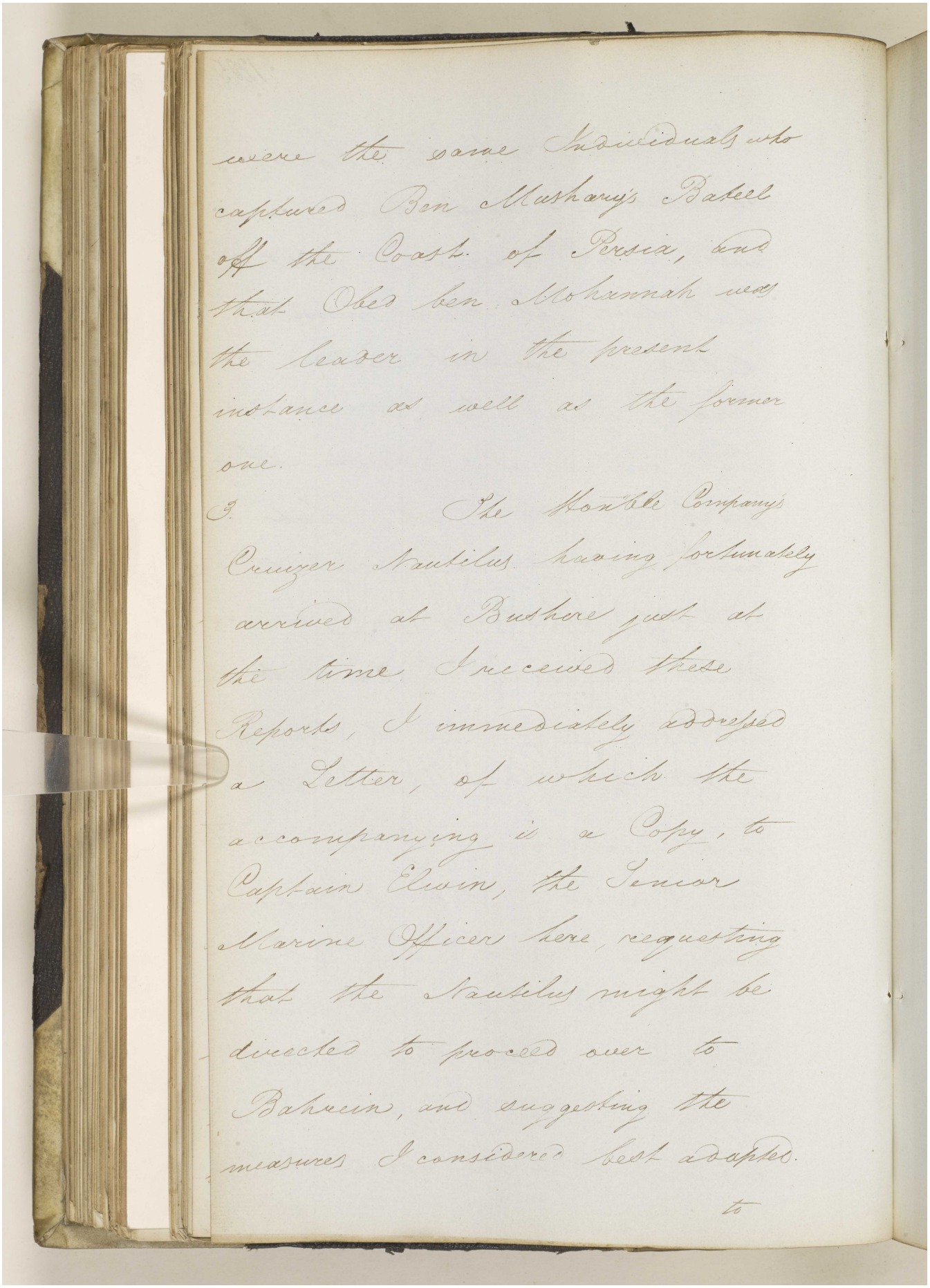


1203

The people of the Bateel resisted for some time, and were not overcome until they had two of their number killed and several wounded. The Pirates, after their success, did not immediately leave that part of the Coast but continued cruizing about the vicinity of Ageer and seized three Bugarahs belonging to Bahrein proceeding to Towarat with Cargoes of Dates. The men composing the Crew of the Koweet Bateel were subsequently put on board one of the Boats thus taken and sent on shore. On their landing they are said to have declared that the depredators were

(112)

Reference: IOR/F/4/1165. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100124203863.0x00001d



were the same Individuals who captured Ben Mushary's Bateel off the Coast of Persia, and that Obed ben Mohannah was the leader in the present instance as well as the former one.

3. The Hon'ble Company's Cruizer Nautilus having fortunately arrived at Bushire just at the time I received these Reports, I immediately addressed a Letter, of which the accompanying is a Copy, to Captain Elwin, the Senior Marine Officer here, requesting that the Nautilus might be directed to proceed over to Bahrein, and suggesting the measures I considered best adopted.

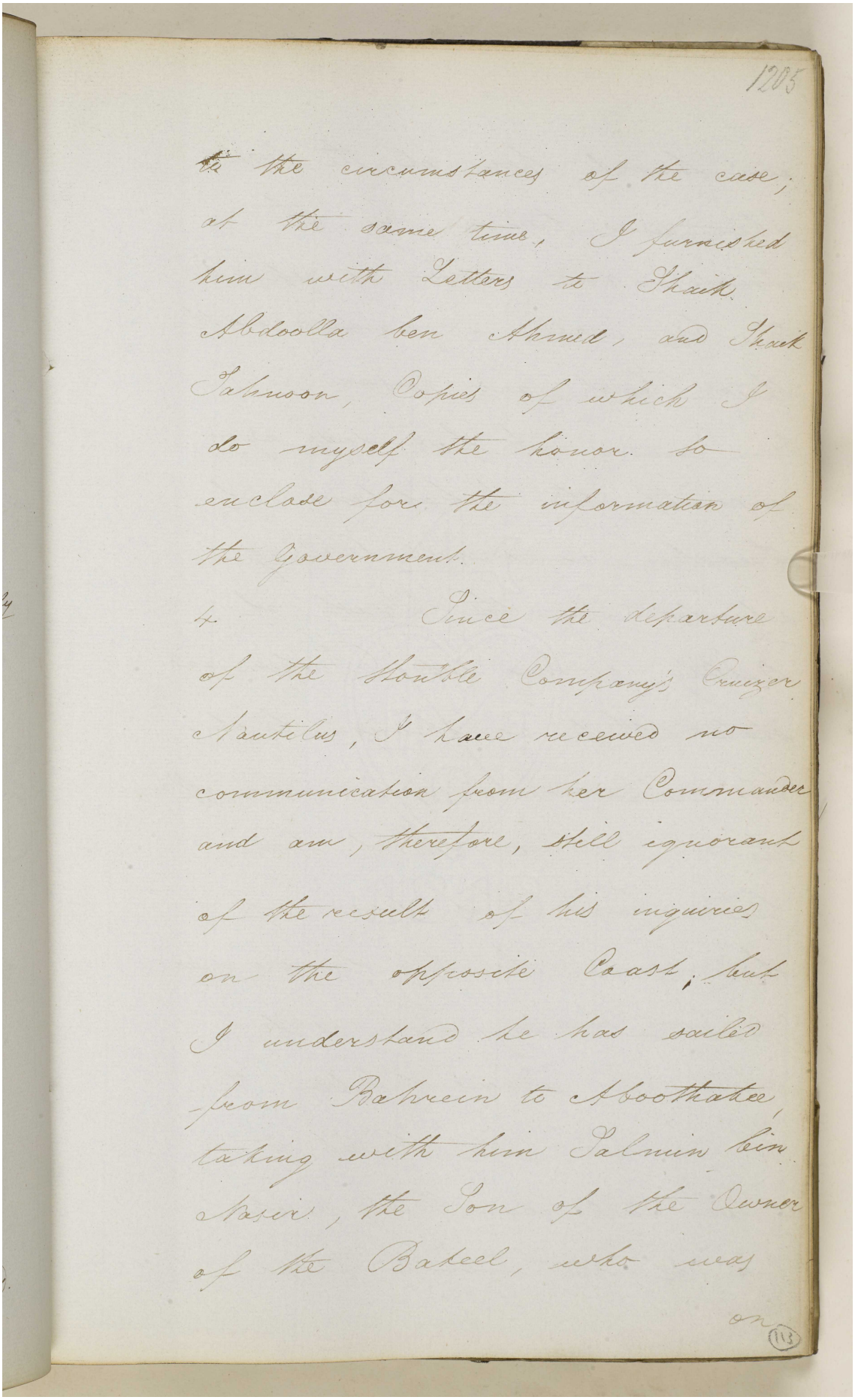
to

Reference: IOR/F/4/1165. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence

View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100124203863.0x00001e

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



1205

the circumstances of the case, at the same time, I furnished him with Letters to Sheik Abdoolla ben Ahmed, and Sheik Sahnoon, Copies of which I do myself the honor to enclose for the information of the Government.

4. Since the departure of the Honble Company's Cruizer Nautilus, I have received no communication from her Commander and am, therefore, still ignorant of the results of his inquiries on the opposite Coast, but I understand he has sailed from Bahrein to Aboothabee, taking with him Salmin bin Nasir, the Son of the Owner of the Bakeel, who was

on (113)

Reference: IOR/F/4/1165. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100124203863.0x00001f

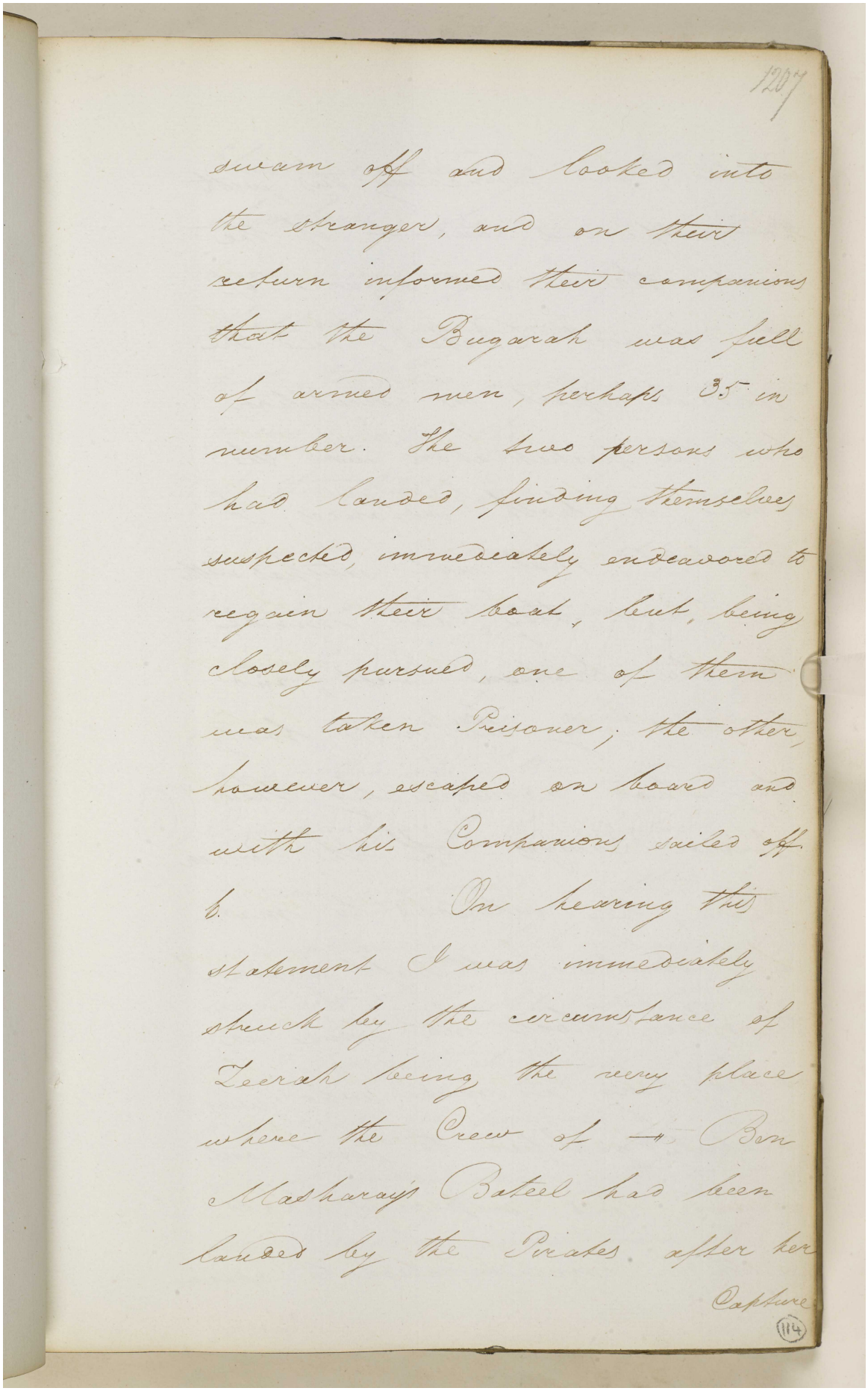
مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

on board her at the time
she was taken by the
Pirates, and who is reported
to be well acquainted with
their boat and persons.

5. A few days ago
one of the Inhabitants of
Leerah, a small Village
situated on the Coast of
Dastily, came into Bushire and
stated that a strange boat
had made her appearance off
their Port a short time
before, and that two of
her Crew having landed made
particular inquiries as to
where a small Vessel then
at Anchor was bound to;
some suspicion being excited,
two of the Leerah people

swam



1207

swam off and looked into the stranger, and on their return informed their companions that the Bugarah was full of armed men, perhaps 35 in number. The two persons who had landed, finding themselves suspected, immediately endeavored to regain their boat, but, being closely pursued, one of them was taken Prisoner; the other, however, escaped on board and with his Companions sailed off.

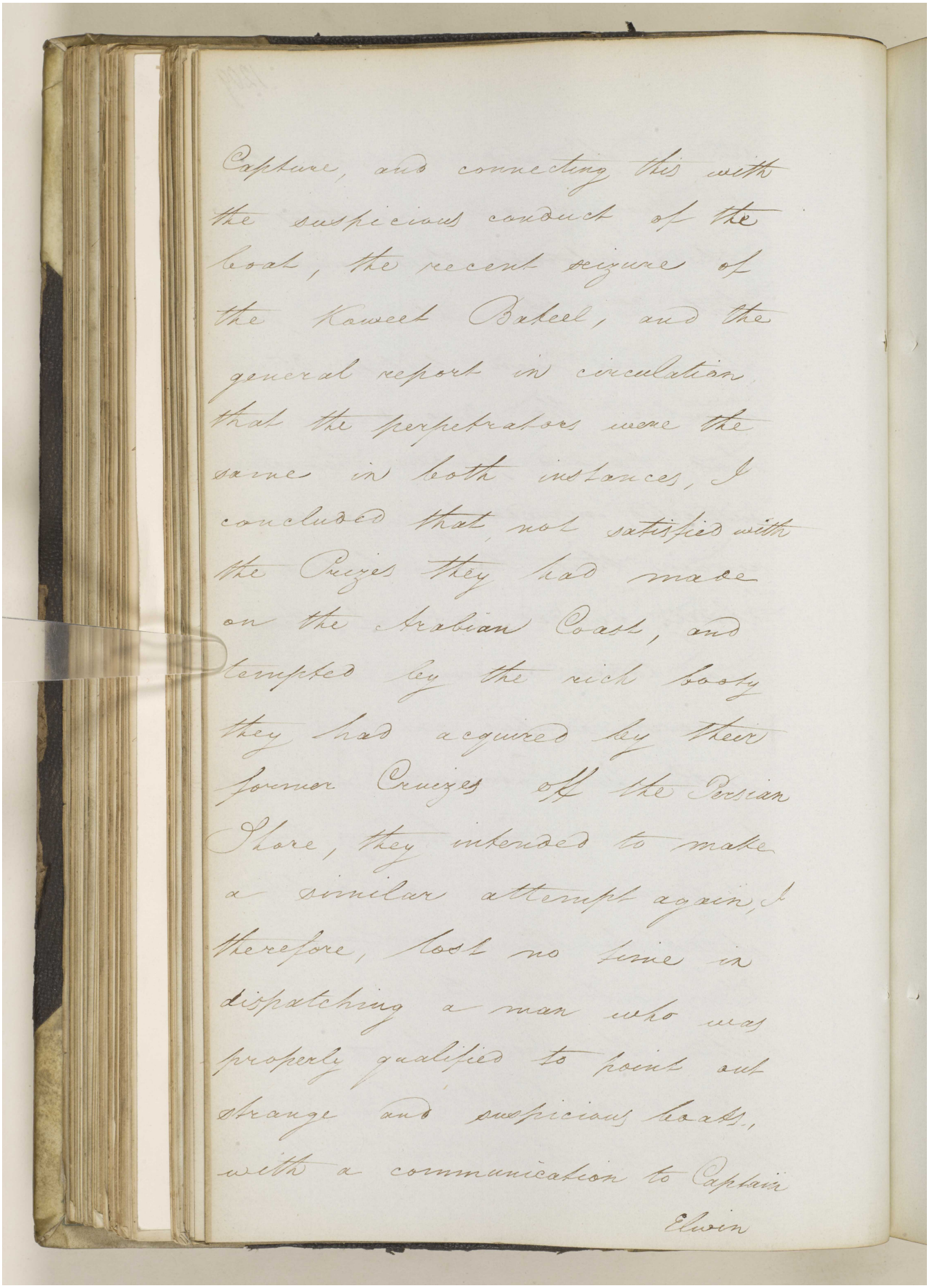
6. On hearing this statement I was immediately struck by the circumstance of Zeerah being the very place where the Crew of — Ben Masharay's Bateel had been landed by the Pirates after her

Capture

(114)

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

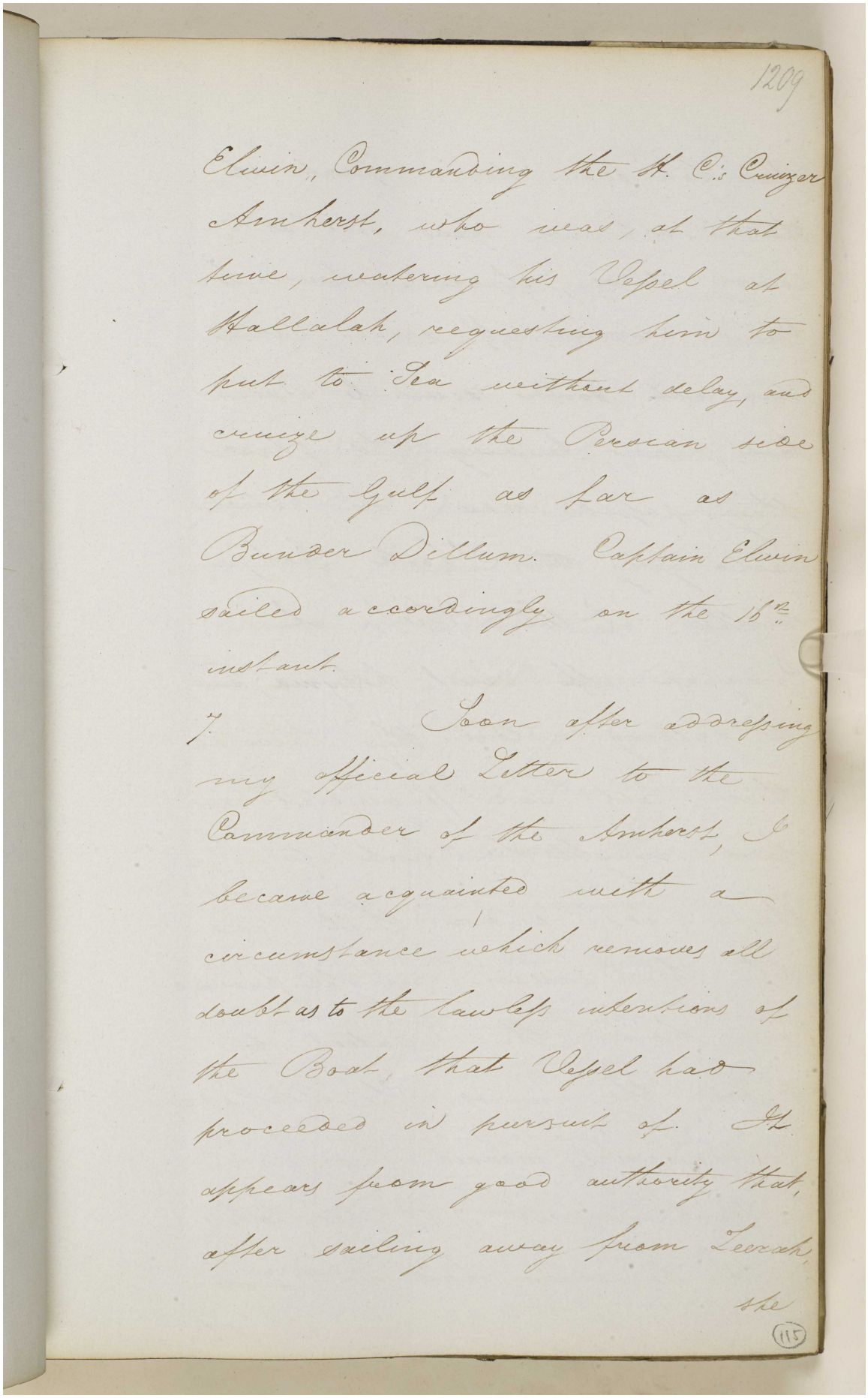


Capture, and connecting this with the suspicious conduct of the boat, the recent seizure of the Kaweet Bakeel, and the general report in circulation that the perpetrators were the same in both instances, I concluded that, not satisfied with the Prizes they had made on the Arabian Coast, and tempted by the rich booty they had acquired by their former Cruizes off the Persian Shore, they intended to make a similar attempt again, I therefore, lost no time in dispatching a man who was properly qualified to point out strange and suspicious boats, with a communication to Captain

Elwin

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



1209

Elwin, Commanding the H. C.s Cruizer Amherst, who was, at that time, watering his Vessel at Hallalah, requesting him to put to Sea without delay, and cruize up the Persian side of the Gulf as far as Bunder Dillum. Captain Elwin sailed accordingly on the 18th instant.

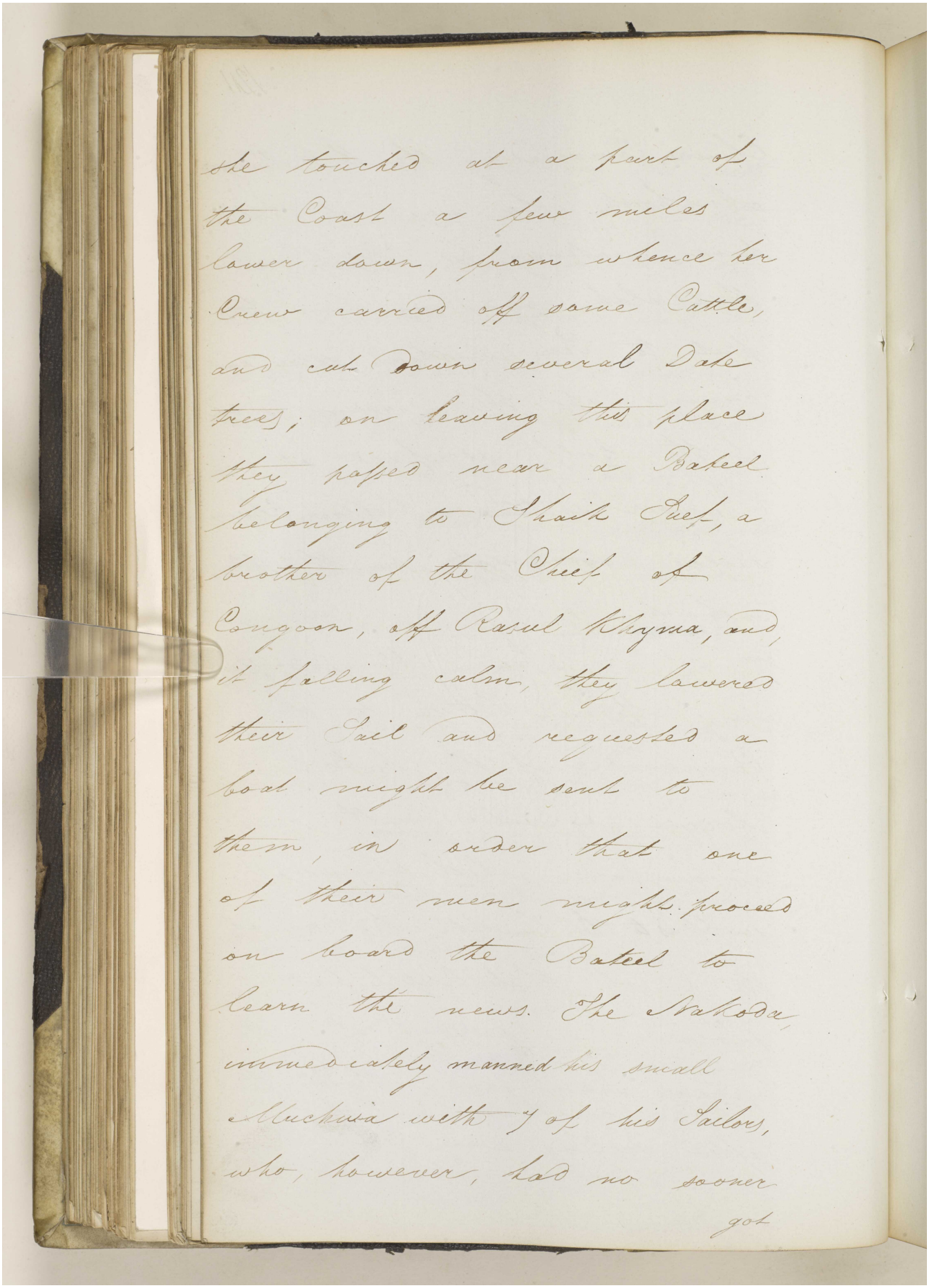
7. Soon after addressing my official Letter to the Commander of the Amherst, I became acquainted with a circumstance which removes all doubt as to the lawless intentions of the Boat, that Vessel had proceeded in pursuit of. It appears from good authority that, after sailing away from Leerah, she

(115)

Reference: IOR/F/4/1165. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100124203863.0x000023

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

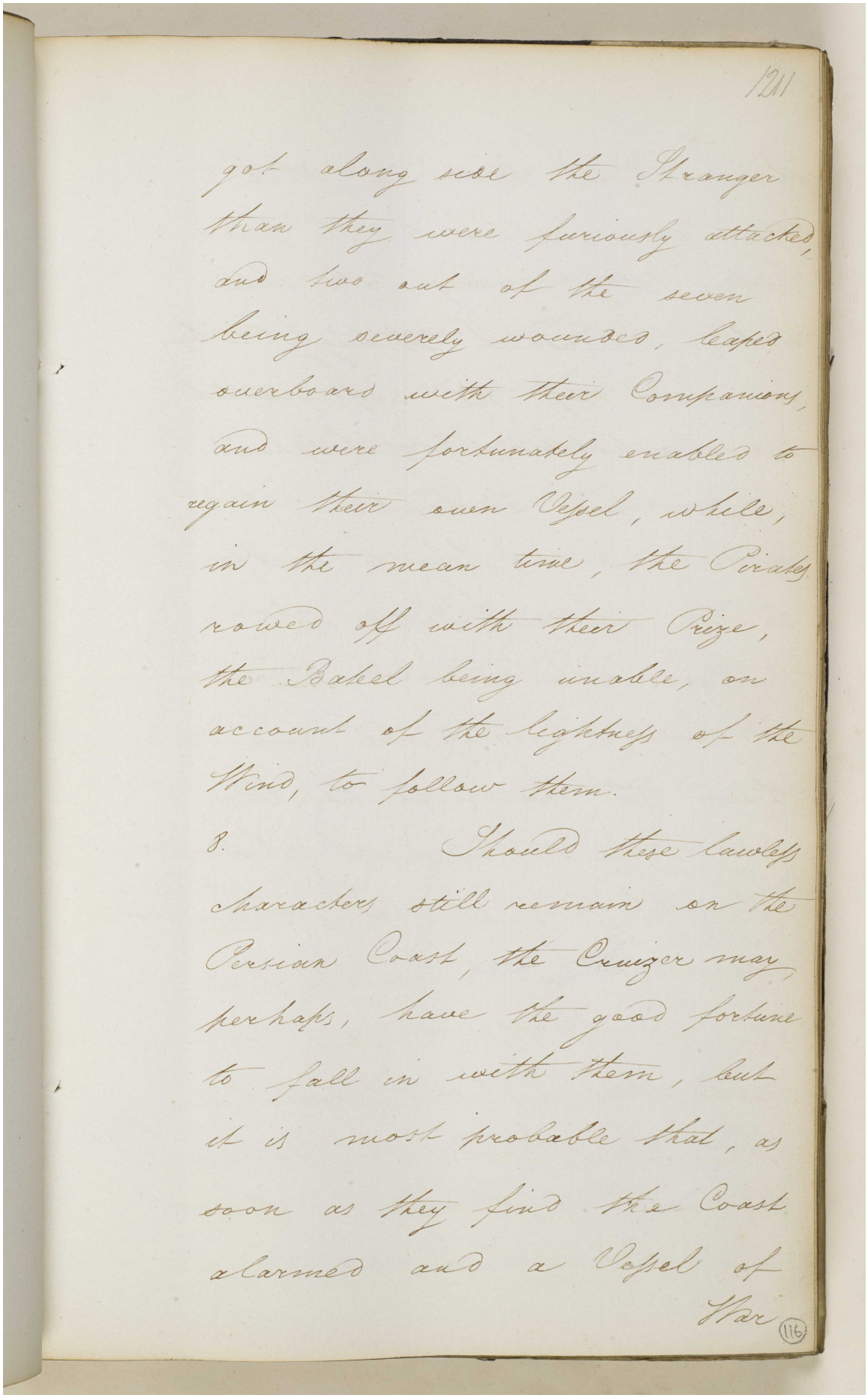
BRITISH LIBRARY



she touched at a part of the Coast a few miles lower down, from whence her Crew carried off some Cattle, and cut down several Date trees; on leaving this place they passed near a Bateel belonging to Shaik Duet, a brother of the Chief of Congoon, off Ras el Khyma, and, it falling calm, they lowered their Sail and requested a boat might be sent to them, in order that one of their men might proceed on board the Bateel to learn the news. The Nakoda immediately manned his small Muchua with 7 of his Sailors, who, however, had no sooner got

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



1211

got along side the Stranger than they were furiously attacked, and two out of the seven being severely wounded, leaped overboard with their Companions, and were fortunately enabled to regain their own Vessel, while, in the mean time, the Pirates rowed off with their Prize, the Babel being unable, on account of the lightness of the Wind, to follow them.

8. Should these lawless characters still remain on the Persian Coast, the Cruizer may, perhaps, have the good fortune to fall in with them, but it is most probable that, as soon as they find the Coast alarmed and a Vessel of War

(116)

War on the look out, that they will return to the place where they usually take shelter, which I suspect strongly to be in one of the unfrequented and uninhabited Khors between Bedda and Zoobarah.

9. I beg to enclose a Copy of my Letter to Captain Elwin referred to in a former Paragraph and have the honor to be. &c.

Resy in the P. Gulf
Bushire 23.
April 1828.

(Signed) S. Hennell
Asst & Actg Rest in the Persian Gulf

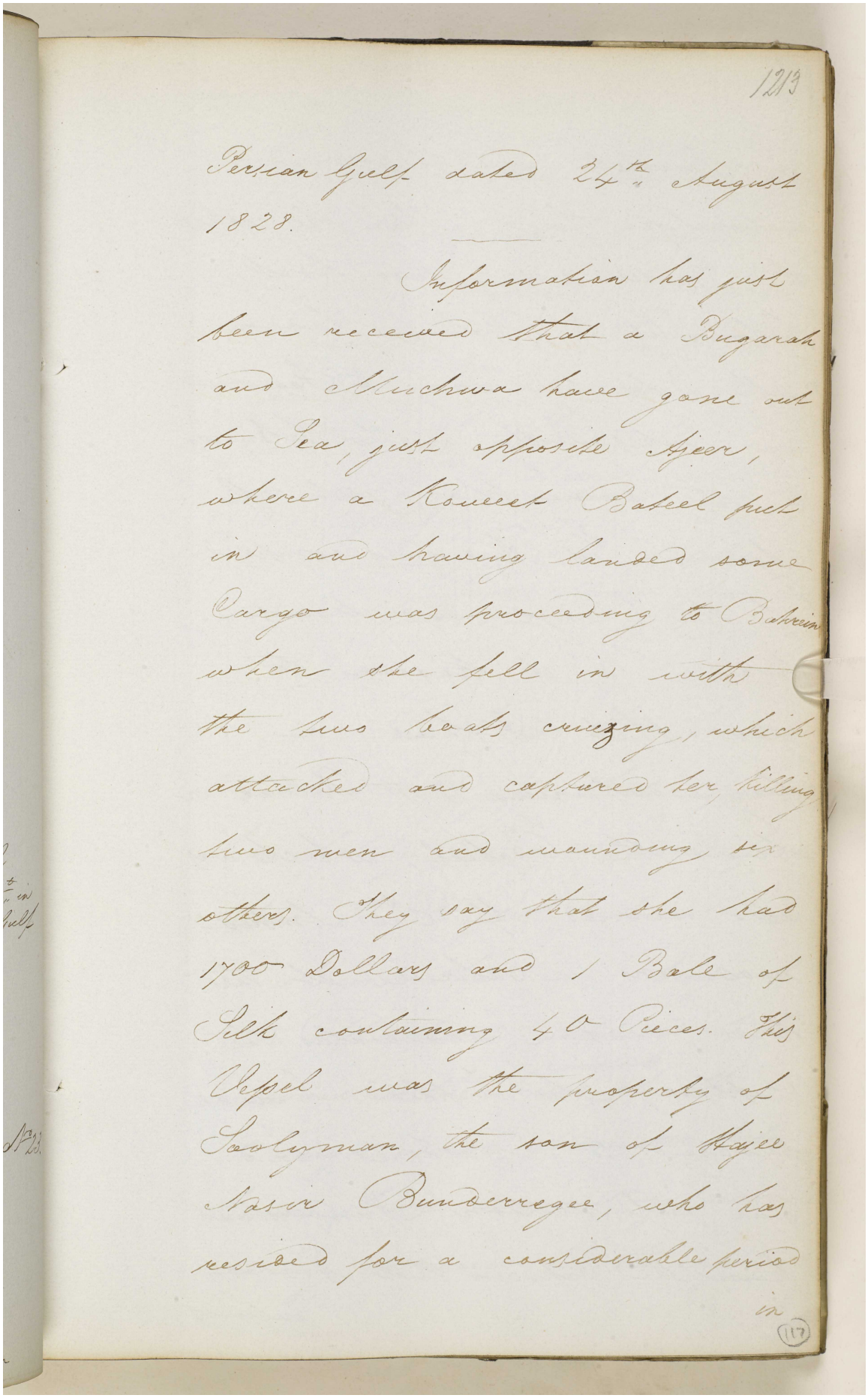
1.

Extract of a Letter from Assoo, the Agent at Bahrein, to Lieut. S. Hennell, Assistant and Acting Resident in the Persian

No 23.

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



1213

Persian Gulf dated 24th August 1828.

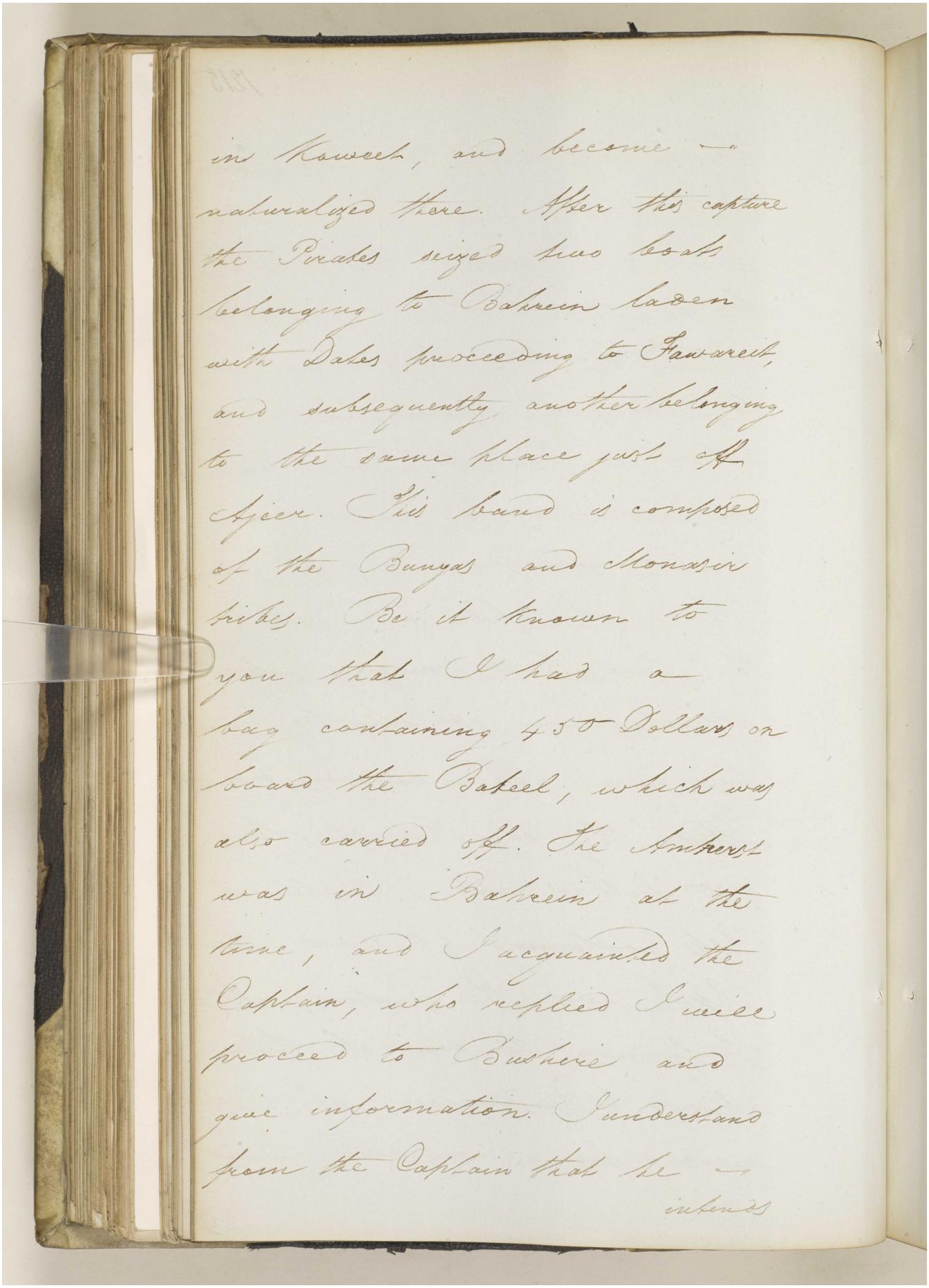
Information has just been received that a Bugarah and Muchwa have gone out to Sea, just opposite Ajeer, where a Koweet Batteel put in and having landed some Cargo was proceeding to Bahrein when she fell in with the two boats cruizing, which attacked and captured her, killing two men and wounding six others. They say that she had 1700 Dollars and 1 Bale of Silk containing 40 Pieces. This Vessel was the property of Soolyman, the son of Hajee Nasir Bunderreegee, who has resided for a considerable period

in

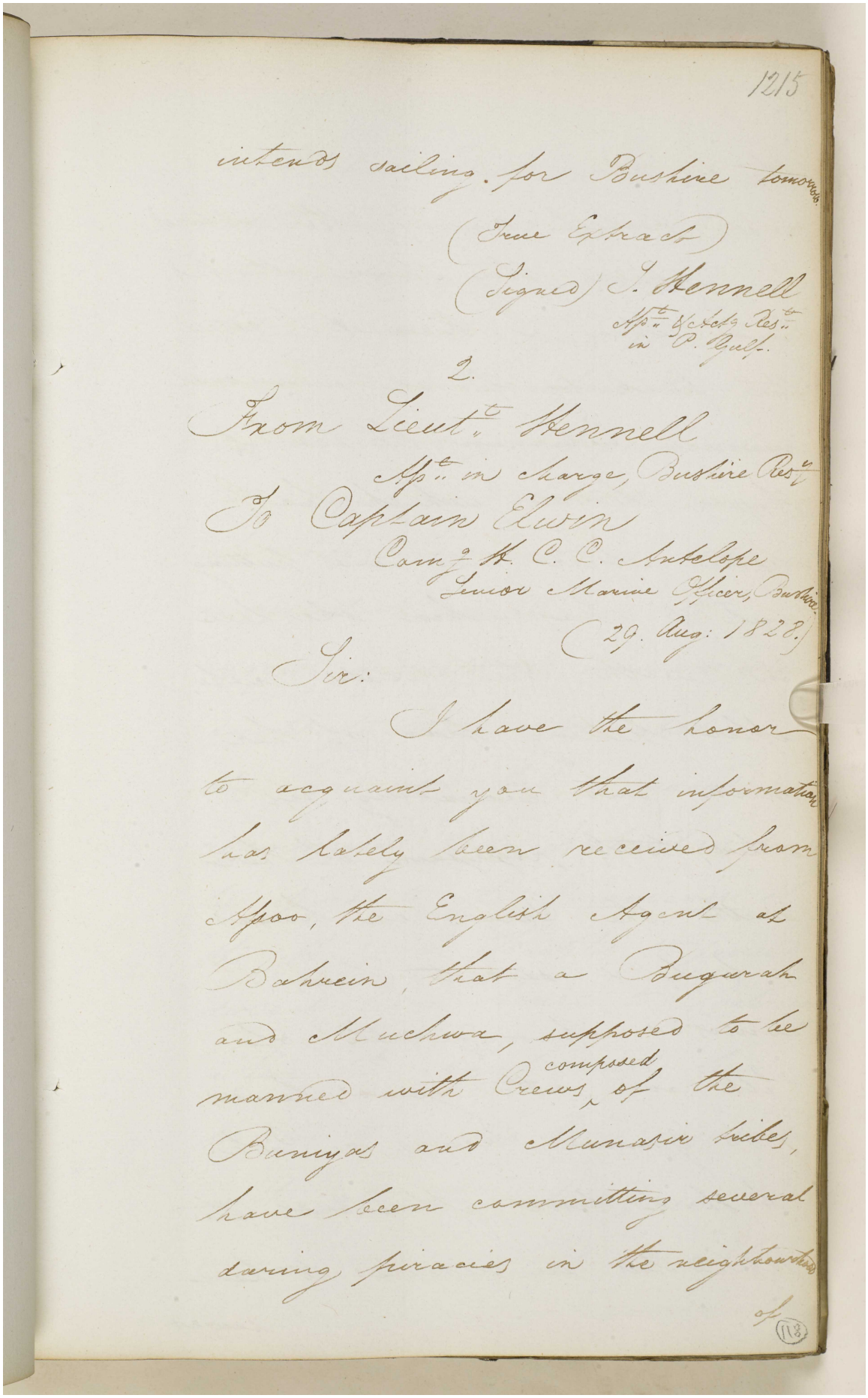
(117)

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



in Koweet, and become
naturalized there. After this capture
the Pirates seized two boats
belonging to Bahrein laden
with Dates proceeding to Fawarett,
and subsequently another belonging
to the same place just off
Ajeer. This band is composed
of the Bunyas and Monasir
tribes. Be it known to
you that I had a
bag containing 450 Dollars on
board the Bakeel, which was
also carried off. The Ambrett
was in Bahrein at the
time, and I acquainted the
Captain, who replied I must
proceed to Bushire and
give information. I understand
from the Captain that he
intends



1215

intends sailing for Bushire tomorrow.

(True Extract)

(Signed) T. Hennell
Asst. & Actg. Resr.
in P. Gulf.

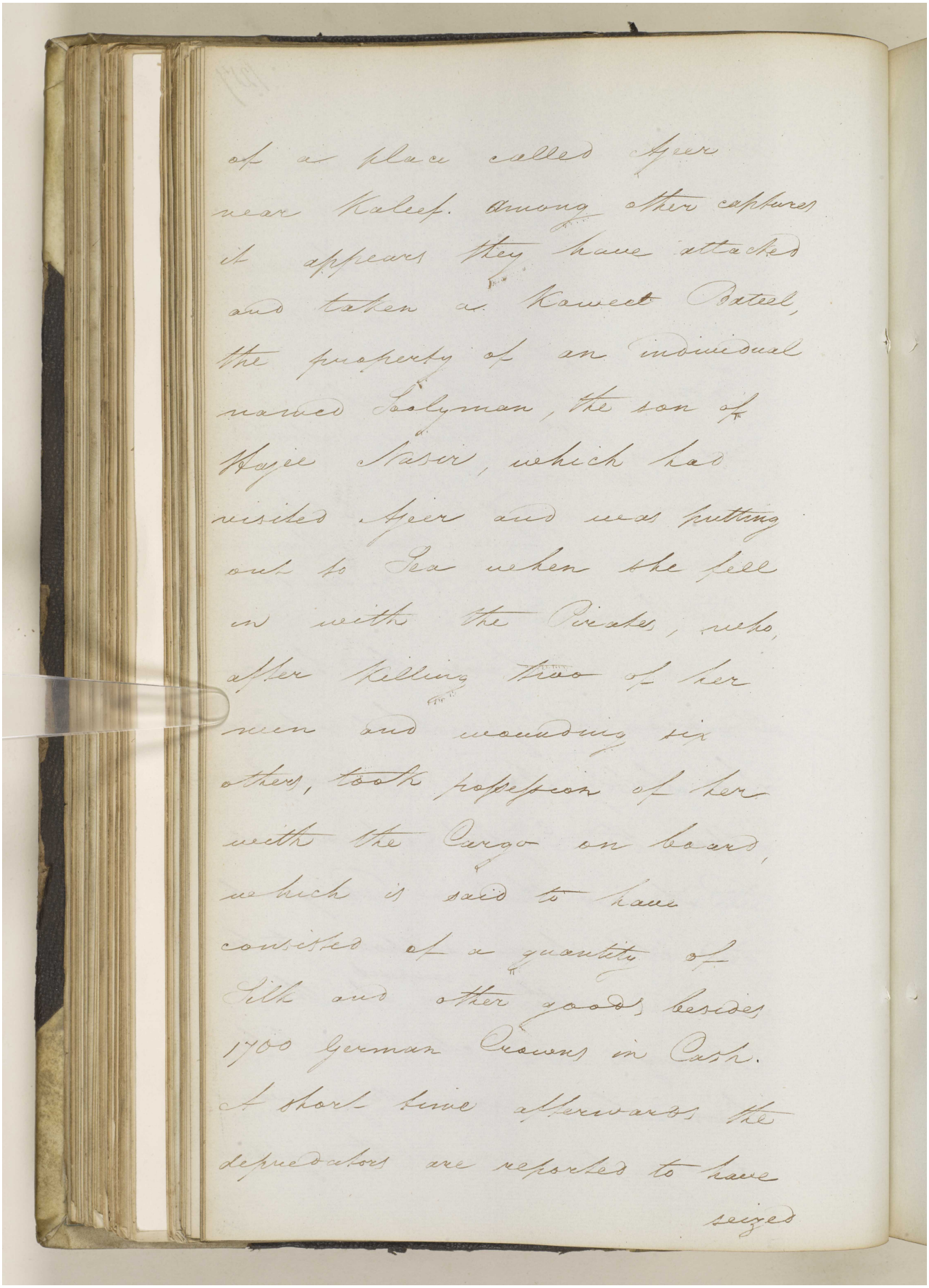
2.

From Lieut. Hennell
Asst. in charge, Bushire Resy.
To Captain Elwin
Comg. H. C. C. Antelope
Senior Marine Officer, Bushire.
(29. Aug: 1828.)

Sir:

I have the honor to acquaint you that information has lately been received from Assoo, the English Agent at Bahrein, that a Bugurah and Muchwa, supposed to be manned with Crews composed of the Buniyas and Munasir tribes, have been committing several daring piracies in the neighbourhood of

(118)

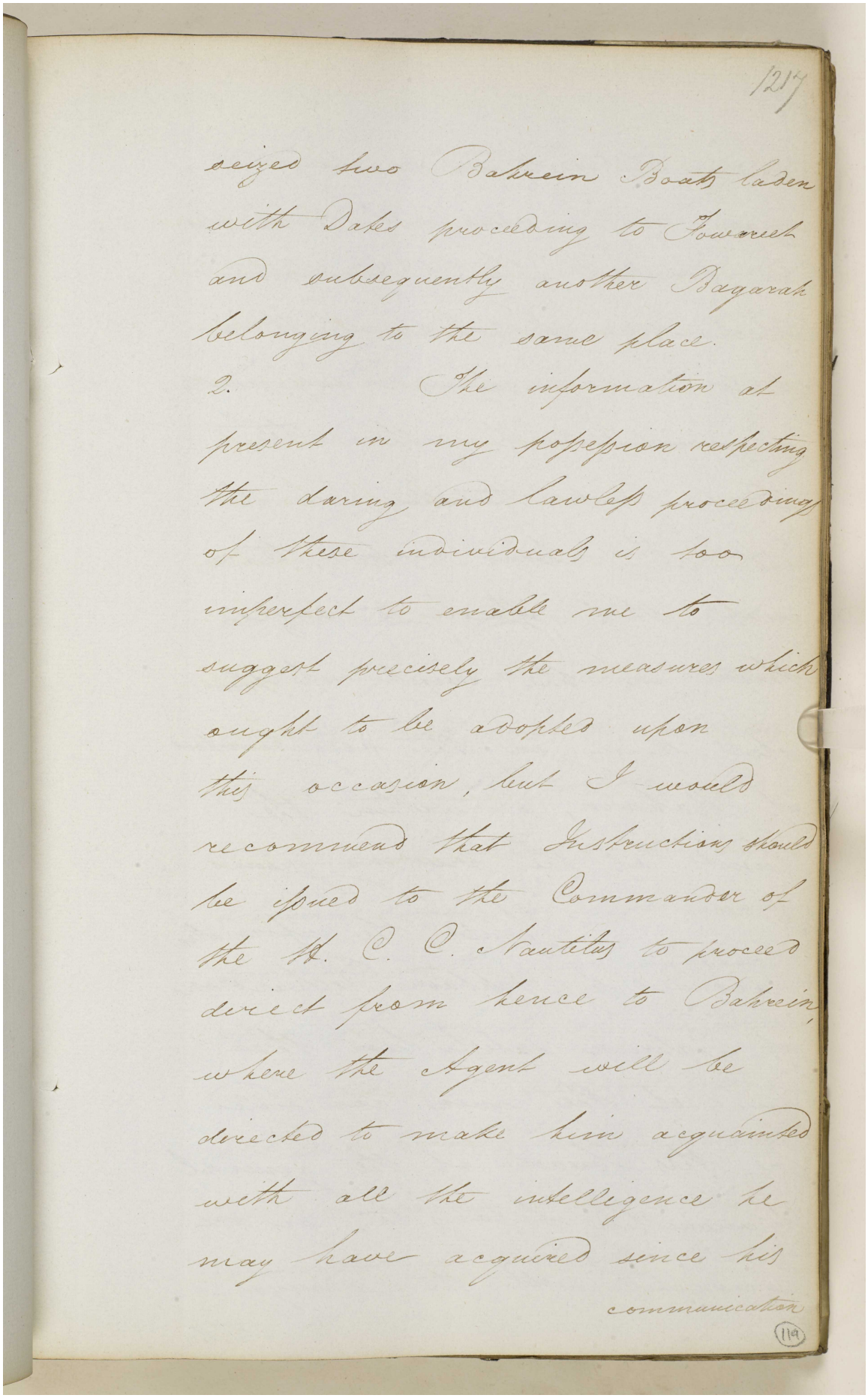


of a place called Ajeer near Kaleef. among other captures it appears they have attacked and taken a Kaweet Bateel, the property of an individual named Soolyman, the son of Hajee Nasir, which had visited Ajeer and was putting out to Sea when she fell in with the Pirates, who, after killing two of her men and wounding six others, took possession of her with the Cargo on board, which is said to have consisted of a quantity of Silk and other goods besides 1700 German Crowns in Cash. A short time afterwards the depredators are reported to have

seized

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



1217

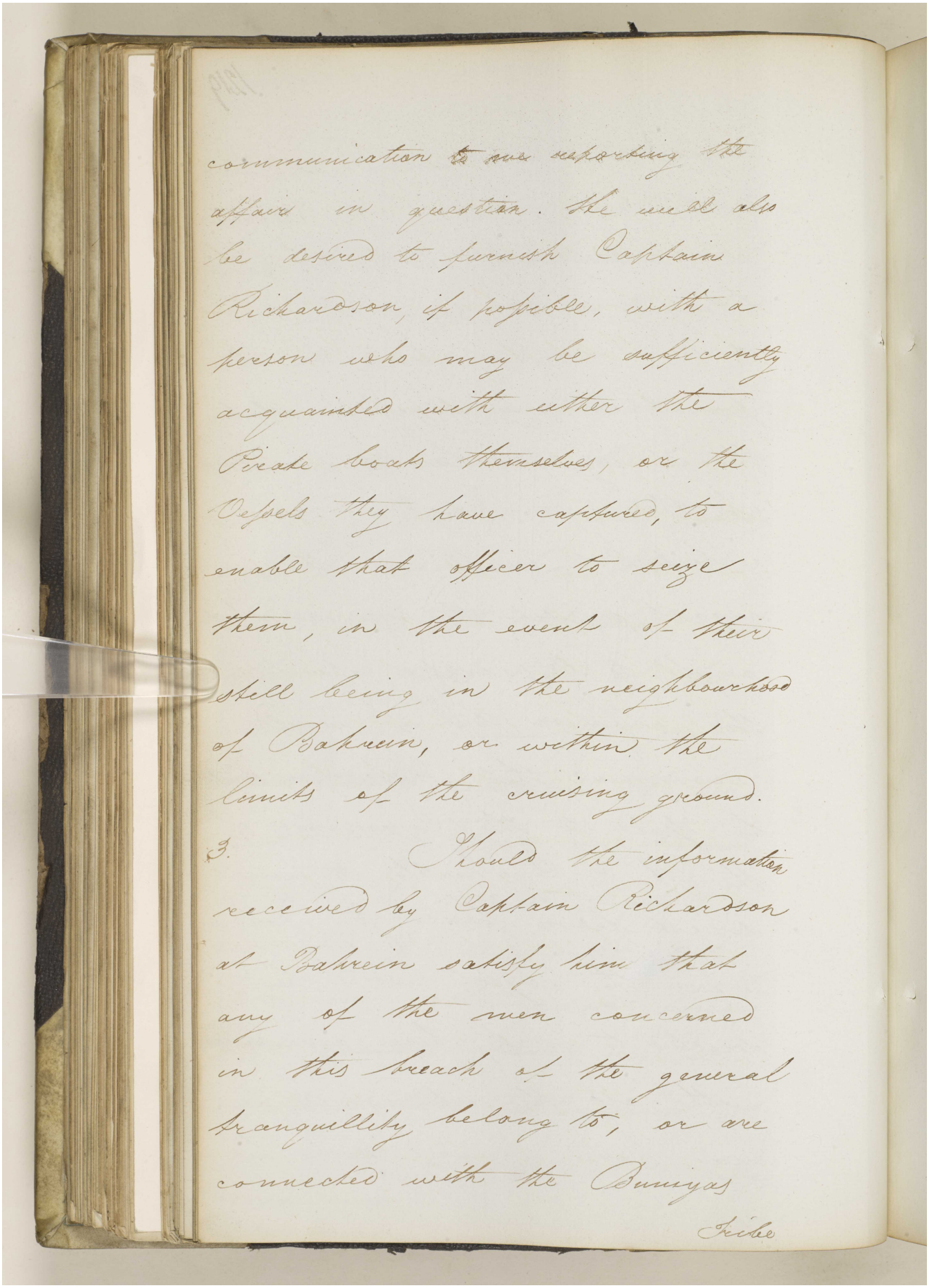
seized two Bahrein Boats laden with Dates proceeding to Fowarah and subsequently another Bagarah belonging to the same place.

2. The information at present in my possession respecting the daring and lawless proceedings of these individuals is too imperfect to enable me to suggest precisely the measures which ought to be adopted upon this occasion, but I would recommend that Instructions should be issued to the Commander of the H. C. C. Nautilus to proceed direct from hence to Bahrein, where the Agent will be directed to make him acquainted with all the intelligence he may have acquired since his communication

(119)

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



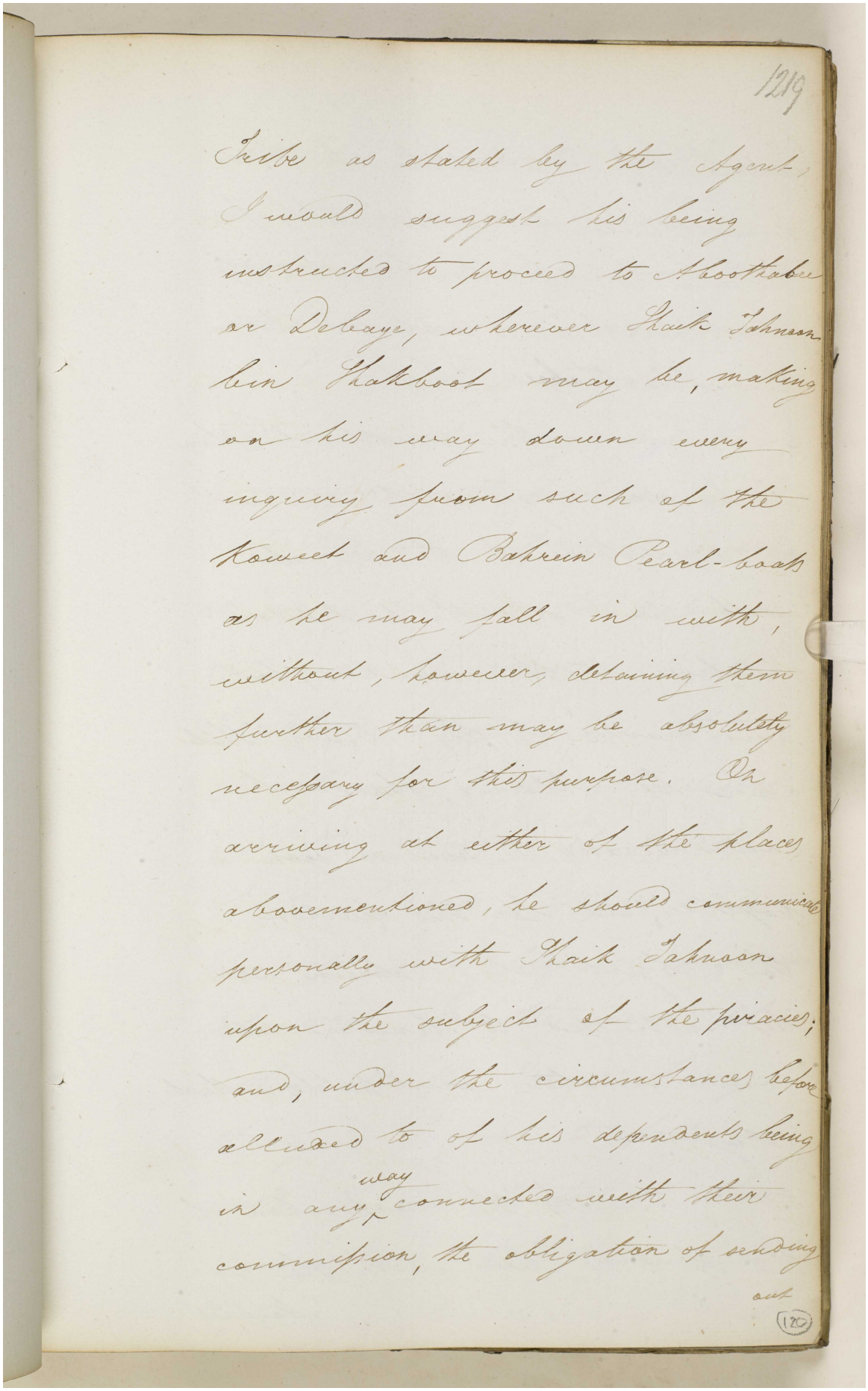
communication to me reporting the affairs in question. He will also be desired to furnish Captain Richardson, if possible, with a person who may be sufficiently acquainted with either the Pirate boats themselves, or the Vessels they have captured, to enable that Officer to seize them, in the event of their still being in the neighbourhood of Bahrein, or within the limits of the cruising ground.

3. Should the information received by Captain Richardson at Bahrein satisfy him that any of the men concerned in this breach of the general tranquillity belong to, or are connected with the Bunniyas

Tribe

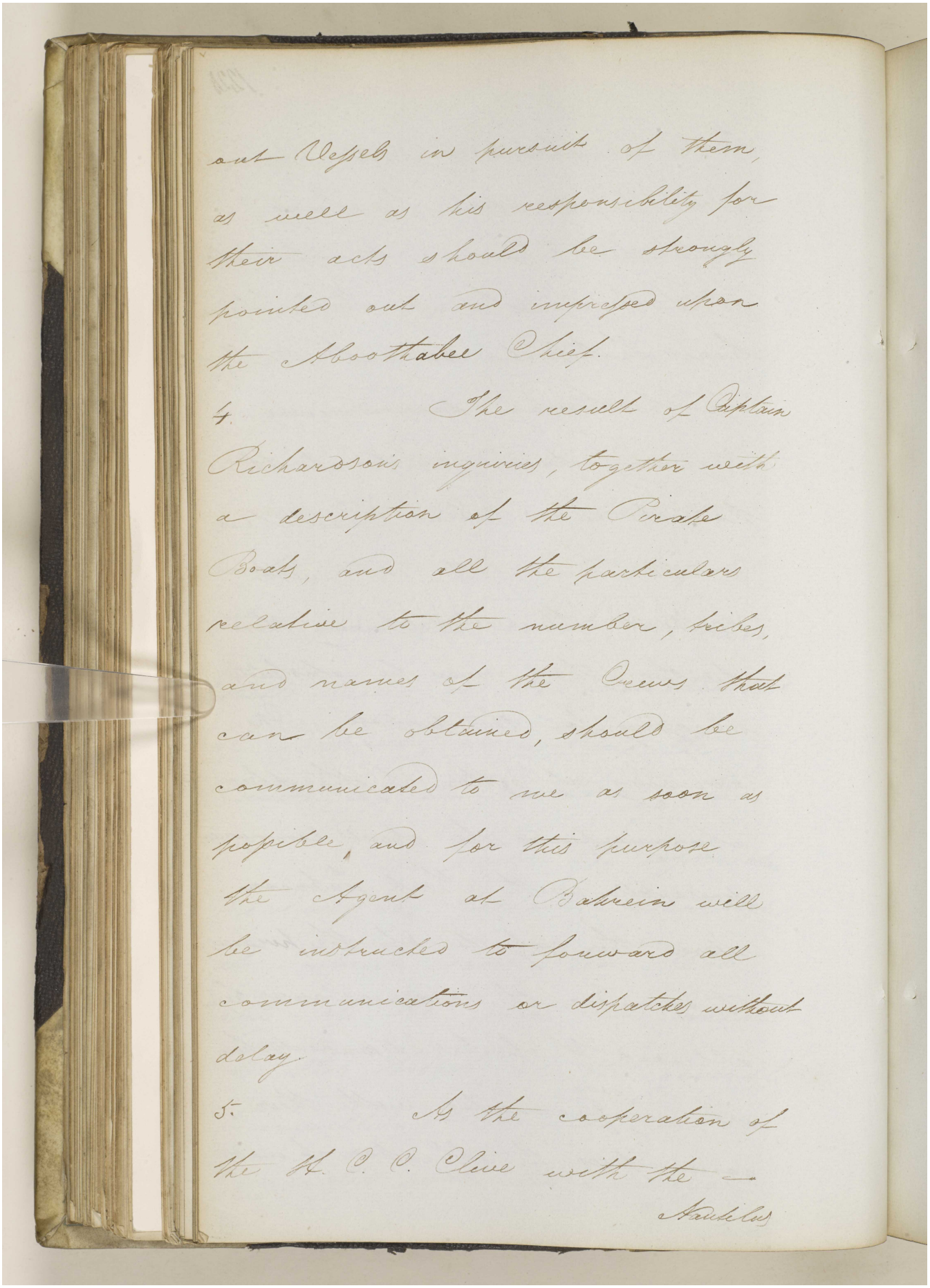
مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



Tribe as stated by the Agent, I would suggest his being instructed to proceed to Shoothabee or Debay, wherever Shaik Tahnoon bin Shakboot may be, making on his way down every inquiry from such of the Koweet and Bahrein Pearl-boats as he may fall in with, without, however, detaining them further than may be absolutely necessary for this purpose. On arriving at either of the places abovementioned, he should communicate personally with Shaik Tahnoon upon the subject of the piracies; and, under the circumstances before alluded to of his dependents being in any way connected with their commission, the obligation of sending out

Reference: IOR/F/4/1165. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100124203863.0x00002d



out Vessels in pursuit of them, as well as his responsibility for their acts should be strongly pointed out and impressed upon the Aboothabee Chief.

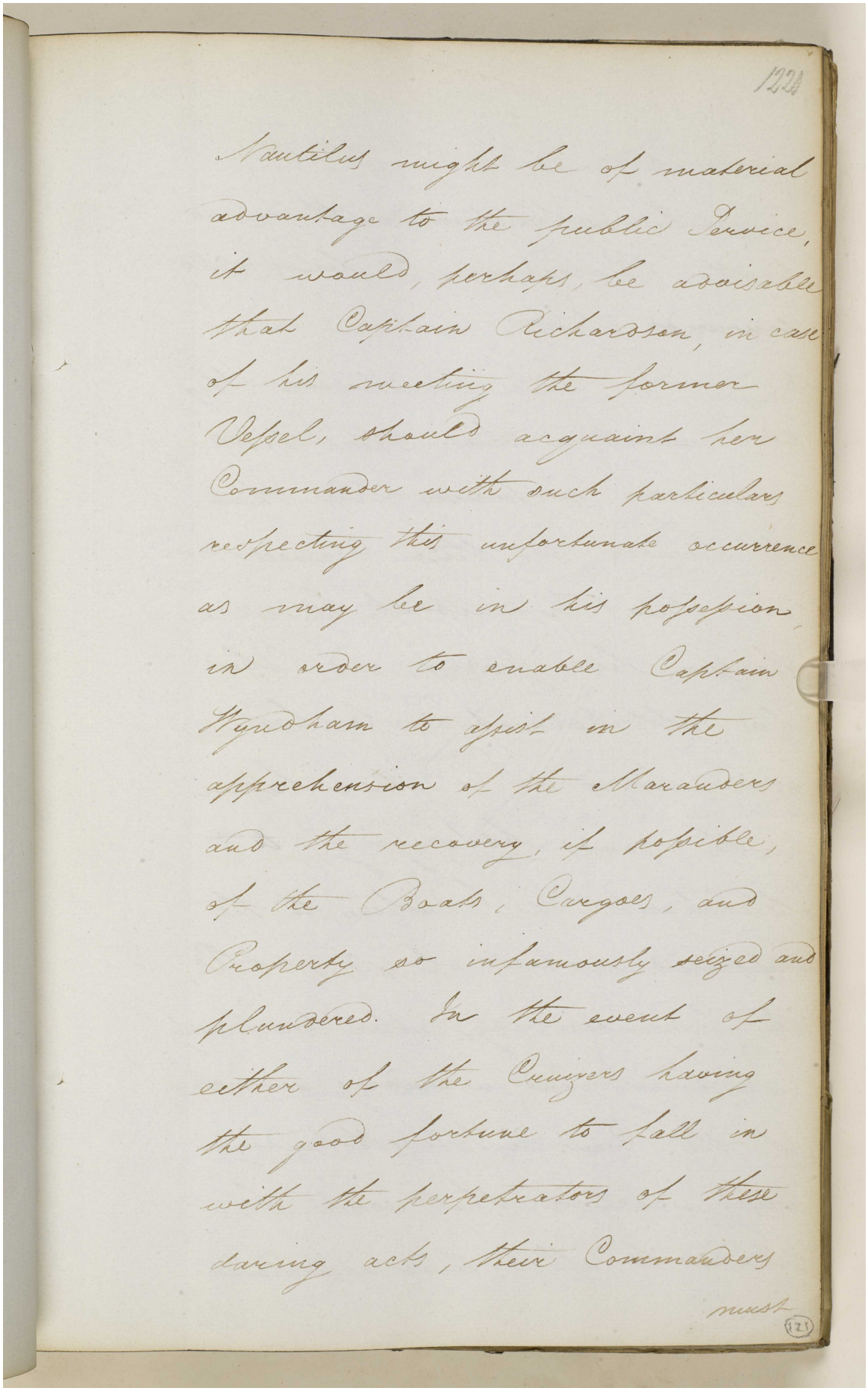
4. The result of Captain Richardson's inquiries, together with a description of the Pirate Boats, and all the particulars relative to the number, tribes, and names of the Crews that can be obtained, should be communicated to me as soon as possible, and for this purpose the Agent at Bahrein will be instructed to forward all communications or dispatches without delay.

5. As the cooperation of the H. C. C. Clive with the —

Nautilus

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



1220

Nautilus might be of material advantage to the public Service, it would, perhaps, be advisable that Captain Richardson, in case of his meeting the former Vessel, should acquaint her Commander with such particulars respecting this unfortunate occurrence as may be in his possession, in order to enable Captain Wyndham to assist in the apprehension of the Marauders and the recovery, if possible, of the Boats, Cargoes, and Property so infamously seized and plundered. In the event of either of the Cruizers having the good fortune to fall in with the perpetrators of these daring acts, their Commanders must

121

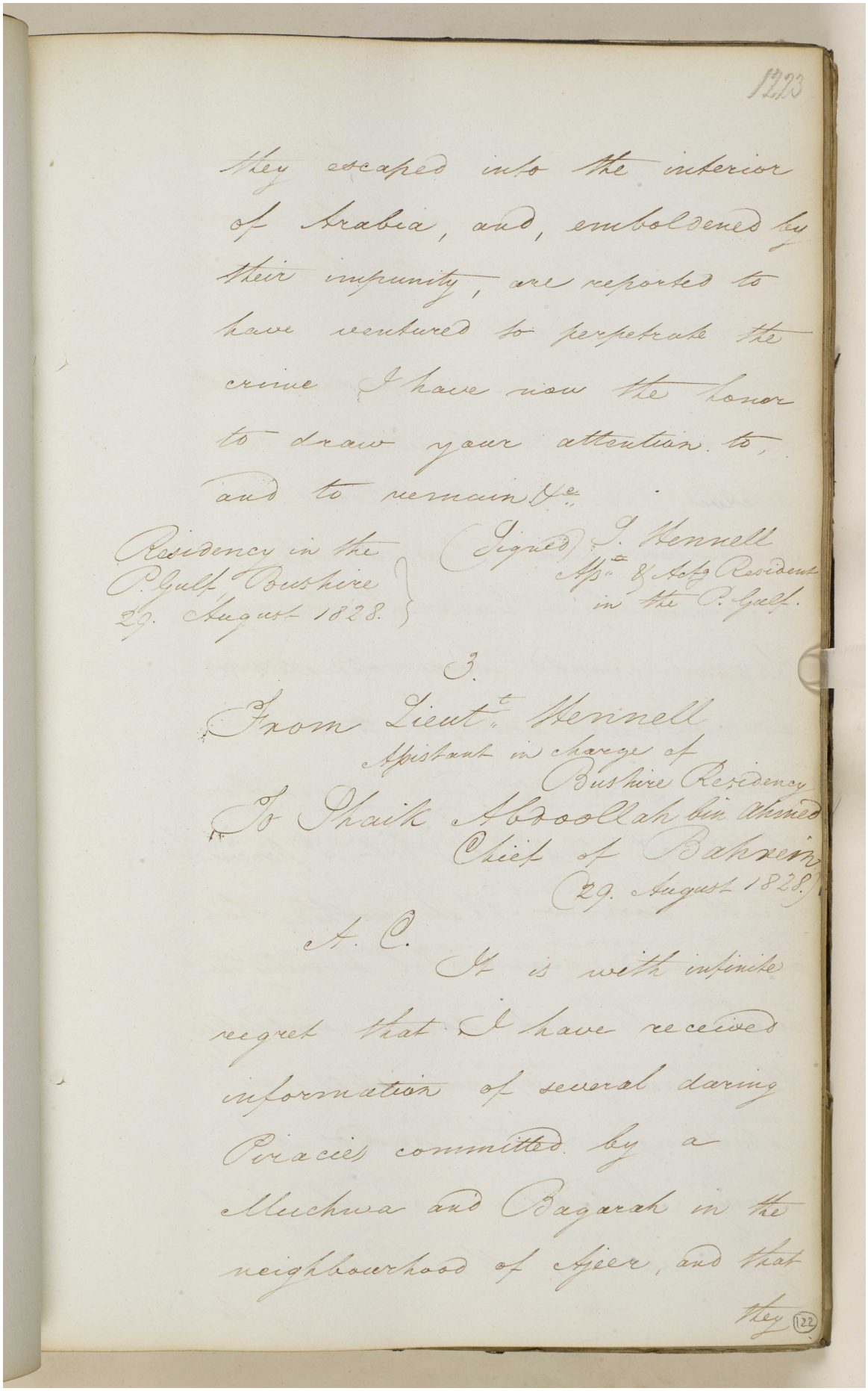
must be guided by their general Instructions with regard to the Proceedings to be adopted towards them.

6. In conclusion I beg to mention that there exists a strong suspicion here that the leaders in these Piracies are two Individuals by names Houssen ben Jasim, and Obed ben Muhannah, who last year seized a Bateel laden with goods belonging to Merchants in Bushire, to the supposed value of 40,000 Rs., off Bunder-rig, after treacherously murdering and wounding several of the Crew. Notwithstanding every exertion that could be made to effect their apprehension,

they

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



1823

they escaped into the interior of Arabia, and, emboldened by their impunity, are reported to have ventured to perpetrate the crime. I have now the honor to draw your attention to, and to remain &c.

Residency in the P. Gulf. Bushire 29. August 1828.

(Signed) J. Bennell
Asst. & Actg Resident in the P. Gulf.

3.

From Lieut. Bennell
Assistant in charge of Bushire Residency
To Shaik Abdoollah bin Ahmed
Chief of Bahrein
29. August 1828.

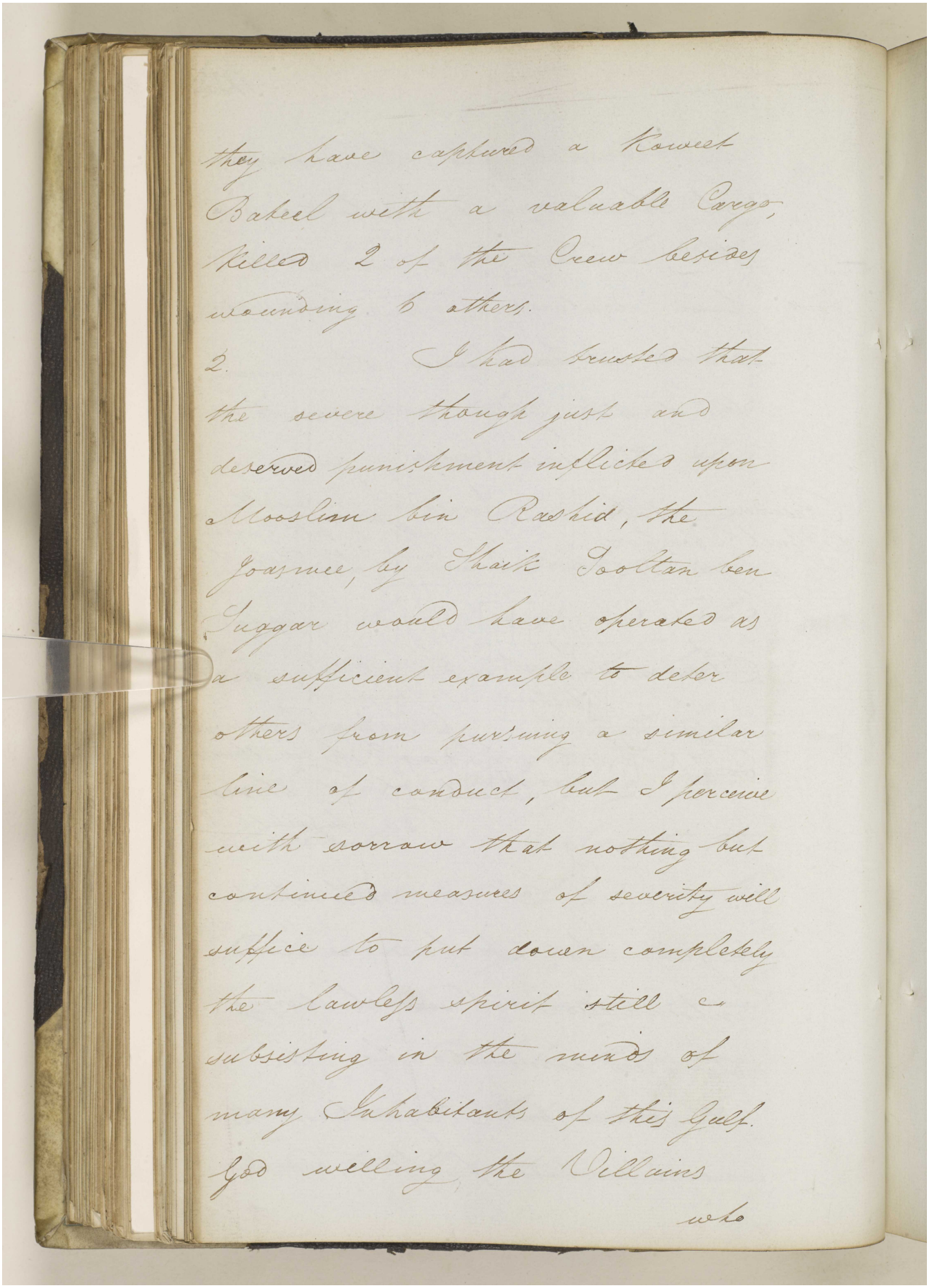
P. C.

It is with infinite regret that I have received information of several daring Piracies committed by a Muchwa and Bagarah in the neighbourhood of Ajeer, and that they

(122)

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

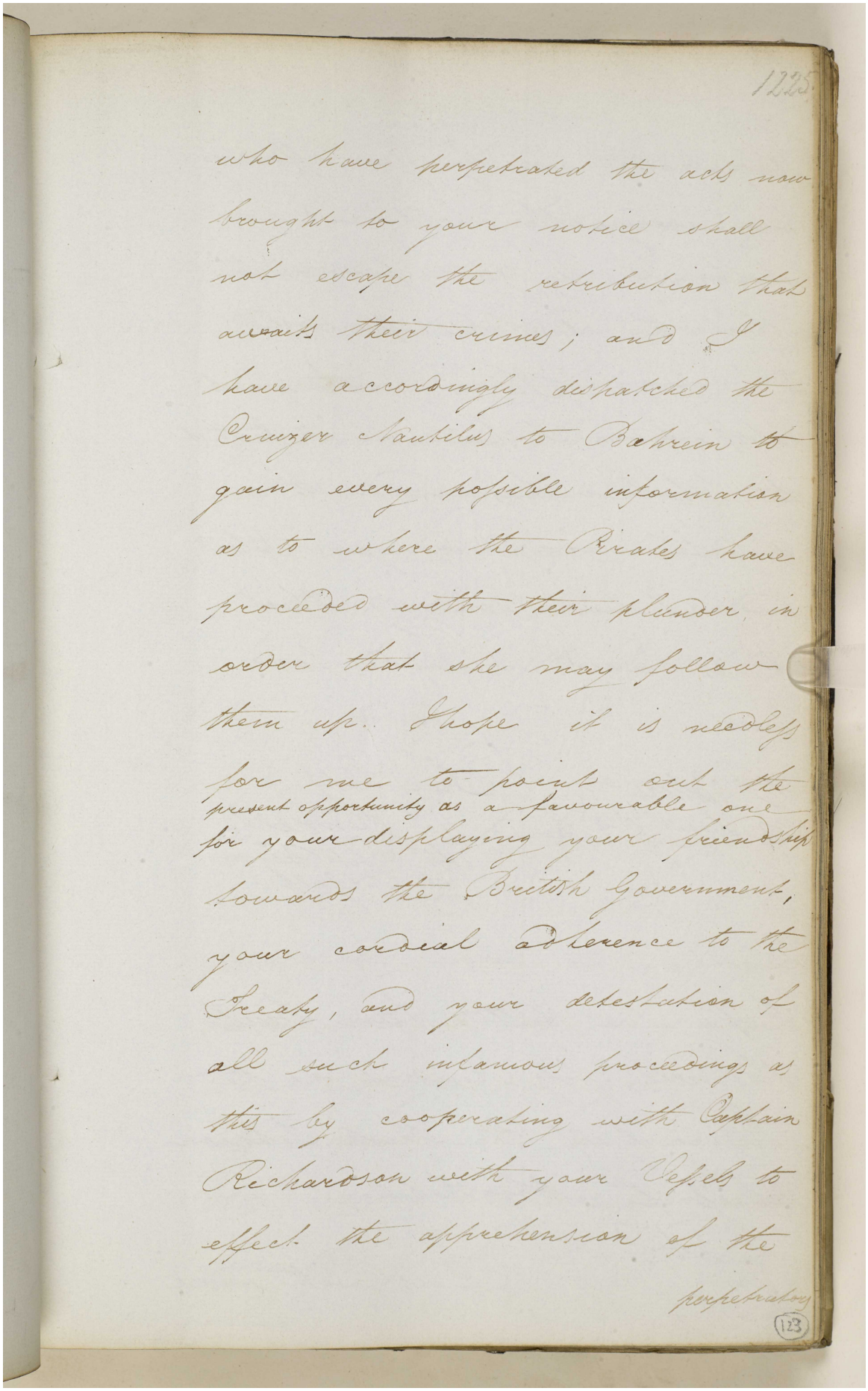


they have captured a Koweet Bakeel with a valuable Cargo, killed 2 of the Crew besides wounding 6 others.

2. I had trusted that the severe though just and deserved punishment inflicted upon Mooslim bin Rashid, the Joasmee, by Shaik Sooltan ben Suggar would have operated as a sufficient example to deter others from pursuing a similar line of conduct, but I perceive with sorrow that nothing but continued measures of severity will suffice to put down completely the lawless spirit still subsisting in the minds of many Inhabitants of this Gulf. God willing the Villains who

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

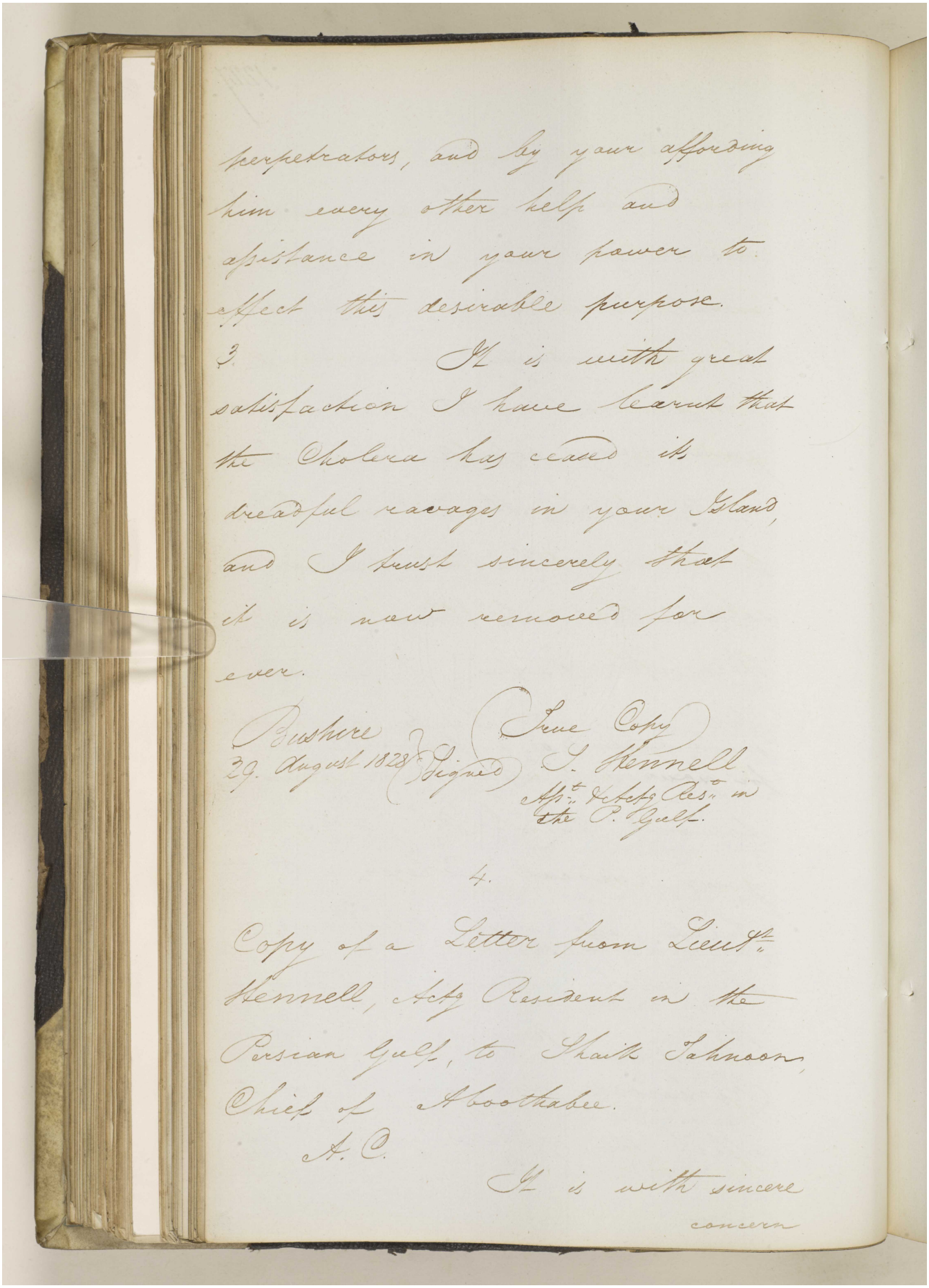
BRITISH LIBRARY



1225

who have perpetrated the acts now brought to your notice shall not escape the retribution that awaits their crimes; and I have accordingly dispatched the Cruizer Nautilus to Bahrein to gain every possible information as to where the Pirates have proceeded with their plunder, in order that she may follow them up. I hope it is needless for me to point out the present opportunity as a favourable one for your displaying your friendship towards the British Government, your cordial adherence to the Treaty, and your detestation of all such infamous proceedings as this by cooperating with Captain Richardson with your Vessels to effect the apprehension of the perpetrators

123



perpetrators, and by your affording him every other help and assistance in your power to effect this desirable purpose.

3. It is with great satisfaction I have learnt that the Cholera has ceased its dreadful ravages in your Island, and I trust sincerely that it is now removed for ever.

Bushire
29. August 1828

(Signed) (True Copy)
J. Hennell
Asst. & Actg Resr. in the P. Gulf.

4.

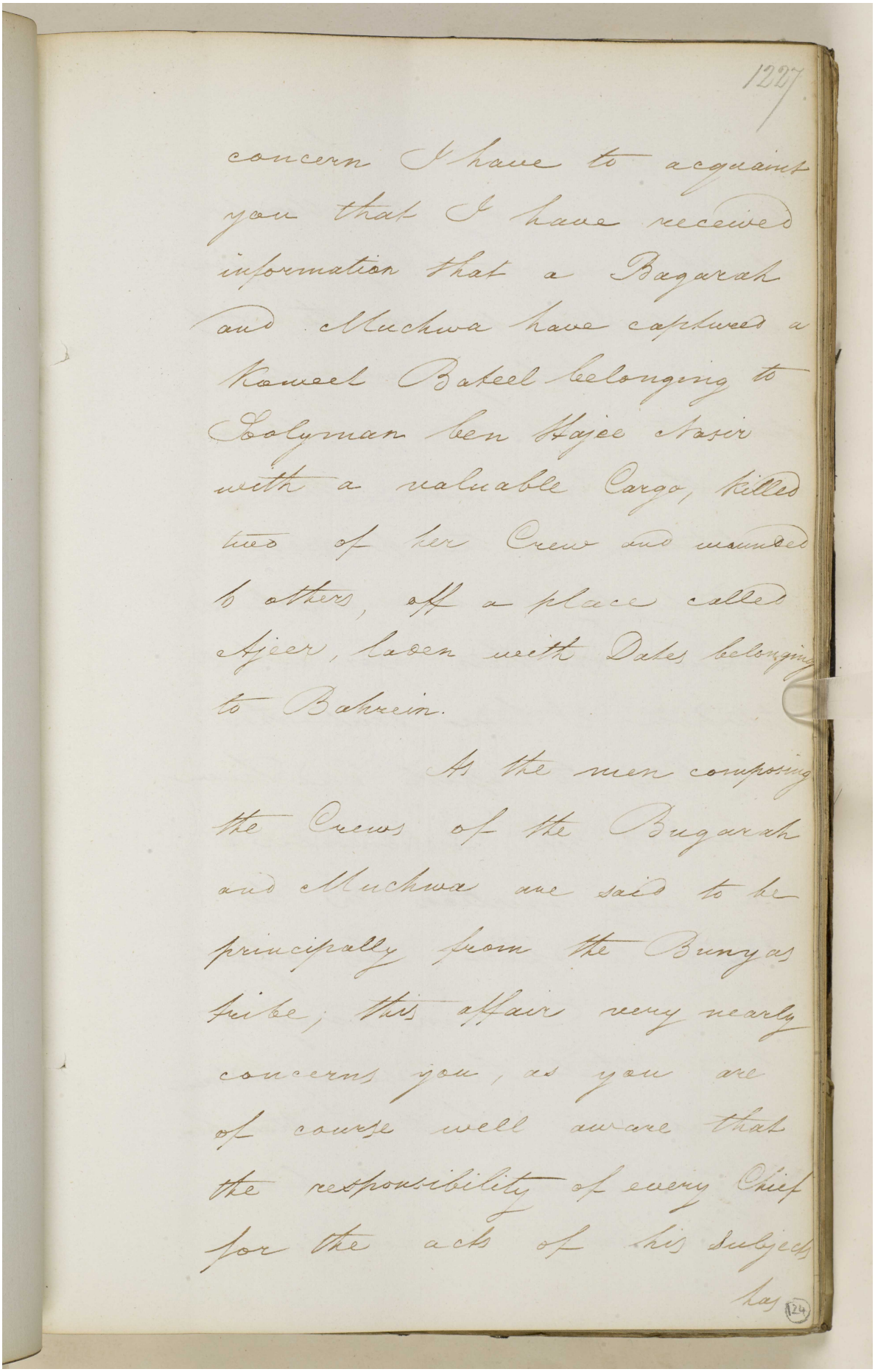
Copy of a Letter from Lieut. Hennell, Actg Resident in the Persian Gulf, to Shaik Tahnoon, Chief of Aboothabee.

A. C.

It is with sincere concern

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



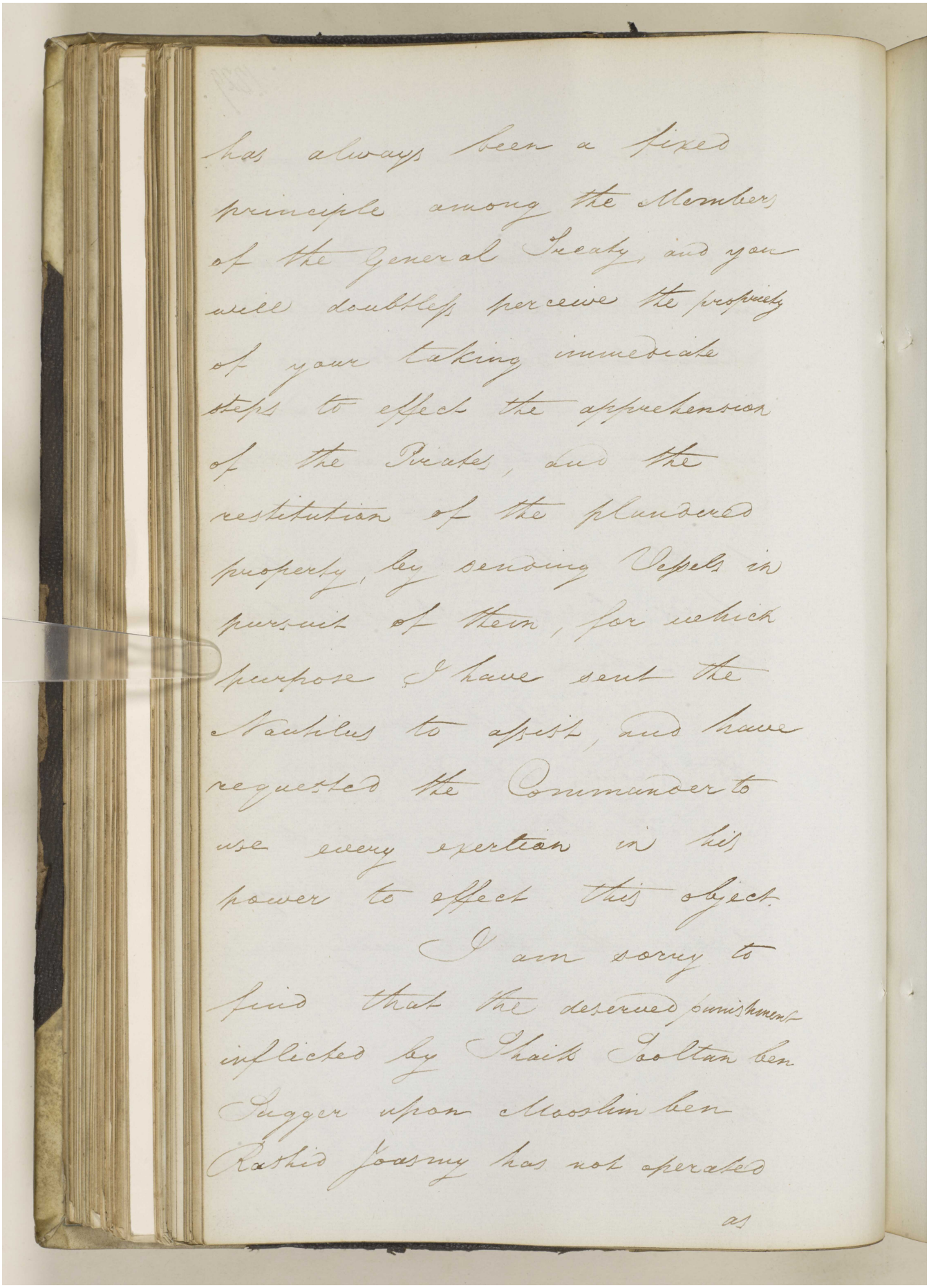
1227

concern I have to acquaint you that I have received information that a Bagarah and Muchwa have captured a Kaweek Bateel belonging to Solyman bin Hajee Nasir with a valuable Cargo, killed two of her Crew and wounded 6 others, off a place called Ajeer, taken with Dates belonging to Bahrein.

As the men composing the Crews of the Bugarah and Muchwa are said to be principally from the Bunyas tribe; this affair very nearly concerns you, as you are of course well aware that the responsibility of every Chief for the acts of his subjects lay

124

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library



has always been a fixed
principle among the Members
of the General Treaty, and you
will doubtless perceive the propriety
of your taking immediate
steps to effect the apprehension
of the Pirates, and the
restitution of the plundered
property, by sending Vessels in
pursuit of them, for which
purpose I have sent the
Nautilus to assist, and have
requested the Commander to
use every exertion in his
power to effect this object.

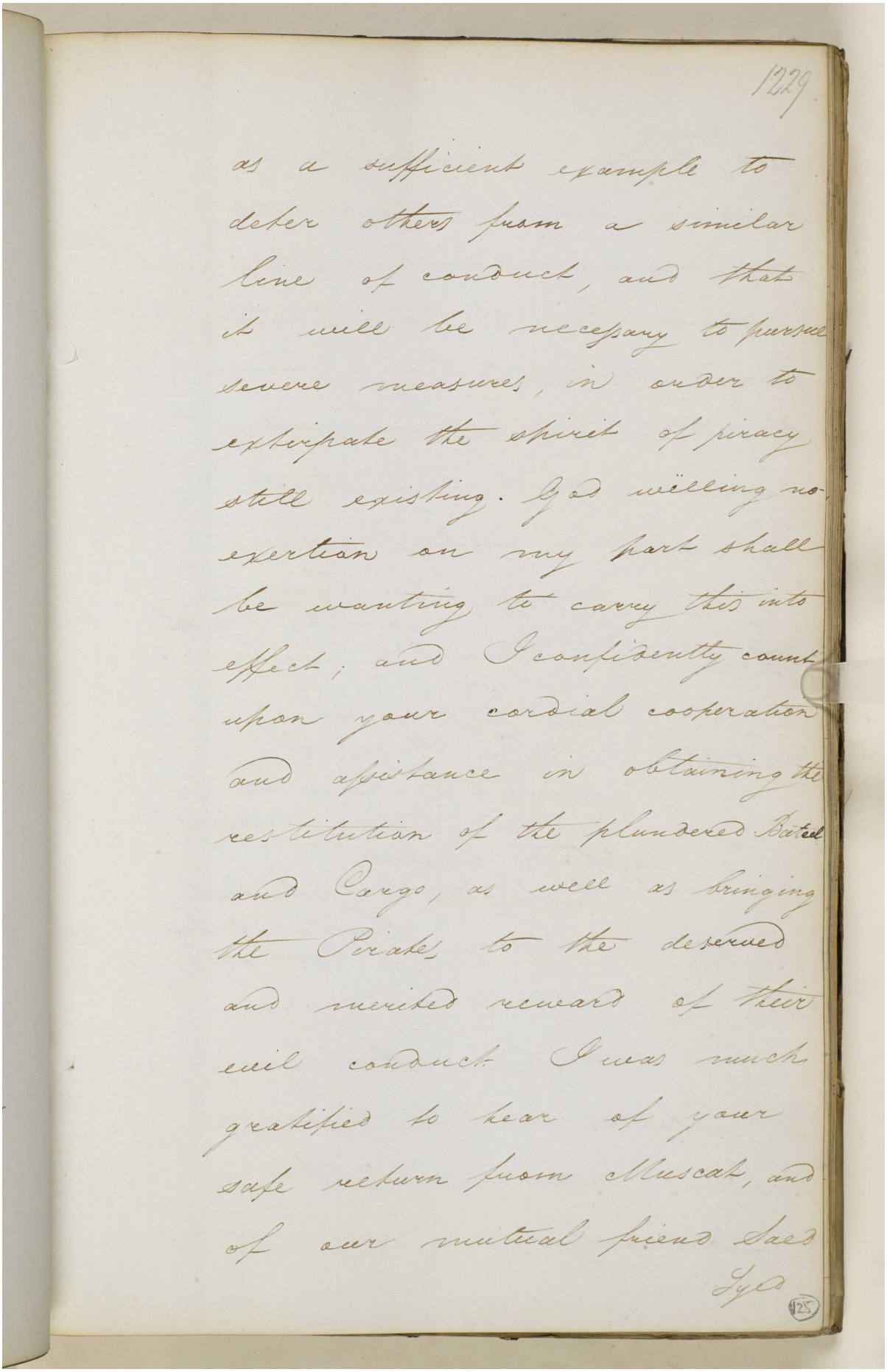
I am sorry to
find that the deserved punishment
inflicted by Shaik Sooltan ben
Sugger upon Mooslim ben
Rashid Joasmy has not operated

as

Reference: IOR/F/4/1165. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100124203863.0x000036

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



1229

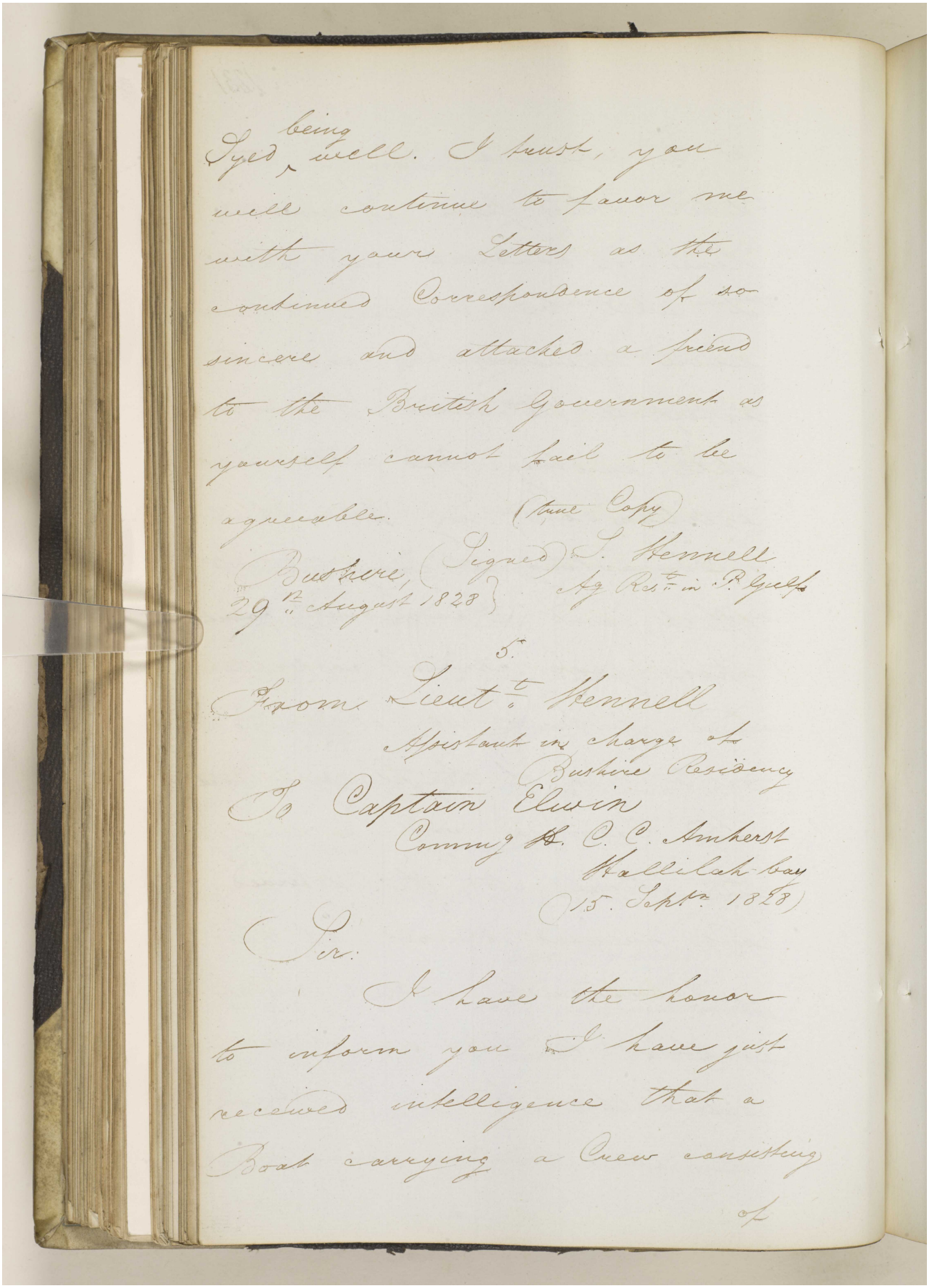
as a sufficient example to deter others from a similar line of conduct, and that it will be necessary to pursue severe measures, in order to extirpate the spirit of piracy still existing. God willing no exertion on my part shall be wanting to carry this into effect; and I confidently count upon your cordial cooperation and assistance in obtaining the restitution of the plundered Bateel and Cargo, as well as bringing the Pirates to the deserved and merited reward of their evil conduct. I was much gratified to hear of your safe return from Muscat, and of our mutual friend Saed Syd

125

Reference: IOR/F/4/1165. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100124203863.0x000037

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



being well. I trust, you will continue to favor me with your Letters as the continued Correspondence of so sincere and attached a friend to the British Government as yourself cannot fail to be agreeable.

(True Copy)
(Signed) T. Kennell
Ag Resr in P. Gulf

Bushire,
29th August 1828

5.

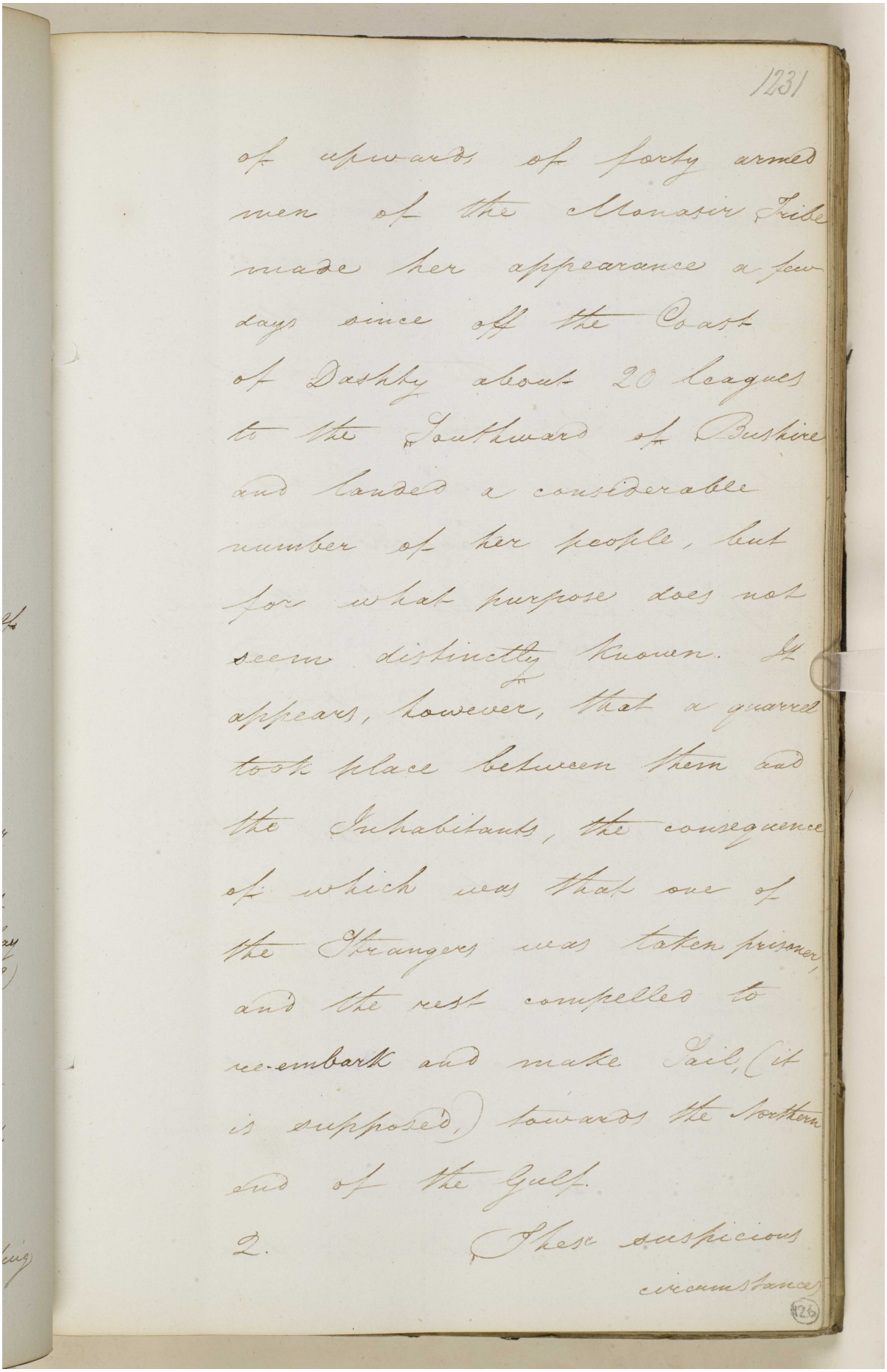
From Lieut. Kennell
Assistant in charge of
Bushire Residency
To Captain Elwin
Commg H. C. C. Amherst
Hallilah bay
(15. Sept. 1828)

Sir.

I have the honor to inform you I have just received intelligence that a Boat carrying a Crew consisting of

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

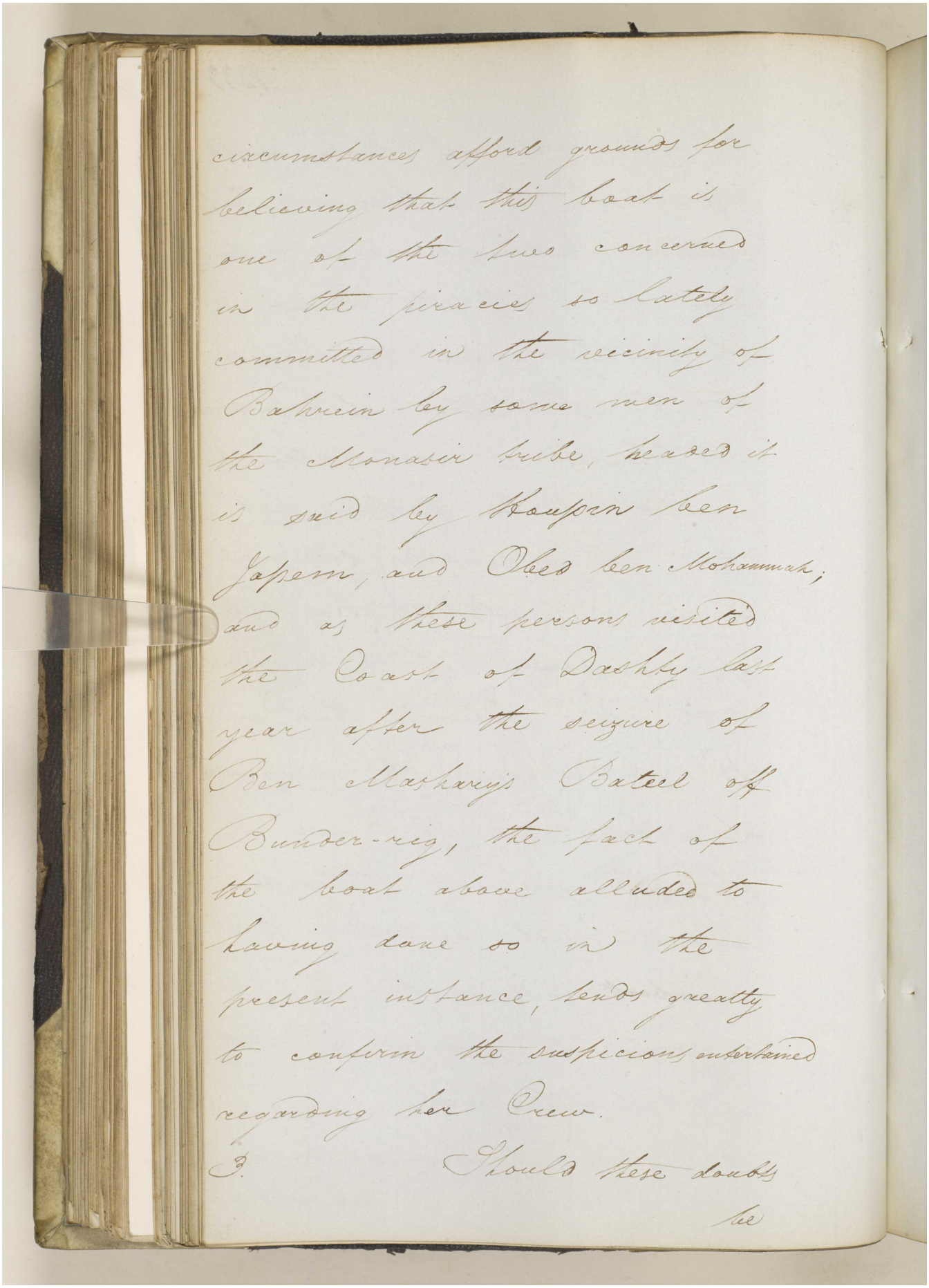


1231

of upwards of forty armed men of the Monasir Tribe made her appearance a few days since off the Coast of Dashby about 20 Leagues to the Southward of Bushire and landed a considerable number of her people, but for what purpose does not seem distinctly known. It appears, however, that a quarrel took place between them and the Inhabitants, the consequence of which was that one of the Strangers was taken prisoner, and the rest compelled to re-embark and make Sail, (it is supposed,) towards the Northern end of the Gulf.

2. These suspicious circumstances

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

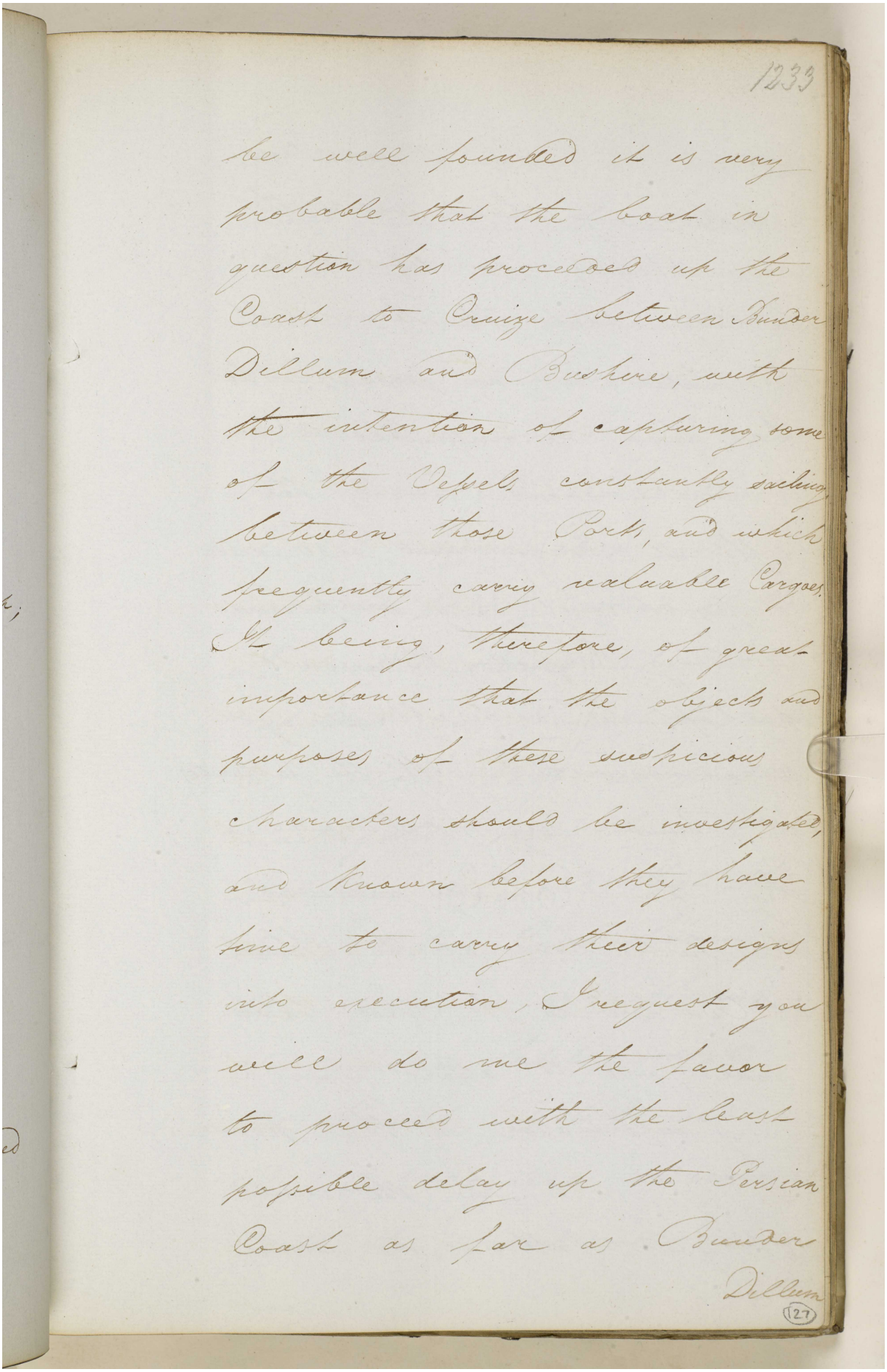


circumstances afford grounds for believing that this boat is one of the two concerned in the piracies so lately committed in the vicinity of Bahrein by some men of the Monasir tribe, headed it is said by Kouperin ben Japerm, and Obed ben Mohammah; and as these persons visited the Coast of Dashty last year after the seizure of Ben Mashary's Bateel off Bunder-reg, the fact of the boat above alluded to having done so in the present instance, tends greatly to confirm the suspicions entertained regarding her Crew.

3. Should these doubts be

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



1233

be well founded it is very probable that the boat in question has proceeded up the Coast to Cruize between Bunder Dillum and Bushire, with the intention of capturing some of the Vessels constantly sailing between those Ports, and which frequently carry valuable Cargoes. It being, therefore, of great importance that the objects and purposes of these suspicious characters should be investigated, and known before they have time to carry their designs into execution, I request you will do me the favor to proceed with the least possible delay up the Persian Coast as far as Bunder Dillum

(27)

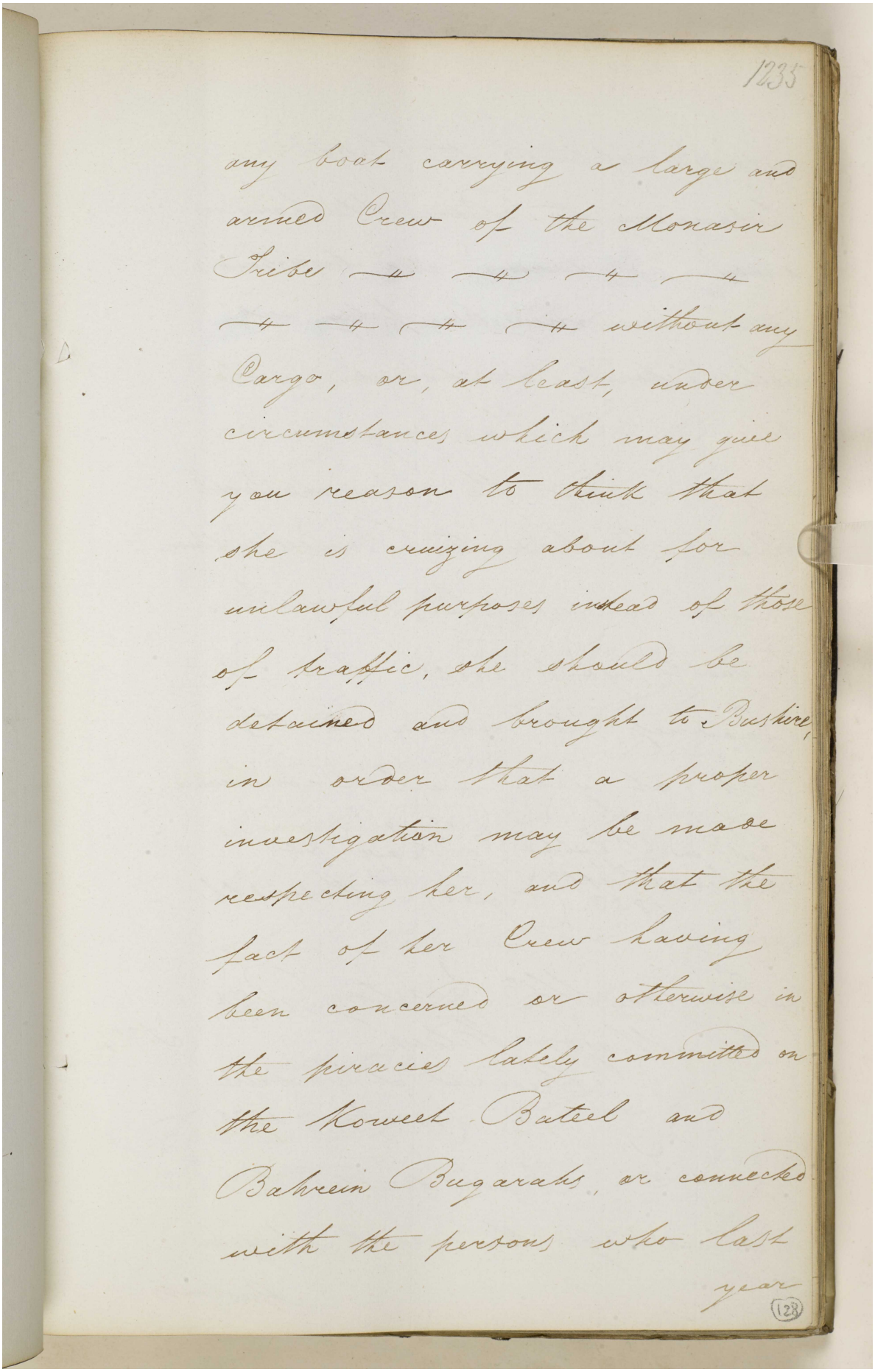
Dillum, in order to ascertain whether any boat under the circumstances now detailed is lurking about. The bearer of this Letter is a person who has been recommended to me as well acquainted with the different Tribes, and also able to point out any suspicious looking Vessel. It would, perhaps, be advisable for you to communicate with the Authorities at Bunder-rig and Gunowa as they have already received the Instructions of the Shaik of Bushire to be upon their guard, and to afford you every information in their power.

4. In the event of your falling in with

any

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

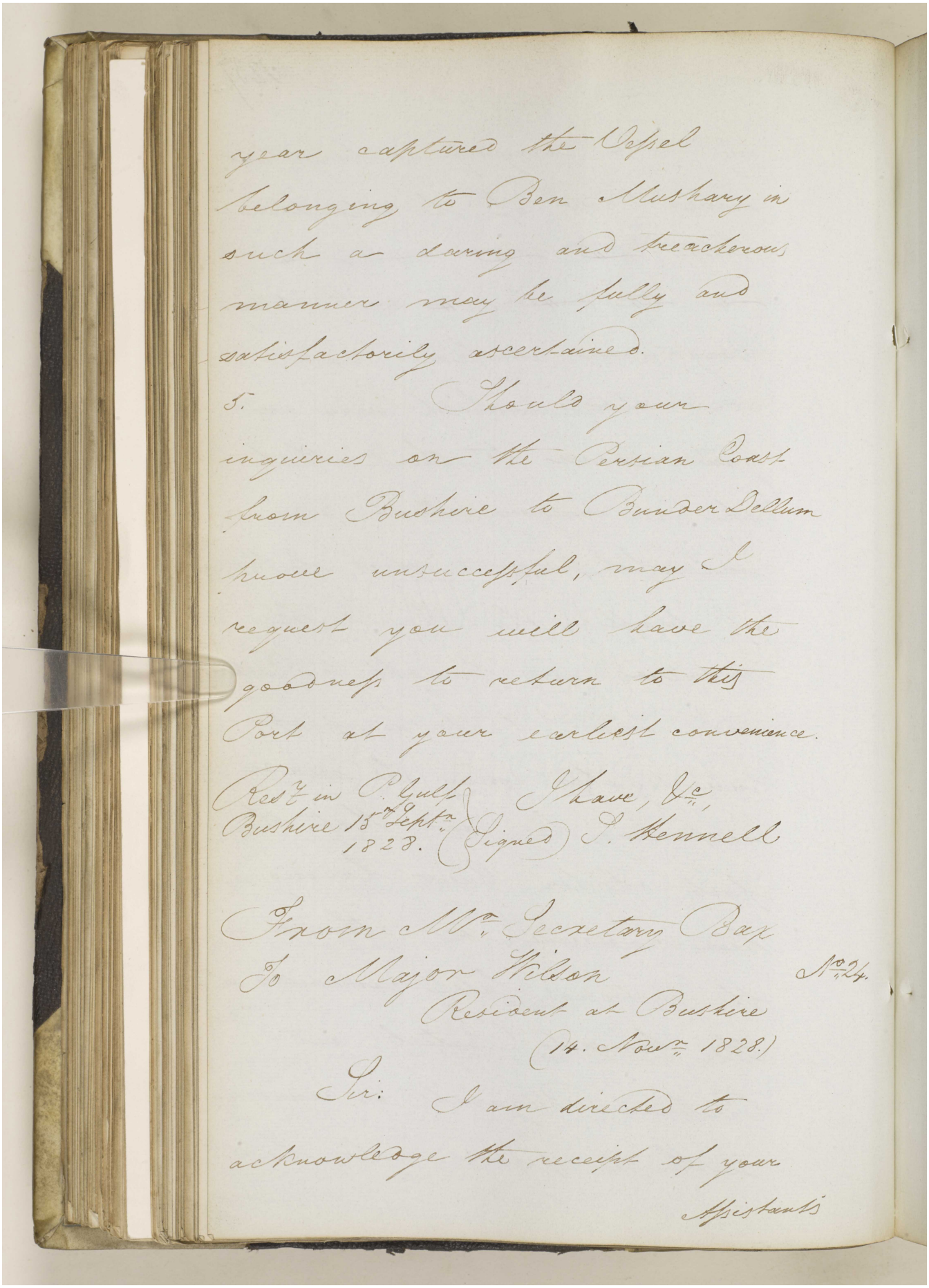


1235

any boat carrying a large and armed Crew of the Monasir Tribe — — — — — — — — without any Cargo, or, at least, under circumstances which may give you reason to think that she is cruizing about for unlawful purposes instead of those of traffic, she should be detained and brought to Bushire, in order that a proper investigation may be made respecting her, and that the fact of her Crew having been concerned or otherwise in the piracies lately committed on the Koweit Bateel and Bahrein Bugarahs, or connected with the persons who last year

(128)

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library



year captured the Dhow
belonging to Ben Mushary in
such a daring and treacherous
manner may be fully and
satisfactorily ascertained.

5. Should your
inquiries on the Persian Coast
from Bushire to Bunder Dellum
prove unsuccessful, may I
request you will have the
goodness to return to this
Port at your earliest convenience.

I have, &c.,
(Signed) P. Kennell

Res.y in Persian Gulph
Bushire 15th Sept.r
1828.

From Mr. Secretary Bax
To Major Wilson
Resident at Bushire
(14. Nov.r 1828.)

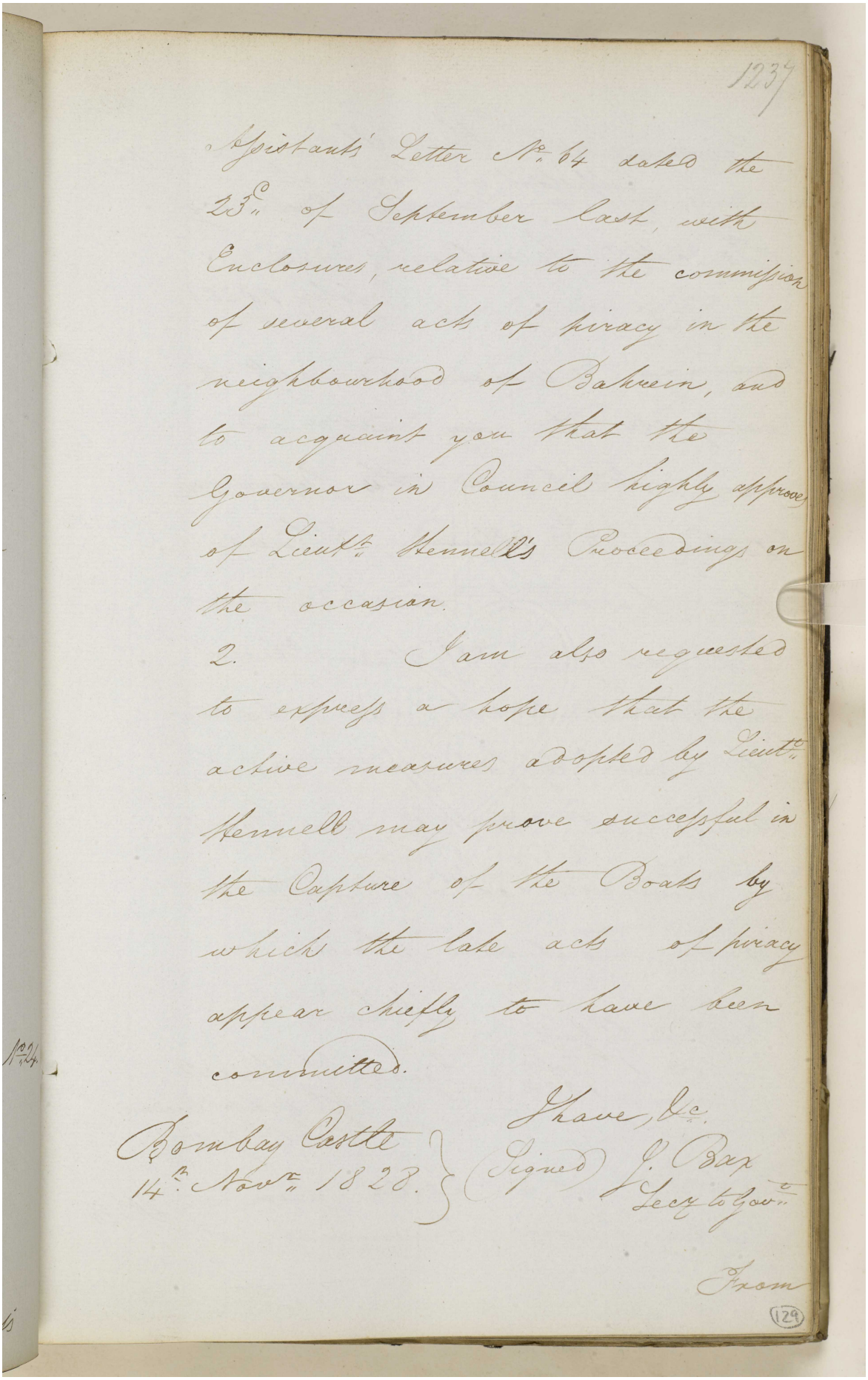
No. 24.

Sir. I am directed to
acknowledge the receipt of your

Assistant's

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



1237

Assistants' Letter No. 64 dated the 23d. of September last, with Enclosures, relative to the commission of several acts of piracy in the neighbourhood of Bahrein, and to acquaint you that the Governor in Council highly approves of Lieut. Kennell's Proceedings on the occasion.

2. I am also requested to express a hope that the active measures adopted by Lieut. Kennell may prove successful in the Capture of the Boats by which the late acts of piracy appear chiefly to have been committed.

I have, &c.
(Signed) J. Bax
Secy to Govt.

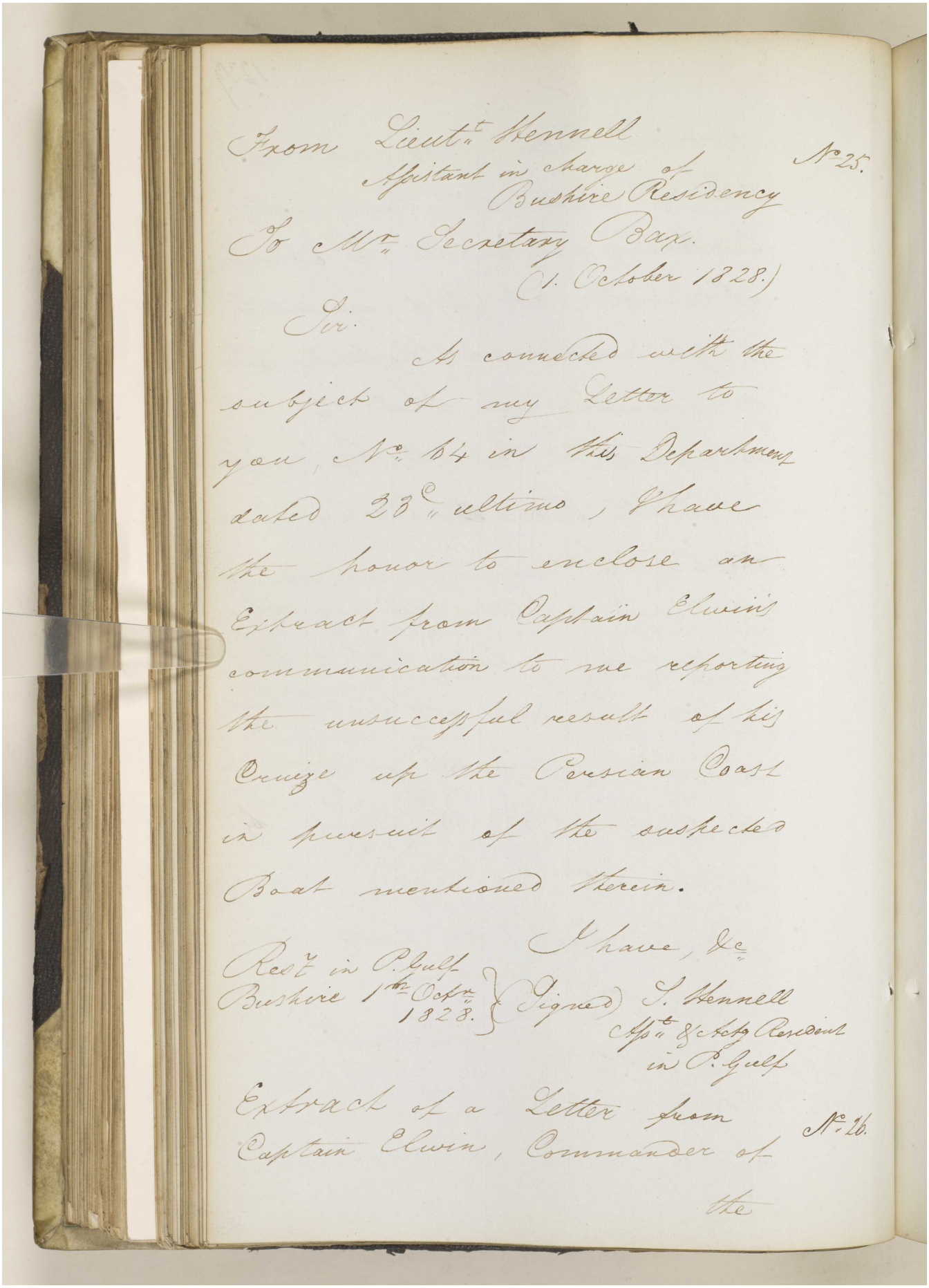
Bombay Castle
14th. Novr. 1828.

From

(129)

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



From Lieut.t Hennell
Assistant in charge of
Bushire Residency
To Mr. Secretary Bax.
(1. October 1828.)

No. 25.

Sir.

As connected with the subject of my Letter to you, No. 64 in this Department dated 23d. ultimo, I have the honor to enclose an Extract from Captain Elwin's communication to me reporting the unsuccessful result of his Cruize up the Persian Coast in pursuit of the suspected Boat mentioned therein.

I have, &c.

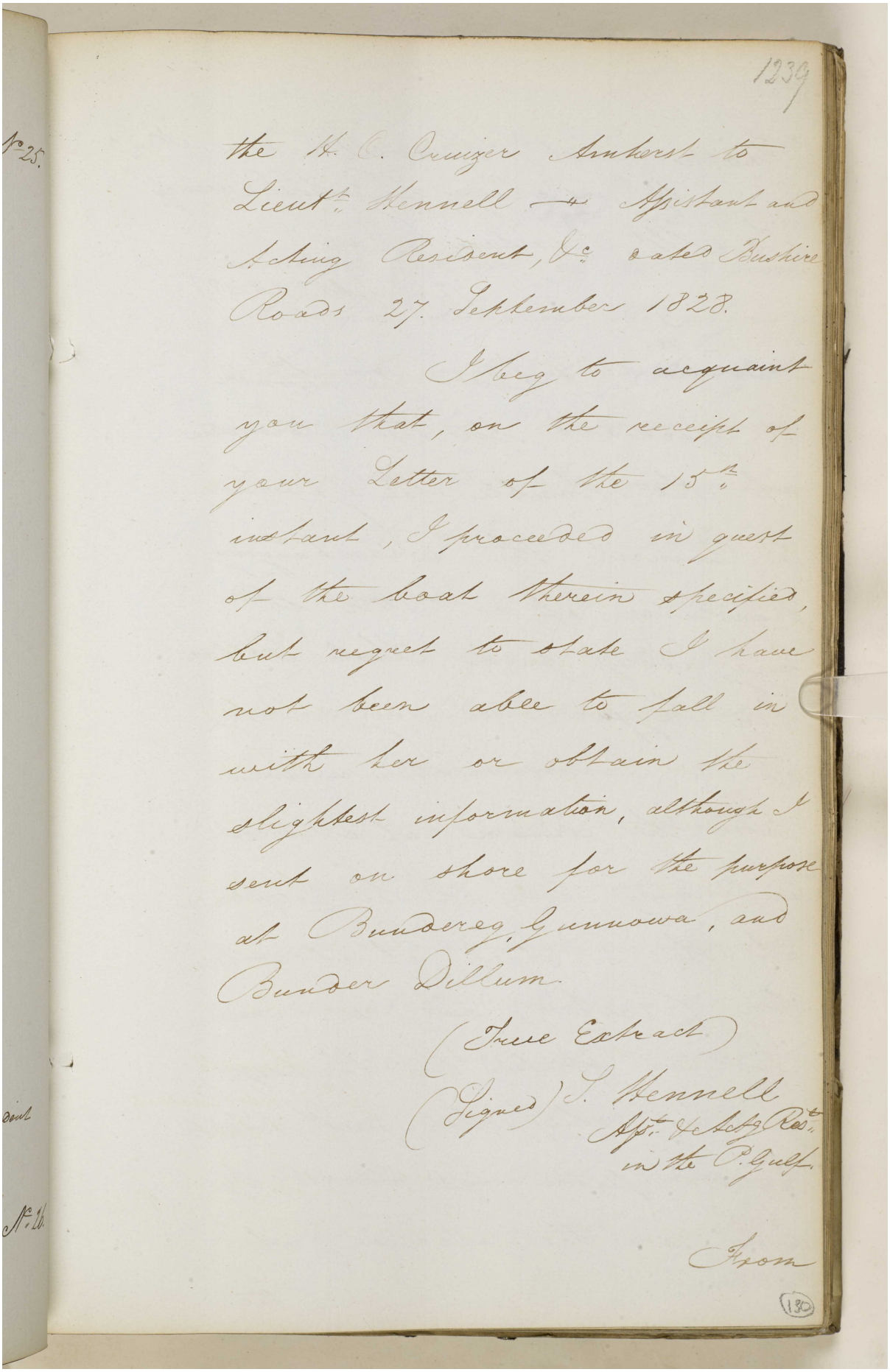
Rest in P. Gulf
Bushire 1st. Oct.r
1828.

(Signed) S. Hennell
Asst. & Actg Resident
in P. Gulf

No. 26.

Extract of a Letter from Captain Elwin, Commander of the

1239



the H. C. Cruizer Amherst to Lieut.t Hennell — Assistant and Acting Resident, &c. dated Bushire Roads 27. September 1828.

I beg to acquaint you that, on the receipt of your Letter of the 15.th instant, I proceeded in quest of the boat therein specified, but regret to state I have not been able to fall in with her or obtain the slightest information, although I sent on shore for the purpose at Bundereg, Gunnowa, and Bunder Dillum.

(True Extract)

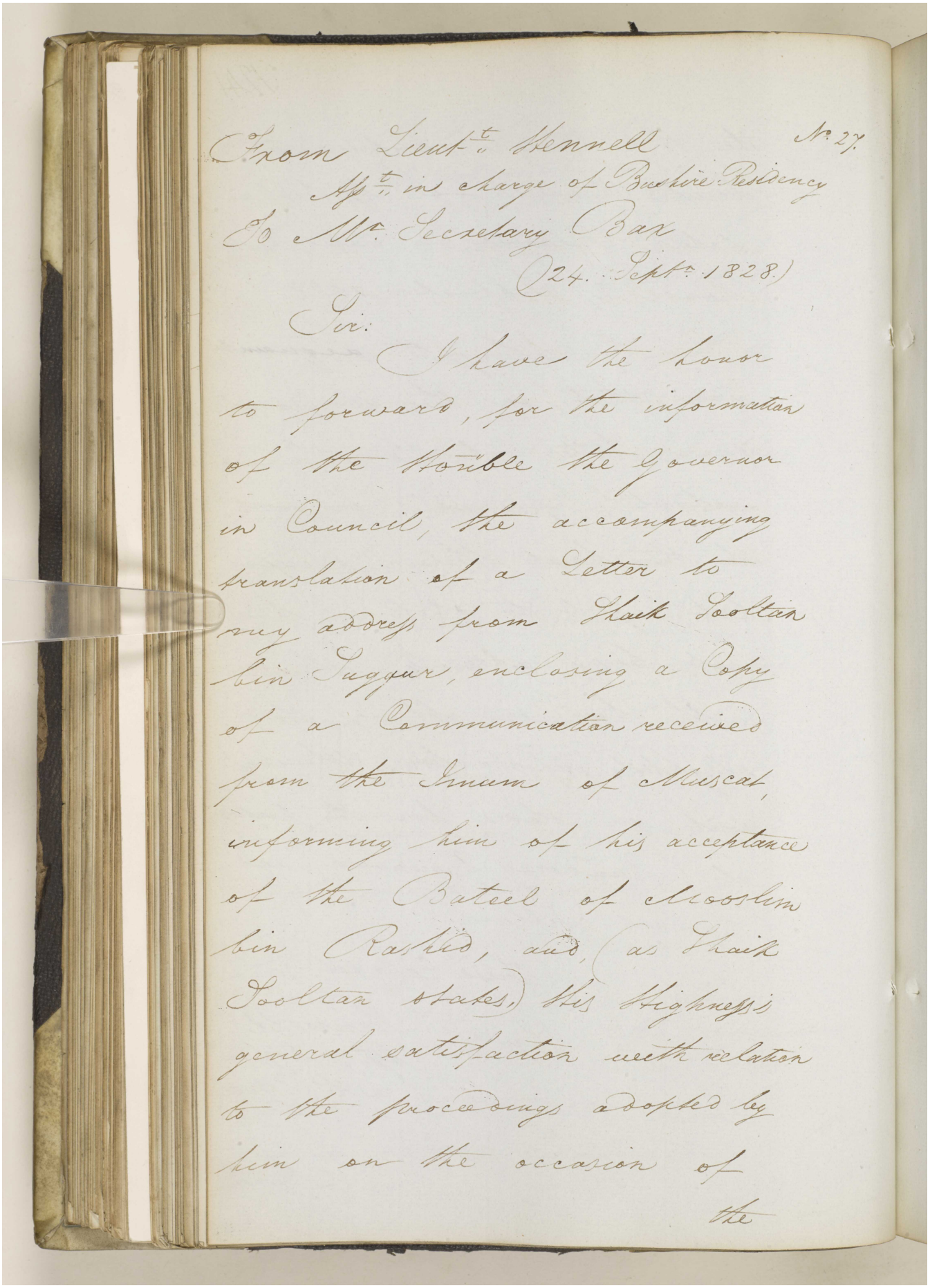
(Signed) S. Hennell
Ass.t & Act.g Res.t
in the P. Gulf.

From

(130)

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



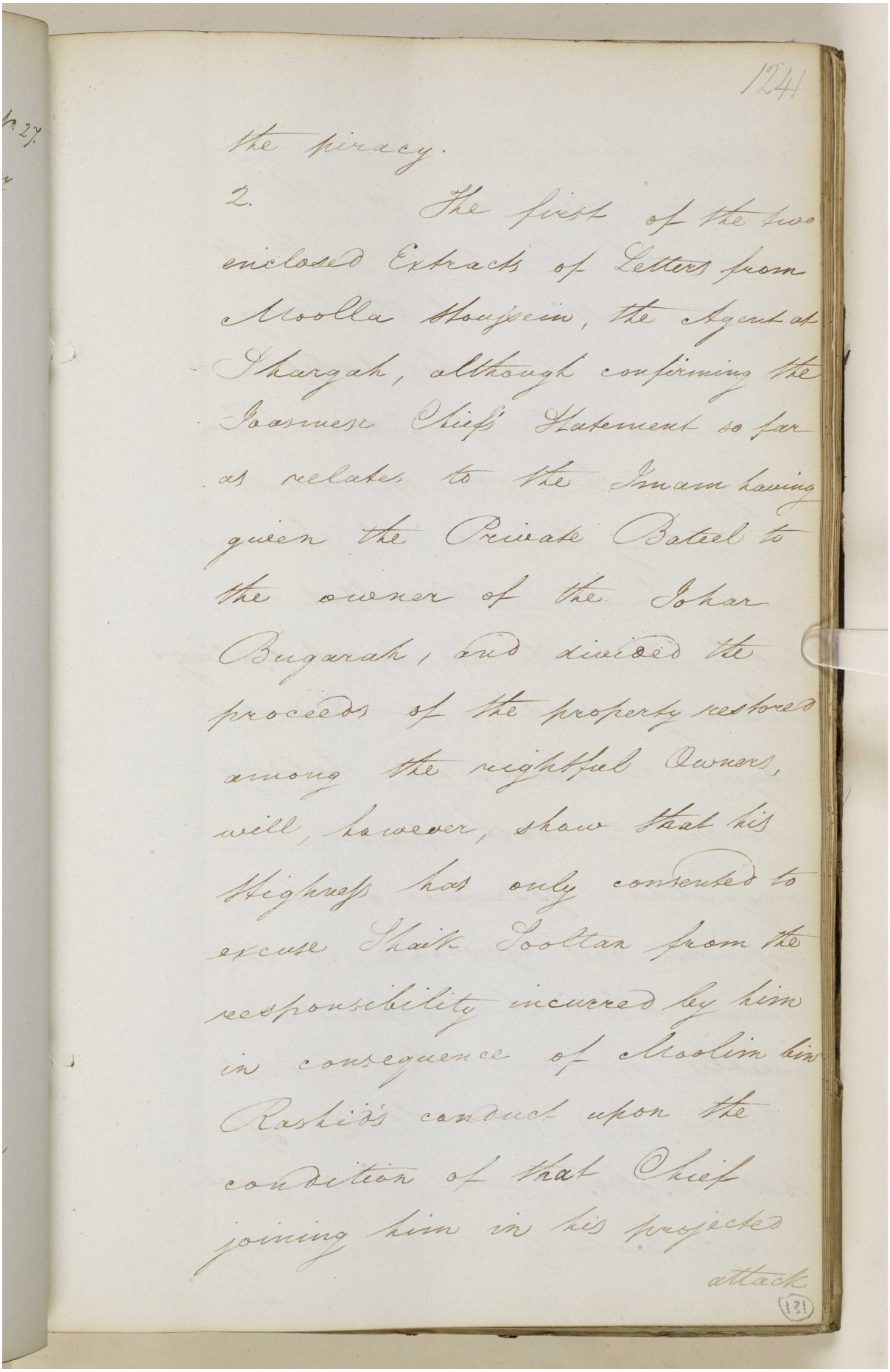
From Lieut.t Kennell No. 27.
Ag.t in charge of Bushire Residency
To Mr. Secretary Bax
(24. Sept.r 1828.)

Sir:

I have the honor to forward, for the information of the Honble the Governor in Council, the accompanying translation of a Letter to my address from Shaik Sooltan bin Saggar, enclosing a Copy of a Communication received from the Imam of Muscat, informing him of his acceptance of the Bateel of Moosleem bin Rashid, and, (as Shaik Sooltan states,) his Highness's general satisfaction with relation to the proceedings adopted by him on the occasion of the

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



1241

the piracy.

2. The first of the two enclosed Extracts of Letters from Moolla Houssein, the Agent at Shargah, although confirming the Joasmee Chief's Statement so far as relates to the Imam having given the Private Bateel to the owner of the Johar Bugarah, and divided the proceeds of the property restored among the rightful Owners, will, however, shew that his Highness has only consented to excuse Shaik Sooltan from the responsibility incurred by him in consequence of Moolim bin Rashid's conduct upon the condition of that Chief joining him in his projected attack

(121)

Reference: IOR/F/4/1165. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100124203863.0x000043

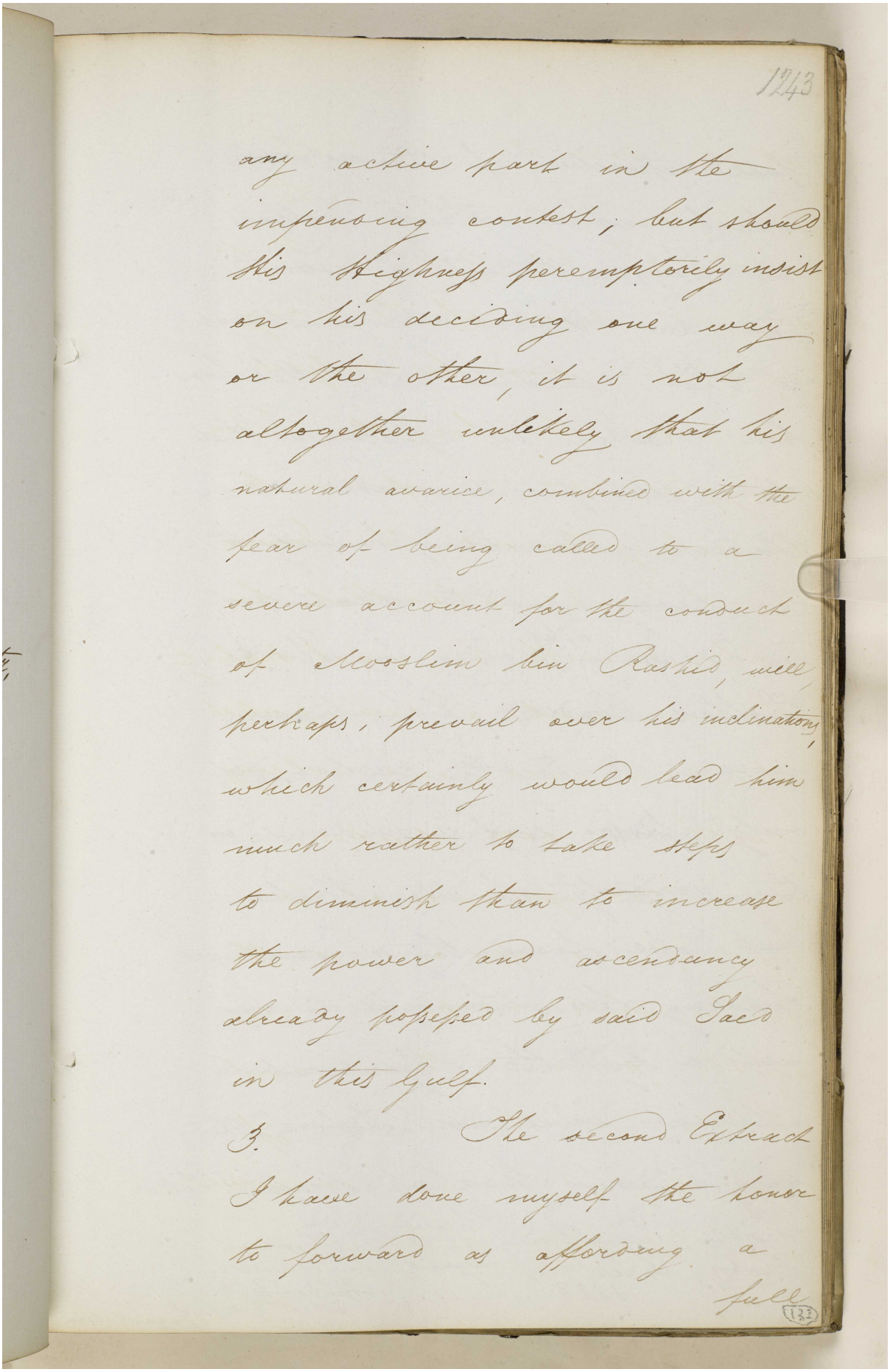
مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

attacks upon the Island of
Bahrein, but that, in the
event of his declining to do
so, the affair of the Piracy
committed upon his subjects
will not be forgotten. Bin
Jaggur, however, appears to
be acting towards the Imam
and Shaik Abdoollah bin
Ahmed, with his usual duplicity,
having sent a confidential
Agent to each, and holding
forth to both parties —
unqualified assurances of his
support and assistance, in the
mean-while his people are
quietly pursuing their Pearl
Fishery, and the Shaik if
not pressed will I conceive
most probably decline taking
any

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

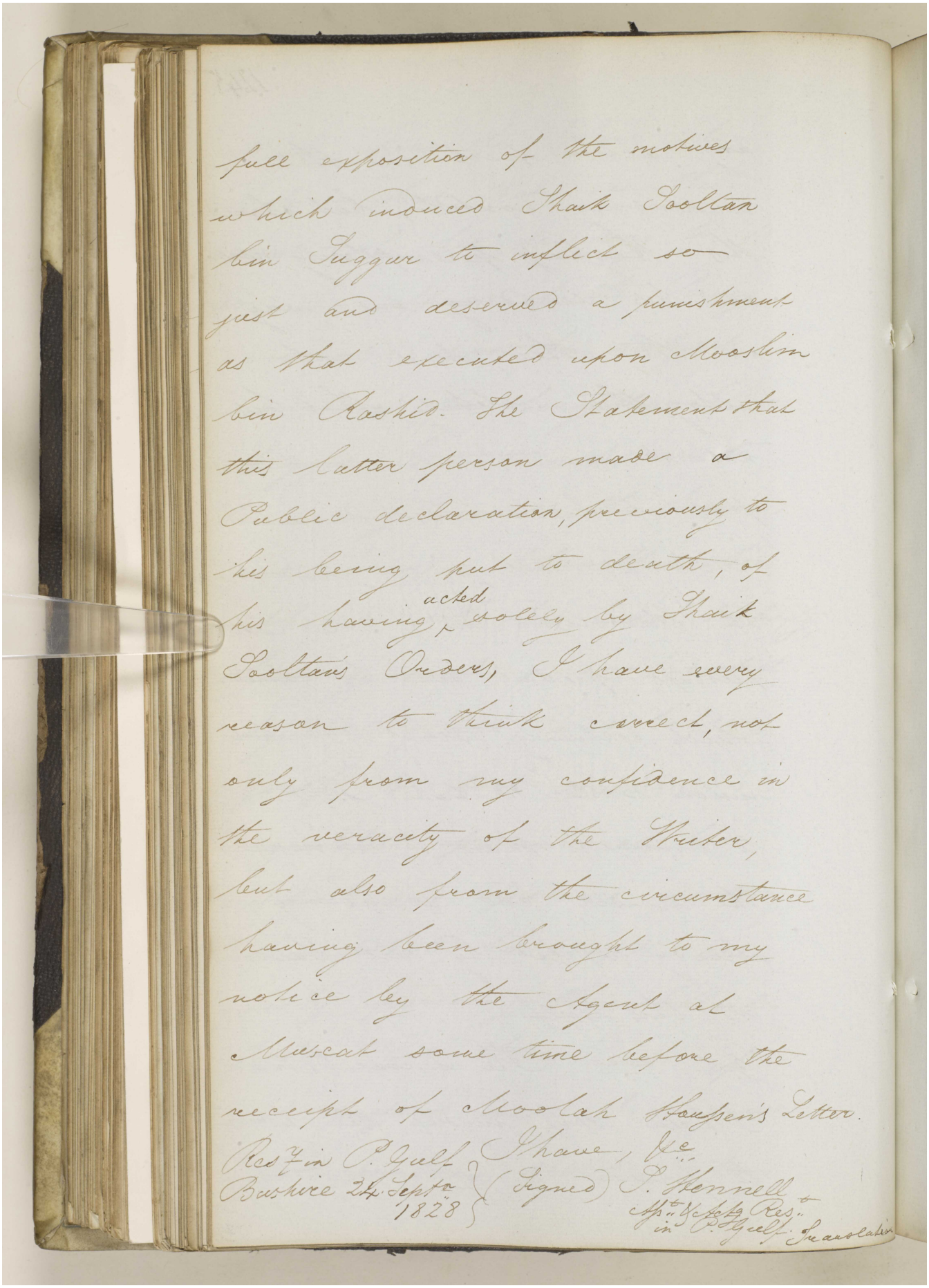


1243

any active part in the impending contest; but should his Highness peremptorily insist on his deciding one way or the other, it is not altogether unlikely that his natural avarice, combined with the fear of being called to a severe account for the conduct of Mooslim bin Rashid, will, perhaps, prevail over his inclination, which certainly would lead him much rather to take steps to diminish than to increase the power and ascendancy already possessed by said Sacd in this Gulf.

3. The second Extract I have done myself the honor to forward as affording a full

Reference: IOR/F/4/1165. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100124203863.0x000045



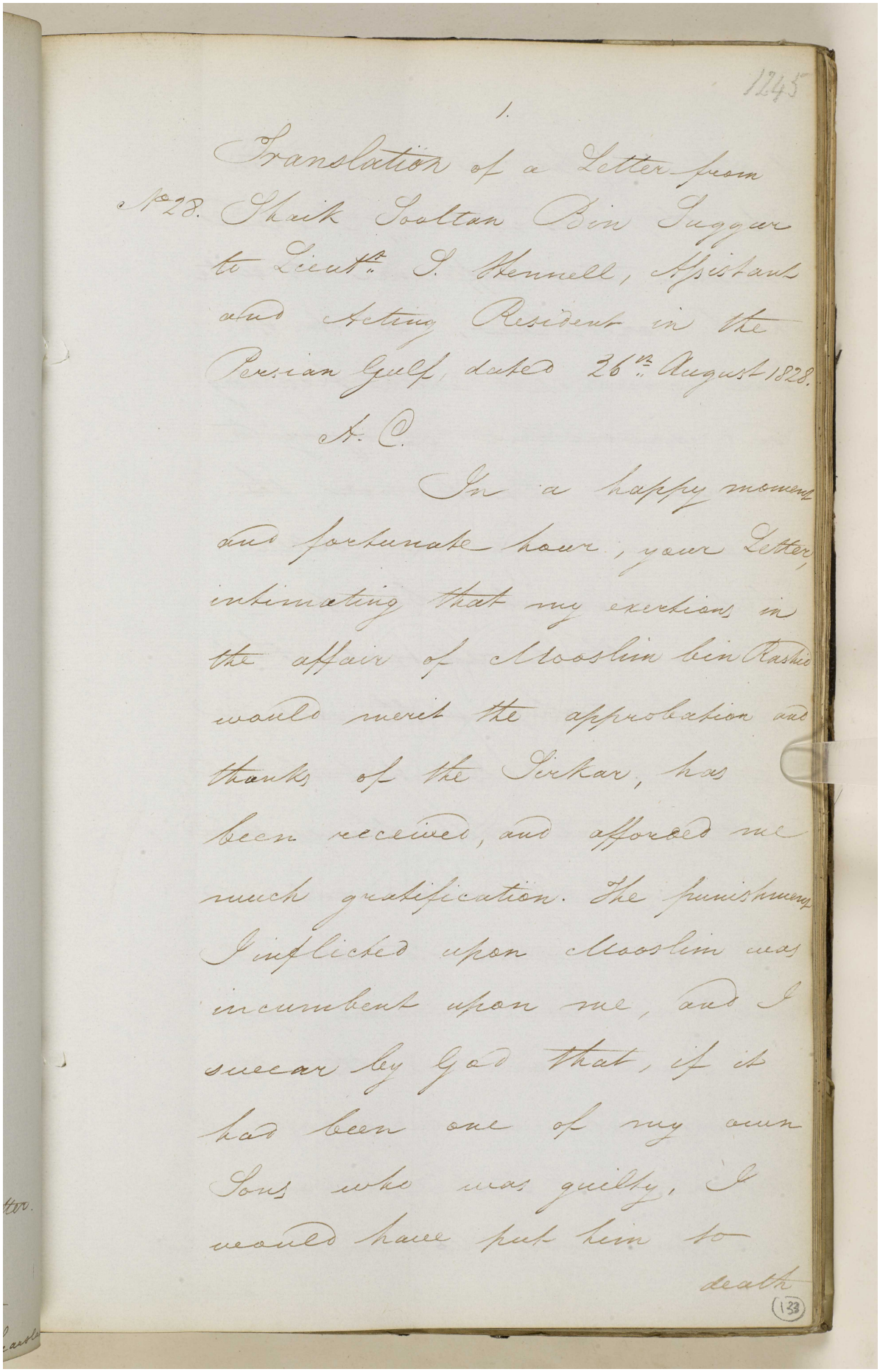
full exposition of the motives which induced Shaik Sooltan bin Suggur to inflict so just and deserved a punishment as that executed upon Mooslim bin Rashid. The Statement that this latter person made a Public declaration, previously to his being put to death, of his having acted solely by Shaik Sooltan's Orders, I have every reason to think correct, not only from my confidence in the veracity of the Writer, but also from the circumstance having been brought to my notice by the Agent at Muscat some time before the receipt of Moolah Houssen's Letter.

I have, &c.
(Signed) J. Hennell
Asst. & Actg. Resr. in P. Gulf. Translation

Resy. in P. Gulf
Bushire 24. Septr. 1828

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



1245

1.

Translation of a Letter from
№ 28. Shaik Sooltan Bin Saggar
to Lieut.t J. Bennell, Assistant
and Acting Resident in the
Persian Gulf, dated 26th. August 1828.

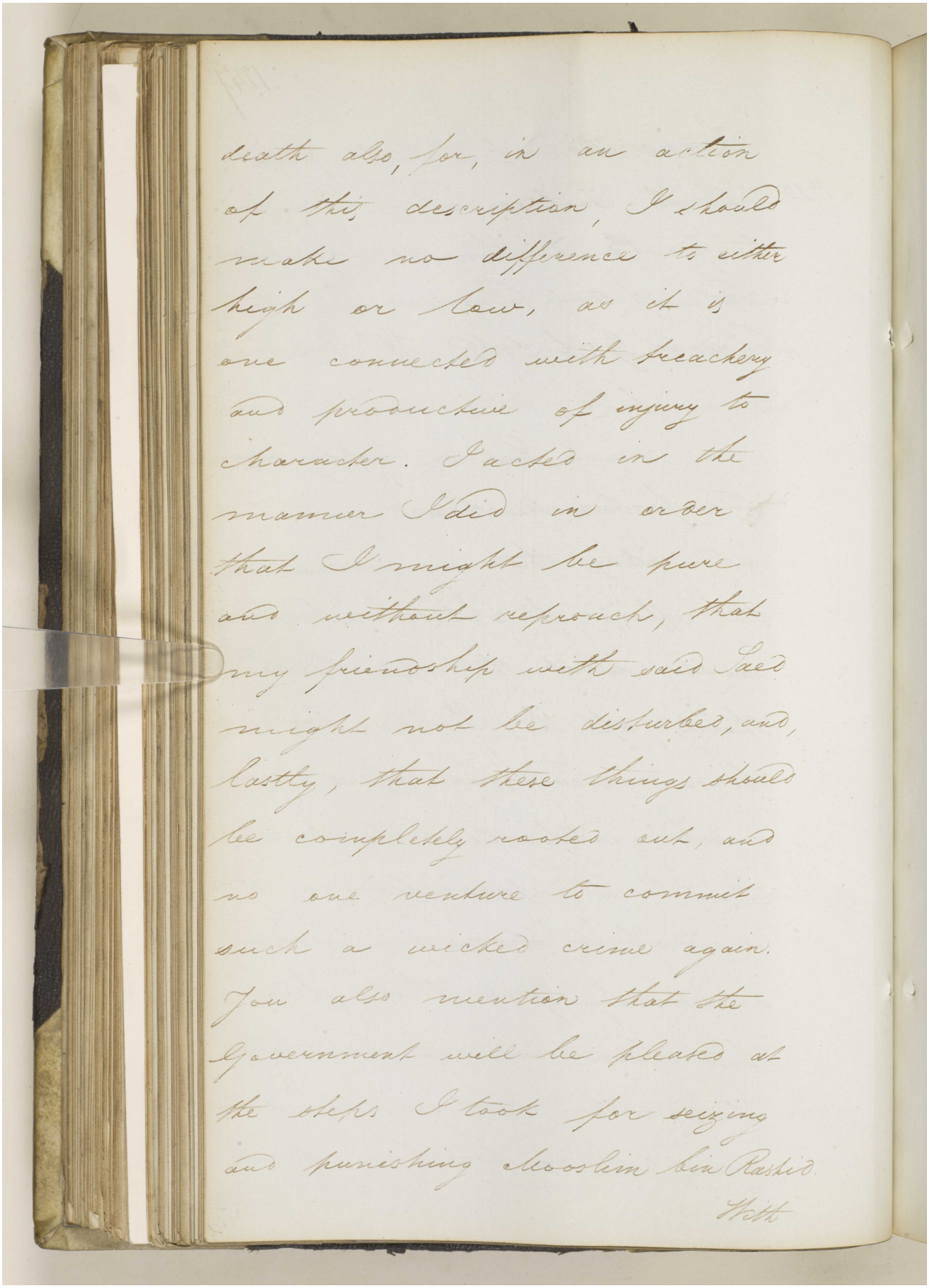
A. C.

In a happy moment
and fortunate hour, your Letter,
intimating that my exertions in
the affair of Moosleem bin Rashid
would merit the approbation and
thanks of the Sirkar, has
been received, and afforded me
much gratification. The punishment
I inflicted upon Moosleem was
incumbent upon me, and I
swear by God that, if it
had been one of my own
Sons who was guilty, I
would have put him to
death

(133)

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

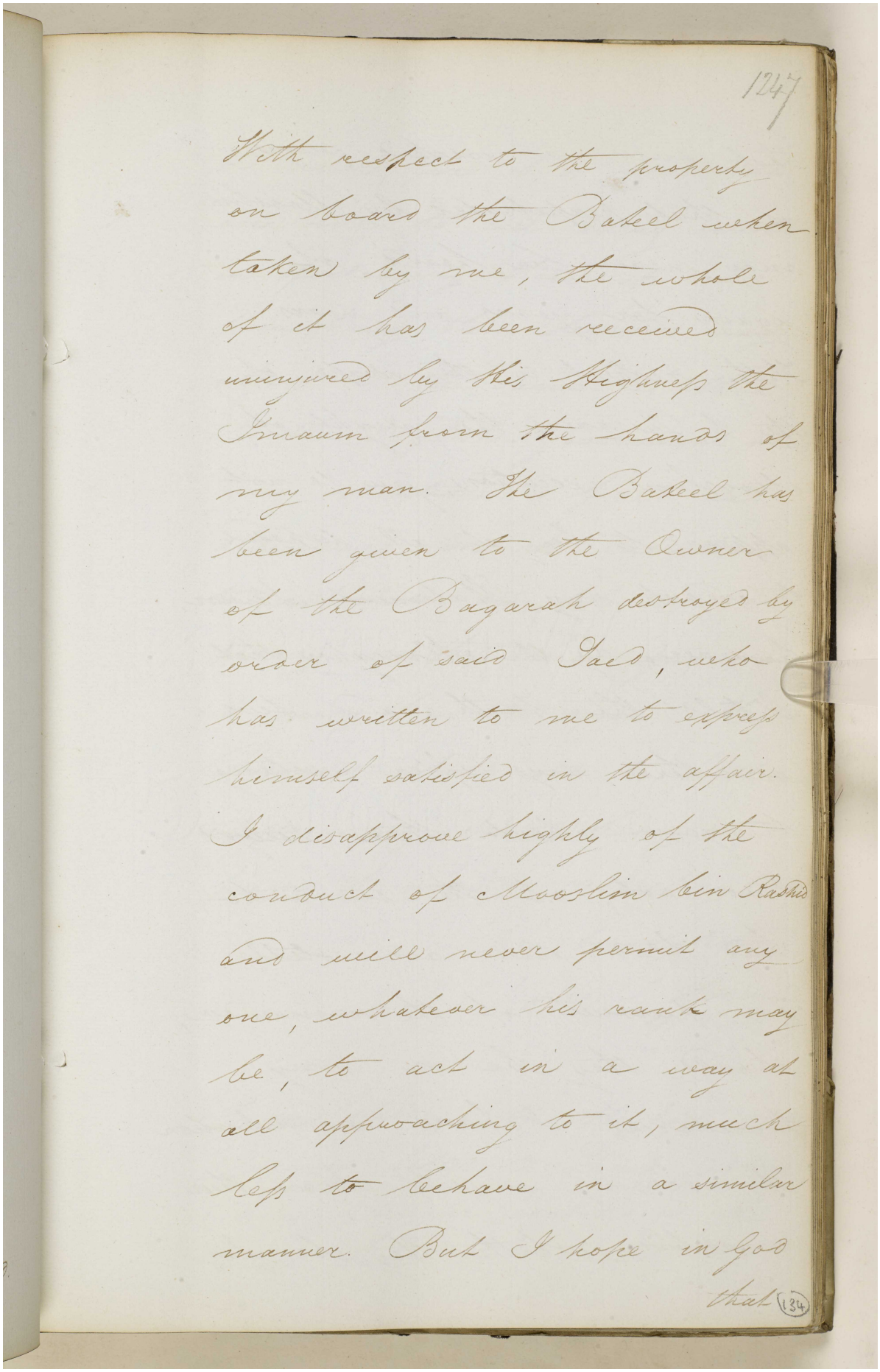


death also, for, in an action of this description, I should make no difference to either high or low, as it is one connected with treachery and procuring of injury to character. I acted in the manner I did in order that I might be pure and without reproach, that my friendship with said Said might not be disturbed, and, lastly, that these things should be completely rooted out, and no one venture to commit such a wicked crime again. You also mention that the Government will be pleased at the steps I took for seizing and punishing Moolim bin Rashid.

With

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



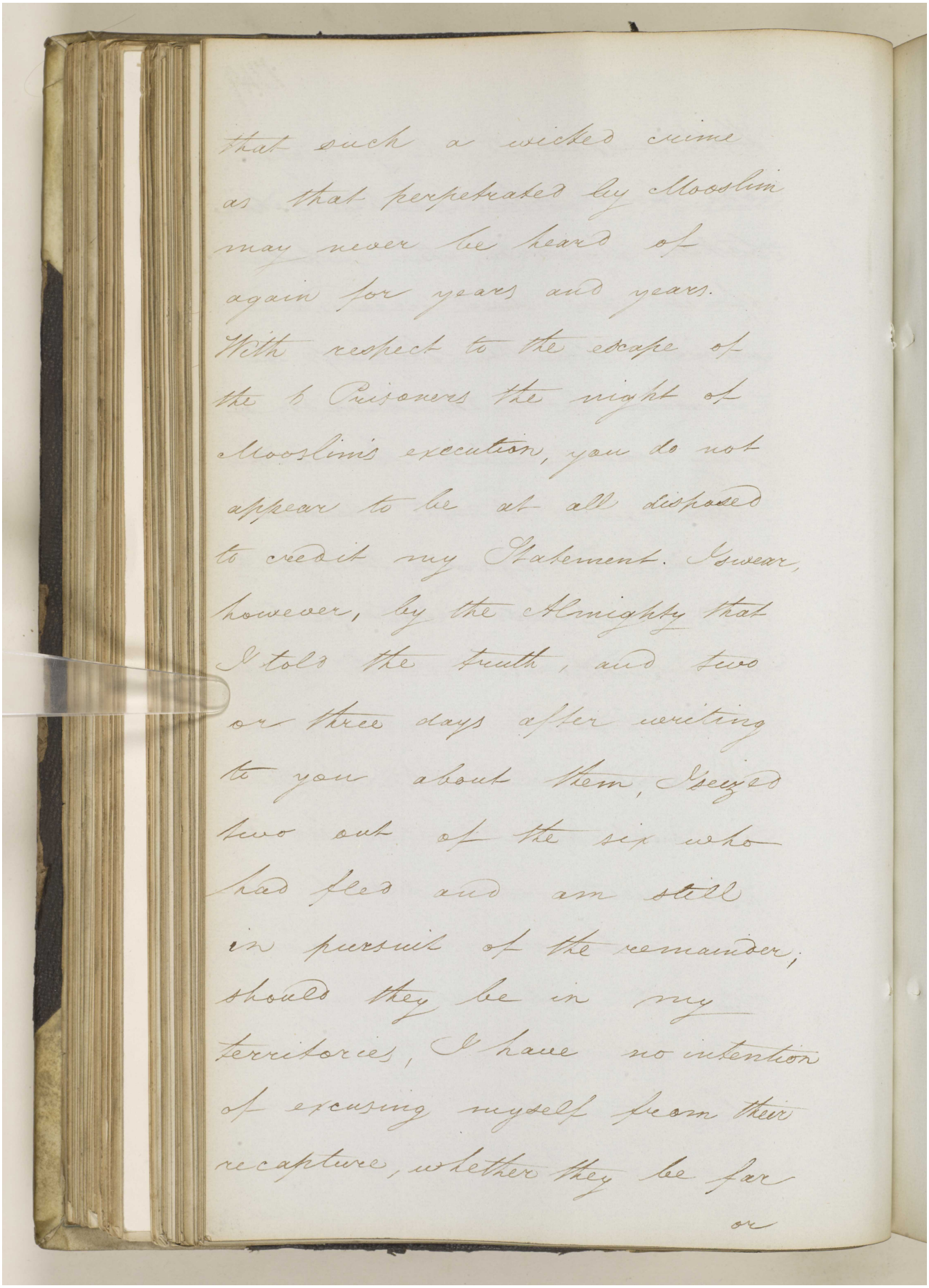
1247

With respect to the property on board the Bakeel when taken by me, the whole of it has been received unmixed by His Highness the Imaum from the hands of my man. The Bakeel has been given to the Owner of the Bagarah destroyed by order of said Said, who has written to me to express himself satisfied in the affair. I disapprove highly of the conduct of Moolim bin Rashid and will never permit any one, whatever his rank may be, to act in a way at all approaching to it, much less to behave in a similar manner. But I hope in God that (134)

Reference: IOR/F/4/1165. Copyright for this page: Public Domain
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100124203863.0x000049

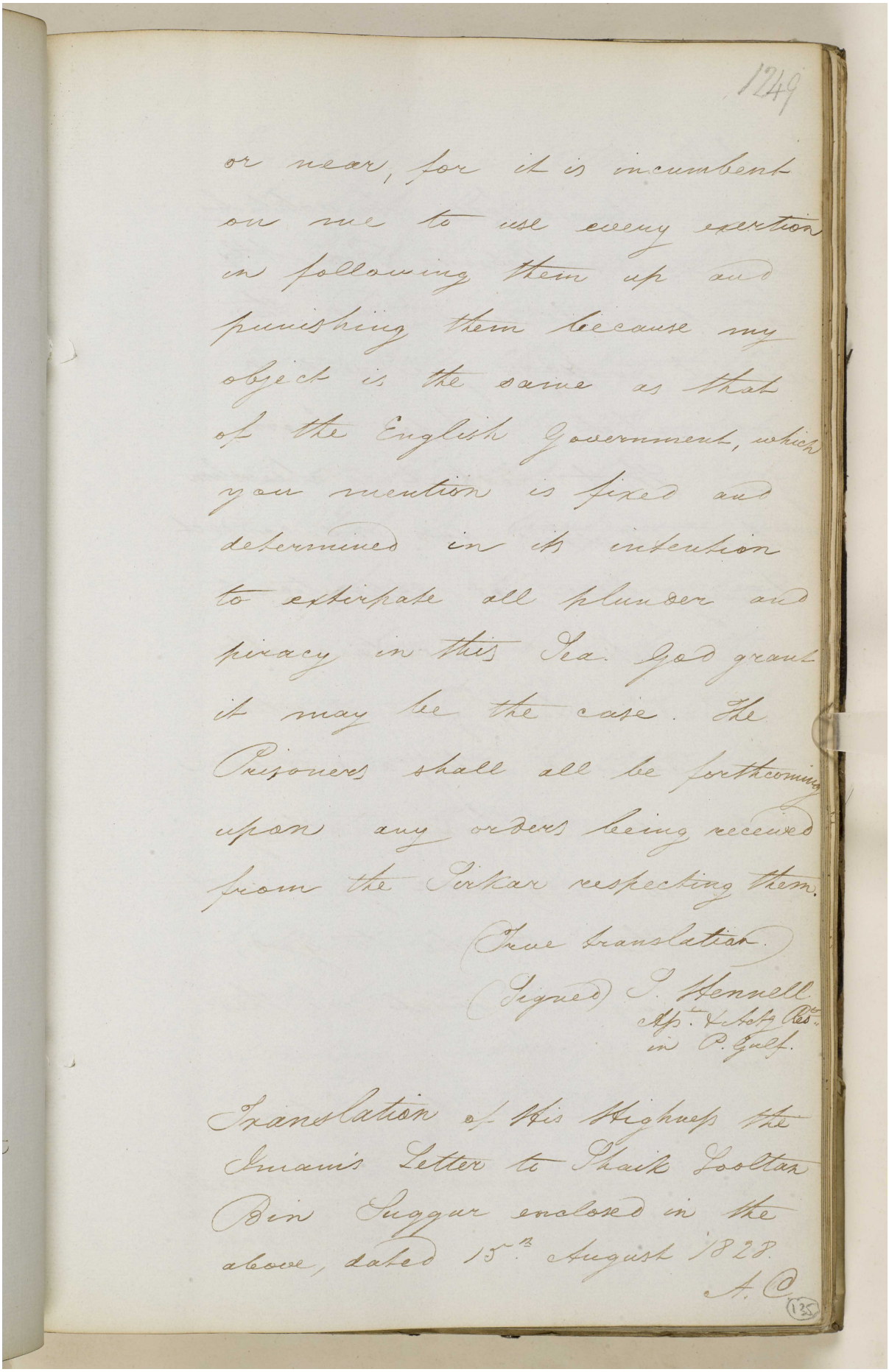
مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



that such a wicked crime
as that perpetrated by Mooslim
may never be heard of
again for years and years.
With respect to the escape of
the 6 Prisoners the night of
Mooslim's execution, you do not
appear to be at all disposed
to credit my Statement. I swear,
however, by the Almighty that
I told the truth, and two
or three days after writing
to you about them, I seized
two out of the six who
had fled and am still
in pursuit of the remainder;
should they be in my
territories, I have no intention
of excusing myself from their
recapture, whether they be for

or



1249

or near, for it is incumbent on me to use every exertion in following them up and punishing them because my object is the same as that of the English Government, which you mention is fixed and determined in its intention to extirpate all plunder and piracy in this Sea. God grant it may be the case. The Prisoners shall all be forthcoming upon any orders being received from the Sirkar respecting them.

(True translation)

(Signed) S. Hennell
Asst. & Actg. Resr.
in P. Gulf.

Translation of His Highness the Imam's Letter to Shaik Sooltan Bin Suggur enclosed in the above, dated 15th August 1828.

A. C.

135

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

A. C.

Your Letter brought by my friend Mahomed Bin Ally has been received, and the verbal message you sent is just what I hoped from you. With respect to Mooshin Bin Rashid and his conduct having been in opposition to your wishes, I understand. The Bateel which you mention has arrived safe; and I have taken it. I have nothing new to acquaint you with but that, thanks to God, everything is quiet in these parts.

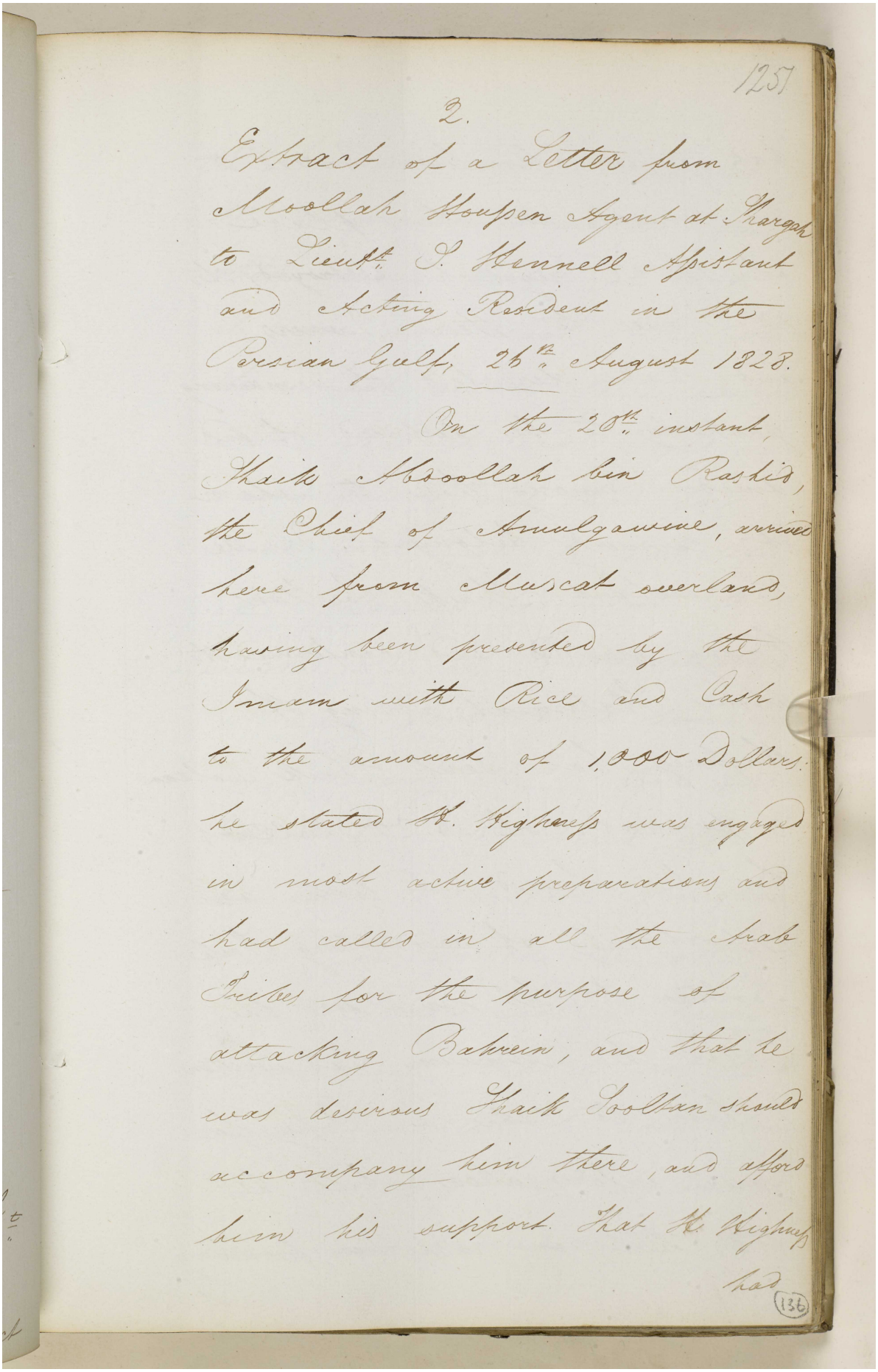
(True translation)

(Signed) J. Hennell
Asst. & Actg. Res.
in P. Gulf.

Extract

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



1257

2.

Extract of a Letter from Moollah Houpen Agent at Shargah to Lieut.t. S. Hennell Assistant and Acting Resident in the Persian Gulf, 26th. August 1828.

On the 20th. instant, Shaik Abdoollah bin Rashid, the Chief of Amulgawine, arrived here from Muscat overland, having been presented by the Imam with Rice and Cash to the amount of 1,000 Dollars. He stated H. Highness was engaged in most active preparations and had called in all the Arab Tribes for the purpose of attacking Bahrein, and that he was desirous Shaik Sooltan should accompany him there, and afford him his support. That H. Highness had

136

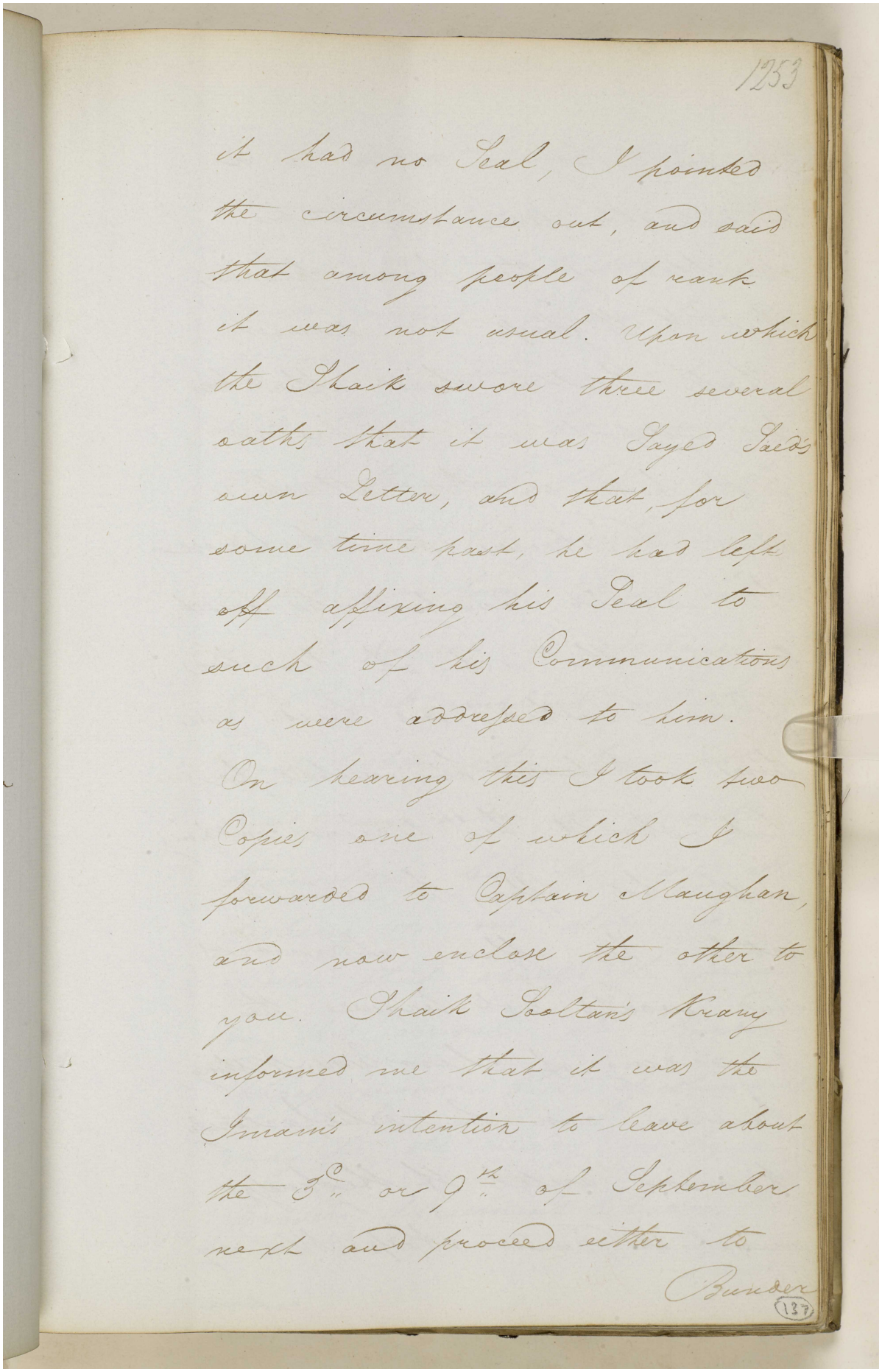
Reference: IOR/F/4/1165. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100124203863.0x00004d

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

had given Moorlim's Batool to
his man in the place
of the Bugarah destroyed; the
10 Slaves to their Owners;
and had directed the remaining
property to be disposed of and
divided among those to whom
it formerly belonged. On the
23d. instant Shaik Sooltan's
Krany arrived and confirmed the
above Statement; adding His
Highness had sent Shaik Sooltan
a present of 500 Dollars
by his hand. I took an
opportunity of requesting Shaik
Sooltan to let me see the
Letter the Imaum had written
to him, to take a Copy for
your information which he
did; but, on inspection, perceiving
it

Qatar National Library
'Vol: IV. Persian Gulph [Gulf]' [137r] (265/300)
BRITISH LIBRARY



1253

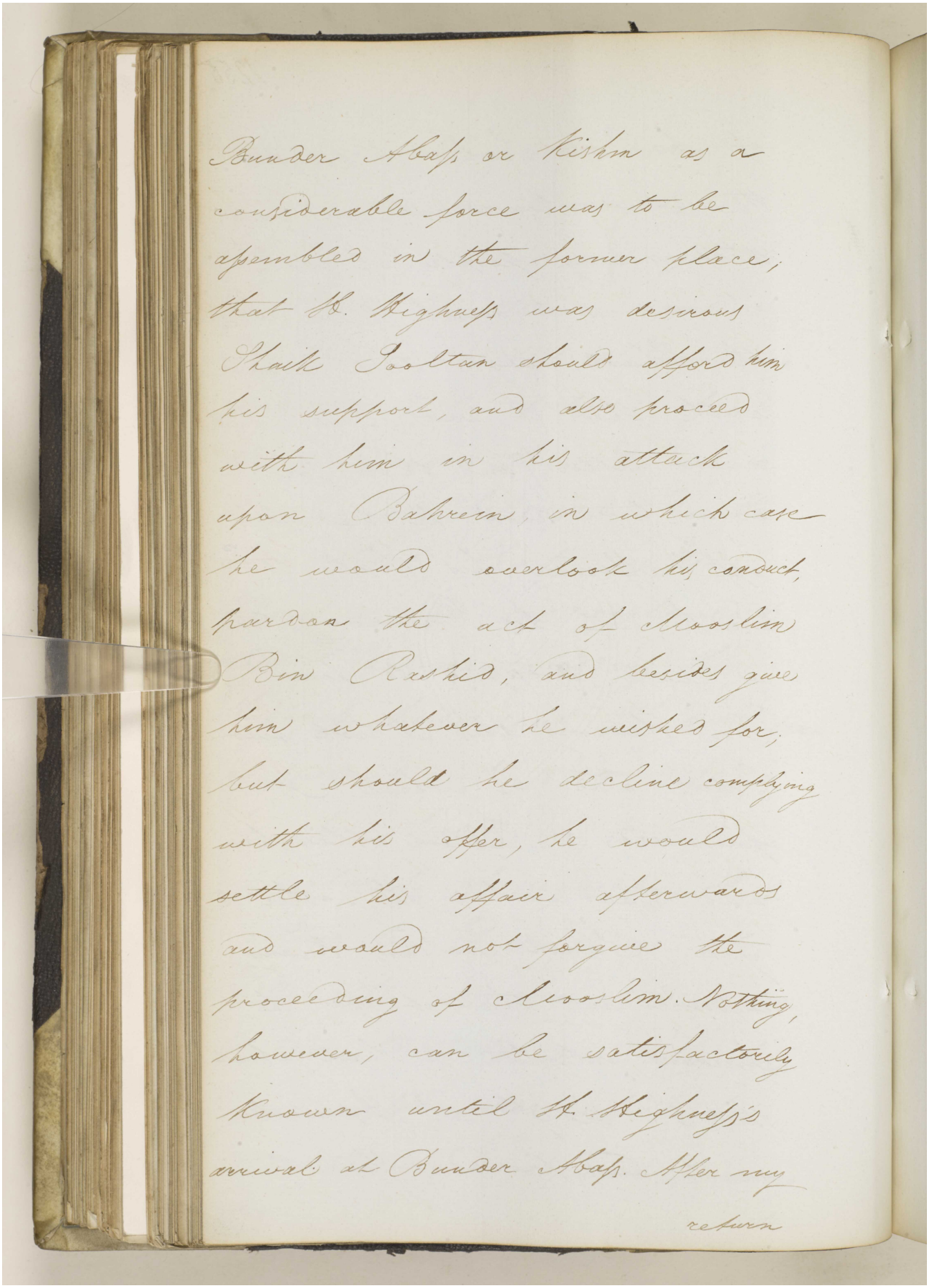
it had no Seal, I pointed the circumstance out, and said that among people of rank it was not usual. Upon which the Shaik swore three several oaths that it was Sayed Saeds own Letter, and that, for some time past, he had left off affixing his Seal to such of his Communications as were addressed to him. On hearing this I took two Copies one of which I forwarded to Captain Maughan, and now enclose the other to you. Shaik Sooltan's Krany informed me that it was the Imam's intention to leave about the 3d or 9th of September next and proceed either to

Bunder

137

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

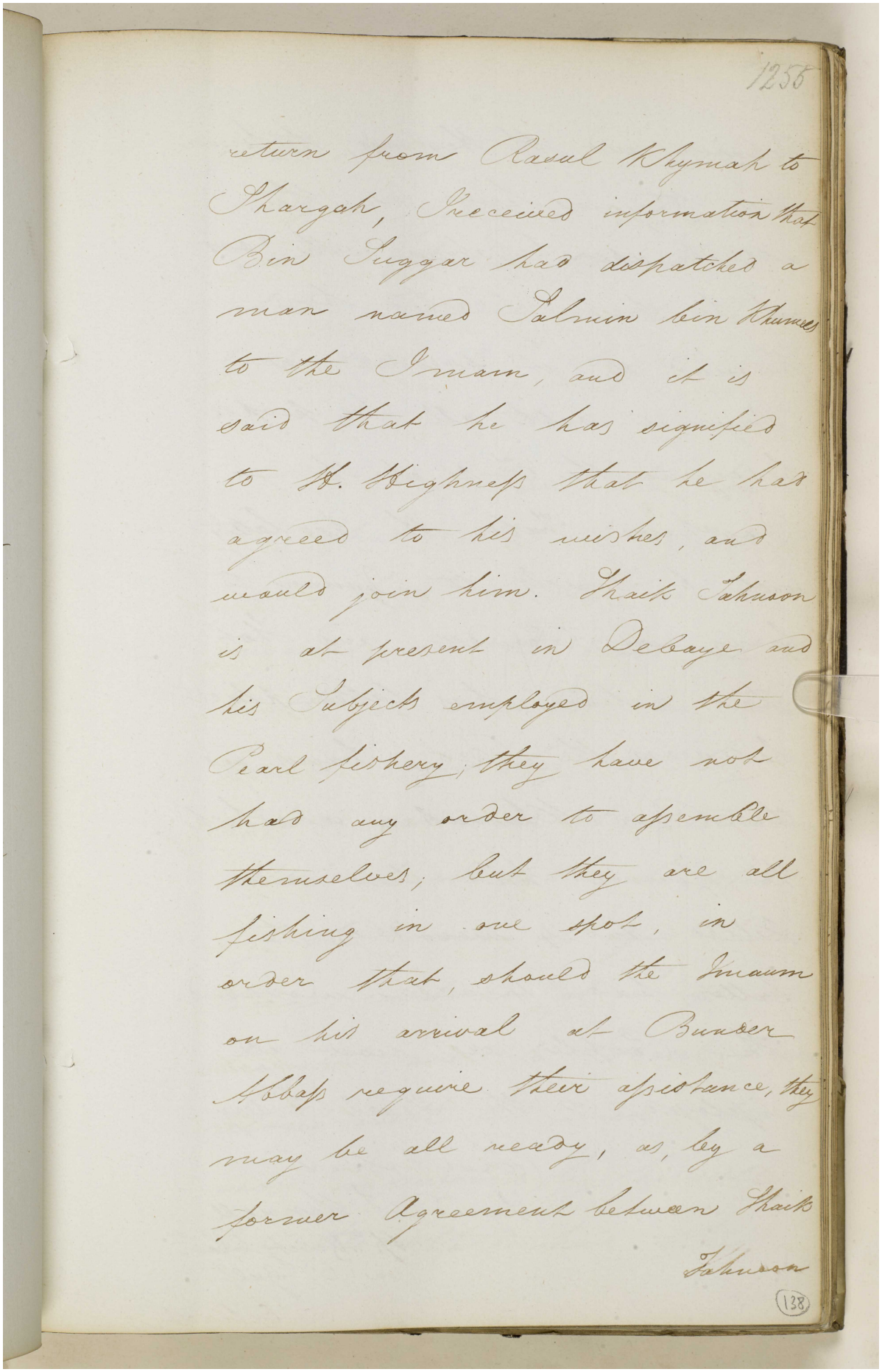
BRITISH LIBRARY



Bunder Abaſs or Kishm as a
conſiderable force was to be
aſsembled in the former place;
that H. Highneſs was desirous
Shaik Sooltan should afford him
his support, and also proceed
with him in his attack
upon Bahrein, in which case
he would overlook his conduct,
pardon the act of Mooslim
Bin Rashid, and besides give
him whatever he wished for;
but should he decline complying
with his offer, he would
settle his affair afterwards
and would not forgive the
proceeding of Mooslim. Nothing,
however, can be satisfactorily
known until H. Highneſs's
arrival at Bunder Abaſs. After my
return

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



1256

return from Rasul Khymah to Sharjah, I received information that Bin Sugger had dispatched a man named Salmin bin Khamees to the Imaum, and it is said that he has signified to H. Highness that he had agreed to his wishes, and would join him. Shaik Sahuson is at present in Debaye and his Subjects employed in the Pearl fishery, they have not had any order to assemble themselves, but they are all fishing in one spot, in order that, should the Imaum on his arrival at Bunder Abbas require their assistance, they may be all ready, as by a former Agreement between Shaik Sahuson

138

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

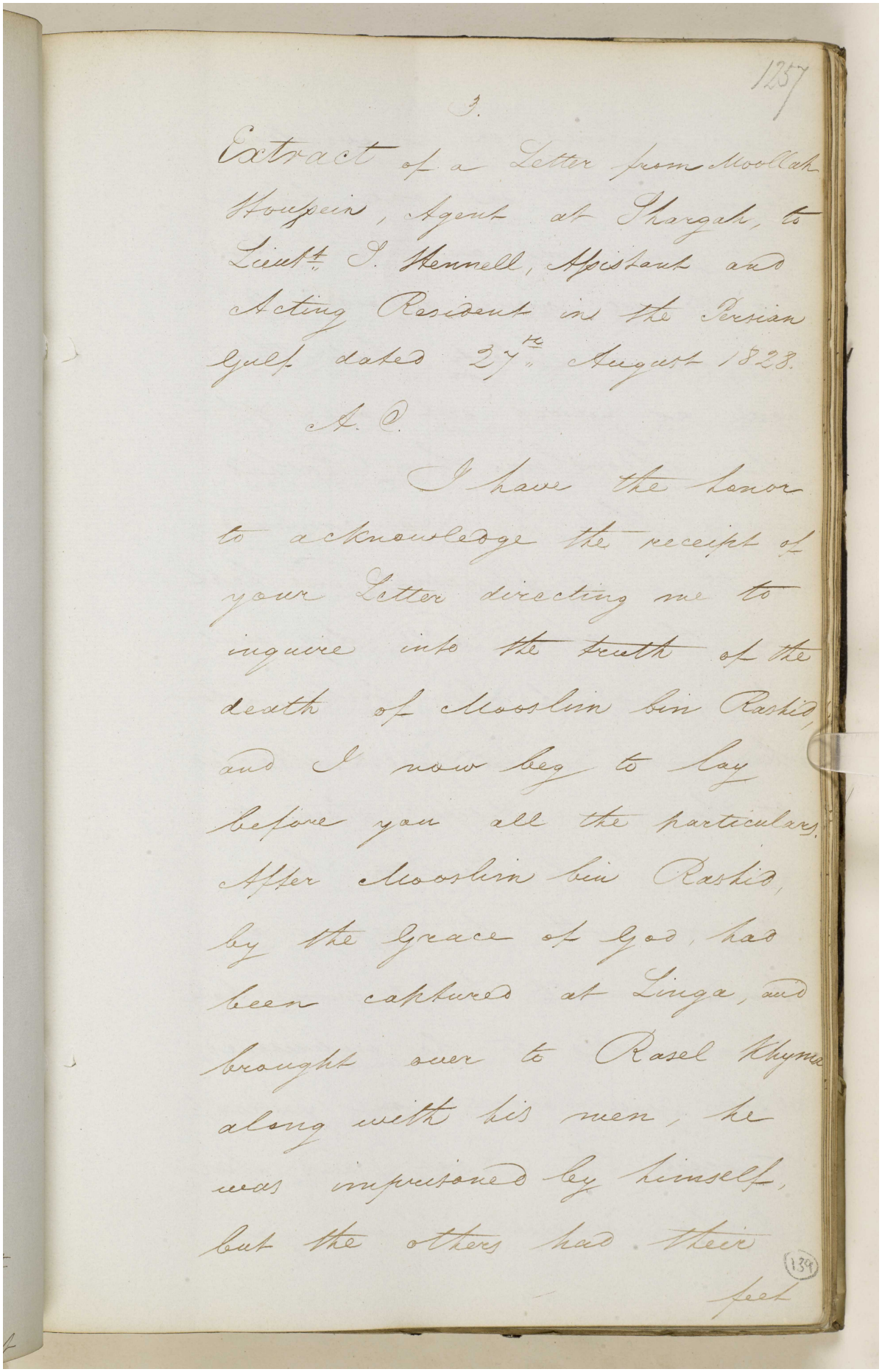
Sahnoon and H. Highness, the former
was to join him in the
attack upon Bahrein with 3,000
of his tribe. Rashid bin
Hummed is at present in
Brymee with all his people
besieging the Fort of the
Booshamis Tribe. He has lately
sent 6 Camels to Ajman to
bring in Powder and Shot.
An action has taken place
between the Boo Shamis and
the Boo Khumuban in which
the former had two men
killed and 4 wounded; the
latter had 4 men wounded.
The People are now all
employed in the Pearl Fishery.

(True Extract
(Signed) T. Kennell
Asst. to Resdt. Resdt.
in P. Gulf.

Extract

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



1257

3.

Extract of a Letter from Moollah Hoosein, Agent at Shargah, to Lieut.t J. Hennell, Assistant and Acting Resident in the Persian Gulf dated 27th. August 1828.

A. C.

I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your Letter directing me to inquire into the truth of the death of Moosleem bin Rashid, and I now beg to lay before you all the particulars. After Moosleem bin Rashid, by the grace of God, had been captured at Linga, and brought over to Rasel Khyma along with his men, he was imprisoned by himself, but the others had their

(139)

feet

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

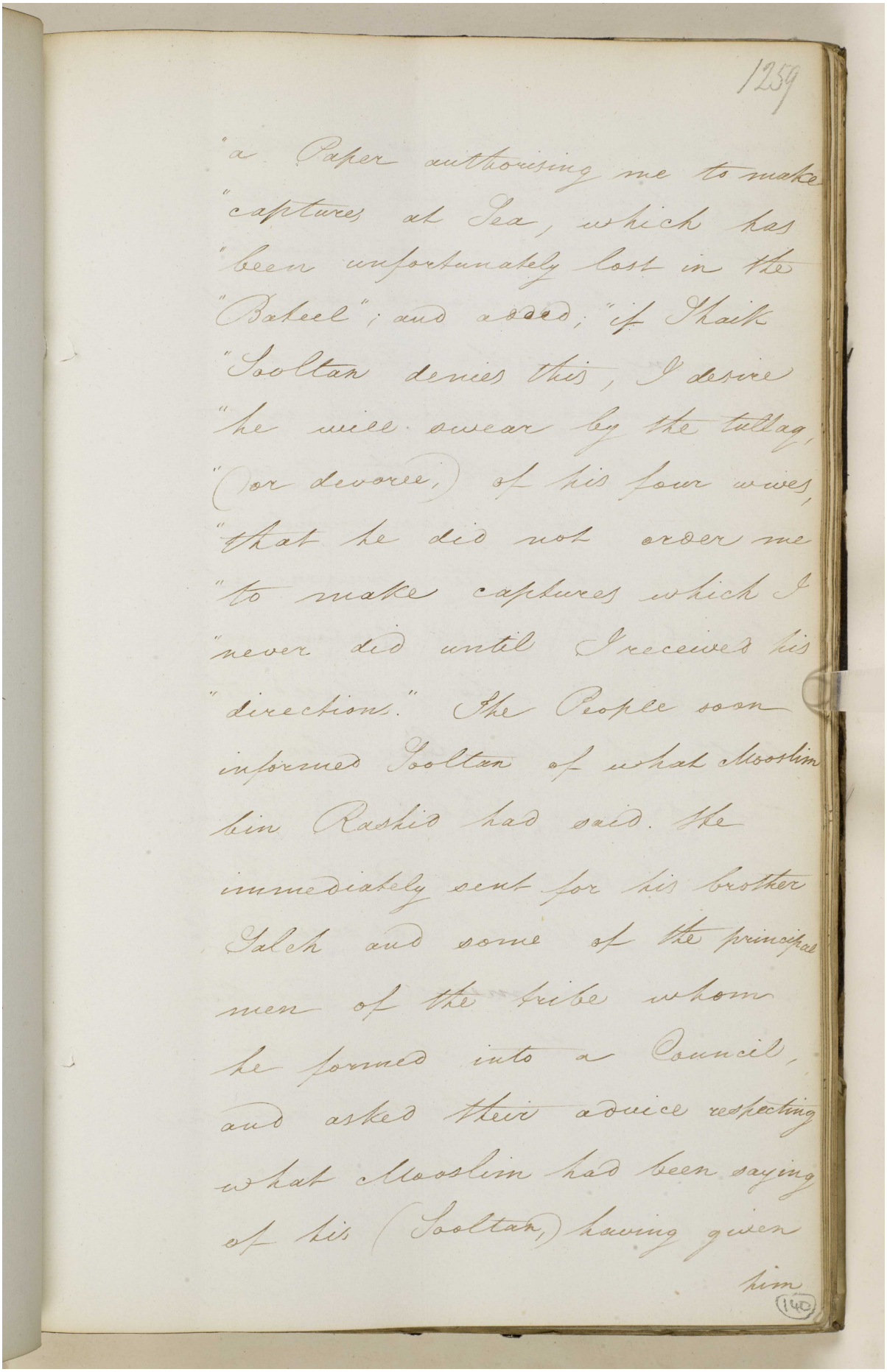
BRITISH LIBRARY

feet confined in a wooden frame, three in one place and four in another. The two Slaves were allowed to remain at liberty, but there was a guard set over the others. Moosleem bin Rashid, seeing that he was confined with great strictness and kept in the sun all day, sent for two of his tribe, who he was aware were attached to him and desired them to go to Shaik Sooltan bin Suggur, with this message as from himself. "What crime have "I committed to be imprisoned, "when you ordered me yourself "to seize (the Boat,) and after "I had received from you

"a

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



1259

"a Paper authorising me to make
"captures at Sea, which has
"been unfortunately lost in the
"Bakeel"; and added, "if Shaik
"Sooltan denies this, I desire
"he will swear by the tullag,
"(or devorce) of his four wives,
"that he did not order me
"to make captures which I
"never did until I received his
"directions." The People soon
informed Sooltan of what Moosleem
bin Rashid had said. He
immediately sent for his brother
Saleh and some of the principal
men of the tribe whom
he formed into a Council,
and asked their advice respecting
what Mooslim had been saying
of his (Sooltan,) having given
him

(140)

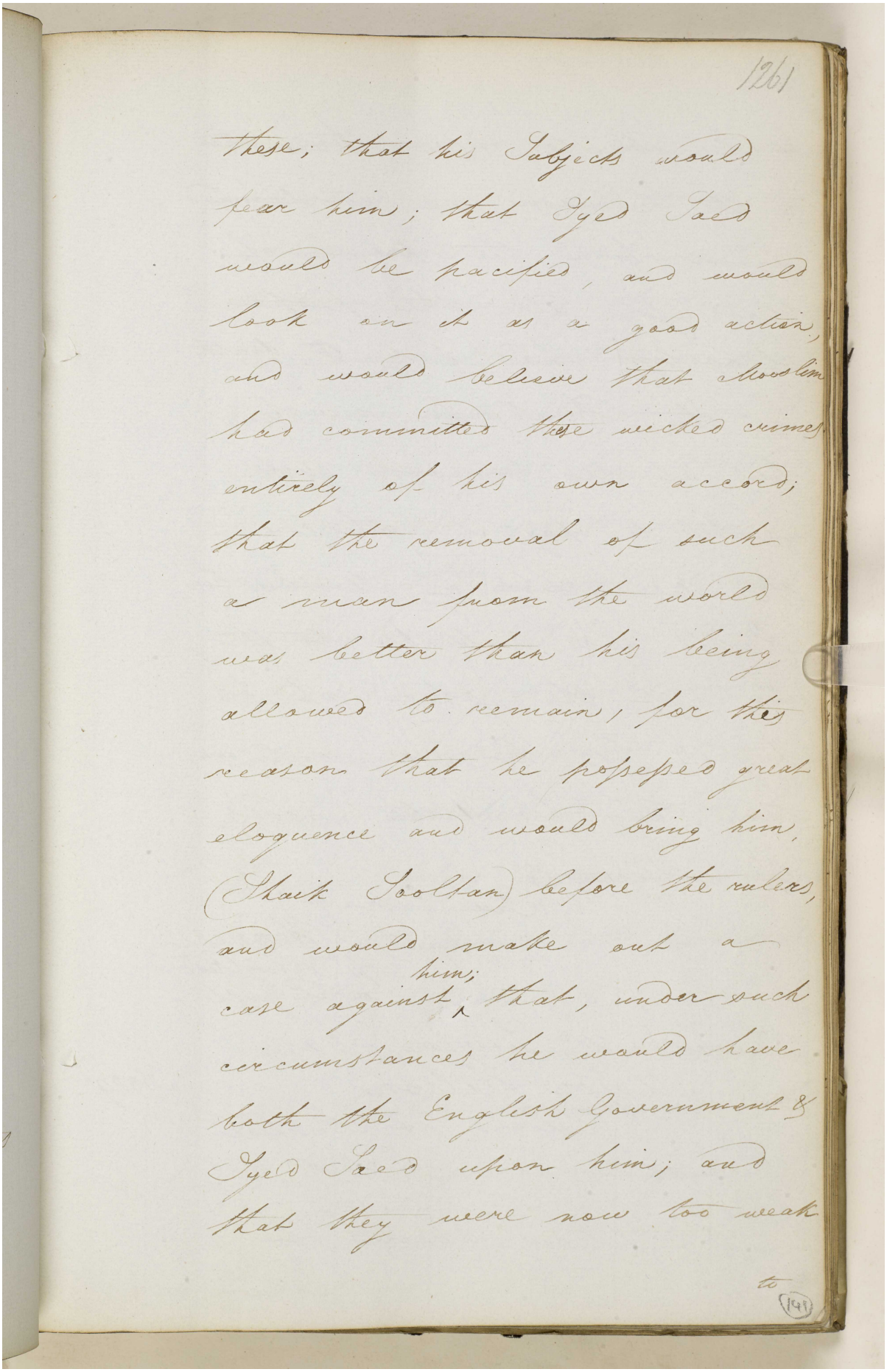
مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

him permission to seize (Vessels) at
Sea, that this was a thing
which would weigh heavily
against him among every class
of men, whether Prince or
Subject, more particularly in the
first place with the Agents
of the English Government, and,
secondly, with the Imam of
Muscat. The first persons in
the assembly who proposed the
death of Mooslim bin
Rashid were Saleh bin Suggur
and Shaik Mahomed bin Rashid,
which proposal was seconded by
the remaining members, and they
gave in their opinion to
Shaik Sooltan that the advantages
to be derived from the
execution of Mooslim were
these;

Reference: IOR/F/4/1165. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100124203863.0x000056

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



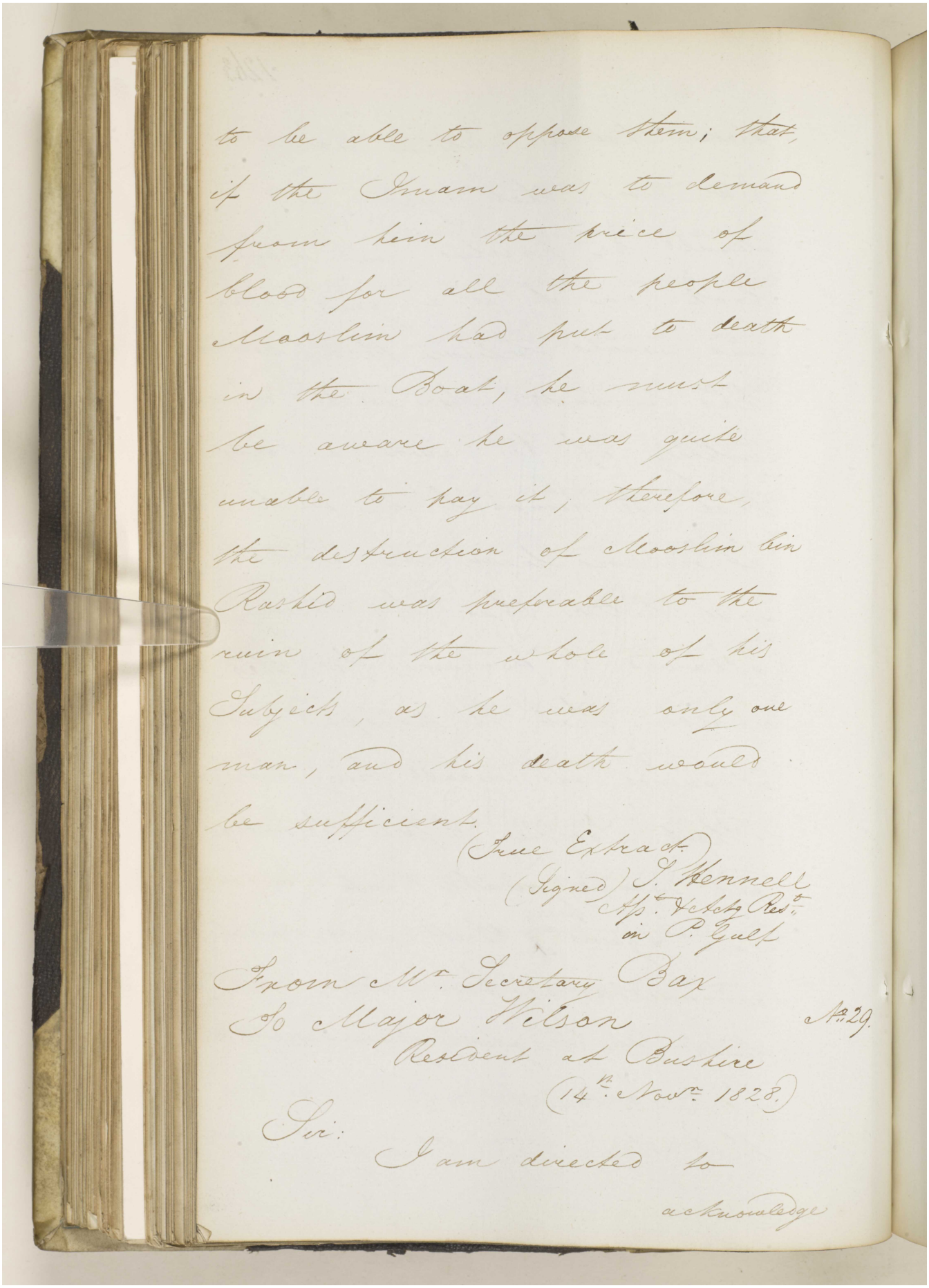
1261

these; that his Subjects would
fear him; that Syed Said
would be pacified, and would
look on it as a good action,
and would believe that Mooslim
had committed those wicked crimes
entirely of his own accord;
that the removal of such
a man from the world
was better than his being
allowed to remain, for this
reason that he possesed great
eloquence and would bring him,
(Shaik Soltan) before the rulers,
and would make out a
case against him; that, under such
circumstances he would have
both the English Government &
Syed Said upon him; and
that they were now too weak
to

(141)

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



to be able to oppose them; that, if the Imam was to demand from him the price of blood for all the people Moosleem had put to death in the Boat, he must be aware he was quite unable to pay it, therefore, the destruction of Moosleem bin Rashid was preferable to the ruin of the whole of his Subjects, as he was only one man, and his death would be sufficient.

(True Extract)
(Signed) J. Kennell
Asst. Resident
in P. Gulf

From Mr. Secretary Bax
To Major Wilson
Resident at Bushire
(14th Novr. 1828.)

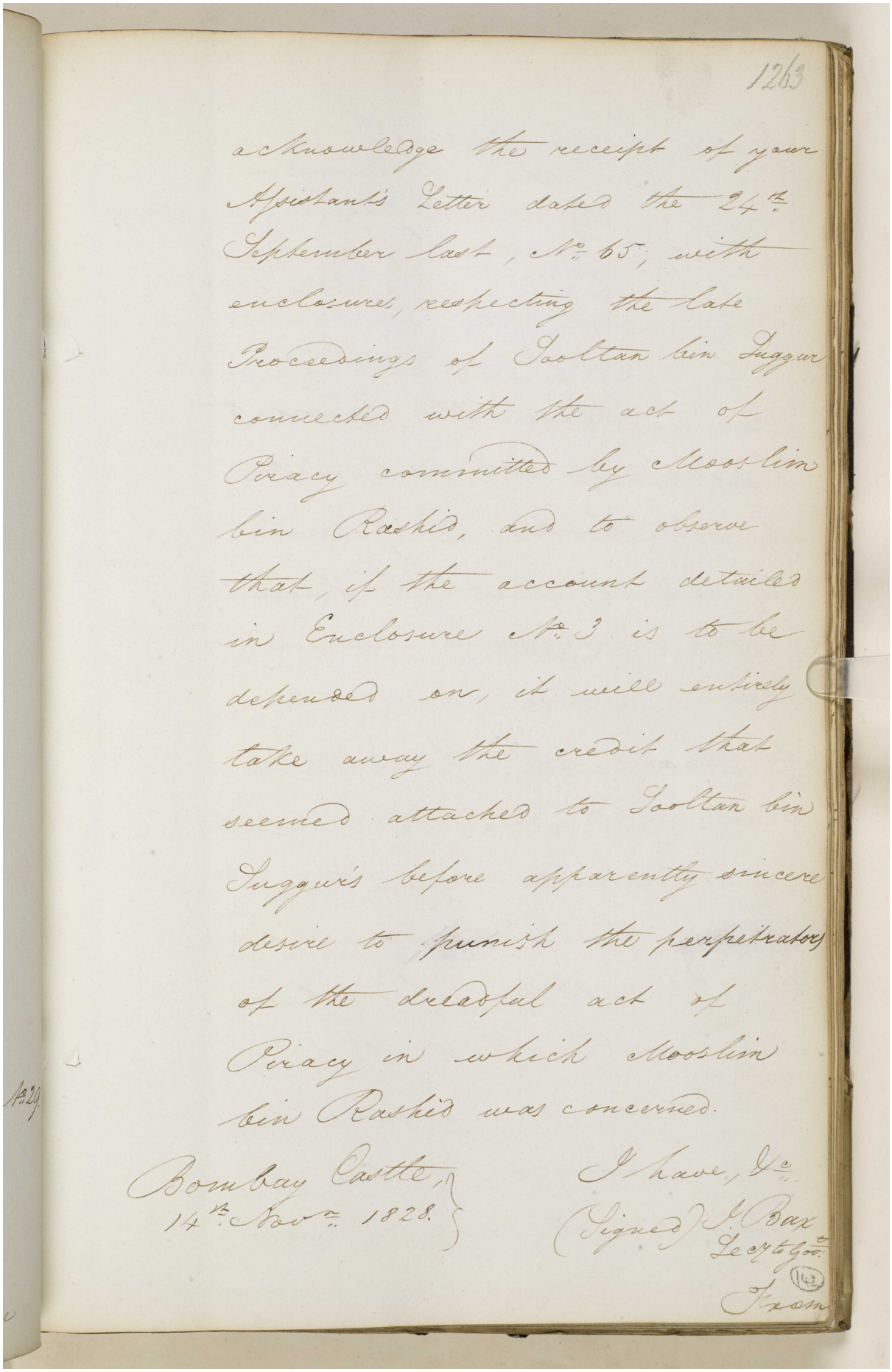
No. 29.

Sir:

I am directed to acknowledge

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



1263

acknowledge the receipt of your Assistant's Letter dated the 24th September last, No. 65; with enclosures, respecting the late Proceedings of Sooltan bin Suggur connected with the act of Piracy committed by Mooslim bin Rashid, and to observe that, if the account detailed in Enclosure No. 3 is to be depended on, it will entirely take away the credit that seemed attached to Sooltan bin Suggur's before apparently sincere desire to punish the perpetrators of the dreadful act of Piracy in which Mooslim bin Rashid was concerned.

No. 29.

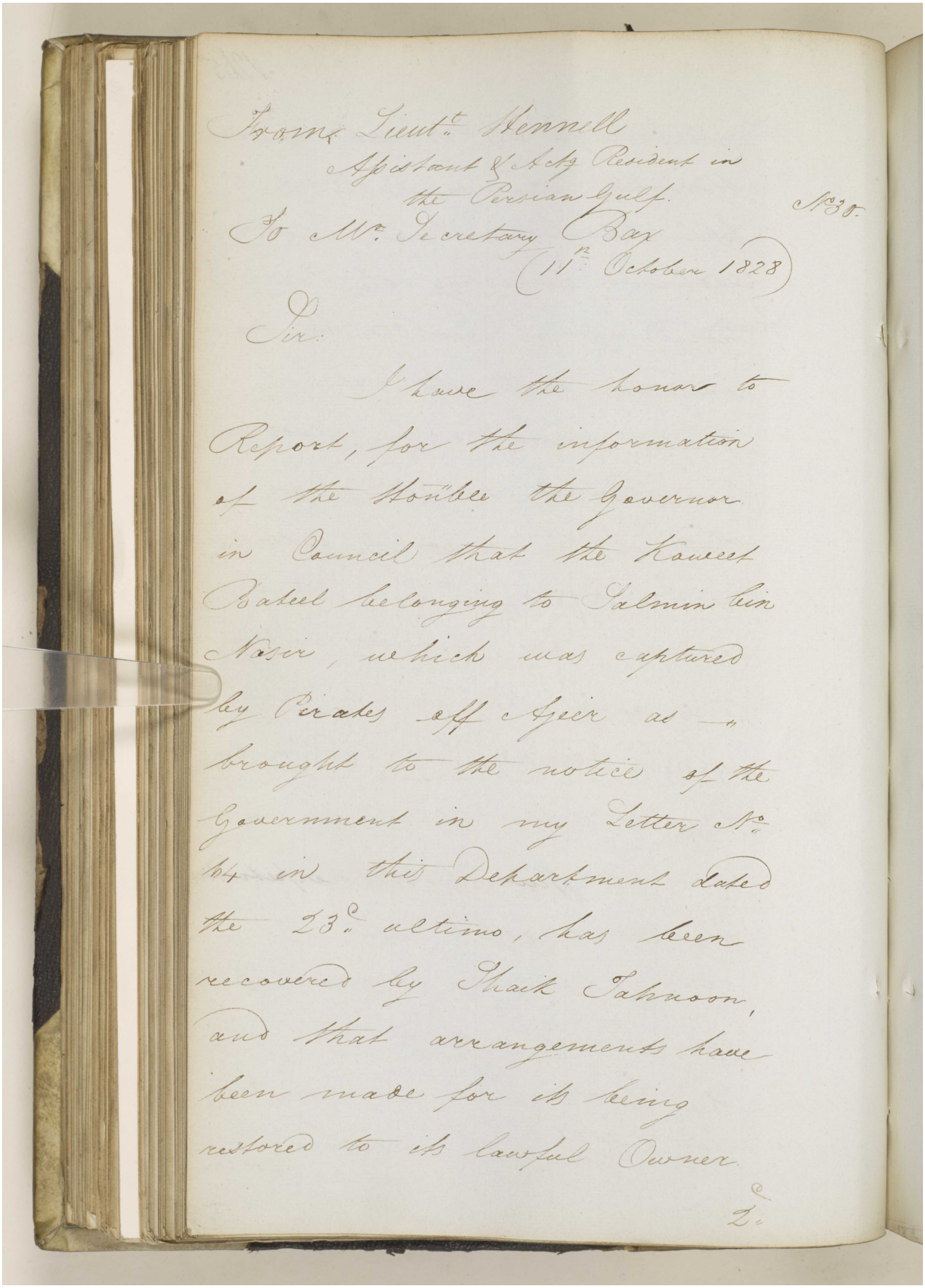
Bombay Castle,
14th Nov. 1828.

I have, &c.
(Signed) J. Bax
Sec'y to Govt.

(142)

From

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library



From Lieut.t Hennell
Assistant & Actg Resident in
the Persian Gulf.
To Mr. Secretary Bax
11th October 1828

No 30.

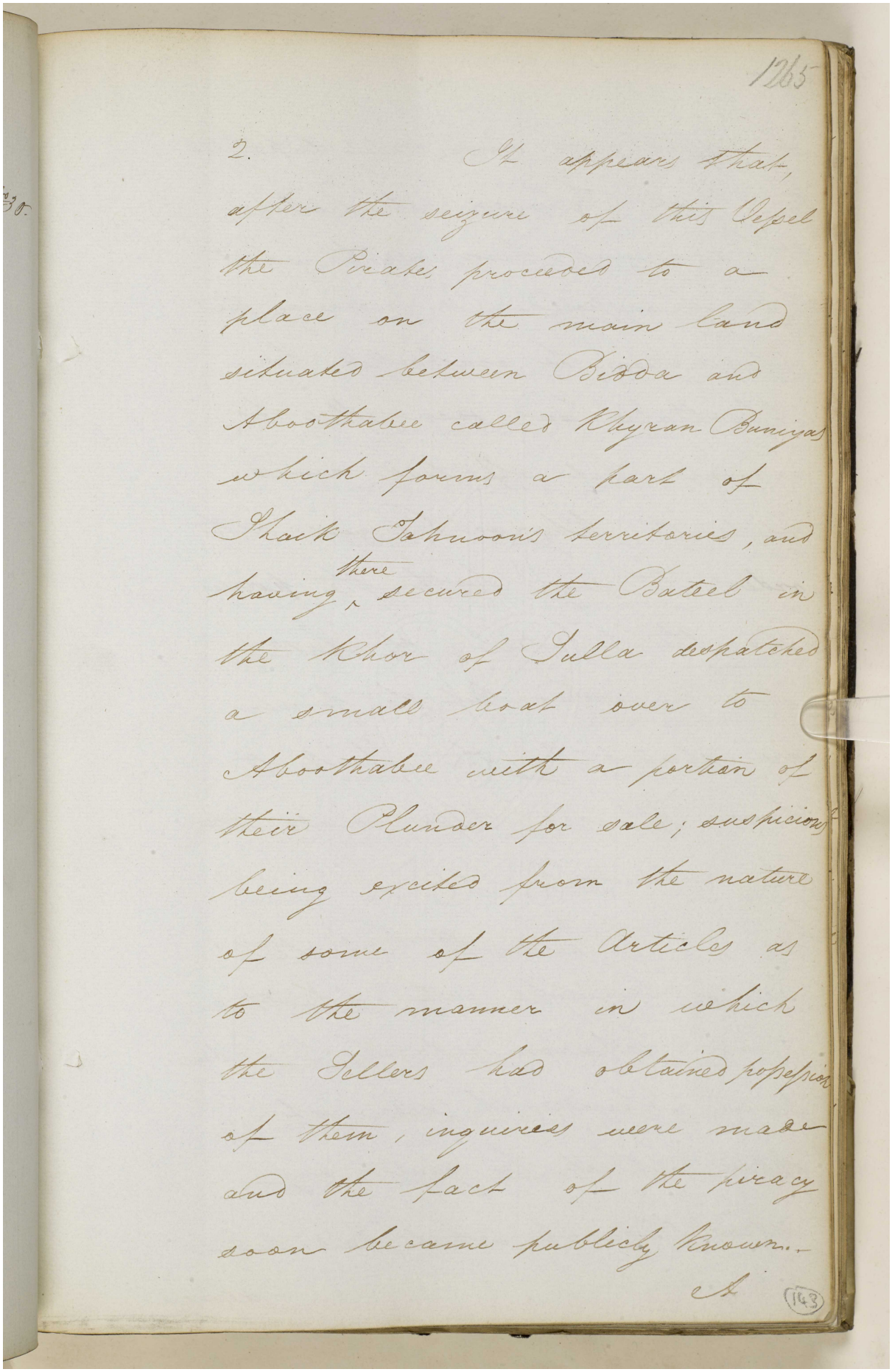
Sir.

I have the honor to
Report, for the information
of the Honble the Governor
in Council that the Kaweet
Batteel belonging to Salmin bin
Nasir, which was captured
by Pirates off Geir as
brought to the notice of the
Government in my Letter No.
64 in this Department dated
the 23d ultimo, has been
recovered by Shaik Jahnoon,
and that arrangements have
been made for its being
restored to its lawful Owner.

I.

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



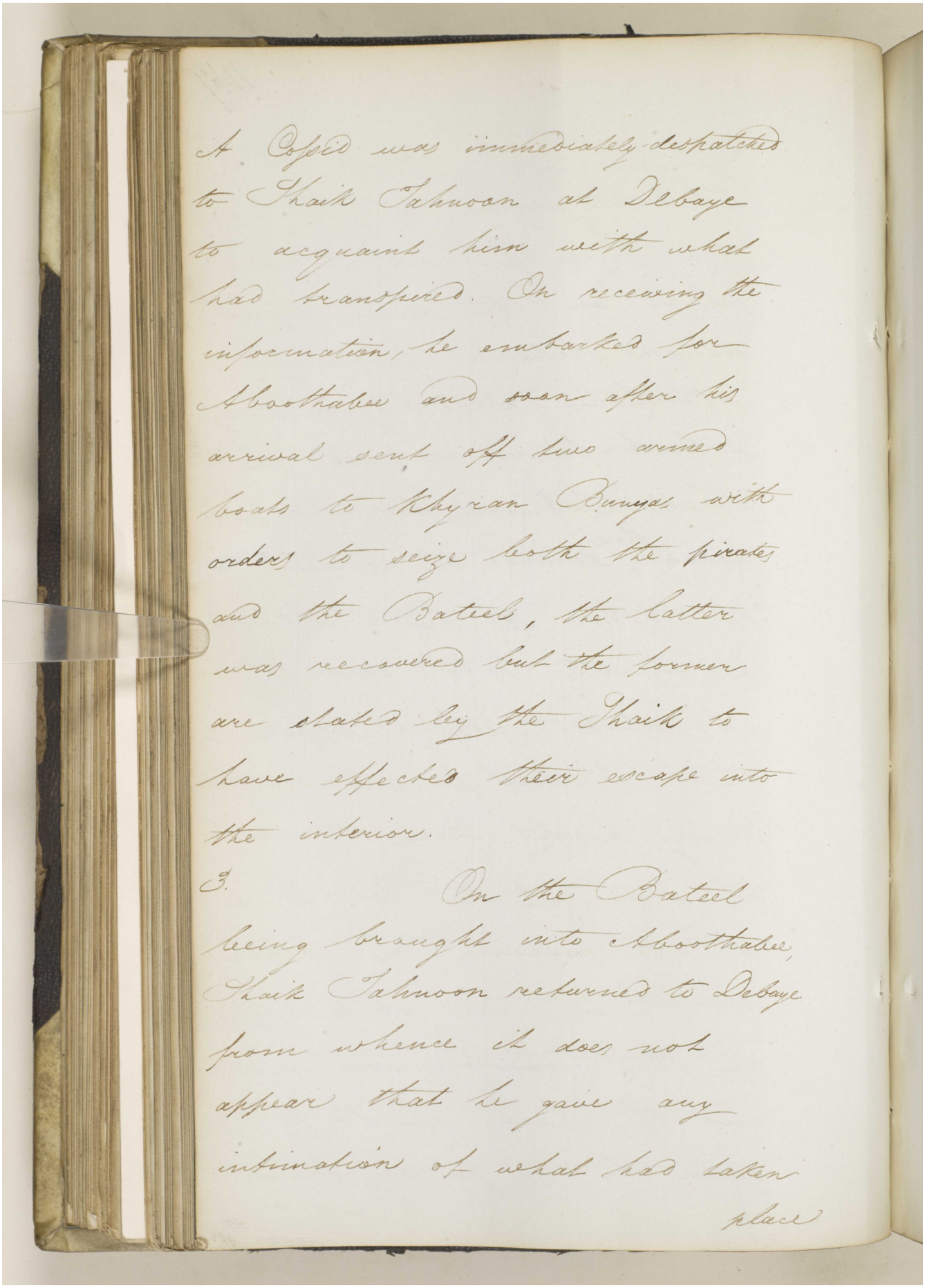
1765

2. It appears that, after the seizure of this Vessel the Pirates proceeded to a place on the main land situated between Bidda and Aboothabee called Khyran Baniyas which forms a part of Shaik Tahnoon's territories, and having, there secured the Batel in the Khor of Sulla despatched a small boat over to Aboothabee with a portion of their Plunder for sale; suspicion being excited from the nature of some of the Articles as to the manner in which the Sellers had obtained possession of them, inquiries were made and the fact of the piracy soon became publicly known.

A

(143)

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

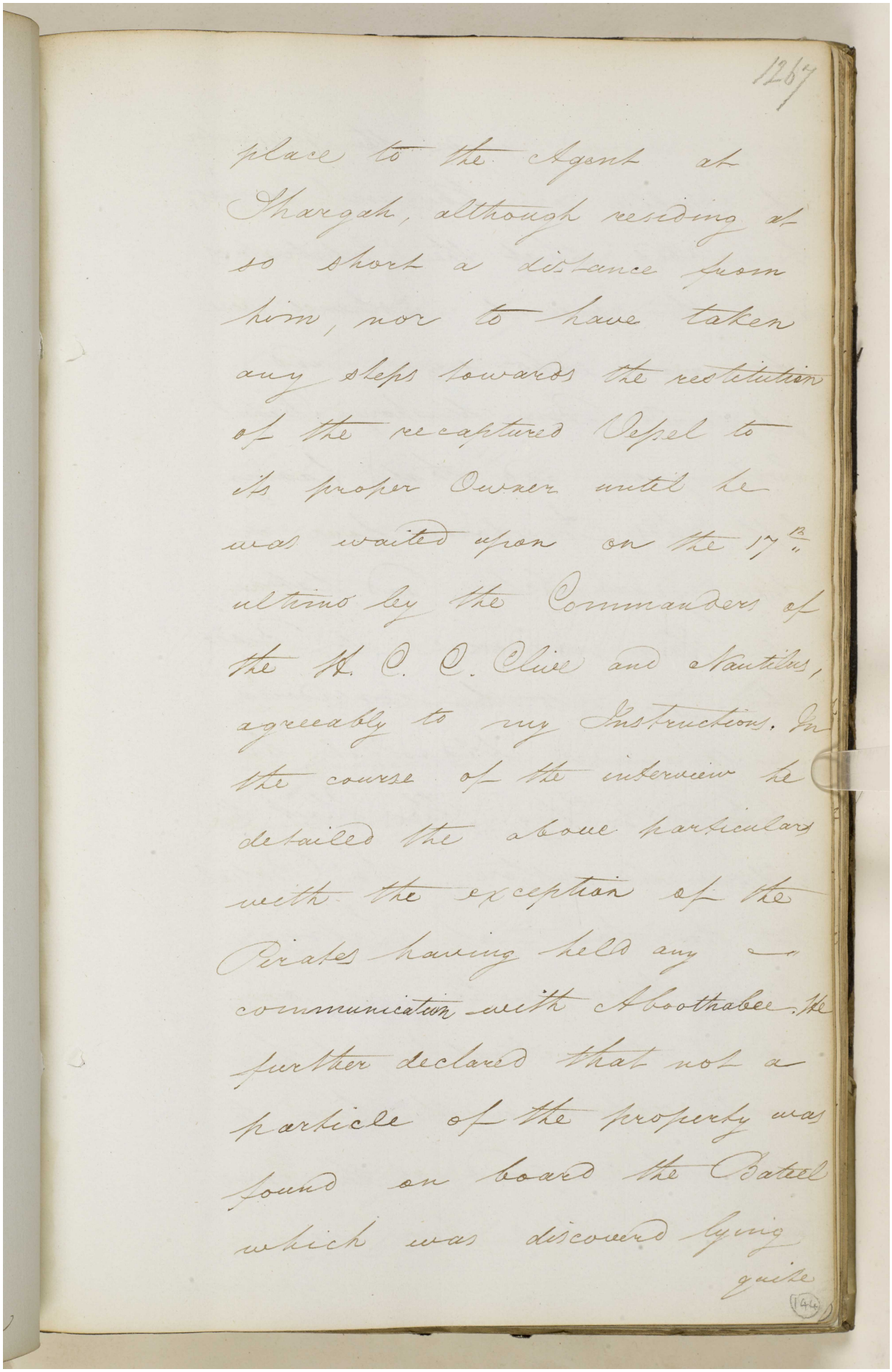


A Cossid was immediately despatched to Shaik Sahnoon at Debaye to acquaint him with what had transpired. On receiving the information, he embarked for Aboothabee and soon after his arrival sent off two armed boats to Khyran Bunyas with orders to seize both the pirates and the Bateel, the latter was recovered but the former are stated by the Shaik to have effected their escape into the interior.

3. On the Bateel being brought into Aboothabee, Shaik Sahnoon returned to Debaye from whence it does not appear that he gave any intimation of what had taken place

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

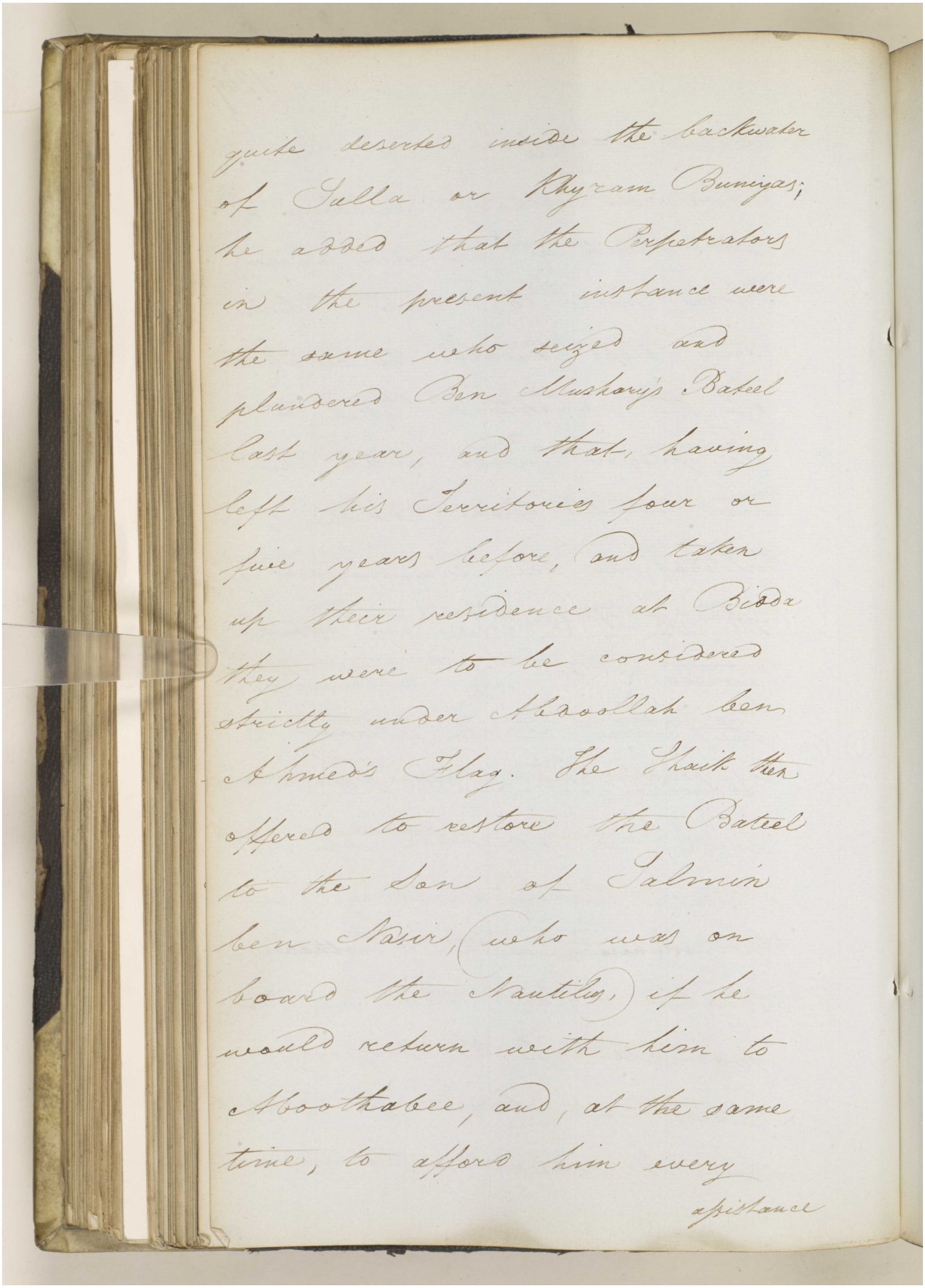
BRITISH LIBRARY



1267

place to the Agent at Sharjah, although residing at so short a distance from him, nor to have taken any steps towards the restitution of the recaptured Vessel to its proper Owner until he was waited upon on the 17th ultimo by the Commanders of the H. C. C. Clive and Nautilus, agreeably to my Instructions. In the course of the interview he detailed the above particulars with the exception of the Pirates having held any communication with Aboothabee. He further declared that not a particle of the property was found on board the Batteel which was discovered lying quite

(144)

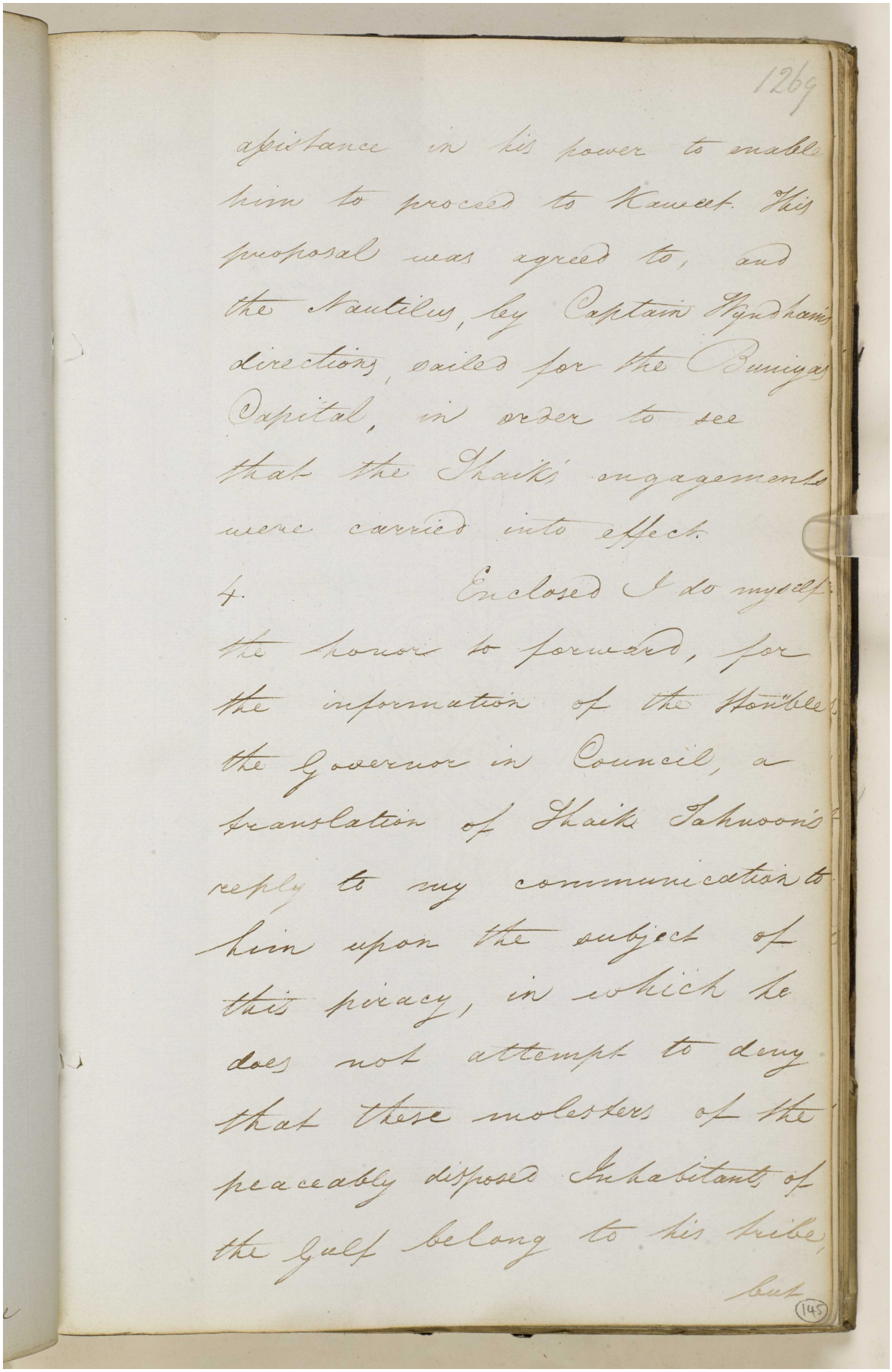


quite deserted inside the backwater of Sulla or Khyram Buniyas; he added that the Perpetrators in the present instance were the same who seized and plundered Ben Mushary's Bateel last year, and that, having left his Territories four or five years before, and taken up their residence at Bidda they were to be considered strictly under Abdoollah ben Ahmed's Flag. The Shaik then offered to restore the Bateel to the Son of Salmin ben Nasir, (who was on board the Nautilus,) if he would return with him to Aboothabee, and, at the same time, to afford him every

assistance

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



1269

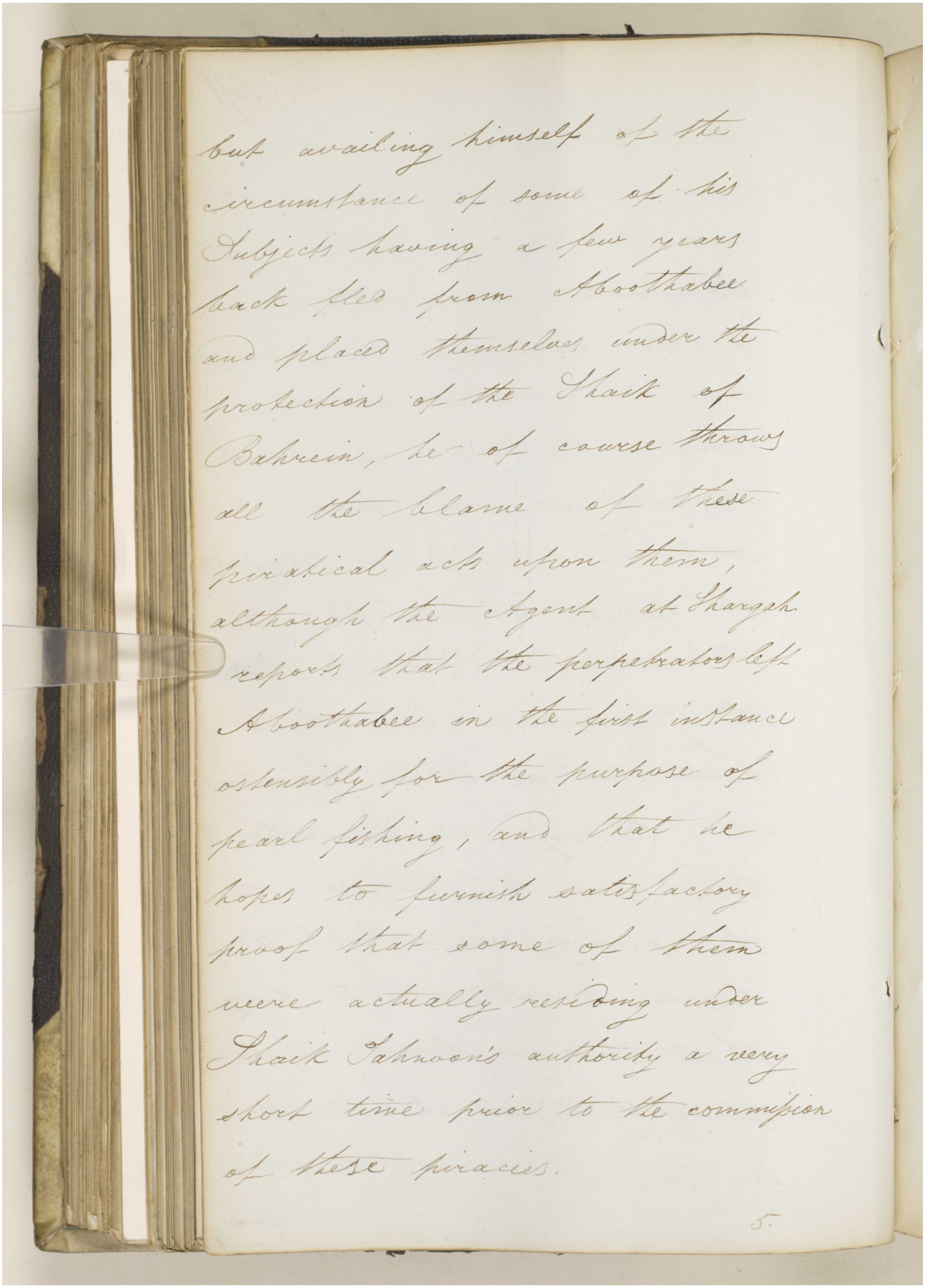
assistance in his power to enable him to proceed to Kuweit. This proposal was agreed to, and the Nautilus, by Captain Wyndham's directions, sailed for the Bunniyas Capital, in order to see that the Shaik's engagements were carried into effect.

4. Enclosed I do myself the honor to forward, for the information of the Honble the Governor in Council, a translation of Shaik Sahnoon's reply to my communication to him upon the subject of this piracy, in which he does not attempt to deny that these molesters of the peaceably disposed Inhabitants of the Gulf belong to his tribe, but

(145)

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

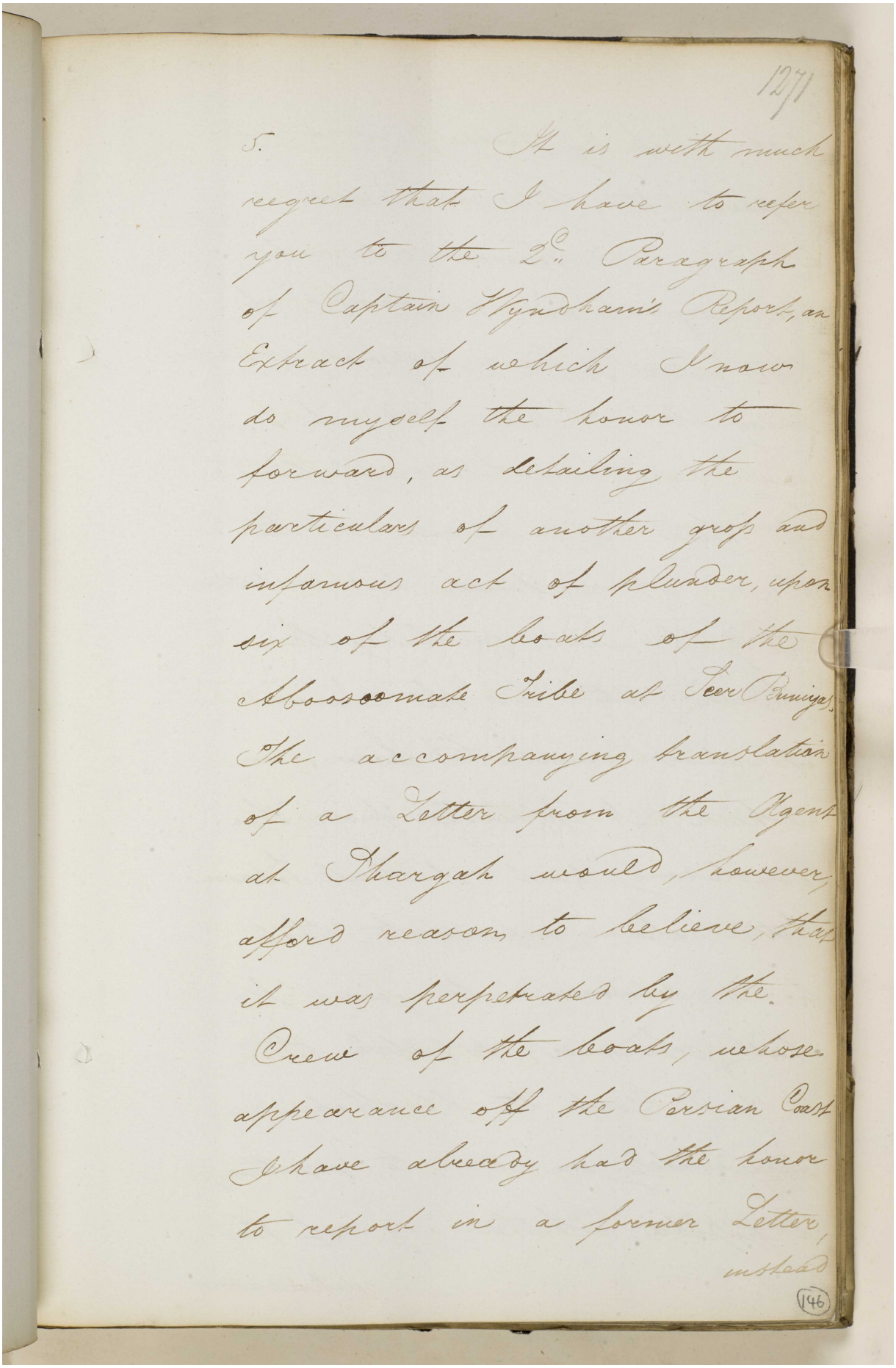


but availing himself of the circumstance of some of his Subjects having a few years back fled from Aboothabee and placed themselves under the protection of the Shaik of Bahrein, he of course throws all the blame of these piratical acts upon them, although the Agent at Sharjah reports that the perpetrators left Aboothabee in the first instance ostensibly for the purpose of pearl fishing, and that he hopes to furnish satisfactory proof that some of them were actually residing under Shaik Sahnoon's authority a very short time prior to the commission of these piracies.

5.

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

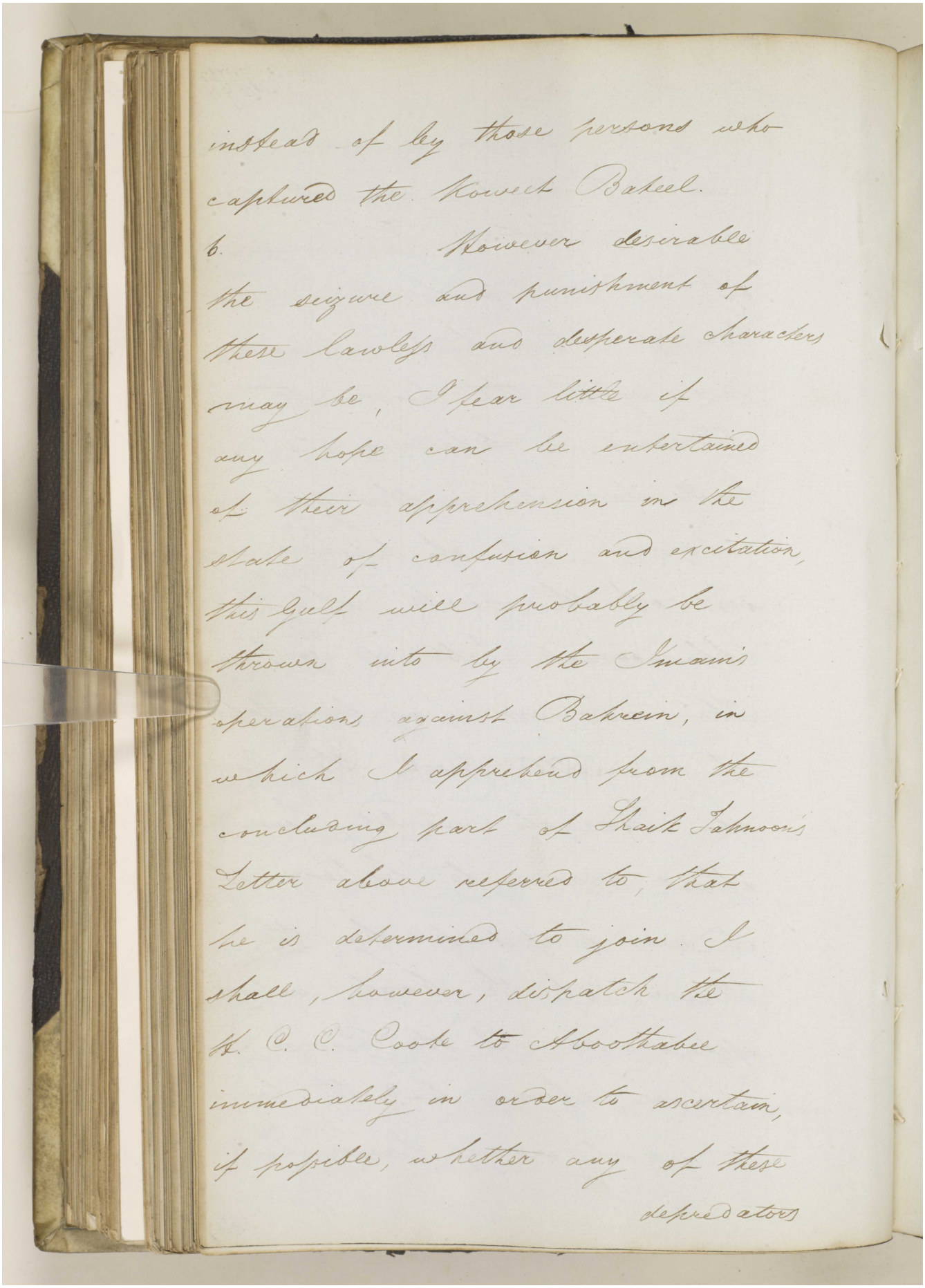


1271

5. It is with much regret that I have to refer you to the 2d. Paragraph of Captain Wyndham's Report, an Extract of which I now do myself the honor to forward, as detailing the particulars of another grosp and infamous act of plunder, upon six of the boats of the Aboosomake Tribe at Seer Bunniyas. The accompanying translation of a Letter from the Agent at Shargah would, however, afford reason to believe, that it was perpetrated by the Crew of the boats, whose appearance off the Persian Coast I have already had the honor to report in a former Letter, instead

(146)

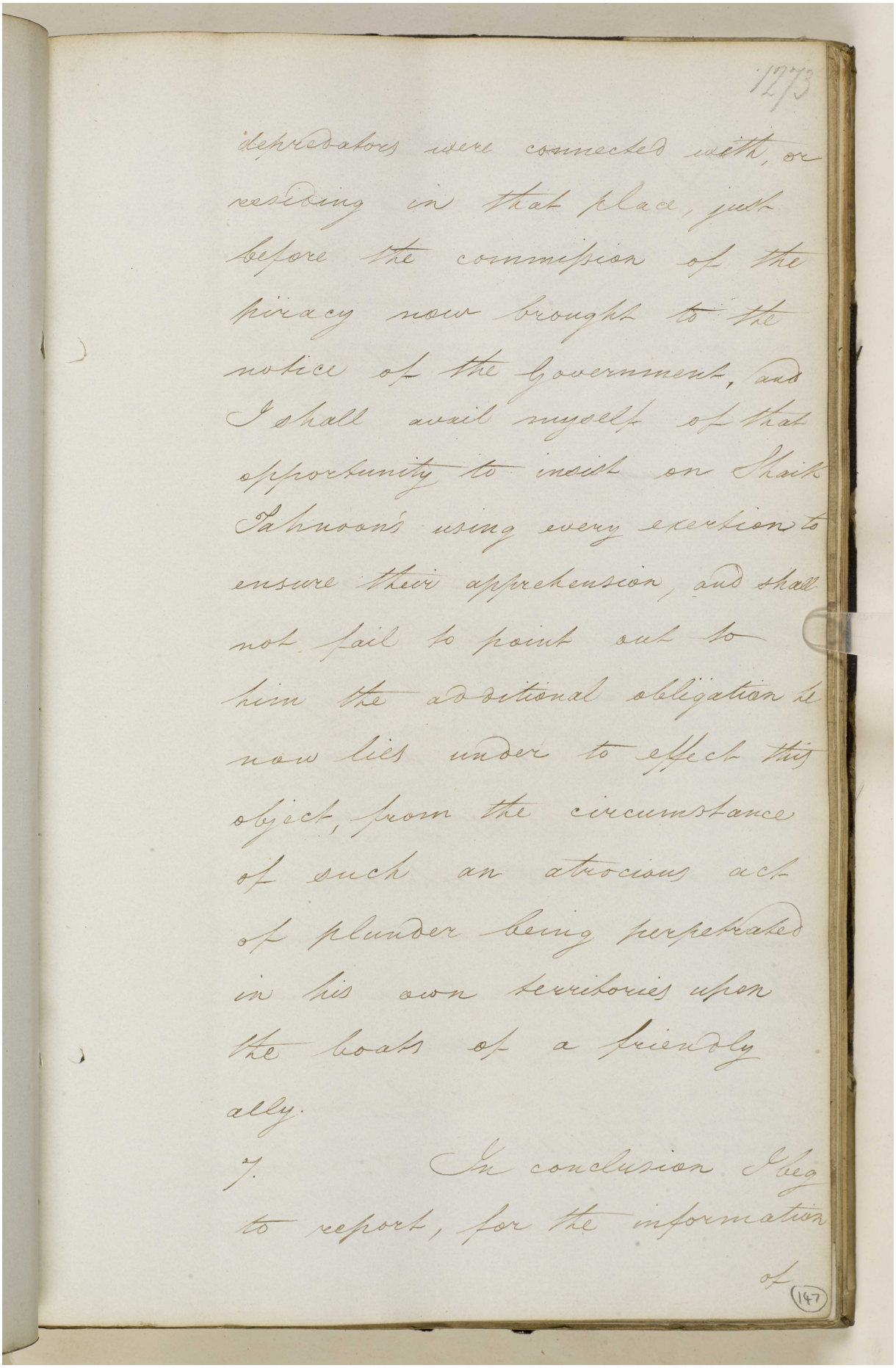
مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library



instead of by those persons who
captured the Koweit Bateel.
6. However desirable
the seizure and punishment of
these lawless and desperate characters
may be, I fear little if
any hope can be entertained
of their apprehension in the
state of confusion and excitation
this Gulf will probably be
thrown into by the Imam's
operations against Bahrein, in
which I apprehend from the
concluding part of Shaik Sahnoon's
Letter above referred to, that
he is determined to join. I
shall, however, dispatch the
H. C. Cook to Aboothabee
immediately in order to ascertain,
if possible, whether any of these
depredators

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



1273

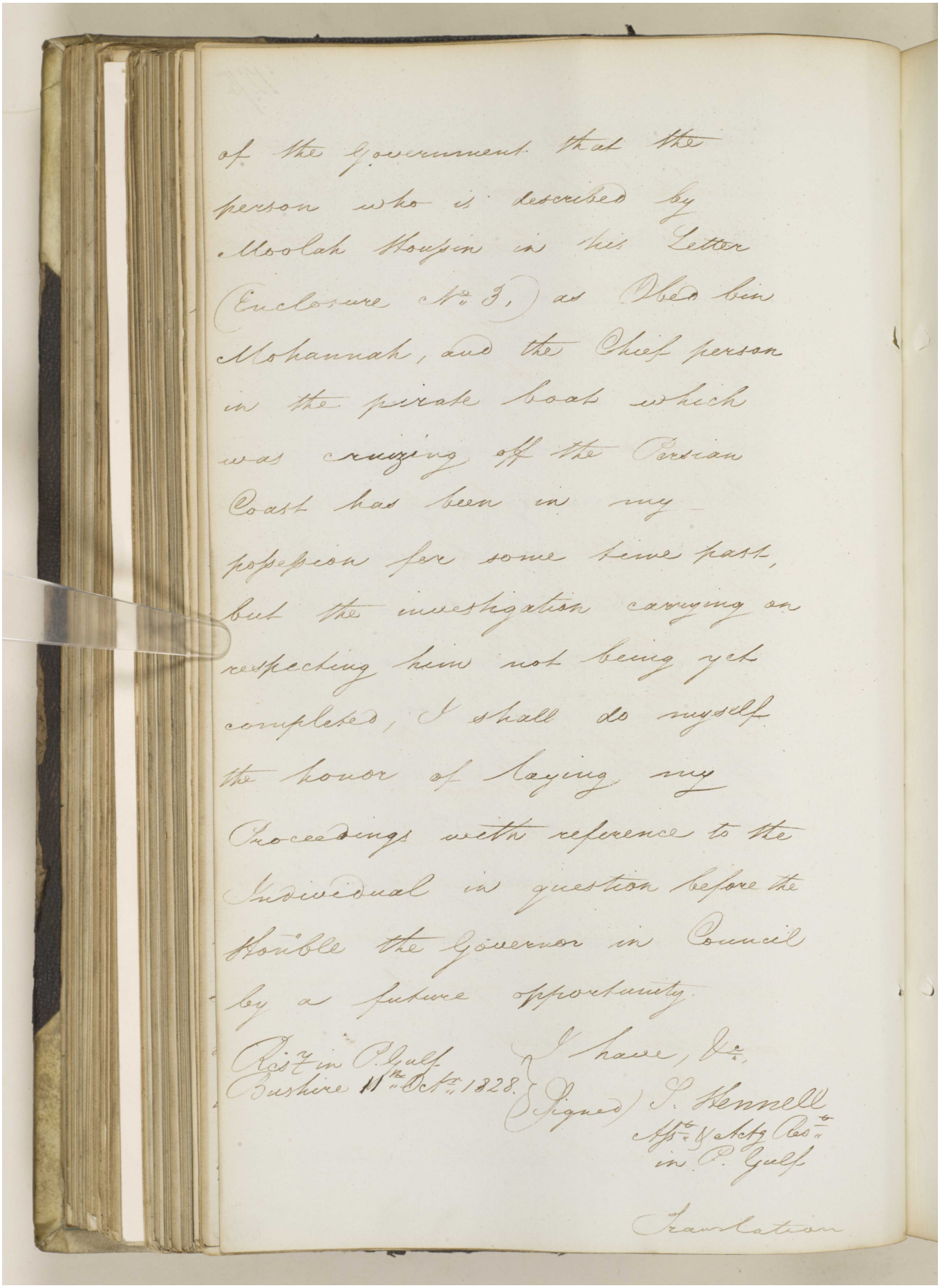
depredators were connected with, or residing in that place, just before the commission of the piracy now brought to the notice of the Government, and I shall avail myself of that opportunity to insist on Shaik Tahnoon's using every exertion to ensure their apprehension, and shall not fail to point out to him the additional obligation he now lies under to effect this object, from the circumstance of such an atrocious act of plunder being perpetrated in his own territories upon the boats of a friendly ally.

7. In conclusion I beg to report, for the information of

(147)

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



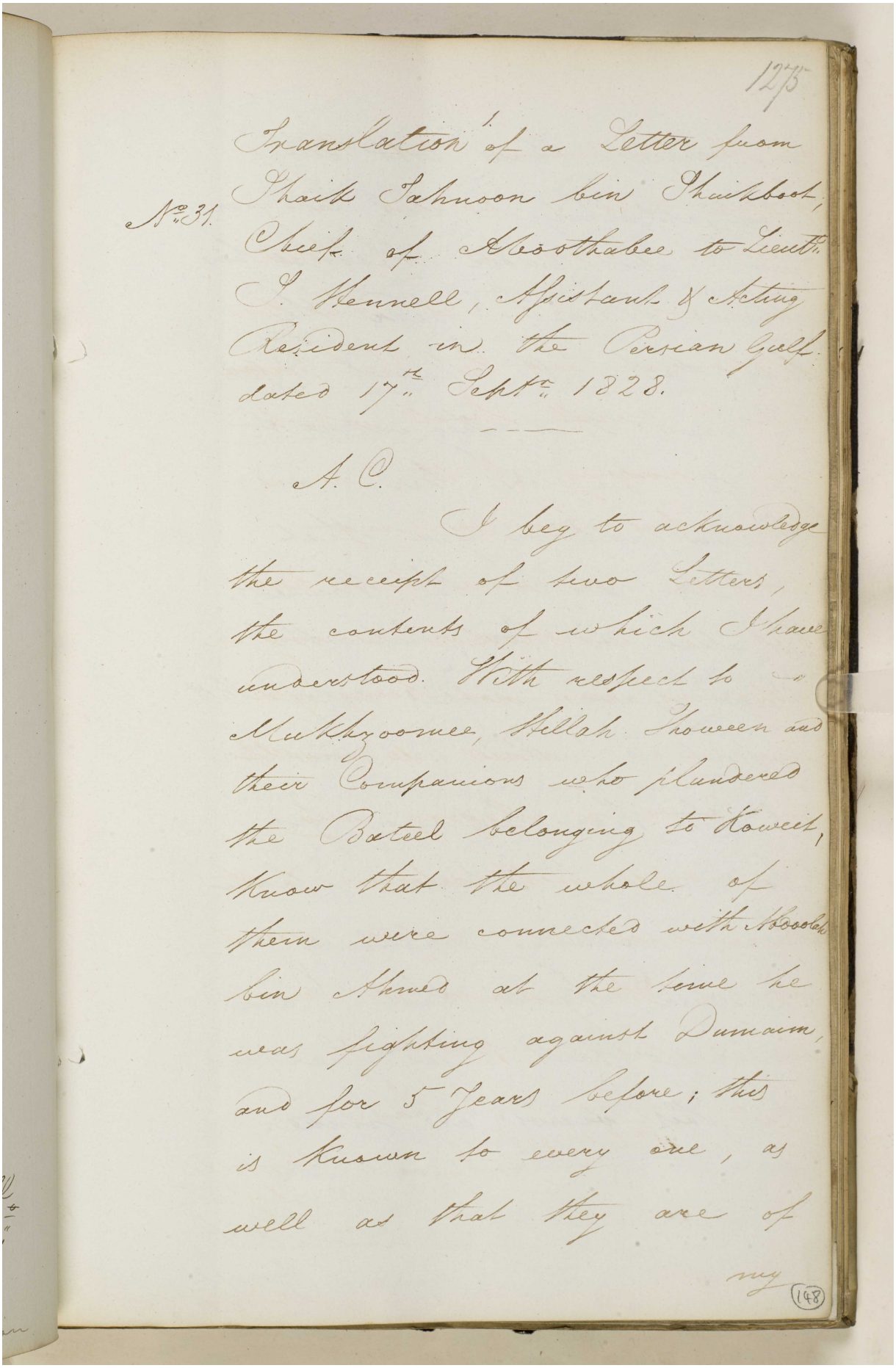
of the Government that the person who is described by Moolah Houssin in his Letter (Enclosure No. 3,) as Obed bin Mohannah, and the Chief person in the pirate boats which was cruizing off the Persian Coast had been in my posession for some time past, but the investigation carrying on respecting him not being yet completed, I shall do myself the honor of laying my Proceedings with reference to the Individual in question before the Honble the Governor in Council by a future opportunity.

Resy in P. Gulf
Bushire 11th Octr. 1828.

I have, &c.
(Signed) J. Bennell
Asst. & Actg Resy
in P. Gulf

Translation

Qatar National Library
'Vol: IV. Persian Gulph [Gulf]' [148r] (287/300)



1275

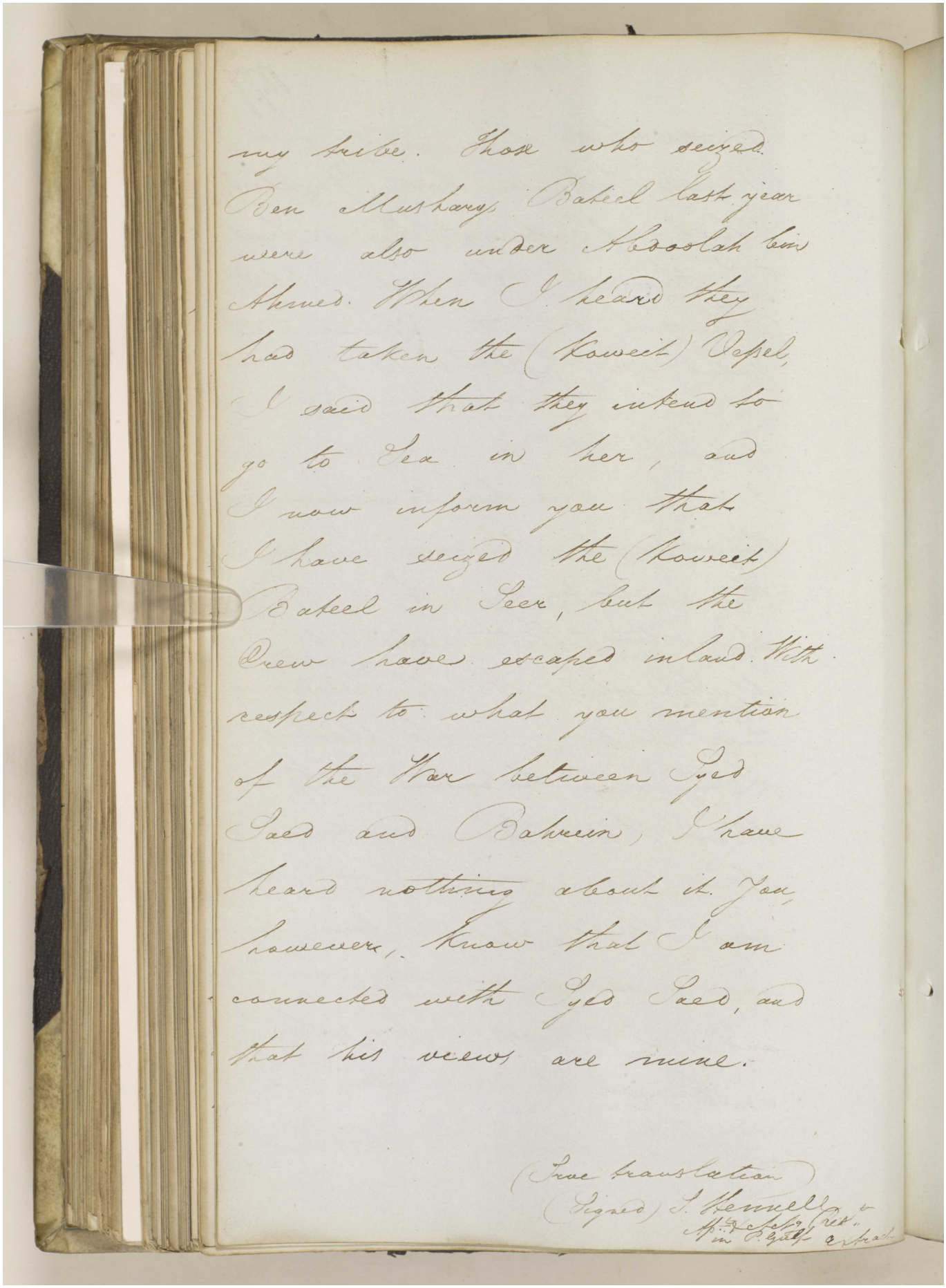
No. 31. Translation of a Letter from Shaik Sahnoon bin Shaikboot, Chief of Aboothabee to Lieut. S. Hennell, Assistant & Acting Resident in the Persian Gulf dated 17th Septr. 1828.

A. C.

I beg to acknowledge the receipt of two Letters, the contents of which I have understood. With respect to Mukhzoomee, Hillah Shoween and their Companions who plundered the Bateel belonging to Koweit, know that the whole of them were connected with Abdoolah bin Ahmed at the time he was fighting against Dumaim, and for 5 Years before; this is known to every one, as well as that they are of

my

(148)

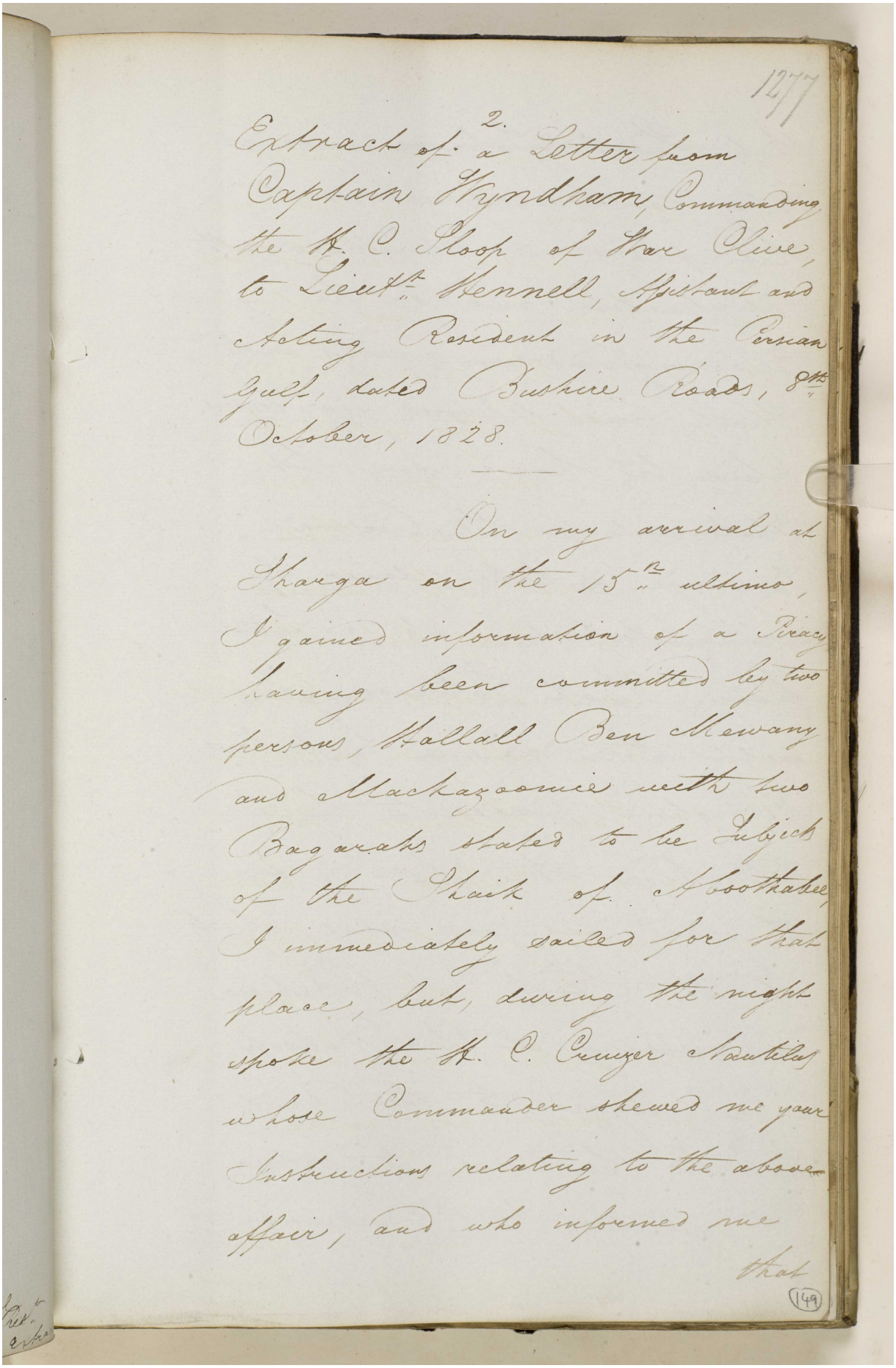


my tribe. Those who seized Ben Mushary's Bateel last year were also under Abdoolah bin Ahmed. When I heard they had taken the (Koweit) Vessel, I said that they intend to go to Sea in her, and I now inform you that I have seized the (Koweit) Bateel in Seer, but the Crew have escaped inland. With respect to what you mention of the War between Syed Saed and Bahrein, I have heard nothing about it. You, however, know that I am connected with Syed Saed, and that his views are mine.

(True translation)
(Signed) S. Hennell
Ap.t & Actg. Pres.t
in P. Gulf extract

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



1277

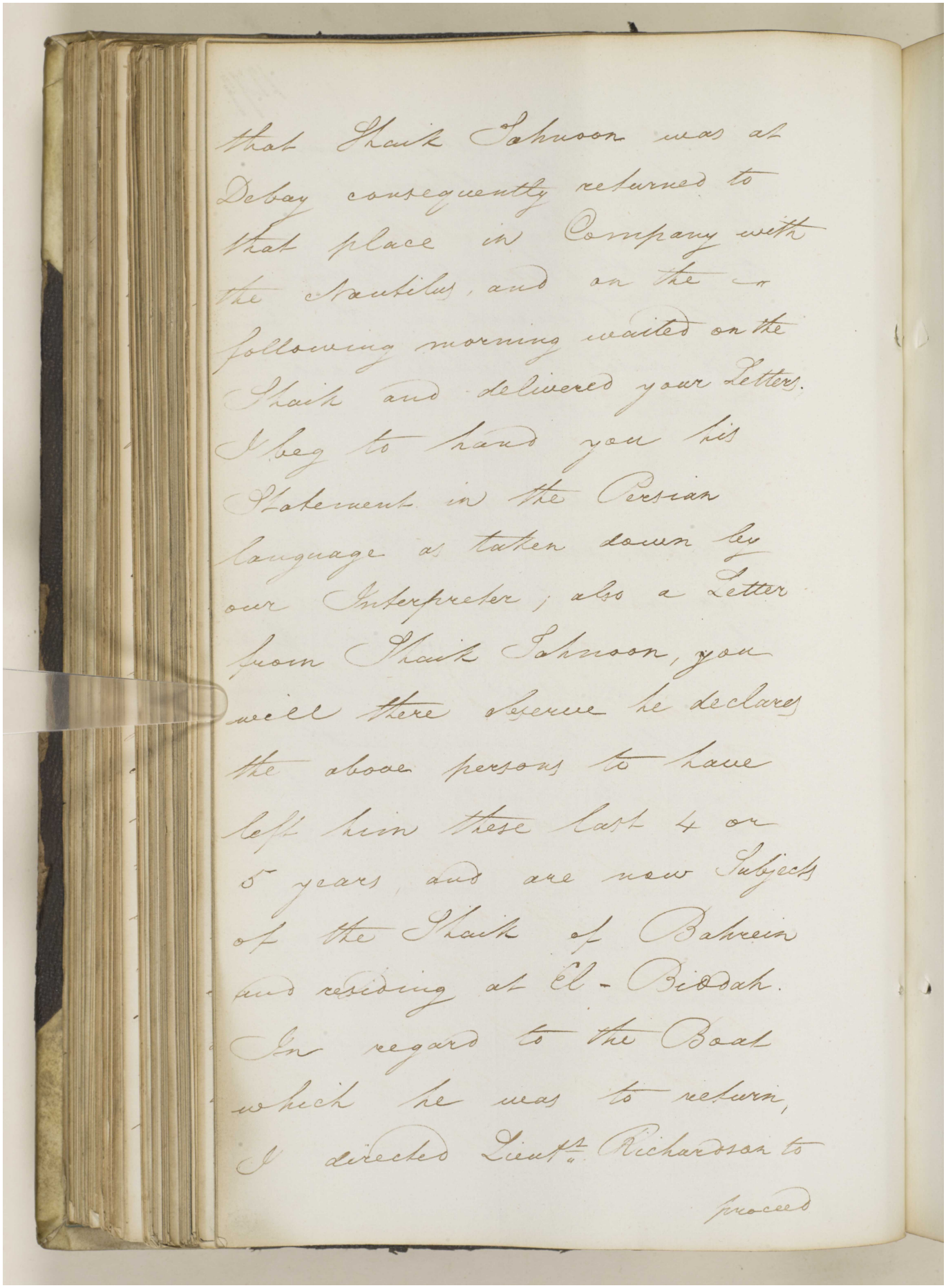
Extract of 2d a Letter from Captain Wyndham, Commanding the H. C. Sloop of War Clive, to Lieut.t Kennell, Assistant and Acting Resident in the Persian Gulf, dated Bushire Roads, 8th October, 1828.

On my arrival at Shaega on the 15th ultimo, I gained information of a Piracy having been committed by two persons, Hallall Ben Mewany and Mackazoonie with two Bagwahs stated to be Subjects of the Shaik of Soothabee, I immediately sailed for that place, but, during the night spoke the H. C. Cruizer Nautilus whose Commander shewed me your Instructions relating to the above affair, and who informed me that

(149)

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

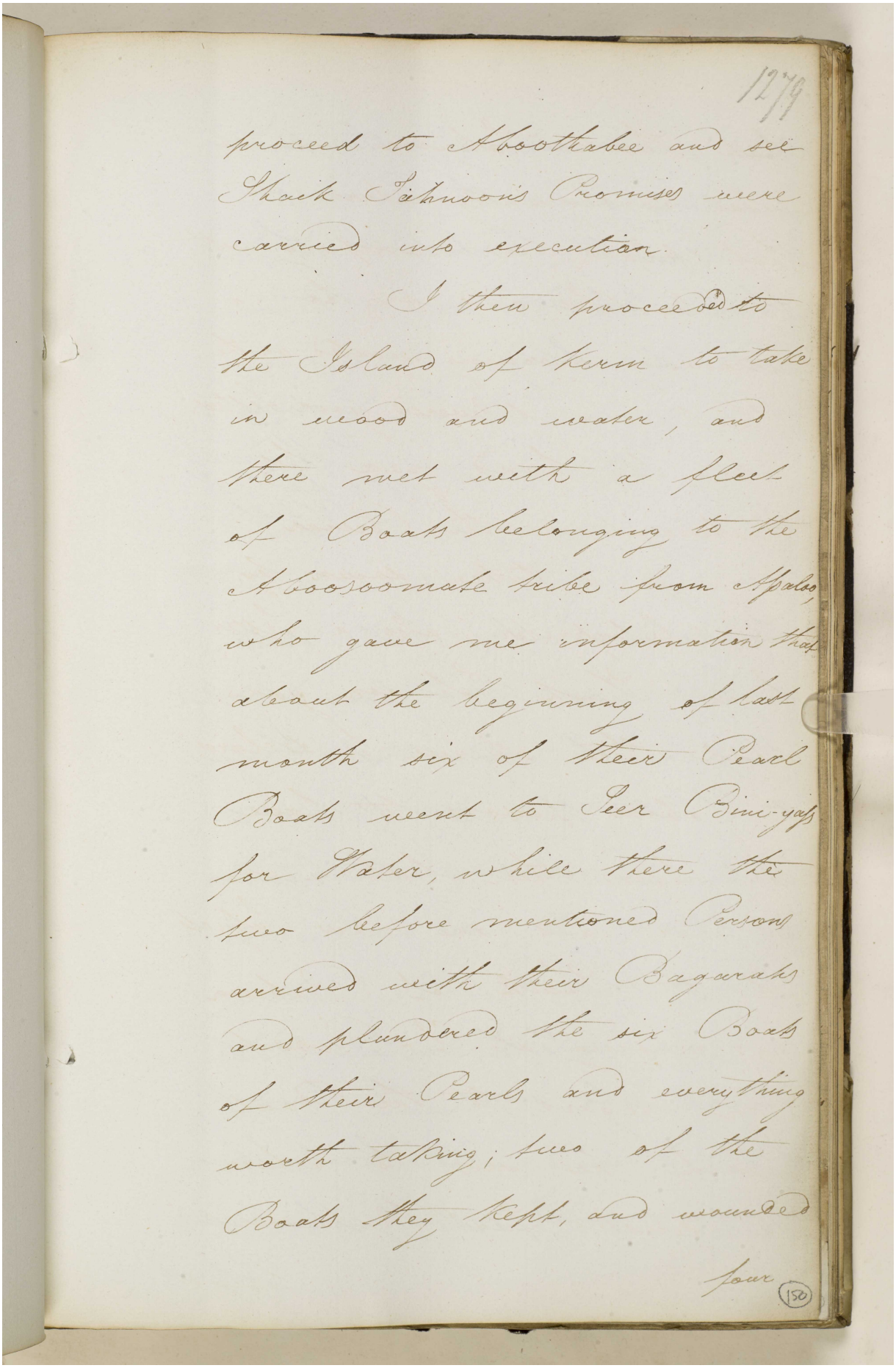
BRITISH LIBRARY



that Shaik Sahnoon was at Debay consequently returned to that place in Company with the Nautilus, and on the following morning waited on the Shaik and delivered your Letters. I beg to hand you his Statement in the Persian language as taken down by our Interpreter; also a Letter from Shaik Sahnoon, you will there observe he declares the above persons to have left him these last 4 or 5 years, and are now Subjects of the Shaik of Bahrein and residing at El-Biddah. In regard to the Boat which he was to return, I directed Lieut.t Richardson to proceed

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



1779

proceed to Aboothabee and see Shaik Tahnoon's Promises were carried into execution.

I then proceeded to the Island of Kenn to take in wood and water, and there met with a fleet of Boats belonging to the Aboosoomate tribe from Apalso, who gave me information that about the beginning of last month six of their Pearl Boats went to Seer Bini-yas for Water, while there the two before mentioned Persons arrived with their Bagarahs and plundered the six Boats of their Pearls and everything worth taking; two of the Boats they kept, and wounded four

(150)

four men severely; these persons positively state the Pirates or Plunderers to be Subjects of Shaik Tahnoon, and residing under his flag.

(True Extract)
(Signed) T. Hennell
Ass.t & Acts Res.t
in P. Gulf.

3.

Translation of a Letter dated the 23.d Sept.r 1828 from Moollah Houssein, the Agent at Sharga, to Lieut.t Hennell, Assistant and Acting Resident in the Persian Gulf.

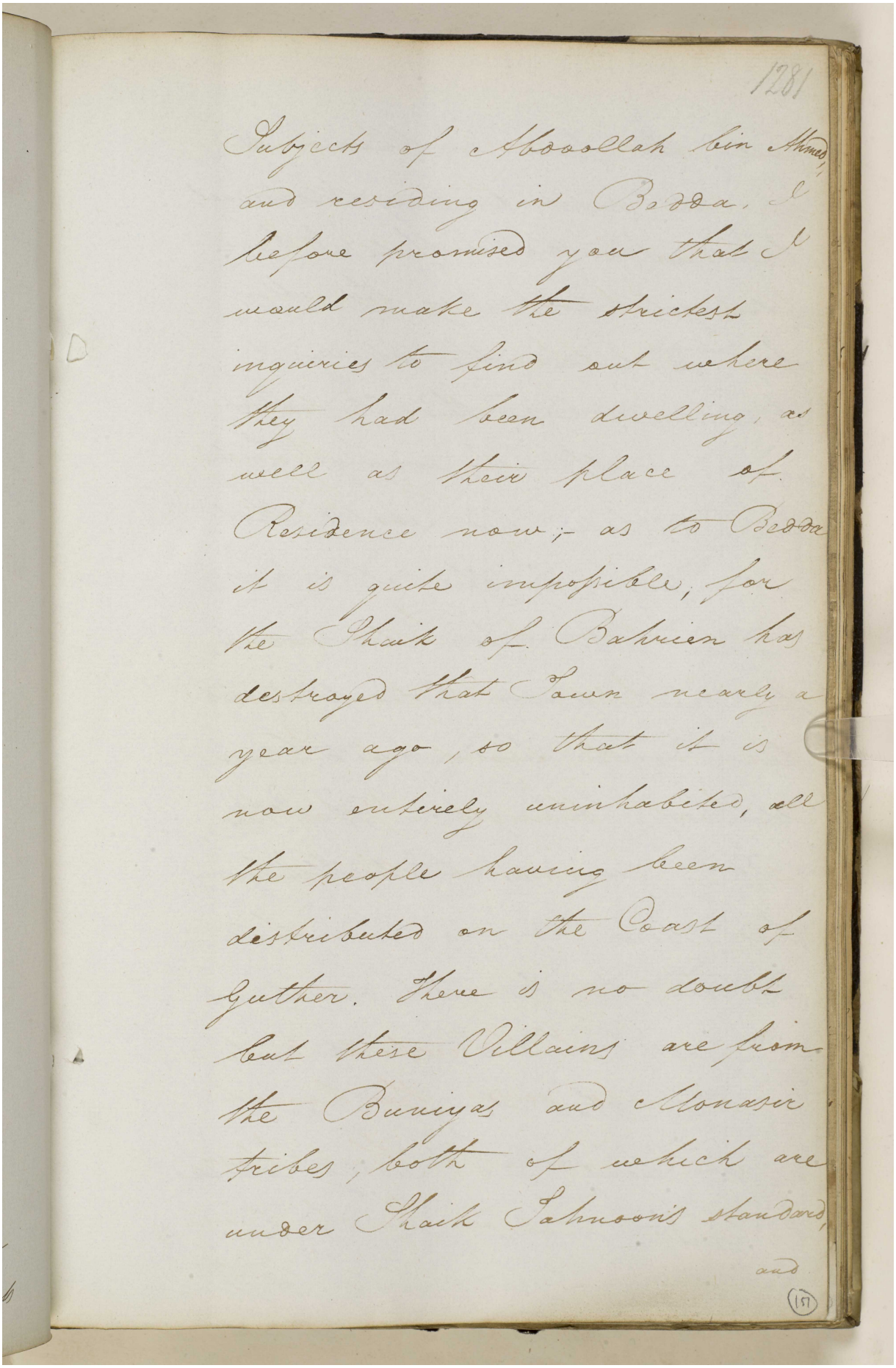
A. C.

With respect to the Pirates who seized the Koweet Bateel, and who Shaik Tahnoon declared to Captain Wyndham were

Subjects

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



1281

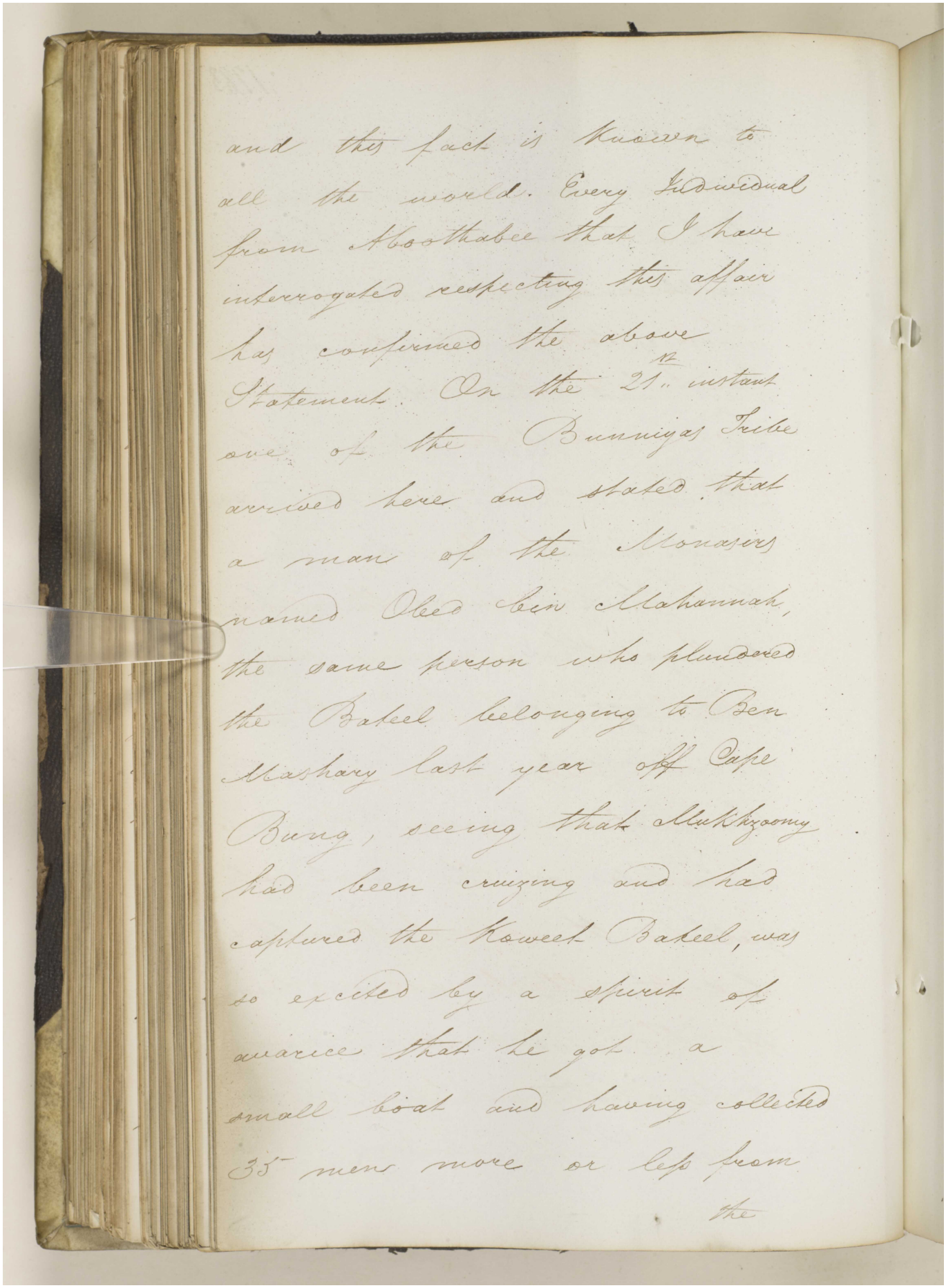
Subjects of Abdoollah bin Ahmed,
and residing in Bedda. I
before promised you that I
would make the strictest
inquiries to find out where
they had been dwelling, as
well as their place of
Residence now;- as to Bedda
it is quite impossible, for
the Shaik of Bahrein has
destroyed that Town nearly a
year ago, so that it is
now entirely uninhabited, all
the people having been
distributed on the Coast of
Guther. There is no doubt
but these Villains are from
the Beniyas and Monasir
tribes, both of which are
under Shaik Sahmoon's standard,

and

(151)

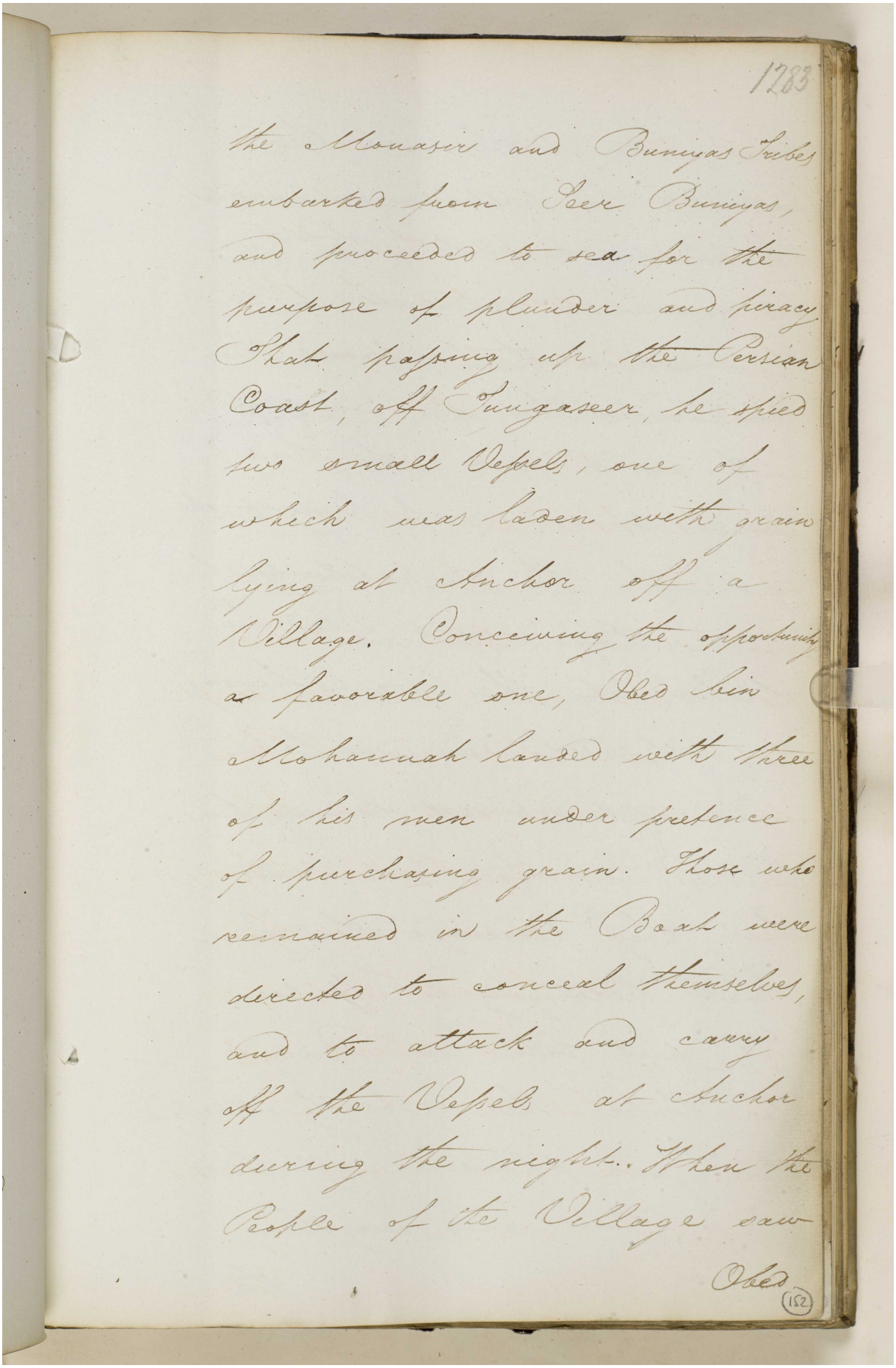
مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



and this fact is known to all the world. Every Individual from Aboothabee that I have interrogated respecting this affair has confirmed the above Statement. On the 21st instant one of the Bunniyas Tribe arrived here and stated that a man of the Monasirs named Obeed bin Mahammah, the same person who plundered the Bakeel belonging to Ben Mashary last year off Cape Bung, seeing that Mukhzoomy had been cruizing and had captured the Koweet Bakeel, was so excited by a spirit of avarice that he got a small boat and having collected 35 men more or less from the

'Vol: IV. Persian Gulph [Gulf]' [152r] (295/300)



the Monasir and Buniyas Tribes embarked from Seer Buniyas, and proceeded to sea for the purpose of plunder and piracy. That passing up the Persian Coast, off Tungaseer, he spied two small Vessels, one of which was laden with grain lying at Anchor off a Village. Conceiving the opportunity a favorable one, Obed bin Mohannah landed with three of his men under pretence of purchasing grain. Those who remained in the Boat were directed to conceal themselves, and to attack and carry off the Vessels at Anchor during the night. When the People of the Village saw

Obed

Reference: IOR/F/4/1165. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence

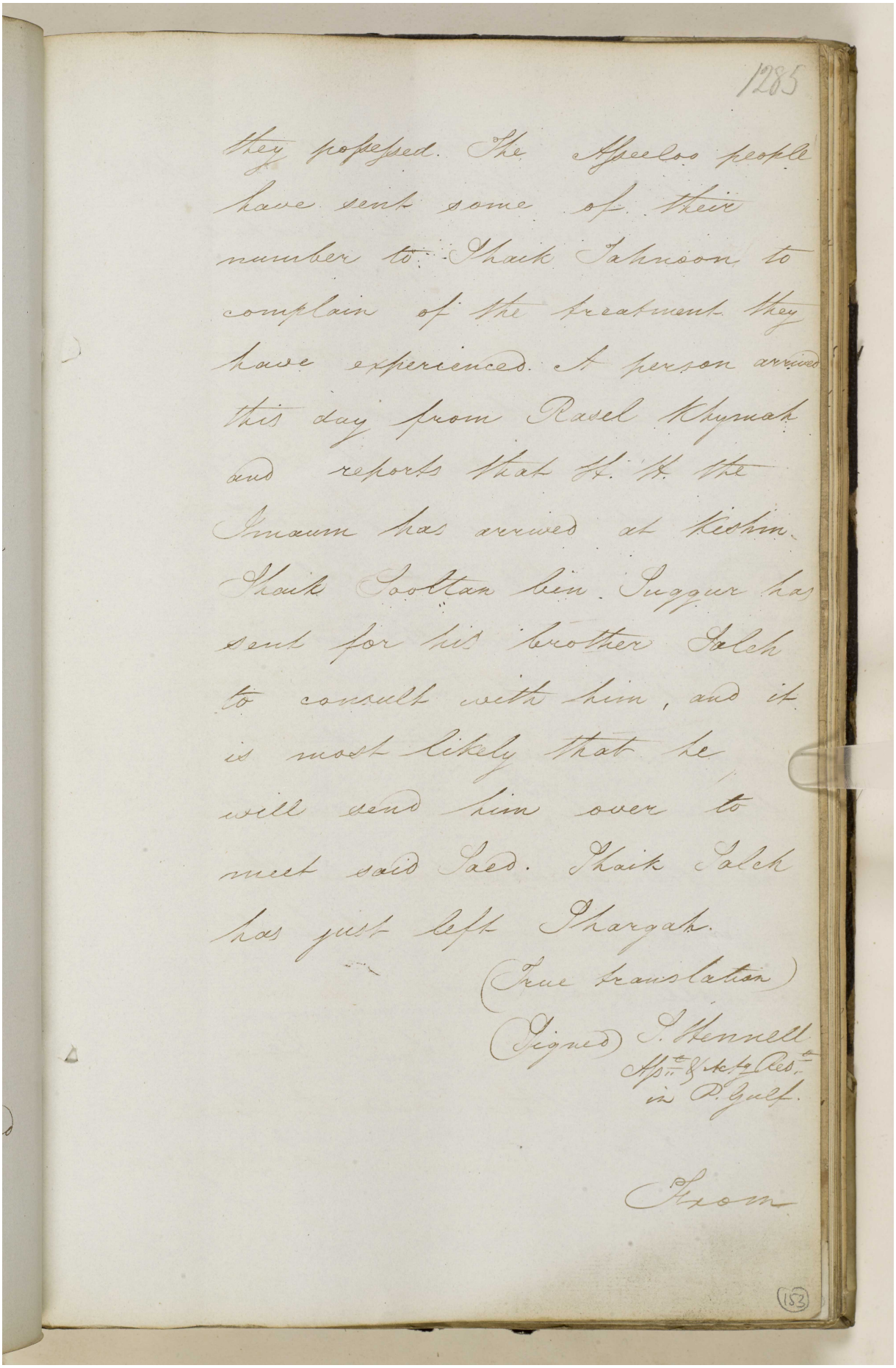
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100124203863.0x00006d

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

Obed bin Mohannah they
suspected his purpose, and sent
off two men to the
Bugarah to examine it; on
their return they informed their
Companions that she was filled
with armed men who had
every appearance of being pirates;
upon this the Inhabitants of
the Village seized Obed bin
Mohannah. The Pirates hearing
that their leader was taken
immediately set sail leaving him
behind. On their return to
Seer they perceived that four
Boats belonging to Muscat
had put into Seer Bunyas
for Water; they instantly attacked
them and plundered all their
Pearls, Stores, and everything
they

Reference: IOR/F/4/1165. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100124203863.0x00006e

1285



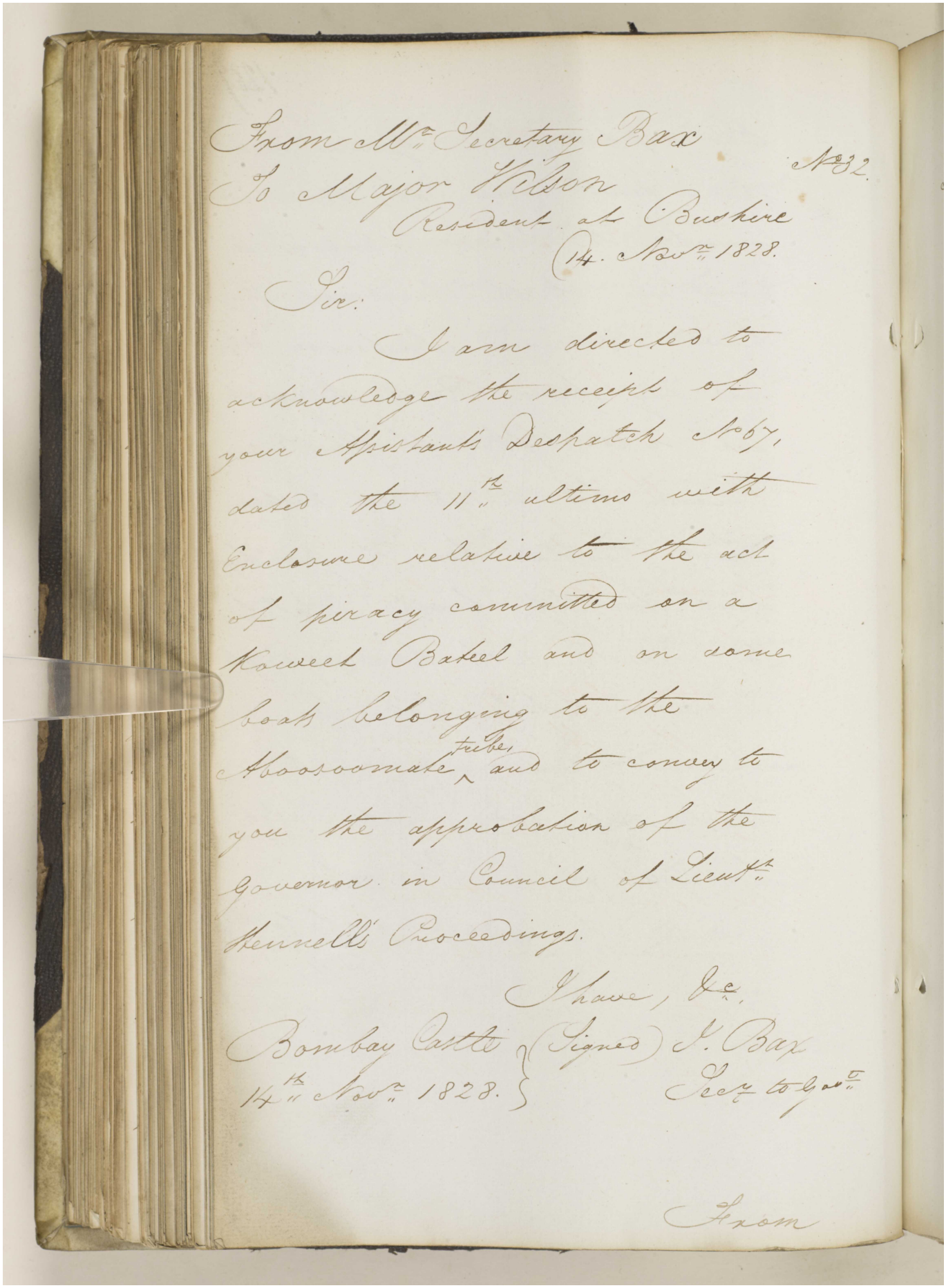
they possessed. The Asseeloo people have sent some of their number to Shaik Tahnoon to complain of the treatment they have experienced. A person arrived this day from Rasel Khymah and reports that H. H. the Imaum has arrived at Kishm. Shaik Sooltan bin Suggur has sent for his brother Salch to consult with him, and it is most likely that he will send him over to meet said Saed. Shaik Salch has just left Shargah.

(True translation)

(Signed) S. Hennell
Asst. & Actg. Resr.
in P. Gulf.

From

(153)



From Mr. Secretary Bax
To Major Wilson
Resident at Bushire
14. Novr. 1828.

No 32.

Sir.

I am directed to acknowledge the receipt of your Assistants Despatch No 67, dated the 11th ultimo with Enclosure relative to the act of piracy committed on a Kaweek Batel and on some boats belonging to the Hoosoomake tribe, and to convey to you the approbation of the Governor in Council of Lieut. Kennell's Proceedings.

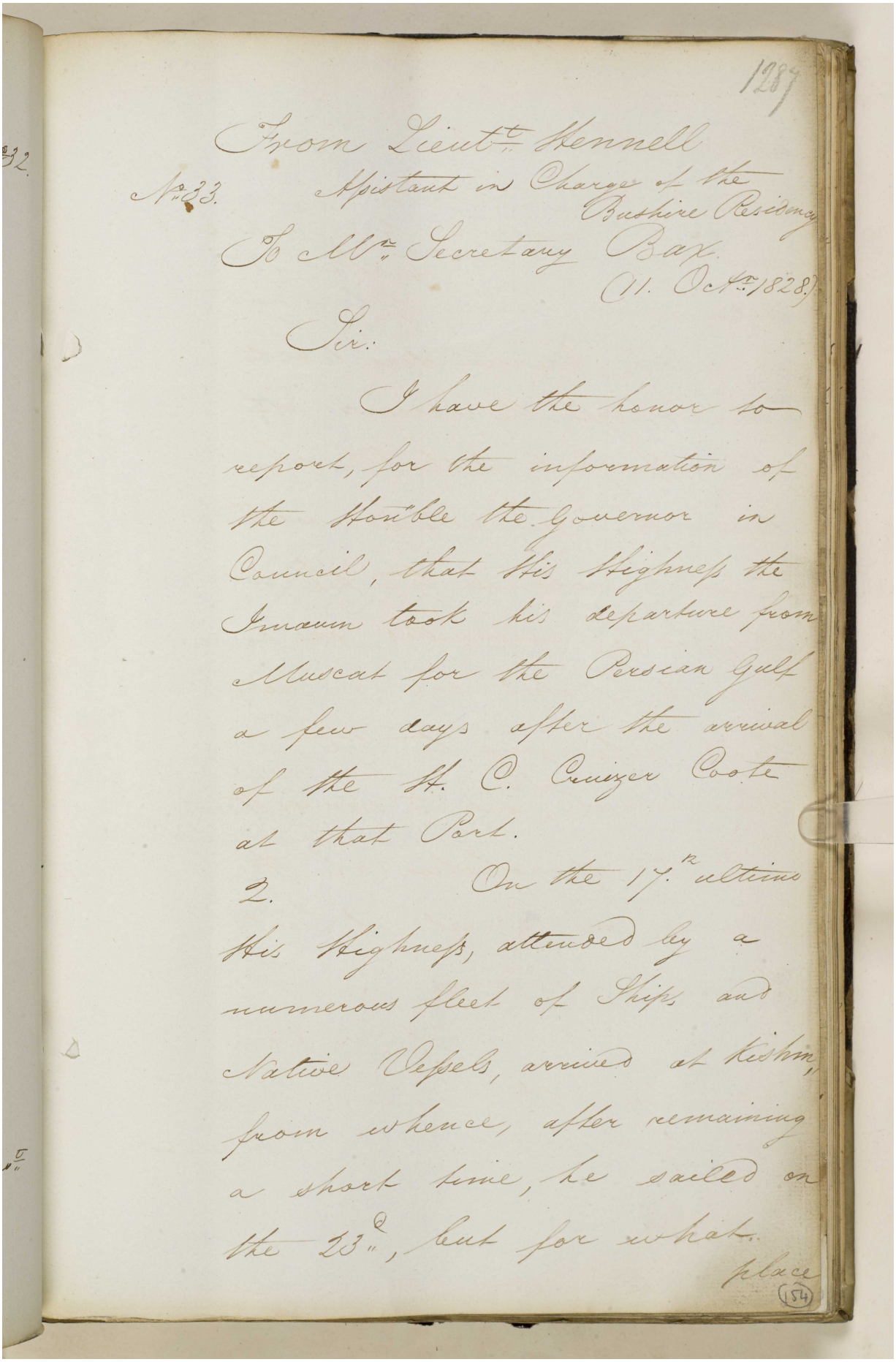
I have, &c.

Bombay Castle 14th Novr. 1828. (Signed) J. Bax Secy. to Govt.

From

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



1289

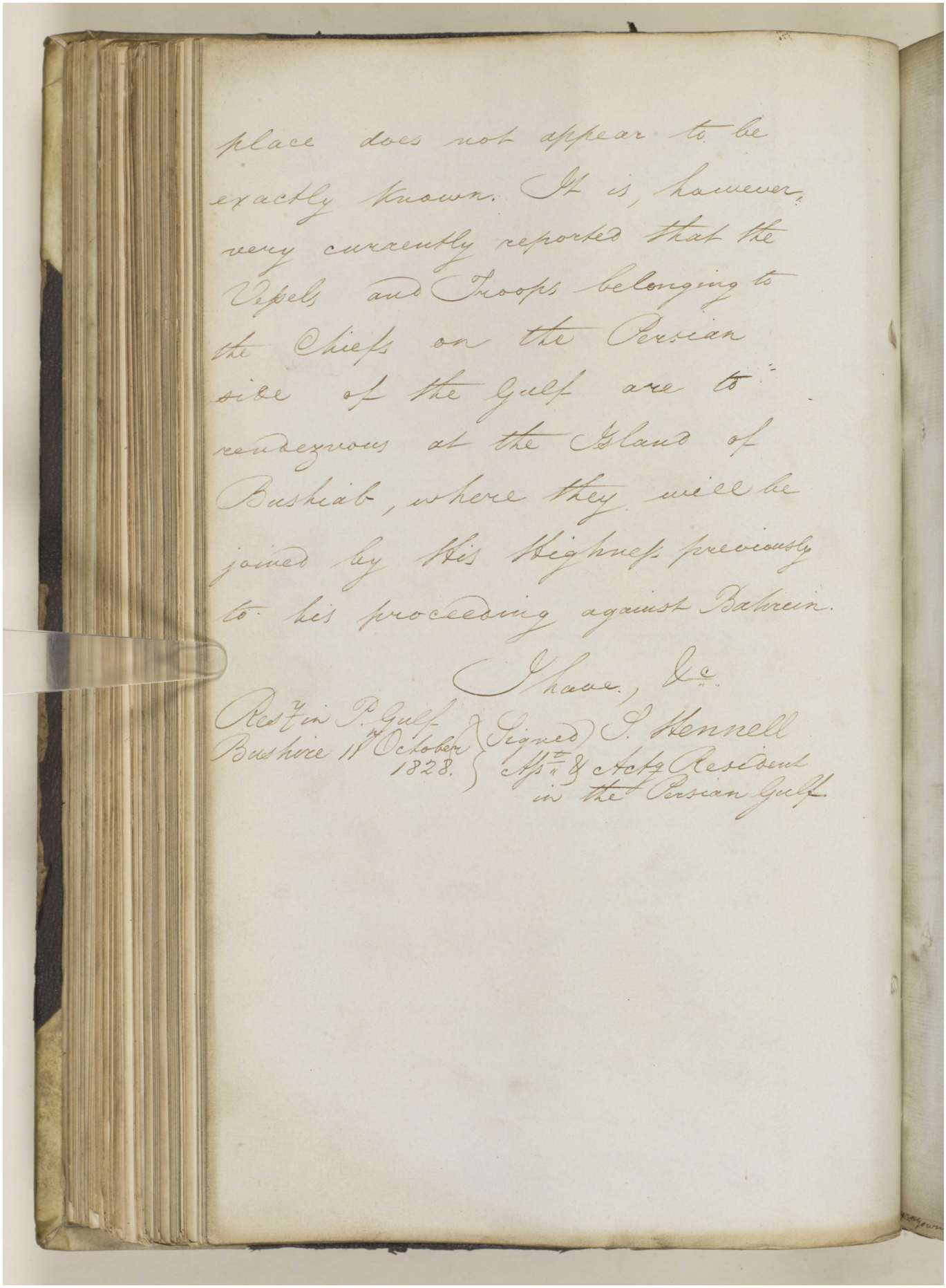
From Lieut.t Kennell
No. 33. Assistant in Charge of the
Bushire Residency
To Sec.y Secretary Bax.
11. Oct.r 1828.

Sir.

I have the honor to report, for the information of the Hon.ble the Governor in Council, that His Highness the Imaum took his departure from Muscat for the Persian Gulf a few days after the arrival of the H. C. Cruizer Coote at that Port.

2. On the 17.th ultimo His Highness, attended by a numerous fleet of Ships and Native Vessels, arrived at Kishm, from whence, after remaining a short time, he sailed on the 23.d, but for what place

(154)

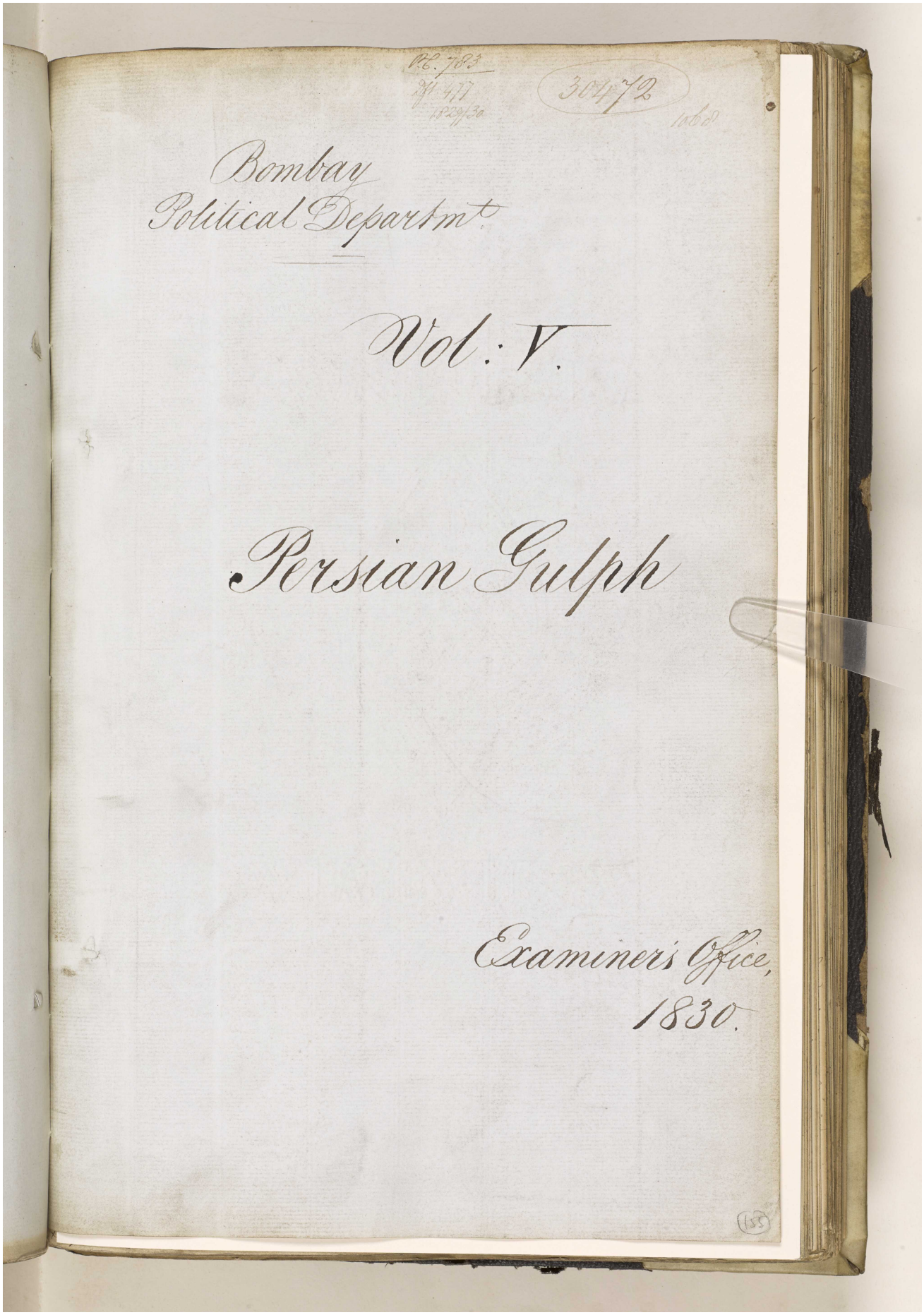


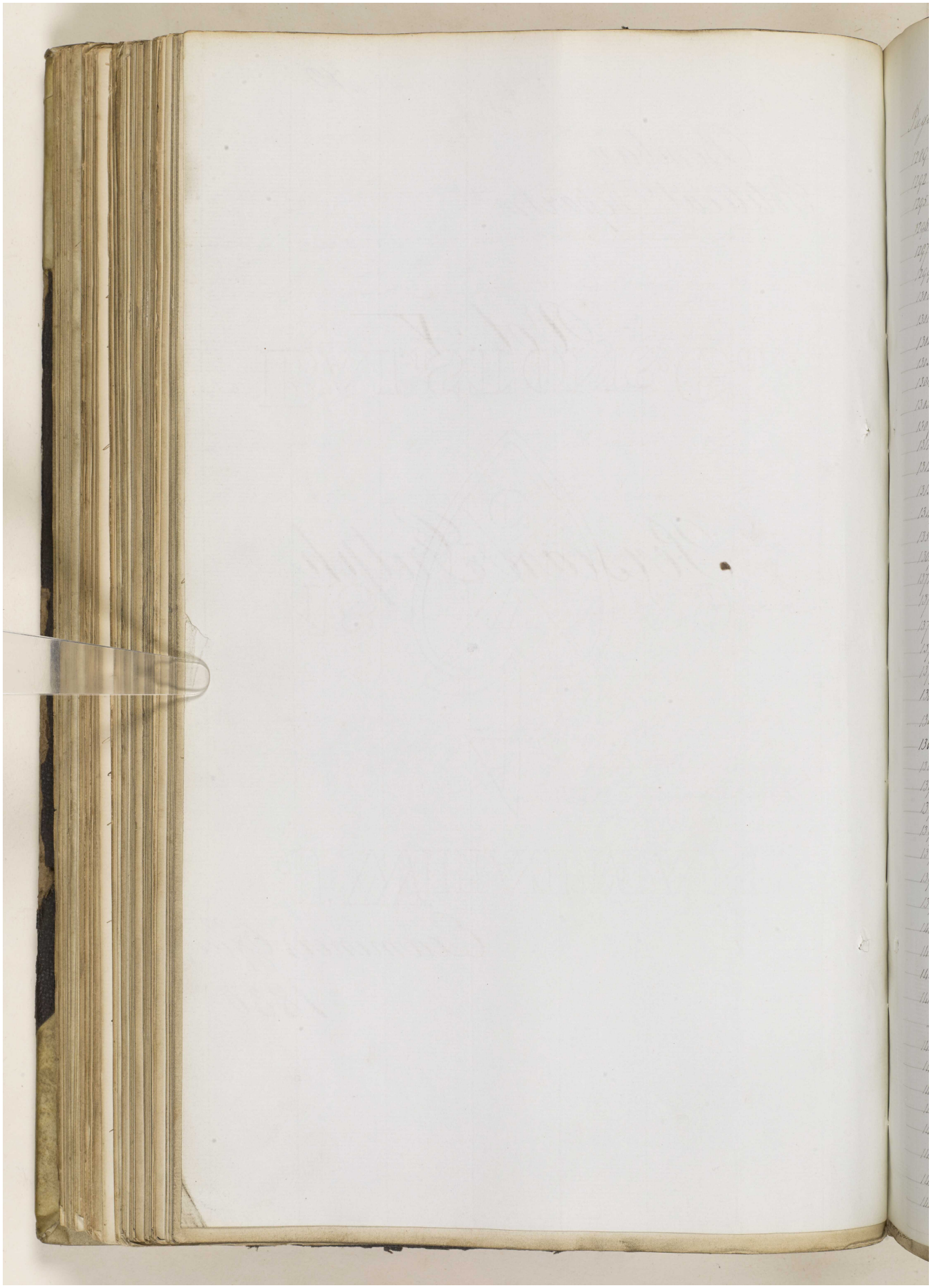
place does not appear to be exactly known. It is, however, very currently reported that the Vessels and Troops belonging to the Chiefs on the Persian side of the Gulf are to rendezvous at the Island of Bushiab, where they will be joined by His Highness previously to his proceeding against Bahrein.

I have, &c.

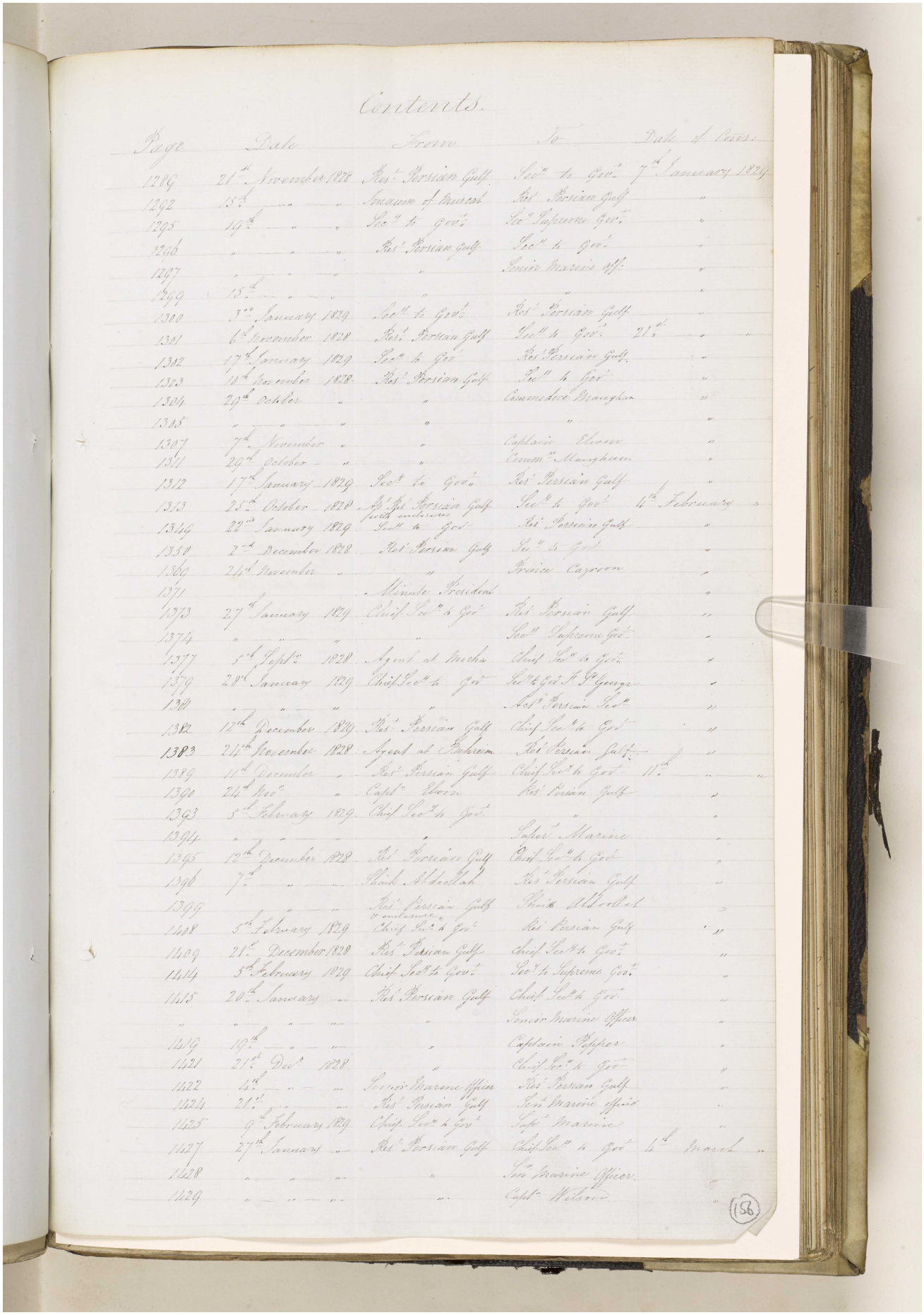
Resy in P. Gulf
Bushire 11th October
1828.

(Signed) S. Hennell
Asst & Actg Resident
in the Persian Gulf


Bombay
Political Departmt.
Vol. V.
Persian Gulph
Examiner's Office,
1830.



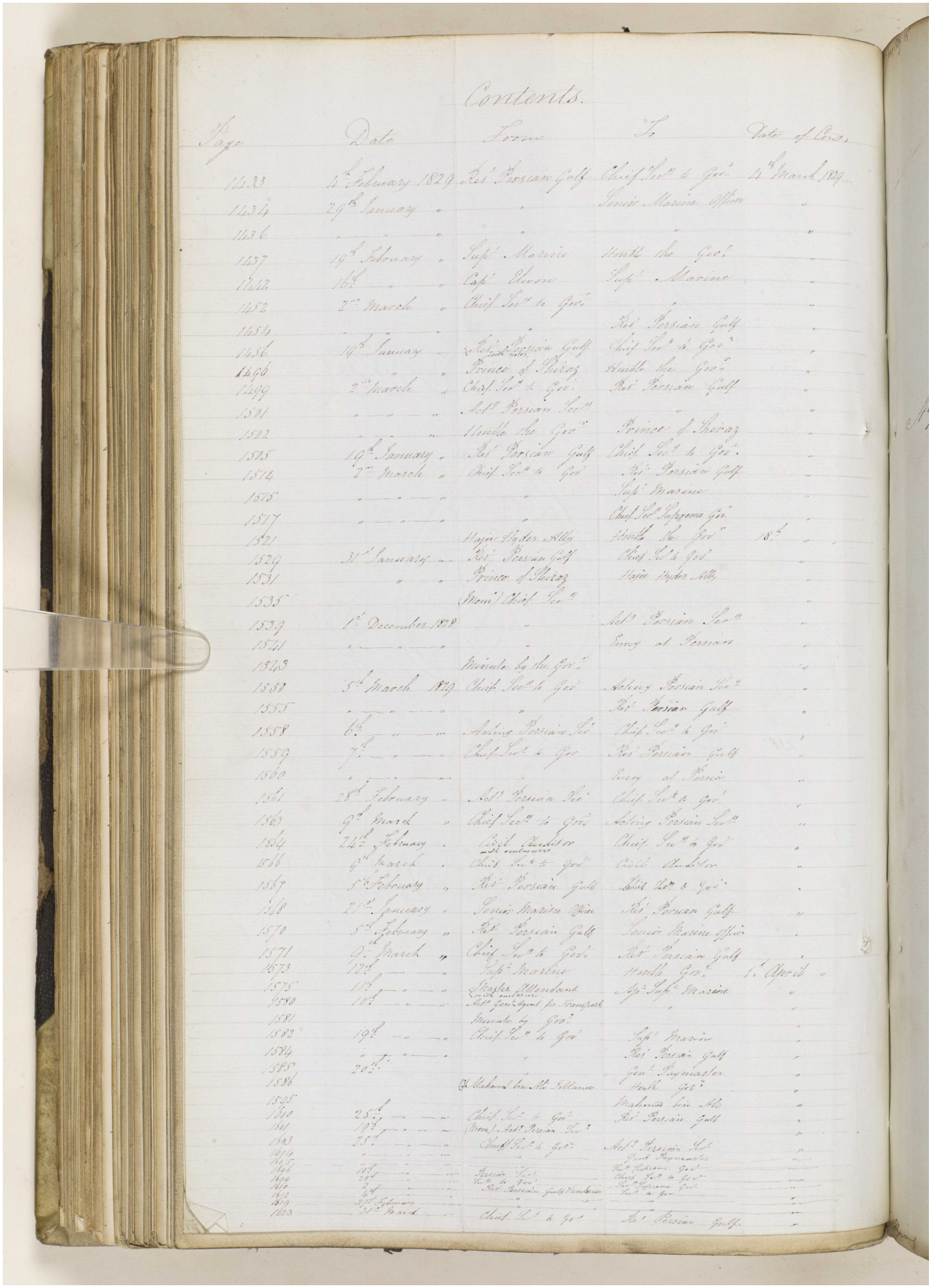
Reference: IOR/F/4/1165. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100124203863.0x000074



Contents.

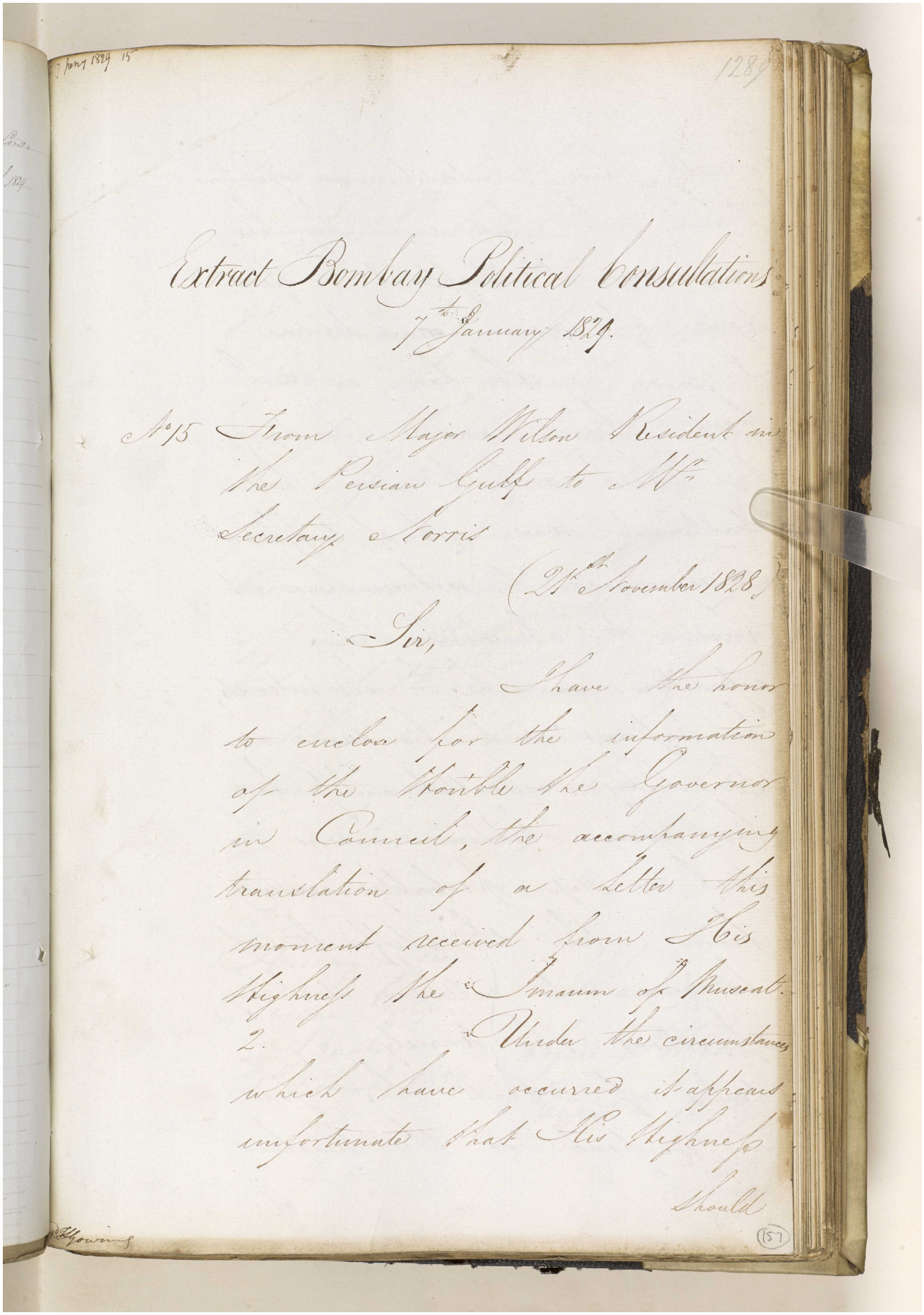
Page	Date	From	To	Date of Recs.
1289	21st November 1828	Res.t Persian Gulf	Sec.y to Gov.t	7th January 1829
1292	15th " "	Imaum of Muscat	Res.t Persian Gulf	"
1295	19th " "	Sec.y to Gov.t	Sec.y Supreme Gov.t	"
1296	" " "	Res.t Persian Gulf	Sec.y to Gov.t	"
1297	" " "	"	Senior Marine Off.r	"
1299	15th " "	"	"	"
1300	31st January 1829	Sec.y to Gov.t	Res.t Persian Gulf	"
1301	6th December 1828	Res.t Persian Gulf	Sec.y to Gov.t 21st	"
1302	17th January 1829	Sec.y to Gov.t	Res.t Persian Gulf	"
1303	18th December 1828	Res.t Persian Gulf	Sec.y to Gov.t	"
1304	29th October "	"	Commodore Maughan	"
1305	" " "	"	"	"
1307	7th November "	"	Captain Elwon	"
1311	29th October "	"	Comm.r Maughan	"
1312	17th January 1829	Sec.y to Gov.t	Res.t Persian Gulf	"
1313	25th October 1828	A.t Res.t Persian Gulf (with enclosures)	Sec.y to Gov.t 4th February	"
1349	23rd January 1829	Sec.y to Gov.t	Res.t Persian Gulf	"
1350	2nd December 1828	Res.t Persian Gulf	Sec.y to Gov.t	"
1369	24th December "	"	Prince Cayroon	"
1371		Minute President		"
1373	27th January 1829	Chief Sec.y to Gov.t	Res.t Persian Gulf	"
1374	" " "	"	Sec.y Supreme Gov.t	"
1377	5th Sept.r 1828	Agent at Mocha	Chief Sec.y to Gov.t	"
1379	28th January 1829	Chief Sec.y to Gov.t	Sec.y to Gov.t & Sec.y	"
1380	" " "	"	Asst Persian Sec.y	"
1382	12th December 1828	Res.t Persian Gulf	Chief Sec.y to Gov.t	"
1383	24th November 1828	Agent at Bahrein	Res.t Persian Gulf	"
1389	11th December "	Res.t Persian Gulf	Chief Sec.y to Gov.t 11th	"
1390	24th Gov.r "	Capt.n Elwon	Res.t Persian Gulf	"
1393	5th February 1829	Chief Sec.y to Gov.t	"	"
1394	" " "	"	Super.t Marine	"
1395	12th December 1828	Res.t Persian Gulf	Chief Sec.y to Gov.t	"
1396	7th " "	Shaik Abdoollah	Res.t Persian Gulf	"
1399	" " "	Res.t Persian Gulf (2 enclosures)	Shaik Abdoollah	"
1408	5th February 1829	Chief Sec.y to Gov.t	Res.t Persian Gulf	"
1409	21st December 1828	Res.t Persian Gulf	Chief Sec.y to Gov.t	"
1414	3rd February 1829	Chief Sec.y to Gov.t	Sec.y to Supreme Gov.t	"
1415	20th January "	Res.t Persian Gulf	Chief Sec.y to Gov.t	"
"	" " "	"	Senior Marine Officer	"
1419	19th " "	"	Captain Pepper	"
1421	21st Dec.r 1828	"	Chief Sec.y to Gov.t	"
1422	4th " "	Senior Marine Officer	Res.t Persian Gulf	"
1424	21st " "	Res.t Persian Gulf	Sen.r Marine Offic.r	"
1425	9th February 1829	Chief Sec.y to Gov.t	Sup.t Marine	"
1427	27th January "	Res.t Persian Gulf	Chief Sec.y to Gov.t 4th March	"
1428	" " "	"	Sen.r Marine Officer	"
1429	" " "	"	Capt.n Wilson	"

(156)



Contents.

Page	Date	From	To	Date of Cover
1433	4th February 1829	Res.t Persian Gulf	Chief Sec.y to Gov.t	4th March 1829
1434	29th January "	"	Senior Marine Offr	"
1436	" " "	"	"	"
1437	19th February "	Sup.t Marine	Hon.ble the Gov.r	"
1443	16th " "	Capt. Elwon	Sup.t Marine	"
1452	2nd March "	Chief Sec.y to Gov.t	"	"
1454	" " "	"	Res.t Persian Gulf	"
1456	19th January "	Res.t Persian Gulf	Chief Sec.y to Gov.t	"
1496	" " "	Prince of Shiraz	Hon.ble the Gov.r	"
1499	2nd March "	Chief Sec.y to Gov.t	Res.t Persian Gulf	"
1501	" " "	Act.g Persian Sec.y	"	"
1502	" " "	Hon.ble the Gov.r	Prince of Shiraz	"
1505	19th January "	Res.t Persian Gulf	Chief Sec.y to Gov.t	"
1514	2nd March "	Chief Sec.y to Gov.t	Res.t Persian Gulf	"
1515	" " "	"	Sup.t Marine	"
1517	" " "	"	Chief Sec.y Supreme Govt	"
1521	" " "	Hajee Hyder Alla	Hon.ble the Gov.r	18th "
1529	31st January "	Res.t Persian Gulf	Chief Sec.y to Gov.t	"
1531	" "	Prince of Shiraz	Hajee Hyder Alla	"
1535		Memo. Chief Sec.y		"
1539	1st December 1828	"	Act.g Persian Sec.y	"
1541	" " "	"	Envoy at Persepolis	"
1543		Minute by the Gov.r		"
1548	5th March 1829	Chief Sec.y to Gov.t	Acting Persian Sec.y	"
1555	" " "	"	Res.t Persian Gulf	"
1558	6th " "	Acting Persian Sec.y	Chief Sec.y to Gov.t	"
1559	7th " "	Chief Sec.y to Gov.t	Res.t Persian Gulf	"
1560	" " "	"	Envoy at Persepolis	"
1561	28th February "	Act.g Persian Sec.y	Chief Sec.y to Gov.t	"
1563	9th March "	Chief Sec.y to Gov.t	Acting Persian Sec.y	"
1564	24th February "	Civil Auditor with enclosures	Chief Sec.y to Gov.t	"
1566	9th March "	Chief Sec.y to Govt	Civil Auditor	"
1567	5th February "	Res.t Persian Gulf	Chief Sec.y to Gov.t	"
1568	21st January "	Senior Marine Offr	Res.t Persian Gulf	"
1570	5th February "	Res.t Persian Gulf	Senior Marine Offr	"
1571	9th March "	Chief Sec.y to Gov.t	Res.t Persian Gulf	"
1573	12th " "	Sup.t Pearling	Hon.ble Gov.r	1st April "
1575	11th " "	Register Attendant with enclosure	Sup.t Sup.t Marine	"
1580	10th " "	Act.g Gen.l Agent for Transport	"	"
1581		Memo by Gov.r		"
1582	19th " "	Chief Sec.y to Gov.t	Sup.t Marine	"
1584	" " "	"	Res.t Persian Gulf	"
1585	20th " "		Gen.l Paymaster	"
1586		Mr Rickard Com.r Mr Pelliance	Hon.ble Gov.r	"
1595			Brahmins bin Abb	"
1600	25th " "	Chief Sec.y to Gov.t	Res.t Persian Gulf	"
1601	19th " "	(Mem.) Act.g Persian Sec.y		"
1603	25th " "	Chief Sec.y to Gov.t	Act.g Persian Sec.y	"
1604	" " "	"	Gen.l Paymaster	"
1605	16th " "	Marine Sec.y	Chief Sec.y to Gov.t	"
1606	20th " "	Sup.t Marine	Chief Sec.y to Gov.t	"
1609	24th " "	Res.t Persian Gulf with enclosure	Sup.t Marine	"
1613	27th February "	"	Sup.t Marine	"
1619	31st March "	Chief Sec.y to Gov.t	Res.t Persian Gulf	"



7 Jany 1829 15

1289

Extract Bombay Political Consultations

7th January 1829.

No 15 From Major Wilson Resident in the Persian Gulph to Mr. Secretary Norris

(25th November 1828)

Sir,

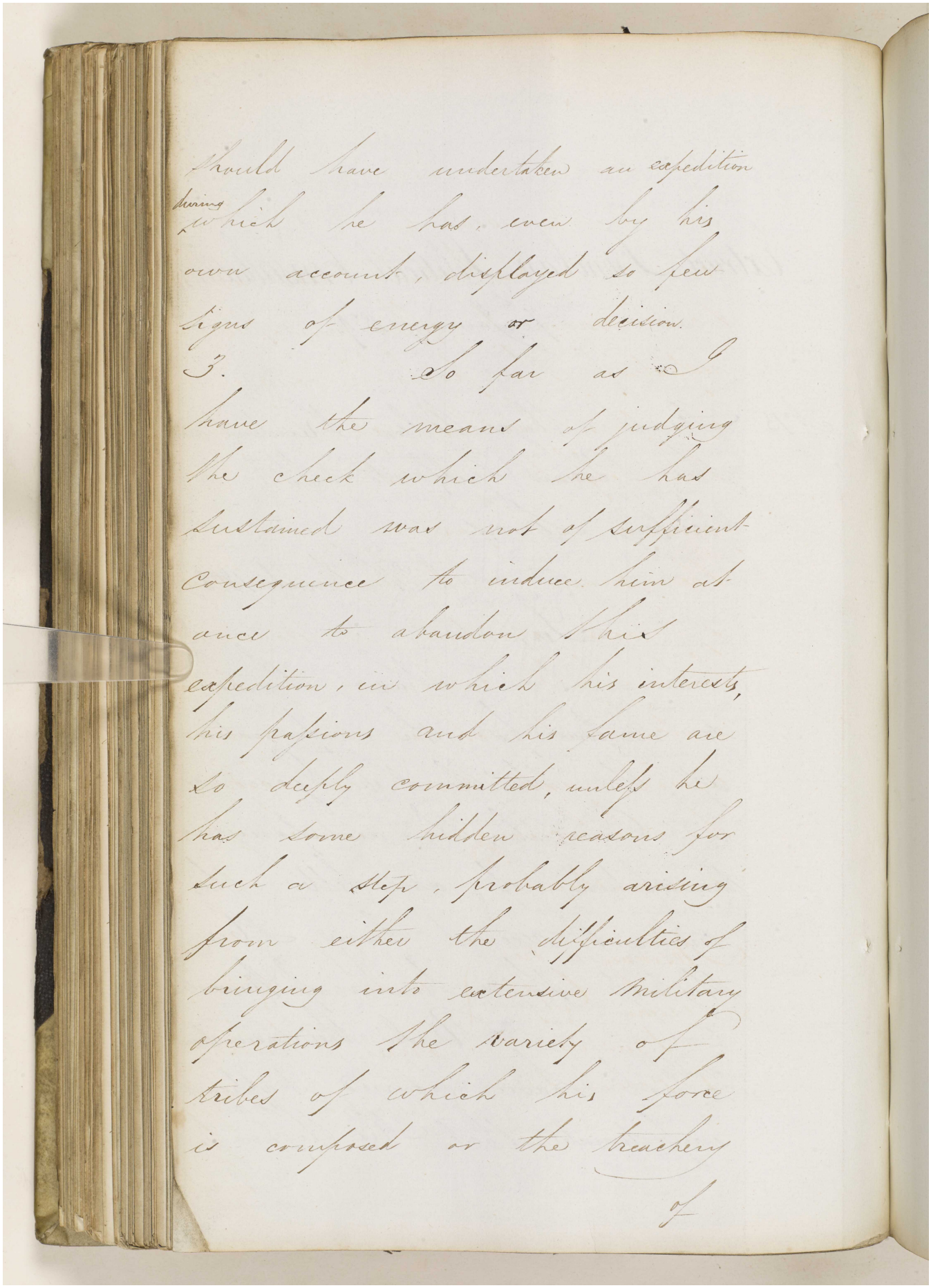
I have the honor to enclose for the information of the Hon'ble the Governor in Council, the accompanying translation of a letter this moment received from His Highness the Imaum of Muscat.

2. Under the circumstances which have occurred it appears unfortunate that His Highness should

(157)

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

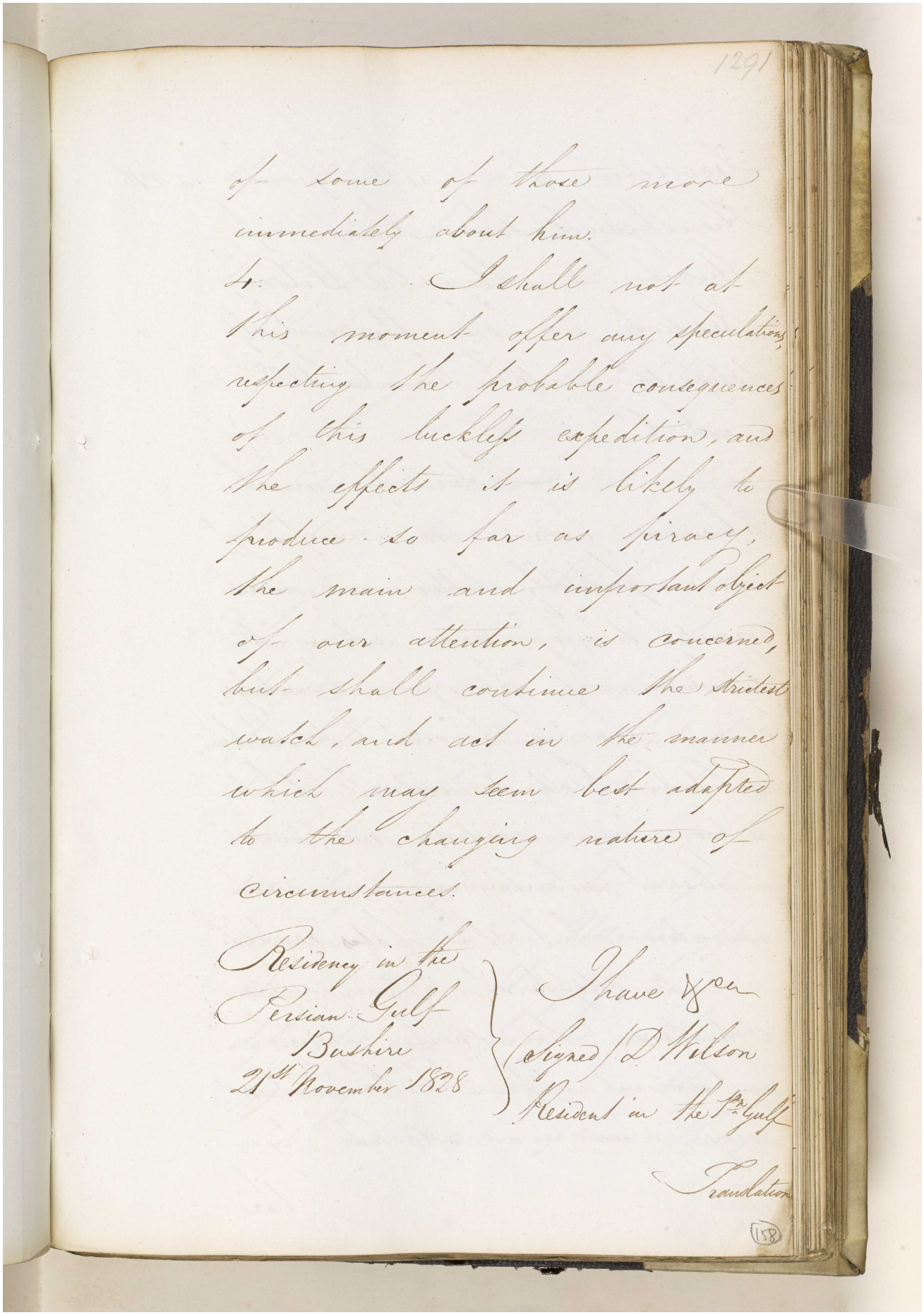
BRITISH LIBRARY



should have undertaken an expedition during which he has, even by his own account, displayed so few signs of energy or decision.

3. So far as I have the means of judging the check which he has sustained was not of sufficient consequence to induce him at once to abandon this expedition, in which his interests, his passions and his fame are so deeply committed, unless he has some hidden reasons for such a step, probably arising from either the difficulties of bringing into extensive military operations the variety of tribes of which his force is composed or the treachery of

Reference: IOR/F/4/1165. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100124203863.0x000078



1291

of some of those more
immediately about him.

4. I shall not at
this moment offer any speculations
respecting the probable consequences
of this luckless expedition, and
the effects it is likely to
produce so far as piracy,
the main and important object
of our attention, is concerned,
but shall continue the strictest
watch, and act in the manner
which may seem best adapted
to the changing nature of
circumstances.

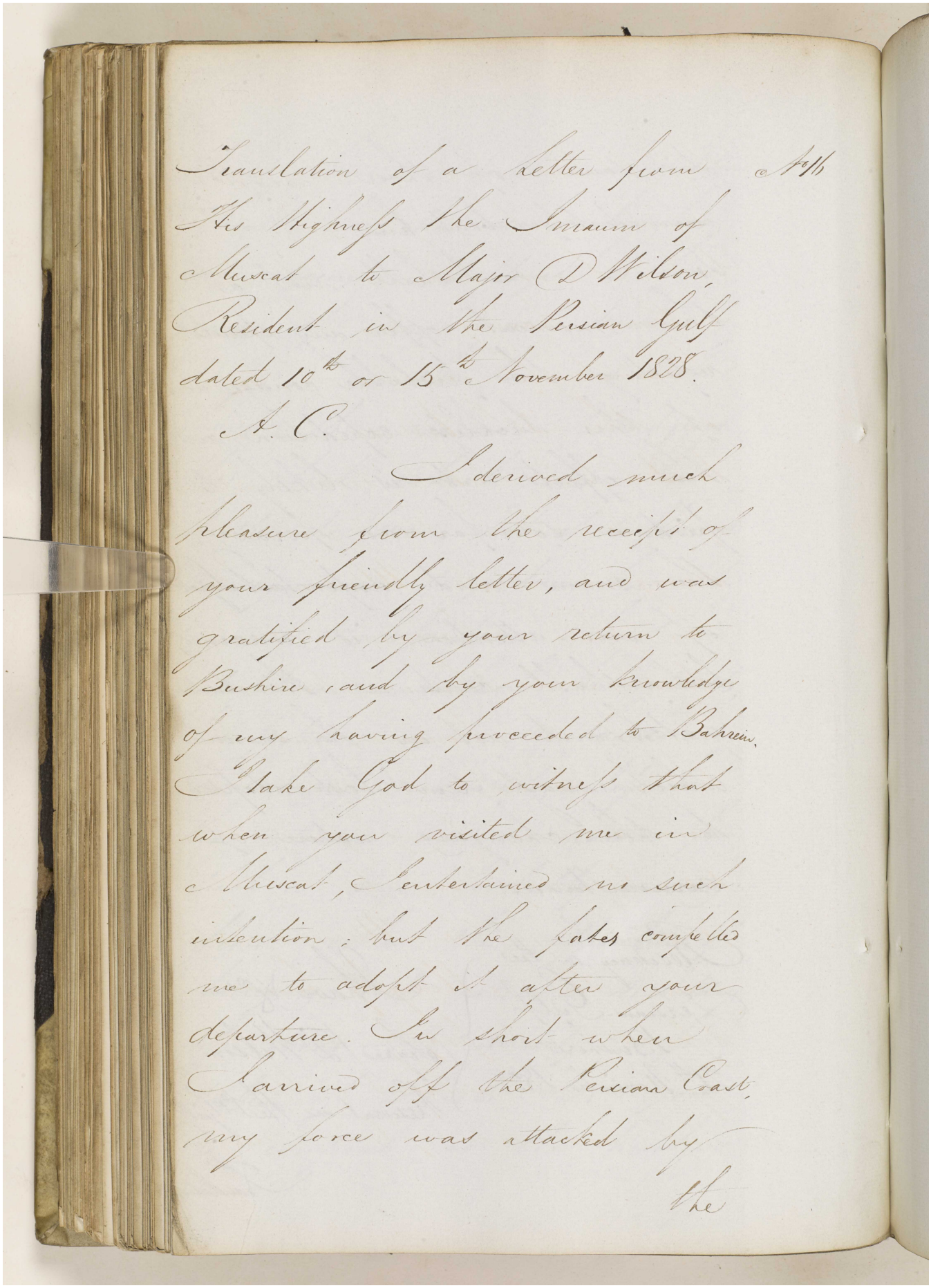
Residency in the
Persian Gulf
Bushire
21st November 1828

I have &c
(signed) D Wilson
Resident in the Persn Gulf

Translation

158

Reference: IOR/F/4/1165. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100124203863.0x000079

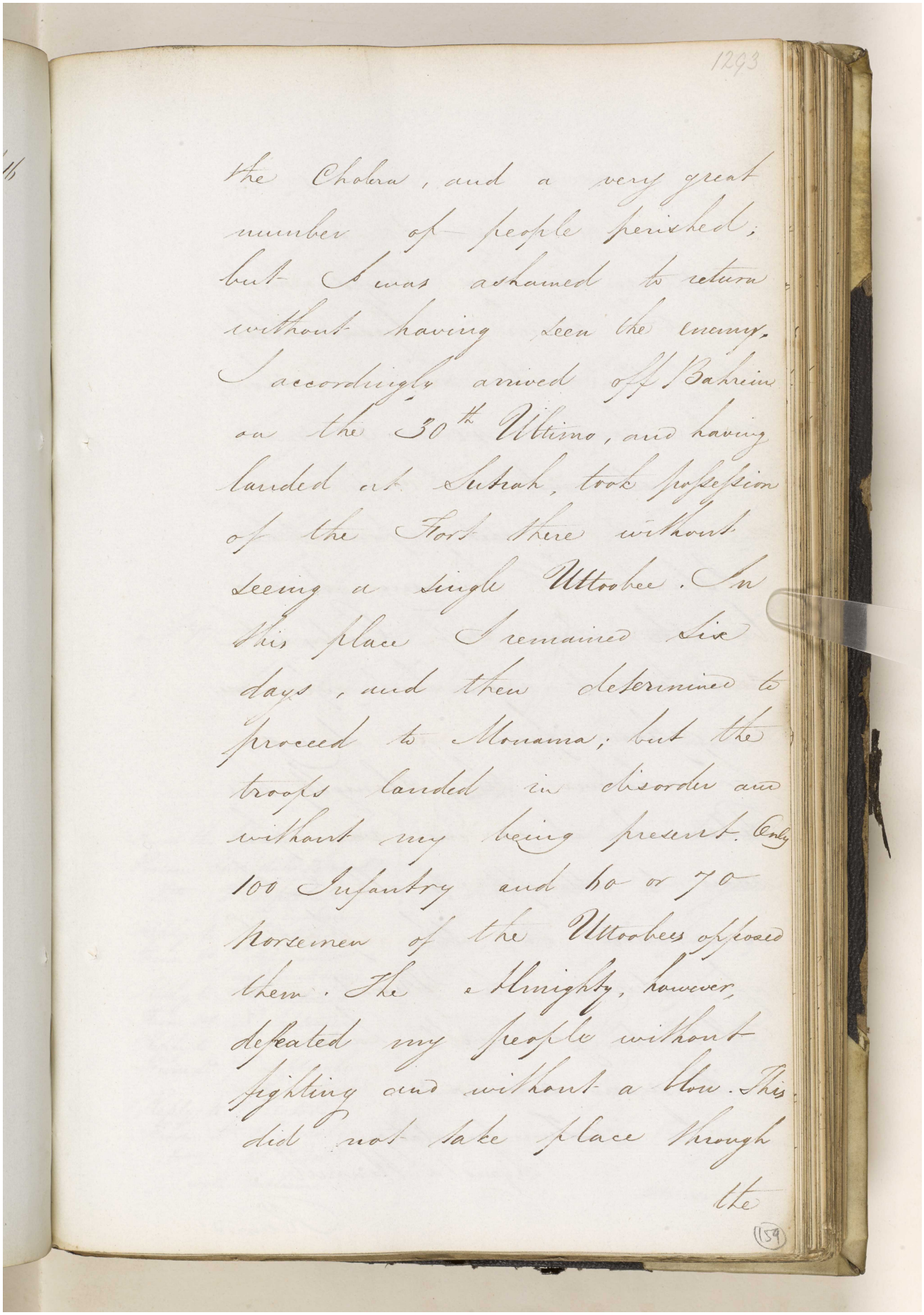


Translation of a letter from No 116
His Highness the Imaum of
Muscat to Major D Wilson,
Resident in the Persian Gulf
dated 10th or 15th November 1828.
A. C.

I derived much
pleasure from the receipt of
your friendly letter, and was
gratified by your return to
Bushire and by your knowledge
of my having proceeded to Bahrein.
I take God to witness that
when you visited me in
Muscat, I entertained no such
intention; but the fates compelled
me to adopt it after your
departure. In short when
I arrived off the Persian Coast,
my force was attacked by
the

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



1293

the Cholera, and a very great number of people perished; but I was ashamed to return without having seen the enemy. I accordingly arrived off Bahrein on the 30th Ultimo, and having landed at Sitrah, took possession of the Fort there without seeing a single Uttoobee. In this place I remained six days, and then determined to proceed to Mohamra; but the troops landed in disorder and without my being present. Only 100 Infantry and 60 or 70 horsemen of the Uttoobees opposed them. The Almighty, however, defeated my people without fighting and without a blow. This did not take place through the

(159)

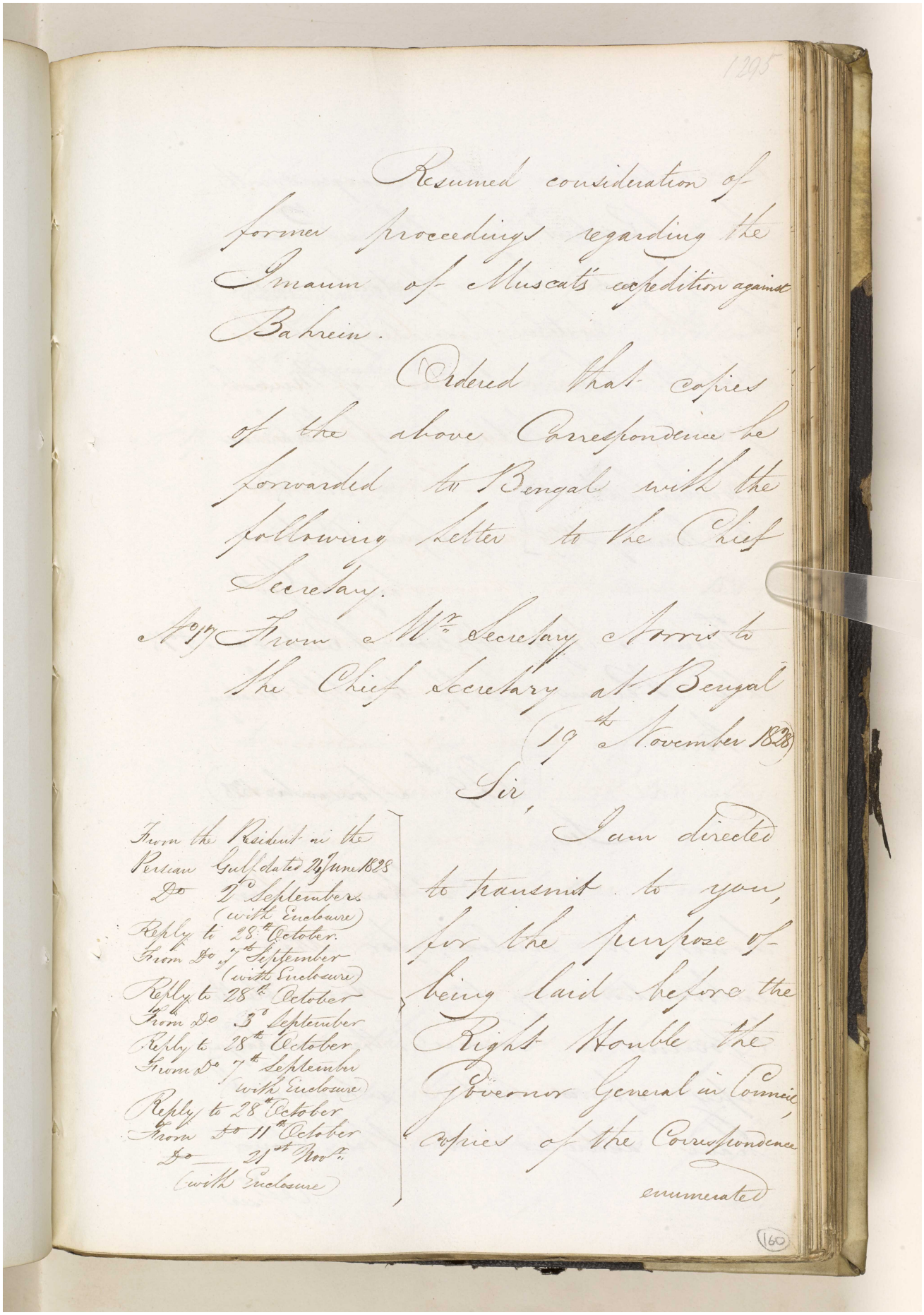
the inferiority in numbers or
the want of spirit and
strength in my troops but
by the decree of God. I lost
about 12 good men on shore,
and perhaps 40 or 50 more
were drowned. I could make
a second descent upon the
Island, but knowing it to
be the decree of God, I
consider it incumbent upon me
to refrain from so doing,
for whatever the Almighty has
determined it is in vain for
man to attempt to alter. I
am now on the point
of returning to Muscat, and
I trust you will favor me
with your commands.

True translation
(Signed) S. Hennell.

Resumed

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



1295

Resumed consideration of former proceedings regarding the Imaum of Muscat's expedition against Bahrein.

Ordered that copies of the above Correspondence be forwarded to Bengal with the following Letter to the Chief Secretary.

No 57 From Mr. Secretary Norris to the Chief Secretary at Bengal

19th November 1828

Sir,

I am directed to transmit to you, for the purpose of being laid before the Right Honble the Governor General in Council, copies of the Correspondence enumerated

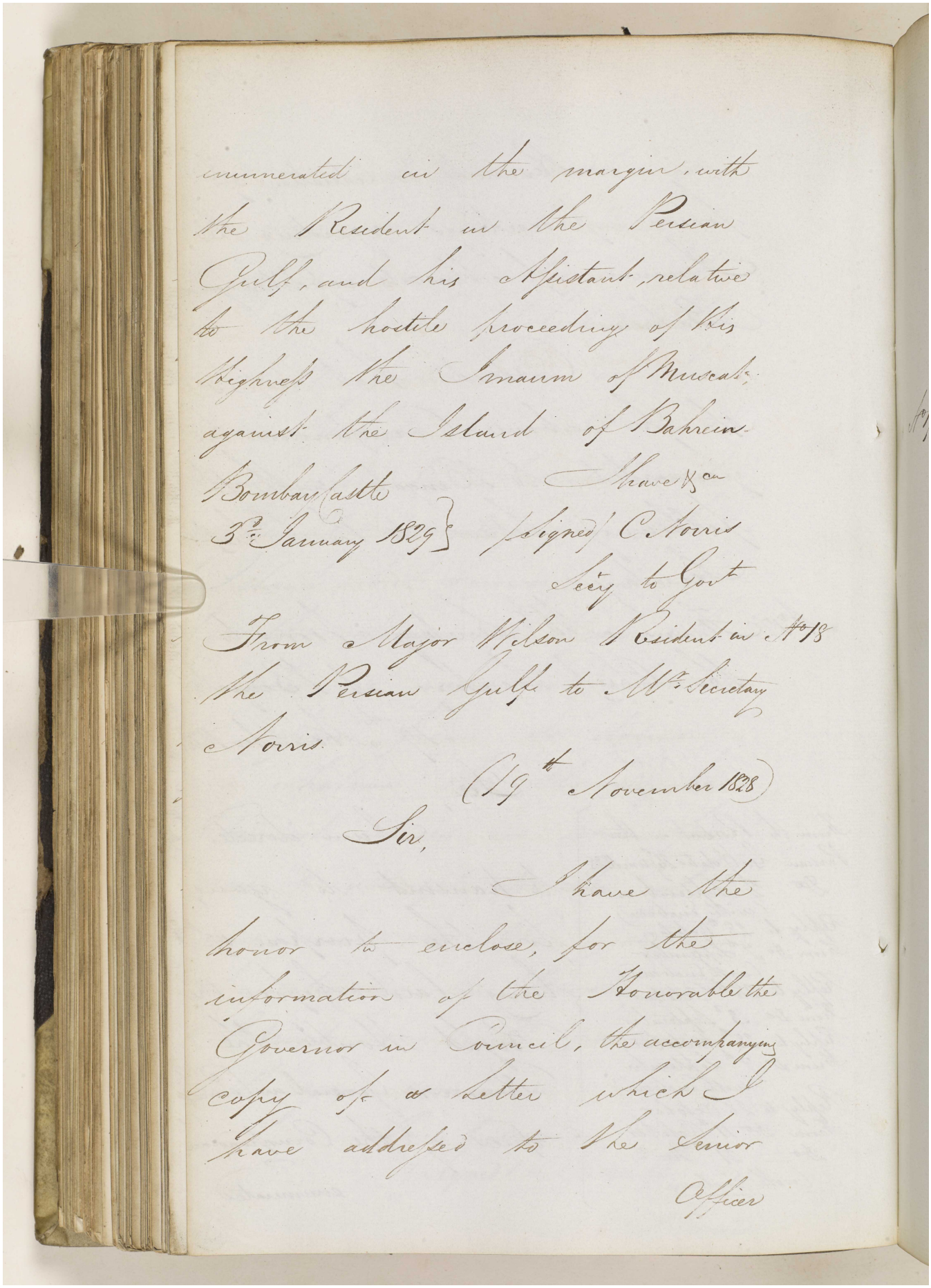
From the Resident in the Persian Gulf dated 24 June 1828
Do Do 2 September
(with Enclosure)
Reply to 28th October
From Do 7th September
(with Enclosure)
Reply to 28th October
From Do 3d September
Reply to 28th October
From Do 7th September
(with Enclosure)
Reply to 28th October
From Do 11th October
Do 21st Novr
(with Enclosure)

(160)

Reference: IOR/F/4/1165. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100124203863.0x00007d

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



enumerated in the margin, with the Resident in the Persian Gulf, and his Assistant, relative to the hostile proceedings of His Highness the Imaum of Muscat against the Island of Bahrein

Bombay Castle
3d January 1829

I have &c
(signed) C Norris
Secy to Govt

From Major Wilson Resident in the Persian Gulf to Mr Secretary Norris

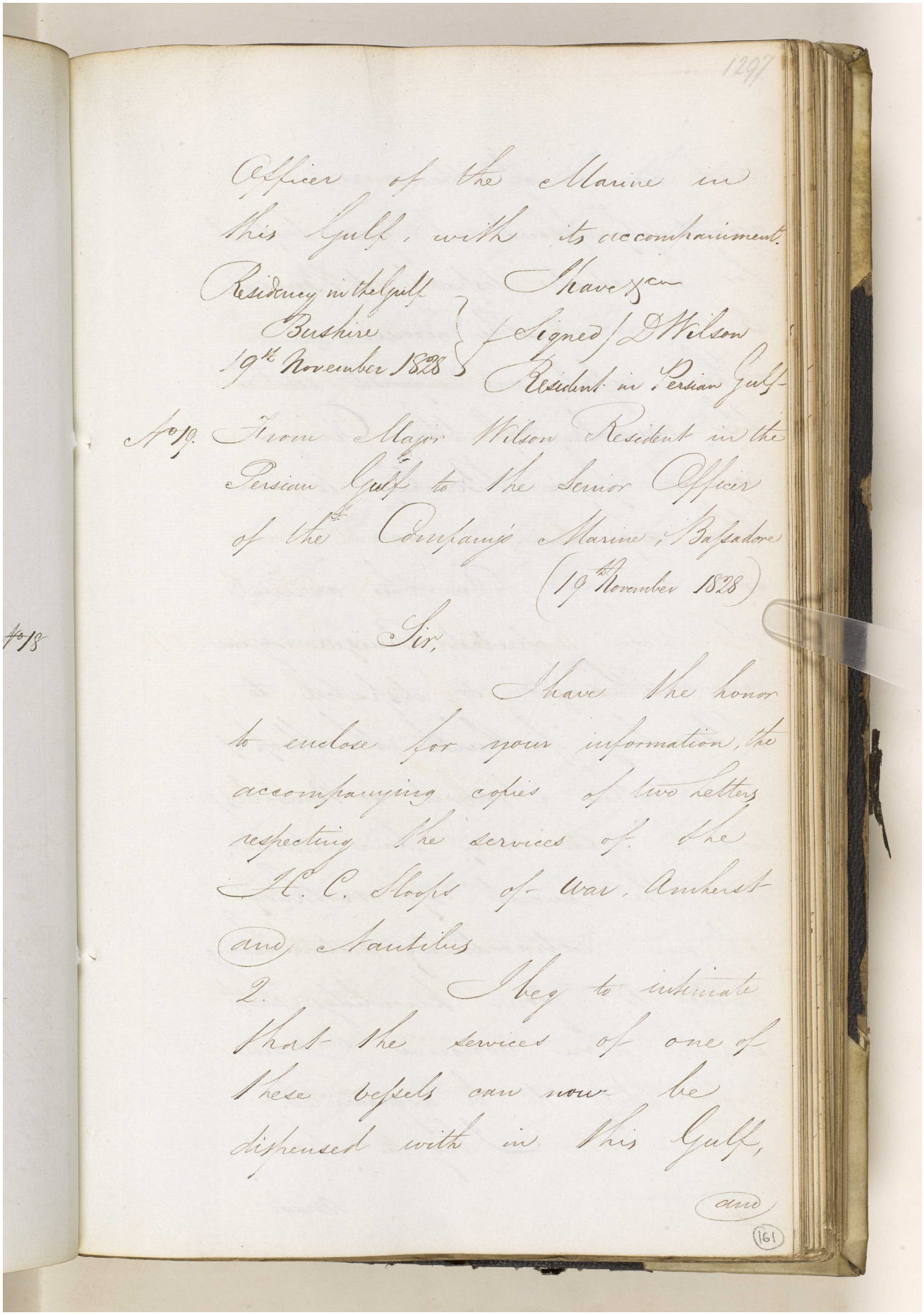
No 18

(19th November 1828)

Sir,

I have the honor to enclose, for the information of the Honorable the Governor in Council, the accompanying copy of a letter which I have addressed to the Senior Officer

Qatar National Library
'Vol: V. Persian Gulph [Gulf]' [161r] (13/336)



1297

Officer of the Marine in this Gulf, with its accompaniment.

Residency in the Gulf
Bushire
19th November 1828

I have &c.
(Signed) D Wilson
Resident in Persian Gulf

No 19. From Major Wilson Resident in the Persian Gulf to the Senior Officer of the Company's Marine, Bassadore
(19th November 1828)

No 18

Sir,

I have the honor to enclose for your information, the accompanying copies of two letters respecting the services of the H. C. Sloops of War, Amherst and Nautilus

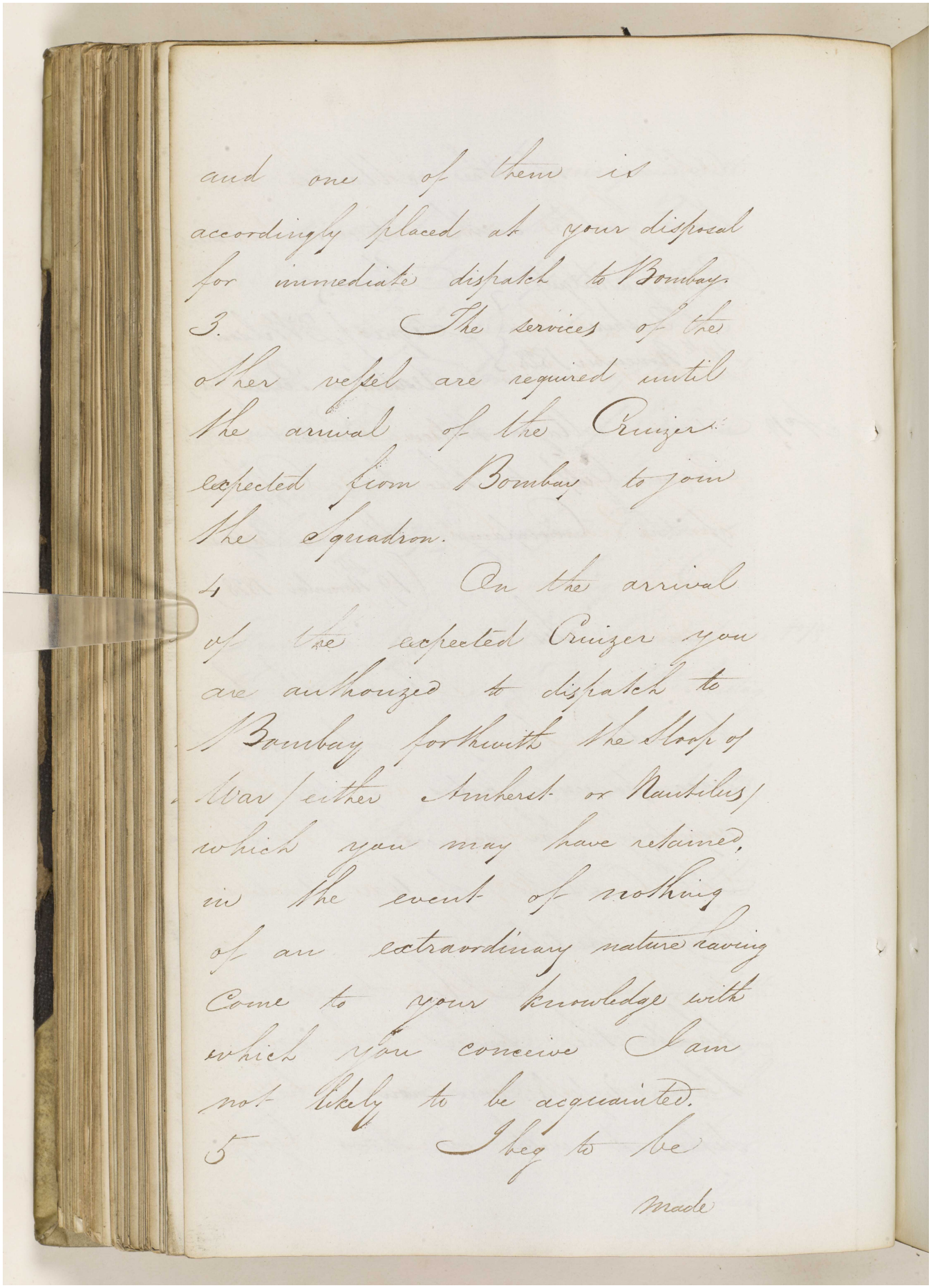
2. I beg to intimate that the services of one of these vessels can now be dispensed with in this Gulf,

and

161

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



and one of them is accordingly placed at your disposal for immediate dispatch to Bombay.

3. The services of the other vessel are required until the arrival of the Cruizer expected from Bombay to join the Squadron.

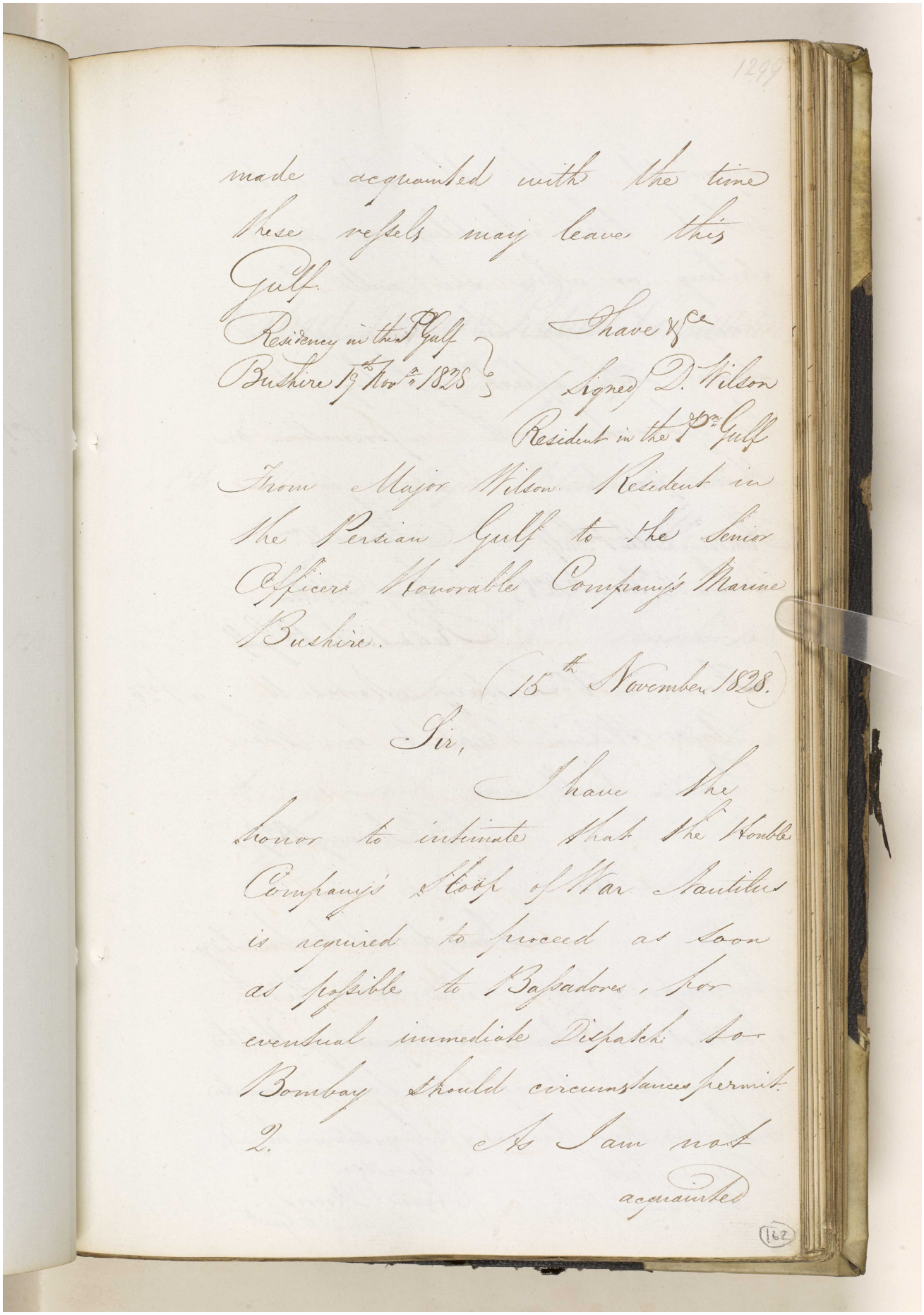
4 On the arrival of the expected Cruizer you are authorized to dispatch to Bombay forthwith the Sloop of War either Amherst or Nautilus which you may have retained, in the event of nothing of an extraordinary nature having come to your knowledge with which you conceive I am not likely to be acquainted.

5 I beg to be

made

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



1299

made acquainted with the time these vessels may leave this Gulf.

Residency in the Gulf
Bushire 15th Novr 1828

I have &c
(Signed) D. Wilson
Resident in the Persn Gulf

From Major Wilson Resident in the Persian Gulf to the Senior Officers Honorable Company's Marine Bushire.

15th November 1828.

Sir,

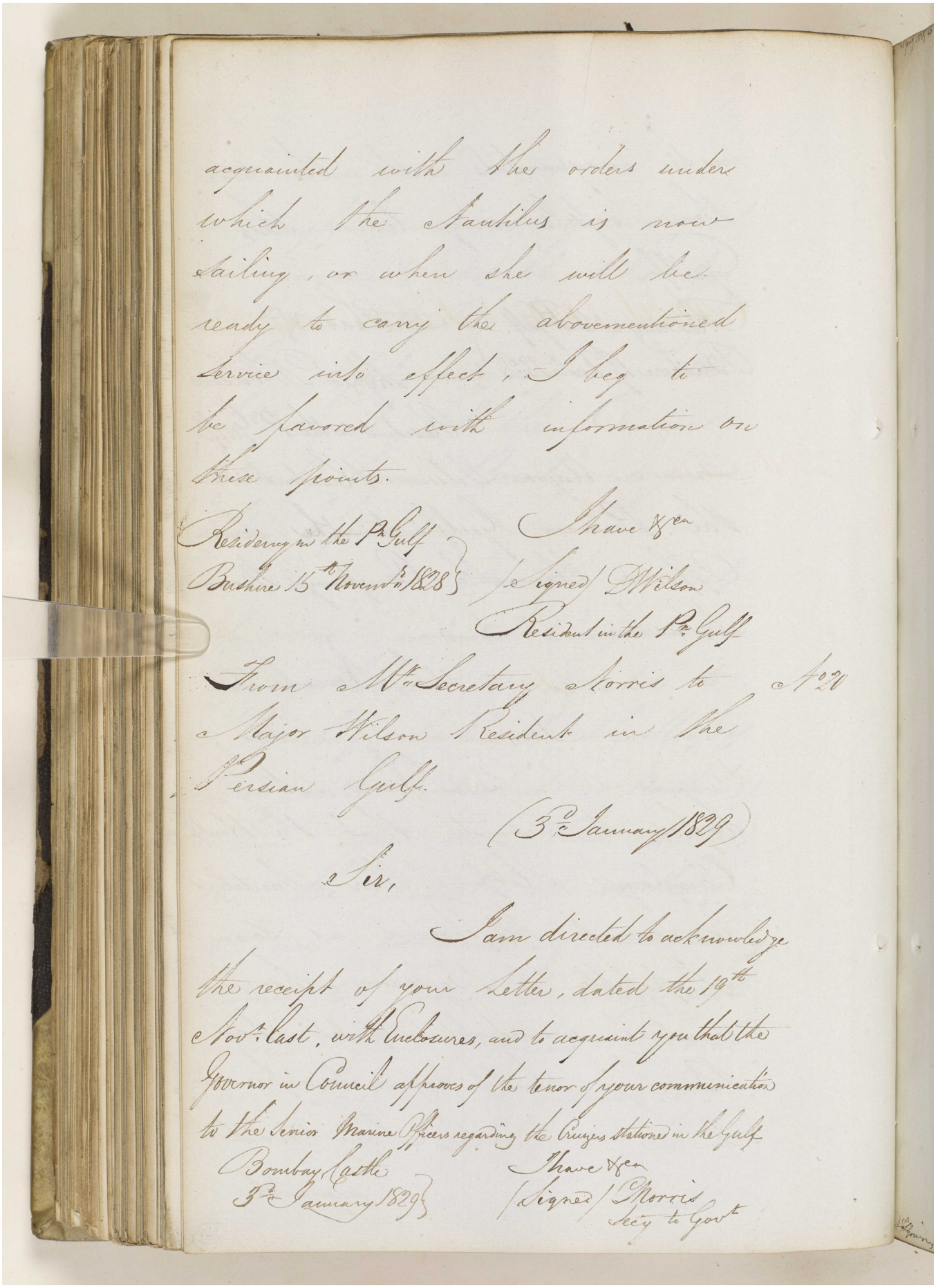
I have the honor to intimate that the Honble Company's Sloop of War Nautilus is required to proceed as soon as possible to Bassadore, for eventual immediate Dispatch to Bombay should circumstances permit.

2. As I am not acquainted

(162)

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



acquainted with the orders under which the Nautilus is now sailing, or when she will be ready to carry the abovementioned service into effect, I beg to be favored with information on these points.

Residency in the Pr. Gulf
Bushire 15th November 1828

I have &c
(signed) J. Wilson
Resident in the Pr. Gulf

From Mr. Secretary Norris to Major Wilson Resident in the Persian Gulf.

No. 20

(3d January 1829)

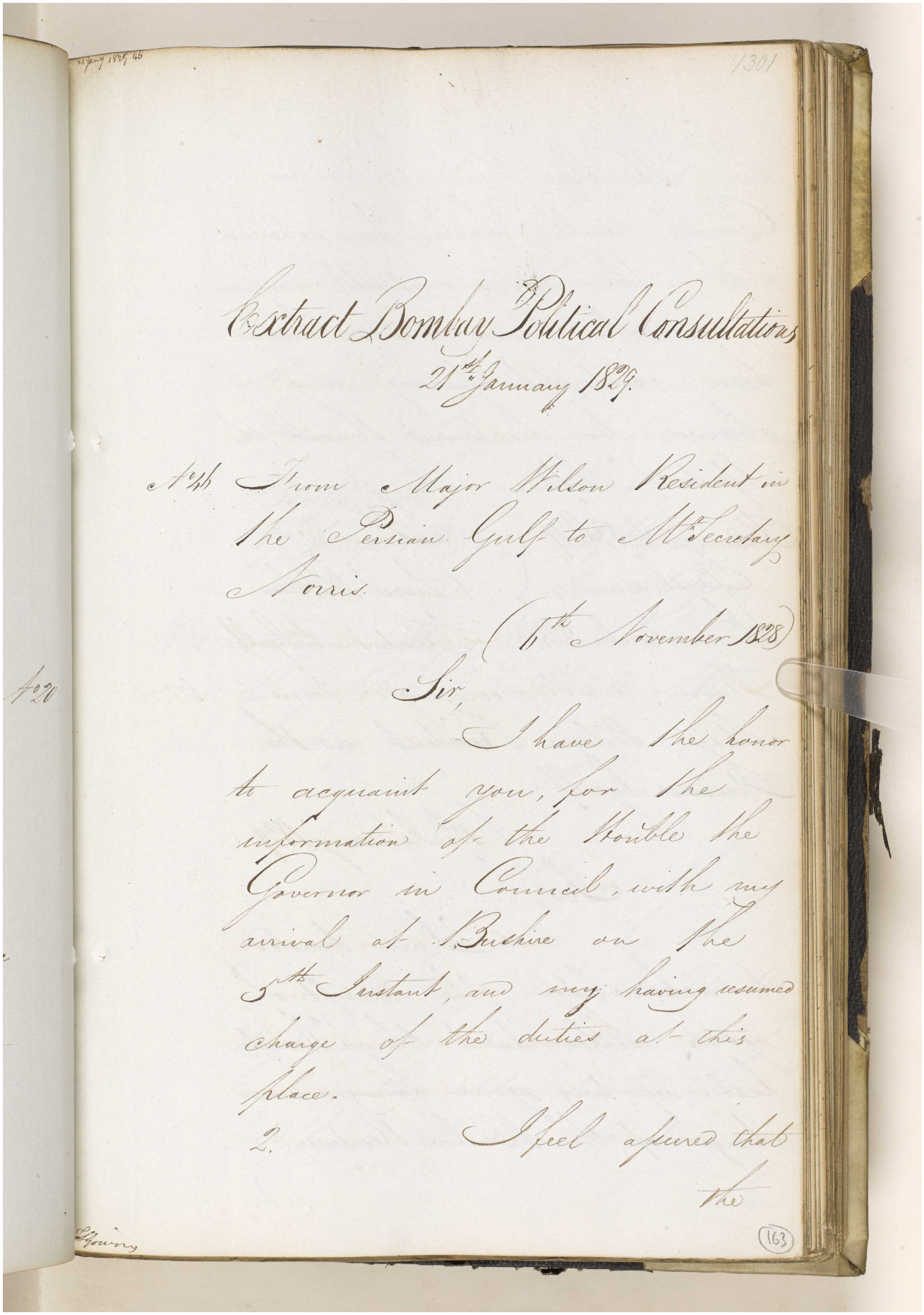
Sir,

I am directed to acknowledge the receipt of your Letter, dated the 19th Nov.r last, with Enclosures, and to acquaint you that the Governor in Council approves of the tenor of your communication to the Senior Marine Officers regarding the Cruizes stationed in the Gulf.

Bombay Castle
3d January 1829

I have &c
(signed) J. Norris
Secy to Govt

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library



Extract Bombay Political Consultations
21st January 1829.

No 4 From Major Wilson Resident in the Persian Gulf to Mr Secretary Norris.

(6th November 1828)

Sir,

I have the honor to acquaint you, for the information of the Honble the Governor in Council, with my arrival at Bushire on the 5th Instant, and my having resumed charge of the duties at this place.

2. I feel assured that the

Reference: IOR/F/4/1165. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100124203863.0x000083

the Honble the Governor in
Council will have been satisfied
with the very creditable manner
in which these duties have
been conducted during my
absence by Lieutenant Bennett, the
Assistant left in charge.

I have &c.
(Signed) D Wilson
Resident in the Gulf

Residency in the Persn Gulf
Bushire
6th November 1838

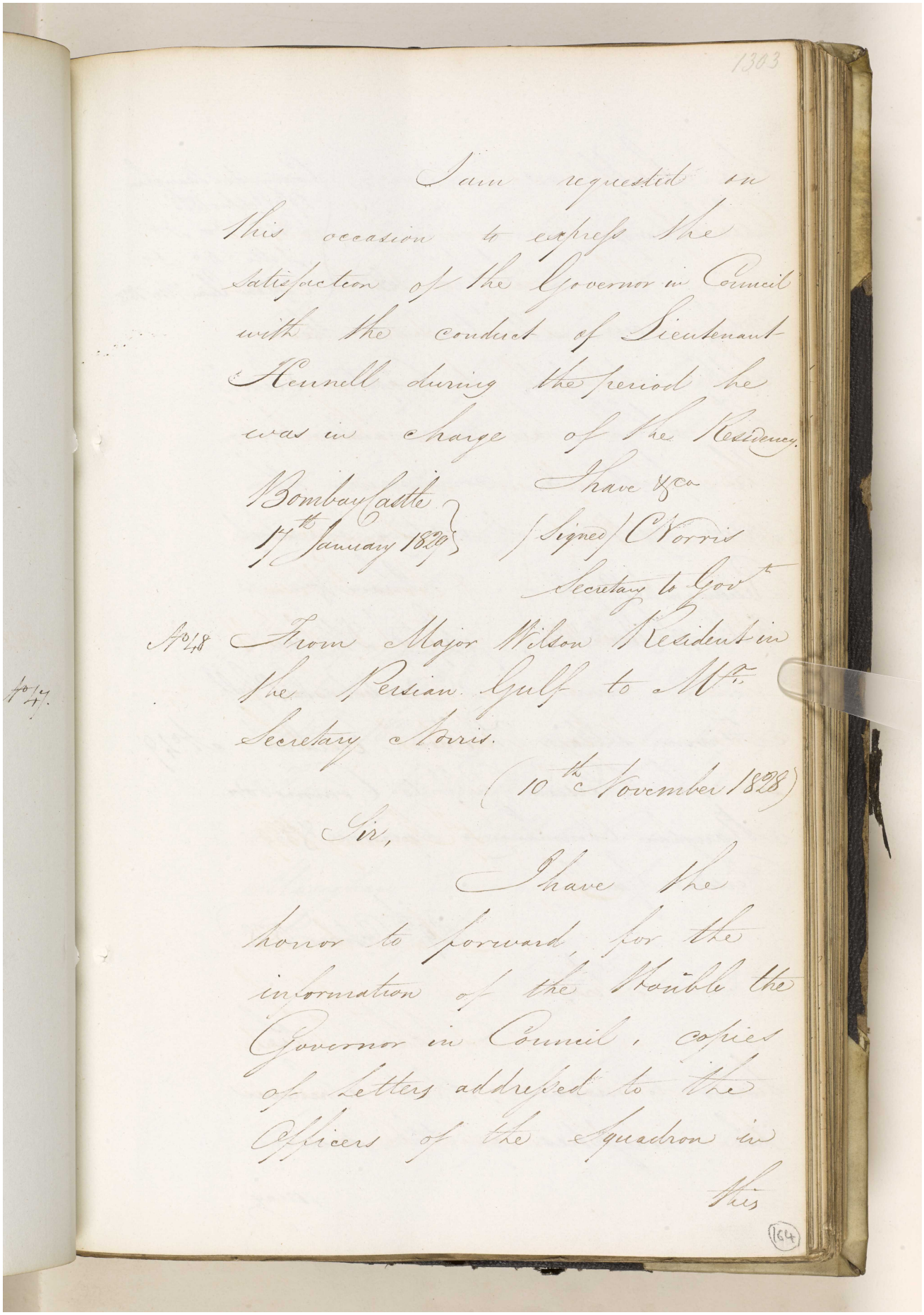
From Mr Secretary Norris to No 44.
Major Wilson Resident in the
Persian Gulf.

(17th January 1839)

Sir,

I am directed
to acknowledge the receipt of
your Letter, dated the 6th November
last, reporting your having resumed
charge of the Bushire Residency.

I



1303

I am requested on
this occasion to express the
satisfaction of the Governor in Council
with the conduct of Lieutenant
Hennell during the period he
was in charge of the Residency.

Bombay Castle
1st January 1829

I have &c
(Signed) C Norris
Secretary to Govt

No 48 From Major Wilson Resident in
the Persian Gulf to Mr.
Secretary Norris.

(10th November 1828)

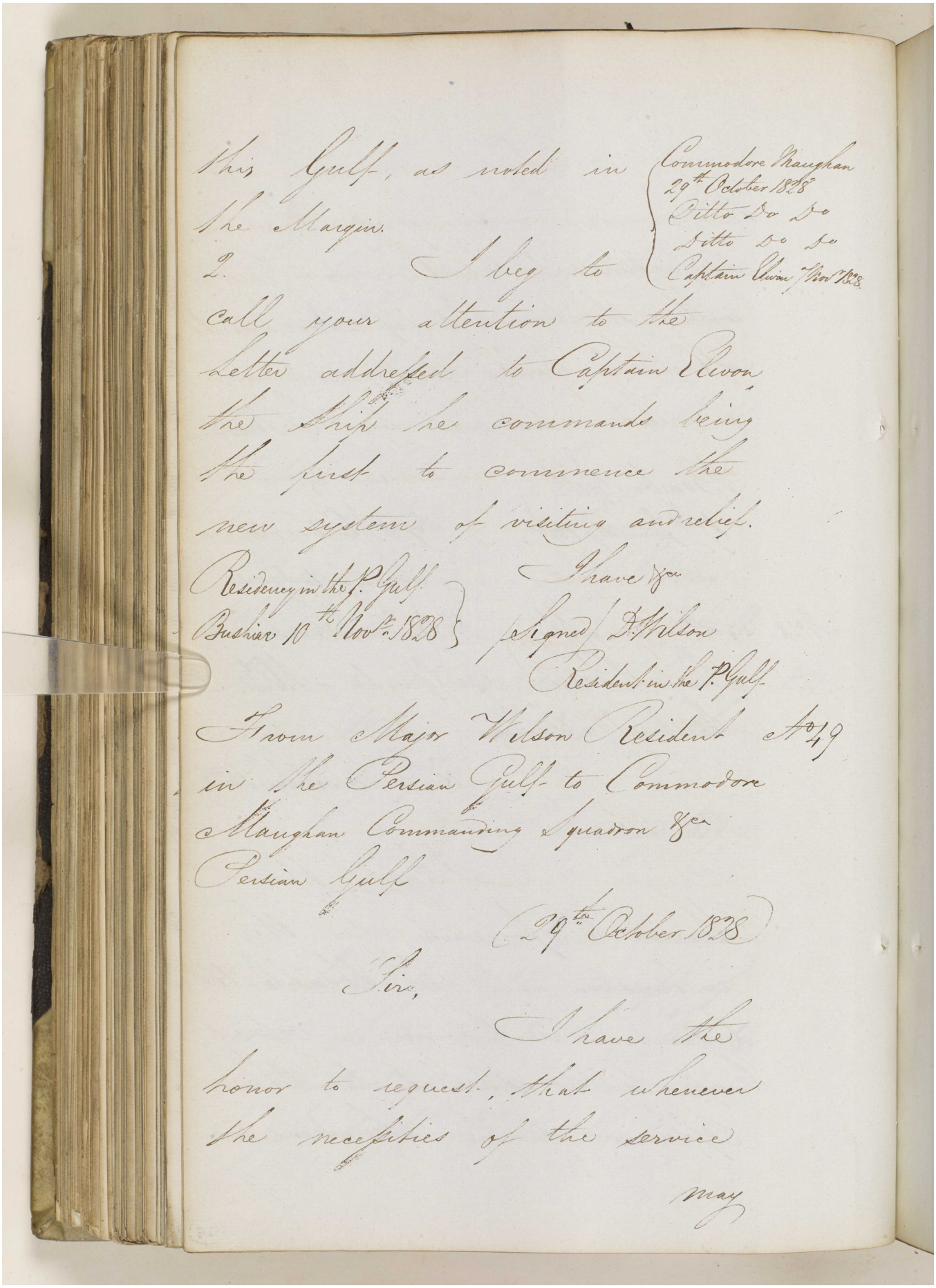
Sir,

I have the
honor to forward, for the
information of the Honble the
Governor in Council, copies
of Letters addressed to the
Officers of the Squadron in
this

(164)

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



this Gulf, as noted in the Margin.

Commodore Maughan 29th October 1828
Ditto Do Do
Ditto Do Do
Captain Bruce 7th Nov. 1828

2. I beg to call your attention to the Letter addressed to Captain Bruce the Ship he commands being the first to commence the new system of visiting and relief.

Residency in the P. Gulf
Bushire 10th Nov.r 1828

I have &c
Signed D. Wilson
Resident in the P. Gulf

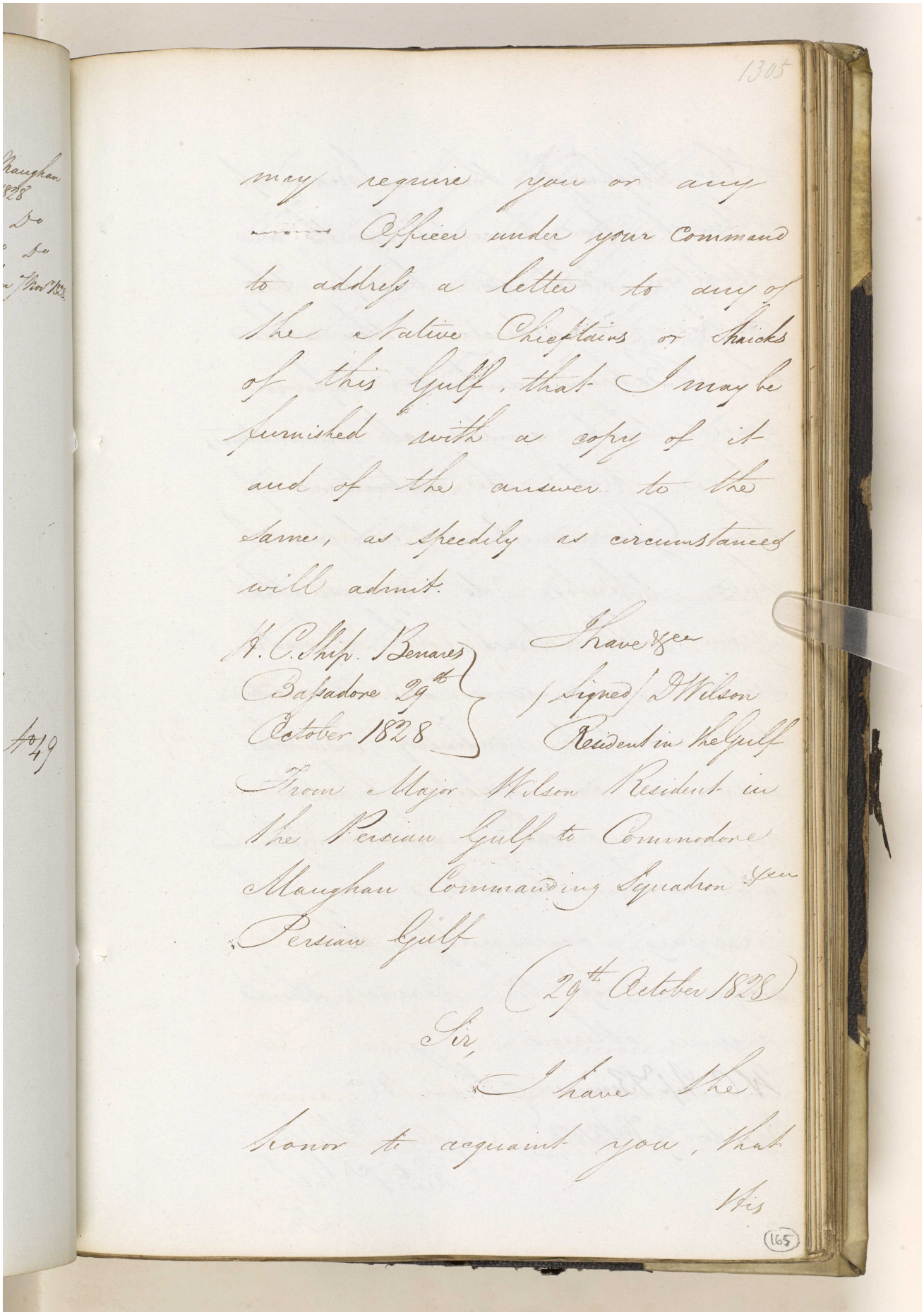
From Major Wilson Resident in the Persian Gulf to Commodore Maughan Commanding Squadron &c Persian Gulf

No 49

29th October 1828

Sir,

I have the honor to request, that whenever the necessities of the service may



1305

may require you or any Officer under your Command to address a letter to any of the Native Chieftains or Shaicks of this Gulf, that I may be furnished with a copy of it and of the answer to the same, as speedily as circumstances will admit.

I have &c
(signed) J Wilson
Resident in the Gulf

H. C. Ship. Benares
Bassadore 29th
October 1828

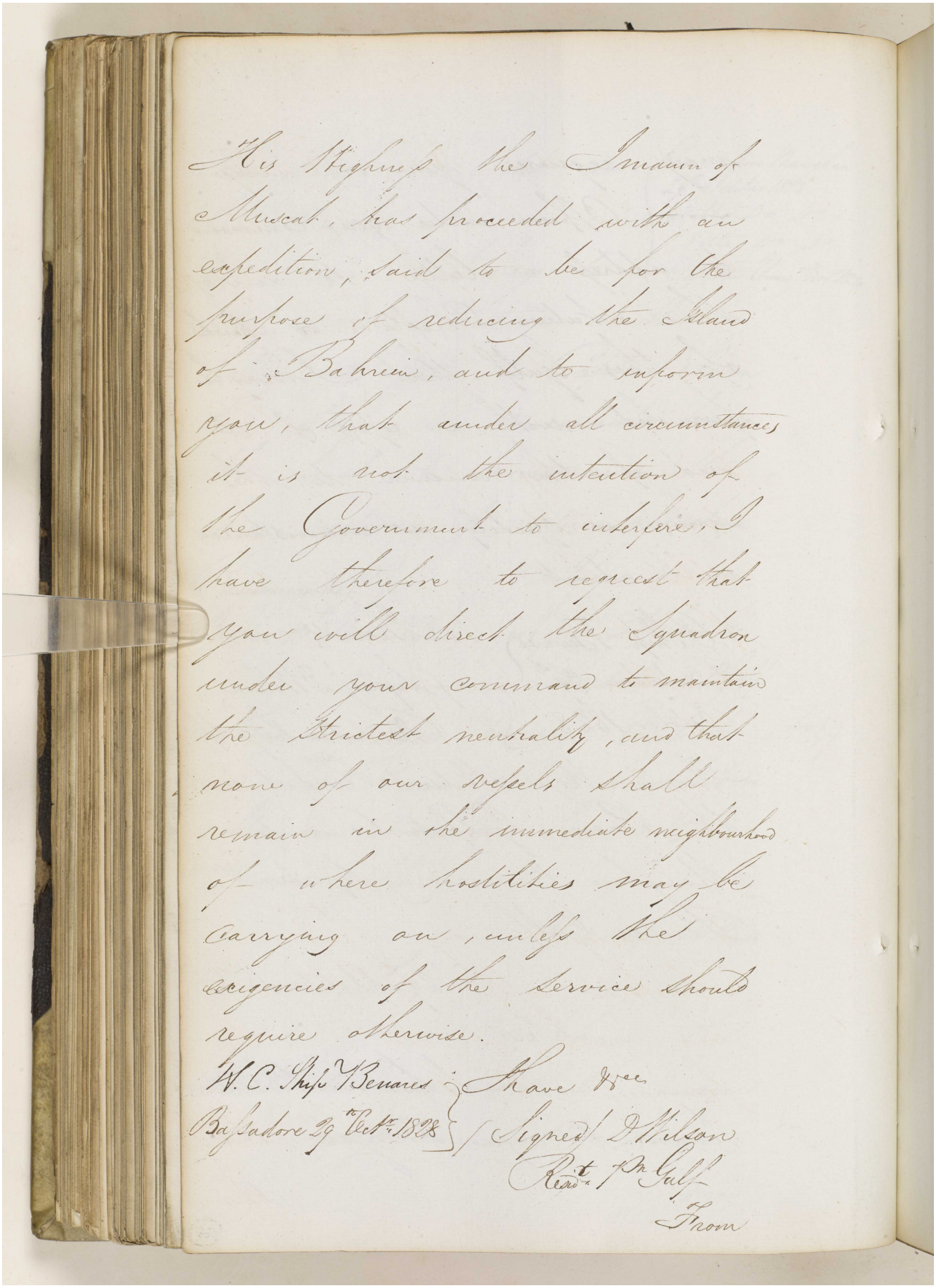
From Major Wilson Resident in the Persian Gulf to Commodore Maughan Commanding Squadron in Persian Gulf

(29th October 1828)

Sir,

I have the honor to acquaint you, that his

(165)

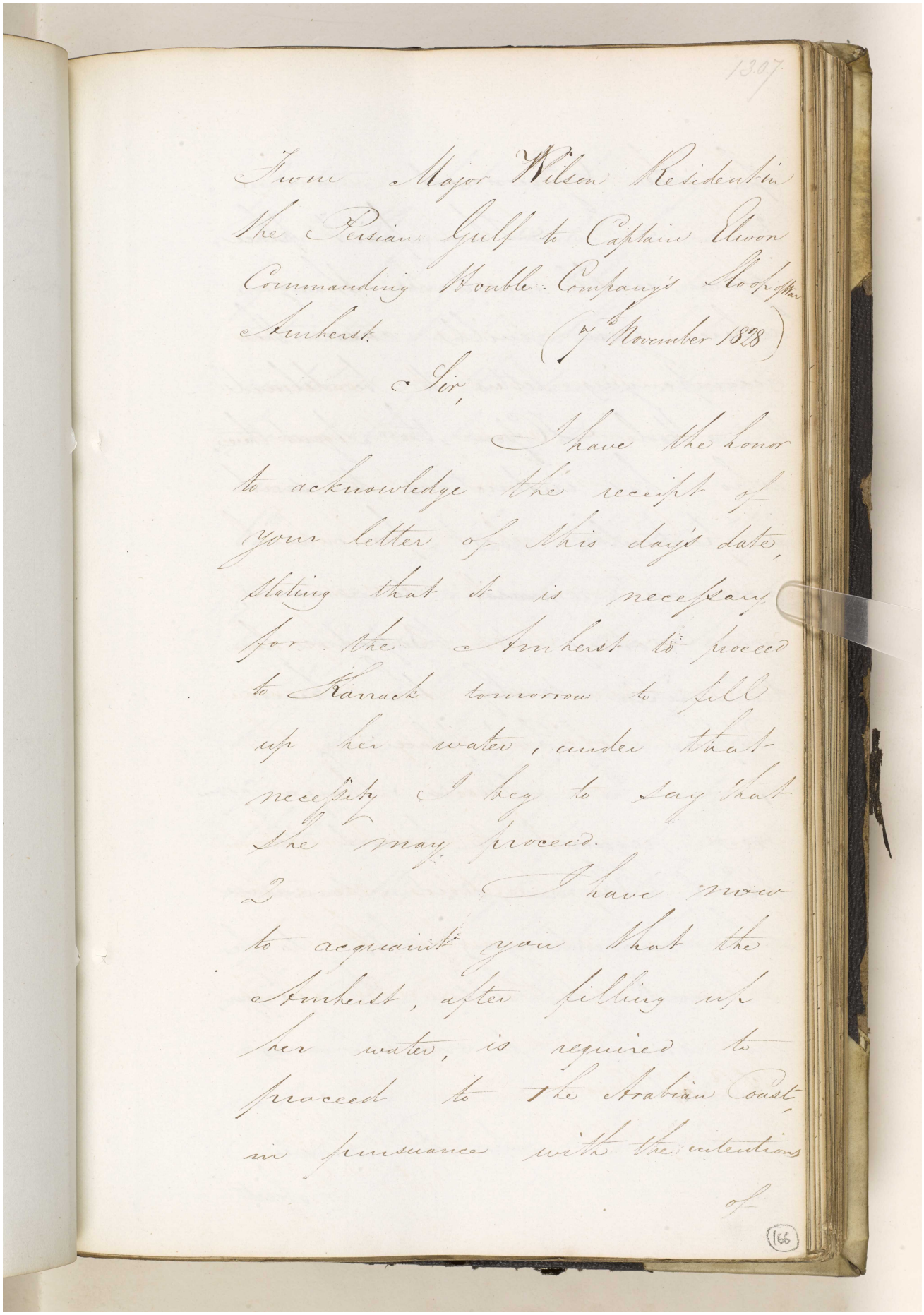


His Highness the Imaum of Muscat, has proceeded with an expedition, said to be for the purpose of reducing the Island of Bahrein, and to inform you, that under all circumstances it is not the intention of the Government to interfere, I have therefore to request that you will direct the Squadron under your command to maintain the strictest neutrality, and that none of our vessels shall remain in the immediate neighbourhood of where hostilities may be carrying on, unless the exigencies of the service should require otherwise.

H. C. Ship Benares
Bassadore 29th Octr. 1828

I have &c.
(Signed) D. Wilson
Resdt. Pn. Gulf

From



1307

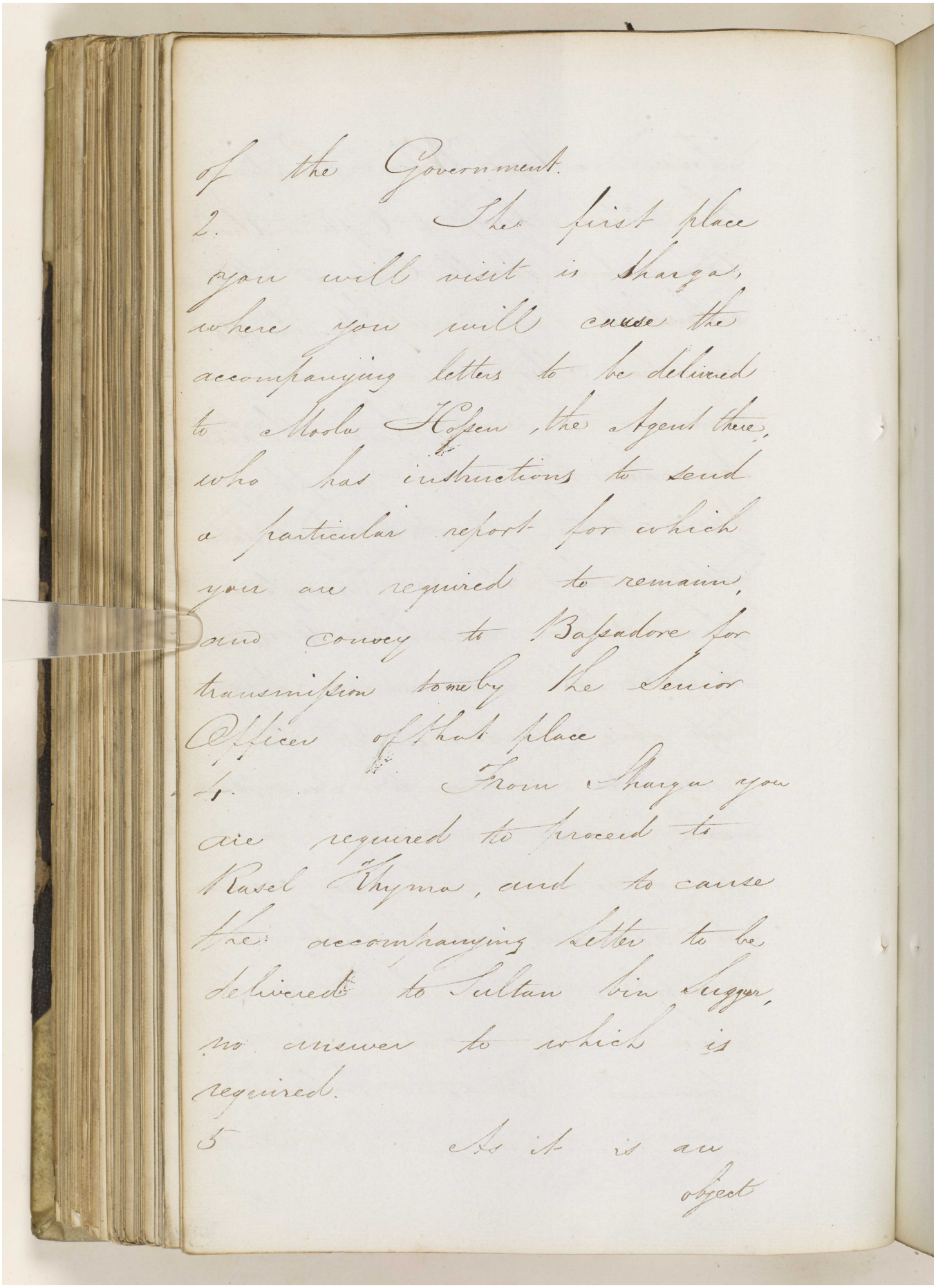
From Major Wilson Resident in the Persian Gulf to Captain Elwon Commanding Honble. Company's Sloop of War Amherst. (7th November 1828)

Sir,

I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of this day's date, stating that it is necessary for the Amherst to proceed to Karrack tomorrow to fill up her water, under that necessity I beg to say that she may proceed.

2 I have now to acquaint you that the Amherst, after filling up her water, is required to proceed to the Arabian Coast, in pursuance with the intentions of

166

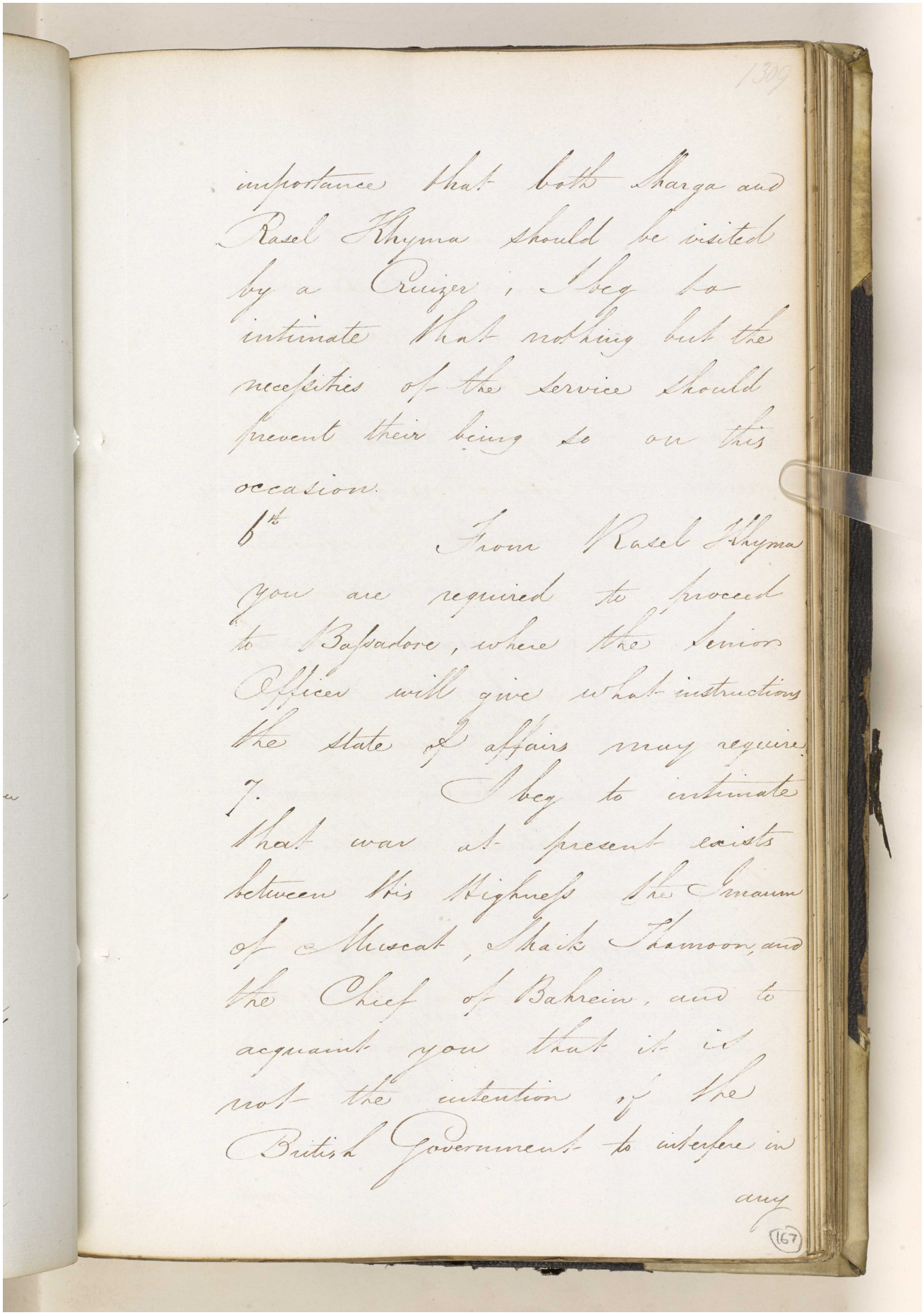


of the Government.

2. The first place you will visit is Sharga, where you will cause the accompanying letters to be delivered to Moola Hosein, the Agent there, who has instructions to send a particular report for which you are required to remain, and convey to Bassadore for transmission home by the Senior Officer of that place.

3. From Sharga you are required to proceed to Rasel Khyma, and to cause the accompanying letter to be delivered to Sultan bin Sugger, no answer to which is required.

5 As it is an object



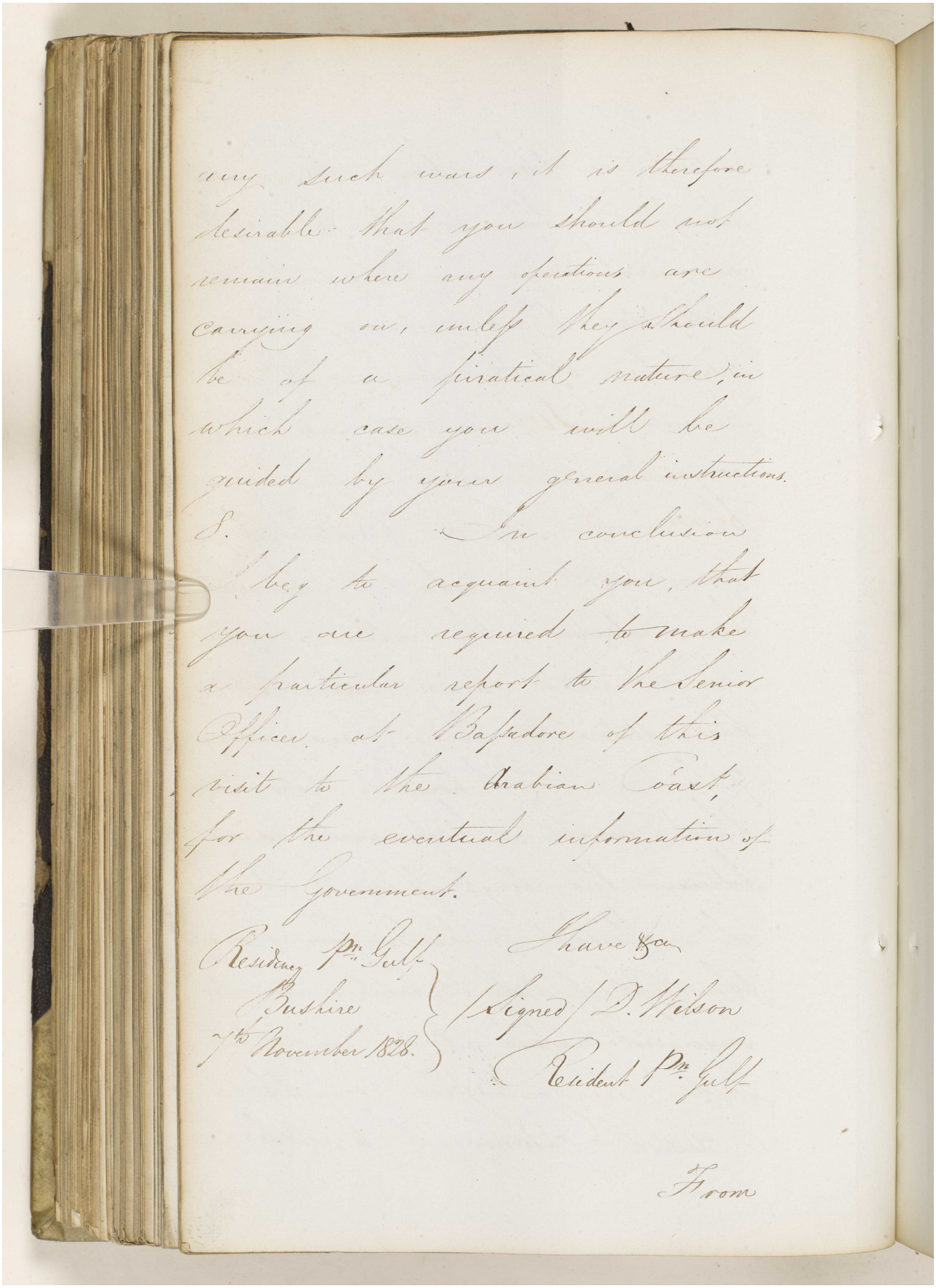
1309

importance that both Sharga and Rasel Khyma should be visited by a Cruizer; I beg to intimate that nothing but the necessities of the service should prevent their being so on this occasion.

6th From Rasel Khyma you are required to proceed to Bassadore, where the Senior Officer will give what instructions the state of affairs may require.

7. I beg to intimate that war at present exists between His Highness the Imaum of Muscat, Shaik Saamoon, and the Chief of Bahrein, and to acquaint you that it is not the intention of the British Government to interfere in any

(167)



any such ward, it is therefore desirable that you should not remain where any operations are carrying on, unless they should be of a piratical nature, in which case you will be guided by your general instructions.

8. In conclusion I beg to acquaint you, that you are required to make a particular report to the Senior Officer at Bassadore of this visit to the Arabian Coast, for the eventual information of the Government.

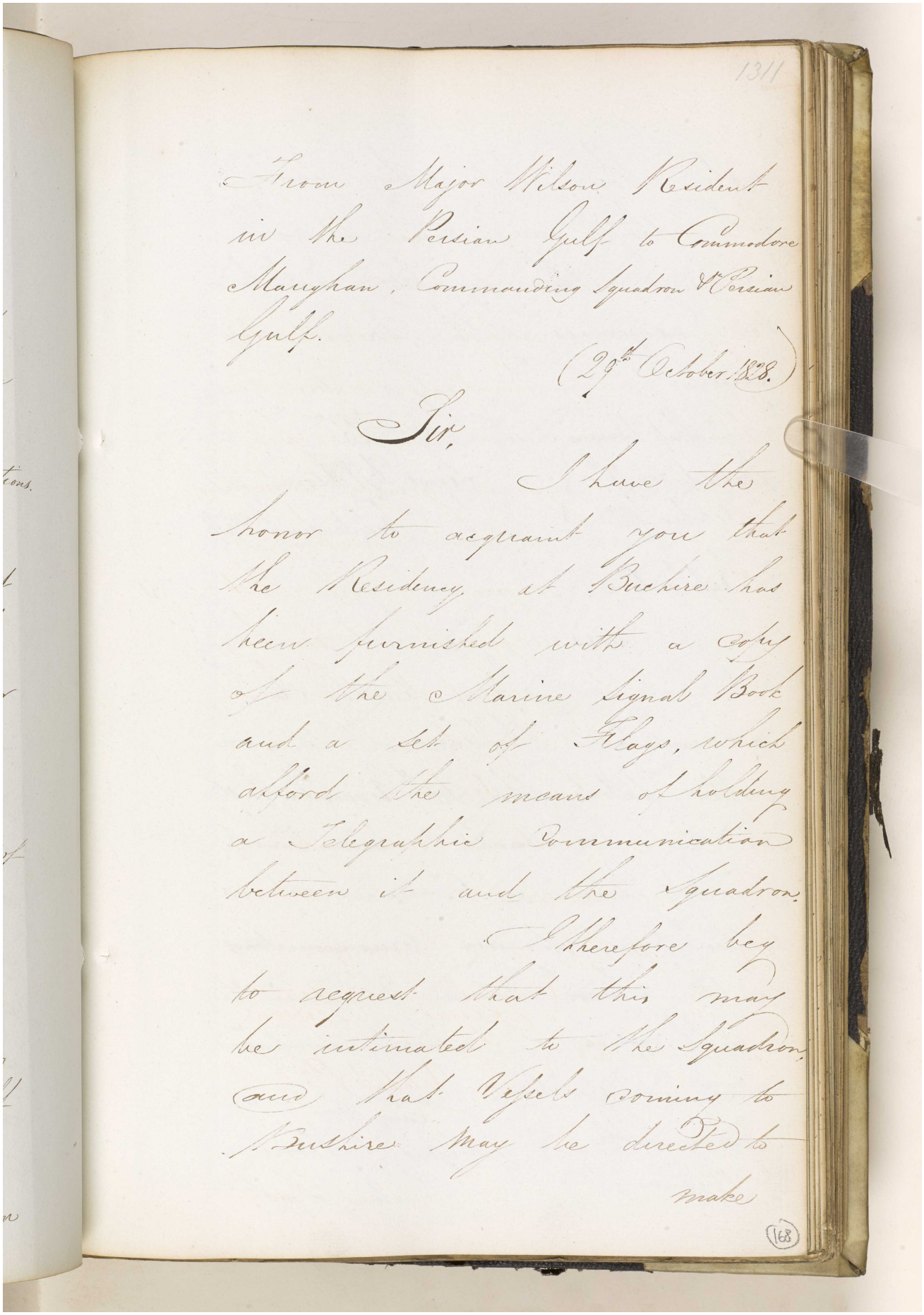
Residency Pn. Gulf
Bushire
7th November 1828.

I have &c
(Signed) D. Wilson
Resident Pn. Gulf

From

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



1311

From Major Wilson Resident in the Persian Gulf to Commodore Maryhan, Commanding Squadron Persian Gulf.

(29th October 1828.)

Sir.

I have the honor to acquaint you that the Residency at Bushire has been furnished with a copy of the Marine Signal Book and a set of Flags, which afford the means of holding a Telegraphic Communication between it and the Squadron.

I therefore beg to request that this may be intimated to the Squadron, and that Vessels coming to Bushire may be directed to make

168

make their distinguishing number
when they may come in light,
or any other signal which
the exigencies of the service may
require

H. C. Ship Benares
Bafadore 29th
October 1828.

I have &c.
(Signed) D. Wilson
Resident in the Persian Gulf

Reply to.

No 30

Sir,

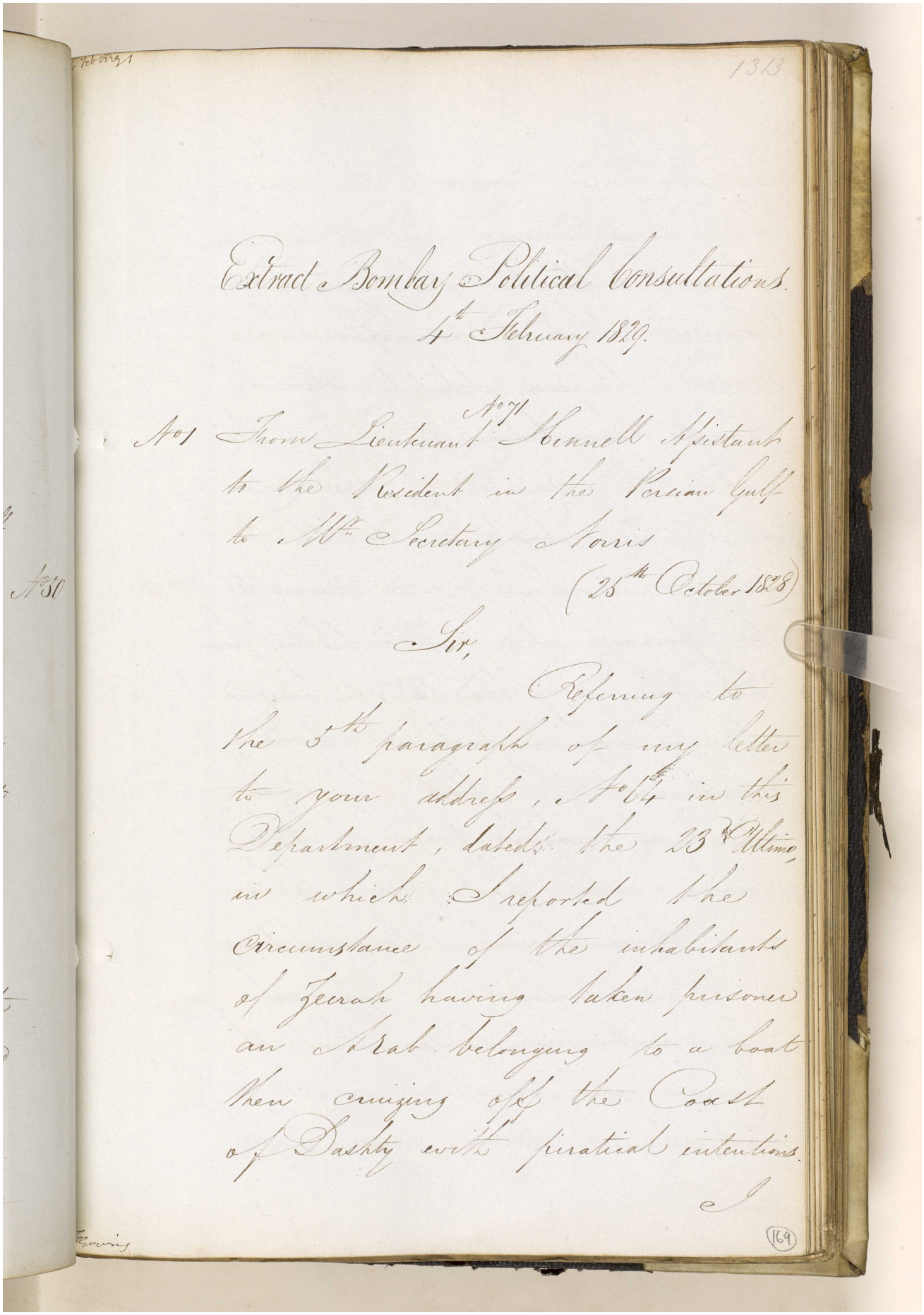
I am directed to
acknowledge the receipt of your
Letter, dated the 18th November last,
and to acquaint you that
the Governor in Council approves
of the tenor of your communications
to the Senior Marine Officers in the
Gulf, copies of which accompanied
that Dispatch.

Bombay Castle
17 January 1829.

I have &c.
(Signed) Norris
Secretary to Govt

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



1313

Extract Bombay Political Consultations.
4th February 1829.

No 71

No 1 From Lieutenant Bennell Assistant to the Resident in the Persian Gulf to Mr. Secretary Norris

(25th October 1828)

Sir,

Referring to the 5th paragraph of my letter to your address, No 64 in this Department, dated the 23d Ultimo, in which I reported the Circumstance of the inhabitants of Jeerah having taken prisoner an Arab belonging to a boat then cruizing off the Coast of Dashty with piratical intentions.

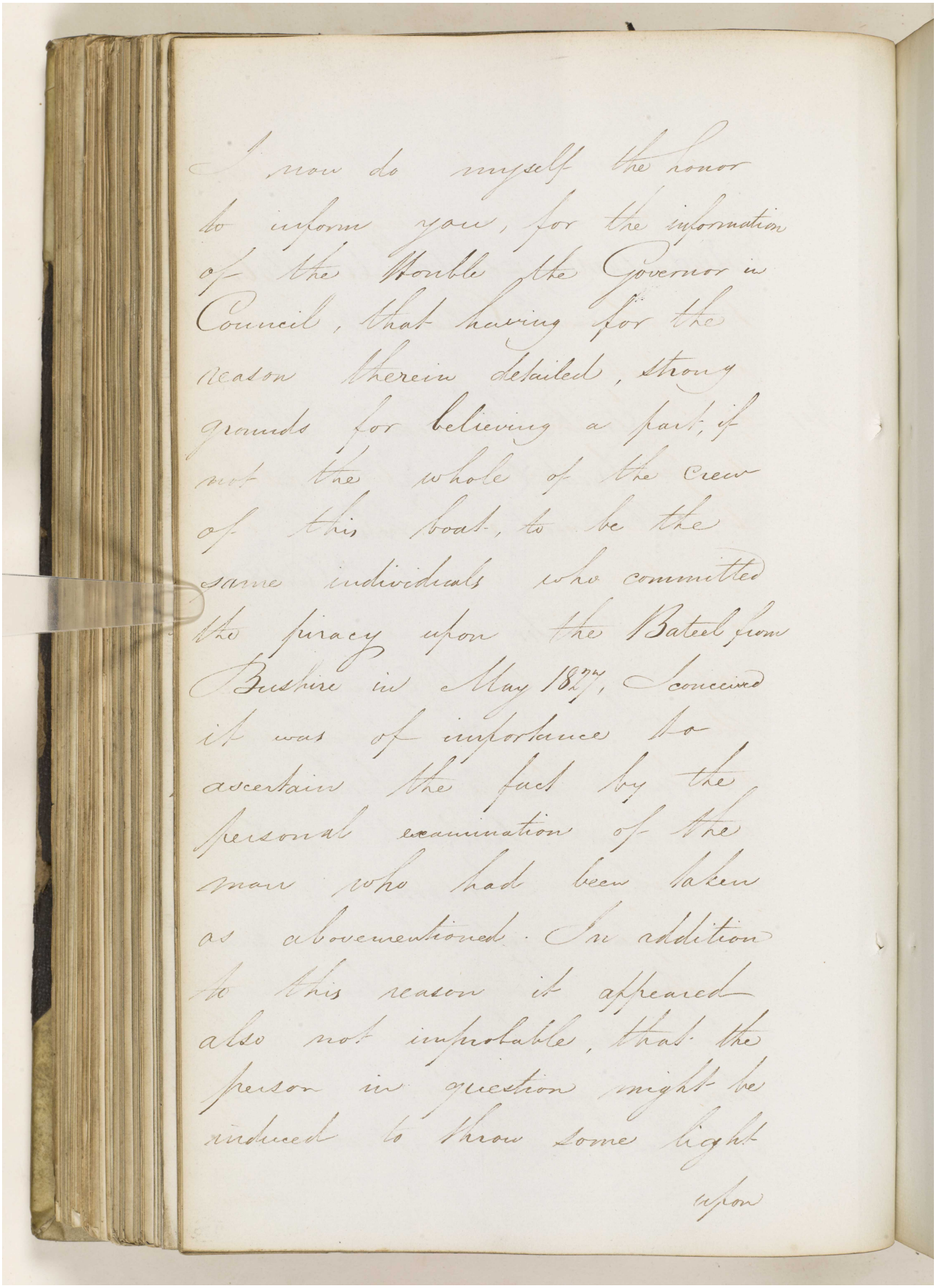
I

(169)

Reference: IOR/F/4/1165. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100124203863.0x00008f

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

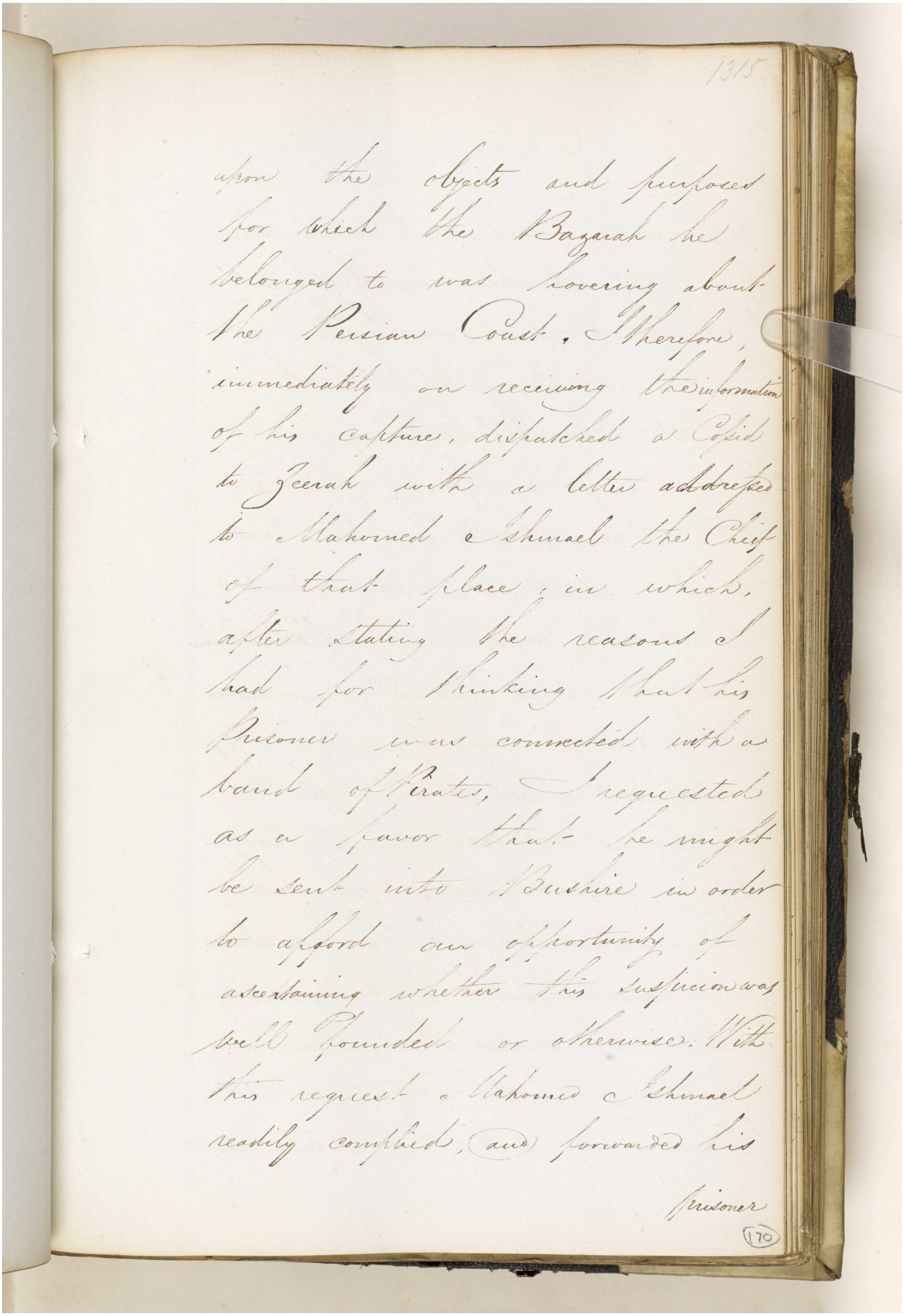


I now do myself the honor
to inform you, for the information
of the Honble the Governor in
Council, that having for the
reason therein detailed, strong
grounds for believing a part, if
not the whole of the Crew
of this boat, to be the
same individuals who committed
the piracy upon the Bateel from
Bushire in May 1827, I conceived
it was of importance to
ascertain the fact by the
personal examination of the
man who had been taken
as abovementioned. In addition
to this reason it appeared
also not improbable, that the
person in question might be
induced to throw some light
upon

Reference: IOR/F/4/1165. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100124203863.0x000090

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

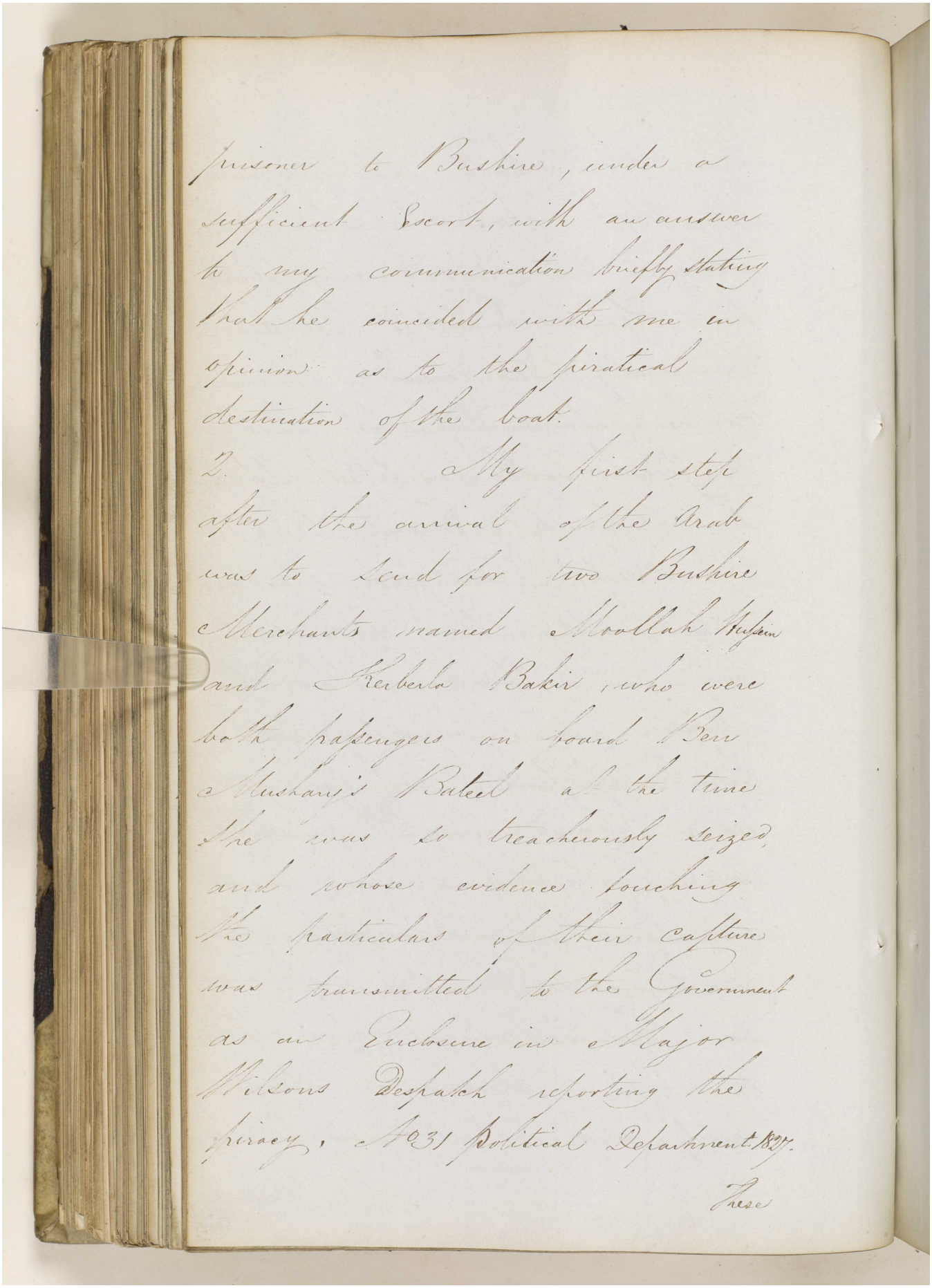
BRITISH LIBRARY



upon the objects and purposes for which the Bagarah he belonged to was hovering about the Persian Coast. Therefore, immediately on receiving the information of his capture, dispatched a Cossid to Jeenah with a letter addressed to Mahomed Ishmael the Chief of that place, in which, after stating the reasons I had for thinking that his Prisoner was connected with a band of Pirates, I requested as a favor that he might be sent into Bushire in order to afford an opportunity of ascertaining whether this suspicion was well founded or otherwise. With this request Mahomed Ishmael readily complied, and forwarded his

Prisoner

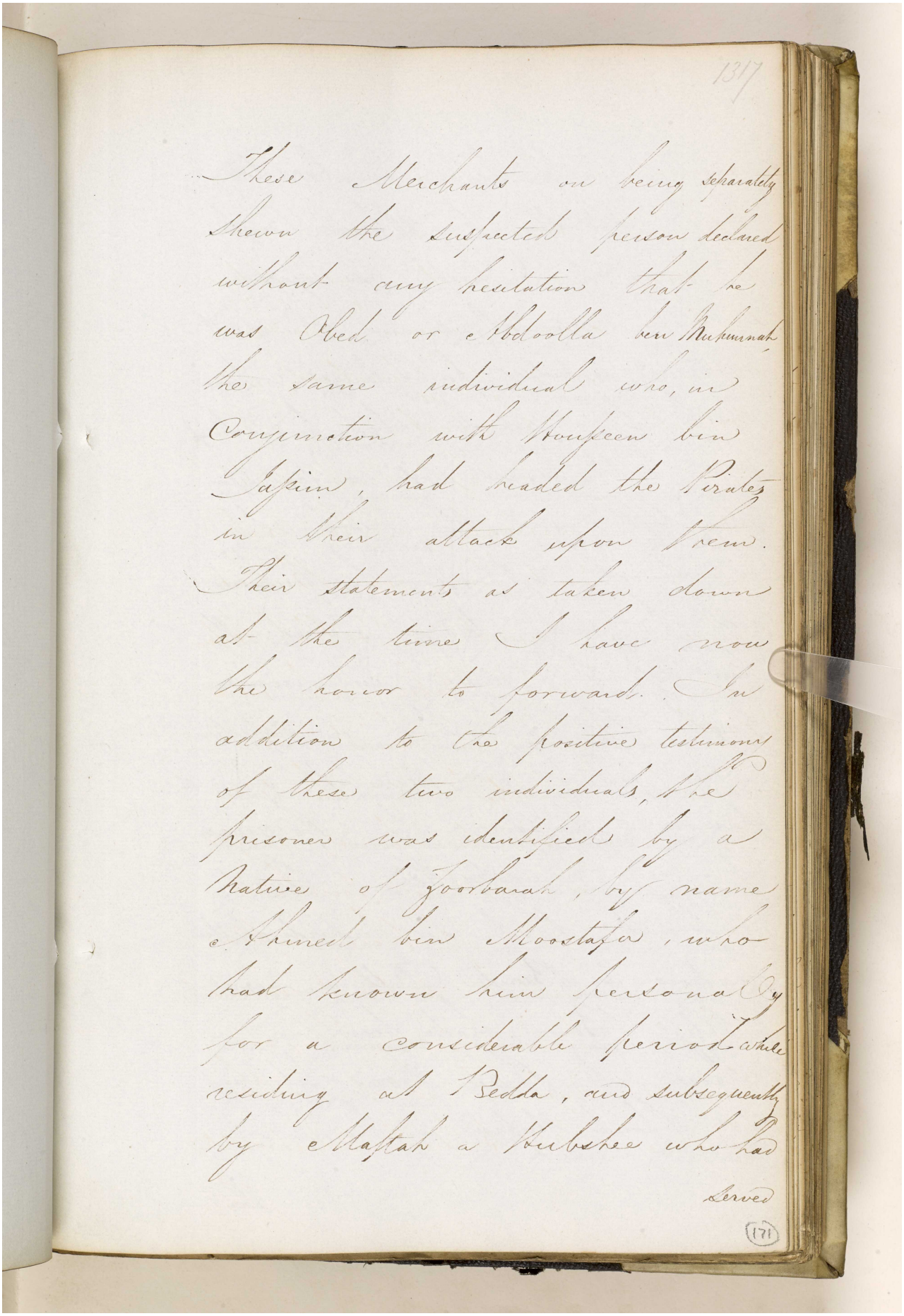
(170)



prisoner to Bushire, under a sufficient Escort, with an answer to my communication briefly stating that he coincided with me in opinion as to the piratical destination of the boat.

2. My first step after the arrival of the Arab was to send for two Bushire Merchants named Moollah Hussein and Kerberla Bakir, who were both passengers on board Ben Mushary's Bateel at the time she was so treacherously seized, and whose evidence touching the particulars of their capture was transmitted to the Government as an Enclosure in Major Wilsons Despatch reporting the piracy, No 31 Political Department 1827.

These



These Merchants on being separately shewn the suspected person declared without any hesitation that he was Obed or Abdoolla ben Muhummah the same individual who, in Conjunction with Houseen bin Jassim, had headed the Pirates in their attack upon them. Their statements as taken down at the time I have now the honor to forward. In addition to the positive testimony of these two individuals, the prisoner was identified by a Native of Zoorbarah, by name Ahmed bin Moostafa, who had known him personally for a considerable period while residing at Bedda, and subsequently by Maftah a Hubshee who had

served

Reference: IOR/F/4/1165. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100124203863.0x000093

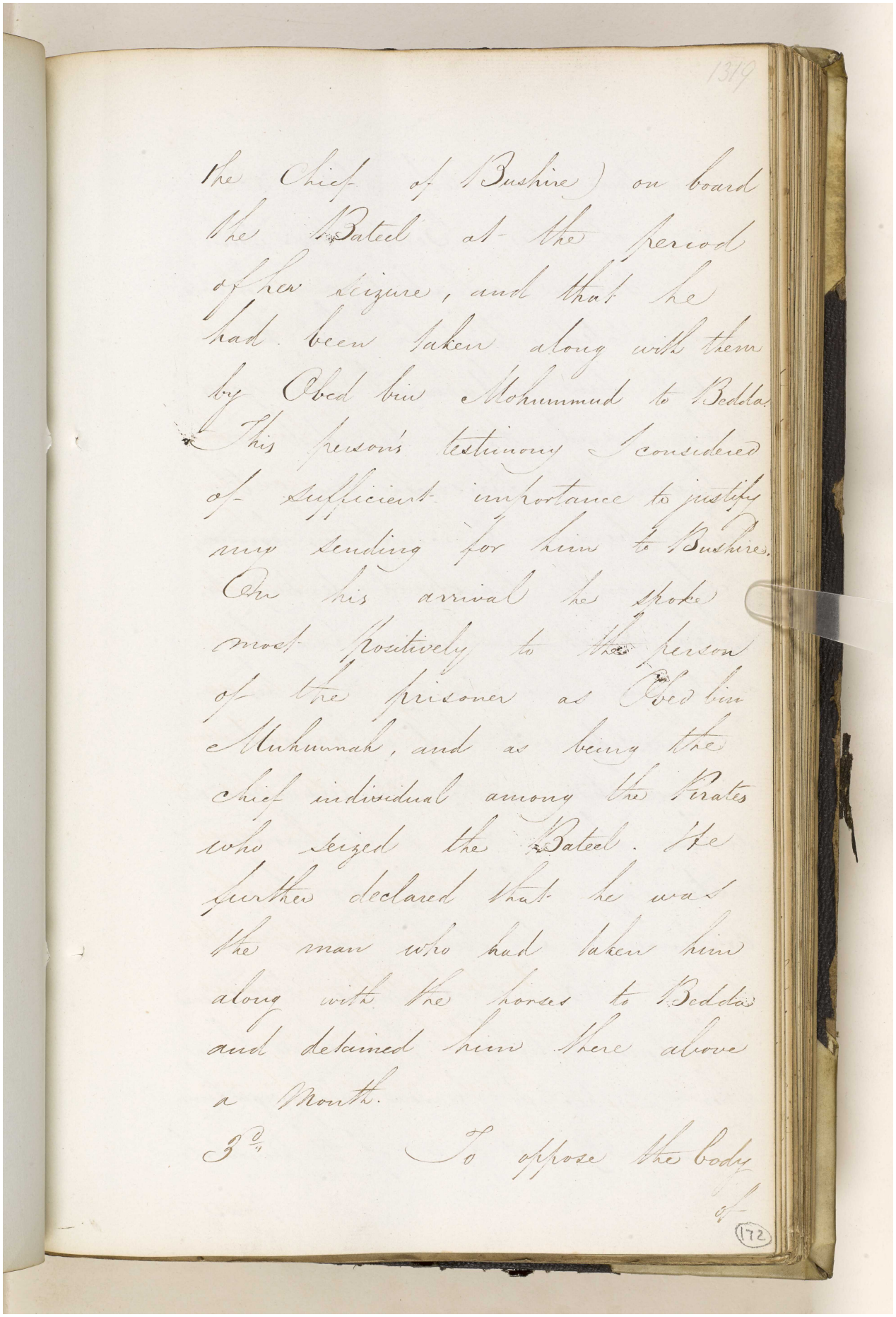
مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

served with him on board
Shaick Abdoolla bin Ahmed's Bugla
while that Chief was engaged
in the Seige of Dumam. These last
mentioned witnesses particularized certain
marks by which Abed bin Muhammah
was well known, vizt a Scar upon
his left wrist, the mark of
a Sword cut upon his forehead,
and his body being covered with
hair of a most uncommon
length; all of these on inspection
were found as described upon the
prisoner's person. In the course
of my investigation, I was
informed that an individual then
residing in Bunder Dellum, named
Ally Boor, had been in
charge of three horses belonging
to Shaick Nuseim, a brother of
the

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



1319

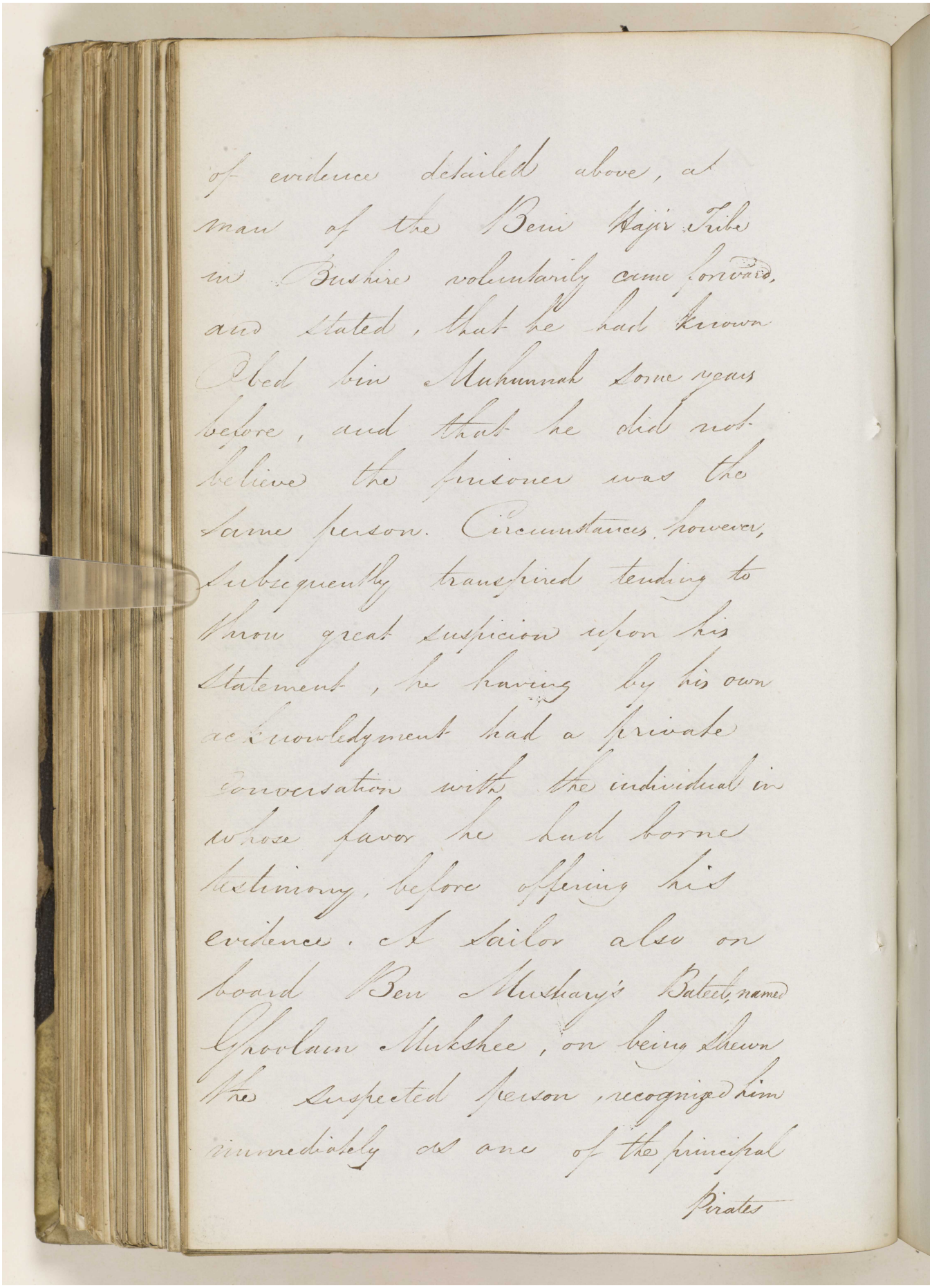
the Chief of Bushire) on board the Bateel at the period of her seizure, and that he had been taken along with them by Obed bin Mohummud to Beddaa. This person's testimony I considered of sufficient importance to justify my sending for him to Bushire. On his arrival he spoke most positively to the person of the prisoner as Obed bin Muhummah, and as being the chief individual among the Pirates who seized the Bateel. He further declared that he was the man who had taken him along with the horses to Beddaa and detained him there above a Month.

3d. To oppose the body of

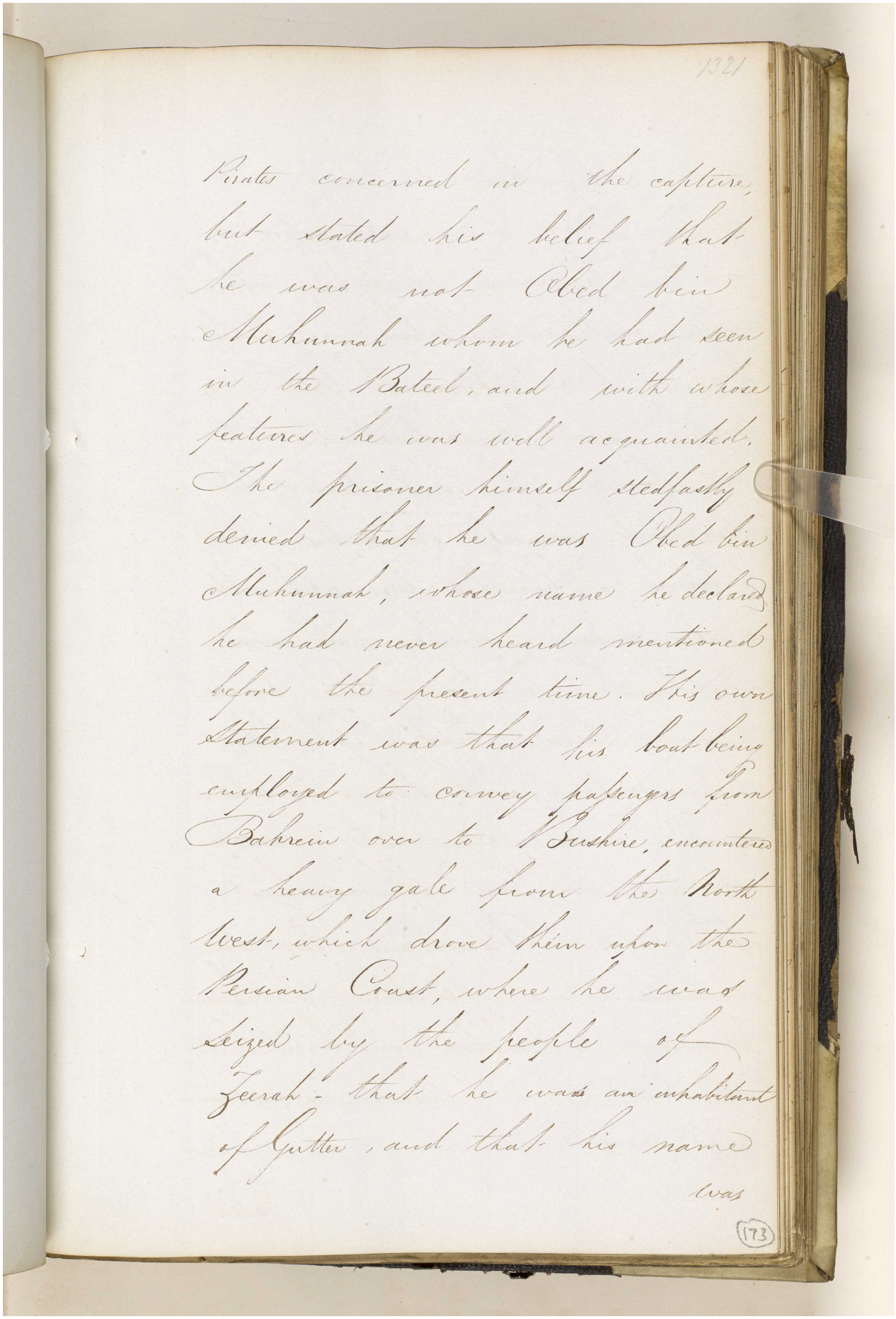
172

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



of evidence detailed above, a man of the Beni Hajir Tribe in Bushire voluntarily came forward, and stated, that he had known Abed bin Muhummah some years before, and that he did not believe the prisoner was the same person. Circumstances however, subsequently transpired tending to throw great suspicion upon his statement, he having by his own acknowledgment had a private conversation with the individual in whose favor he had borne testimony, before offering his evidence. A Sailor also on board Ben Mushary's Bateel, named Ghoolam Mukshee, on being shewn the suspected person, recognized him immediately as one of the principal Pirates

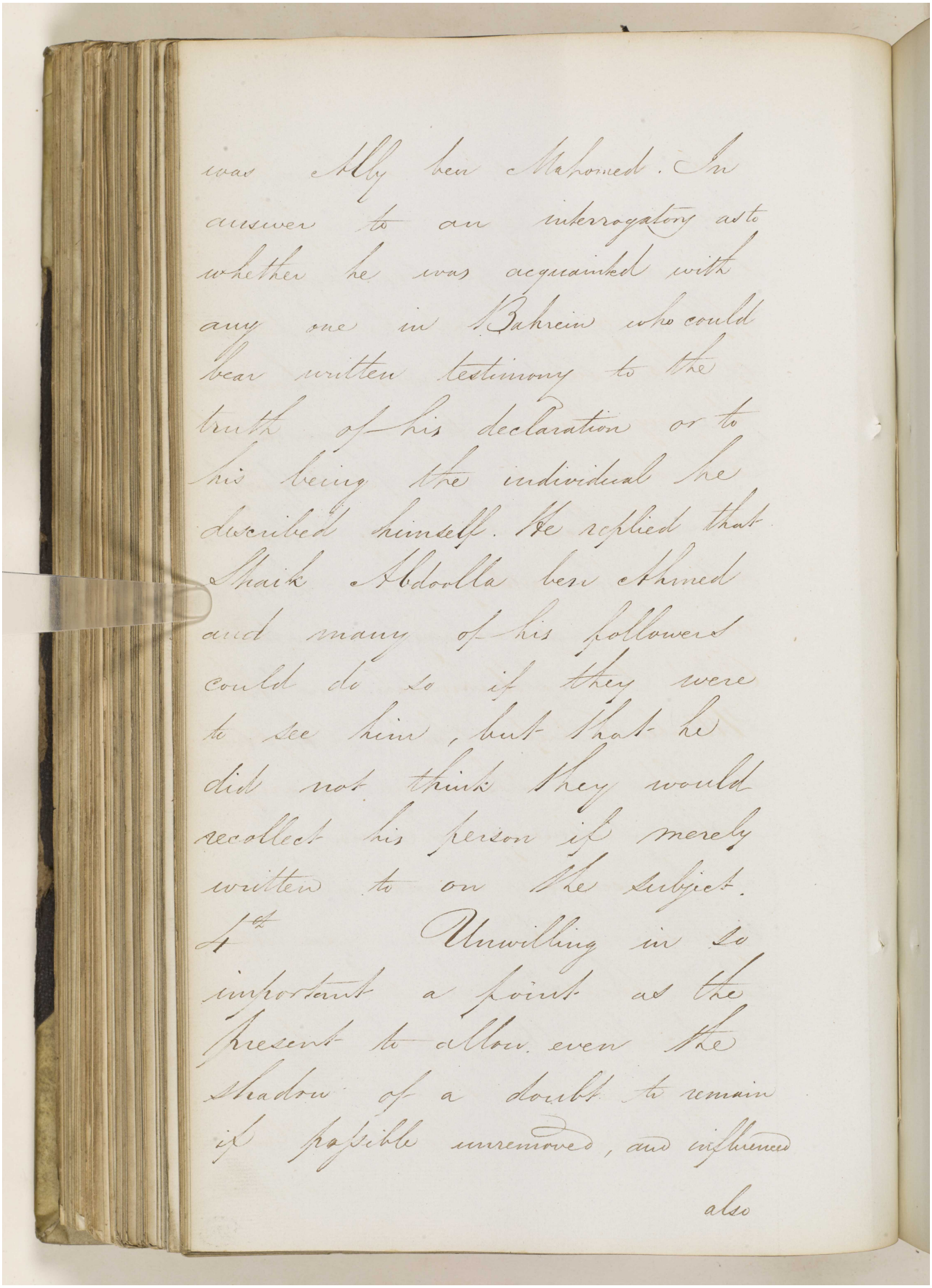


1321

Pirates concerned in the capture,
but stated his belief that
he was not Abed bin
Muhunnah whom he had seen
in the Bateel, and with whose
features he was well acquainted.
The prisoner himself stedfastly
denied that he was Abed bin
Muhunnah, whose name he declared
he had never heard mentioned
before the present time. His own
statement was that his boat being
employed to convey passengers from
Bahrein over to Bushire, encountered
a heavy gale from the North
West, which drove them upon the
Persian Coast, where he was
seized by the people of
Zeerah - that he was an inhabitant
of Lutter, and that his name
was

173

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

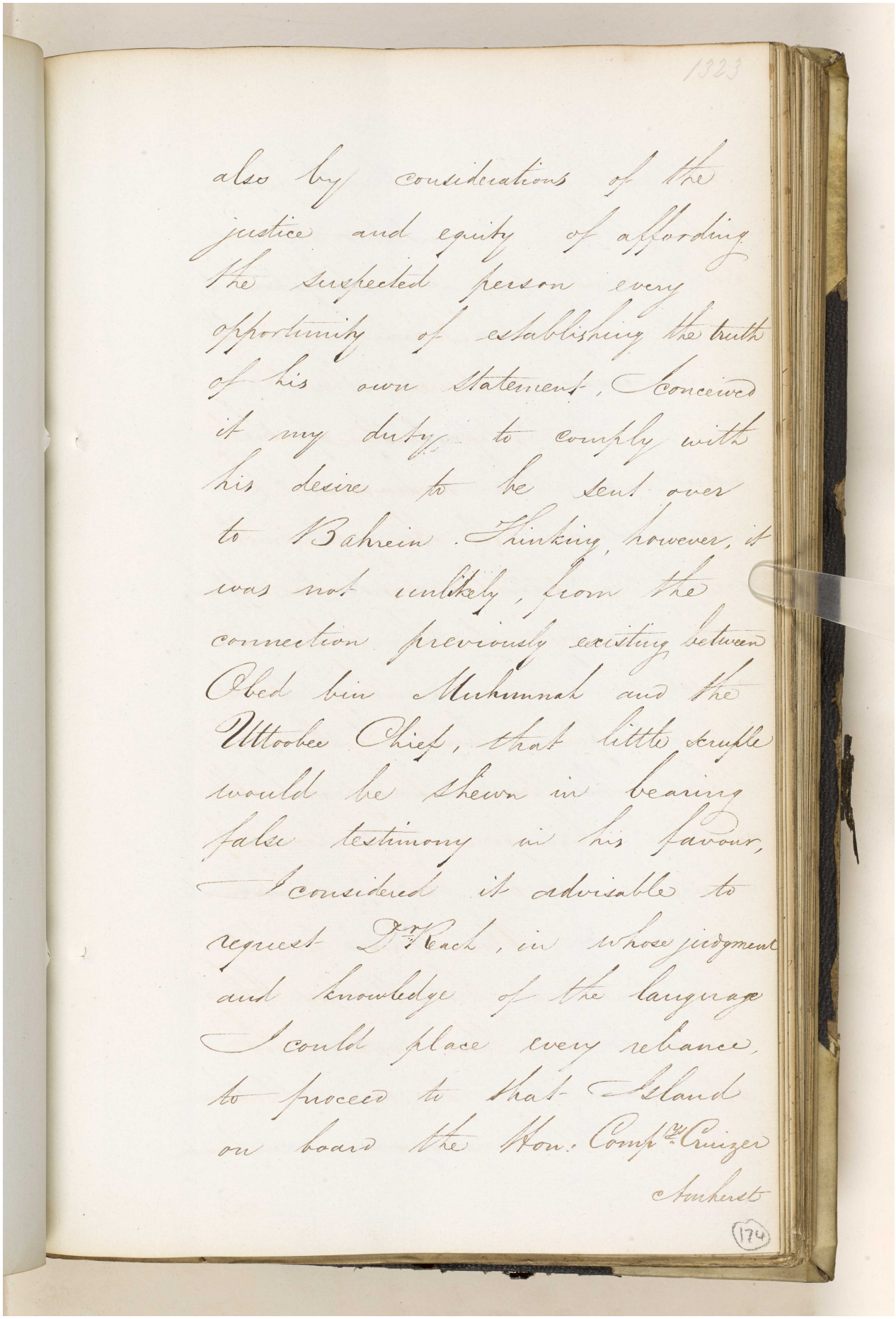


was Ally ben Mahomed. In
answer to an interrogatory as to
whether he was acquainted with
any one in Bahrein who could
bear written testimony to the
truth of his declaration or to
his being the individual he
described himself. He replied that
Shaik Abdoolla ben Ahmed
and many of his followers
could do so if they were
to see him, but that he
did not think they would
recollect his person if merely
written to on the subject.
4th Unwilling in so
important a point as the
present to allow even the
shadow of a doubt to remain
if possible unremoved, and influenced

also

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



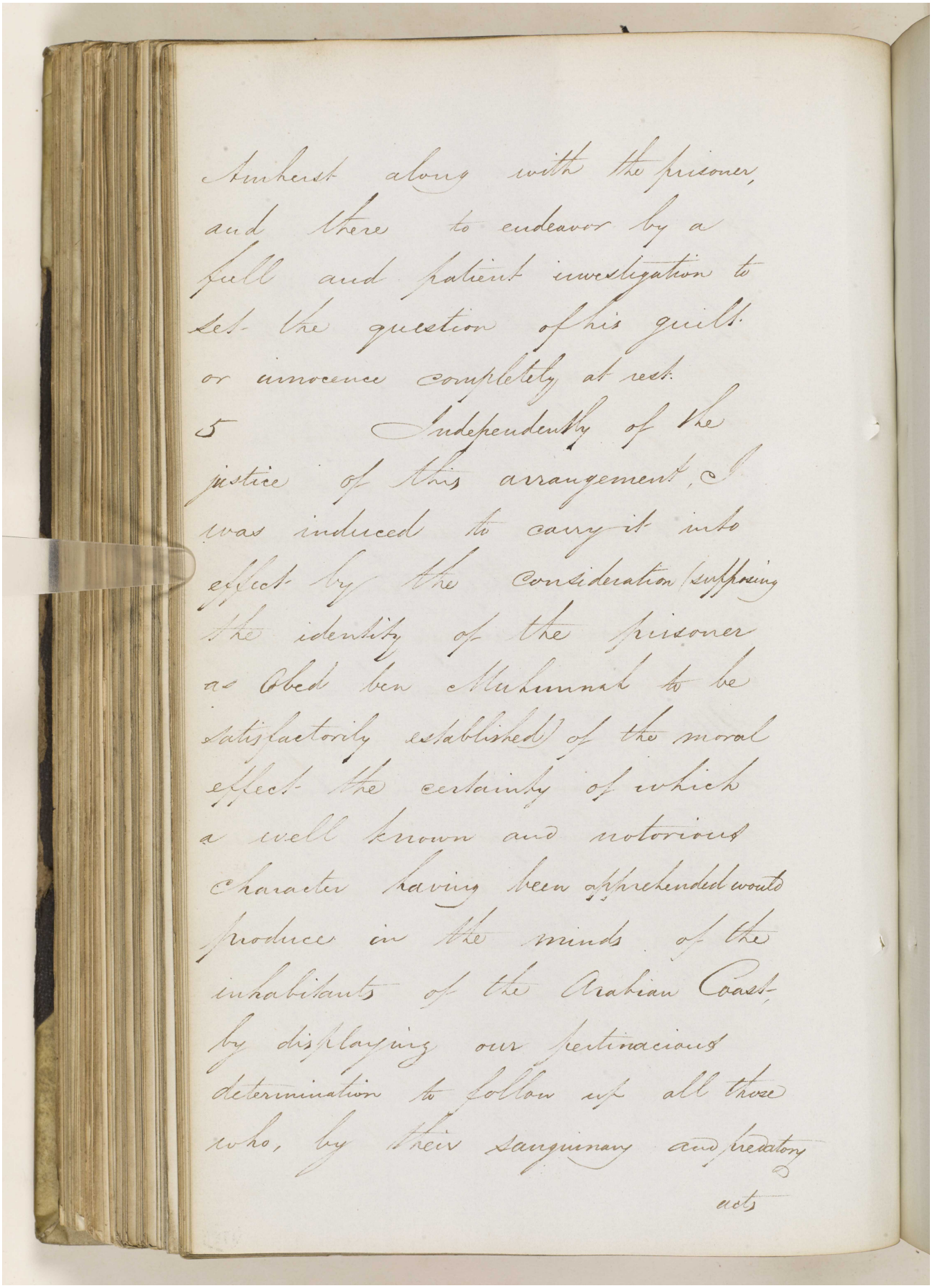
1323

also by considerations of the justice and equity of affording the suspected person every opportunity of establishing the truth of his own Statement, I conceived it my duty to comply with his desire to be sent over to Bahrein. Thinking, however, it was not unlikely, from the connection previously existing between Obed bin Muhunnah and the Uttoobee Chief, that little scruple would be shewn in bearing false testimony in his favour, I considered it advisable to request Dr. Koch, in whose judgment and knowledge of the language I could place every reliance, to proceed to that Island on board the Hon. Comp.y's Cruizer Amherst

174

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

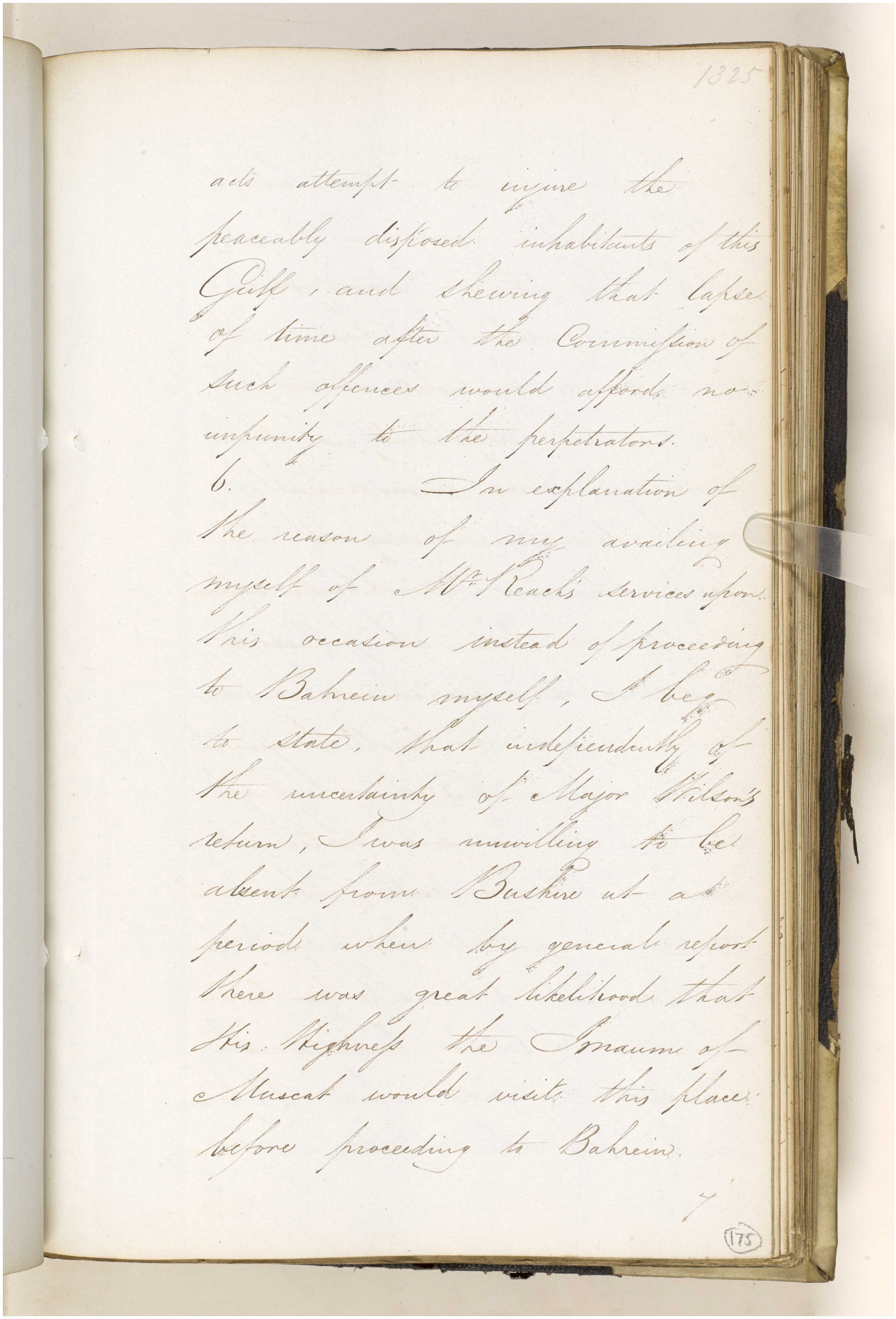
BRITISH LIBRARY



Amherst along with the prisoner,
and there to endeavor by a
full and patient investigation to
set the question of his guilt
or innocence completely at rest.
5 Independently of the
justice of this arrangement, I
was induced to carry it into
effect by the consideration (supposing
the identity of the prisoner
as Obed ben Muhammah to be
satisfactorily established) of the moral
effect the certainty of which
a well known and notorious
character having been apprehended would
produce in the minds of the
inhabitants of the Arabian Coast
by displaying our pertinacious
determination to follow up all those
who, by their sanguinary and predatory
acts

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



1325

acts attempted to injure the peaceably disposed inhabitants of this Gulf, and shewing that lapse of time after the Commission of such offences would afford no impunity to the perpetrators.

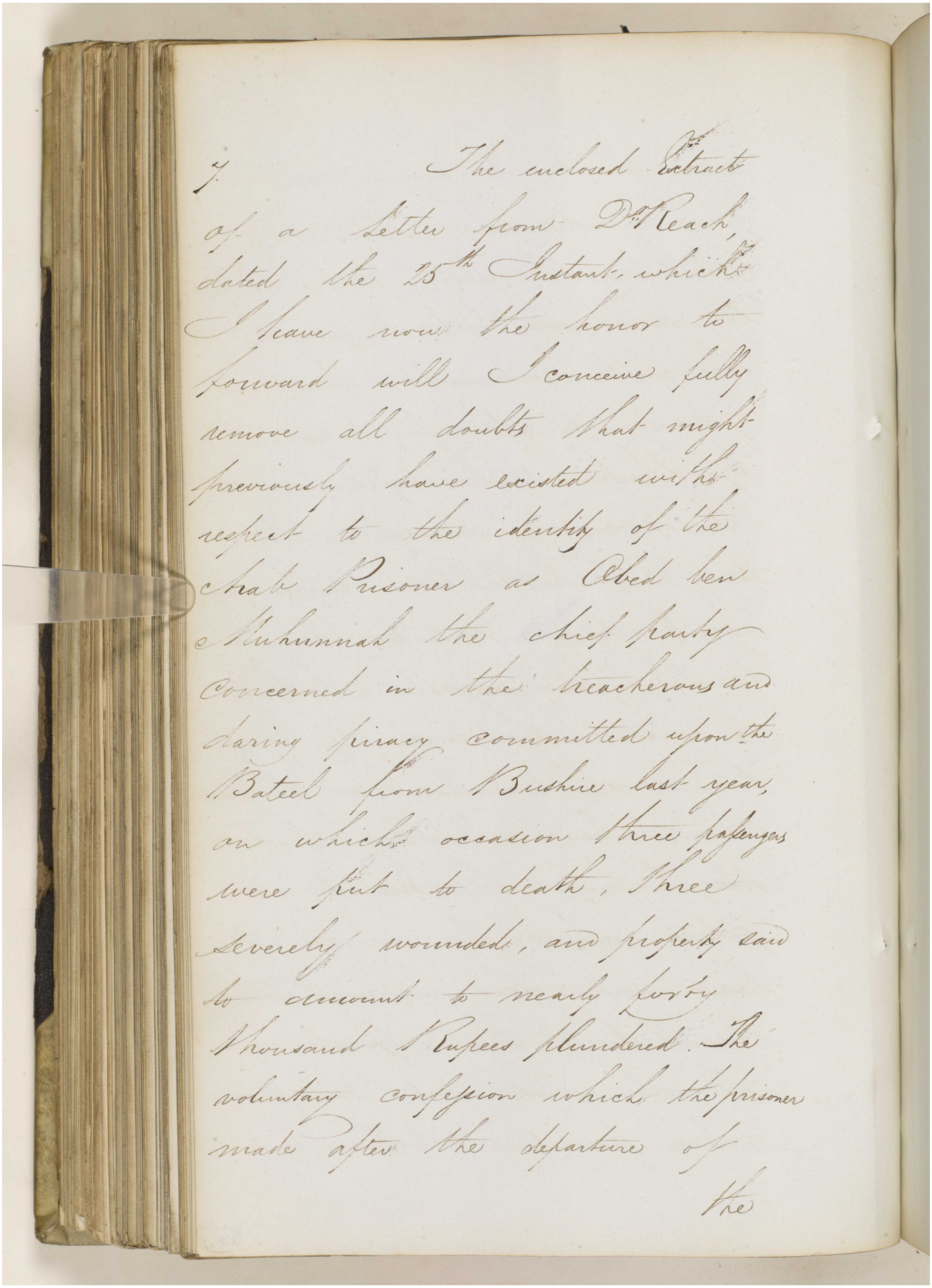
6. In explanation of the reason of my availing myself of Mr. Reach's services upon this occasion instead of proceeding to Bahrein myself, I beg to state, that independently of the uncertainty of Major Wilson's return, I was unwilling to be absent from Bushire at a period when by general report there was great likelihood that His Highness the Imaum of Muscat would visit this place before proceeding to Bahrein.

7

(175)

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



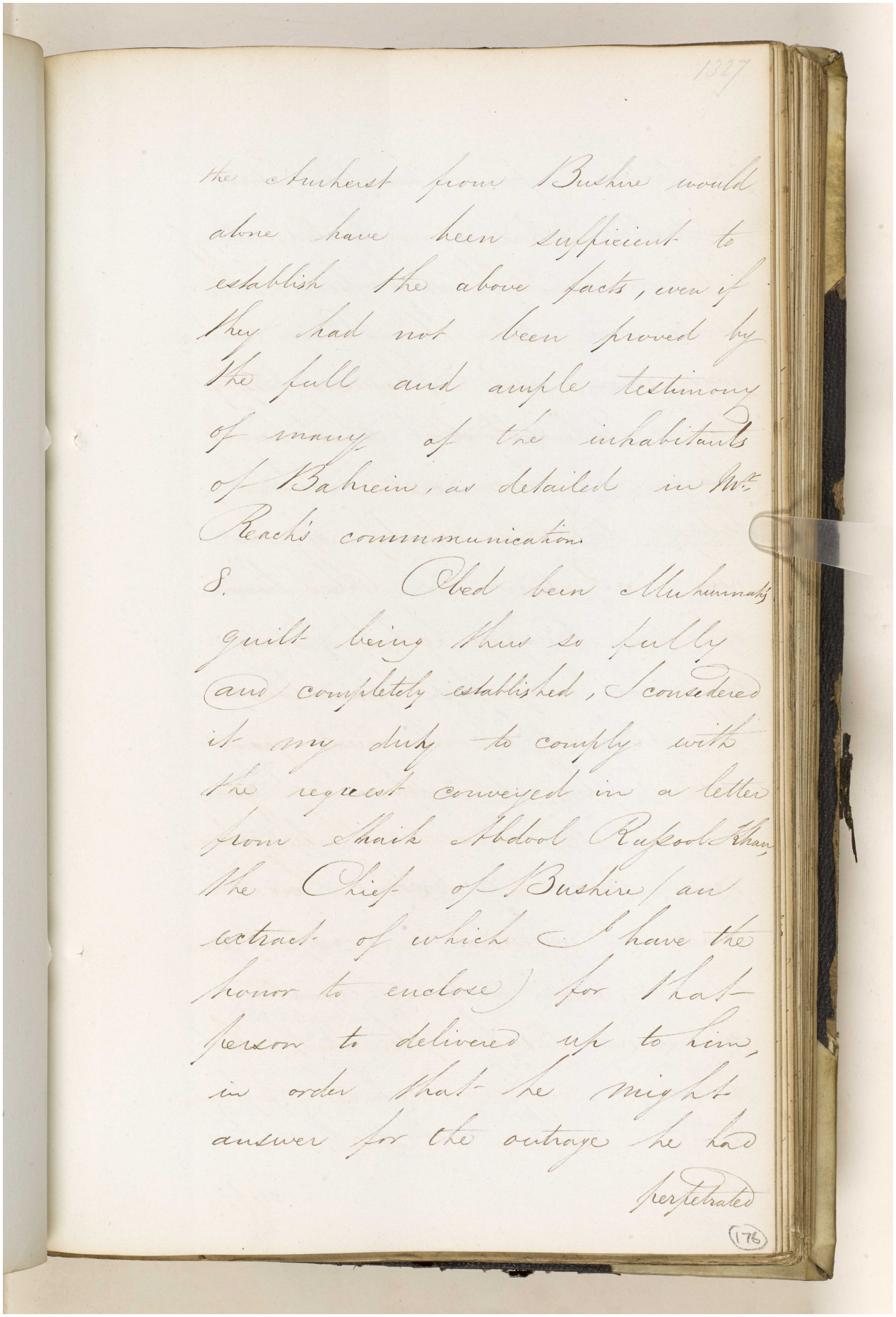
7. The enclosed Extract of a Letter from Dr. Leach, dated the 25th Instant, which I have now the honor to forward will I conceive fully remove all doubts that might previously have existed with respect to the identity of the State Prisoner as Abed ben Muhummah the chief party concerned in the treacherous and daring piracy committed upon the Bateel from Bushire last year, on which occasion three passengers were put to death, three severely wounded, and property said to amount to nearly Forty Thousand Rupees plundered. The voluntary confession which the Prisoner made after the departure of

the

Reference: IOR/F/4/1165. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100124203863.0x00009c

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



1327

the strictest from Bushire would alone have been sufficient to establish the above facts, even if they had not been proved by the full and ample testimony of many of the inhabitants of Bahrein, as detailed in Mr. Reach's communication.

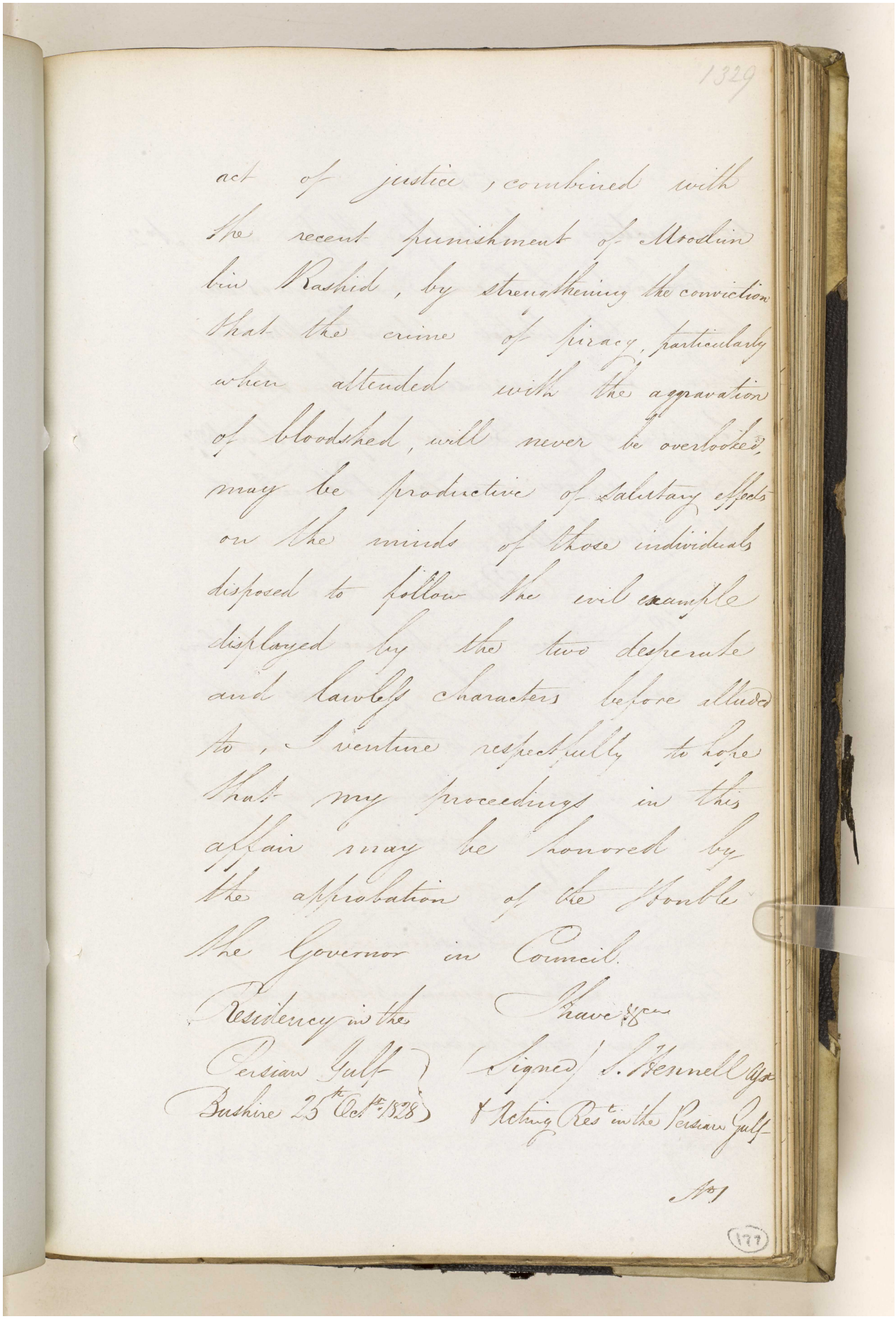
8. Abed been Muhummuds guilt being thus so fully and completely established, I considered it my duty to comply with the request conveyed in a letter from Shaik Abdool Rukoodeen Khan the Chief of Bushire, an extract of which I have the honor to enclose) for that person to delivered up to him, in order that he might answer for the outrage he had perpetrated

(176)

perpetrated upon the lives and properties of his subjects. Accordingly the prisoner having been landed from the Hon. Com: Cruizer Amherst was given into the custody of the Mohussil sent to take charge of him, and taken before the Shaik, who interrogated him as to what had become of the Cargo he had so unlawfully possessed himself of. He replied that he was ready and willing to afford a clue to the whole of it. After a few more questions had been put to him, he was by the Shaik's order placed in confinement, where he at present remains.

9. Trusting that this

act



1329

act of justice, combined with the recent punishment of Moodlin bin Rashid, by strengthening the conviction that the crime of piracy, particularly when attended with the aggravation of bloodshed, will never be overlooked, may be productive of salutary effects on the minds of those individuals disposed to follow the evil example displayed by the two desperate and lawless characters before alluded to, I venture respectfully to hope that my proceedings in this affair may be honored by the approbation of the Honble the Governor in Council.

I have &c
(Signed) J. Bennell Esqr
& Acting Resr in the Persian Gulf

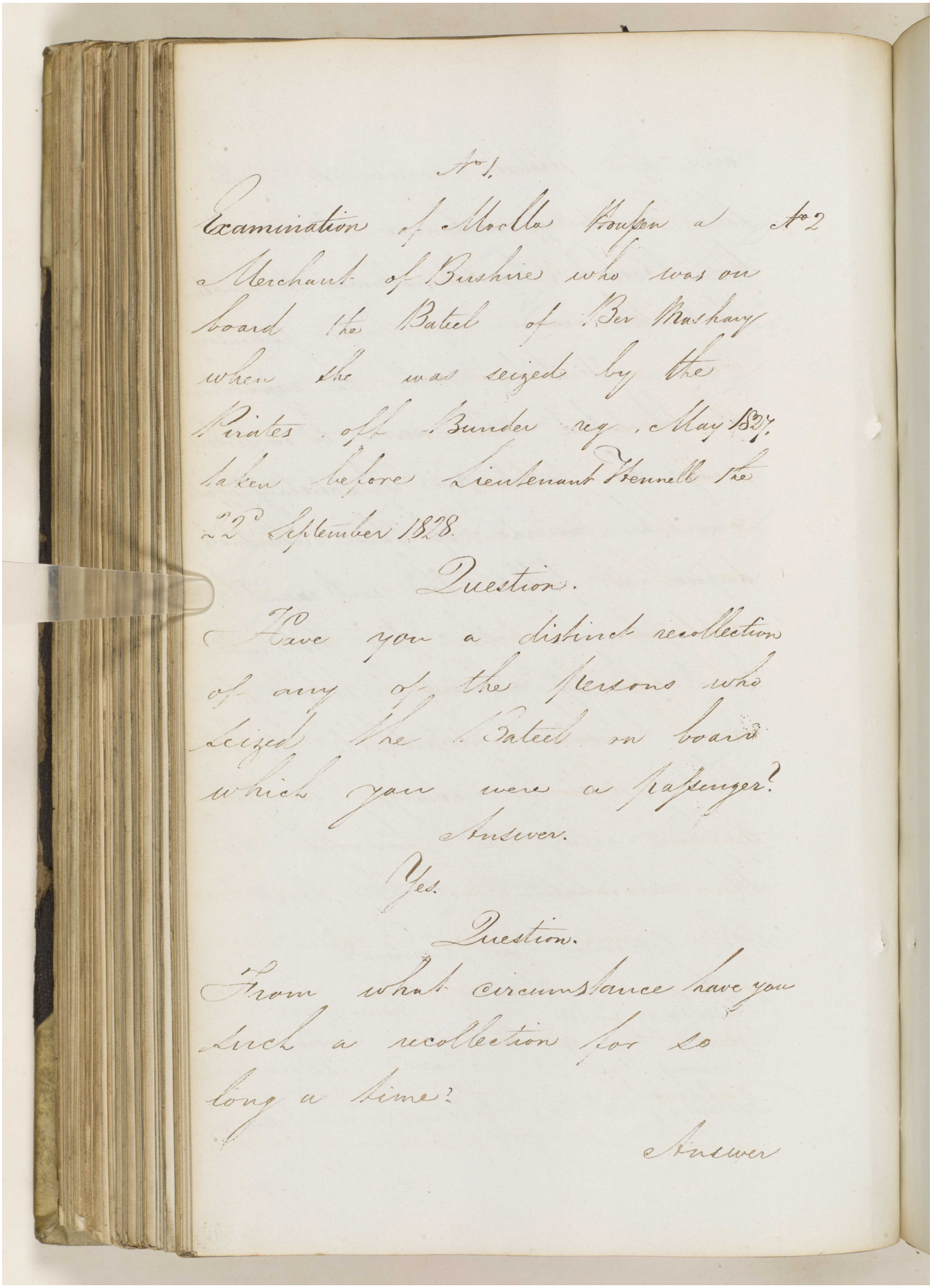
Residency in the Persian Gulf
Bushire 25th Octr 1828

No 1

177

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



No 1.

Examination of Moolla Hoosen a No 2
Merchant of Bushire who was on
board the Bateel of Ber Mashary
when she was seized by the
Pirates off Bunder Rey, May 1827.
taken before Lieutenant Hennell the
22d September 1828.

Question.

Have you a distinct recollection
of any of the persons who
seized the Bateel on board
which you were a passenger?

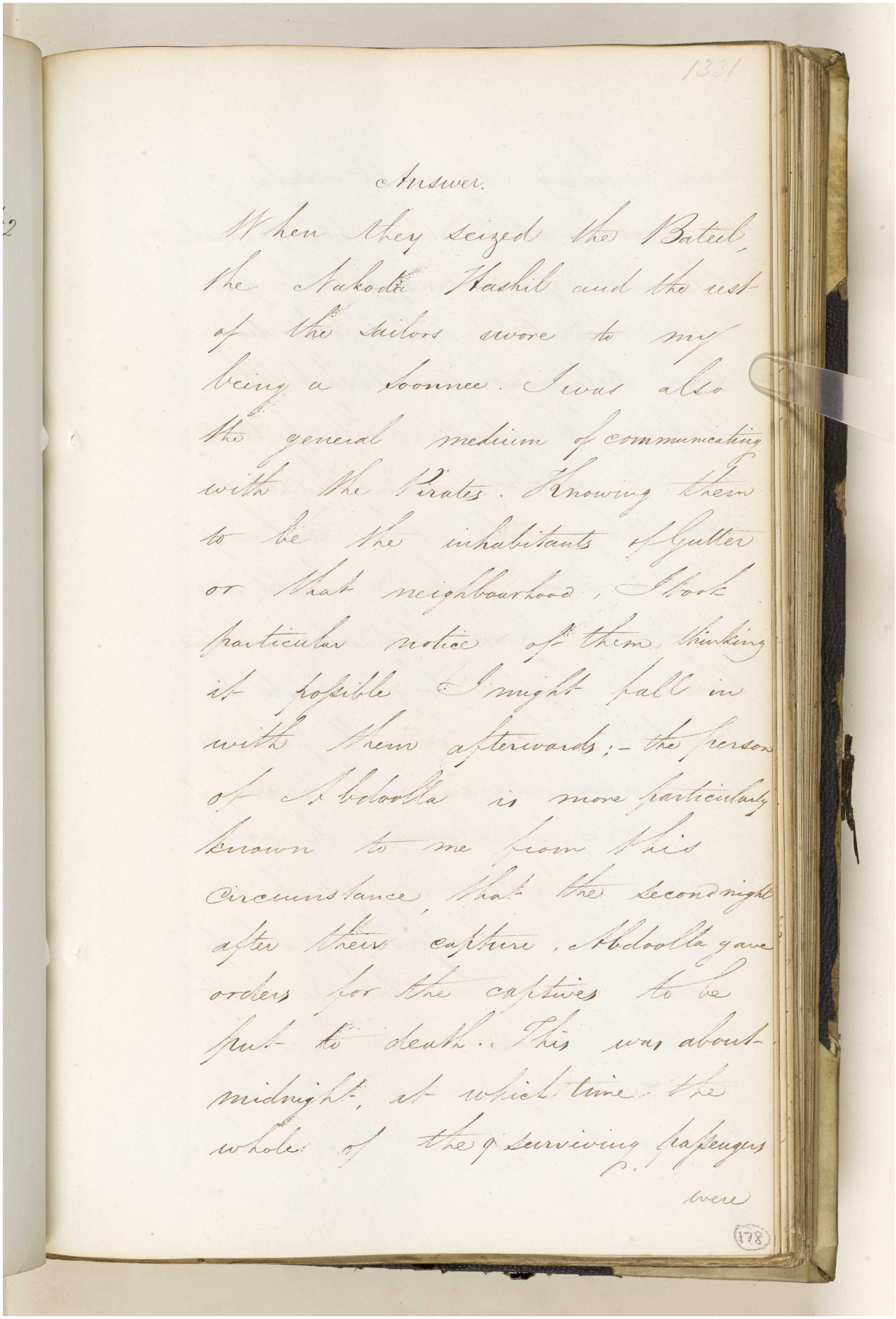
Answer.

Yes.

Question.

From what circumstance have you
such a recollection for so
long a time?

Answer



1331

Answer.

When they seized the Bateel, the Nakoda Hashil and the rest of the Sailors swore to my being a Soonnee. I was also the general medium of communicating with the Pirates. Knowing them to be the inhabitants of Gutter or that neighbourhood, I took particular notice of them, thinking it possible I might fall in with them afterwards; - the person of Abdoolla is more particularly known to me from this circumstance, that the second night after their capture, Abdoolla gave orders for the captives to be put to death. This was about midnight, at which time the whole of the surviving passengers were

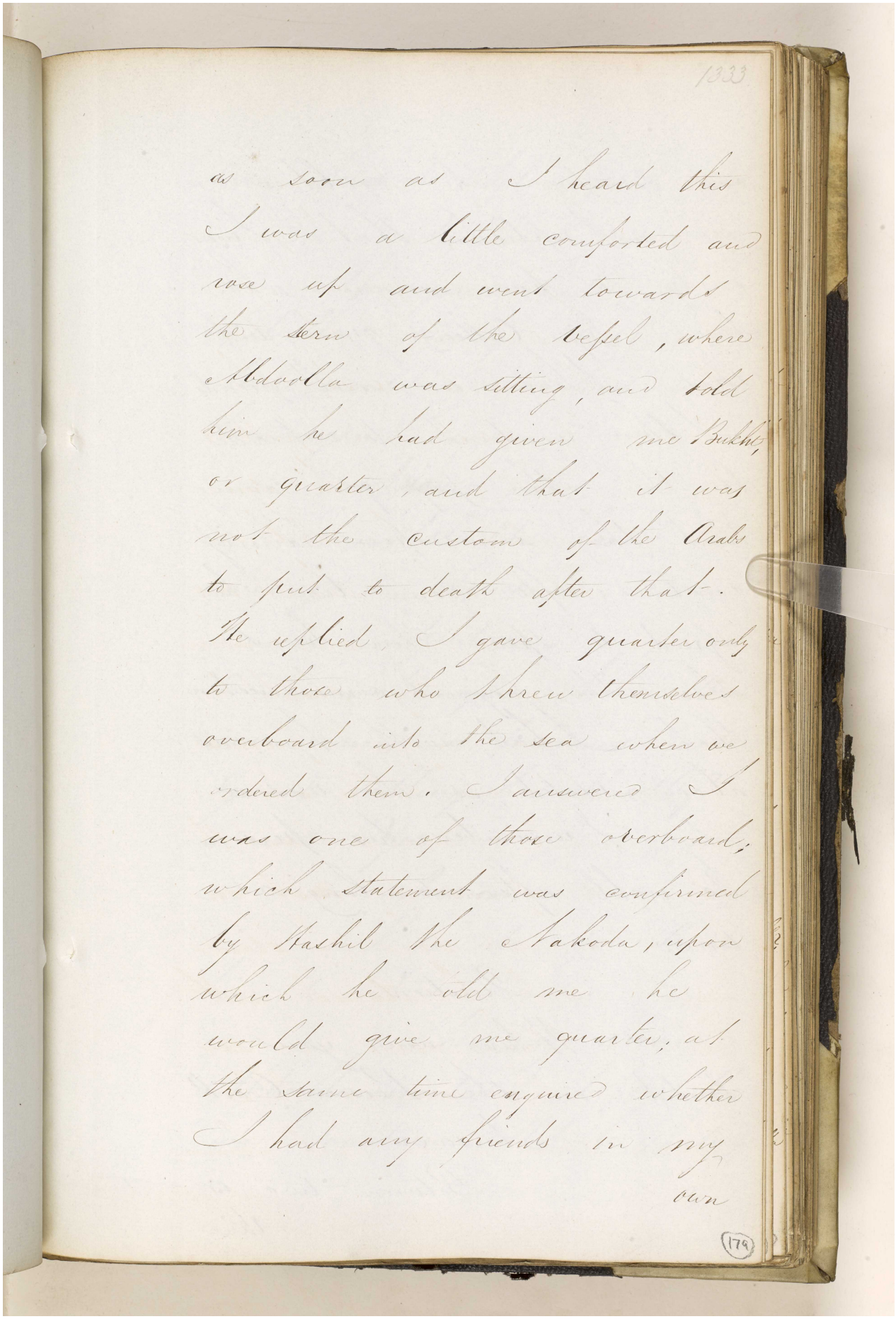
178

were lying by the side
of each other on the forecastle.
The two persons appointed for
their execution called the two
Slaves belonging to Hashil the
Nakoda to assist while putting
them to death, at the same
time they told the Sailors of
the Batiel that should any
of them throw themselves overboard
through fright they should be
murdered also; they all promised
to remain quiet. The above
two persons afterwards desired the
Slave to spread a Mat on
the Forecastle that the planks
might not be stained with
blood. I then heard one say
to the other, among these
Persians there is an Arab Soonnee,

as

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



1333

as soon as I heard this I was a little comforted and rose up and went towards the stern of the vessel, where Abdoolla was sitting, and told him he had given me Bukhs, or quarter, and that it was not the custom of the Arabs to put to death after that. He replied, I gave quarter only to those who threw themselves overboard into the sea when we ordered them. I answered I was one of those overboard, which statement was confirmed by Hashil the Nakoda, upon which he told me he would give me quarter, at the same time enquired whether I had any friends in my own

179

own Country who could ransom me. I replied that I was only a poor man who lived by Cutting grain, and that I had no such friends. I then ventured to intercede for the other passengers, saying that they were poor harmless creatures: after some time he agreed to spare their lives also. The fragment communication that I had with him, as above related, is the reason why I remember his person so well after so long a time.

Question.

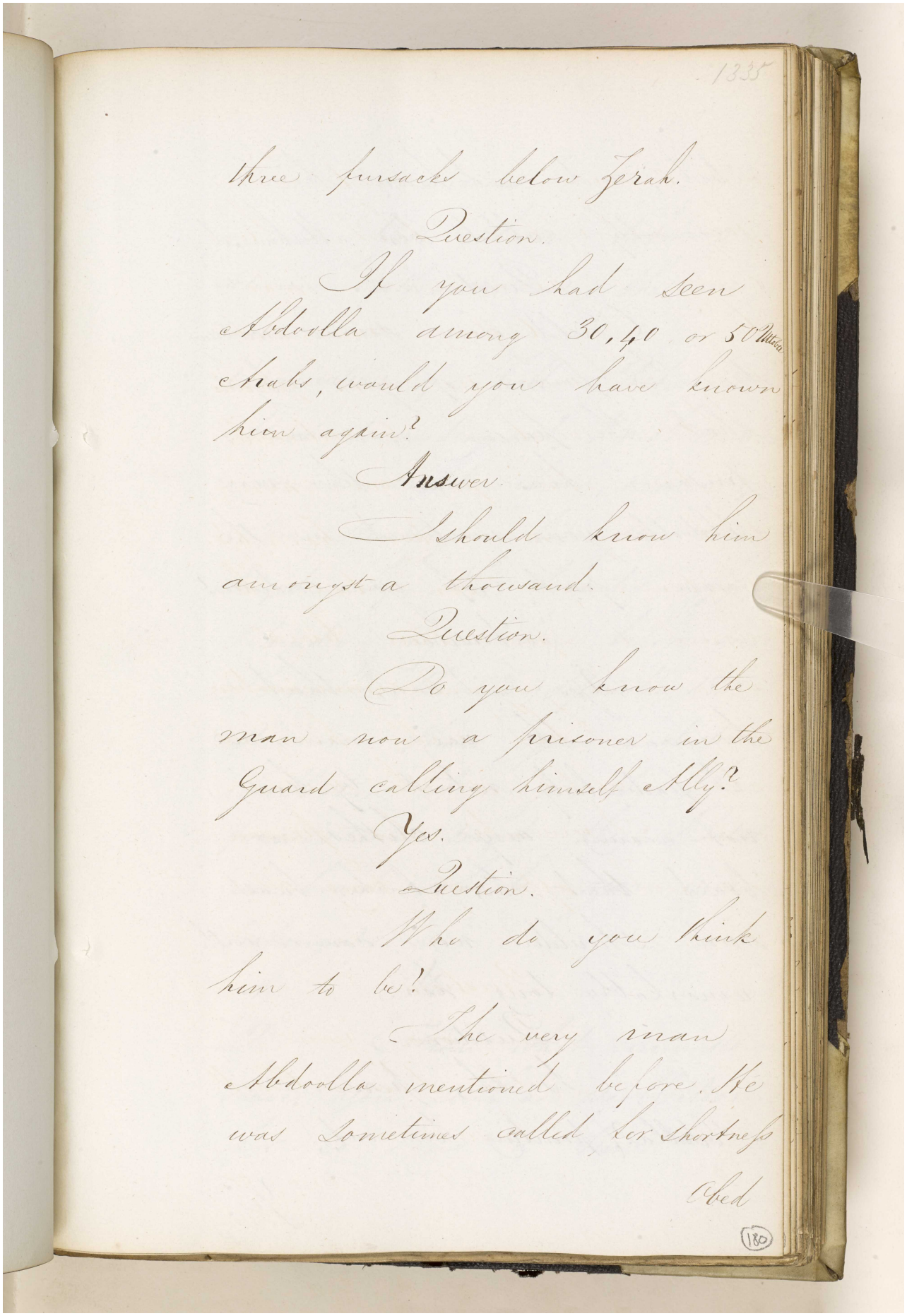
Where were you landed on the Persian Coast?

Answer

Between two or three

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



1335

three fursacks below Zerak.

Question.

If you had seen Abdoolla among 30, 40 or 50 Native Arabs, would you have known him again?

Answer.

I should know him amongst a thousand.

Question.

Do you know the man now a prisoner in the Guard calling himself Ally?

Yes.

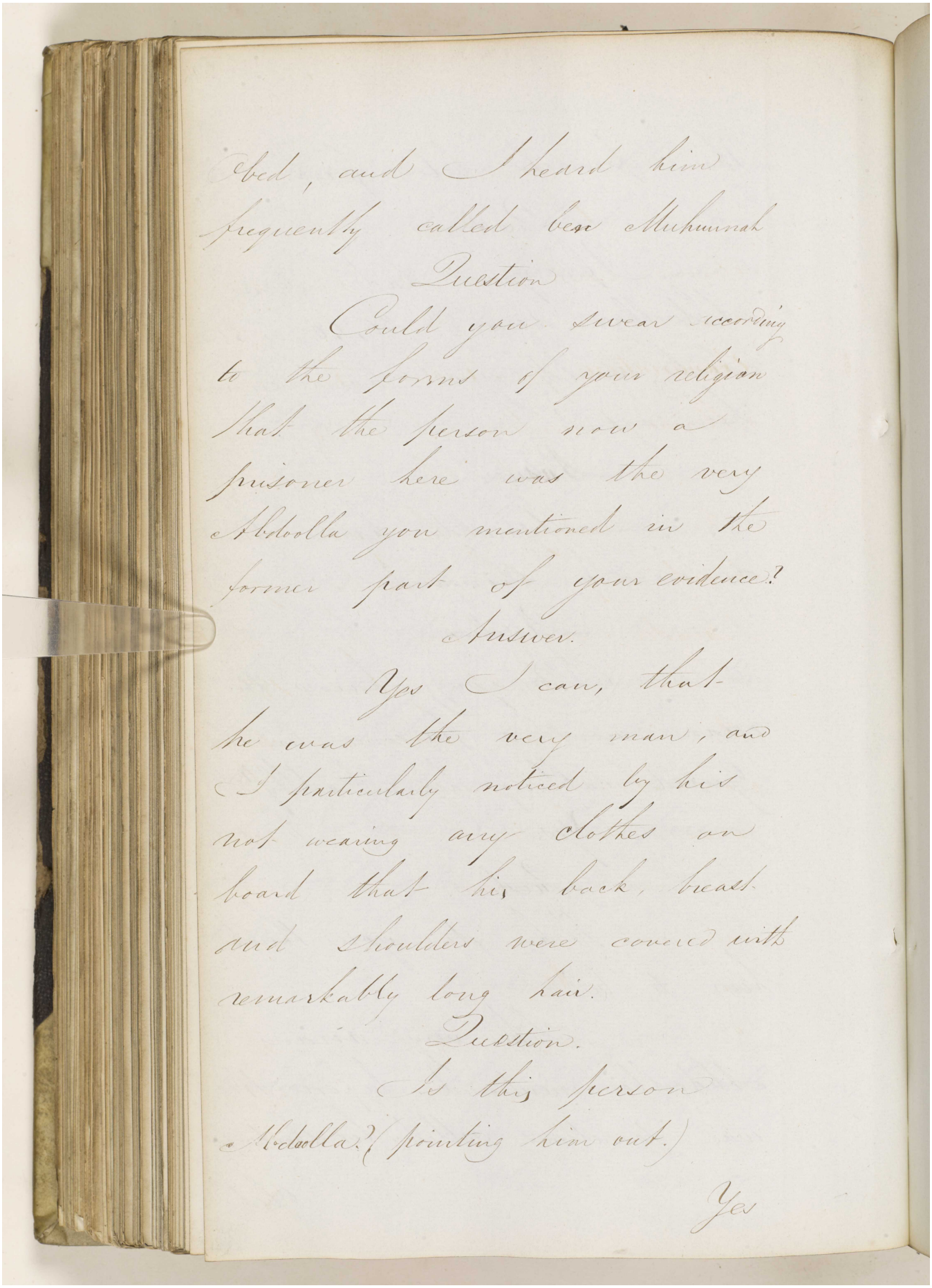
Question.

Who do you think him to be?

The very man Abdoolla mentioned before. He was sometimes called for shortness Abed

(180)

Reference: IOR/F/4/1165. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100124203863.0x0000a5



Ebed, and I heard him frequently called Seid Muhammad

Question

Could you swear according to the forms of your religion that the person now a prisoner here was the very Abdoolla you mentioned in the former part of your evidence?

Answer.

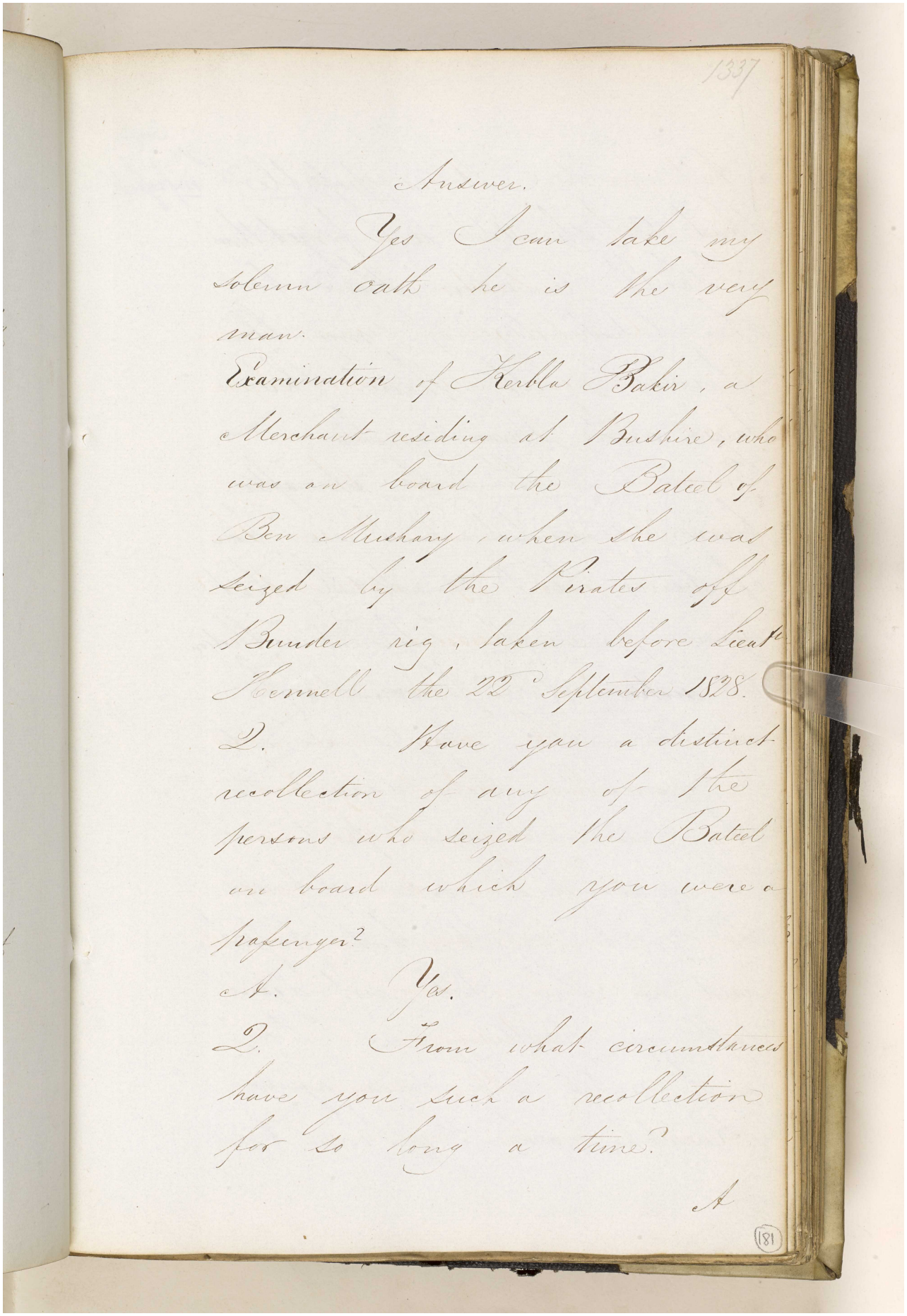
Yes I can, that he was the very man, and I particularly noticed by his not wearing any clothes on board that his back, breast and shoulders were covered with remarkably long hair.

Question.

Is this person Abdoolla? (pointing him out.)

Yes

Reference: IOR/F/4/1165. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100124203863.0x0000a6



1337

Answer.

Yes I can take my solemn oath he is the very man.

Examination of Kerbla Bakir, a Merchant residing at Bushire, who was on board the Bateel of Ben Mushary, when she was seized by the Pirates off Bunder rig, taken before Lieut. Kennell the 22 September 1828.

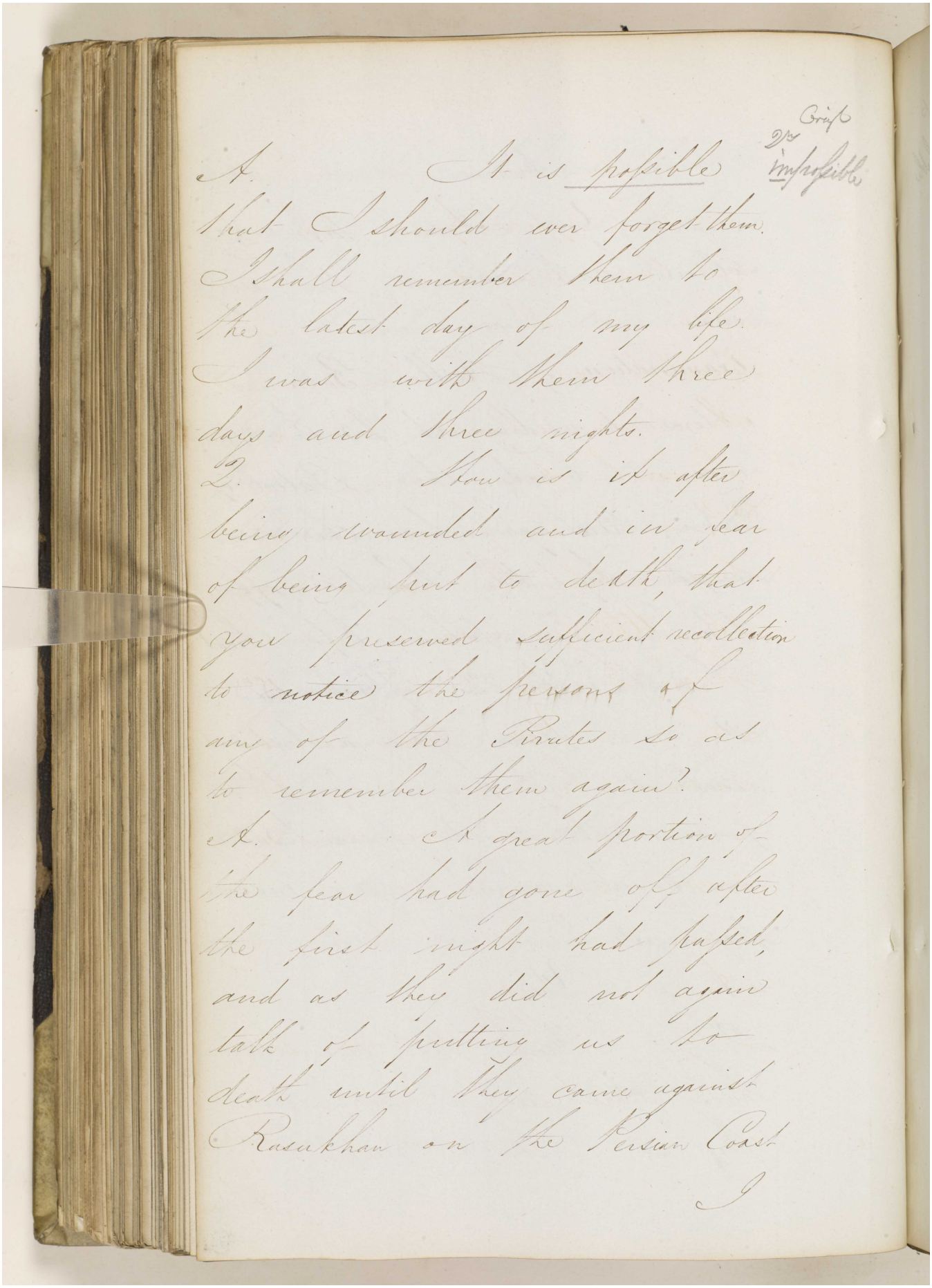
2. Have you a distinct recollection of any of the persons who seized the Bateel on board which you were a passenger?

A. Yes.

2. From what circumstances have you such a recollection for so long a time?

A

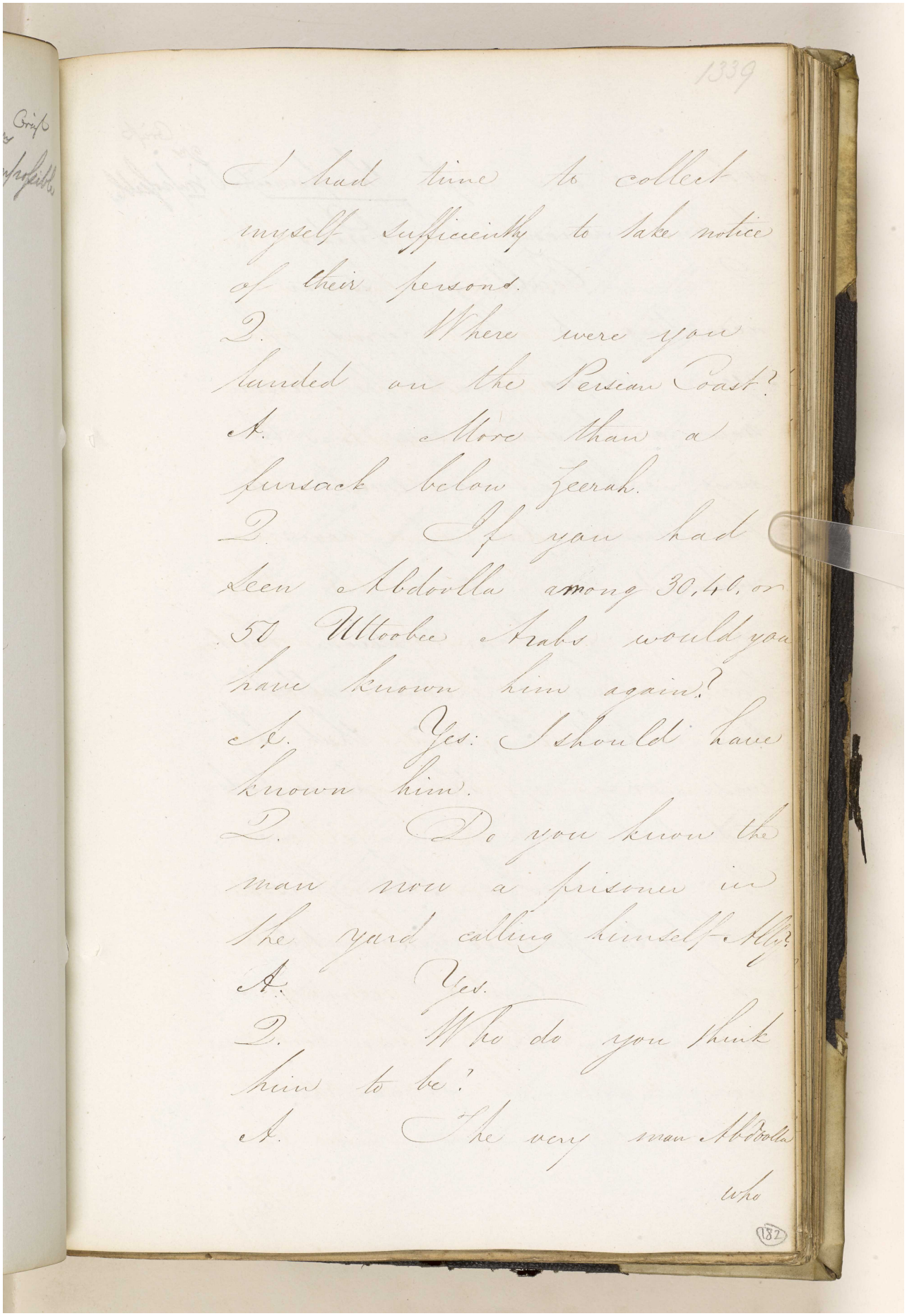
(181)



A. It is possible
that I should ever forget them.
I shall remember them to
the latest day of my life.
I was with them three
days and three nights.
Q. How is it after
being wounded and in fear
of being hunt to death, that
you preserved sufficient recollection
to notice the persons of
any of the Pirates so as
to remember them again?
A. A great portion of
the fear had gone off after
the first night had passed,
and as they did not again
talk of putting us to
death until they came against
Rasulkhan on the Persian Coast

I

Reference: IOR/F/4/1165. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100124203863.0x0000a8



1339

I had time to collect myself sufficiently to take notice of their persons.

Q. Where were you landed on the Persian Coast?

A. More than a Sunsack below Jeerah.

Q. If you had seen Abdoolla among 30, 40, or 50 Ottoobee Arabs would you have known him again?

A. Yes: I should have known him.

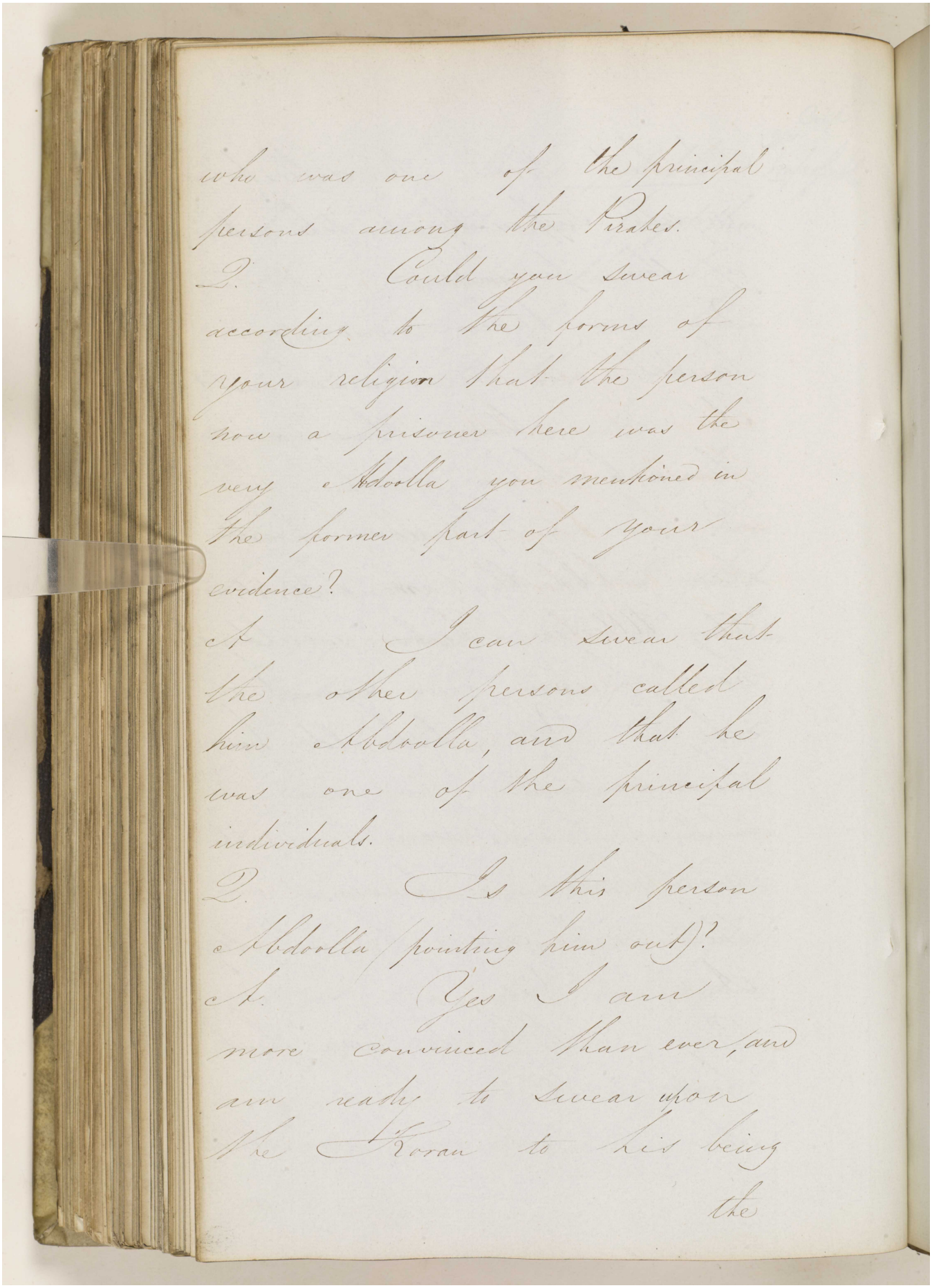
Q. Do you know the man now a prisoner in the yard calling himself Abdoolla?

A. Yes.

Q. Who do you think him to be?

A. The very man Abdoolla who

182



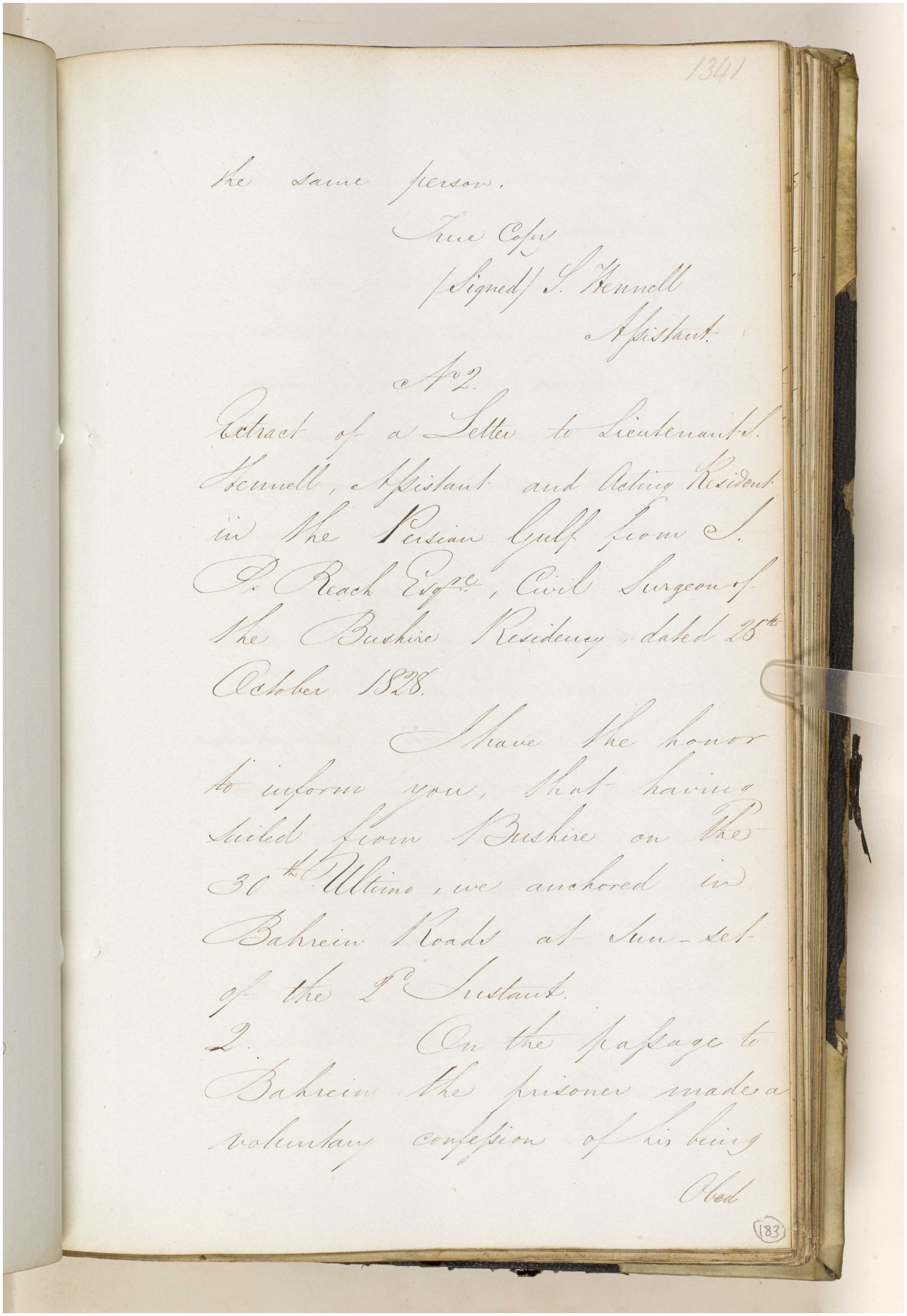
who was one of the principal persons among the Pirates.

Q. Could you swear according to the forms of your religion that the person now a prisoner here was the very Abdoolla you mentioned in the former part of your evidence?

A. I can swear that the other persons called him Abdoolla, and that he was one of the principal individuals.

Q. Is this person Abdoolla (pointing him out)?

A. Yes I am more convinced than ever, and am ready to swear upon the Koran to his being the



1341

the same person.

True Copy
(Signed) J. Kennell
Assistant.

No 2.

Extract of a Letter to Lieutenant J. Kennell, Assistant and Acting Resident in the Persian Gulf from J. D. Reach Esqre, Civil Surgeon of the Bushire Residency, dated 25th October 1828.

I have the honor to inform you, that having sailed from Bushire on the 30th Ultimo, we anchored in Bahrein Roads at Sun-set of the 2d Instant.

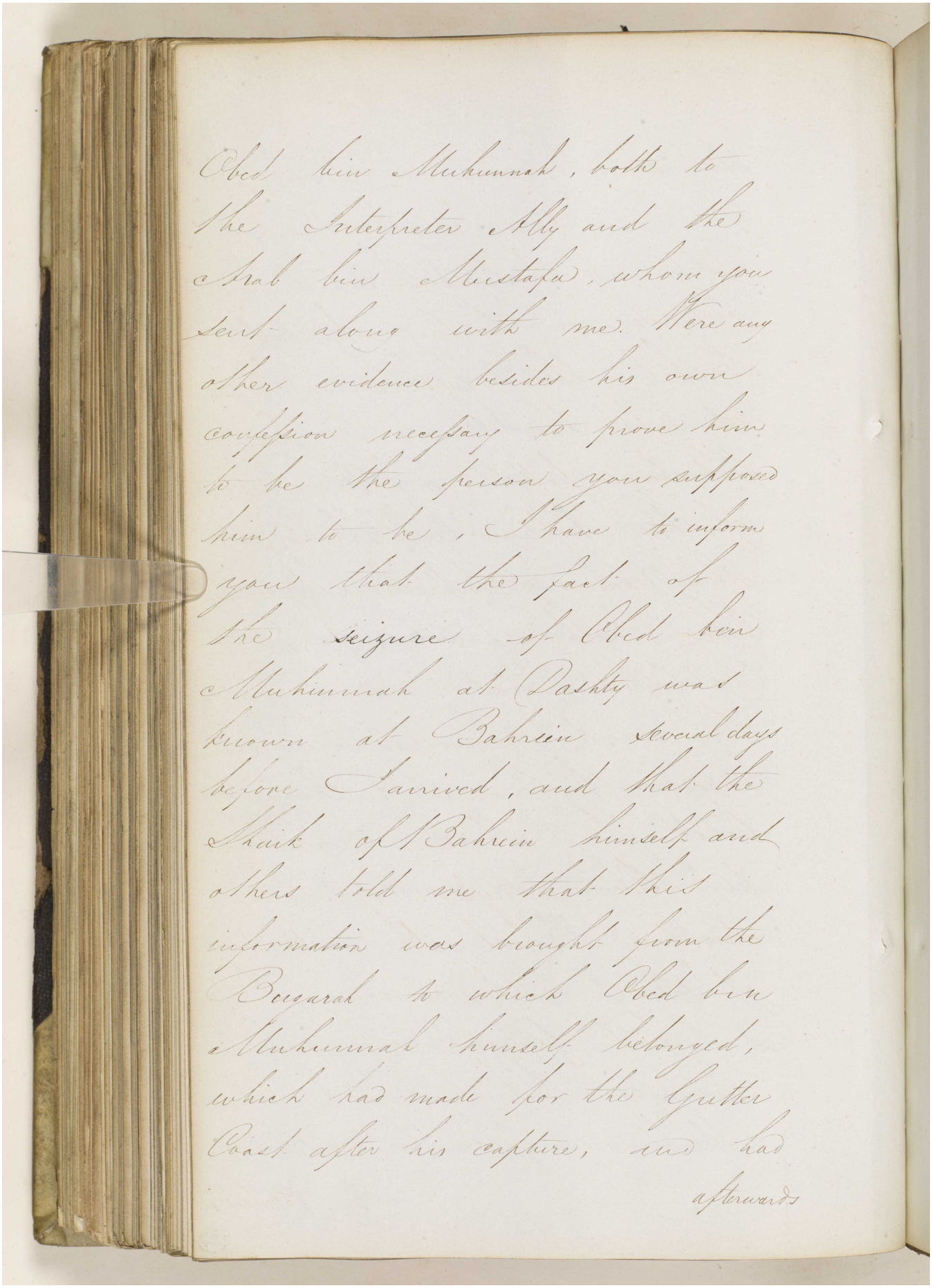
2. On the passage to Bahrein the prisoner made a voluntary confession of his being

Obed

183

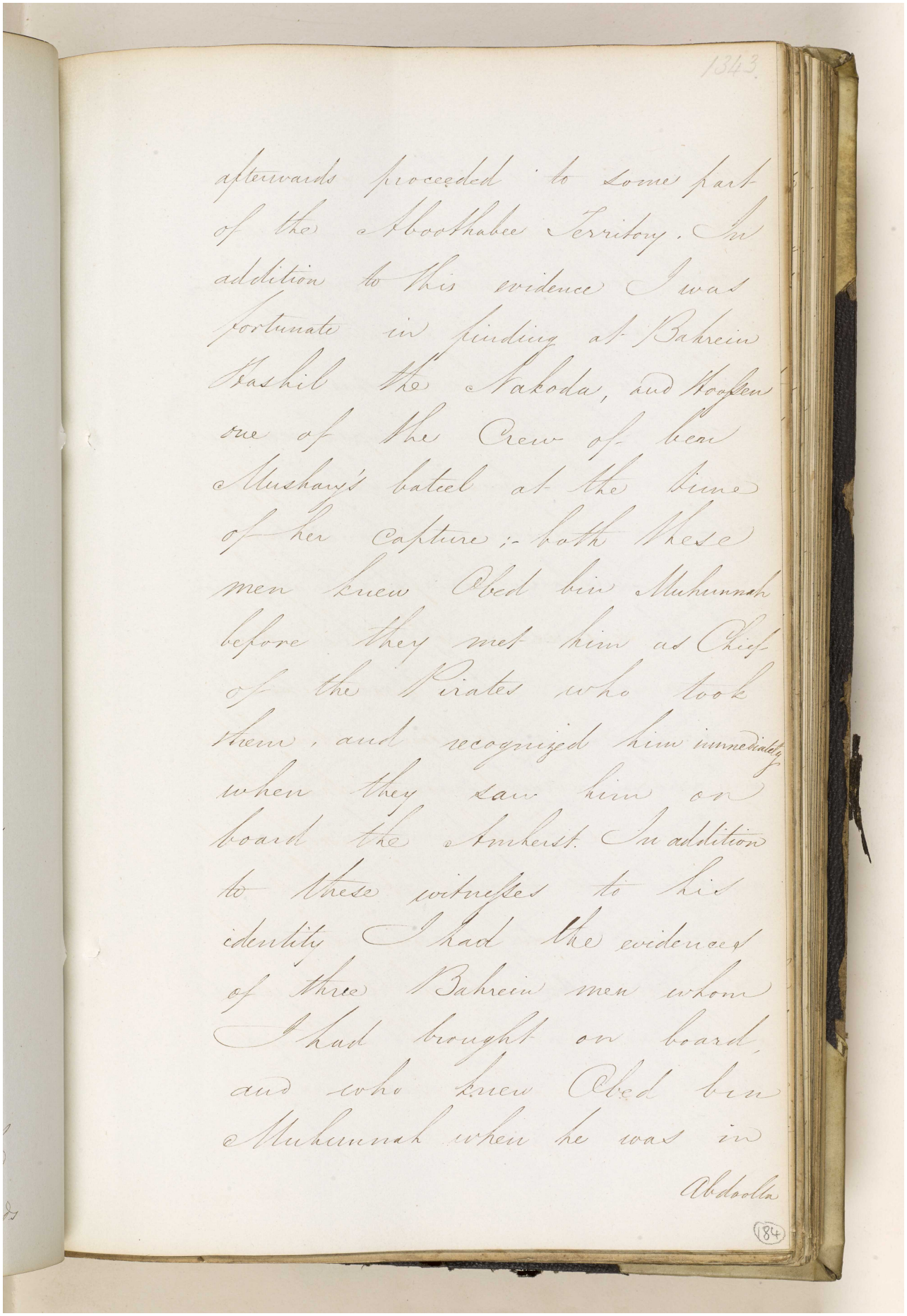
مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



Obed bin Muhunnah, both to the Interpreter Ally and the Shah bin Mustafa, whom you sent along with me. Were any other evidence besides his own confession necessary to prove him to be the person you supposed him to be, I have to inform you that the fact of the seizure of Obed bin Muhunnah at Dashty was known at Bahrein several days before I arrived, and that the Shaik of Bahrein himself and others told me that this information was brought from the Bogarah to which Obed bin Muhunnah himself belonged, which had made for the Gutter Coast after his capture, and had

afterwards

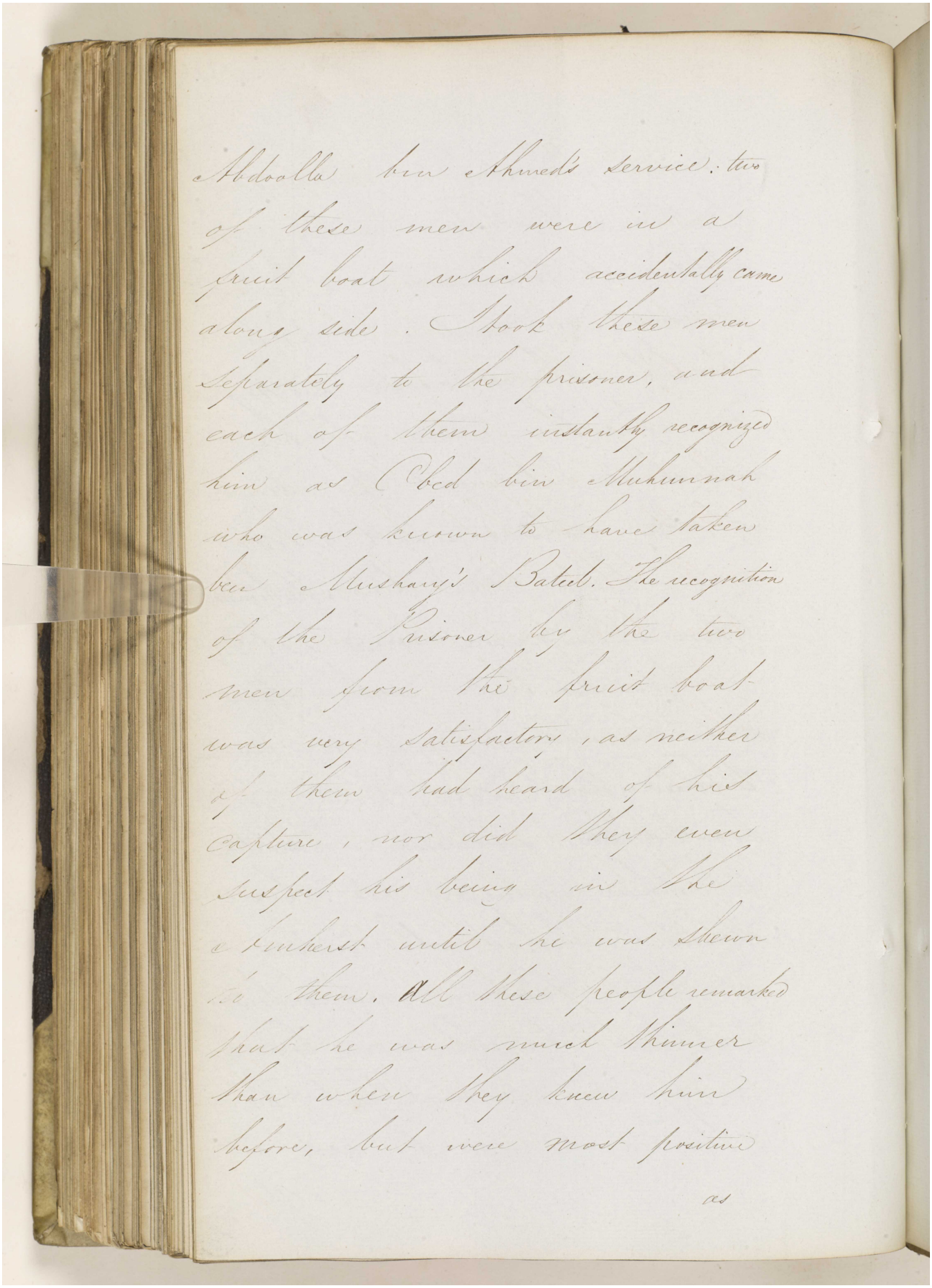


1343

afterwards proceeded to some part of the Aboothabee Territory. In addition to this evidence I was fortunate in finding at Bahrein Hashil the Nakoda, and Hoossen one of the Crew of ben Mushary's bateel at the time of her capture;- both these men knew Obed bin Muhunnah before they met him as Chief of the Pirates who took them, and recognized him immediately when they saw him on board the Amherst. In addition to these witnesses to his identity I had the evidences of three Bahrein men whom I had brought on board, and who knew Obed bin Muhunnah when he was in

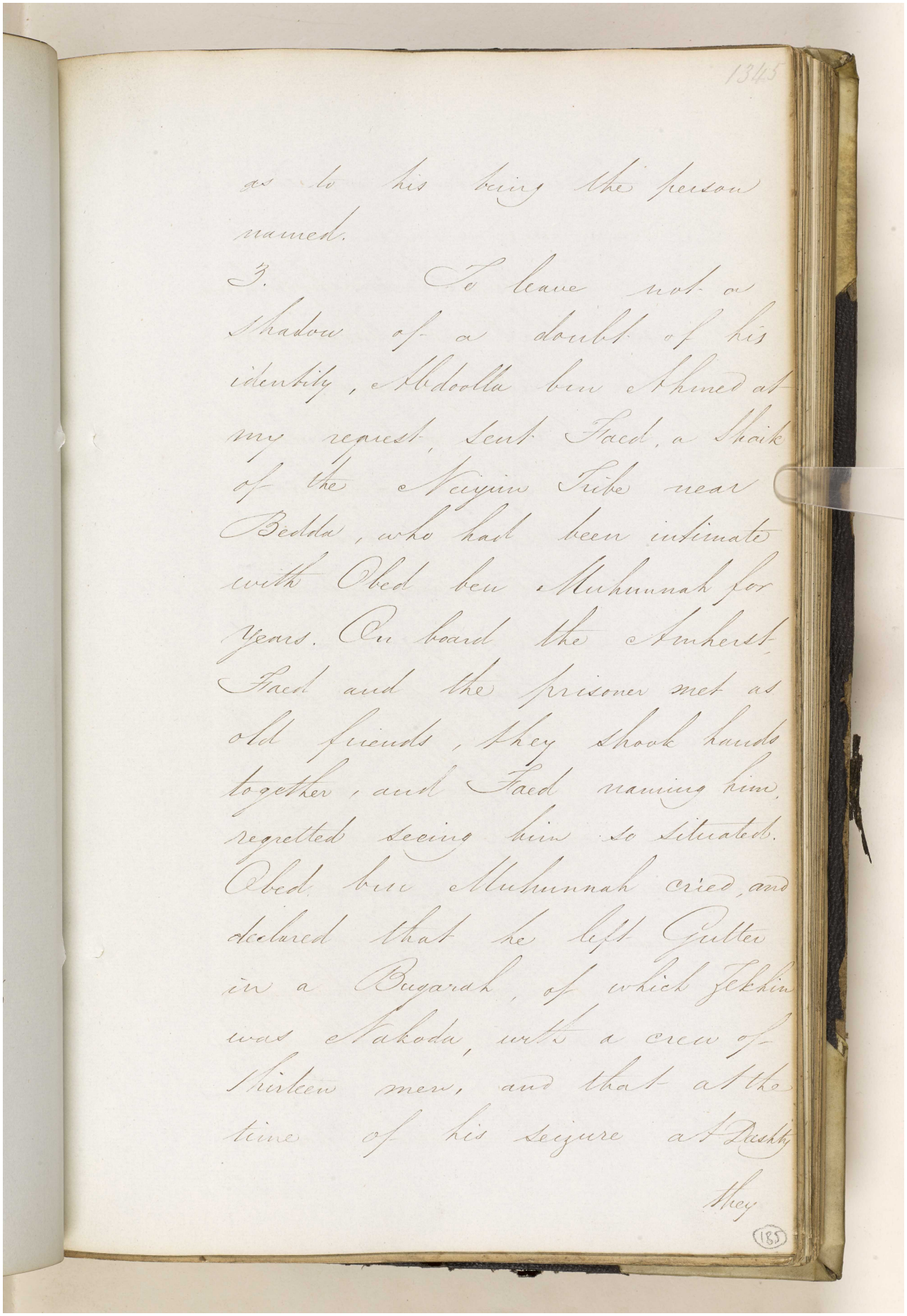
Abdoolla

(184)



Abdoolla bin Ahmed's service: two of these men were in a fruit boat which accidentally came along side. I took these men separately to the prisoner, and each of them instantly recognized him as Obed bin Muhunnah who was known to have taken been Mushary's Bateel. The recognition of the Prisoner by the two men from the fruit boat was very satisfactory, as neither of them had heard of his capture, nor did they even suspect his being in the Amherst until he was shewn to them. All these people remarked that he was much thinner than when they knew him before, but were most positive

as



as to his being the person named.

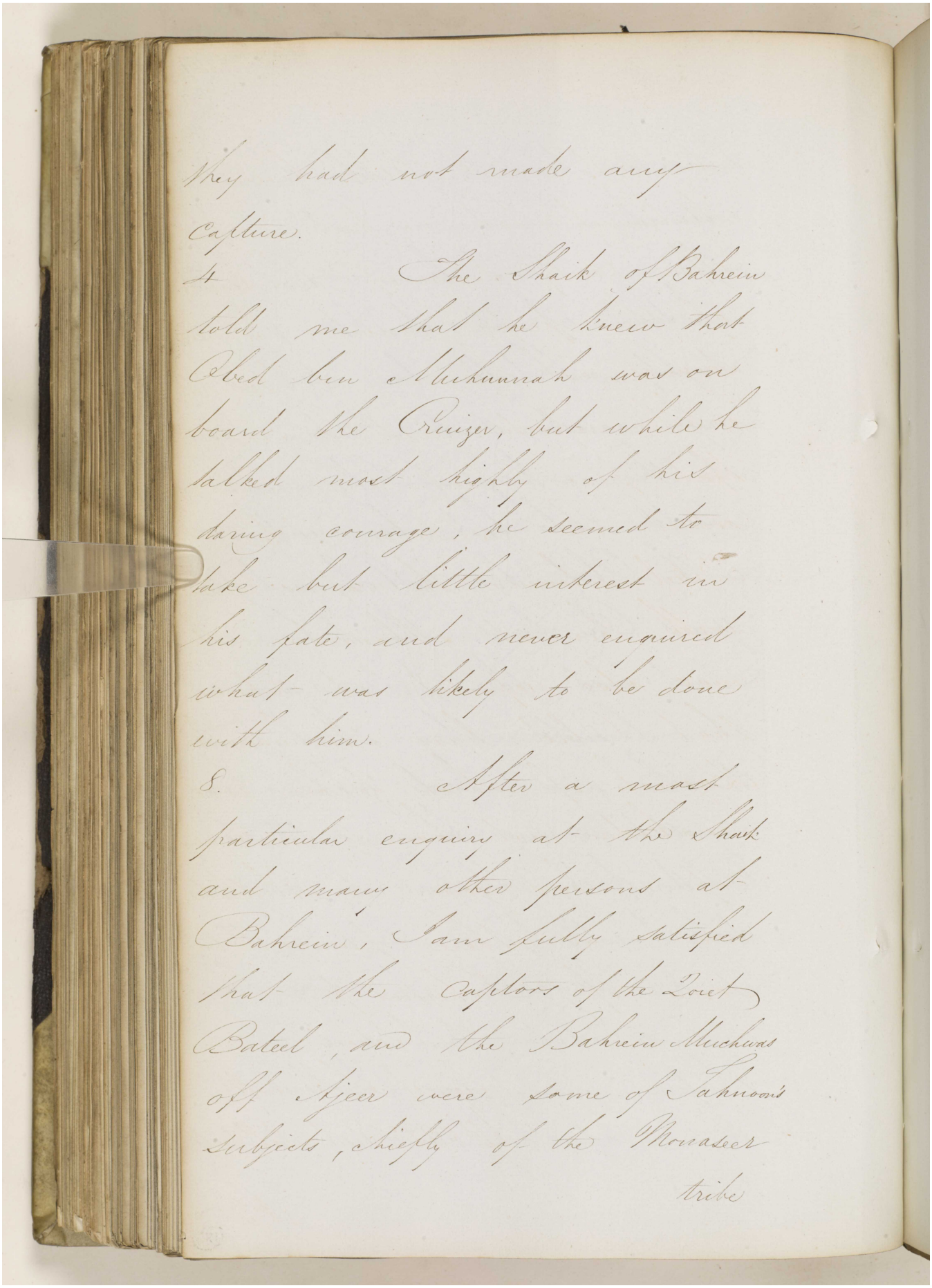
3. To leave not a shadow of a doubt of his identity, Abdoolla bin Ahmed at my request, sent Faed, a Shaik of the Neiyim Tribe near Bedda, who had been intimate with Obed ben Muhunnah for years. On board the Amherst, Faed and the prisoner met as old friends, they shook hands together, and Faed naming him, regretted seeing him so situated. Obed bin Muhunnah cried, and declared that he left Gutter in a Bugarah, of which Zekhin was Nakoda, with a crew of thirteen men, and that at the time of his seizure at Dashty

they

Reference: IOR/F/4/1165. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100124203863.0x0000af

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

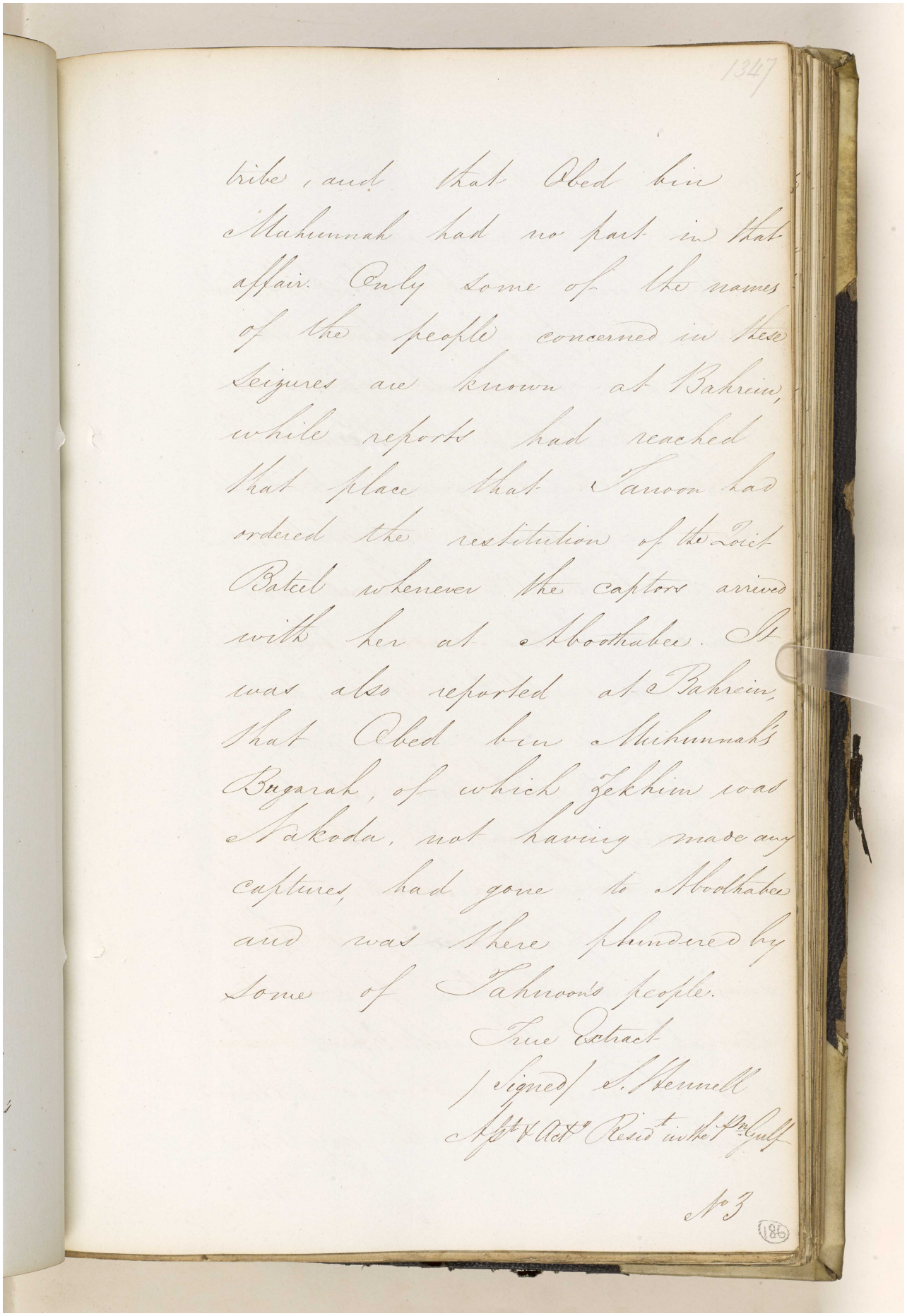


they had not made any
Capture.

4 The Shaik of Bahrein told me that he knew that Abed bin Muhunnah was on board the Ruizy, but while he talked most highly of his daring courage, he seemed to take but little interest in his fate, and never enquired what was likely to be done with him.

5. After a most particular enquiry at the Shaik and many other persons at Bahrein, I am fully satisfied that the Captors of the Zoiet Bateel, and the Bahrein Muchuas off Ajeer were some of Jahnoon's Subjects, chiefly of the Monaseer

tribe



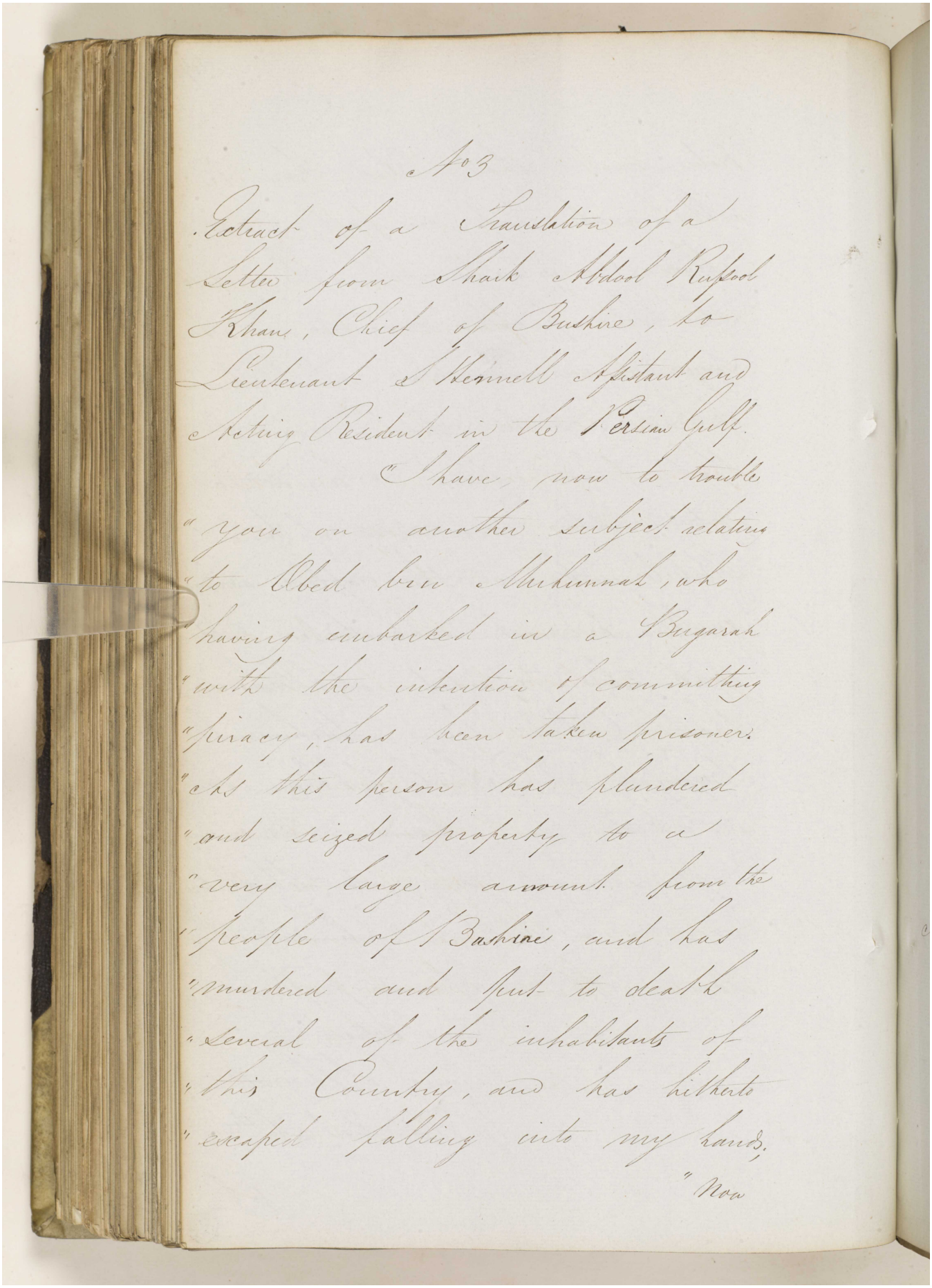
1347

tribe, and that Obed bin Muhunnah had no part in that affair. Only some of the names of the people concerned in these seizures are known at Bahrein, while reports had reached that place that Tanoon had ordered the restitution of the Zoiet Bateel whenever the captors arrived with her at Aboothabee. It was also reported at Bahrein, that Obed bin Muhunnah's Bugarah, of which Zekhim was Nakoda, not having made any captures, had gone to Aboothabee and was there plundered by some of Tahnoon's people.

True Extract
(Signed) S. Hennell
Asst & Actg Residt in the Pn Gulf

No 3

186

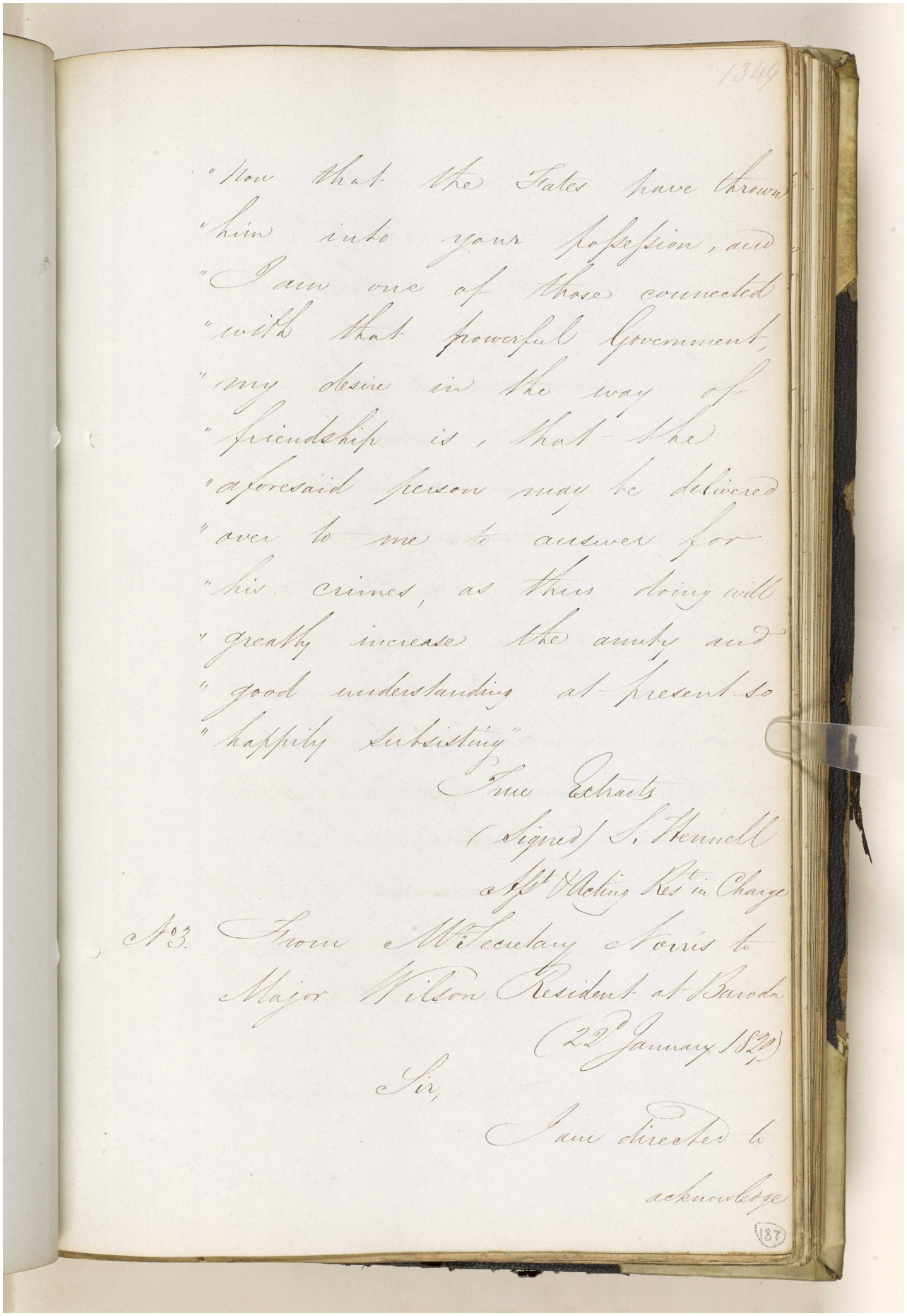


No 3

Extract of a Translation of a Letter from Shaik Abdool Russool Khan, Chief of Bushire, to Lieutenant S Hennell Assistant and Acting Resident in the Persian Gulf.

"I have, now to trouble "you on another subject relating "to Obed bin Muhunnah, who "having embarked in a Bugarah "with the intention of committing "piracy, has been taken prisoner. "As this person has plundered "and seized property to a "very large amount from the "people of Bushire, and has "murdered and put to death "several of the inhabitants of "this Country, and has hitherto "escaped falling into my hands;

"Now



1349

"Now that the Fates have thrown
"him into your possession, and
"I am one of those connected
"with that powerful Government,
"my desire in the way of
"friendship is, that the
"aforesaid person may be delivered
"over to me to answer for
"his crimes, as thus doing will
"greatly increase the amity and
"good understanding at present so
"happily subsisting"

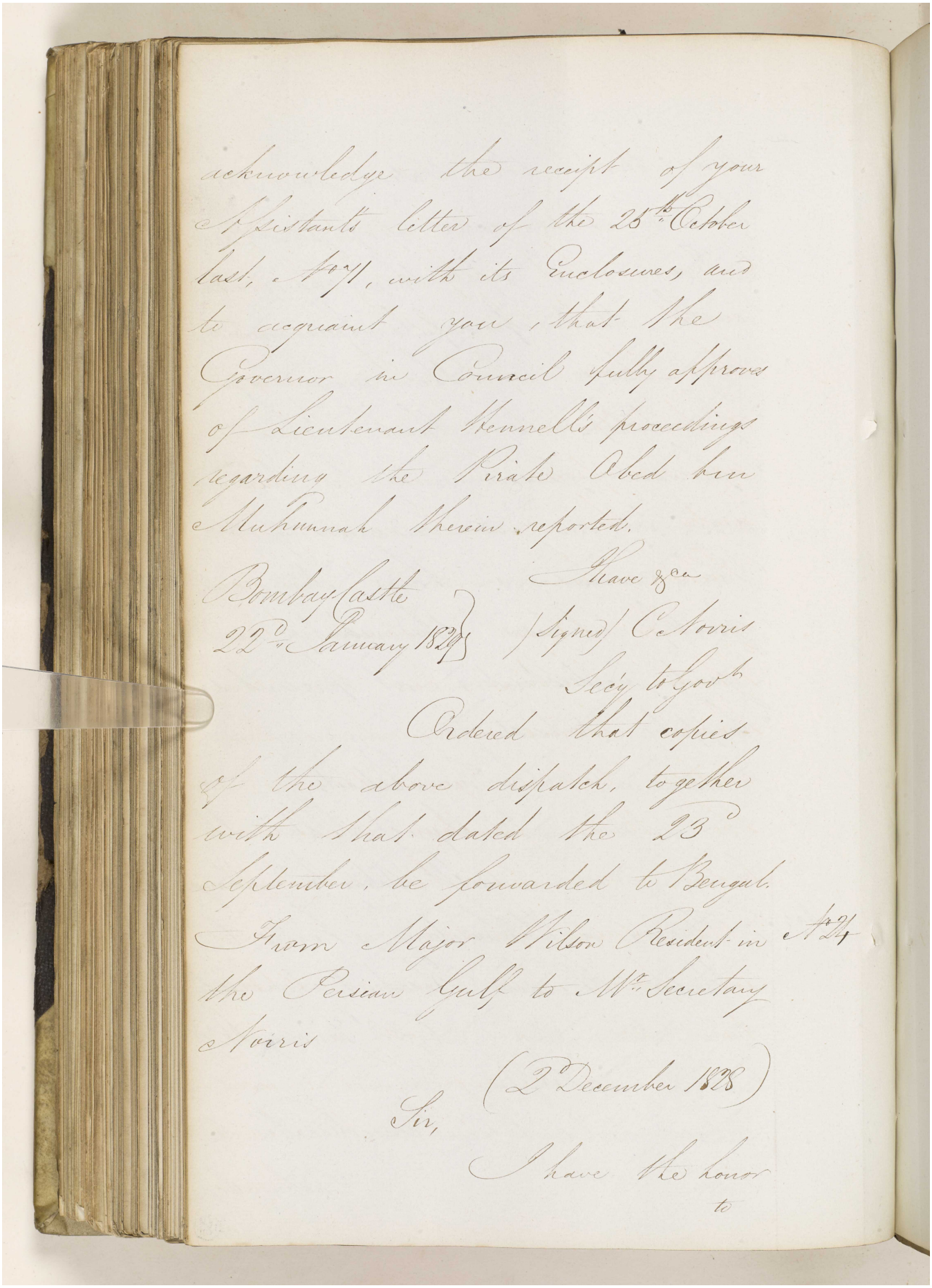
True Extracts
(Signed) S. Hennell
Asst & Acting Rest in Charge

No 3. From Mr Secretary Norris to
Major Wilson Resident at Baroda
(22d January 1829)

Sir,

I am directed to
acknowledge

187



acknowledge the receipt of your Assistants letter of the 25th October last, No 71, with its Enclosures, and to acquaint you, that the Governor in Council fully approves of Lieutenant Hennell's proceedings regarding the Pirate Abed bin Muhammah therein reported.

Bombay Castle
22d January 1829

I have &c
(Signed) C Norris
Secy to Govt

Ordered that copies of the above dispatch, together with that dated the 23 September, be forwarded to Bengal.

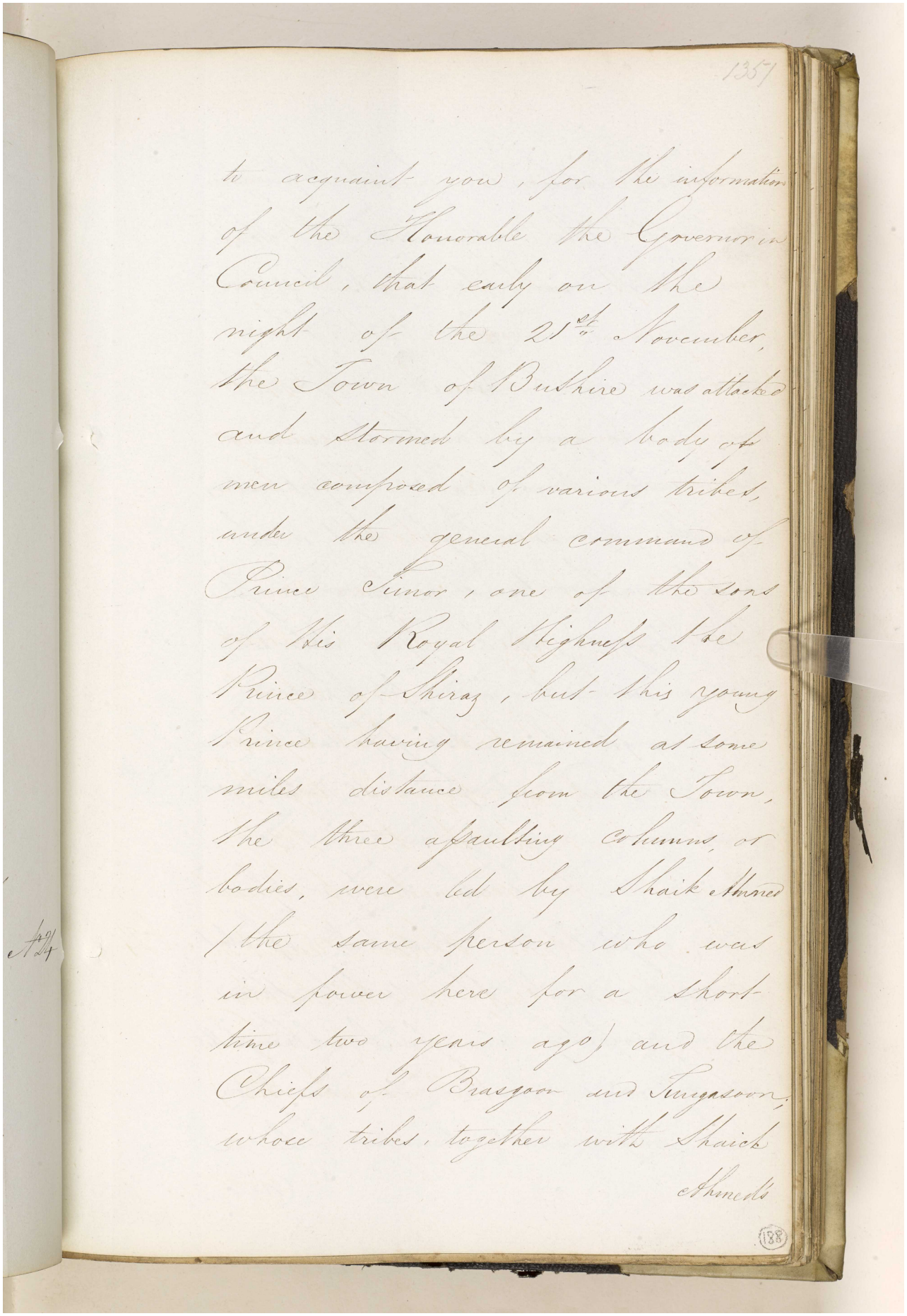
From Major Wilson Resident in the Persian Gulf to Mr. Secretary Norris

No 24

(2 December 1828)

Sir,

I have the honor to



to acquaint you, for the information of the Honorable the Governor in Council, that early on the night of the 21st November, the Town of Bushire was attacked and stormed by a body of men composed of various tribes, under the general command of Prince Timor, one of the sons of His Royal Highness the Prince of Shiraz, but this young Prince having remained at some miles distance from the Town, the three assaulting columns, or bodies, were led by Shaik Ahmed (the same person who was in power here for a short time two years ago) and the Chiefs of Brasgoon and Tungasoon, whose tribes, together with Shaick Ahmed's

A24

Reference: IOR/F/4/1165. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100124203863.0x0000b5

Ahmed's adherents formed the principal part of the attacking force, that amounted in all to about 1,500 men.

2. Bushire is situated on a tongue of land running out into the sea. Its fortifications consist of a high, but weak wall with towers, running across the tongue, and four detached towers in advance of the western flank. The population may be reckoned at from 15 to 20,000 souls.

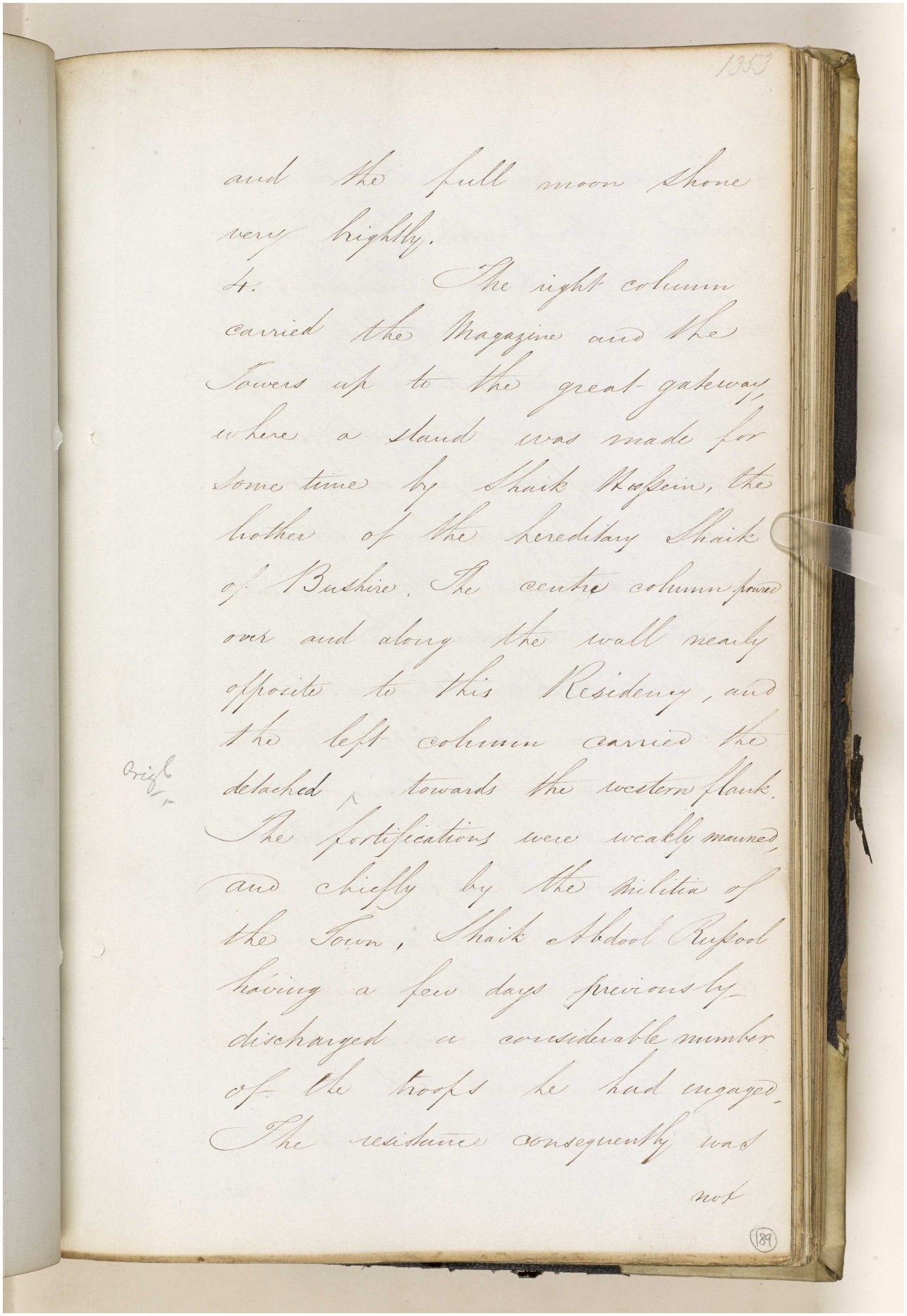
3. Each body of the assailants consisted of about 500 men, and the whole three were perfectly successful, although the attack was made so early in the night as ten o'clock,

and

Reference: IOR/F/4/1165. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100124203863.0x0000b6

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



1353

and the full moon shone very brightly.

4. The right column carried the Magazine and the Towers up to the great-gateway where a stand was made for some time by Shaik Hussein, the brother of the hereditary Shaik of Bushire. The centre column pressed over and along the wall nearly opposite to this Residency, and the left column carried the detached towards the western flank. The fortifications were weakly manned, and chiefly by the Militia of the Town, Shaik Abdool Rufool having a few days previously discharged a considerable number of the troops he had engaged. The resistance consequently was not

(89)

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

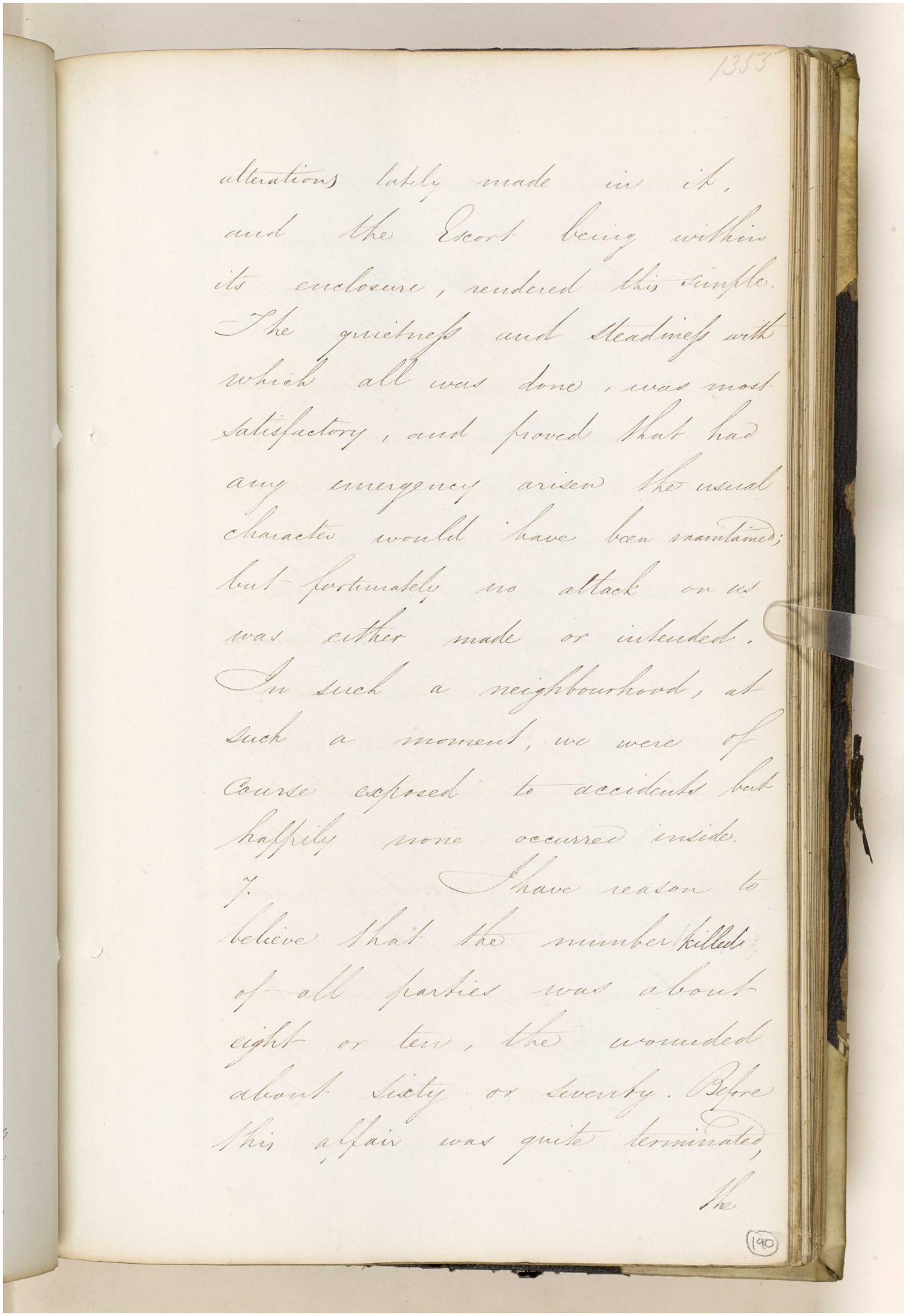
not great, and the Town was carried Sword in hand in a very short time. The firing was scattered and very trifling.

5th Shaik Abdool Rufsool with his only Son and Brother Hoofsein escaped safe on board a large Baggala or Arab Vessel, which in the morning stood out to sea, but anchored at some miles distance to watch, for a time, what turn affairs might take. On the morning of the 25th it stood away out of sight to the Southward.

6th The moment the attack commenced I made dispositions for the security of the Residency against all contingencies. The

alterations

Reference: IOR/F/4/1165. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100124203863.0x0000b8

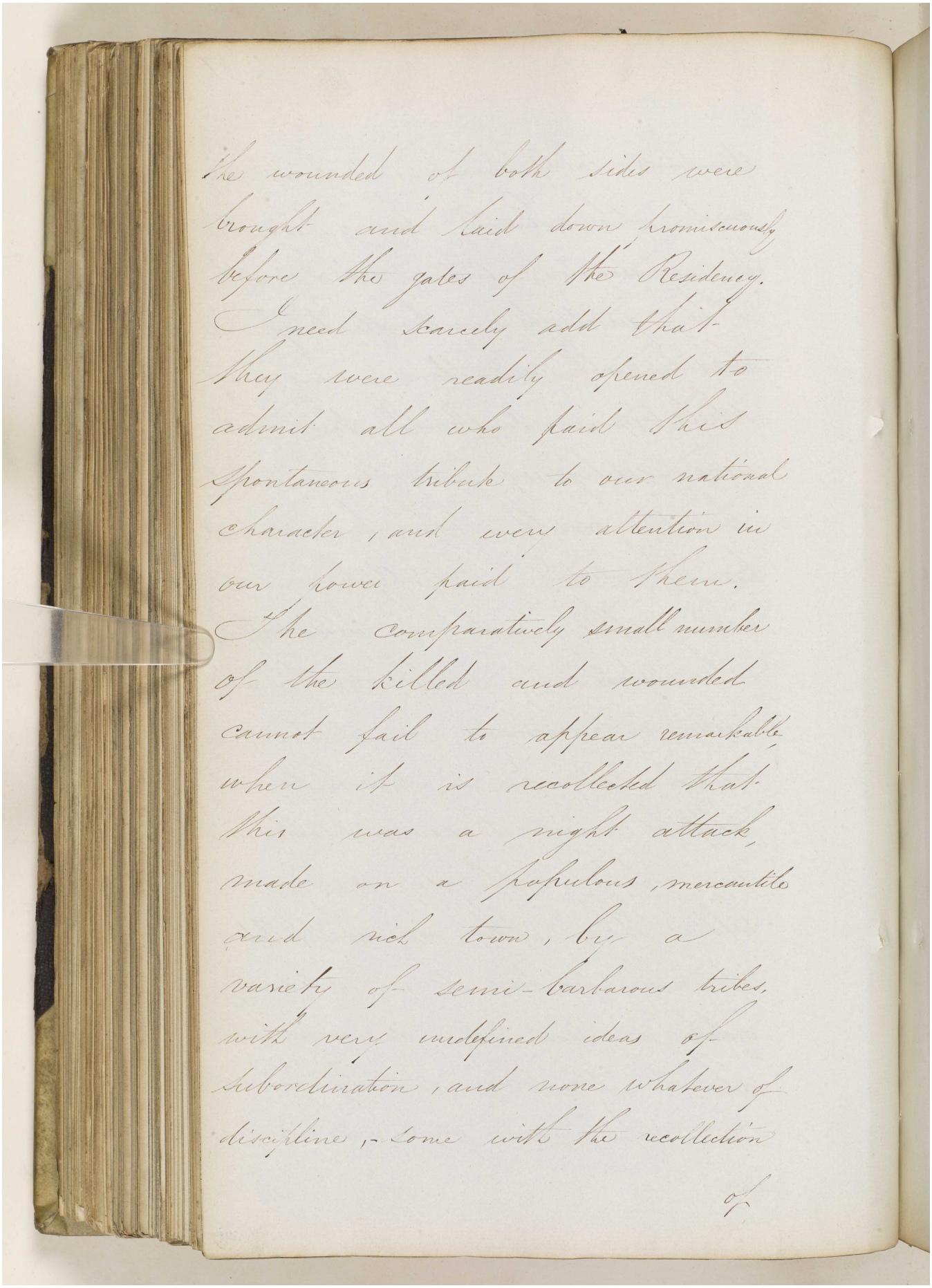


1353

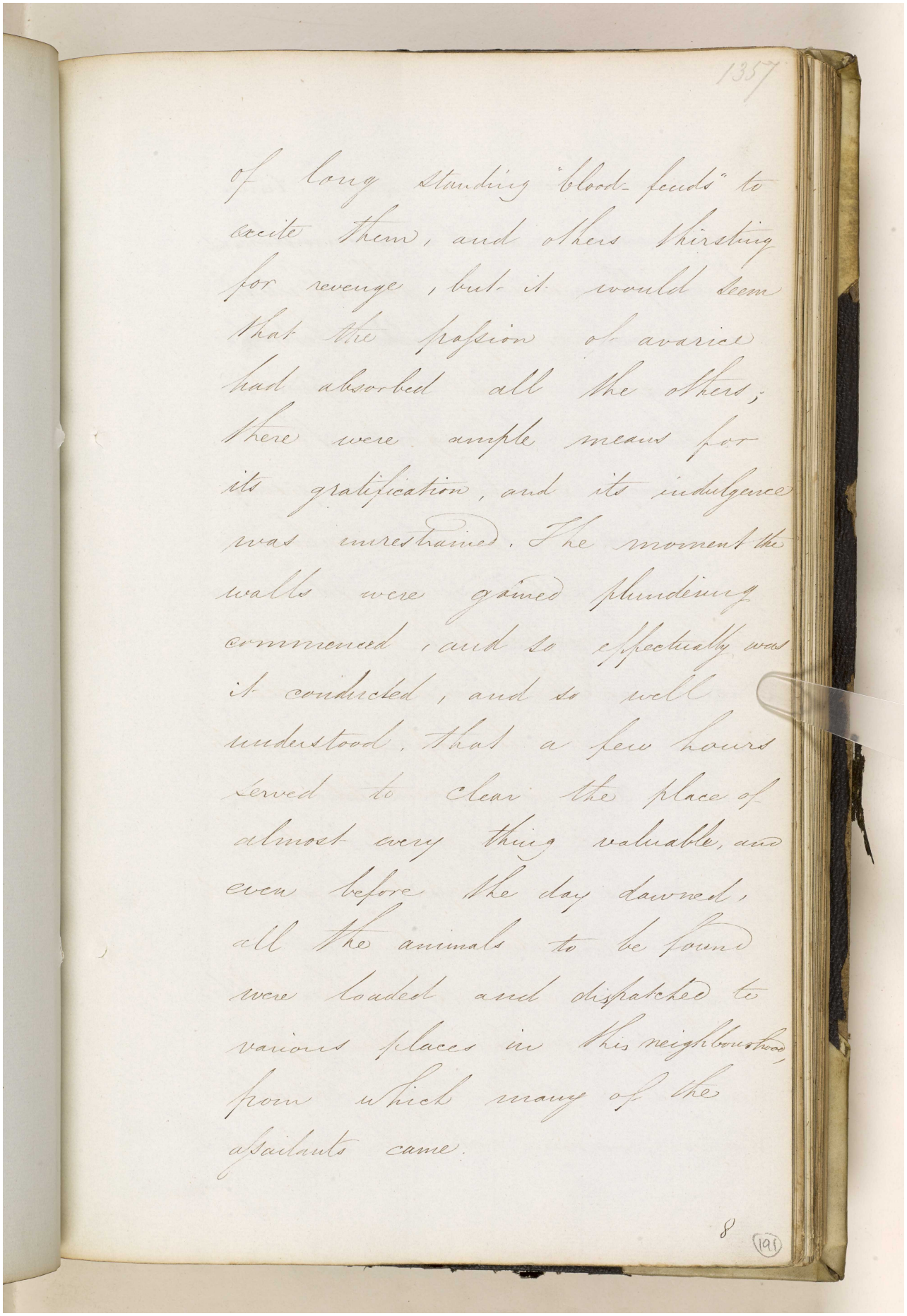
alterations lately made in it,
and the Escort being within
its enclosure, rendered this simple.
The quietness and steadiness with
which all was done, was most
satisfactory, and proved that had
any emergency arisen the usual
character would have been maintained;
but fortunately no attack on us
was either made or intended.
In such a neighbourhood, at
such a moment, we were of
course exposed to accidents but
happily none occurred inside.
7. I have reason to
believe that the number killed
of all parties was about
eight or ten, the wounded
about sixty or seventy. Before
this affair was quite terminated,
the

190

Reference: IOR/F/4/1165. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100124203863.0x0000b9



the wounded of both sides were brought and laid down promiscuously before the gates of the Residency. I need scarcely add that they were readily opened to admit all who paid this spontaneous tribute to our national character, and every attention in our power paid to them. The comparatively small number of the killed and wounded cannot fail to appear remarkable when it is recollected that this was a night attack, made on a populous, mercantile and rich town, by a variety of semi-barbarous tribes, with very undefined ideas of subordination, and none whatever of discipline, - some with the recollection of



1357

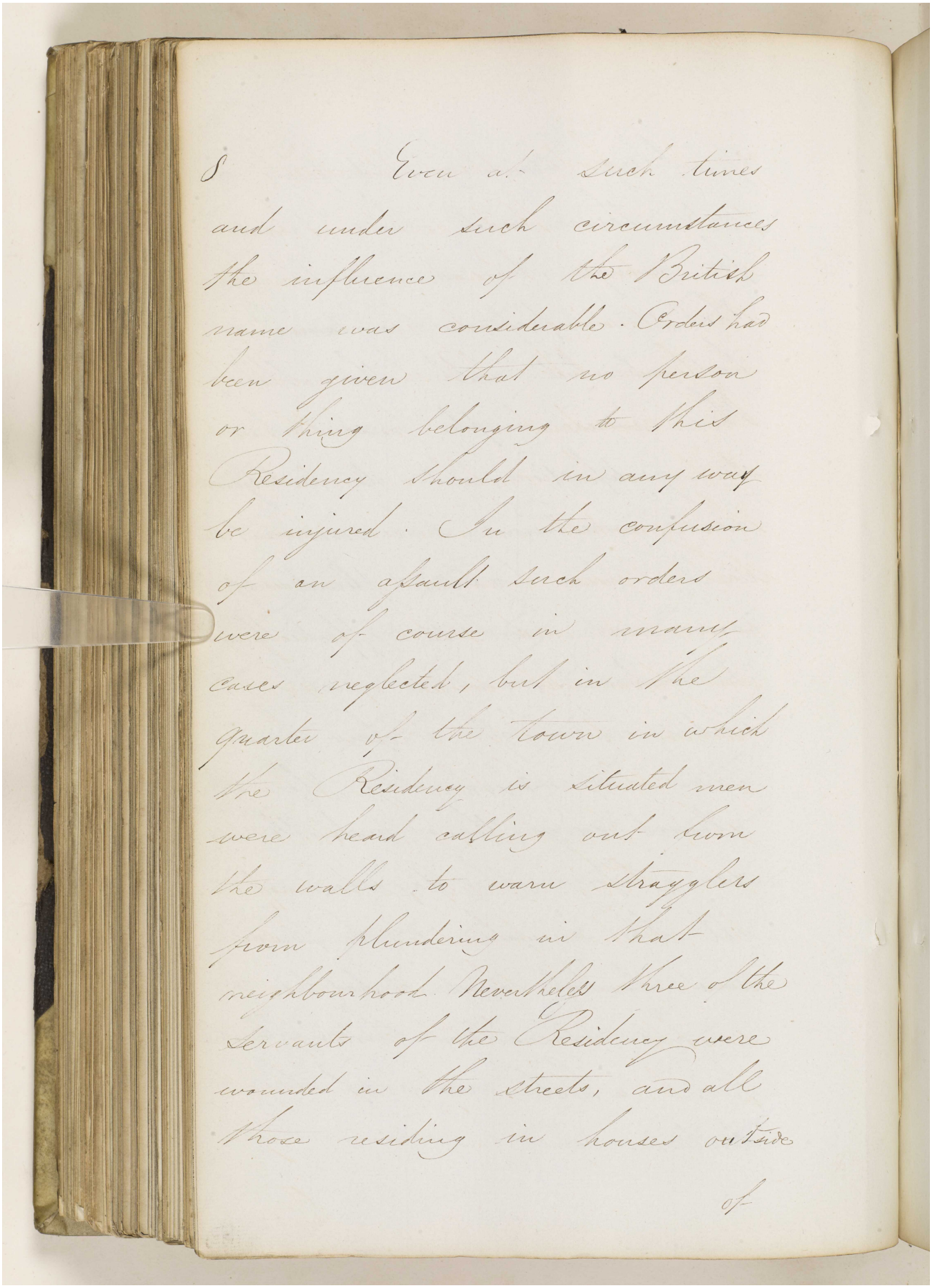
of long standing "blood-feuds" to excite them, and others thirsting for revenge, but it would seem that the passion of avarice had absorbed all the others; there were ample means for its gratification, and its indulgence was unrestrained. The moment the walls were gained plundering commenced, and so effectually was it conducted, and so well understood, that a few hours served to clear the place of almost every thing valuable, and even before the day dawned, all the animals to be found were loaded and dispatched to various places in this neighbourhood, from which many of the assailants came.

8

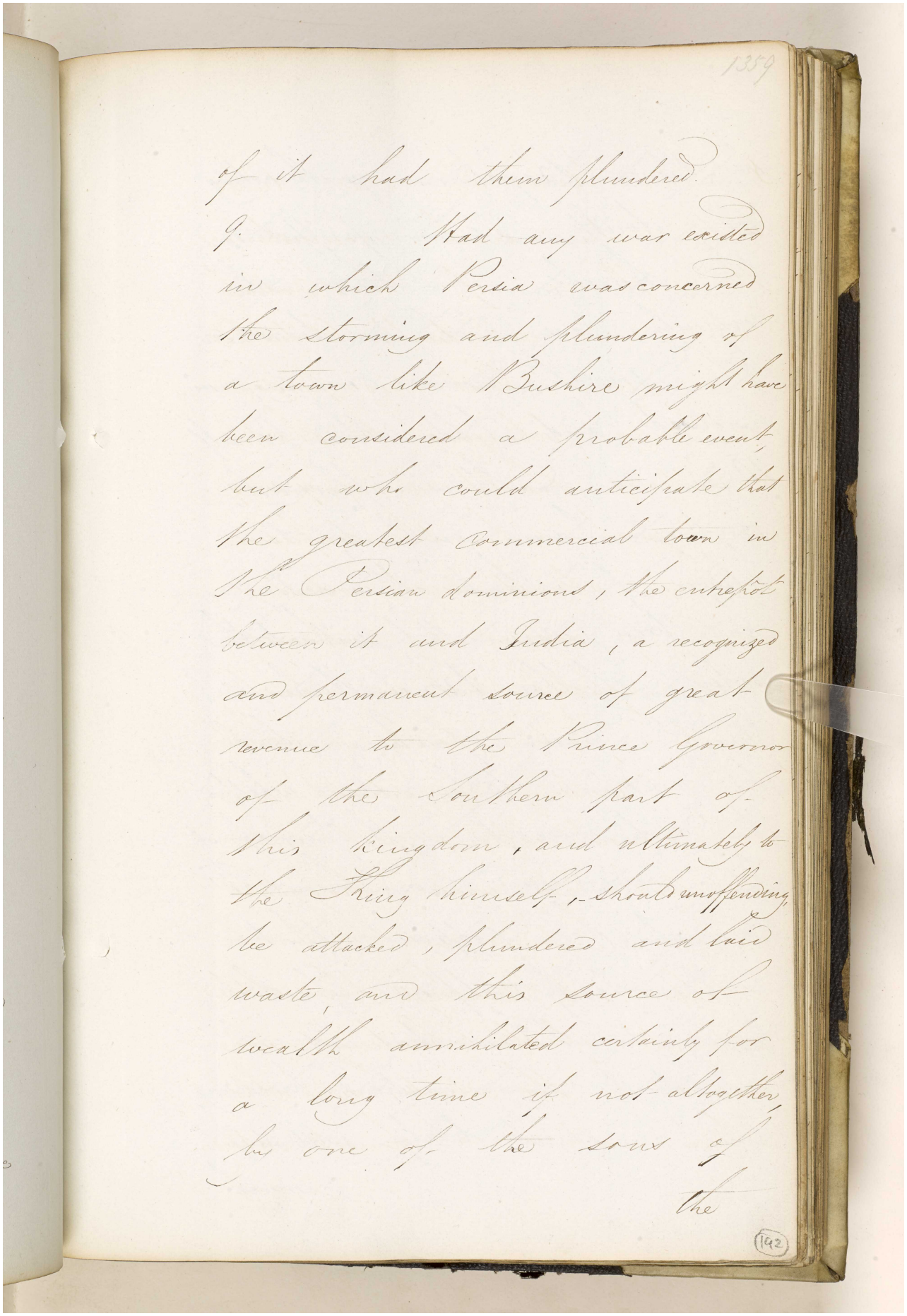
191

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



8 Even at such times and under such circumstances the influence of the British name was considerable. Orders had been given that no person or thing belonging to this Residency should in any way be injured. In the confusion of an assault such orders were of course in many cases neglected, but in the quarter of the town in which the Residency is situated men were heard calling out from the walls to warn stragglers from blundering in that neighbourhood. Nevertheless three of the Servants of the Residency were wounded in the streets, and all those residing in houses outside of



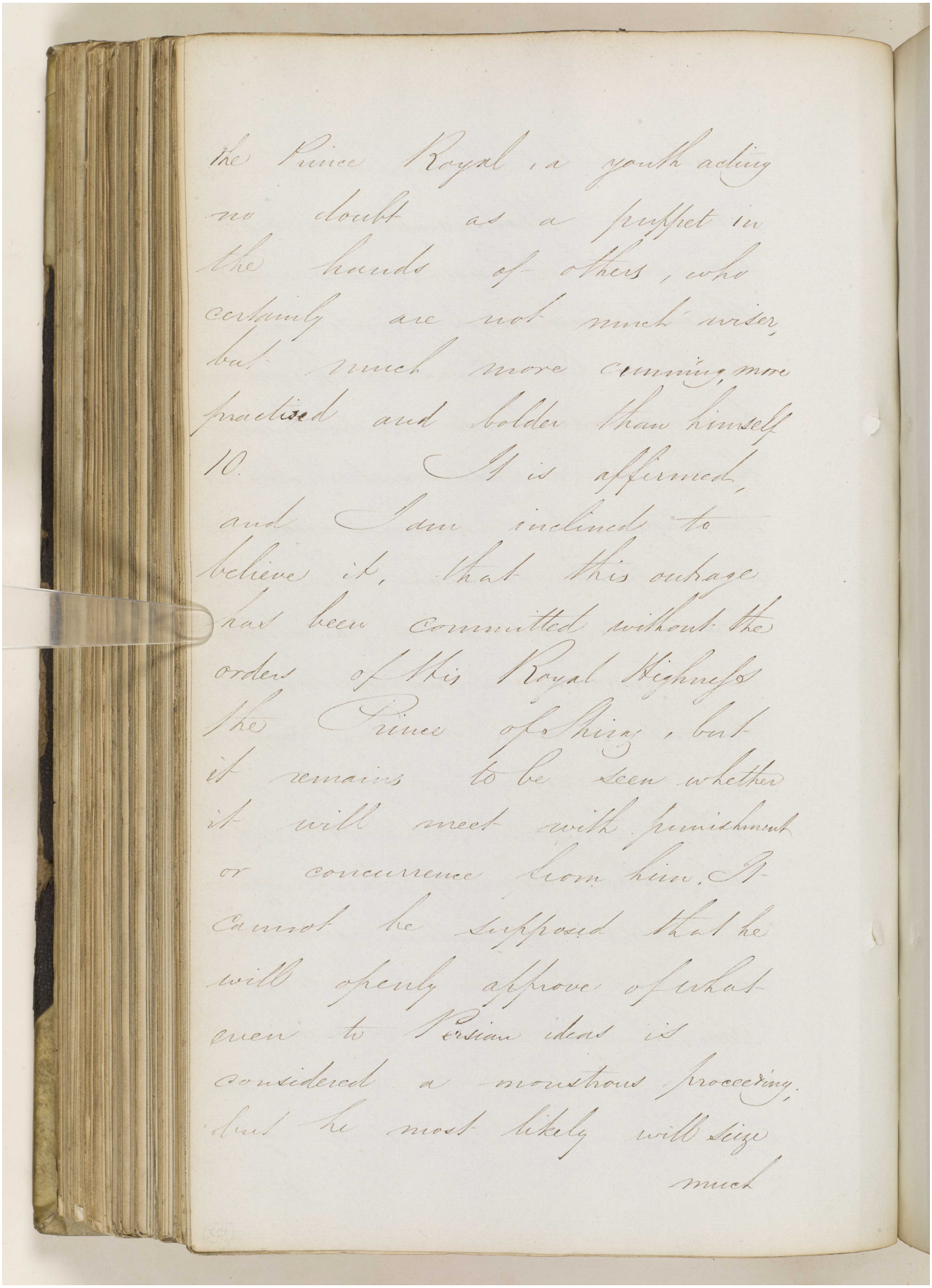
1359

of it had them plundered.

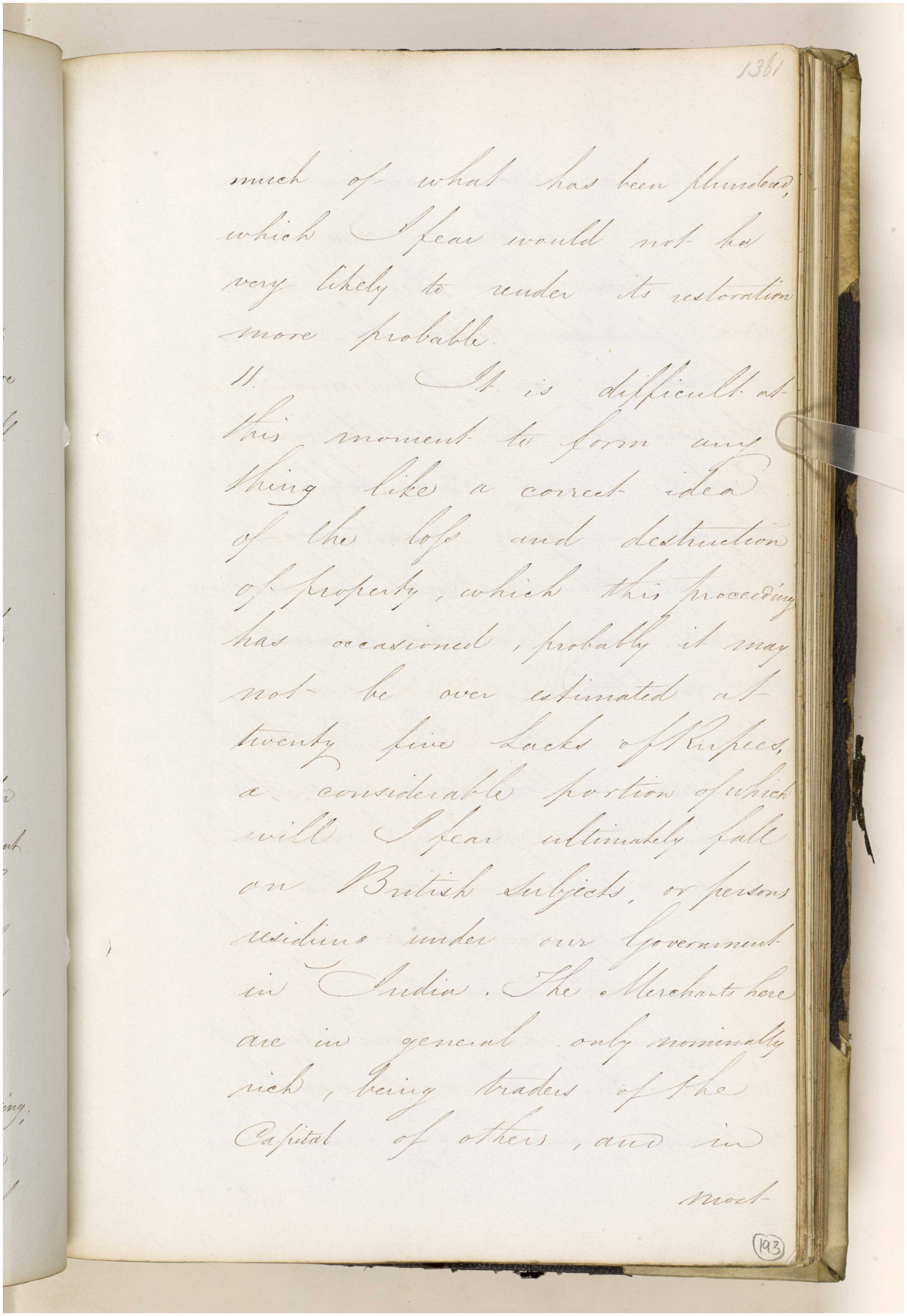
9. Had any war existed in which Persia was concerned the storming and plundering of a town like Bushire might have been considered a probable event, but who could anticipate that the greatest Commercial town in the Persian dominions, the entrepôt between it and India, a recognized and permanent source of great revenue to the Prince Governor of the Southern part of this Kingdom, and ultimately to the King himself, should unoffending be attacked, plundered and laid waste, and this source of wealth annihilated certainly for a long time if not altogether by one of the sons of

the

(142)



the Prince Royal, a youth acting no doubt as a puppet in the hands of others, who certainly are not much wiser, but much more cunning, more practised and bolder than himself 10. It is affirmed, and I am inclined to believe it, that this outrage has been committed without the orders of His Royal Highness the Prince of Shiraz, but it remains to be seen whether it will meet with punishment or concurrence from him. It cannot be supposed that he will openly approve of what even to Persian ideas is considered a monstrous proceeding, but he most likely will feign much



1361

much of what has been plundered, which I fear would not be very likely to under its restoration more probable.

11. It is difficult at this moment to form any thing like a correct idea of the loss and destruction of property, which this proceeding has occasioned, probably it may not be over estimated at twenty five Lacks of Rupees, a considerable portion of which will I fear ultimately fall on British subjects, or persons residing under our government in India. The Merchants here are in general only nominally rich, being traders of the Capital of others, and in most

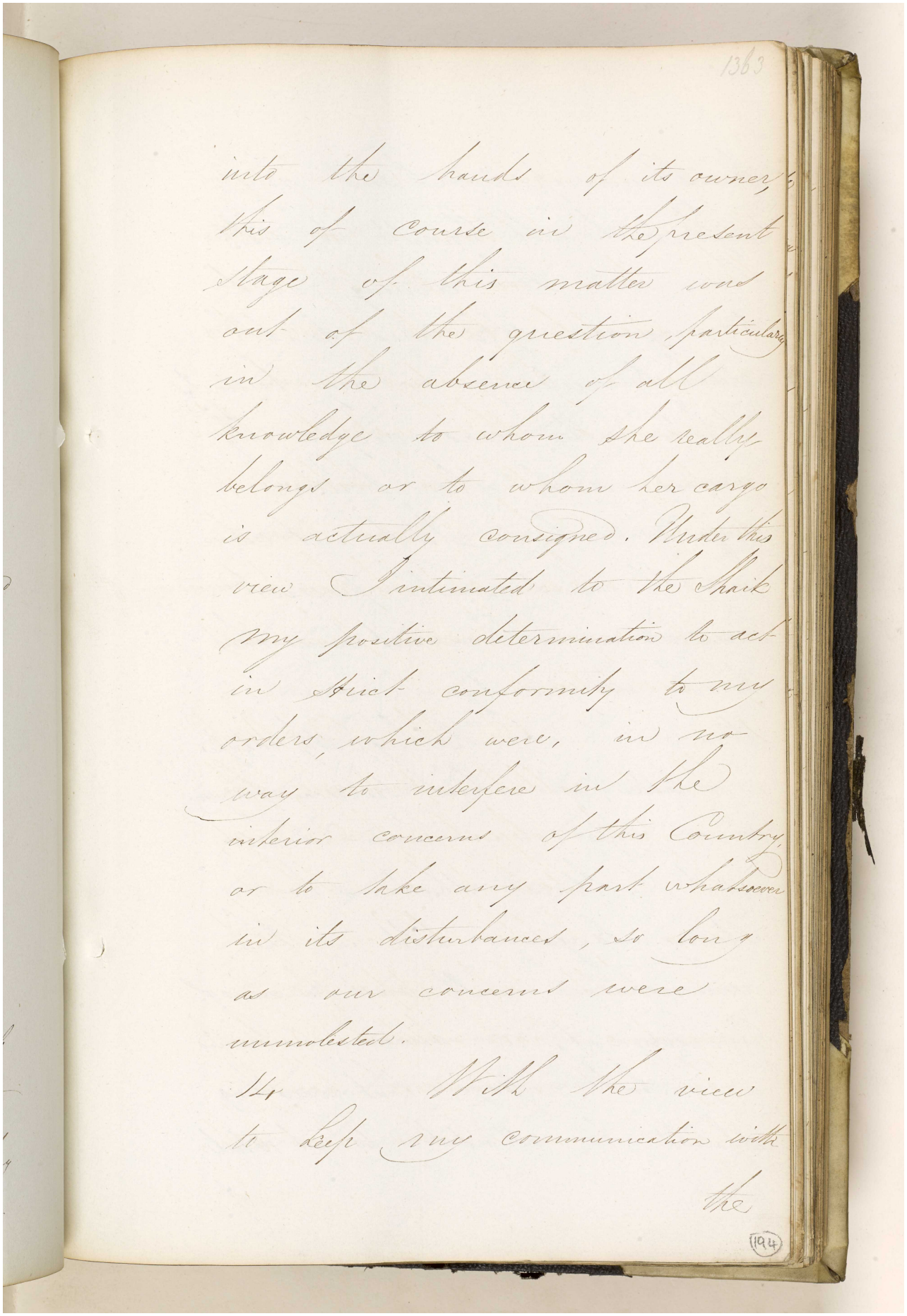
193

most transactions are only agent.

12 Prince Timor entered the town on the 22d, and was speedily beset by numbers clamorous for redress, and demanding the restitution of their property with the boldness of despair. I have not heard that these appeals have produced much beyond vague promises of restitution

13. On the 23d Shaik Ahmed called upon me. The principal object of his visit was to solicit in the name of the Prince that I would take steps for preventing Shaik Abdool Russool's Ship, the Monsoory, hourly expected from Bombay, from falling

into



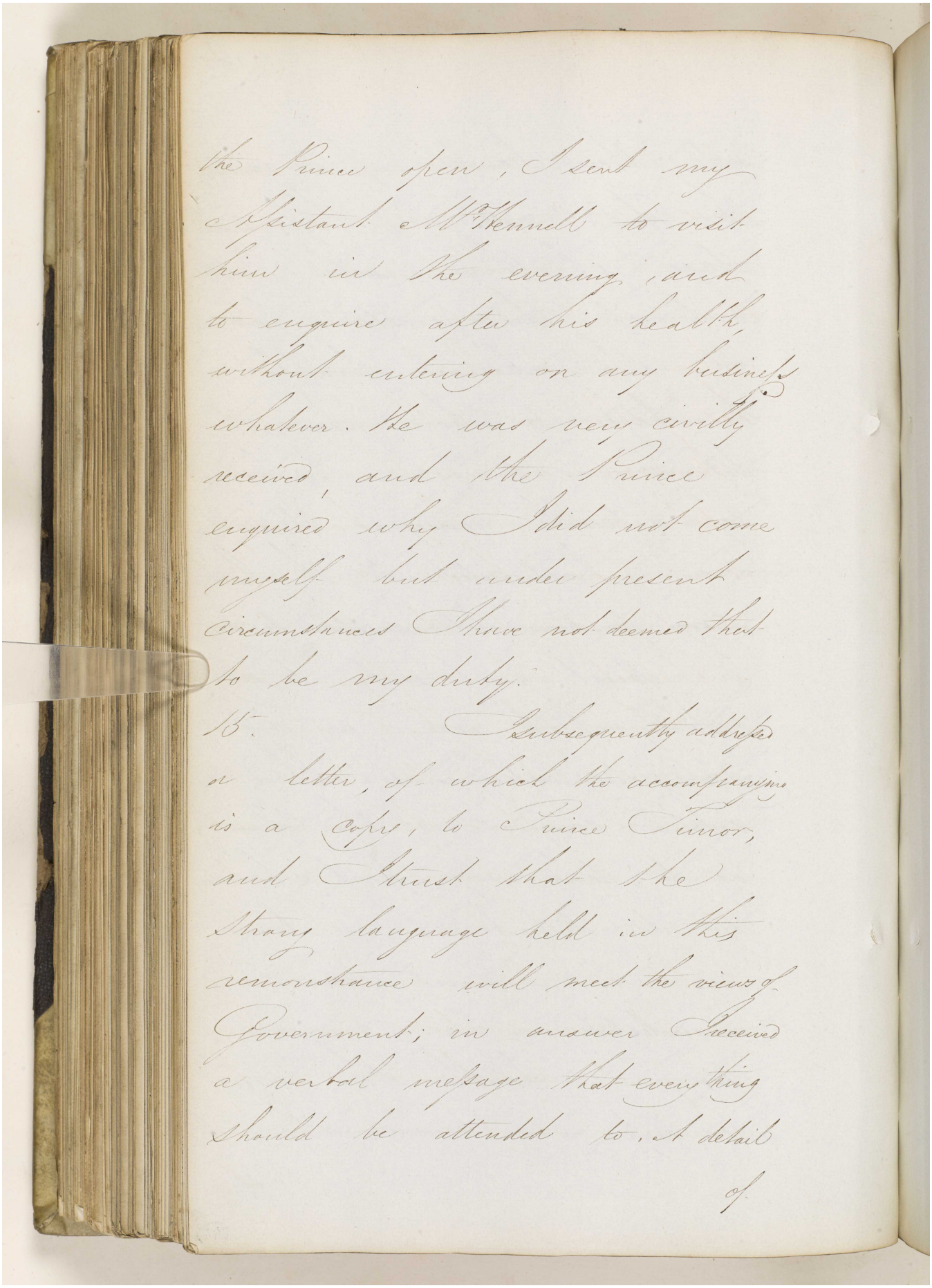
into the hands of its owner, this of course in the present stage of this matter could out of the question, particularly in the absence of all knowledge to whom she really belongs or to whom her cargo is actually consigned. Under this view I intimated to the Shaik my positive determination to act in strict conformity to my orders, which were, in no way to interfere in the interior concerns of this Country, or to take any part whatsoever in its disturbances, so long as our concerns were unmolested.

14 With the view to keep up a communication with the

(194)

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



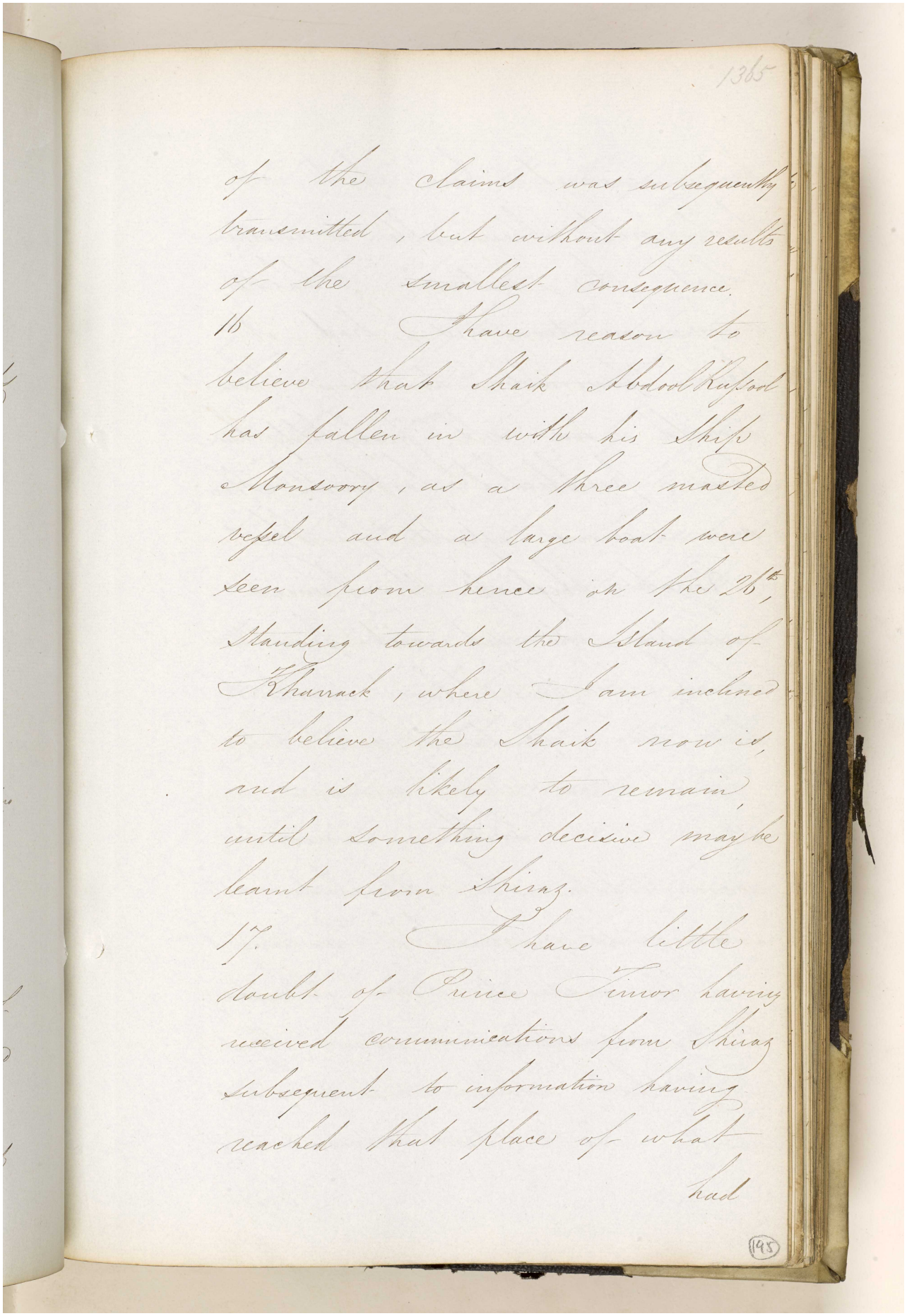
the Prince open, I sent my Assistant Mr Kennedy to visit him in the evening, and to enquire after his health, without entering on any business whatever. He was very civilly received, and the Prince enquired why I did not come myself but under present circumstances I have not deemed that to be my duty.

15. Subsequently addressed a letter, of which the accompanying is a Copy, to Prince Timor, and trust that the Strong language held in this remonstrance will meet the views of Government; in answer I received a verbal message that everything should be attended to. A detail

of

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



1365

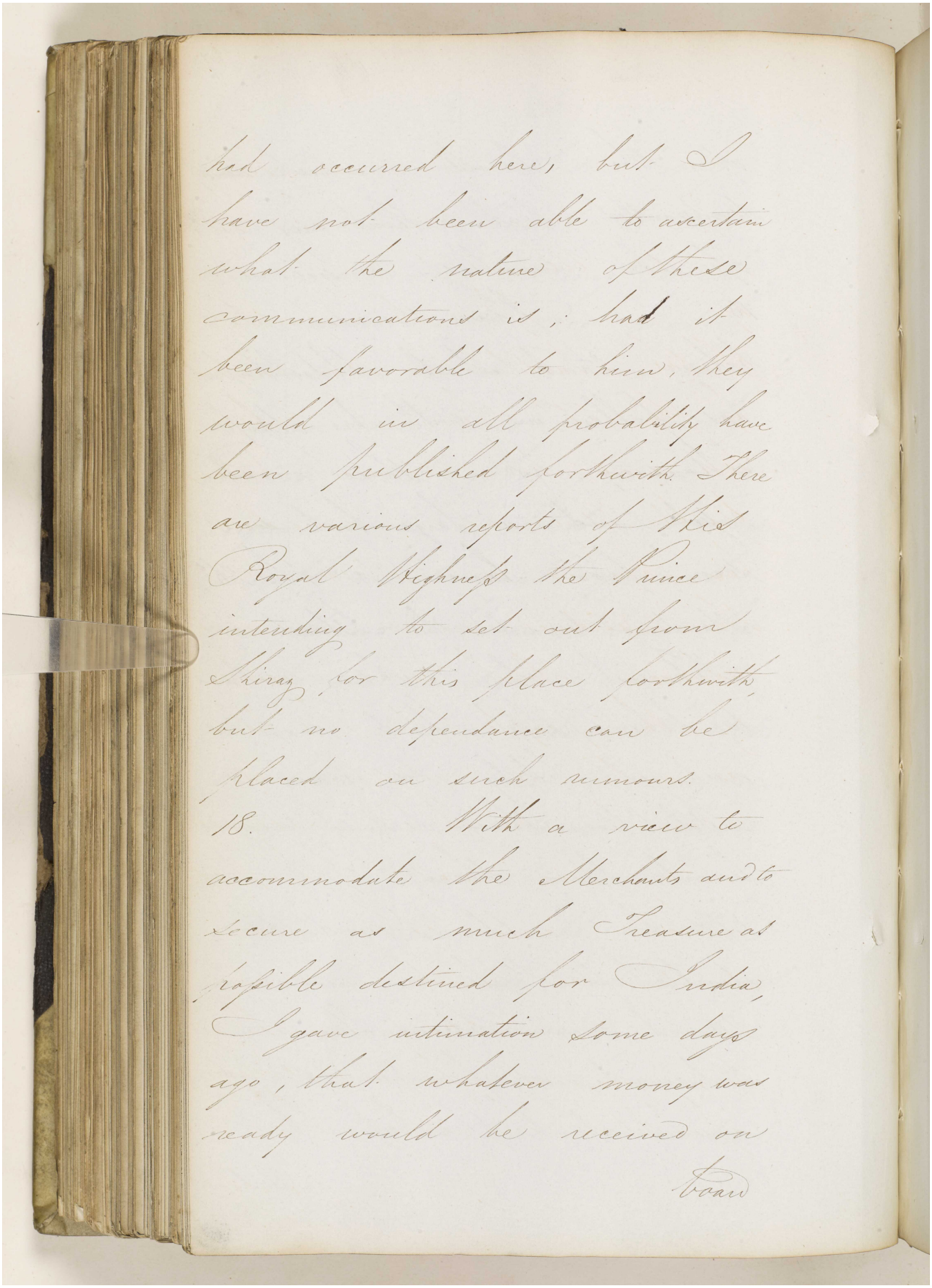
of the claims was subsequently transmitted, but without any results of the smallest consequence.

16 I have reason to believe that Shaik Abdool Rufood has fallen in with his Ship Monsoory, as a three masted vessel and a large boat were seen from hence on the 26th, standing towards the Island of Kharack, where I am inclined to believe the Shaik now is, and is likely to remain, until something decisive may be learnt from Shiraz.

17 I have little doubt of Prince Timor having received communications from Shiraz subsequent to information having reached that place of what had

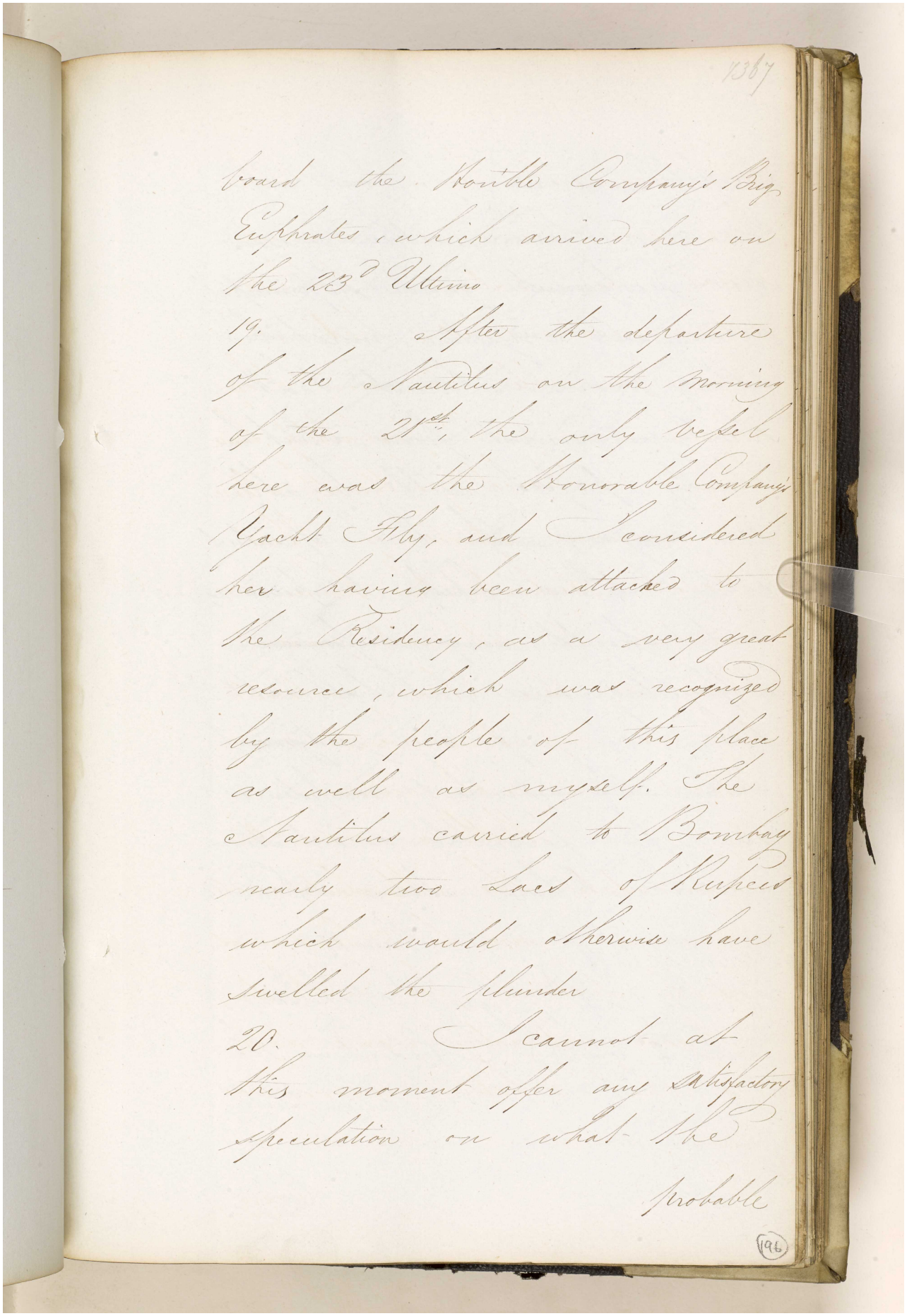
(195)

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library



had occurred here, but I have not been able to ascertain what the nature of these communications is; had it been favorable to him, they would in all probability have been published forthwith. There are various reports of His Royal Highness the Prince intending to set out from Shiraz for this place forthwith, but no dependance can be placed on such rumours.

18. With a view to accommodate the Merchants and to secure as much Treasure as possible destined for India, I gave intimation some days ago, that whatever money was ready would be received on board



1367

board the Honble Company's Brig Euphrates, which arrived here on the 23d Ultimo

19. After the departure of the Nautilus on the morning of the 21st, the only vessel here was the Honorable Company's Yacht Fly, and I considered her having been attached to the Residency, as a very great resource, which was recognized by the people of this place as well as myself. The Nautilus carried to Bombay nearly two Lacs of Rupees which would otherwise have swelled the plunder

20. I cannot at this moment offer any satisfactory speculation on what the probable

(196)

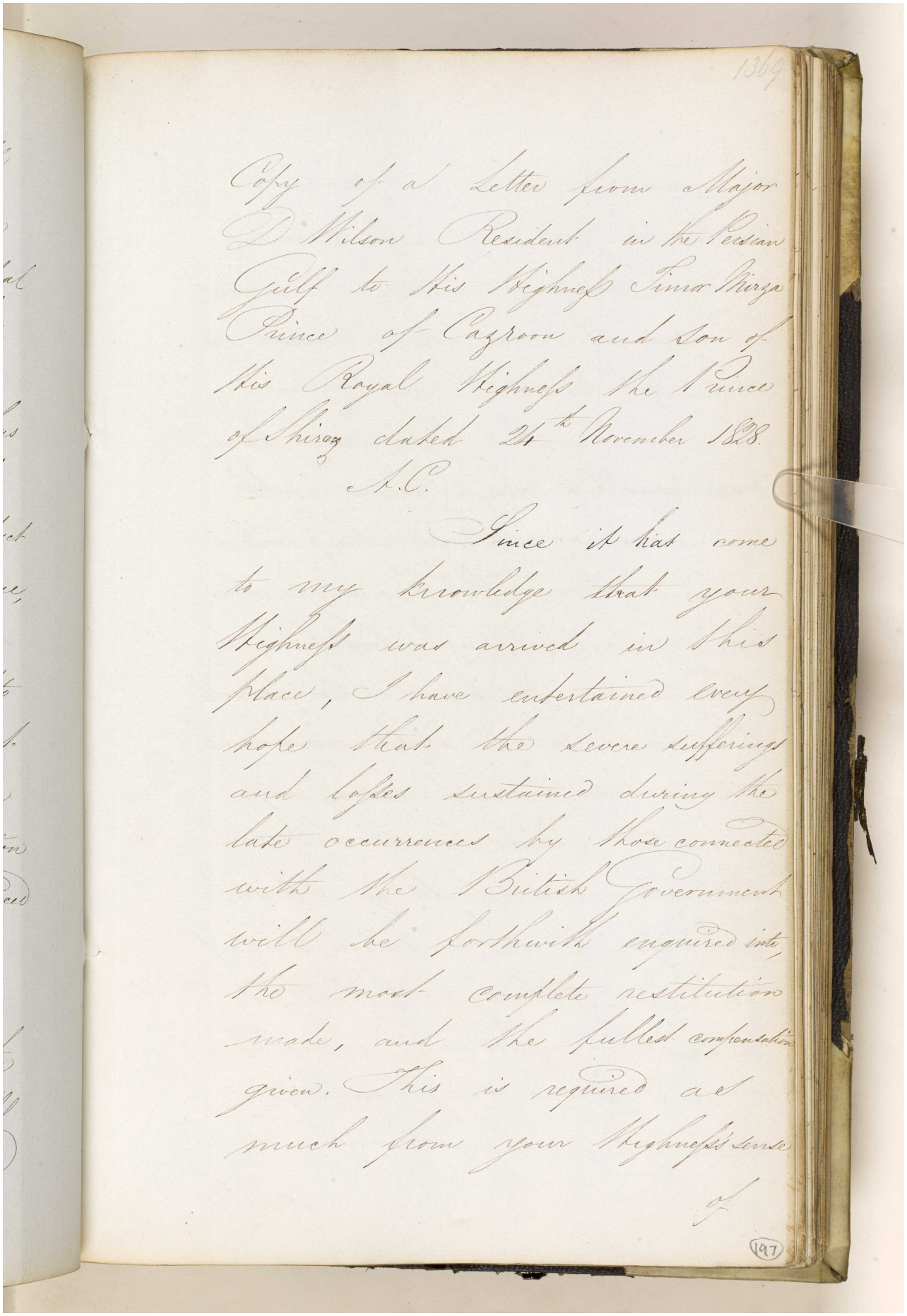
probable course of events will be, as where neither reason nor judgment guide the principal actors, all conjecture must be utterly vain. I trust that the Government from what has already passed will be able to recognize the line of conduct that I am likely to pursue, and should any unforeseen difficulties arise I shall act to the best of my judgment with the fullest confidence in the favorable consideration which I have always experienced

I have &c.

Residency in the Persian Gulf
Bushire 2d Decr. 1828

(Signed) D Wilson
Resident in the Persian Gulf

Copy



1369

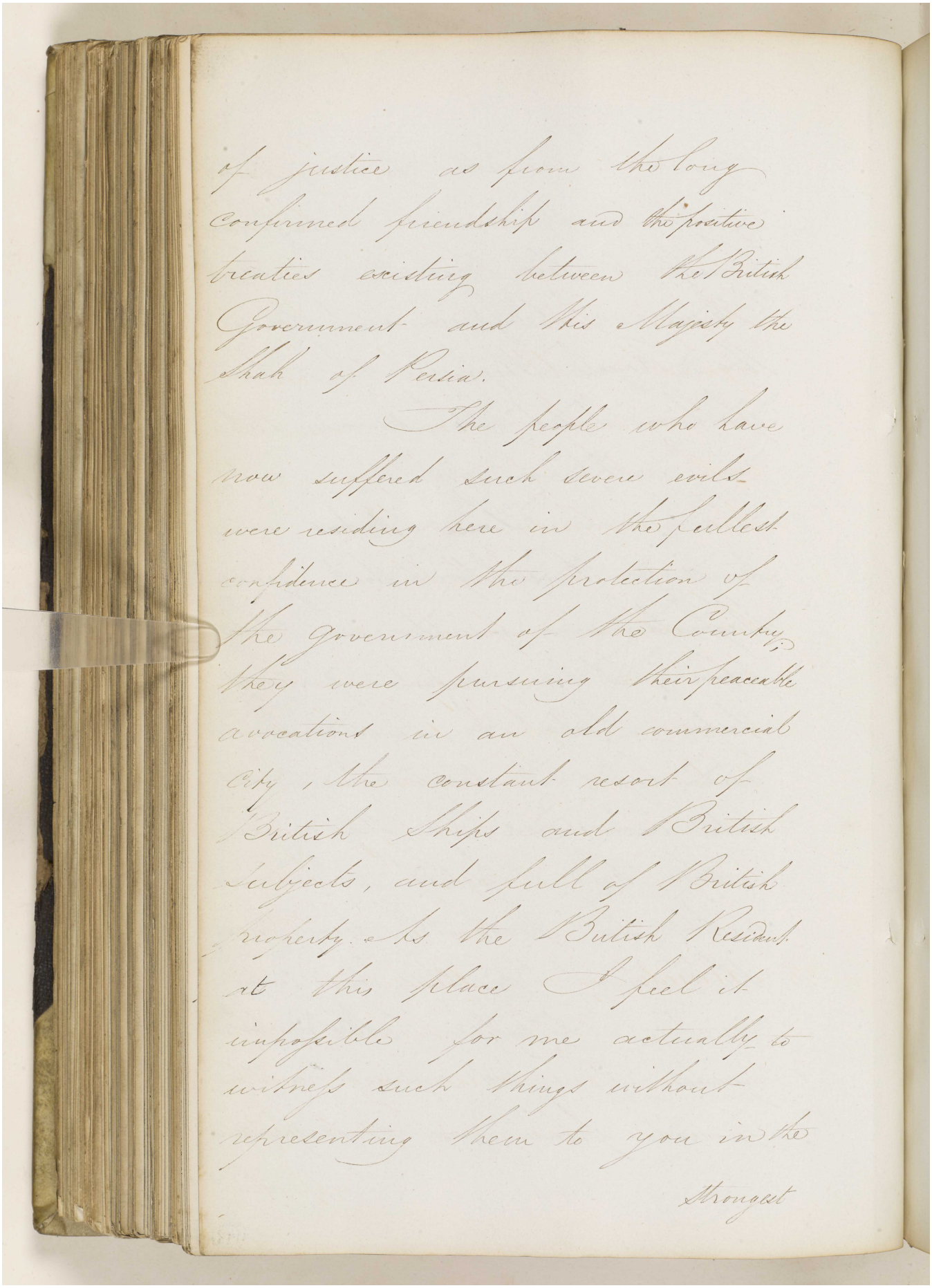
Copy of a Letter from Major D Wilson Resident in the Persian Gulf to His Highness Timur Mirza Prince of Cazroon and Son of His Royal Highness the Prince of Shiraz dated 24th November 1828.

A.C.

Since it has come to my knowledge that your Highness was arrived in this place, I have entertained every hope that the severe sufferings and losses sustained during the late occurrences by those connected with the British Government will be forthwith enquired into, the most complete restitution made, and the fullest compensation given. This is required at much from your Highness's sense

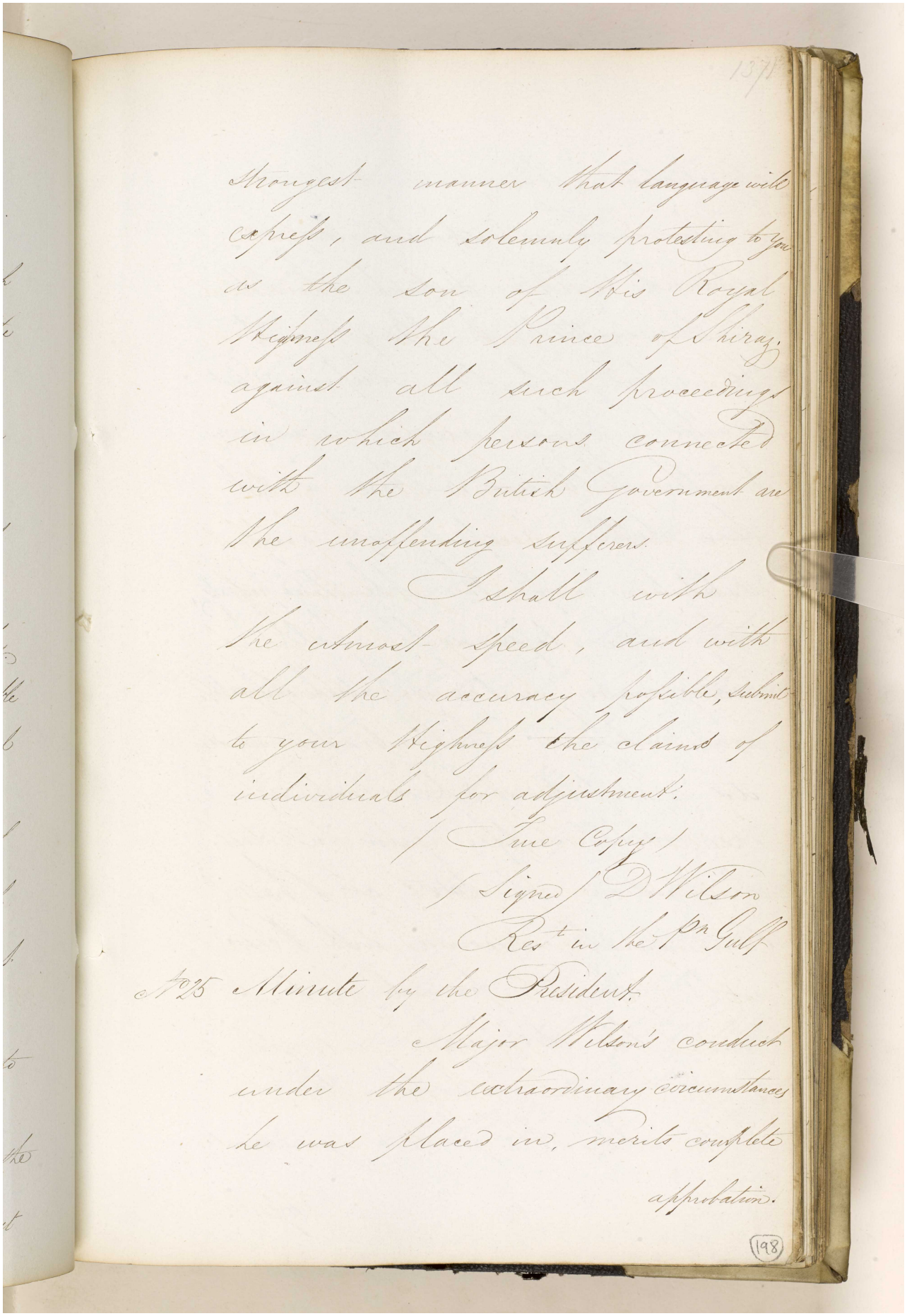
of

197



of justice as from the long confirmed friendship and the positive treaties existing between the British Government and His Majesty the Shah of Persia.

The people who have now suffered such severe evils were residing here in the fullest confidence in the protection of the Government of the Country, they were pursuing their peaceable avocations in an old commercial city, the constant resort of British Ships and British subjects, and full of British property. As the British Resident at this place I feel it impossible for me actually to witness such things without representing them to you in the strongest



Strongest manner that language will express, and solemnly protesting to you as the son of His Royal Highness the Prince of Shiraz, against all such proceedings in which persons connected with the British Government are the unoffending sufferers.

I shall with the utmost speed, and with all the accuracy possible, submit to your Highness the claims of individuals for adjustment.

/ True Copy /
/ Signed / D Wilson
Res[t] in the P[r] Gulf

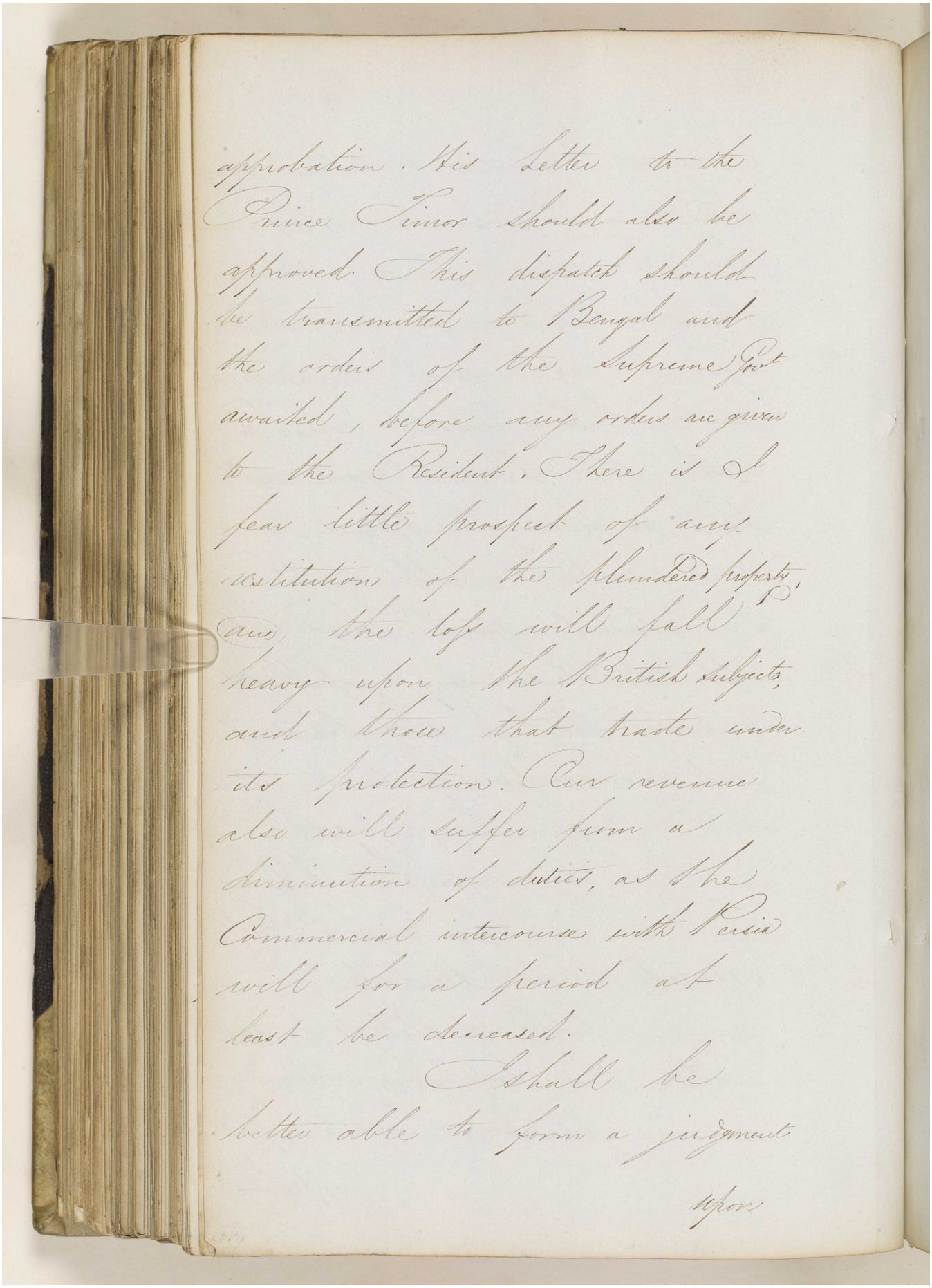
425 Minute by the President.

Major Wilson's conduct under the extraordinary circumstances he was placed in, merits complete approbation.

198

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

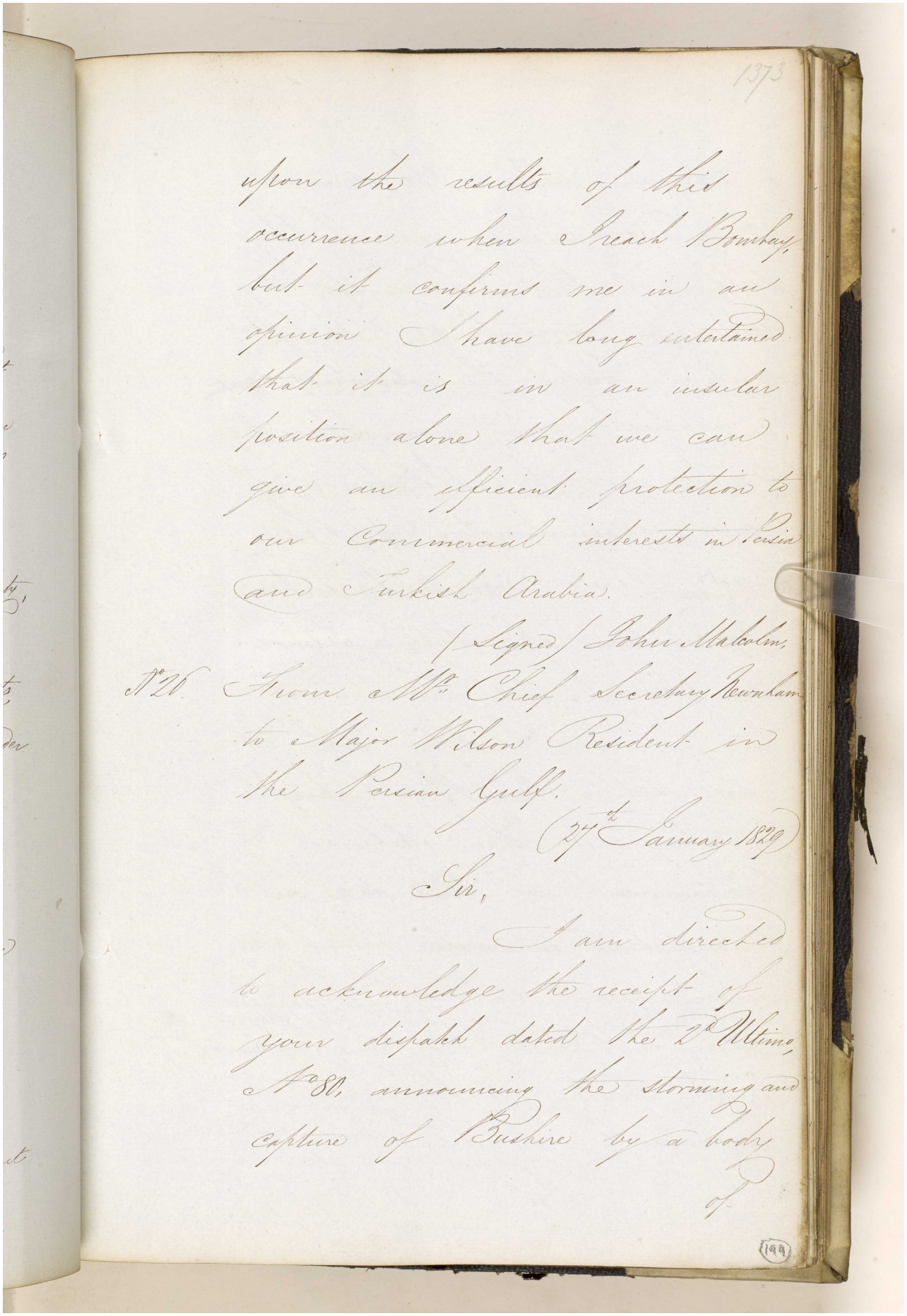


approbation. His Letter to the Prince Timor should also be approved. This dispatch should be transmitted to Bengal and the orders of the Supreme Govt awaited, before any orders are given to the Resident. There is I fear little prospect of any restitution of the plundered property, and the loss will fall heavy upon the British subjects, and those that trade under its protection. Our revenue also will suffer from a diminution of duties, as the Commercial intercourse with Persia will for a period at least be decreased.

I shall be better able to form a judgment upon

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



1373

upon the results of this occurrence when I reach Bombay, but it confirms me in an opinion I have long entertained that it is in an insular position alone that we can give an efficient protection to our Commercial interests in Persia and Turkish Arabia.

/ Signed / John Malcolm.

N°26 From Mr. Chief Secretary Newnham to Major Wilson Resident in the Persian Gulf.

(27th January 1829)

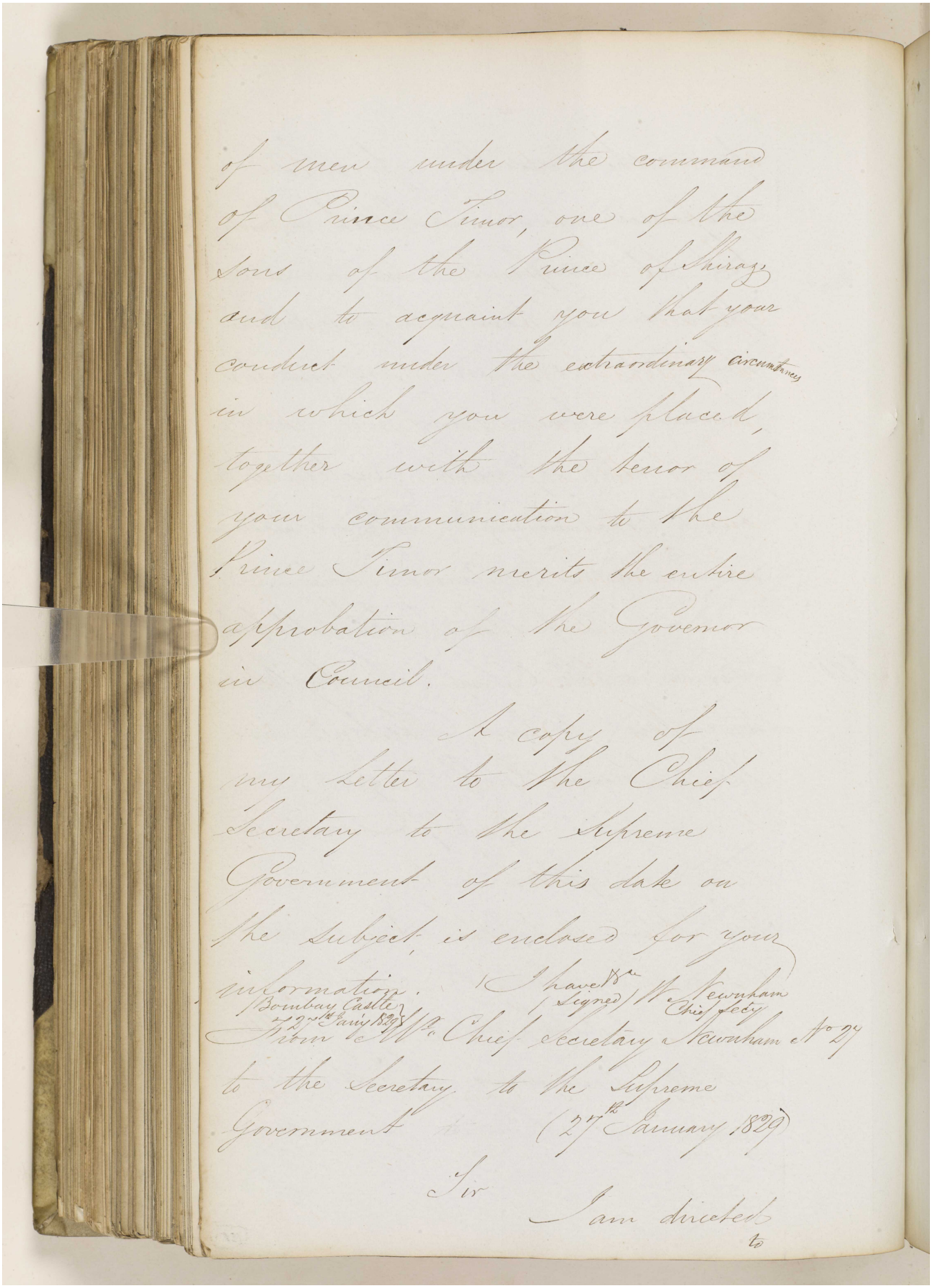
Sir,

I am directed to acknowledge the receipt of your dispatch dated the 2d Ultimo, N°81, announcing the storming and capture of Bushire by a body of

(199)

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



of men under the command of Prince Timor, one of the sons of the Prince of Shiraz, and to acquaint you that your conduct under the extraordinary circumstances in which you were placed, together with the tenor of your communication to the Prince Timor merits the entire approbation of the Governor in Council.

A copy of my Letter to the Chief Secretary to the Supreme Government of this date on the subject is enclosed for your information. I have &c (Signed) W. Newnham Chief Sec.y

Bombay Castle 27th January 1829

From W.m Chief Secretary Newnham No 27 to the Secretary to the Supreme Government

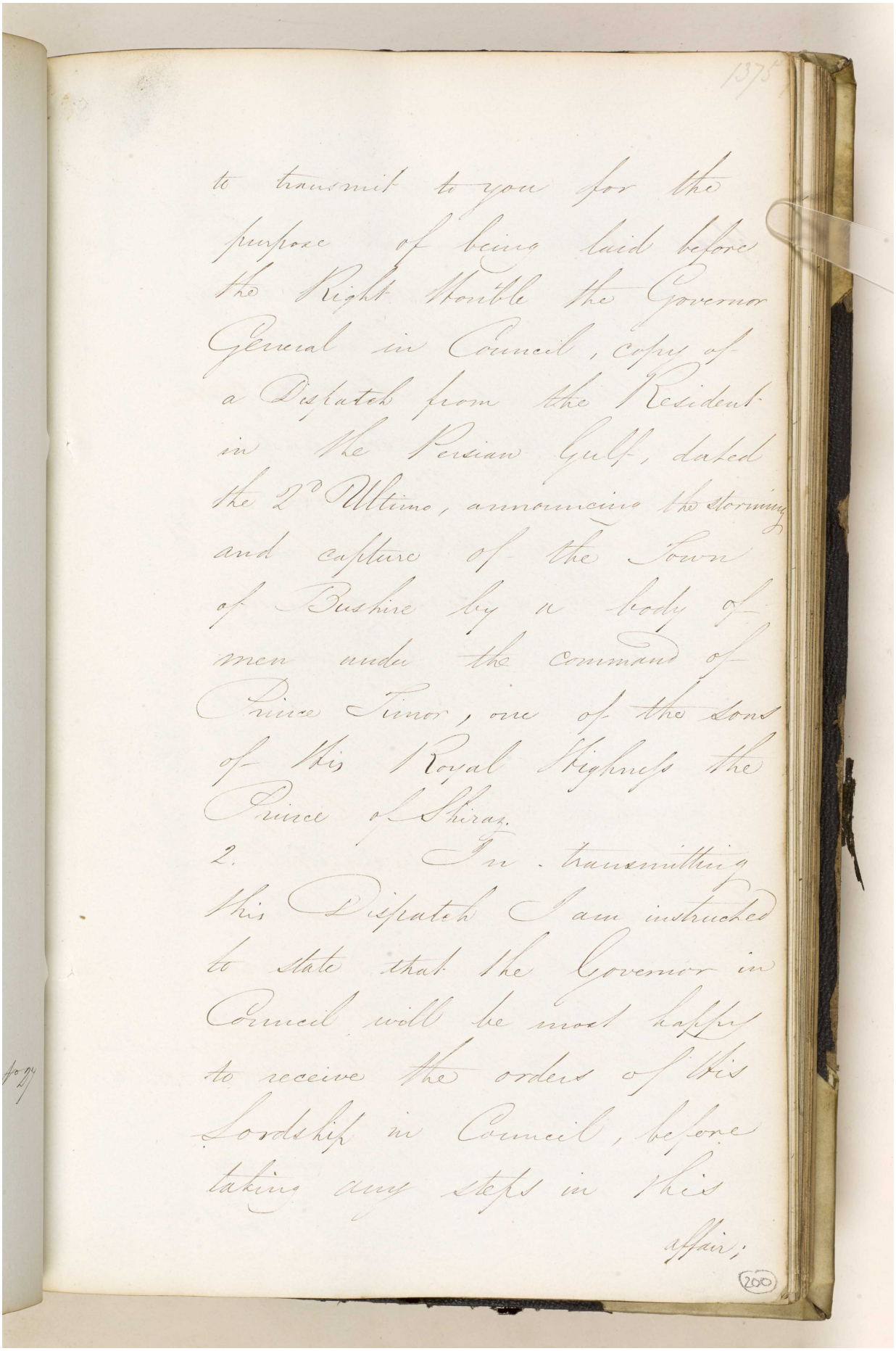
(27th January 1829

Sir

I am directed to

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



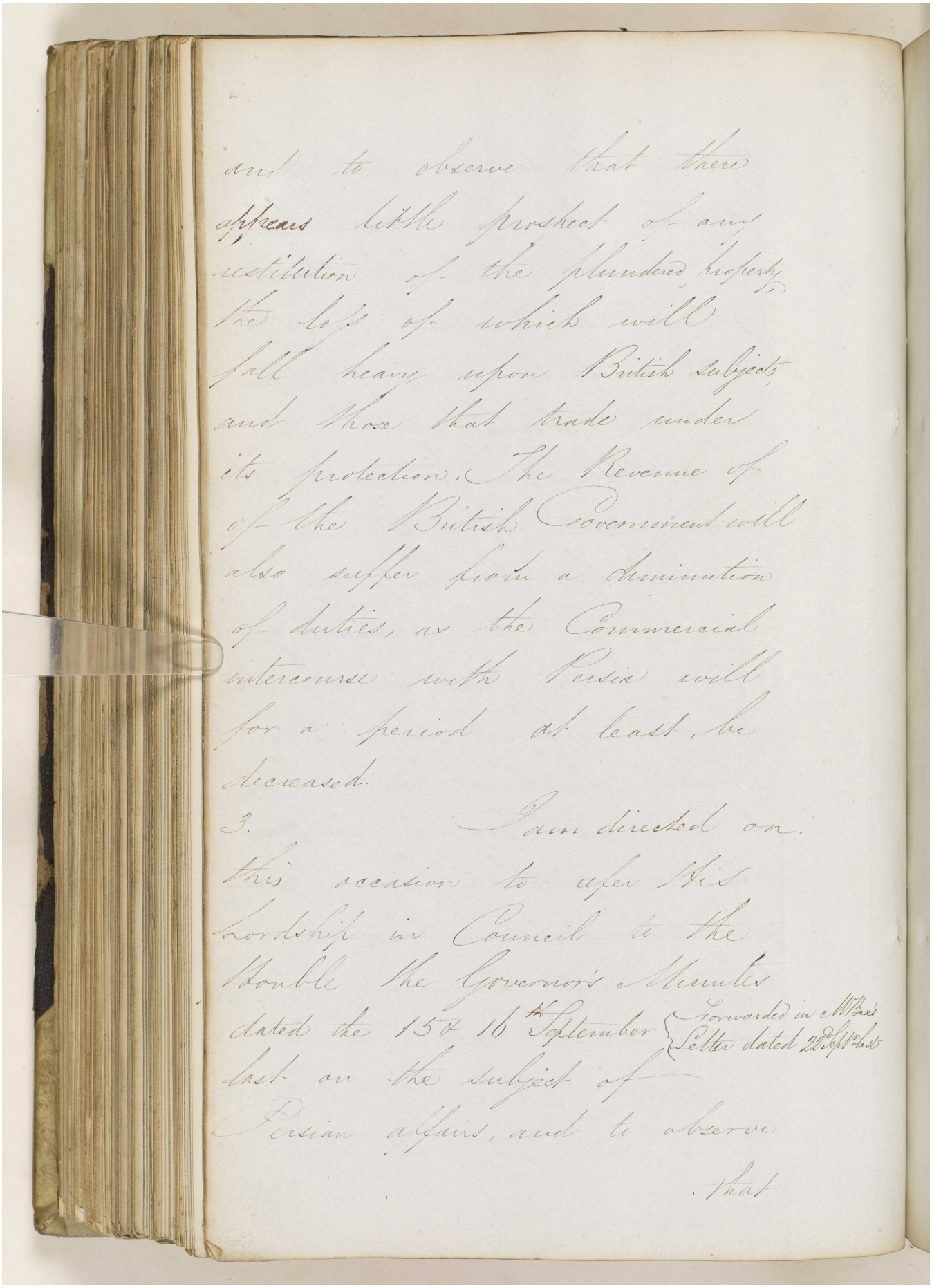
1375

to transmit to you for the purpose of being laid before the Right Honble the Governor General in Council, copies of a Dispatch from the Resident in the Persian Gulf, dated the 2d Ultimo, announcing the storming and capture of the Town of Bushire by a body of men under the command of Prince Timor, one of the Sons of His Royal Highness the Prince of Shiraz.

2. In transmitting this Dispatch I am instructed to state that the Governor in Council will be most happy to receive the orders of His Lordship in Council, before taking any steps in this

affair;

200

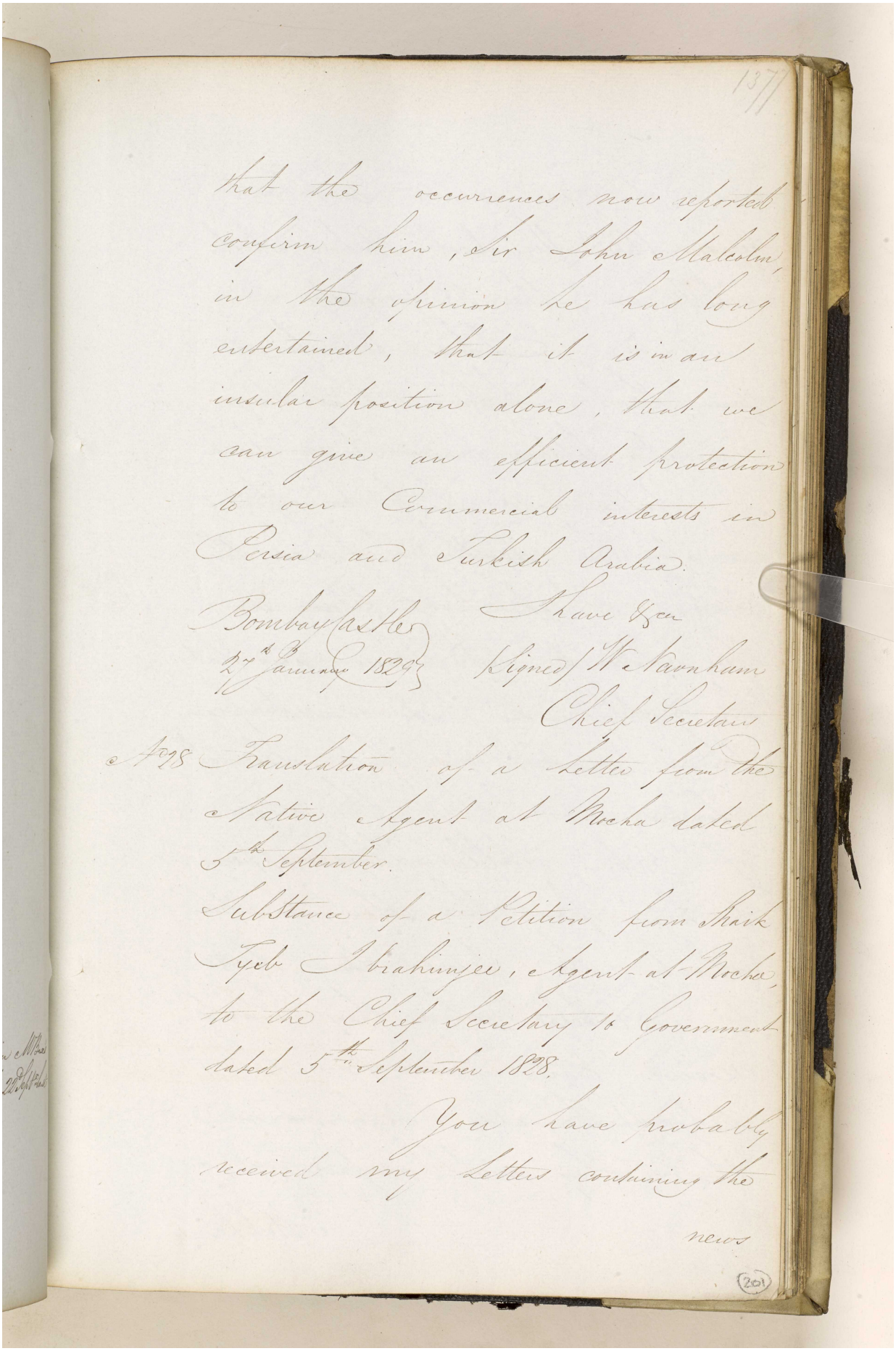


and to observe that there appears little prospect of any restitution of the plundered property, the loss of which will fall heavy upon British subjects, and those that trade under its protection. The Revenue of of the British Government will also suffer from a diminution of duties, as the Commercial intercourse with Persia will for a period at least, be decreased.

3. I am directed on this occasion to refer His Lordship in Council to the Hon'ble the Governor's Minutes dated the 15 & 16th September last on the subject of Persian affairs, and to observe

{ Forwarded in M Bax's Letter dated 22d Septr last

that



1377

that the occurrences now reported confirm him, Sir John Malcolm, in the opinion he has long entertained, that it is in an insular position alone, that we can give an efficient protection to our Commercial interests in Persia and Turkish Arabia.

Bombay Castle
27th January 1829

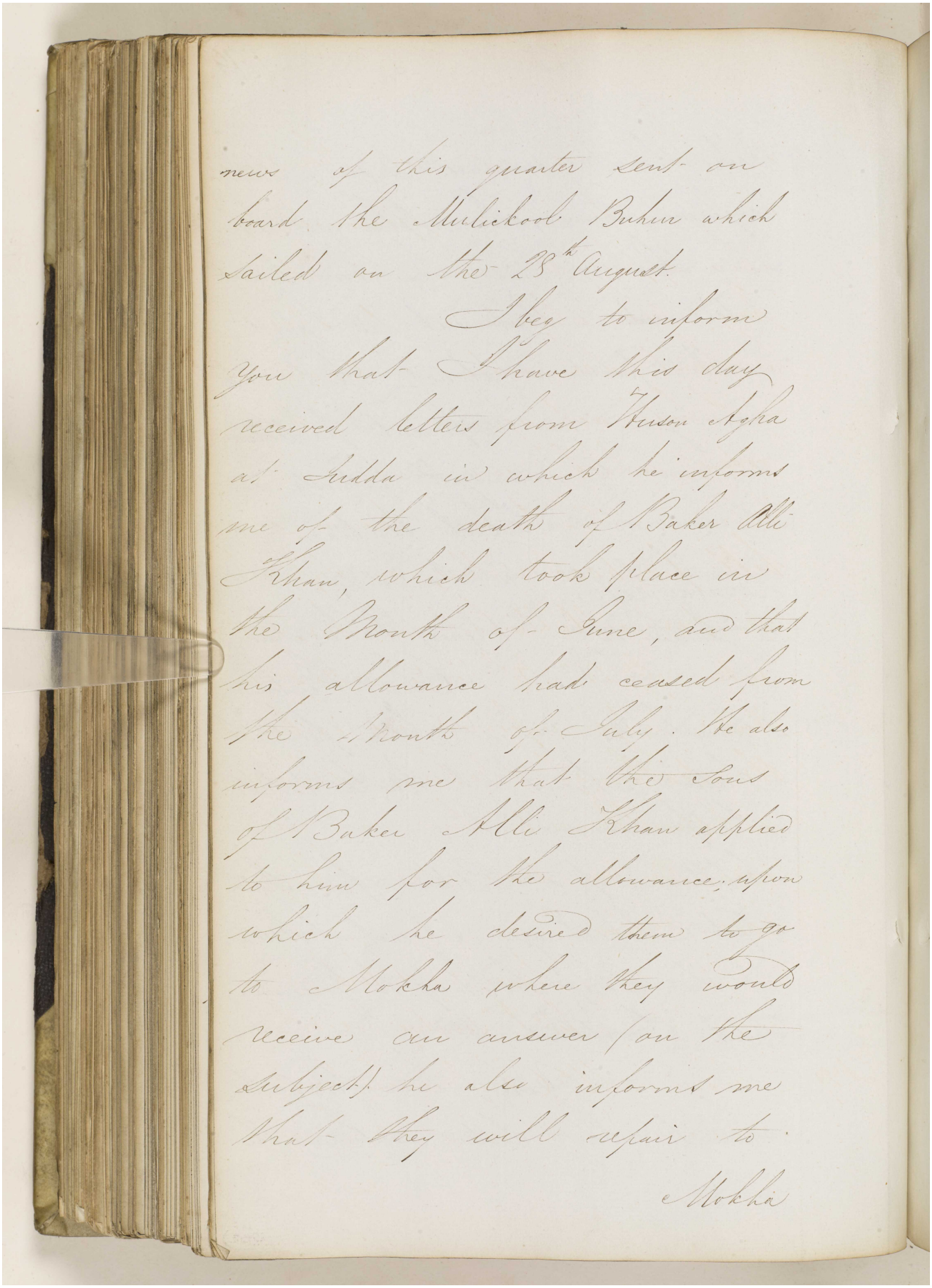
I have &c
Signed/ W. Newnham
Chief Secretary

1378 Translation of a Letter from the Native Agent at Mocha dated 5th September.

Substance of a Petition from Shaik Tyeb Ibrahimjee, Agent at Mocha, to the Chief Secretary to Government dated 5th September 1828.

You have probably received my Letters containing the news

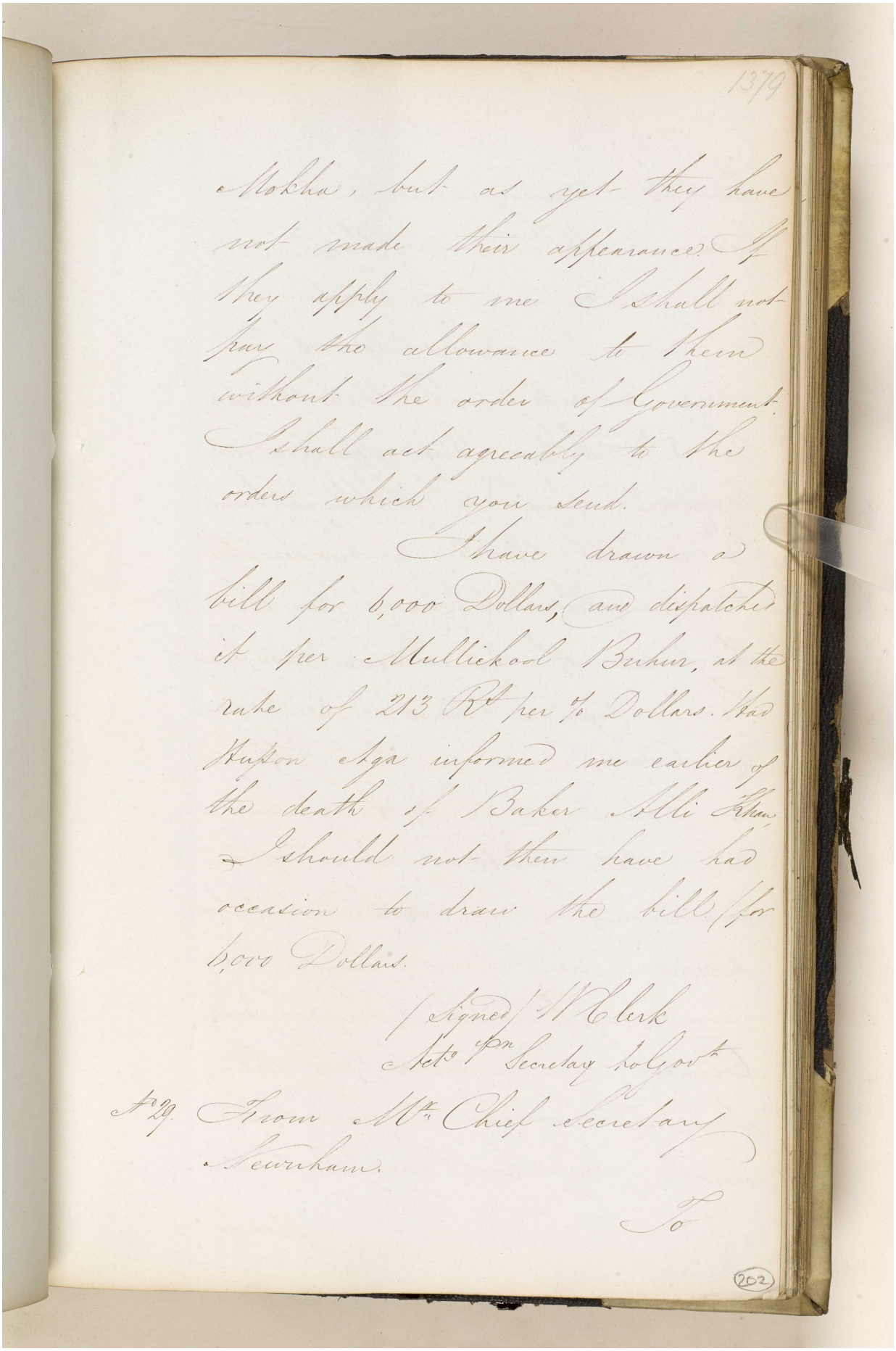
(201)



news of this quarter sent on
board the Mulickool Buhun which
sailed on the 23th August.

I beg to inform
you that I have this day
received letters from Hasson Agha
at Judda in which he informs
me of the death of Baker Alli
Khan, which took place in
the Month of June, and that
his allowance had ceased from
the Month of July. He also
informs me that the sons
of Baker Alli Khan applied
to him for the allowance, upon
which he desired them to go
to Mokha where they would
receive an answer on the
subject. he also informs me
that they will repair to

Mokha



1379

Mokha, but as yet they have not made their appearance. If they apply to me I shall not pay the allowance to them without the order of Government. I shall act agreeably to the orders which you send.

I have drawn a bill for 6,000 Dollars, and dispatched it per Mullickool Buhur, at the rate of 213 Rs per % Dollars. Had Husson Aga informed me earlier of the death of Baker Alli Khan I should not then have had occasion to draw the bill for 6,000 Dollars.

(Signed) W Clerk
Actg Pn Secretary to Govt

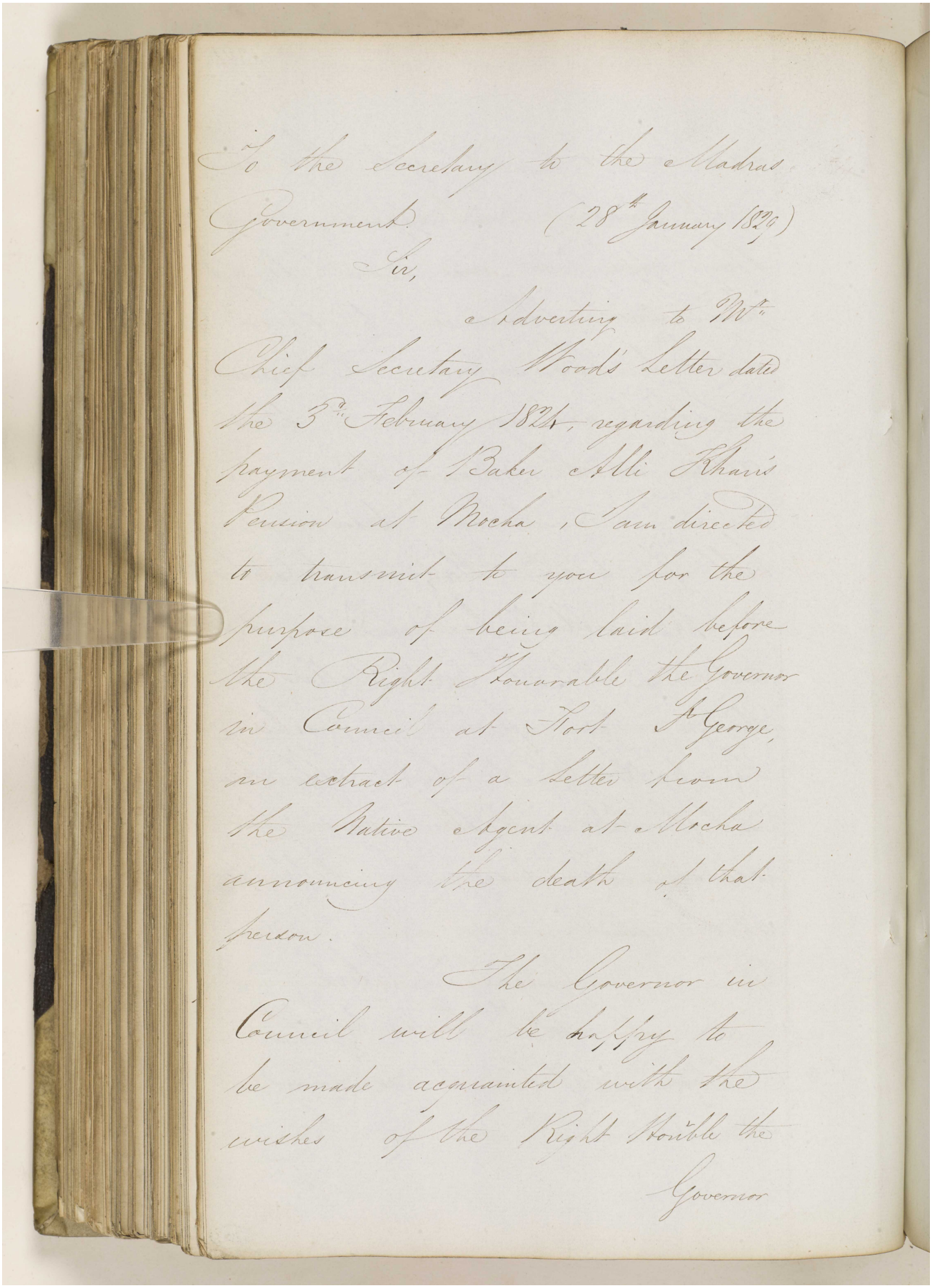
No 29. From Mr Chief Secretary Newnham.

To

(202)

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



To the Secretary to the Madras Government. (28th January 1829)

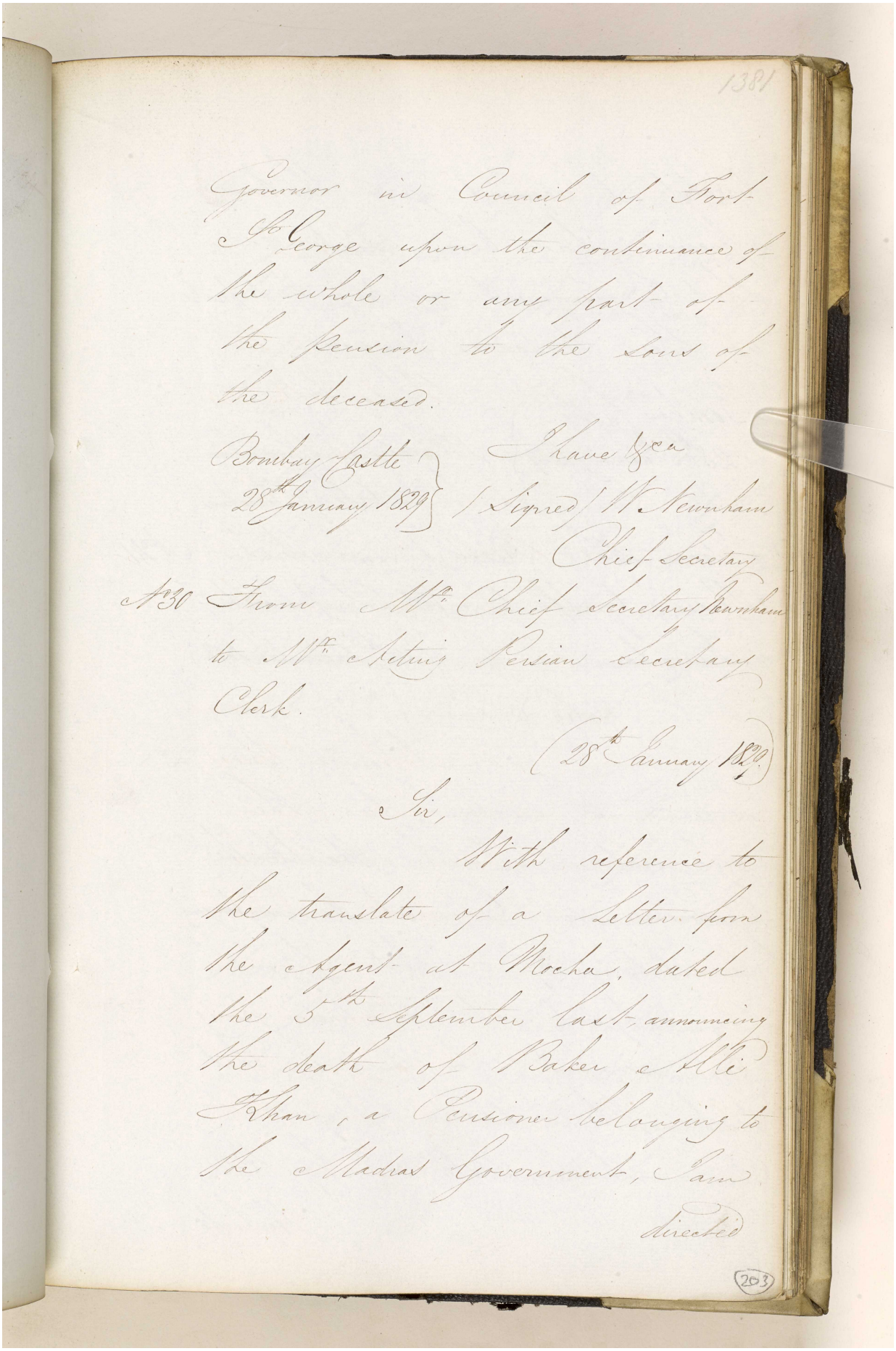
Sir,

Adverting to Mr. Chief Secretary Woods's Letter dated the 3rd. February 1824, regarding the payment of Baker Alli Khan's Pension at Mocha, I am directed to transmit to you for the purpose of being laid before the Right Honorable the Governor in Council at Fort St. George, an extract of a letter from the Native Agent at Mocha announcing the death of that person.

The Governor in Council will be happy to be made acquainted with the wishes of the Right Honble the Governor

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



1381

Governor in Council of Fort St George upon the continuance of the whole or any part of the pension to the sons of the deceased.

Bombay Castle
28th January 1829

I have &ca
(Signed) W. Newnham
Chief Secretary

No 30 From Mr Chief Secretary Newnham to Mr Acting Persian Secretary Clerk.

(28th January 1829)

Sir,

With reference to the translate of a Letter from the Agent at Mocha, dated the 5th September last, announcing the death of Baker Alli Khan, a Pensioner belonging to the Madras Government, I am

directed

(203)

Reference: IOR/F/4/1165. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100124203864.0x00000b

directed to acquaint you that a reference has been made to that Government regarding the disposal of the deceased's pension.

I have &c.
(Signed) W. Newnham
Chief Secretary

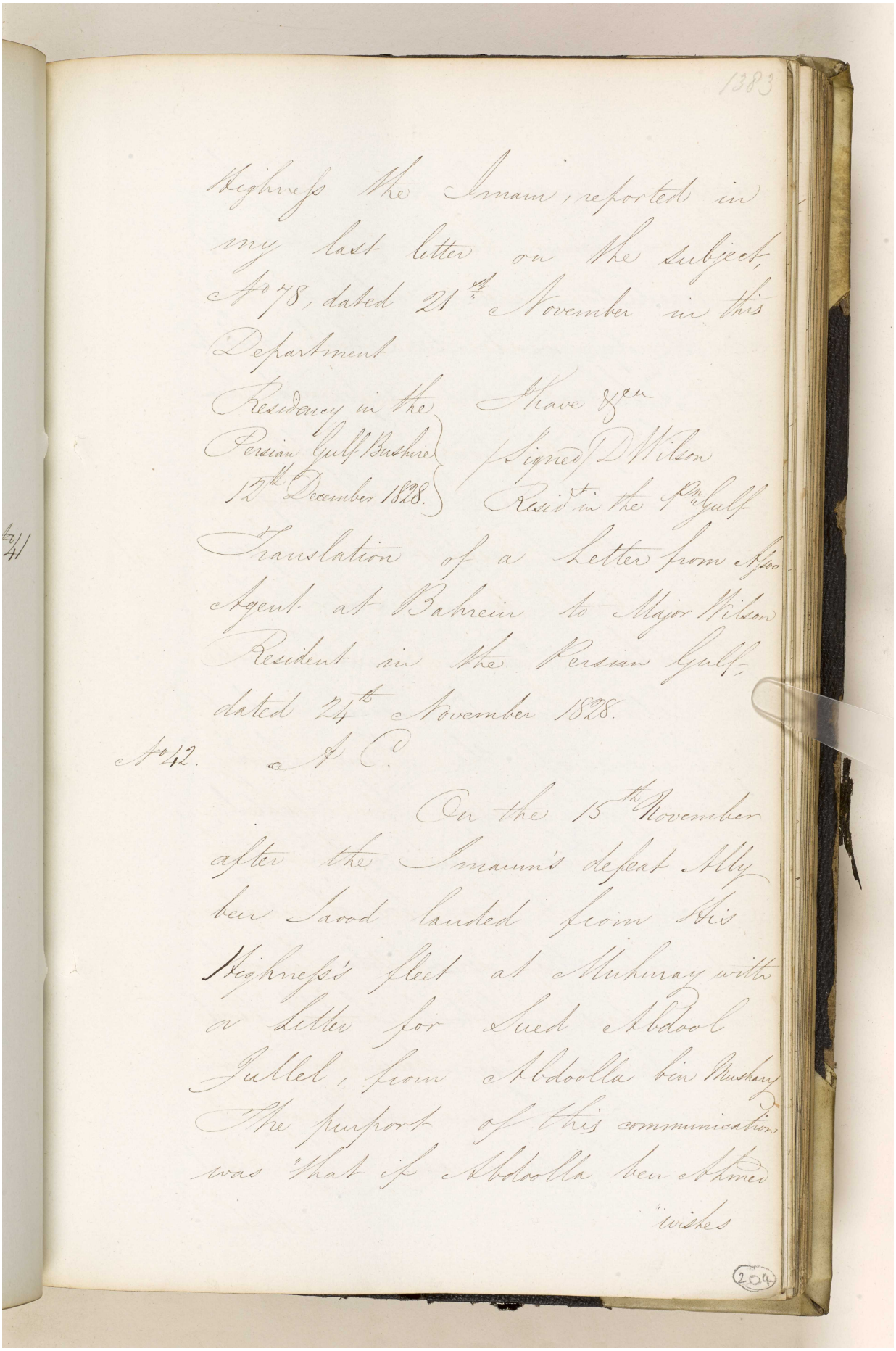
Bombay Castle
28th January 1829

From the Resident in the Persian Gulf to Mr. Chief Secretary Newnham
12th December 1828

No 41

Sir,

I have the honor to enclose, for the information of the Honble the Governor in Council, the accompanying translation of a Letter from the Agent at Bahrein giving an account of occurrences that took place there subsequent to the check sustained by his Highness



Highness the Imam, reported in my last letter on the subject, No 78, dated 21st November in this Department

Residency in the Persian Gulf Bushire 12th December 1828.

I have &ca
(Signed) D Wilson
Resid^t in the P^n Gulf

No 41 Translation of a Letter from Assoo Agent at Bahrein to Major Wilson Resident in the Persian Gulf, dated 24th November 1828.

No 42. A C.

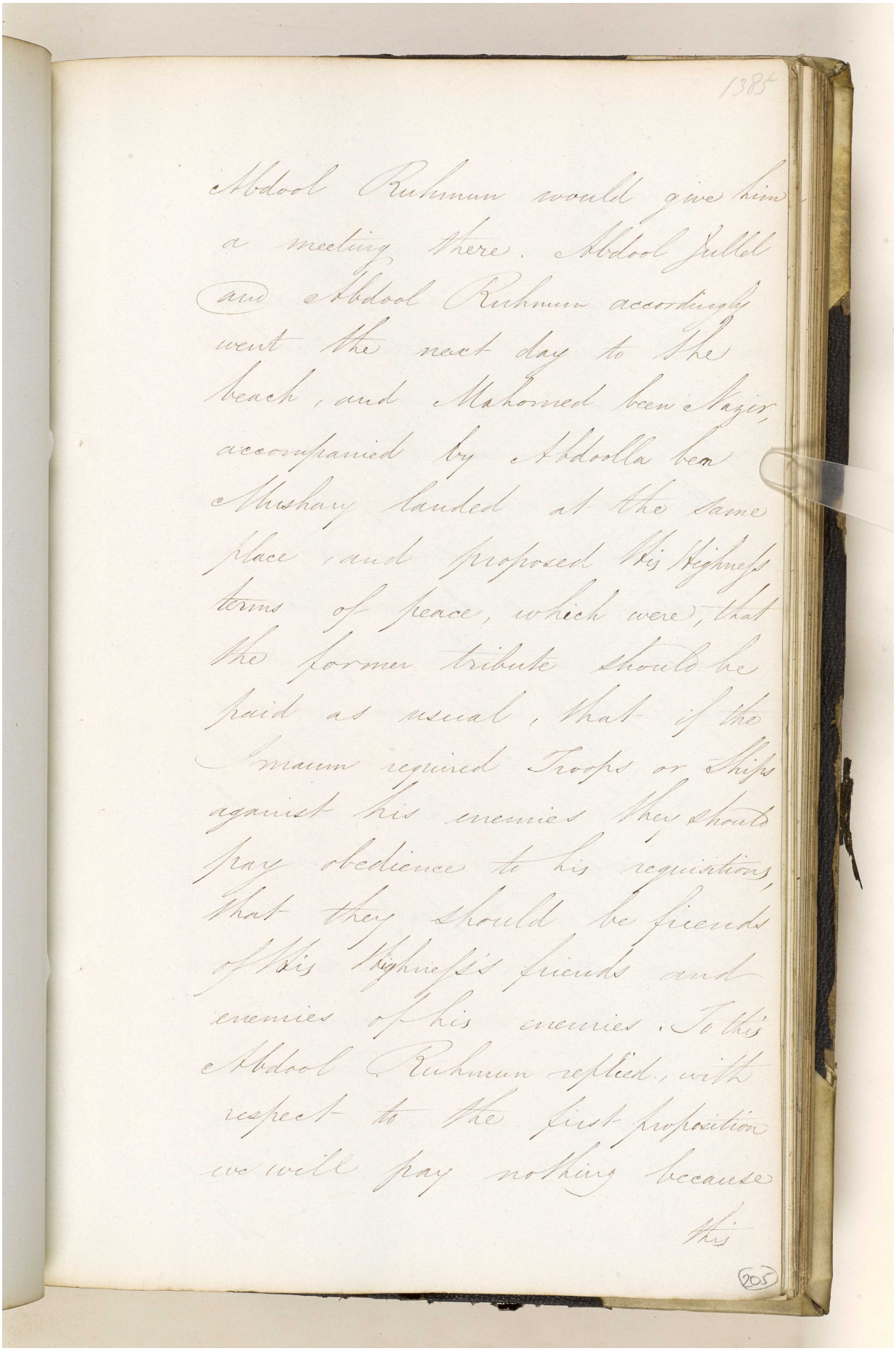
On the 15th November after the Imaum's defeat Ally ben Saood landed from His Highness's fleet at Muhuray with a Letter for Sued Abdool Jullel, from Abdoolla bin Mushary The purport of this communication was "that if Abdoolla ben Ahmed

"wishes

Reference: IOR/F/4/1165. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100124203864.0x00000d

wishes to make peace with
the Imaum, I will become
a mediator. Said Abdool Jallil
accordingly went to Shaik Abdoolla
ben Ahmed and informed him
of the proposition. He replied
that Abdoolla ben Mushary is
is not of sufficient consequence
to become a mediator, but
if the Imaum will write
a letter himself, and send it
by one of the Ben Saedy,
the affair may be adjusted.
With this answer Ally ben
Saood went on board, but
returned the next day and
told Said Abdool Jallil that
Mahomed ben Nasir a relation
of the Imaum would land
on the shore, and begged that

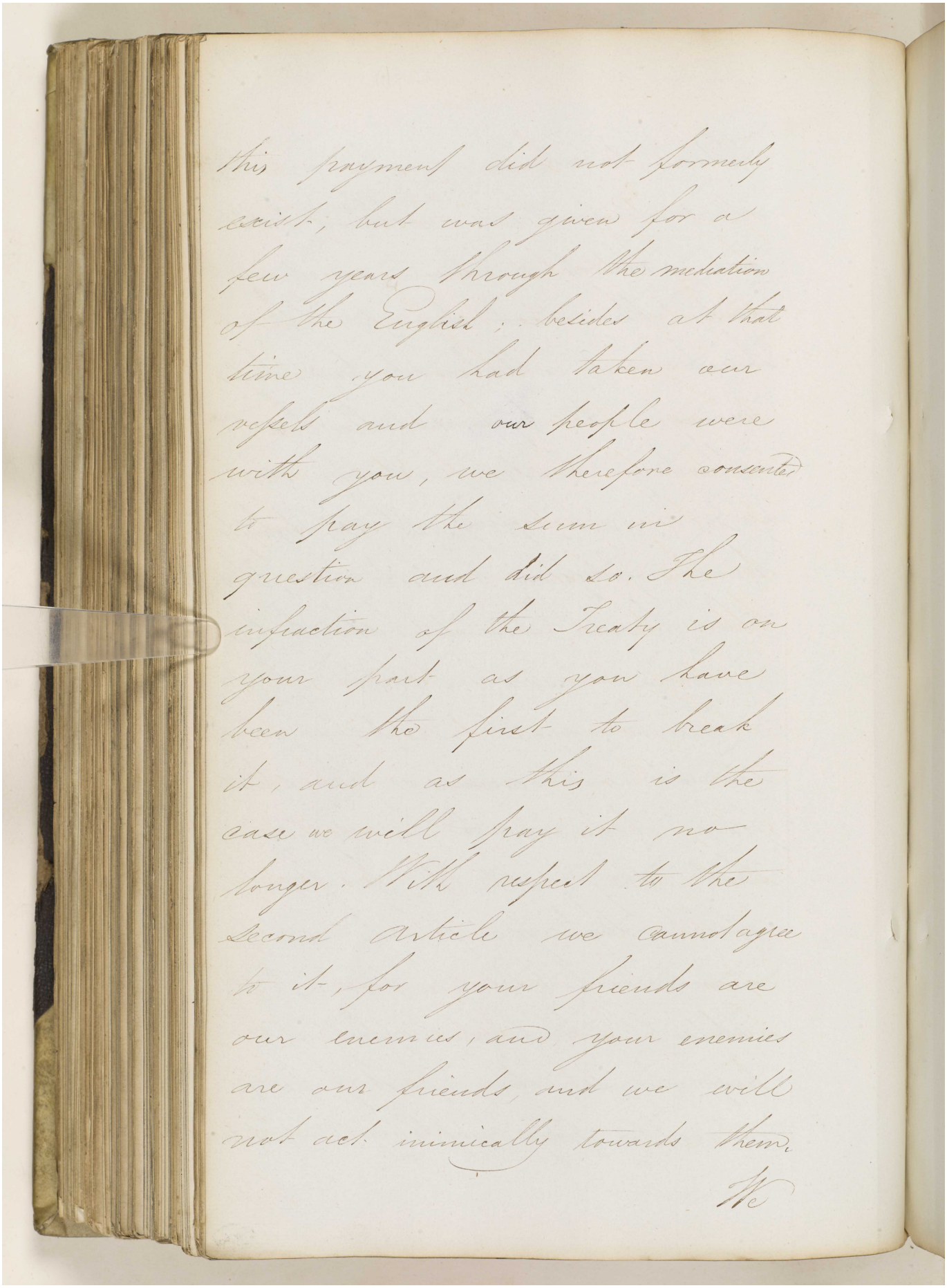
Abdool



1384

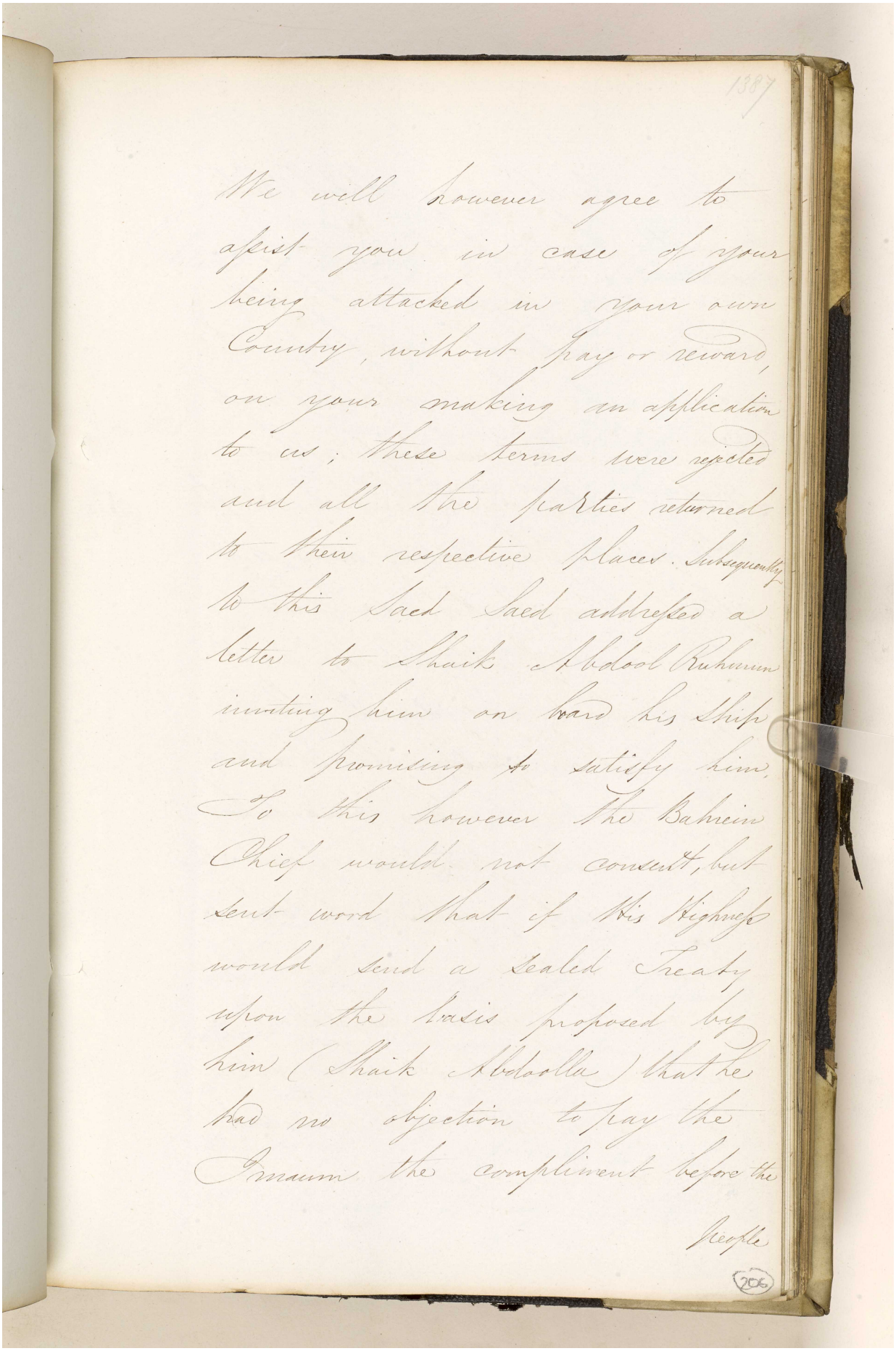
Abdool Ruhmun would give him a meeting there. Abdool Jullel and Abdool Ruhmun accordingly went the next day to the beach, and Mahomed ben Nazir, accompanied by Abdoolla ben Mushary landed at the same place, and proposed his Highness's terms of peace, which were, that the former tribute should be paid as usual, that if the Imaum required Troops or Ships against his enemies they should pay obedience to his requisitions, that they should be friends of his Highness's friends and enemies of his enemies. To this Abdool Ruhmun replied, with respect to the first proposition we will pay nothing because this

(205)



this payment did not formerly exist, but was given for a few years through the mediation of the English; besides at that time you had taken our vessels and our people were with you, we therefore consented to pay the sum in question and did so. The infraction of the Treaty is on your part as you have been the first to break it, and as this is the case we will pay it no longer. With respect to the second article we cannot agree to it, for your friends are our enemies, and your enemies are our friends, and we will not act inimically towards them.

We



1387

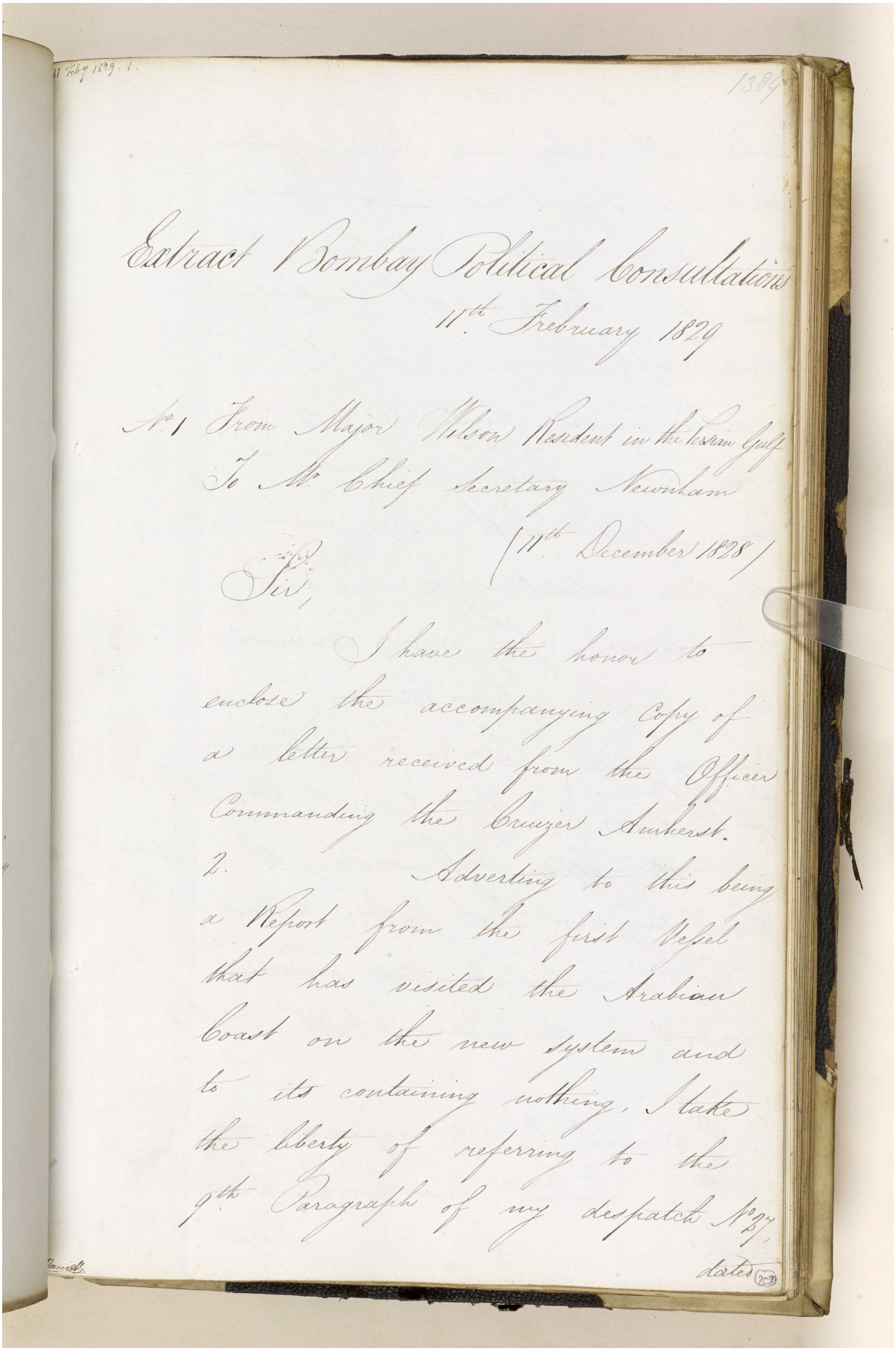
We will however agree to
assist you in case of your
being attacked in your own
Country, without pay or reward,
on your making an application
to us; these terms were agreed
and all the parties returned
to their respective places. Subsequently
to this Saed Saed addressed a
letter to Shaik Abdool Rahmun
inviting him on board his Ship
and promising to satisfy him.
To this however the Bahrein
Chief would not consent, but
sent word that if His Highness
would send a Sealed Treaty
upon the basis proposed by
him (Shaik Abdoolla) that he
had no objection to pay the
Imaum the compliment before the
people

206

people of allowing Abdool Rahman to visit him first. Two or three days passed in this manner without any final arrangement for peace being made. On the 20th November his Highness the Imaum sailed for Muscat. Two Bateels were sent after him; as soon as they were satisfied of his departure they returned. Shaik Abdoolla immediately ordered all the Ships to be drawn up, and has declared his intention of embarking himself and proceeding towards Muscat.

A true translation
(Signed) Abernell
Assistant Resident

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library



11 Feby 1829. 1.

1384

Extract Bombay Political Consultations
11th Frebruary 1829

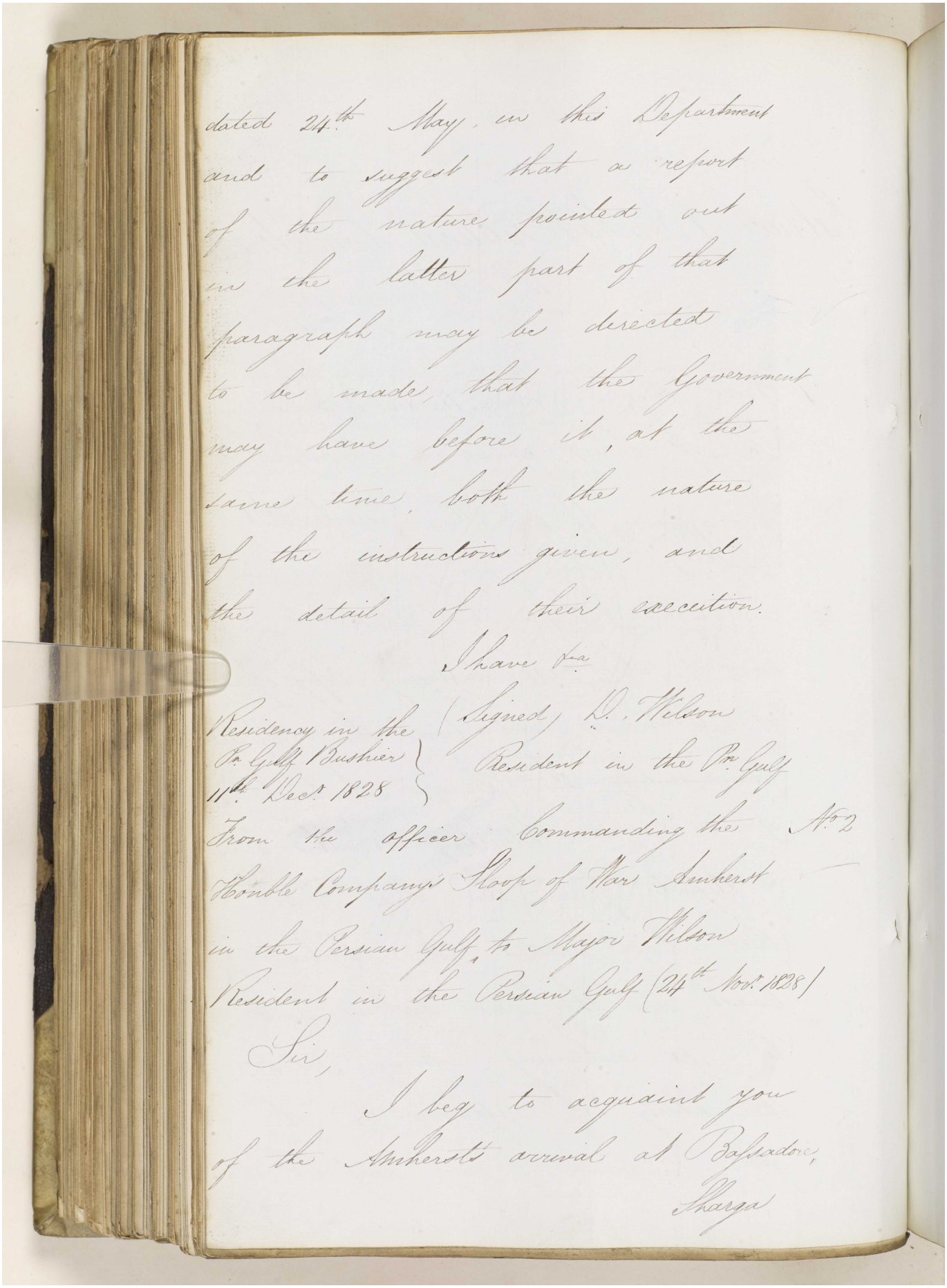
No 1 From Major Wilson Resident in the Persian Gulf
To Mr Chief Secretary Newnham

(11th December 1828)

Sir,

I have the honor to enclose the accompanying Copy of a letter received from the Officer Commanding the Cruzer Amherst.

2. Adverting to this being a Report from the first Vessel that has visited the Arabian Coast on the new system and to its containing nothing, I take the liberty of referring to the 9th Paragraph of my despatch No 97. dated



dated 24th May, on this Department
and to suggest that a report
of the nature pointed out
in the latter part of that
paragraph may be directed
to be made, that the Government
may have before it, at the
same time, both the nature
of the instructions given, and
the detail of their execution.

I have &c.

(Signed) D. Wilson
Resident in the Pr. Gulf

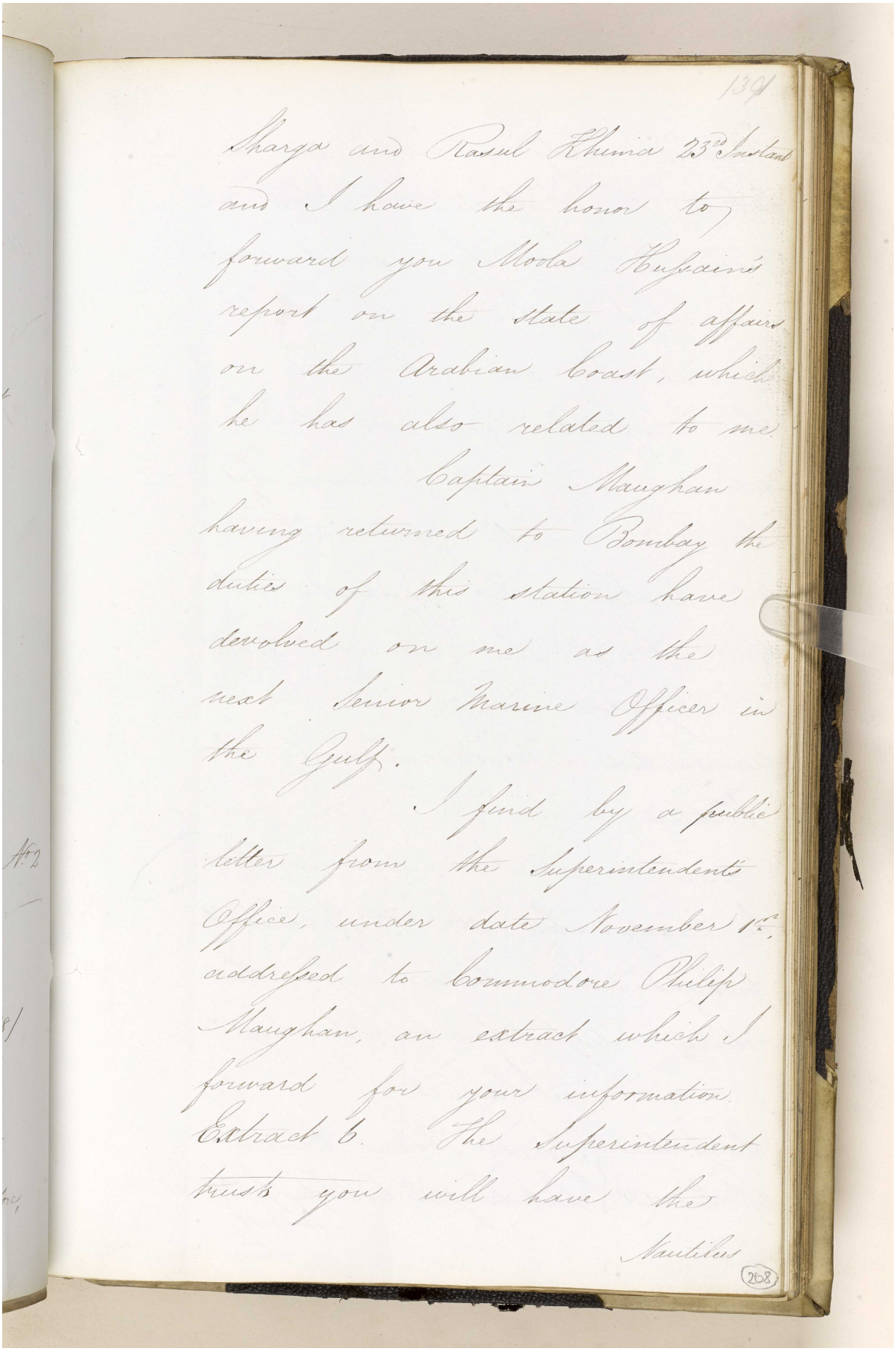
Residency in the Pr. Gulf Bushier
11th Dec. 1828

From the officer Commanding the Hon'ble Company's Sloop of War Amherst
in the Persian Gulf to Major Wilson
Resident in the Persian Gulf (24th Nov. 1828)

No 2

Sir,

I beg to acquaint you
of the Amherst's arrival at Bassadore,
Sharja



134

Sharja and Rasul Khima 23rd Instant
and I have the honor to
forward you Mooda Hussain's
report on the state of affairs
on the Arabian Coast, which
he has also related to me.

Captain Maughan
having returned to Bombay the
duties of this station have
devolved on me as the
next Senior Marine Officer in
the Gulf.

I find by a public
letter from the Superintendents
Office, under date November 1st.
addressed to Commodore Philip
Maughan, an extract which I
forward for your information.
Extract 6. The Superintendent
trusts you will have the

Mauritius

268

Nautilus ready at Bassadore to take the Euphrates Packets and proceed on the round pointed out, but should the Nautilus be absent or not ready, the despatches are not to be detained on any account, but forwarded with all despatch to Bushier. The Euphrates will then bring the returned Packet to Bassadore, which can be transmitted to Bombay by the Nautilus.

A Vessel is to be ready by the 1st of December, perhaps the Amherst, for the return despatch to Bombay

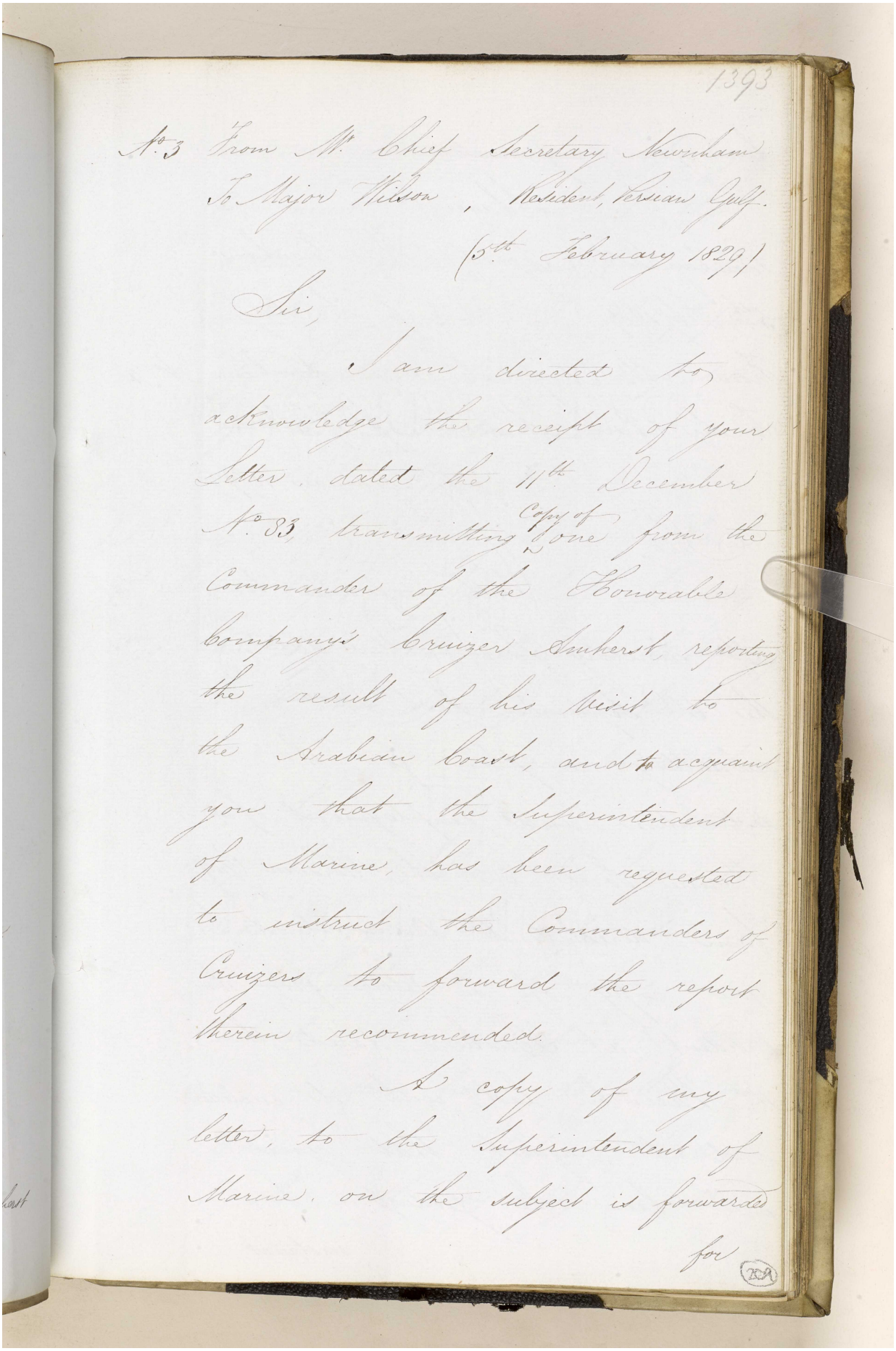
I have &c.

Bassadore 24th Novr 1828

Signed Thomas Elwon
Lieutt Comg H. C. Sloop of Amherst

Amherst.

From



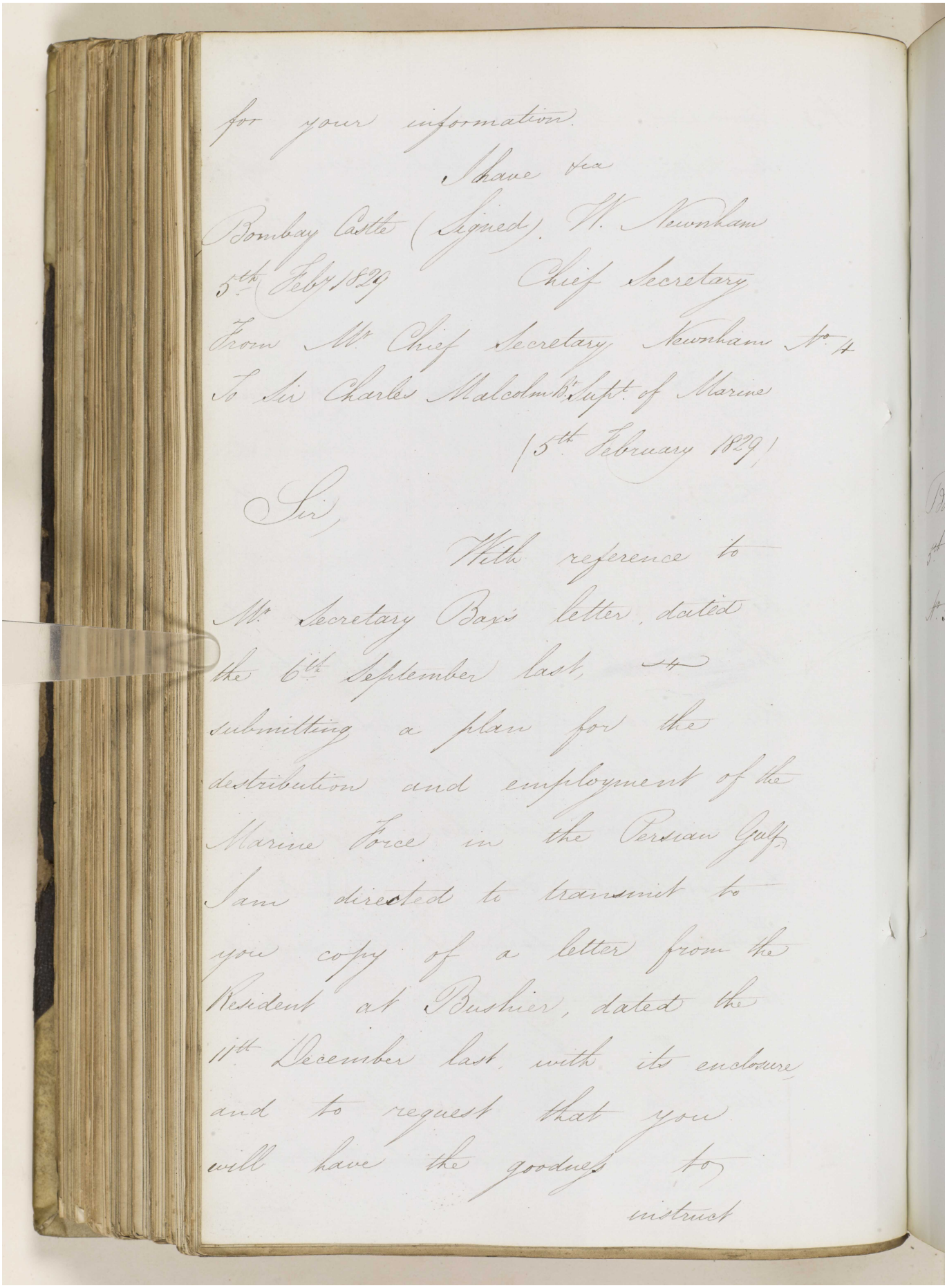
1393

No 3 From Mr Chief Secretary Newnham
To Major Wilson, Resident, Persian Gulf.
5th February 1829

Sir,

I am directed to acknowledge the receipt of your Letter, dated the 11th December No 83, transmitting Copy of one from the Commander of the Honorable Company's Cruizer Amherst, reporting the result of his visit to the Arabian Coast, and to acquaint you that the Superintendent of Marine, has been requested to instruct the Commanders of Cruizers to forward the report therein recommended.

A copy of my letter, to the Superintendent of Marine, on the subject is forwarded for



for your information.

I have &c.a

Bombay Castle (Signed) W. Newnham

5th Feby 1829 Chief Secretary

From Mr Chief Secretary Newnham No. 4

To Sir Charles Malcolm K.t Supt of Marine

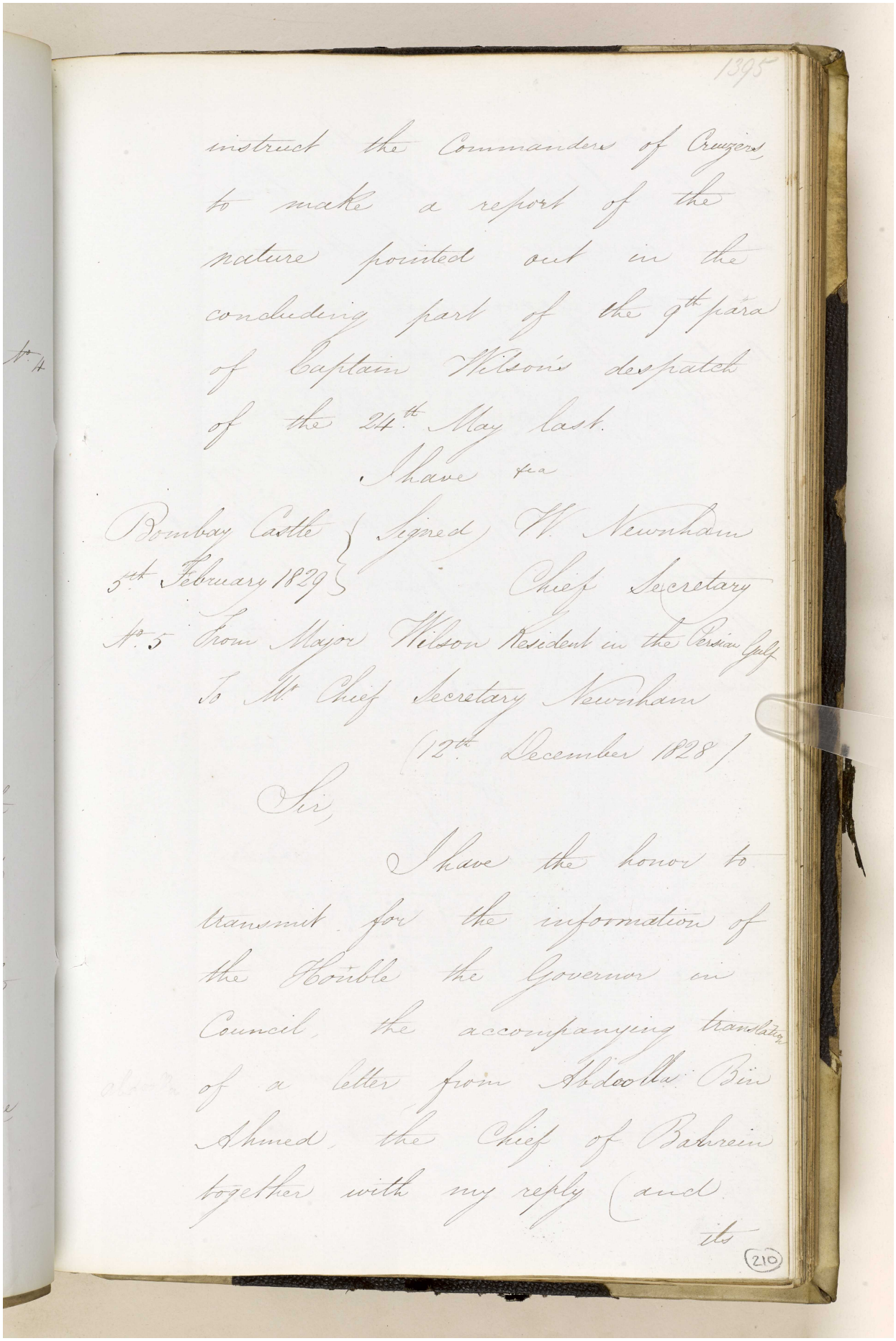
15th February 1829.

Sir,

With reference to Mr Secretary Bax's letter, dated the 6th September last, submitting a plan for the destribution and employment of the Marine Force in the Persian Gulf, I am directed to transmit to you copy of a letter from the Resident at Bushier, dated the 11th December last with its enclosure and to request that you will have the goodness to instruct

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



1395

instruct the Commanders of Cruizers to make a report of the nature pointed out in the concluding part of the 9th para of Captain Wilson's despatch of the 24th May last.

I have &c.a

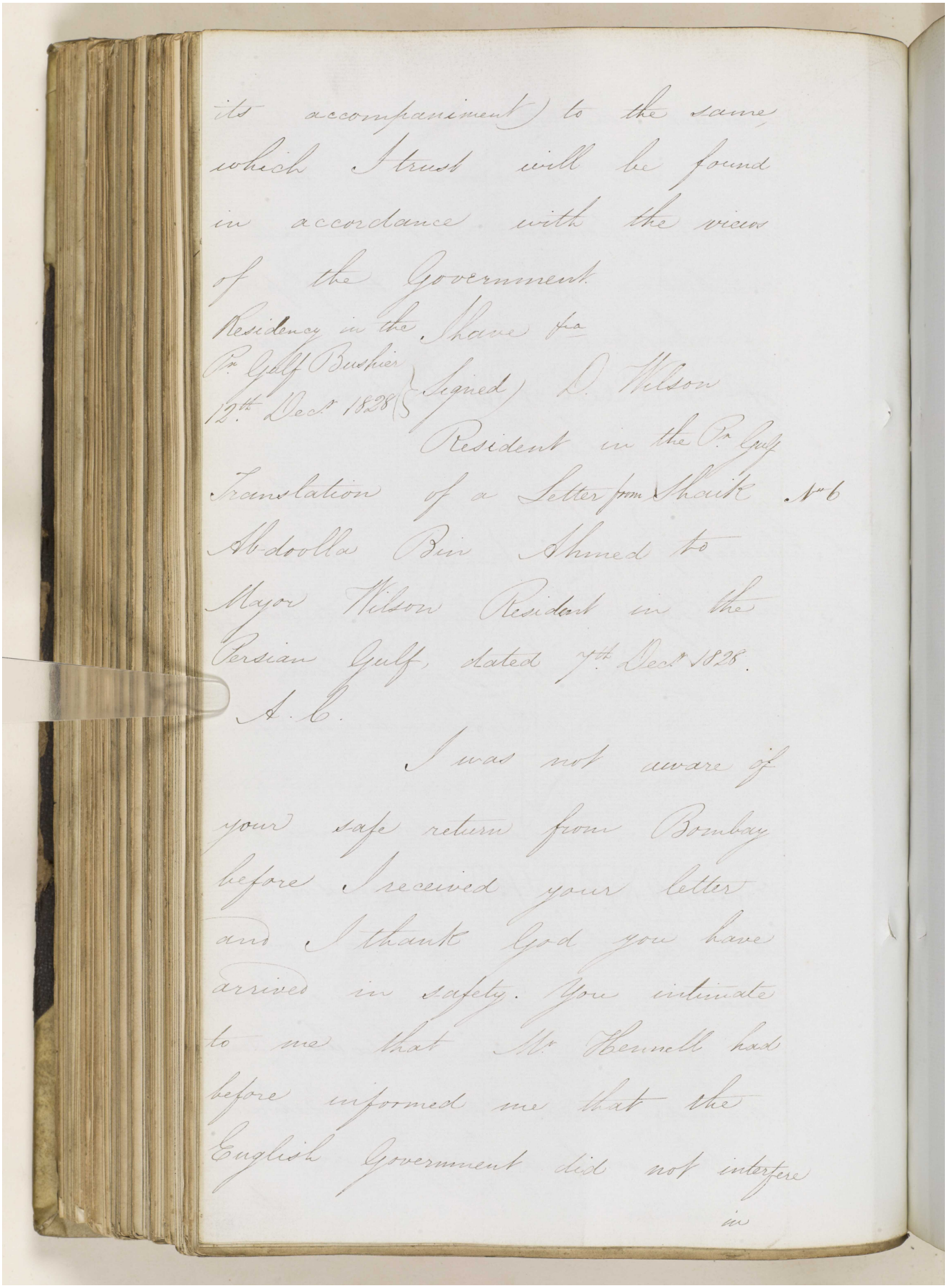
Bombay Castle 5th February 1829 } Signed W. Newnham Chief Secretary

No. 5 From Major Wilson Resident in the Persian Gulf To Mr Chief Secretary Newnham (12th December 1828)

Sir,

I have the honor to transmit for the information of the Honble the Governor in Council, the accompanying translation of a letter from Abdoolla Bin Ahmed, the Chief of Bahrein together with my reply (and its

(210)



its accompaniment) to the same, which I trust will be found in accordance with the views of the Government.

Residency in the Pr. Gulf Bushier 12th Decr. 1828 } Shave &a

Signed) D. Wilson

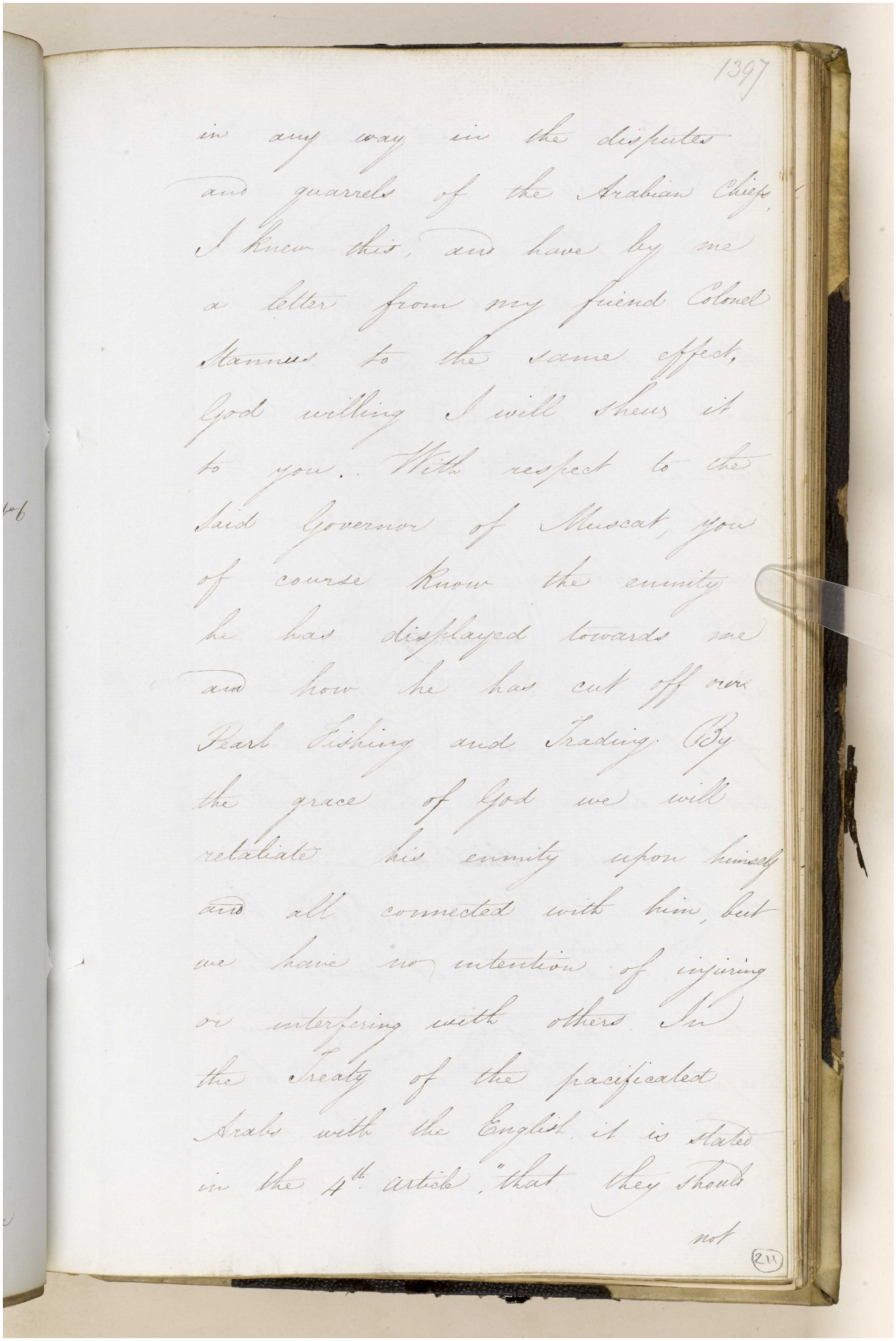
Resident in the Pr. Gulf

Translation of a Letter from Shaik Abdoolla Bin Ahmed to Major Wilson Resident in the Persian Gulf, dated 7th Decr. 1828. No 6

A. C.

I was not aware of your safe return from Bombay before I received your letter and I thank God you have arrived in safety. You intimate to me that Mr. Hennell had before informed me that the English Government did not interfere

in

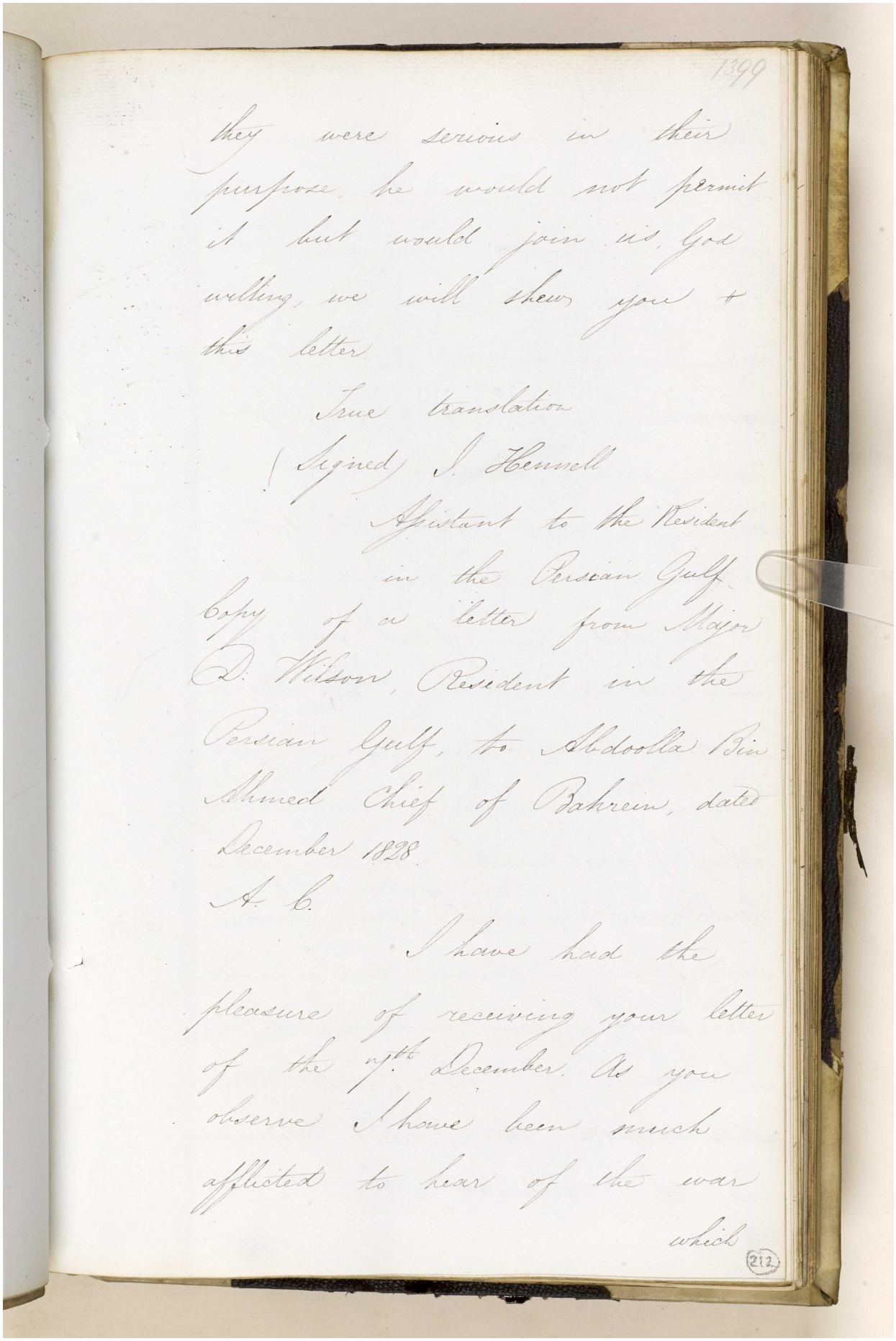


1397

in any way in the disputes and quarrels of the Arabian Chiefs. I know this, and have by me a letter from my friend Colonel Stannus to the same effect, God willing I will shew it to you. With respect to the said Governor of Muscat, you of course know the enmity he has displayed towards me and how he has cut off our Pearl fishing and Trading. By the grace of God we will retaliate his enmity upon himself and all connected with him, but we have no intention of injuring or interfering with others. In the Treaty of the pacificated Arabs with the English it is stated in the 4th article, "that they should not

(211)

not fight one with another."
Now Shaikhoot and his son
Sanoon of the Baneyas Tribe
belong to the pacificated Arabs.
Notwithstanding, our Said, Saids,
making a requisition for their
assistance against the Chief of
Bahrein, they rose up and
exerted themselves in his service,
and acted inimically towards
us. God willing we are desirous
of repaying them their enmity.
Some time ago when Captain
Sack seized Shaikhoot's and Sanoon's
Buglas, in Bahrein, I told him
that I understood it was their
intention to join the Imaum
against Bahrein; to this he
replied that if he heard such
was really the case, and that
they



1399

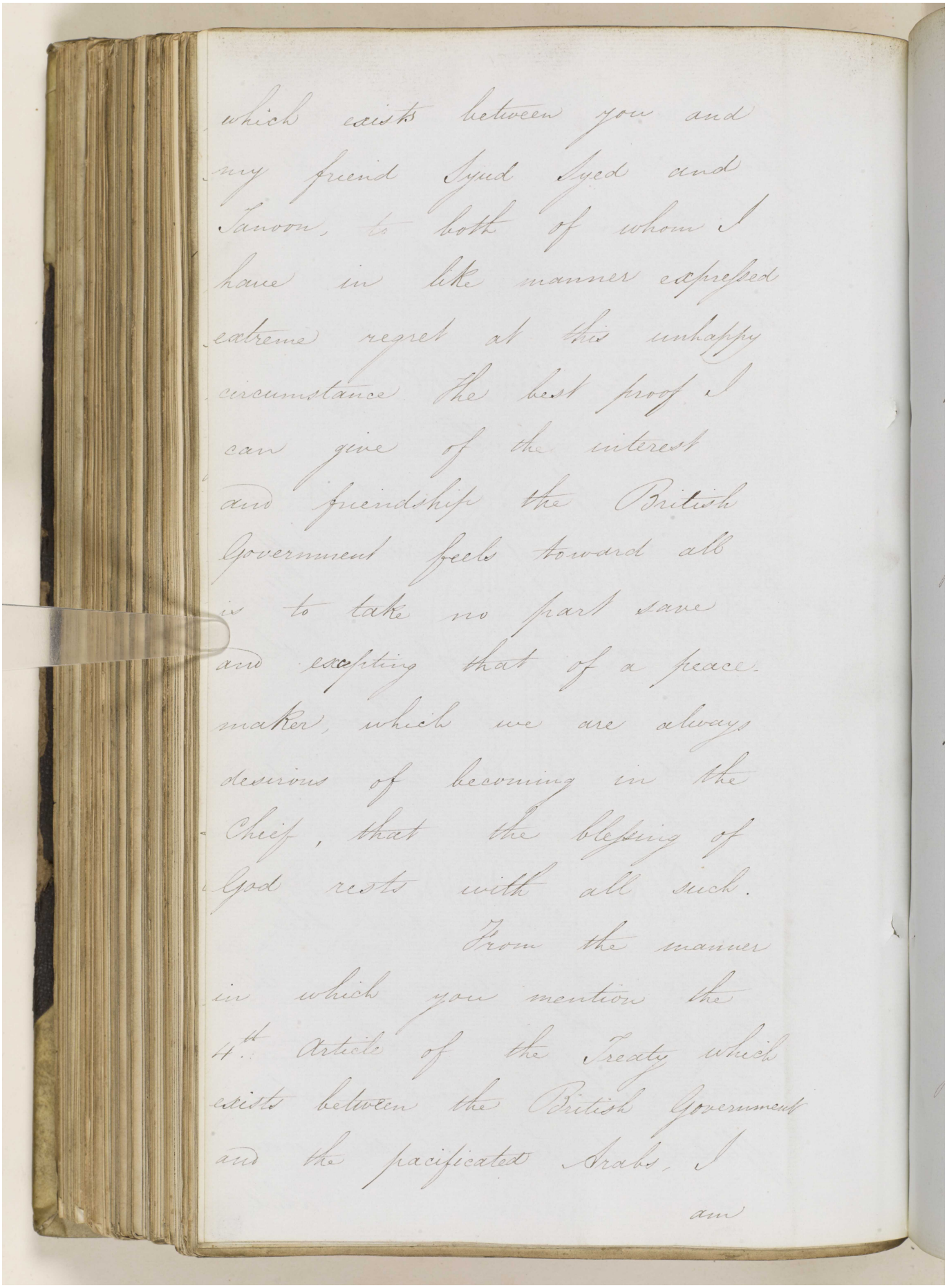
they were serious in their
purpose he would not permit
it but would join us. God
willing we will shew you
this letter.

True translation
(Signed) J. Hennell
Assistant to the Resident
in the Persian Gulf.

Copy of a letter from Major
D. Wilson, Resident in the
Persian Gulf, to Abdoolla Bin
Ahmed Chief of Bahrein, dated
December 1828.
A. C.

I have had the
pleasure of receiving your letter
of the 17th December. As you
observe I have been much
afflicted to hear of the war
which

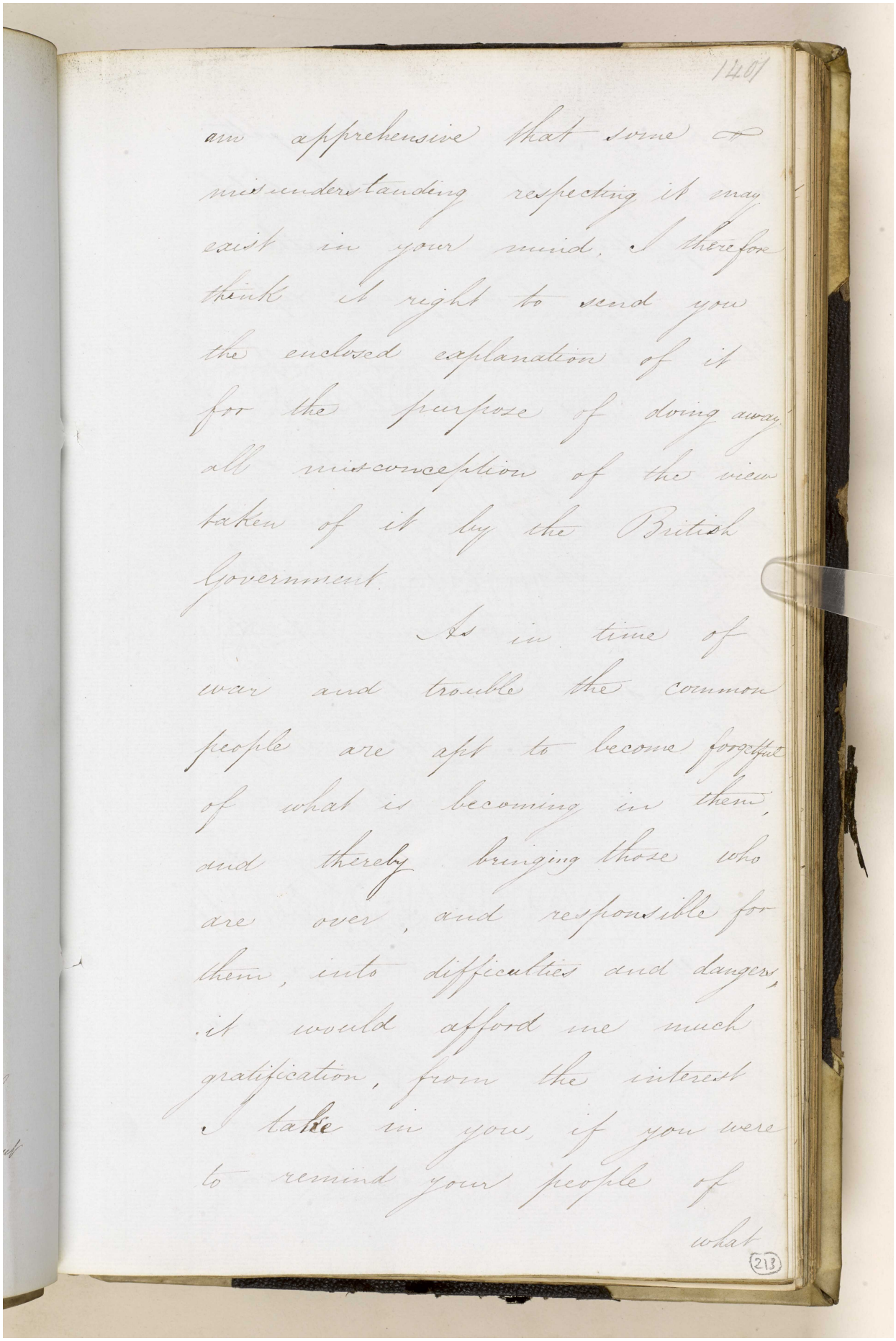
212



which exists between you and my friend Syud Syed and Sanoon, to both of whom I have in like manner expressed extreme regret at this unhappy circumstance. The best proof I can give of the interest and friendship the British Government feels toward all is to take no part save and excepting that of a peace maker, which we are always desirous of becoming in the Chief, that the blessing of God rests with all such.

From the manner in which you mention the 4th. Article of the Treaty which exists between the British Government and the pacificated Arabs, I

am

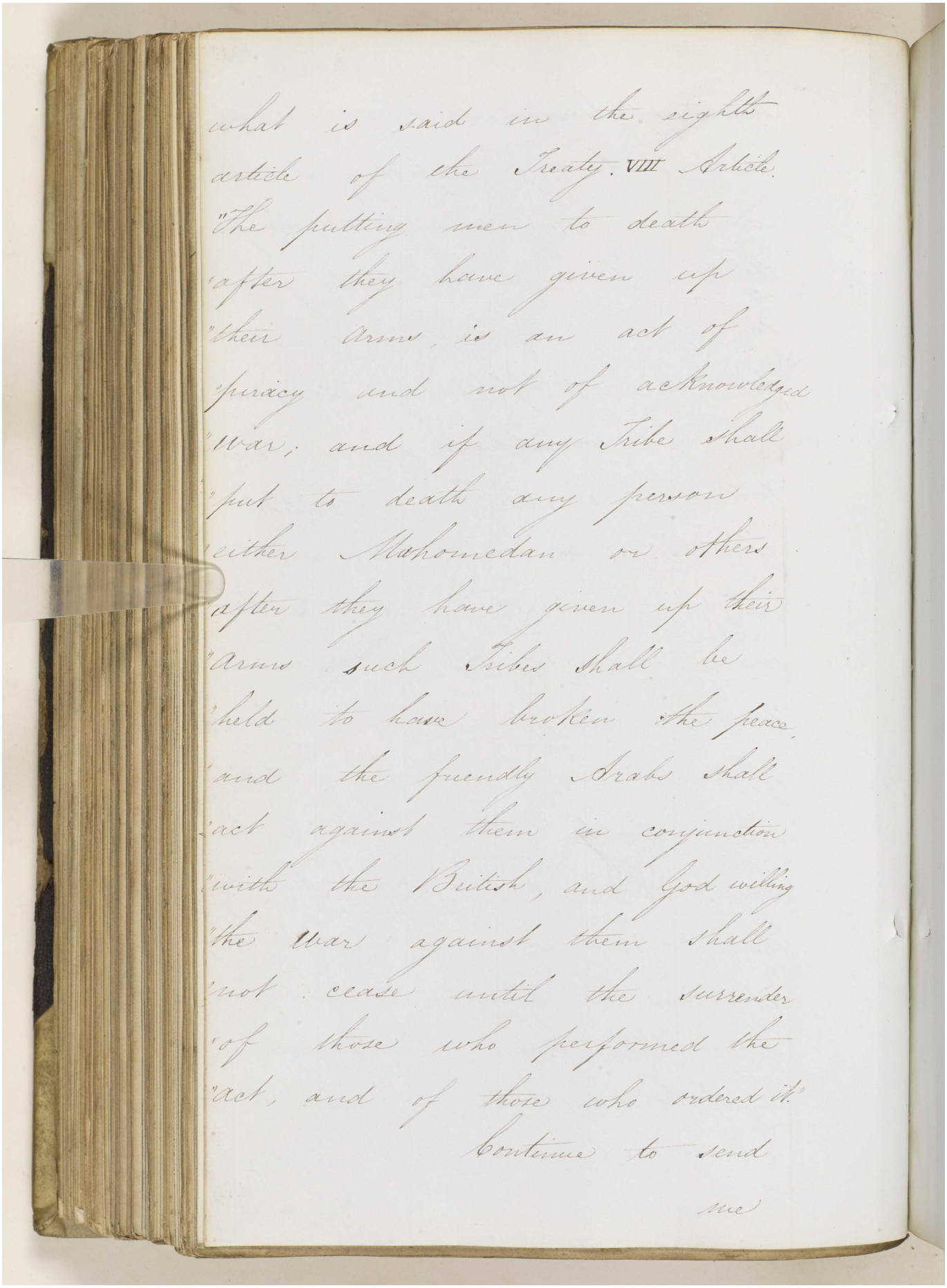


1401

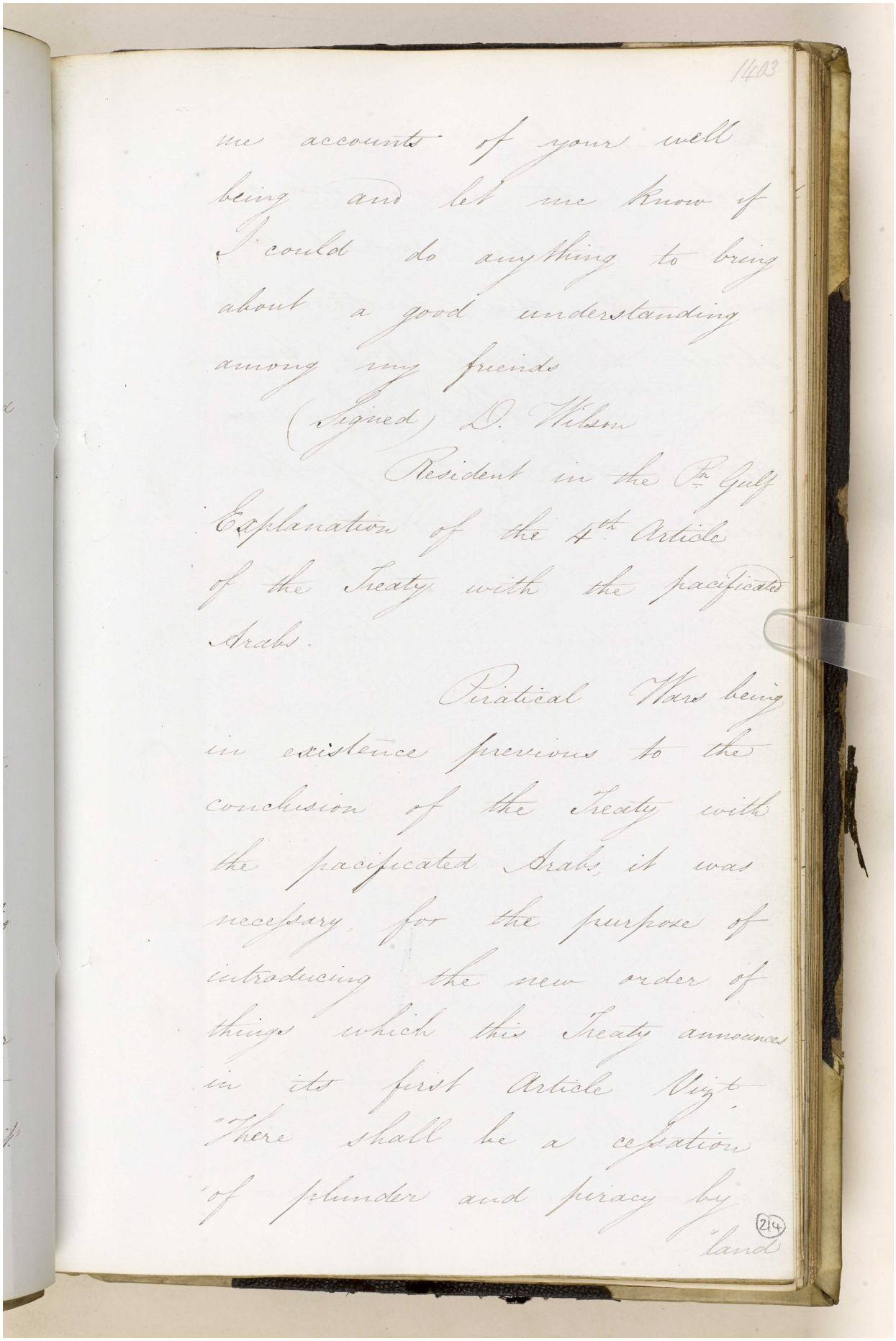
am apprehensive that some
misunderstanding respecting it may
exist in your mind. I therefore
think it right to send you
the enclosed explanation of it
for the purpose of doing away
all misconception of the view
taken of it by the British
Government.

As in time of
war and trouble the common
people are apt to become forgetful
of what is becoming in them,
and thereby bringing those who
are over, and responsible for
them, into difficulties and dangers,
it would afford me much
gratification, from the interest
I take in you, if you were
to remind your people of
what

213



what is said in the eighth
article of the Treaty. VIII Article.
"The putting men to death
"after they have given up
"their Arms is an act of
"piracy and not of acknowledged
"War; and if any Tribe shall
"put to death any person
"either Mahomedan or others
"after they have given up their
"Arms such Tribes shall be
"held to have broken the peace,
"and the friendly Arabs shall
"act against them in conjunction
"with the British, and God willing
"the War against them shall
"not cease until the surrender
"of those who performed the
"act, and of those who ordered it."
Continue to send
me



1403

me accounts of your well being and let me know if I could do anything to bring about a good understanding among my friends

(Signed) D. Wilson

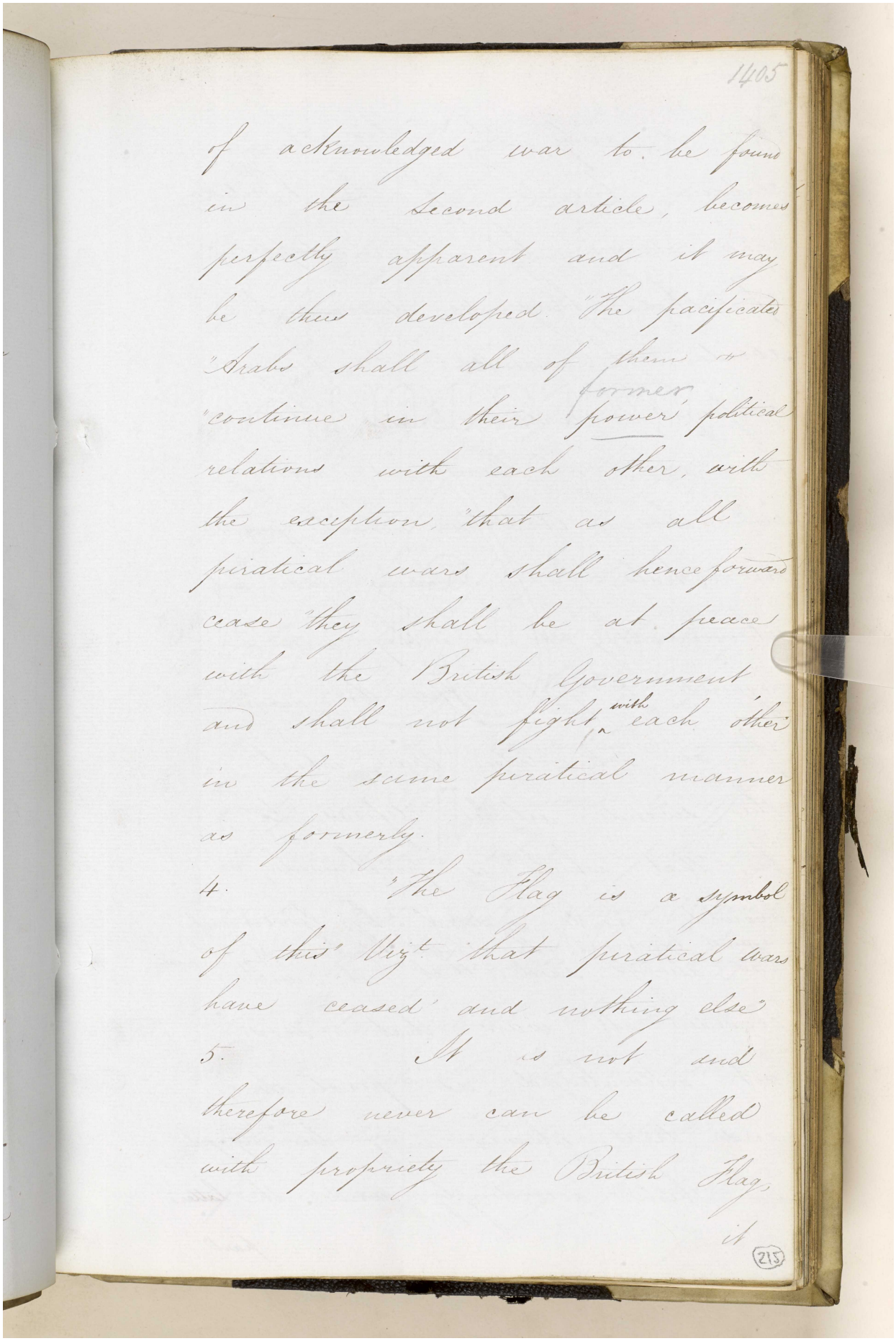
Resident in the Pn Gulf

Explanation of the 4th Article of the Treaty with the pacificated Arabs.

Piratical Wars being in existence previous to the conclusion of the Treaty with the pacificated Arabs, it was necessary, for the purpose of introducing the new order of things which this Treaty announces in its first Article Viz: "There shall be a cessation of plunder and piracy by land

214

"land and by sea on the
"part of the Arabs who are
"parties to this contract for
"ever," that these piratical Wars
should be brought to a termination
2. With this view,
the fourth Article of the
Treaty was inserted Viz.t "the
"pacificated Arabs shall all of
them continue in their former
"relations, with the exception
"that they shall be at peace
"with the British Government and
"shall not fight with each
"other and the flag shall
"be a symbol of this only, and
"of nothing more"
3. The meaning of
this article, when taken in
conjunction with the definition
of



1405

of acknowledged war to be found in the second article, becomes perfectly apparent and it may be thus developed. "The pacificated "Arabs shall all of them to former "continue in their power political relations with each other, with the exception that as all piratical wars shall hencefoward cease they shall be at peace with the British Government and shall not fight with each other in the same piratical manner as formerly.

4. "The Flag is a symbol of this viz: that piratical wars have ceased" and nothing else"

5. It is not and therefore never can be called with propriety the British Flag, it

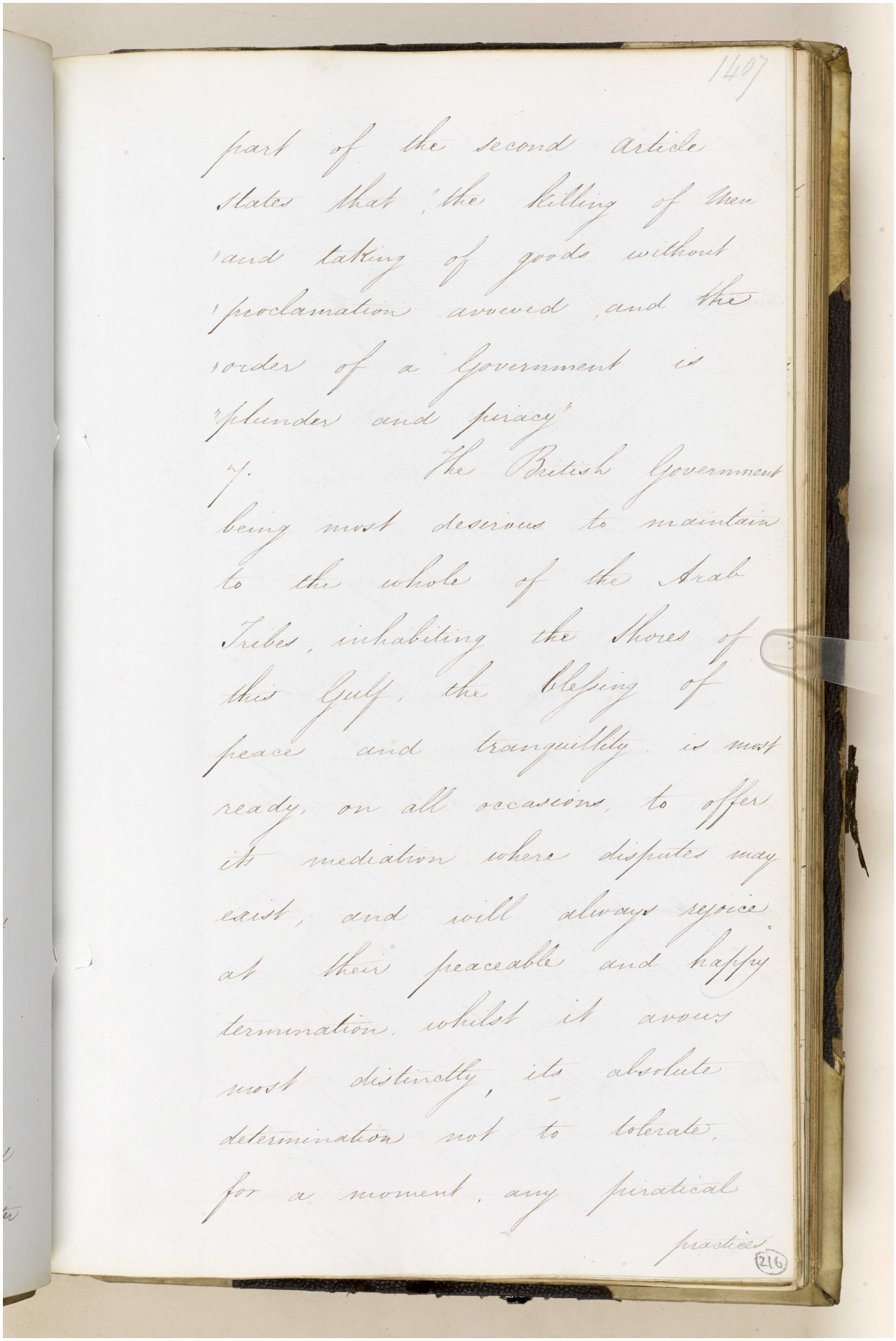
215

it is only the Flag of
certain friends of the British,
who may, by the adoption
of this flag, be desirous to
avoid the risk of being
confounded with Pirates.

6 There is nothing
in these Articles which prevents
the Arabs from declaring War, but
whenever they do so they are
required to fight after the manner
of an acknowledged War, which
the second article defines to
be "that which is proclaimed,
avowed and ordered by Government
against Government. The British Government
has always said that it will
consider all wars that are
not acknowledged, as piratical,
and treat whoever may be engaged
in them accordingly; and the latter
part

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



1407

part of the second article states that "the killing of them and taking of goods without proclamation avowed, and the order of a Government is "plunder and piracy"

7. The British Government being most desirous to maintain to the whole of the Arab Tribes, inhabiting the Shores of this Gulf, the blessing of peace and tranquillity, is most ready, on all occasions, to offer its mediation where disputes may exist, and will always rejoice at their peaceable and happy termination, whilst it avows most distinctly, its absolute determination not to tolerate, for a moment, any piratical practices

216

practices, and it will look
to the different Chieftains for
the maintenance of due order
among all their Subjects.

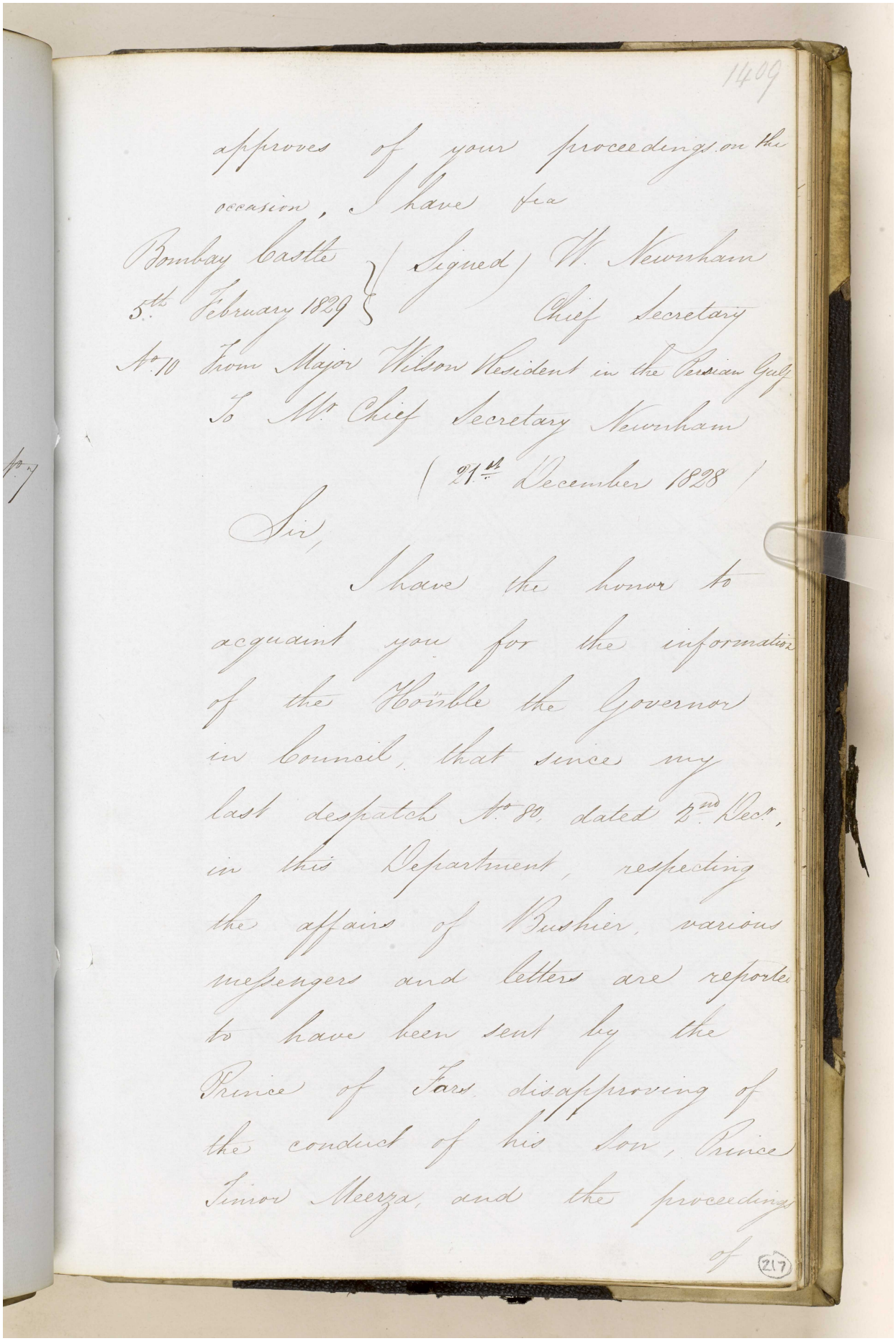
(Signed) D. Wilson
Resident in the Persian Gulf

From Mr. Secretary Newnham No 7
To Major Wilson Resident in the Persian Gulf

(5th February 1829)

Sir,

I am directed to
acknowledge the receipt of your
letter, dated the 12th December,
No 86, with copy of your
correspondence with the Shaik
of Bahrein, on the subject
of the late War between
him and the Imaum of
Muscat and to acquaint you,
that the Governor in Council
approves



1409

approves of your proceedings on the occasion, I have &c.a

Bombay Castle 5th February 1829 } (Signed) W. Newnham Chief Secretary

No. 10 From Major Wilson Resident in the Persian Gulf To Mr. Chief Secretary Newnham

(21st December 1828)

Sir,

I have the honor to acquaint you for the information of the Hon'ble the Governor in Council, that since my last despatch No. 89 dated 2nd Dec.r, in this Department, respecting the affairs of Bushier, various messengers and letters are reported to have been sent by the Prince of Fars disapproving of the conduct of his son, Prince Sinor Meerza, and the proceedings of

(217)

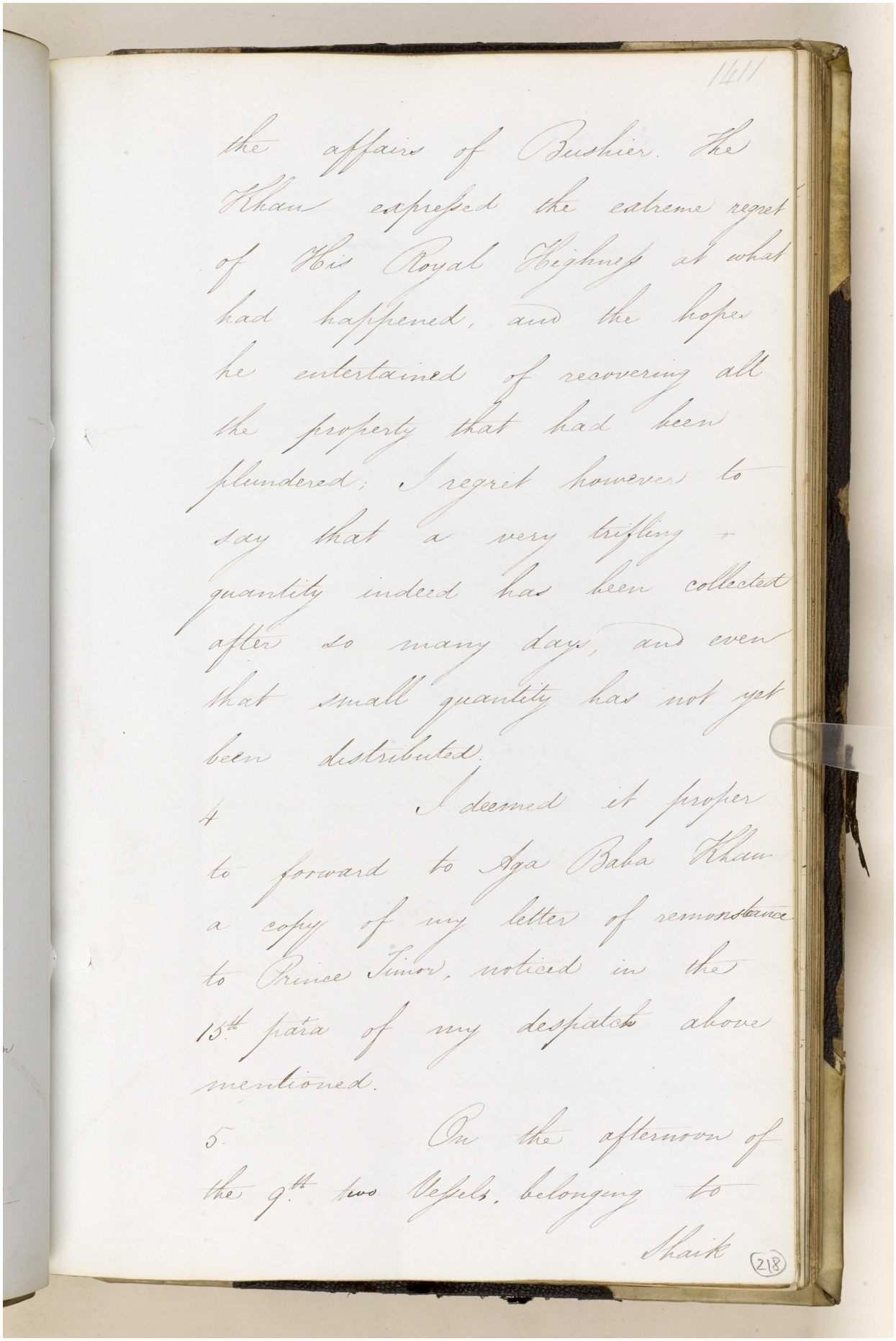
of himself and associates at this place.

2. Considerable pains were taken for some time to prevent all communication between Bushier and Shiraz, and it was not until after many days that particular accounts reached His Royal Highness of what had taken place, when he immediately despatched the letters and messengers above alluded to.

3. On the 7th Instant Aga Baba Khan, the Sala Bashey and second Minister arrived here from Shiraz, and on the 9th he presented me with a Ruckum from His Royal Highness the Prince of Fars, intimating that he had been dispatched to settle the

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



1411

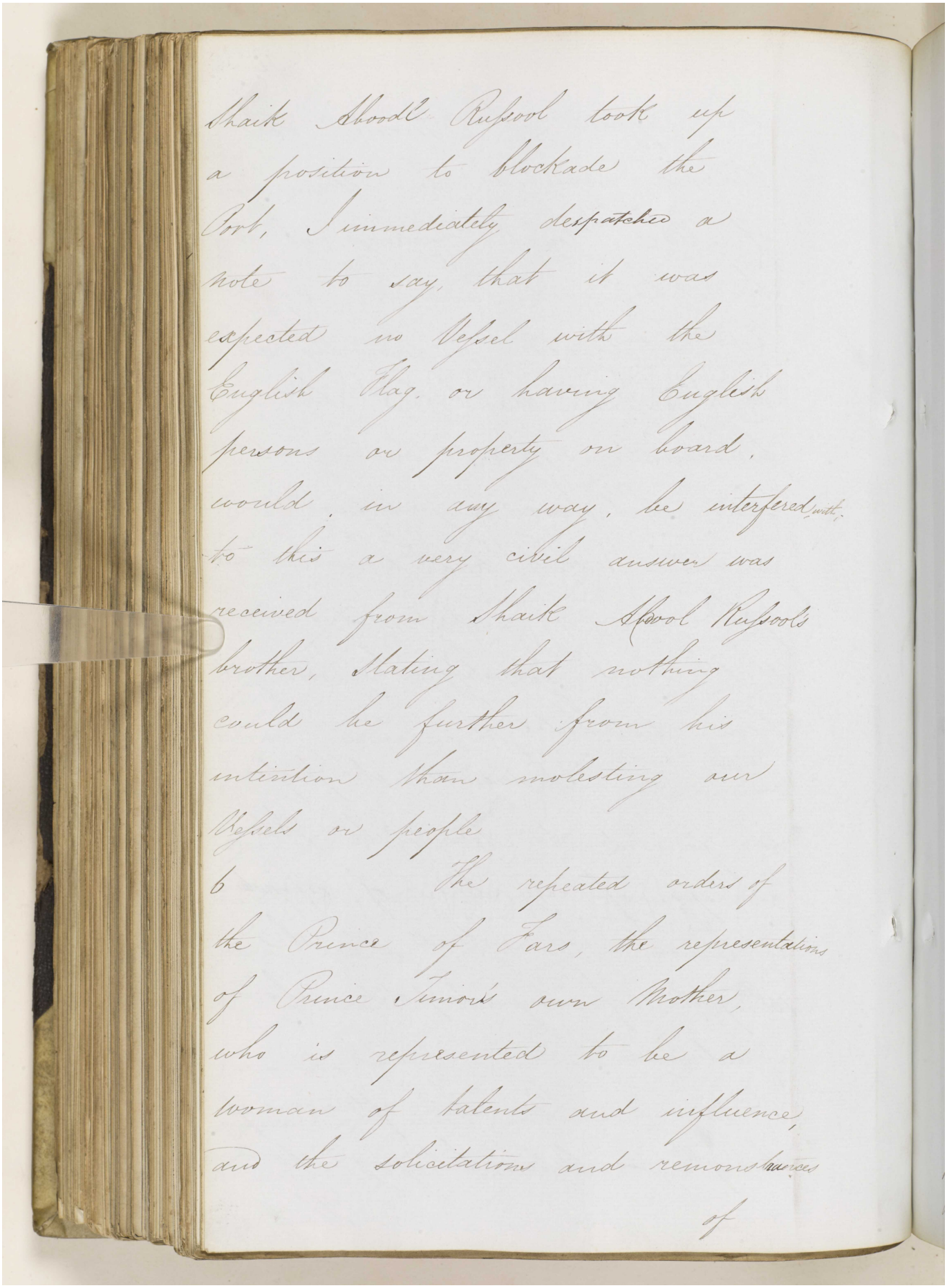
the affairs of Bushier. The Khan expressed the extreme regret of His Royal Highness at what had happened, and the hope he entertained of recovering all the property that had been plundered. I regret however to say that a very trifling quantity indeed has been collected after so many days, and even that small quantity has not yet been distributed.

4 I deemed it proper to forward to Aga Baba Khan a copy of my letter of remonstrance to Prince Timor, noticed in the 15th para of my despatch above mentioned.

5. On the afternoon of the 9th two Vessels, belonging to Shaik

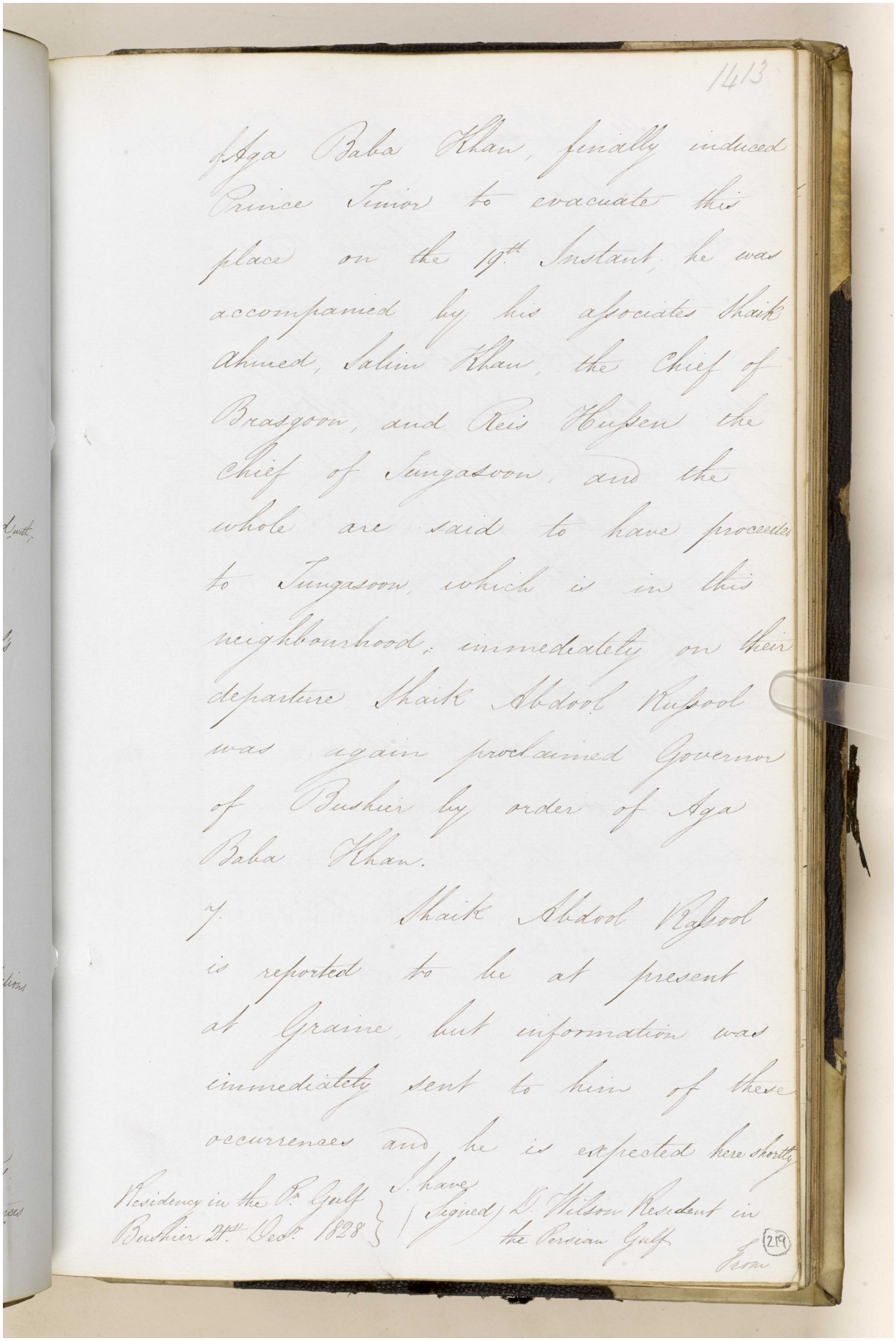
(218)

Reference: IOR/F/4/1165. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100124203864.0x000029



Shaik Abood Rufsool took up a position to blockade the Port, I immediately despatched a note to say, that it was expected no Vessel with the English Flag, or having English persons or property on board, would, in any way, be interfered with: to this a very civil answer was received from Shaik Abool Rufsools brother, stating that nothing could be further from his intention than molesting our Vessels or people

6 The repeated orders of the Prince of Fars, the representations of Prince Timors own Mother, who is represented to be a woman of talents and influence, and the solicitations and remonstrances of



1413

of Aga Baba Khan, finally induced Prince Timor to evacuate this place on the 19th Instant, he was accompanied by his associates Shaik Ahmed, Salim Khan, the Chief of Brasgoon, and Reis Hupen the Chief of Jungasoon, and the whole are said to have proceeded to Jungasoon, which is in this neighbourhood; immediately on their departure Shaik Abdool Rupool was again proclaimed Governor of Bushier by order of Aga Baba Khan.

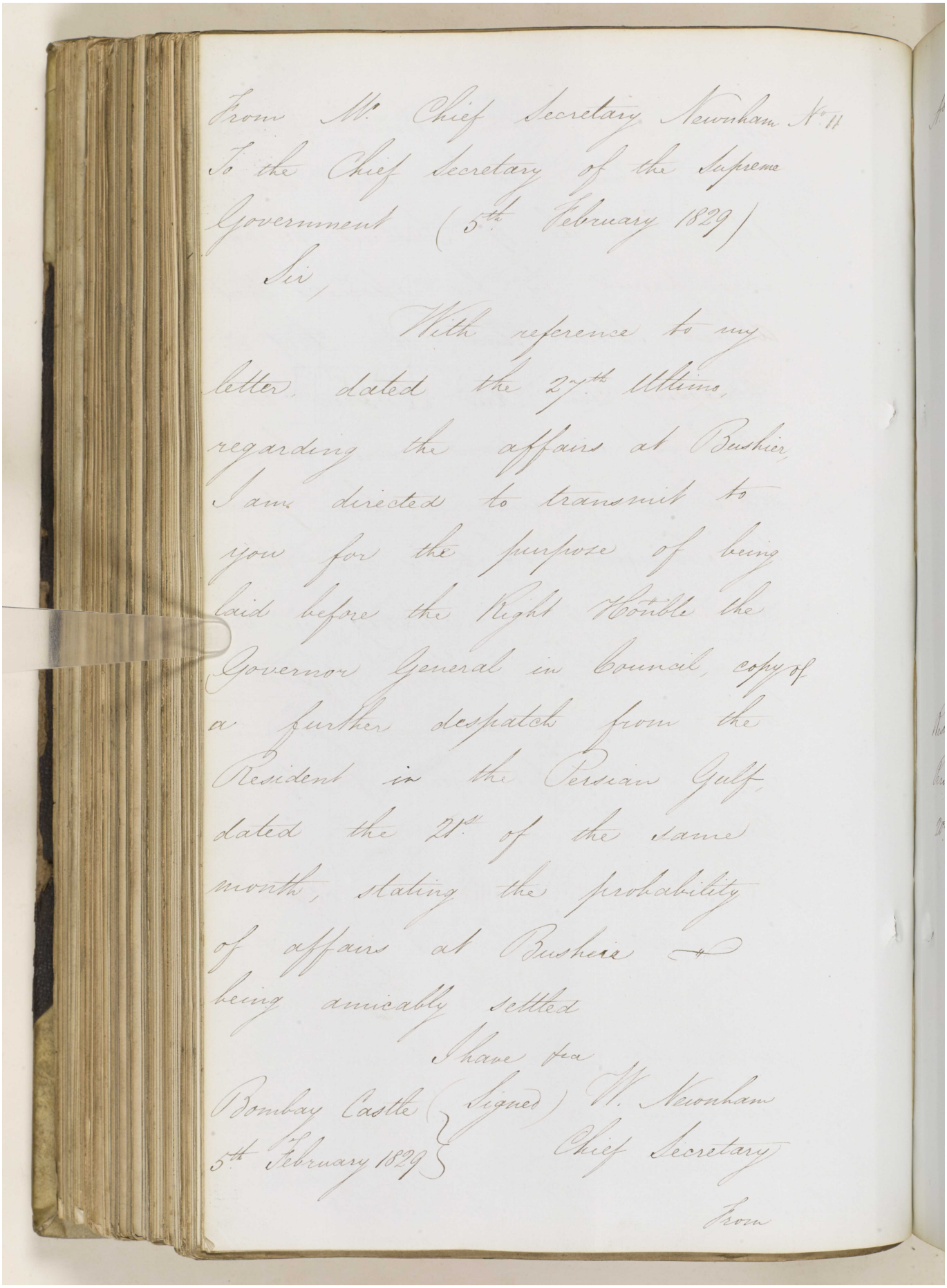
7. Shaik Abdool Rajool is reported to be at present at Graine, but information was immediately sent to him of these occurrences and he is expected here shortly.

I have

Residency in the P. Gulf
Bushier 27th Dec. 1828

(Signed) D. Wilson Resident in the Persian Gulf

(219)



From Mr Chief Secretary Newnham No 11
To the Chief Secretary of the Supreme
Government (5th February 1829)

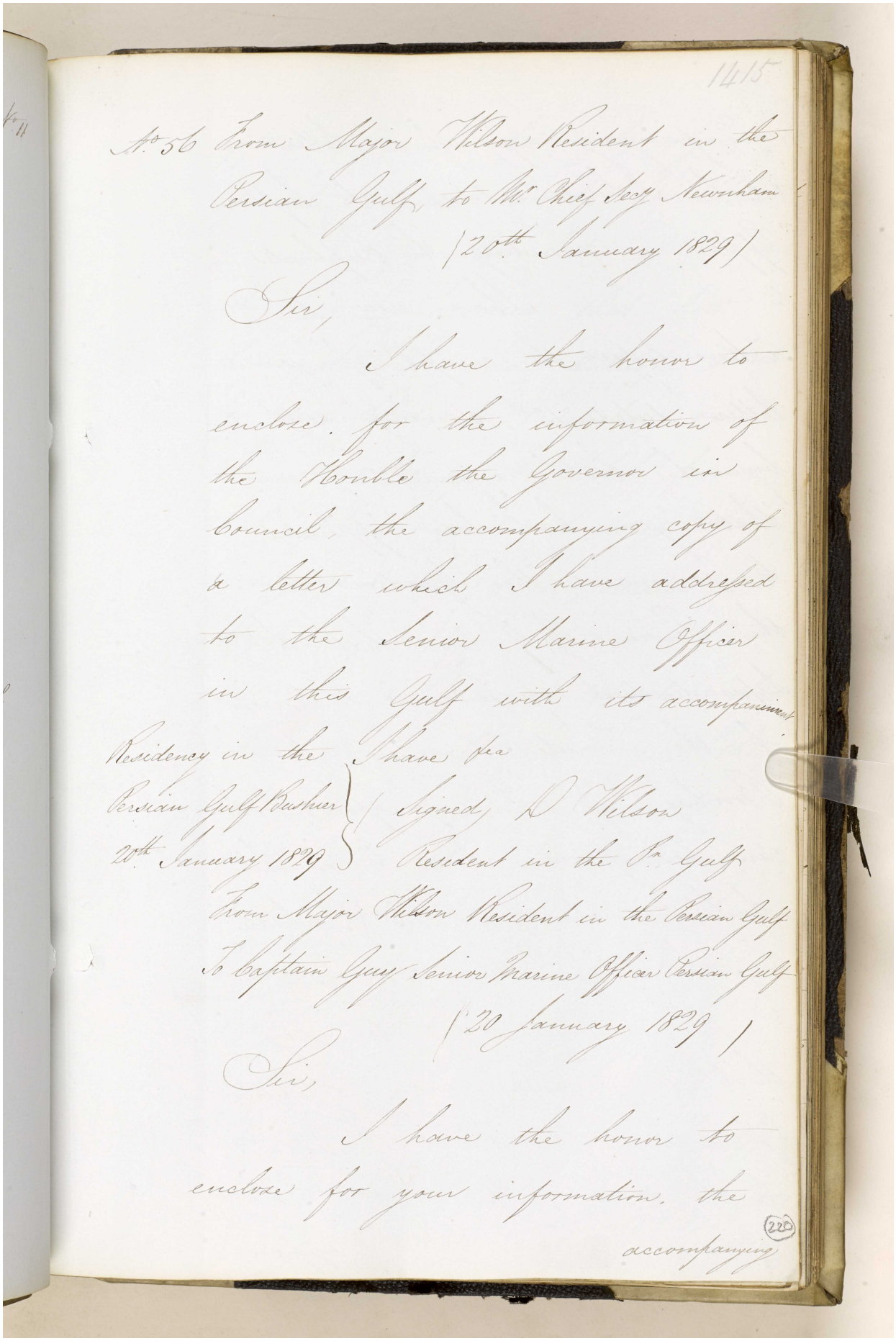
Sir,

With reference to my
letter dated the 27th Ultimo,
regarding the affairs at Bushier,
I am directed to transmit to
you for the purpose of being
laid before the Right Honble the
Governor General in Council, copy of
a further despatch from the
Resident in the Persian Gulf,
dated the 21st of the same
month, stating the probability
of affairs at Bushire
being amicably settled

I have &c

Bombay Castle (Signed) W. Newnham
5th February 1829 Chief Secretary

From



1415

No 56 From Major Wilson Resident in the Persian Gulf to Mr Chief Secy Newnham

(20th January 1829)

Sir,

I have the honor to enclose for the information of the Honble the Governor in Council the accompanying copy of a letter which I have addressed to the Senior Marine Officer in this Gulf with its accompaniment

Residency in the Persian Gulf Bushier 20th January 1829

I have &c
Signed D Wilson
Resident in the Persian Gulf

From Major Wilson Resident in the Persian Gulf
To Captain Guy Senior Marine Officer Persian Gulf

(20 January 1829)

Sir,

I have the honor to enclose for your information the accompanying

(220)

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

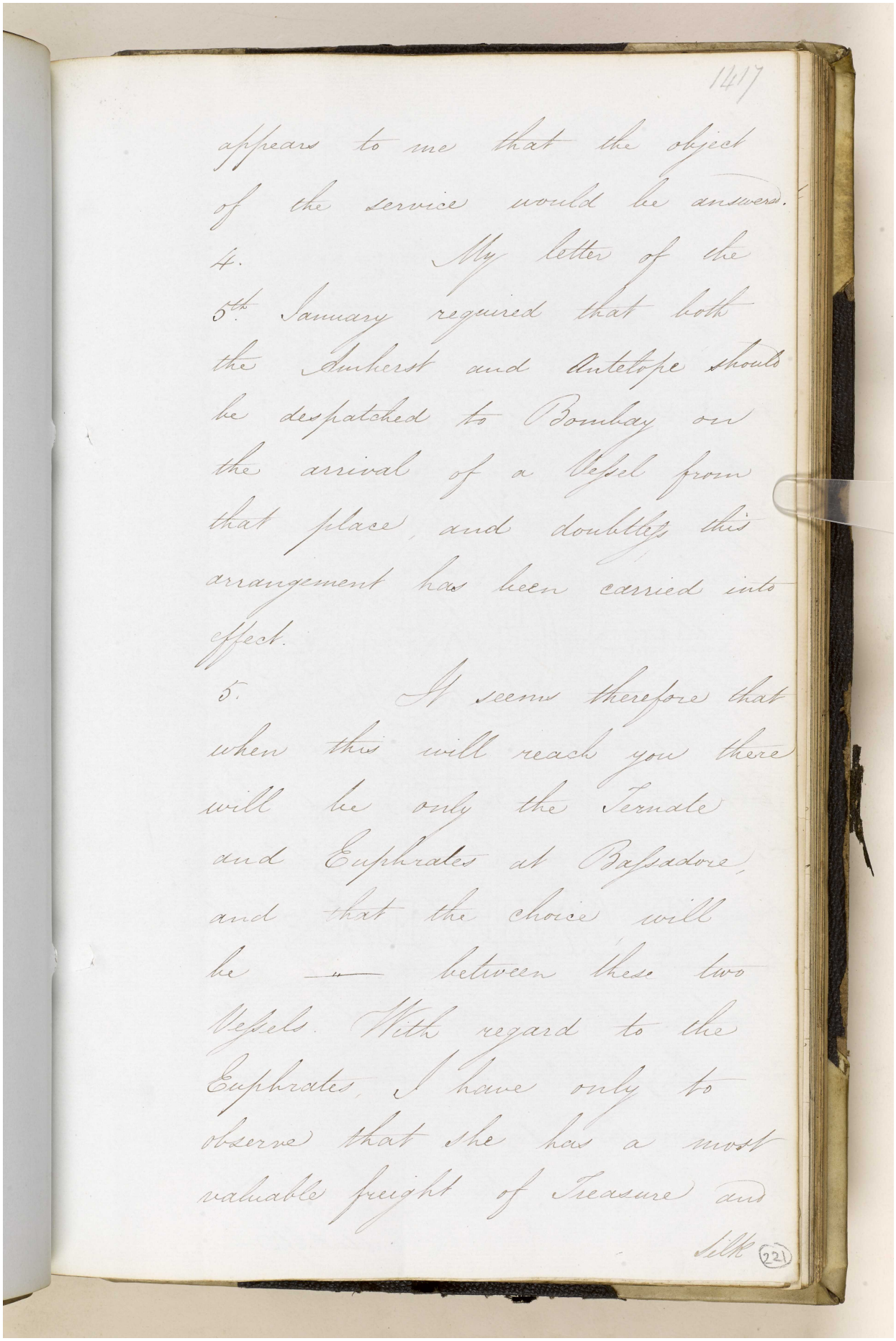
accompanying copy of a letter which I have addressed to Captain Pepper commanding the Euphrates.

2. I have now to acknowledge the receipt of your letter dated 13th January sent by the Coote, acquainting me that you had been appointed to command the Squadron in the Persian Gulf, and that the Superintendent of Marine is desirous of the Fernate proceeding to Bombay, if in my opinion she can be spared, as well as the Amherst, retaining the Euphrates in the Gulf.

3. I beg to say that so long as an efficient Vessel is retained at Bahadore in the room of the Fernate, it appears

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



1417

appears to me that the object of the service would be answered.

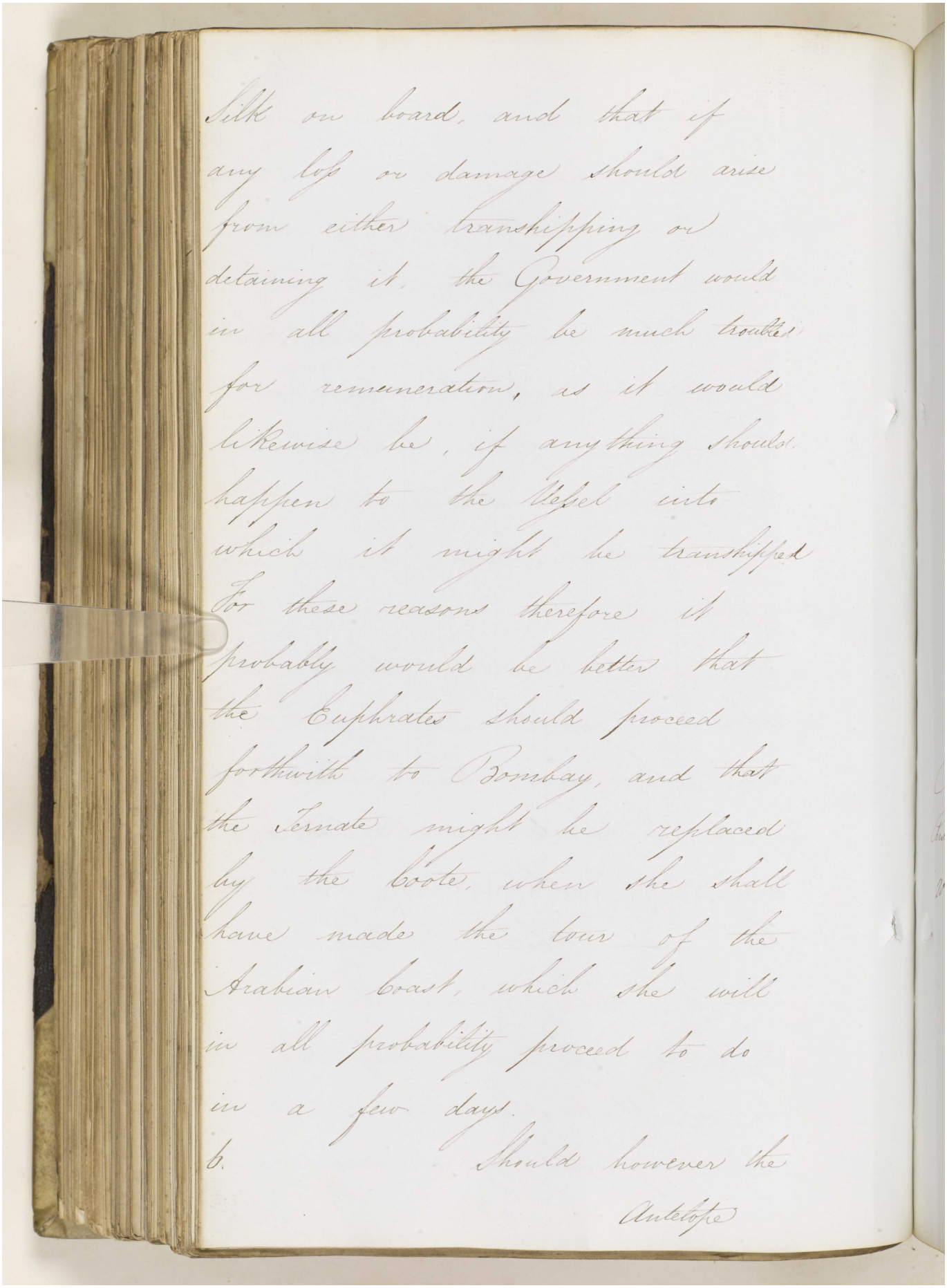
4. My letter of the 5th January required that both the Amherst and Antelope should be despatched to Bombay on the arrival of a Vessel from that place, and doubtless this arrangement has been carried into effect.

5. It seems therefore that when this will reach you there will be only the Fernale and Euphrates at Bassadore, and that the choice will be — between these two Vessels. With regard to the Euphrates, I have only to observe that she has a most valuable freight of Treasure and

Silk

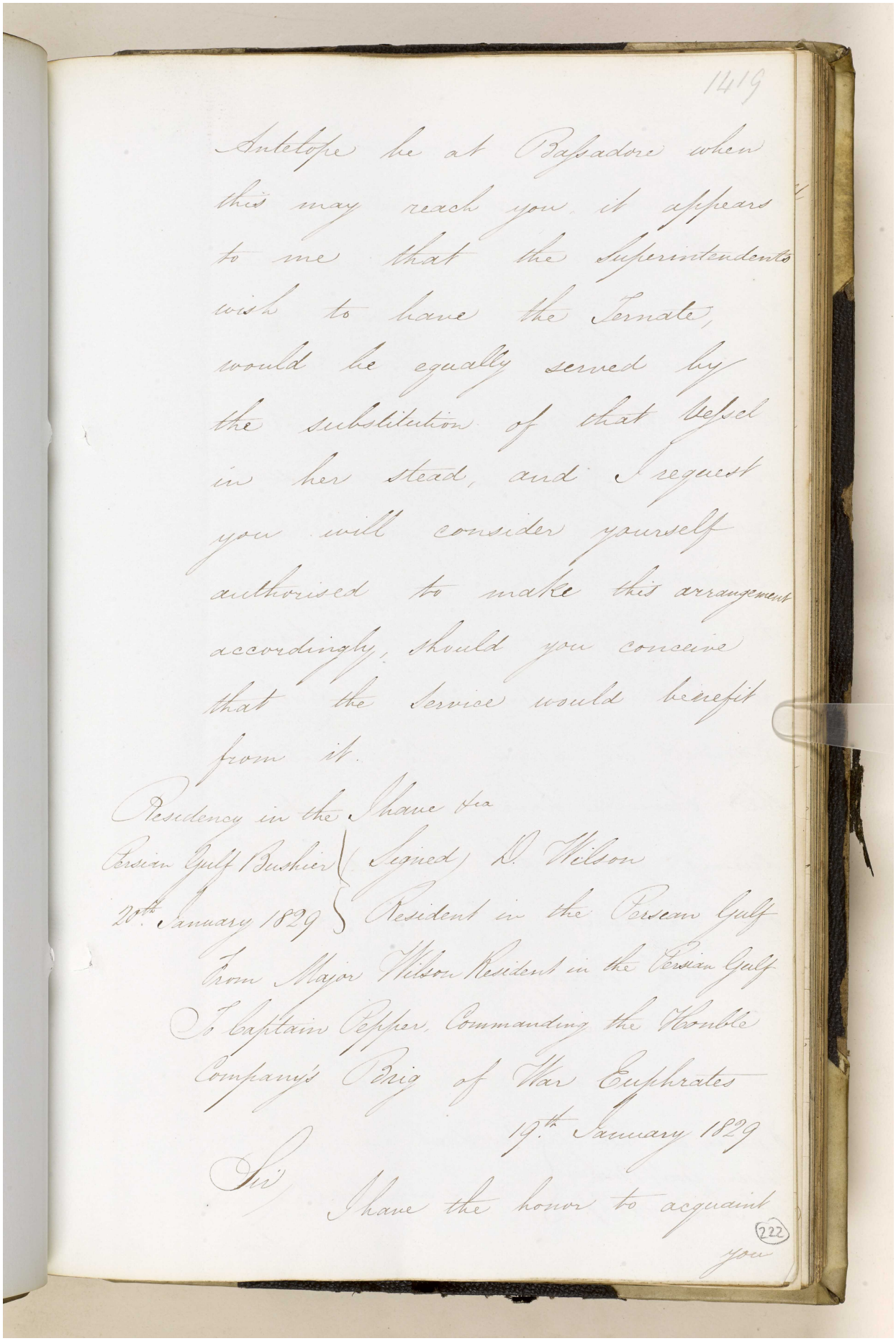
221

Reference: IOR/F/4/1165. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100124203864.0x00002f



Silk on board, and that if
any loss or damage should arise
from either transhipping or
detaining it, the Government would
in all probability be much troubled
for remuneration, as it would
likewise be, if anything should
happen to the Vessel into
which it might be transhipped
For these reasons therefore it
probably would be better that
the Euphrates should proceed
forthwith to Bombay, and that
the Semaphore might be replaced
by the Coote, when she shall
have made the tour of the
Arabian Coast, which she will
in all probability proceed to do
in a few days.

6. Should however the
Antelope



1419

Antelope be at Bushire when this may reach you it appears to me that the Superintendents wish to have the Female, would be equally served by the substitution of that Vessel in her stead, and I request you will consider yourself authorised to make this arrangement accordingly, should you conceive that the Service would benefit from it.

Residency in the Persian Gulf Bushire 20th January 1829

I have &c
(Signed) D. Wilson
Resident in the Persian Gulf

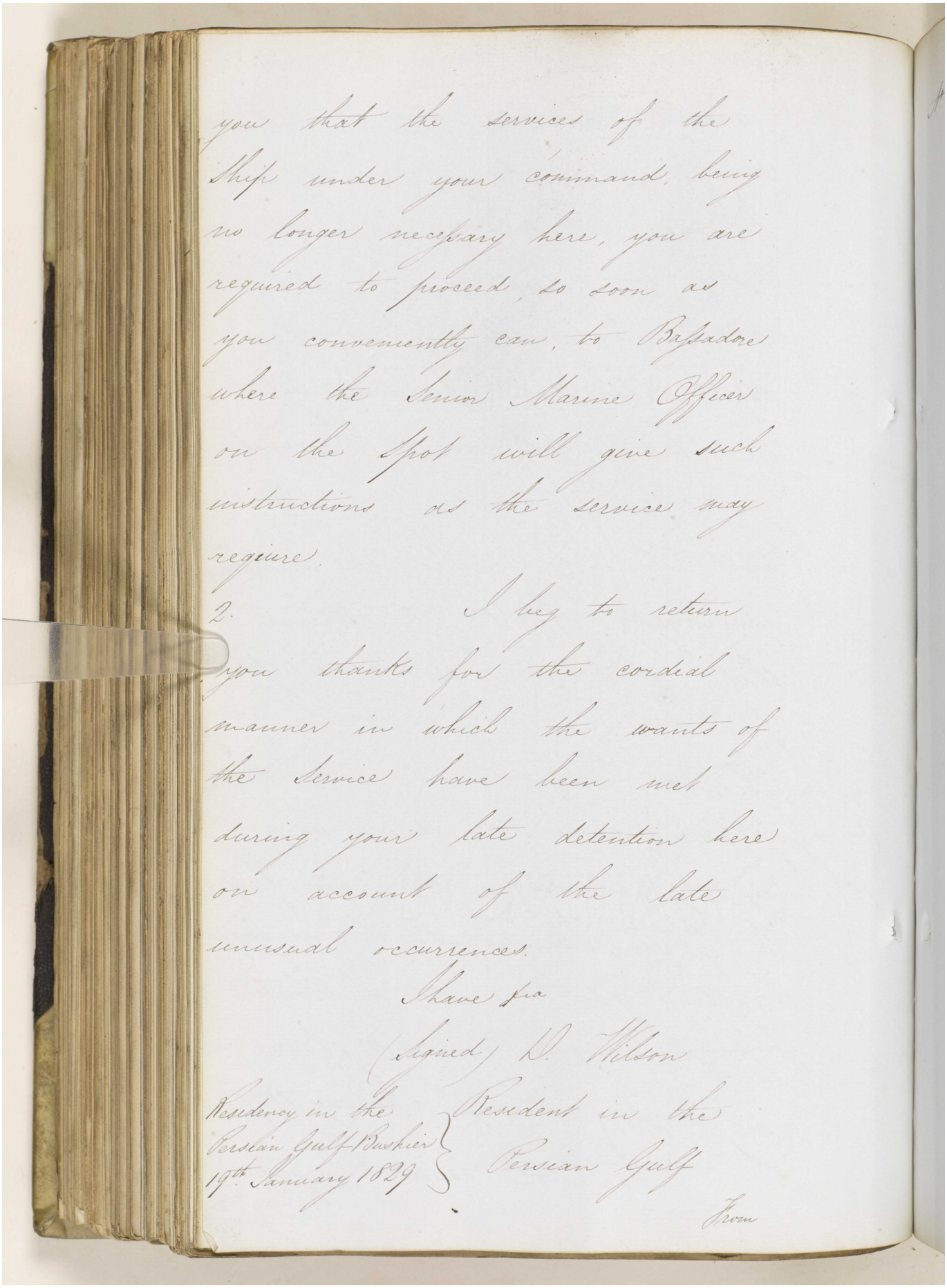
From Major Wilson Resident in the Persian Gulf
To Captain Pepper Commanding the Honble Company's Brig of War Euphrates

19th January 1829

Sir

I have the honor to acquaint you

222



you that the services of the Ship under your command, being no longer necessary here, you are required to proceed, so soon as you conveniently can, to Bussadore where the Senior Marine Officer on the Spot will give such instructions as the service may require.

2. I beg to return you thanks for the cordial manner in which the wants of the Service have been met during your late detention here on account of the late unusual occurrences.

I have &c

(Signed) D. Wilson

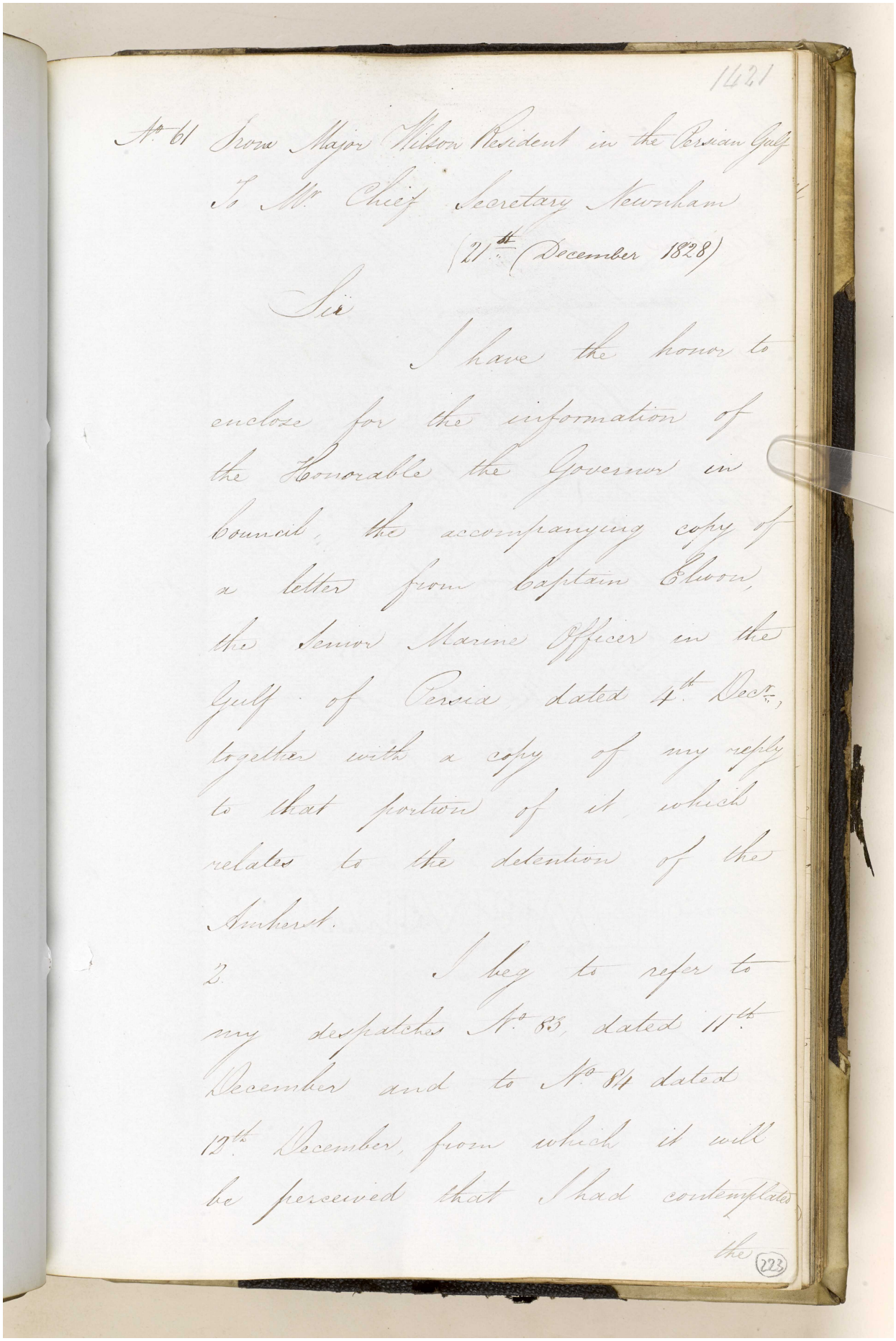
Residency in the Persian Gulf Bushire 19th January 1829

Resident in the Persian Gulf

From

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



1621

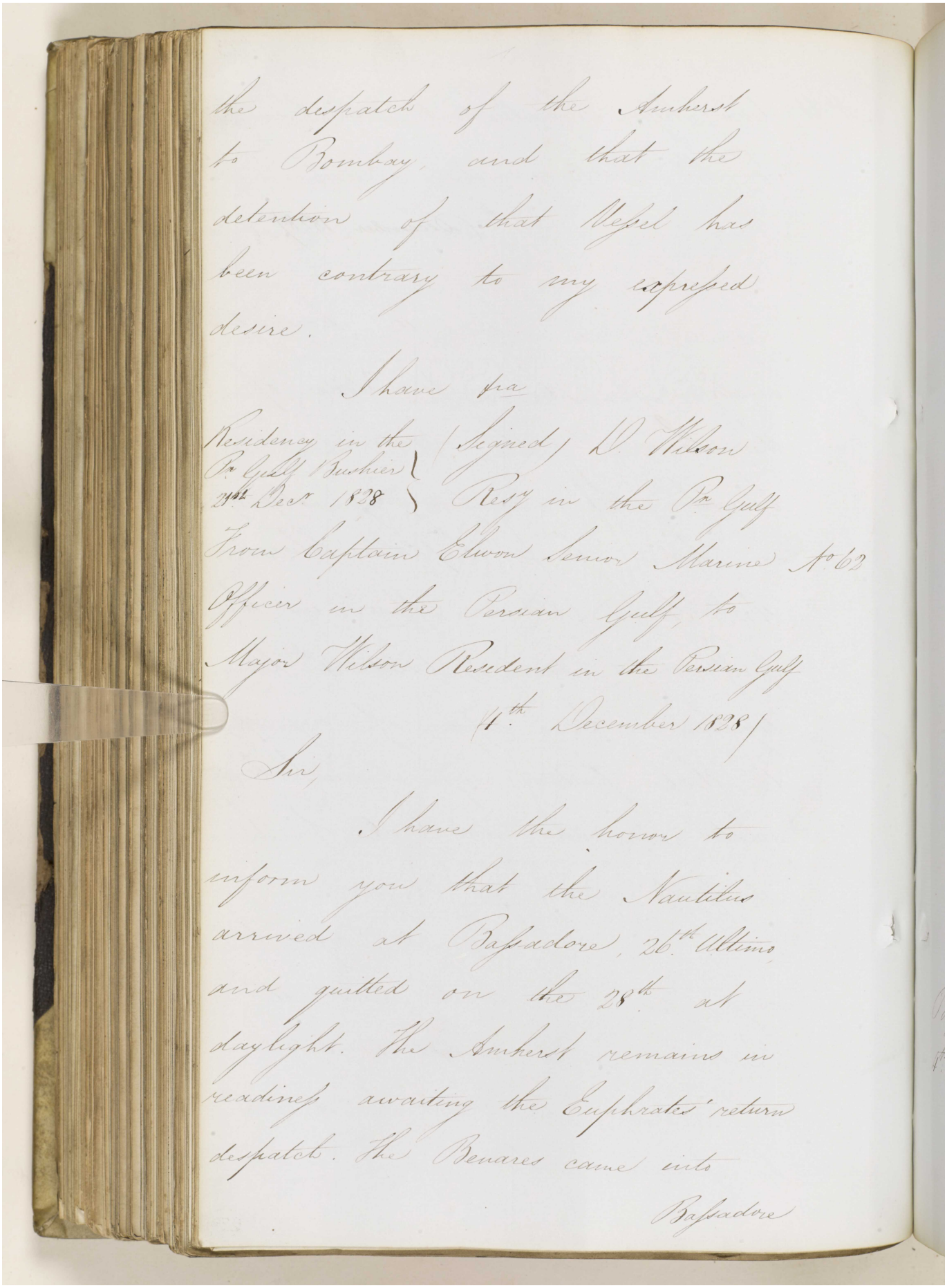
No. 61 From Major Wilson Resident in the Persian Gulf
To Mr. Chief Secretary Newnham
(21st December 1828)

Sir

I have the honor to enclose for the information of the Honorable the Governor in Council, the accompanying copy of a letter from Captain Elwon, the Senior Marine Officer in the Gulf of Persia, dated 4th Dect., together with a copy of my reply to that portion of it which relates to the detention of the Amherst.

2. I beg to refer to my despatches No. 83, dated 11th December and to No. 84 dated 13th December, from which it will be perceived that I had contemplated the

223



the despatch of the Amherst to Bombay, and that the detention of that Vessel has been contrary to my expressed desire.

I have &a

Residency in the Pn Gulf Bushier 21st Decr 1828 } (Signed) D. Wilson Resy in the Pn Gulf

From Captain Elwon Senior Marine Officer in the Persian Gulf, to Major Wilson Resident in the Persian Gulf No 62

(4th December 1828)

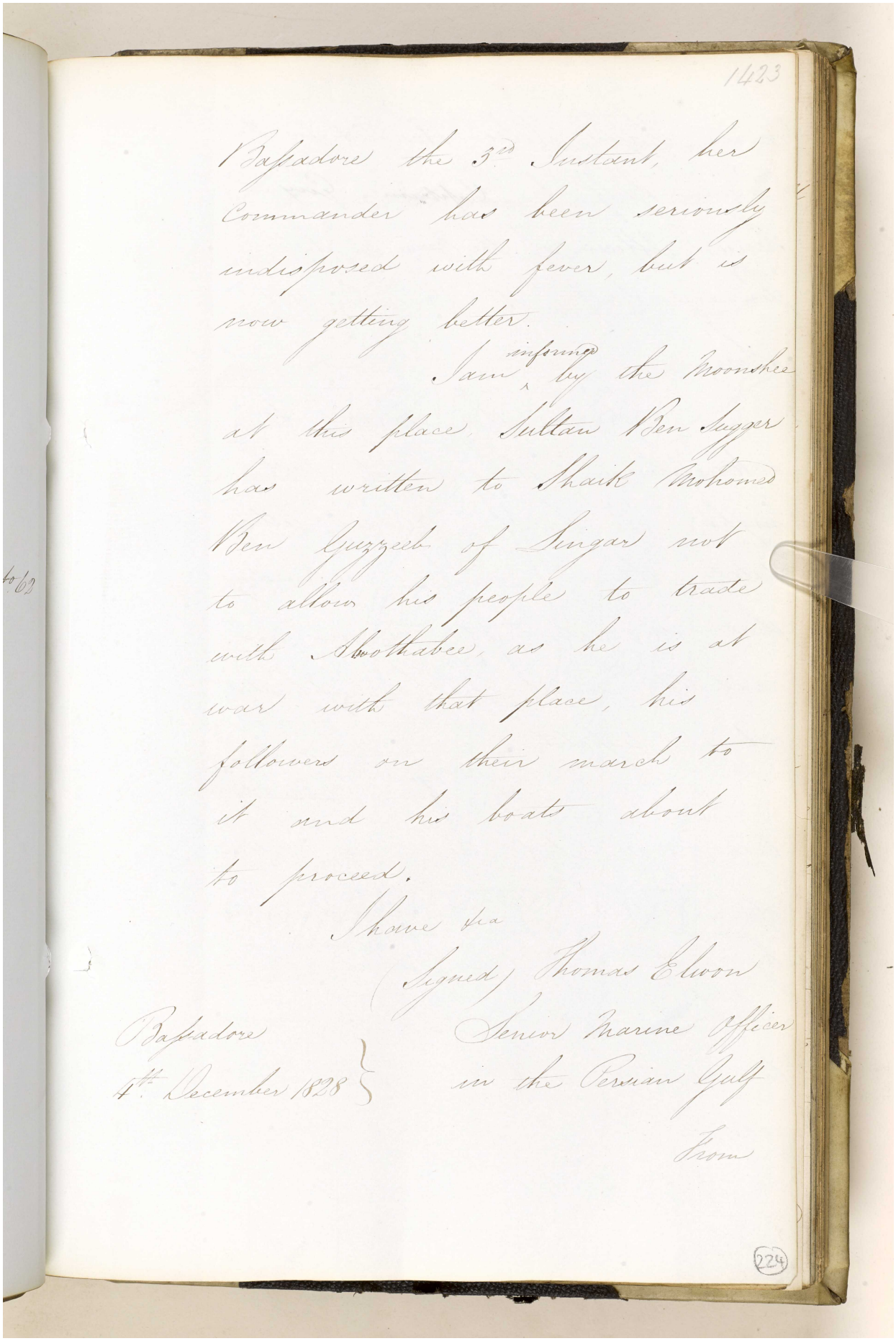
Sir,

I have the honor to inform you that the Nautilus arrived at Bassadore, 26th Ultimo and quitted on the 28th at daylight. The Amherst remains in readiness awaiting the Euphrates' return despatch. The Benares came into

Bassadore

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



1423

Bassadore the 3d Instant, her Commander has been seriously indisposed with fever, but is now getting better.

I am informed by the Moonshee at this place Sultan Ben Sugger has written to Shaik Mohomed Ben Guzzeb of Singar not to allow his people to trade with Aboothabee, as he is at war with that place, his followers on their march to it and his boats about to proceed.

I have &c

(Signed) Thomas Elwon
Senior Marine Officer
in the Persian Gulf

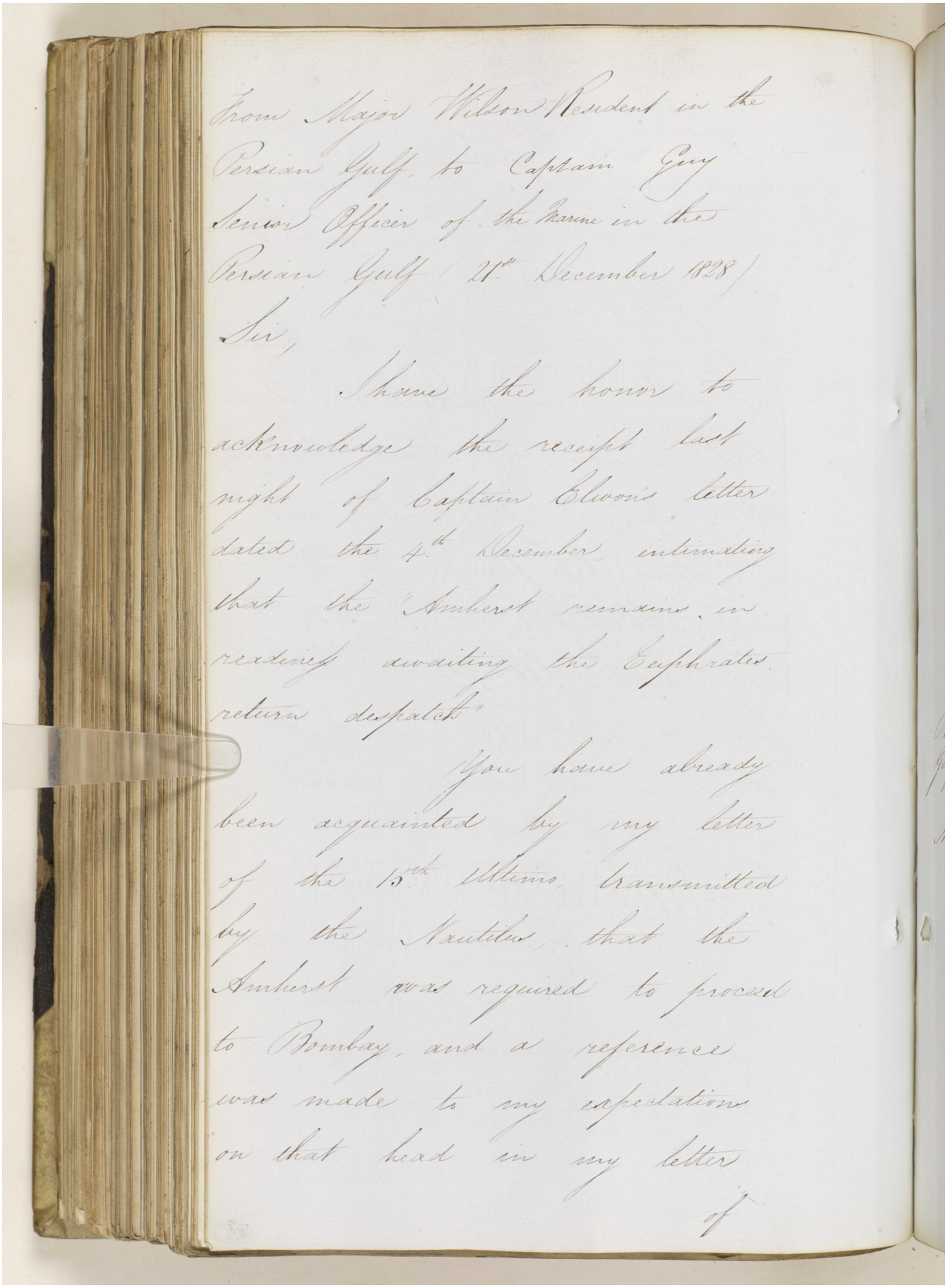
Bassadore
4th December 1838

From

(224)

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



From Major Wilson Resident in the Persian Gulf to Captain Guy Senior Officer of the Marine in the Persian Gulf (21st December 1828)

Sir,

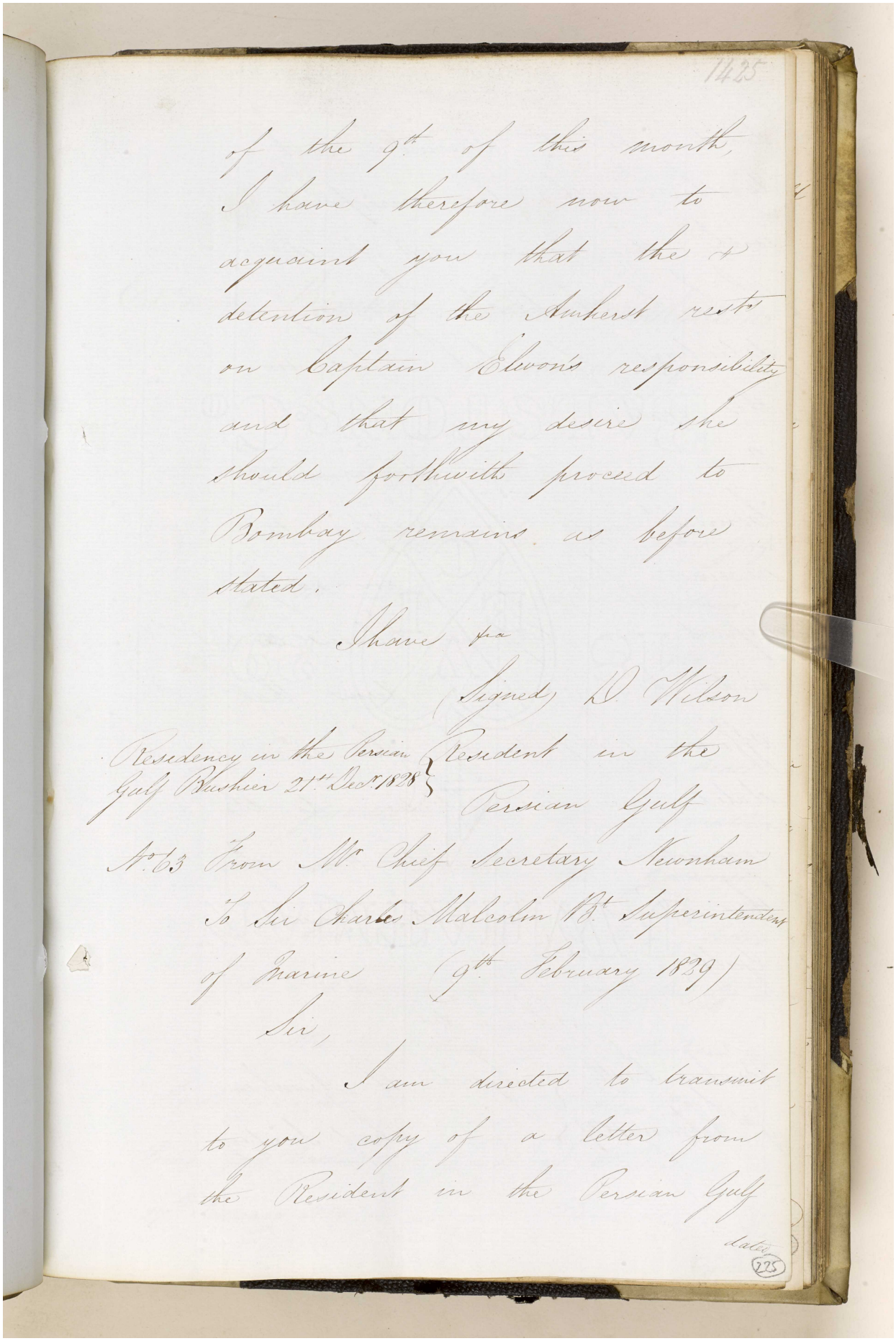
I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt last night of Captain Elwon's letter dated the 4th December, intimating that the 'Amherst remains in readiness awaiting the Euphrates return despatch'.

You have already been acquainted by my letter of the 15th ultimo, transmitted by the Nautilus, that the Amherst was required to proceed to Bombay, and a reference was made to my expectations on that head in my letter of

Reference: IOR/F/4/1165. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100124203864.0x000036

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



1425

of the 9th of this month, I have therefore now to acquaint you that the detention of the Amherst rests on Captain Elwon's responsibility and that my desire she should forthwith proceed to Bombay remains as before stated.

I have &c

Signed D Wilson

Residency in the Persian Gulf Bushier 21st Dec 1838

Resident in the Persian Gulf

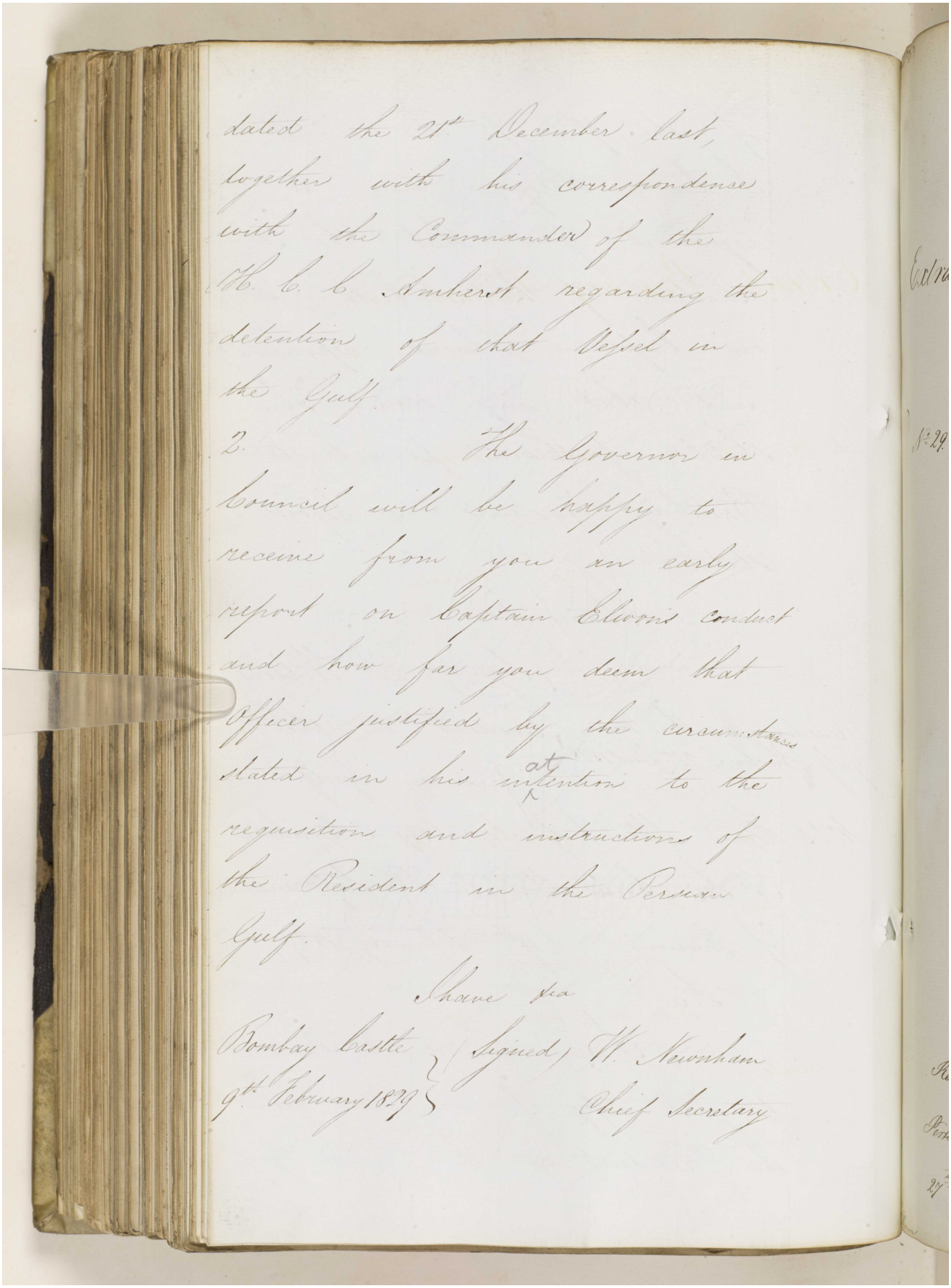
No. 65 From Mr Chief Secretary Newnham To Sir Charles Malcolm Kt Superintendent of Marine (9th February 1839)

Sir,

I am directed to transmit to you copy of a letter from the Resident in the Persian Gulf

dated

225



dated the 21st December last,
together with his correspondence
with the Commander of the
H. C. S. Amherst, regarding the
detention of that Vessel in
the Gulf.

2. The Governor in
Council will be happy to
receive from you an early
report on Captain Elwins conduct
and how far you deem that
Officer justified by the circumstances
stated in his at intention to the
requisition and instructions of
the Resident in the Persian
Gulf.

I have &c.

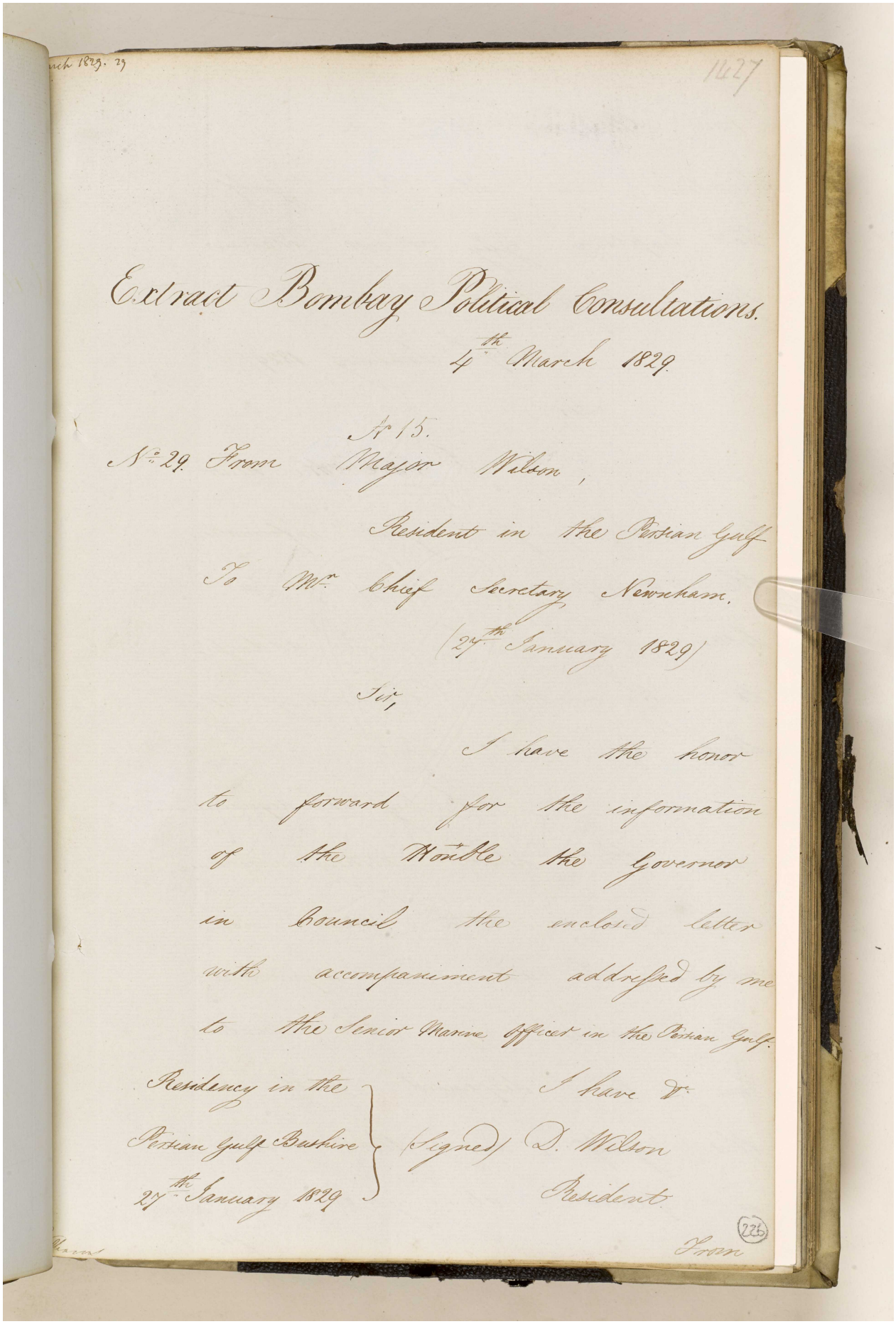
Bombay Castle
9th February 1829

(Signed) W. Newnham
Chief Secretary

BRITISH LIBRARY

...ch 1829. 29

1427



Extract Bombay Political Consultations.

4th March 1829.

No 15.

No 29. From Major Wilson,

Resident in the Persian Gulf

To Mr Chief Secretary Newnham.

(27th January 1829)

Sir,

I have the honor to forward for the information of the Honble the Governor in Council the enclosed letter with accompaniment addressed by me to the Senior Marine Officer in the Persian Gulf.

Residency in the Persian Gulf Bushire 27th January 1829

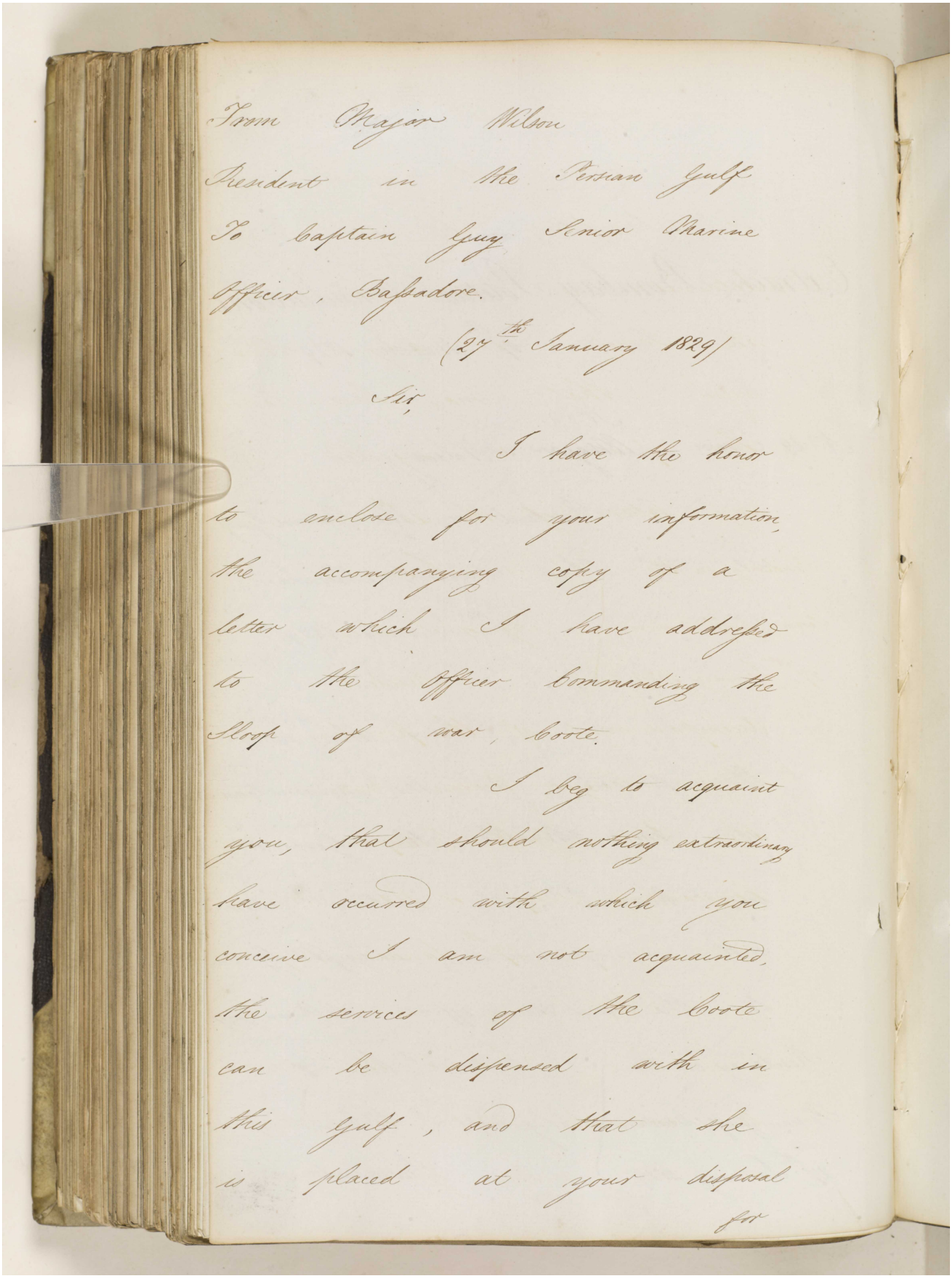
I have &c.

(Signed) D. Wilson

Resident

(226)

From



From Major Wilson
President in the Persian Gulf
To Captain Guy Senior Marine
Officer, Bassadore.

(27th January 1829)

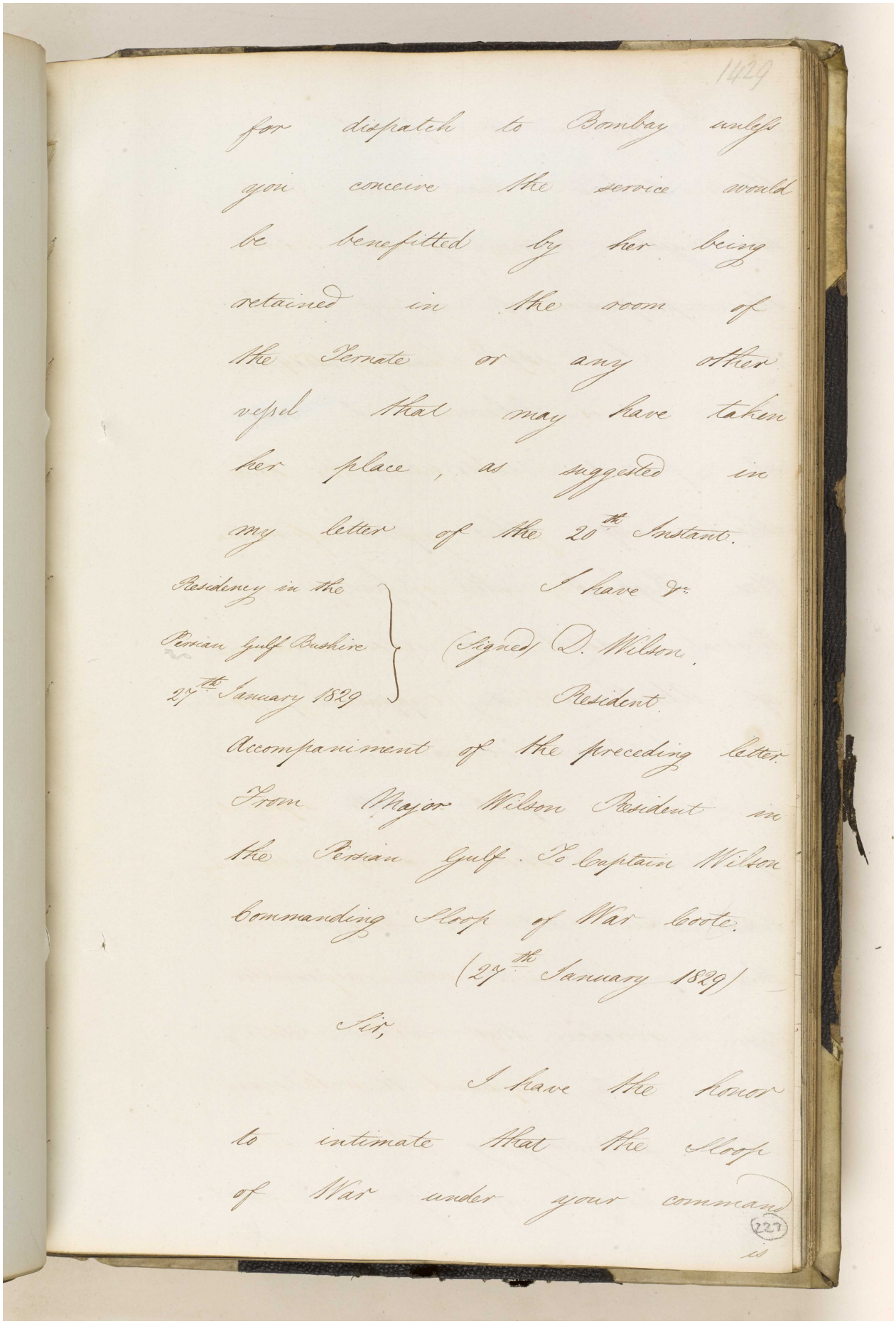
Sir,

I have the honor
to enclose for your information,
the accompanying copy of a
letter which I have addressed
to the Officer Commanding the
Sloop of war, Coote.

I beg to acquaint
you, that should nothing extraordinary
have occurred with which you
conceive I am not acquainted,
the services of the Coote
can be dispensed with in
this Gulf, and that she
is placed at your disposal
for

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



1829

for dispatch to Bombay unless you conceive the service would be benefitted by her being retained in the room of the Fernate or any other vessel that may have taken her place, as suggested in my letter of the 20th Instant.

Residency in the Persian Gulf Bushire 27th January 1829

I have &c.
(Signed) D. Wilson.
Resident

Accompaniment of the preceding letter From Major Wilson Resident in the Persian Gulf. To Captain Wilson Commanding Sloop of War Coote.

(27th January 1829)

Sir,

I have the honor to intimate that the Sloop of War under your command

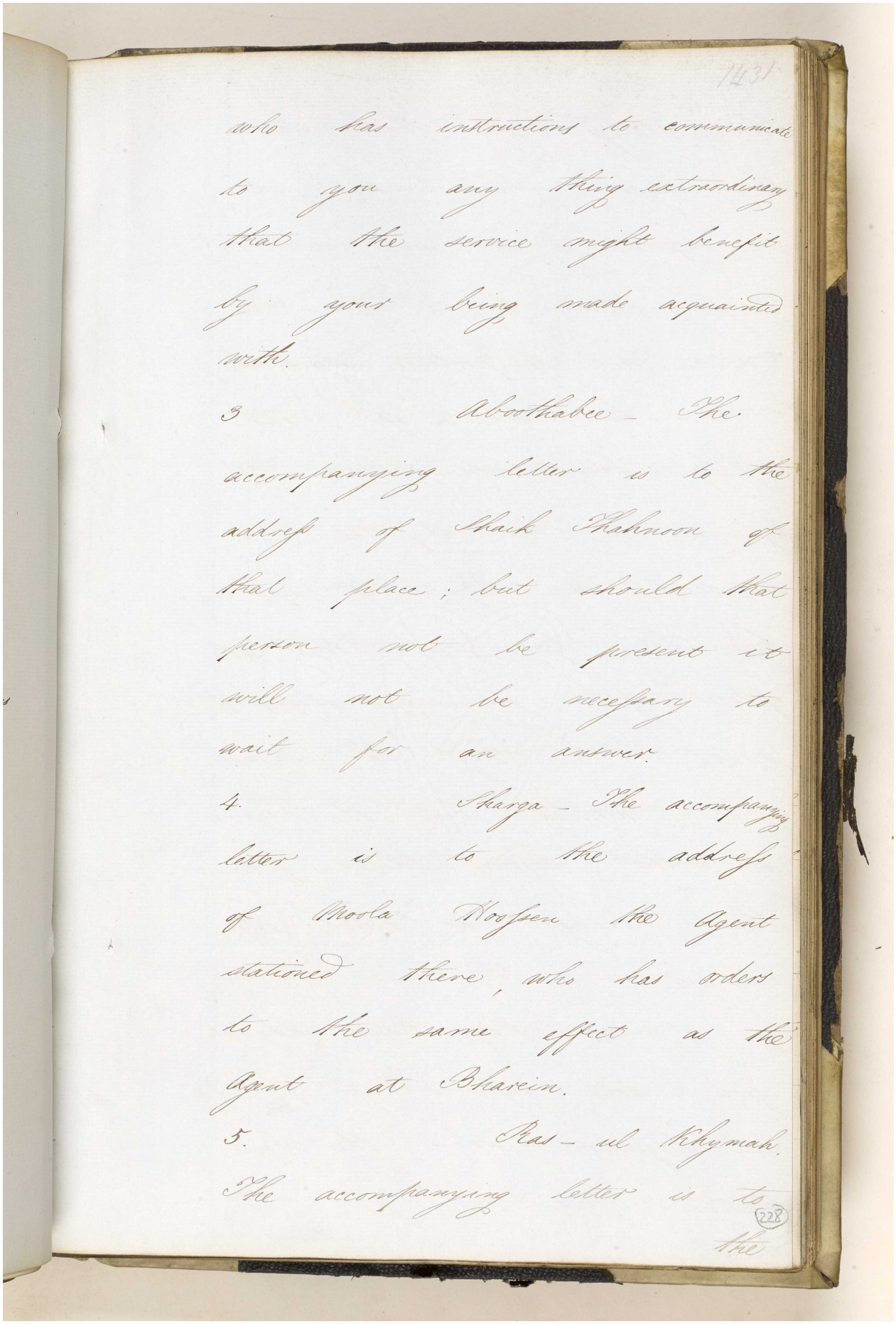
(227)

is

is required to proceed to the Arabian Coast so soon as you convenently can for the purpose of visiting the places I shall now enumerate.

2. Bharain. A war at present exists between the Shaik of this place and His Highness the Imaum of Muscat aided by Shaik Shakboon of Abothabee. Any apparent preparations for hostilities should be noticed in your report, but the Government having avowed a determination not to interfere in this quarrel, the more caution you observe the better during your stay at this Island. The accompanying letter is to the address of Agha the Agent who

Reference: IOR/F/4/1165. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100124203864.0x00003c



1431

who has instructions to communicate to you any thing extraordinary that the service might benefit by your being made acquainted with.

3 Aboothabee – The accompanying letter is to the address of Shaik Shahnoon of that place; but should that person not be present it will not be necessary to wait for an answer.

4 Sharga – The accompanying letter is to the address of Moola Noojeen the Agent stationed there, who has orders to the same effect as the Agent at Bhareim.

5 Ras – ul Khymah. The accompanying letter is to

228

the

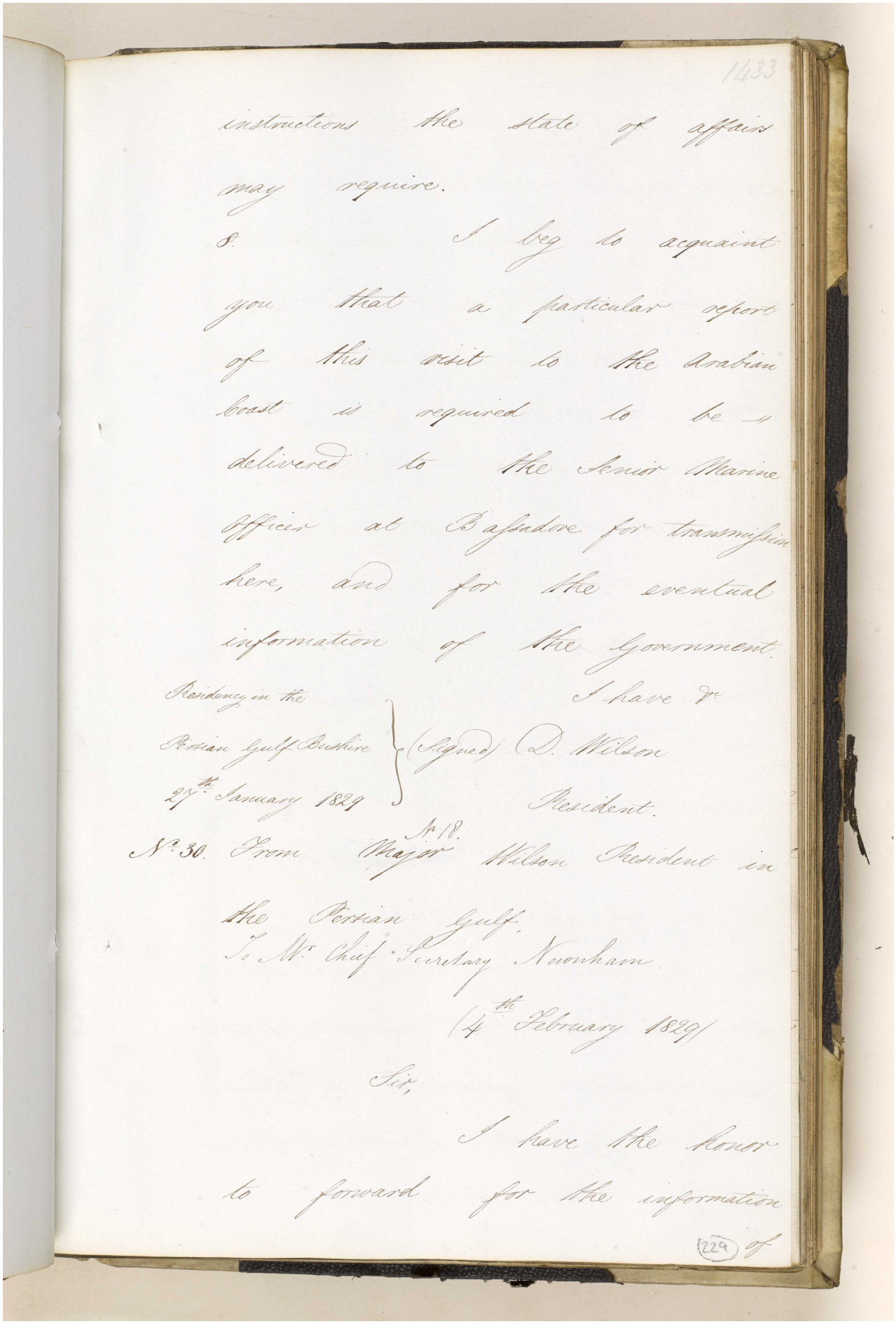
the address of Shaik Sultan
Ben Suggar should he not
be present it will not be
necessary to wait for an
answer; one important object being
served by one of our
vessels being seen there.

6. As it is
considered an object of importance
by the Government that the
places just enumerated should be
visited, I beg to intimate
that nothing but the necessities
of the service should prevent
their being so on this
occasion.

7 From Rasul Khymah
you are required to proceed
to Bassadore where the Senior
Marine Officer will give what
instructions

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



1433

instructions the state of affairs may require.

8. I beg to acquaint you that a particular report of this visit to the Arabian Coast is required to be delivered to the Senior Marine Officer at Bassadore for transmission here, and for the eventual information of the Government.

I have &c

Residency in the Persian Gulf Bushire 27th January 1829

(Signed) D. Wilson
President.

No. 30. From Major No. 18. Wilson President in the Persian Gulf.
To Mr. Chief Secretary Newnham.

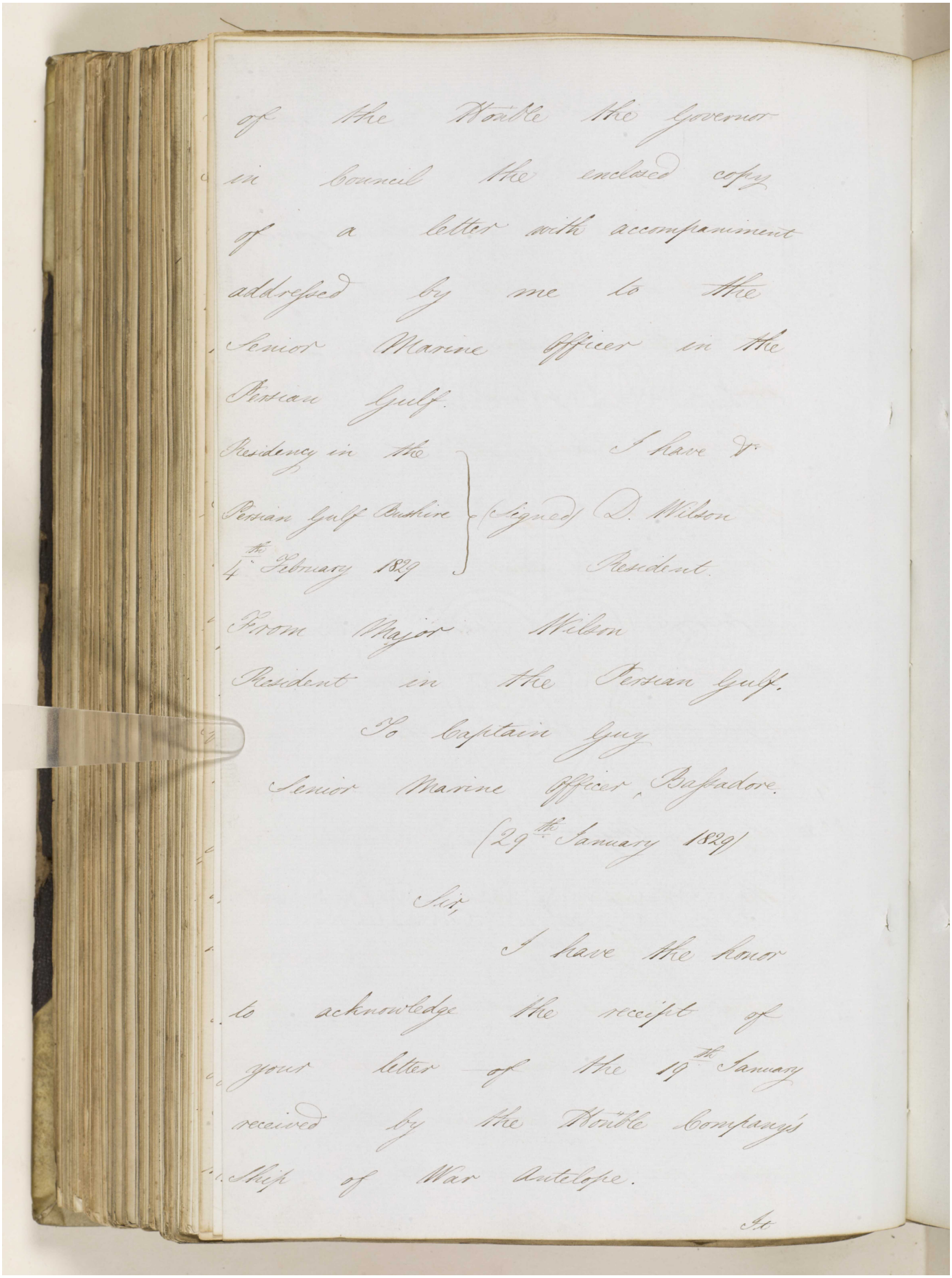
(4th February 1829)

Sir,

I have the honor to forward for the information

229

of



of the Honble the Governor
in Council the enclosed copy
of a letter with accompaniment
addressed by me to the
Senior Marine Officer in the
Persian Gulf.

Residency in the
Persian Gulf Bushire
4th February 1829

I have &c
(Signed) D. Wilson
Resident

From Major Wilson
Resident in the Persian Gulf.

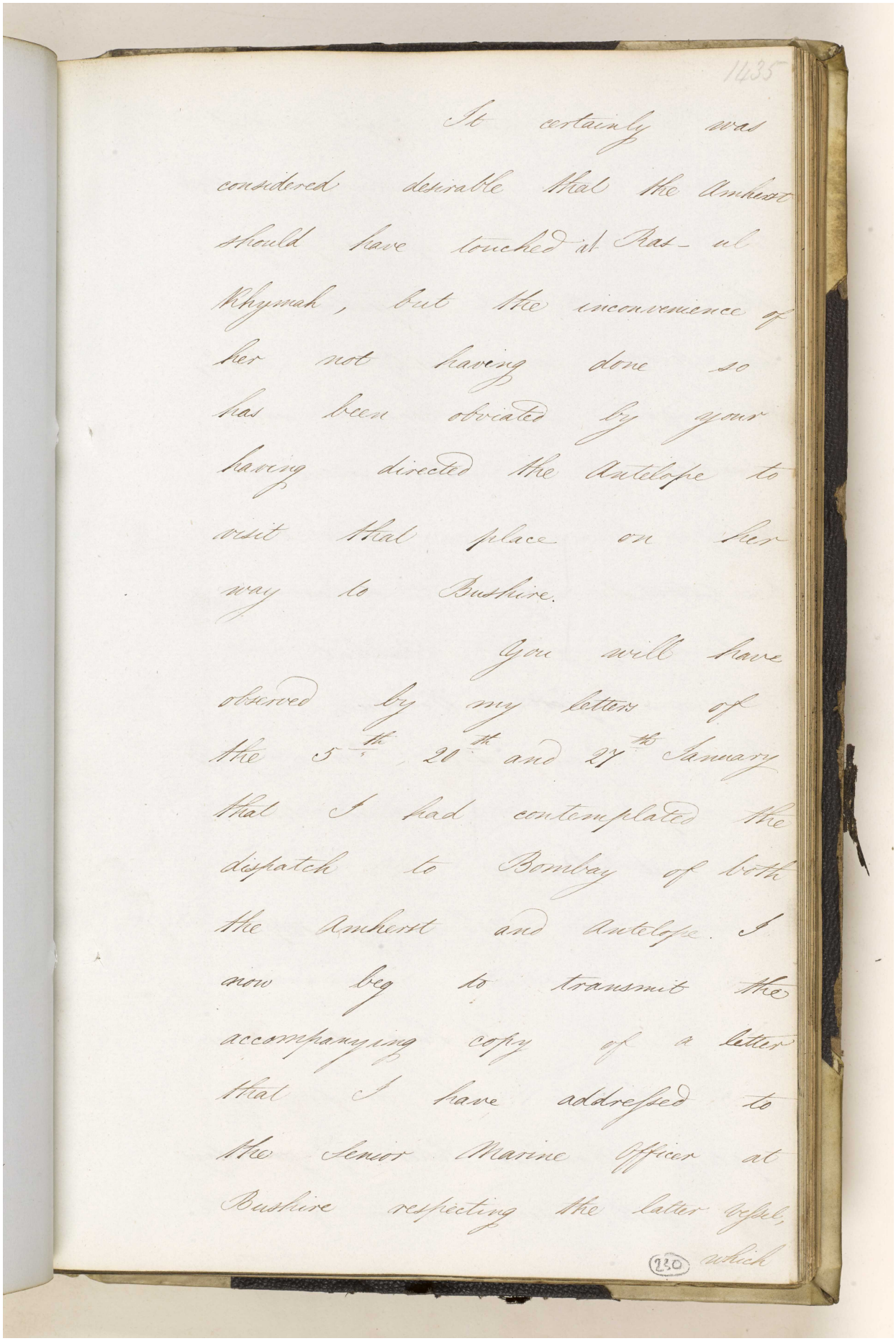
To Captain Guy
Senior Marine Officer, Bassadore.

(29th January 1829)

Sir,

I have the honor
to acknowledge the receipt of
your letter of the 19th January
received by the Honble Company's
Ship of War Antelope.

&c



1435

It certainly was considered desirable that the Amherst should have touched at Ras-ul Khymah, but the inconvenience of her not having done so has been obviated by your having directed the Antelope to visit that place on her way to Bushire.

You will have observed by my letters of the 5th, 20th and 27th January that I had contemplated the dispatch to Bombay of both the Amherst and Antelope. I now beg to transmit the accompanying copy of a letter that I have addressed to the Senior Marine Officer at Bushire respecting the latter vessel, which

(230)

Reference: IOR/F/4/1165. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100124203864.0x000041

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

which I request you will consider at your disposal either to take the place of the Senate at Bassadore, or to proceed immediately to Bombay, as you may consider most advantageous to the service.

I have &c.

Residency in the Persian Gulf Bushire 29th January 1829.

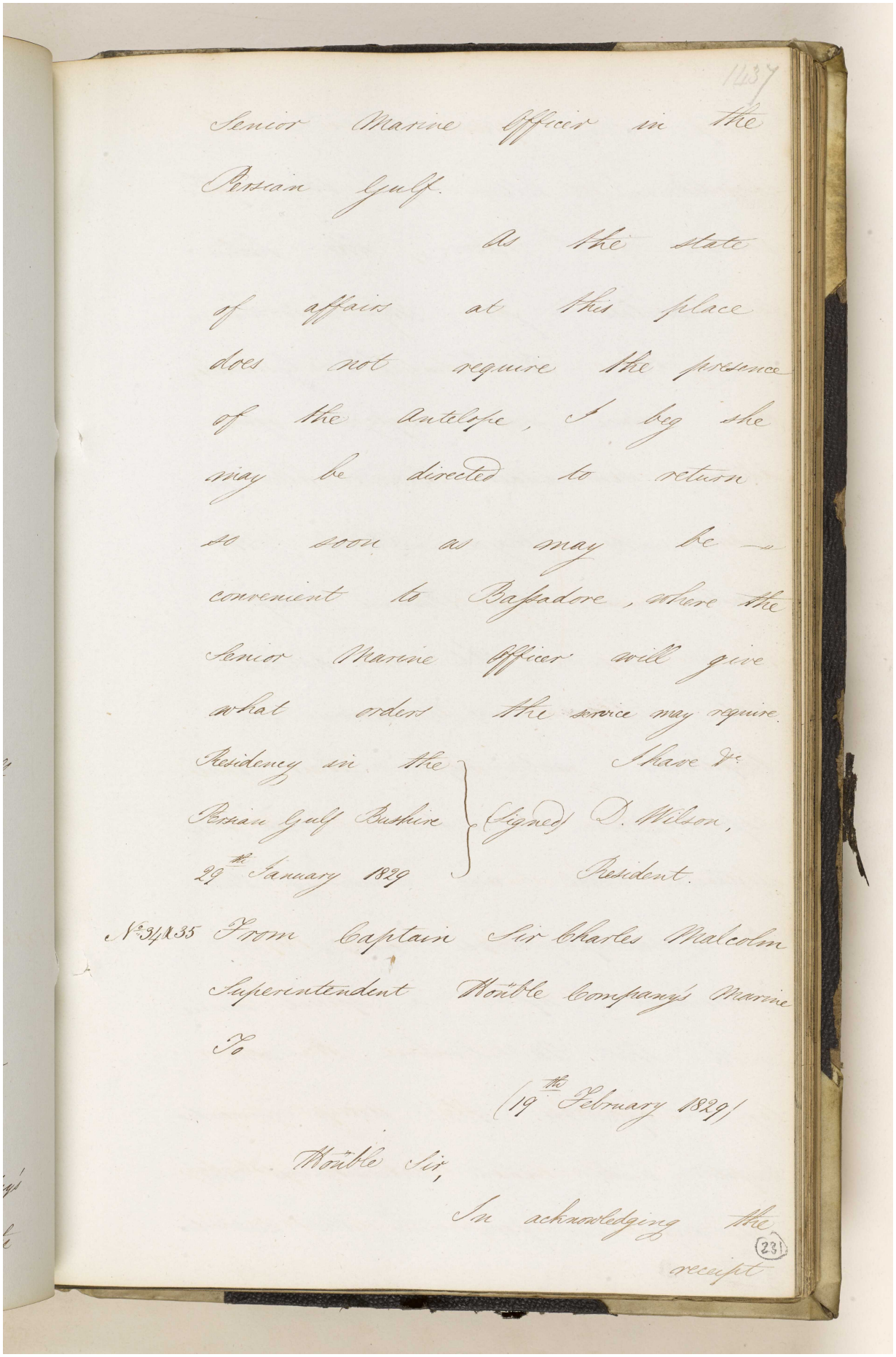
(Signed) D. Wilson
Resident.

From Major Wilson,
Resident in the Persian Gulf
To Captain Senior Marine
Officer at Bushire.

(29th January 1829)

Sir,

I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of Captain Hawkins' letter of yesterday's date with accompaniments from the Senior



1437

Senior Marine Officer in the
Persian Gulf.

As the state
of affairs at this place
does not require the presence
of the Antelope, I beg she
may be directed to return
so soon as may be
convenient to Bajpadore, where the
Senior Marine Officer will give
what orders the service may require.

I have &c.
(Signed) D. Wilson,
President.

Residency in the
Persian Gulf Bushire
29th January 1829

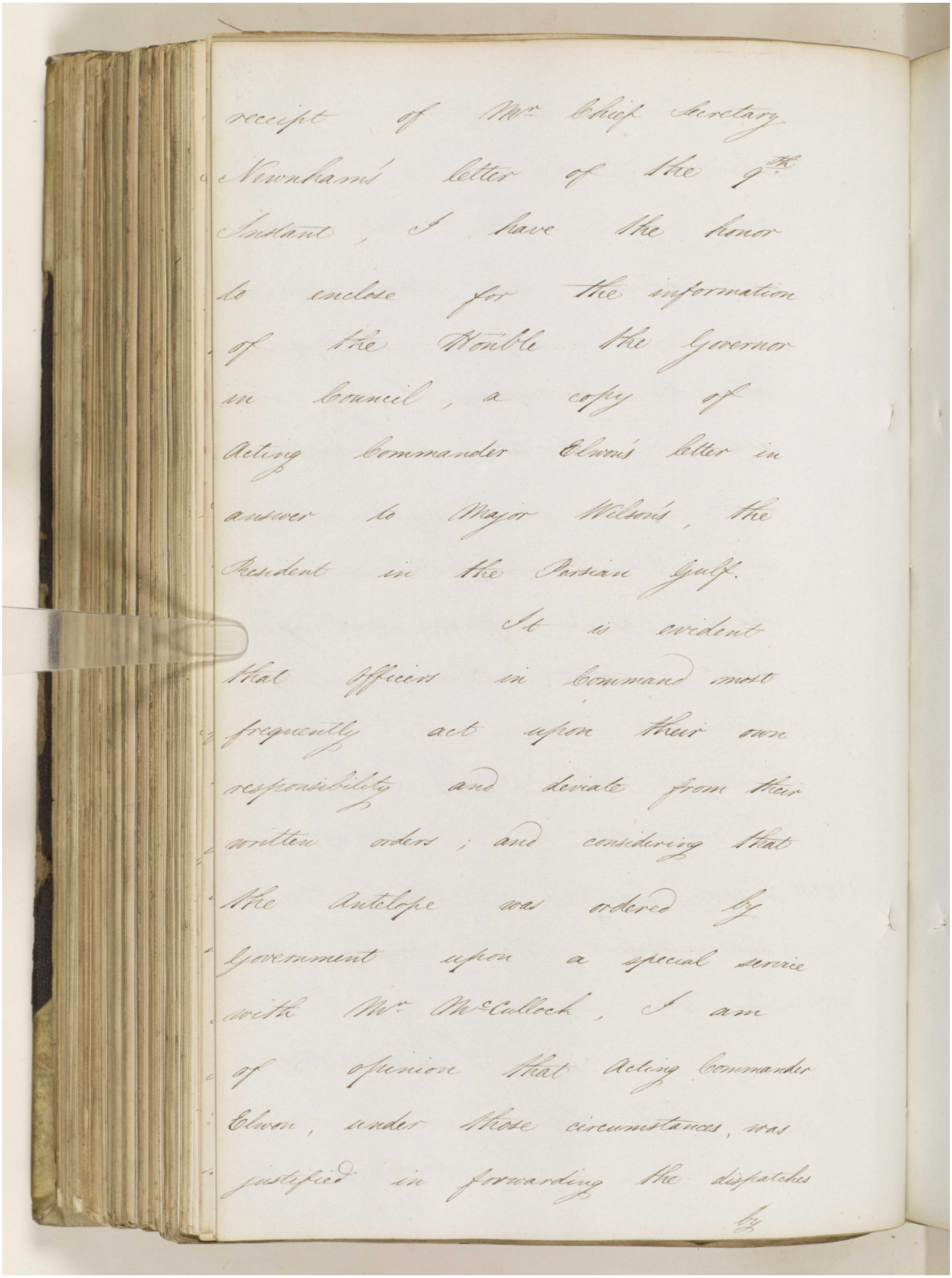
№ 31/X 35 From Captain Sir Charles Malcolm
Superintendent Honble Company's Marine
To

(19th February 1829)

Honble Sir,

In acknowledging the
receipt

(231)

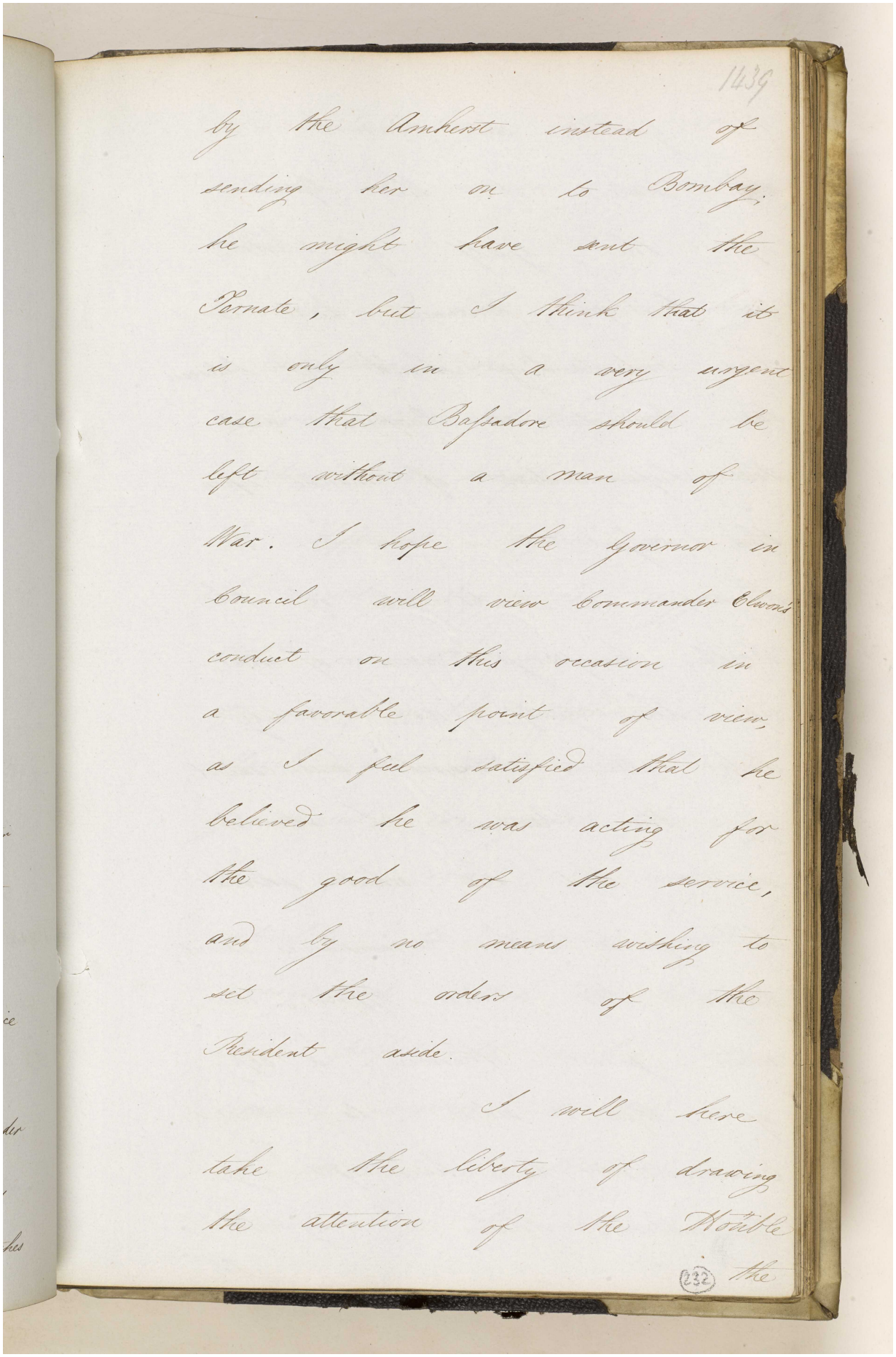


receipt of Mr. Chief Secretary Newnham's letter of the 9th Instant, I have the honor to enclose for the information of the Honble the Governor in Council, a copy of Acting Commander Elwin's letter in answer to Major Wilson's, the President in the Persian Gulf.

It is evident that Officers in Command must frequently act upon their own responsibility and deviate from their written orders; and considering that the Antelope was ordered by Government upon a special service with Mr. McCulloch, I am of opinion that Acting Commander Elwin, under those circumstances, was justified in forwarding the dispatches by

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

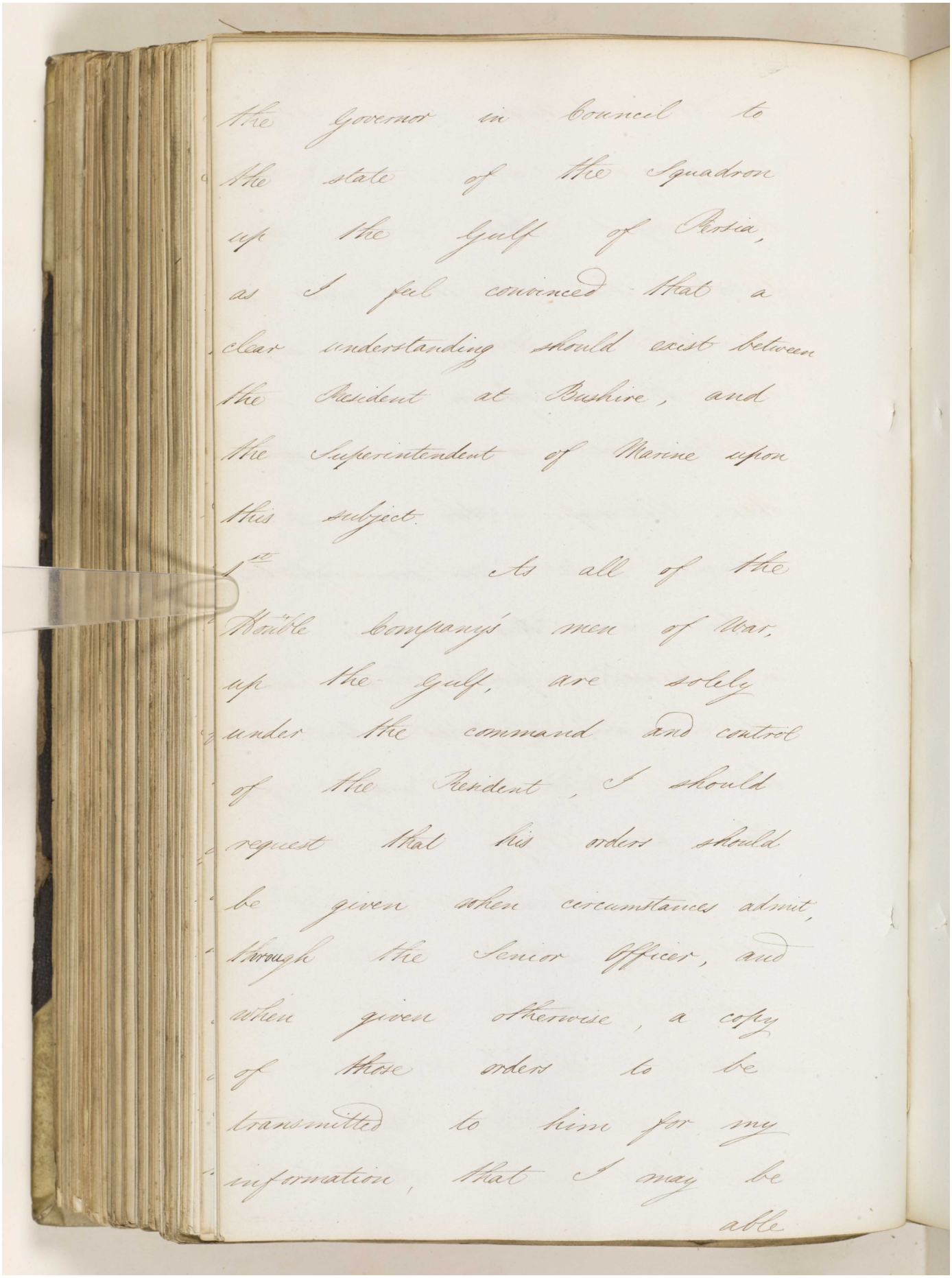


1439

by the Amherst instead of
sending her on to Bombay;
he might have sent the
Fomale, but I think that it
is only in a very urgent
case that Bassadore should be
left without a man of
War. I hope the Governor in
Council will view Commander Clown's
conduct on this occasion in
a favorable point of view,
as I feel satisfied that he
believed he was acting for
the good of the service,
and by no means wishing to
set the orders of the
Resident aside.

I will here
take the liberty of drawing
the attention of the Honble

(232) the



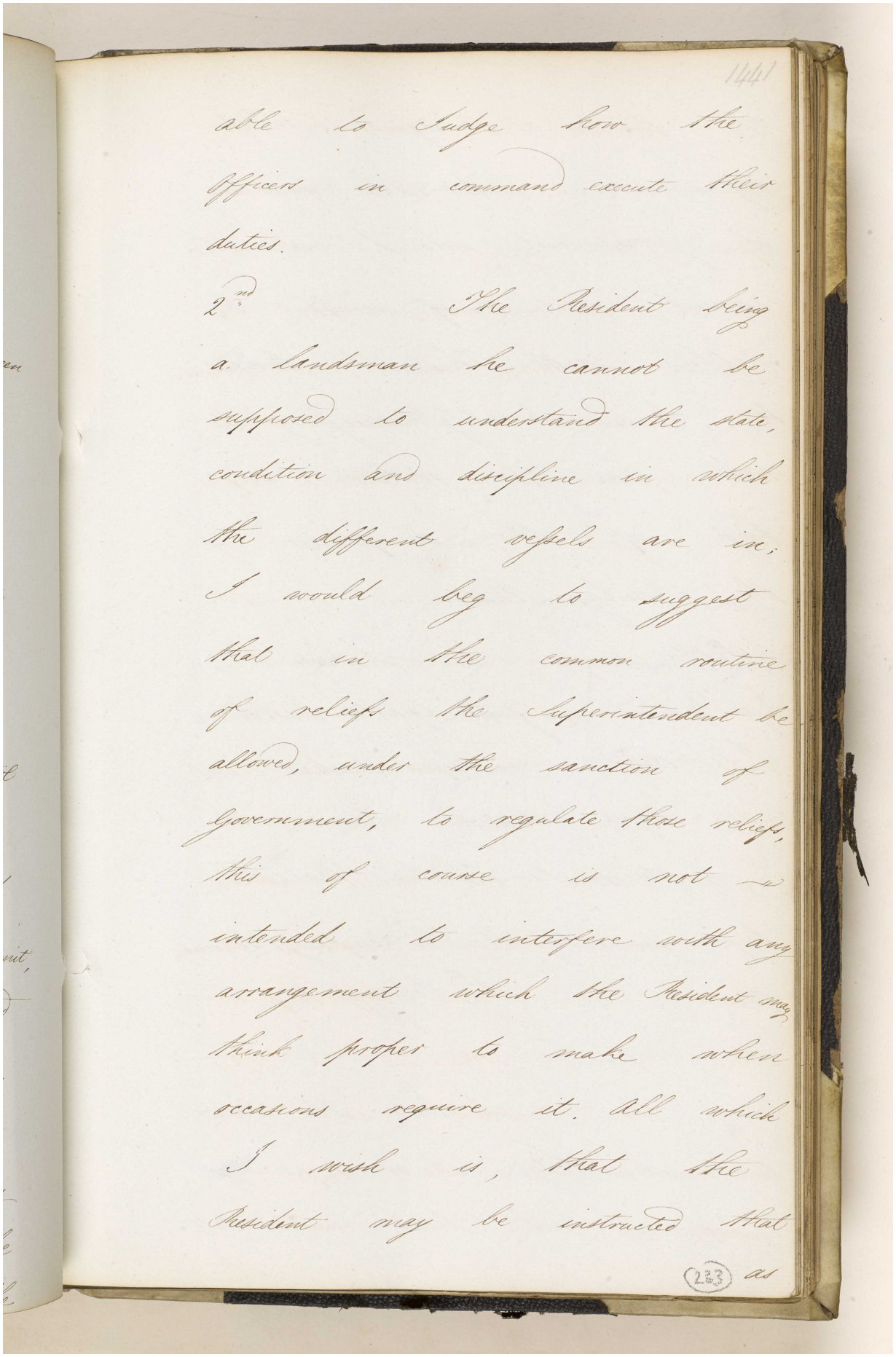
the Governor in Council to
the state of the Squadron
up the Gulf of Persia,
as I feel convinced that a
clear understanding should exist between
the Resident at Bushire, and
the Superintendent of Marine upon
this subject.

1st As all of the
Honble Company's men of War,
up the Gulf, are solely
under the command and control
of the Resident, I should
request that his orders should
be given when circumstances admit,
through the Senior Officer, and
when given otherwise, a copy
of those orders to be
transmitted to him for my
information, that I may be
able

Reference: IOR/F/4/1165. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100124203864.0x000046

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



1461

able to Judge how the Officers in command execute their duties.

2nd The Resident being a Landsman he cannot be supposed to understand the state, condition and discipline in which the different vessels are in. I would beg to suggest that in the common routine of reliefs the Superintendent be allowed, under the sanction of Government, to regulate those reliefs, this of course is not intended to interfere with any arrangement which the Resident may think proper to make when occasions require it. All which I wish is, that the Resident may be instructed that

(233) as

Reference: IOR/F/4/1165. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100124203864.0x000047

as far as regards reliefs, my wishes under the sanction of Government, should on the common routine of service, be complied with. This I believe to be absolutely necessary to enable me to restore and keep up the discipline of the Bombay Marine.

Supt.ts Office
Bombay
19th Feb.y 1829

I have &c.
(Signed) Charles Malcolm
Superintendent

From Acting Commander Bevan,
To Captain Sir Charles Malcolm,
Superintendent Honble Company's Marine

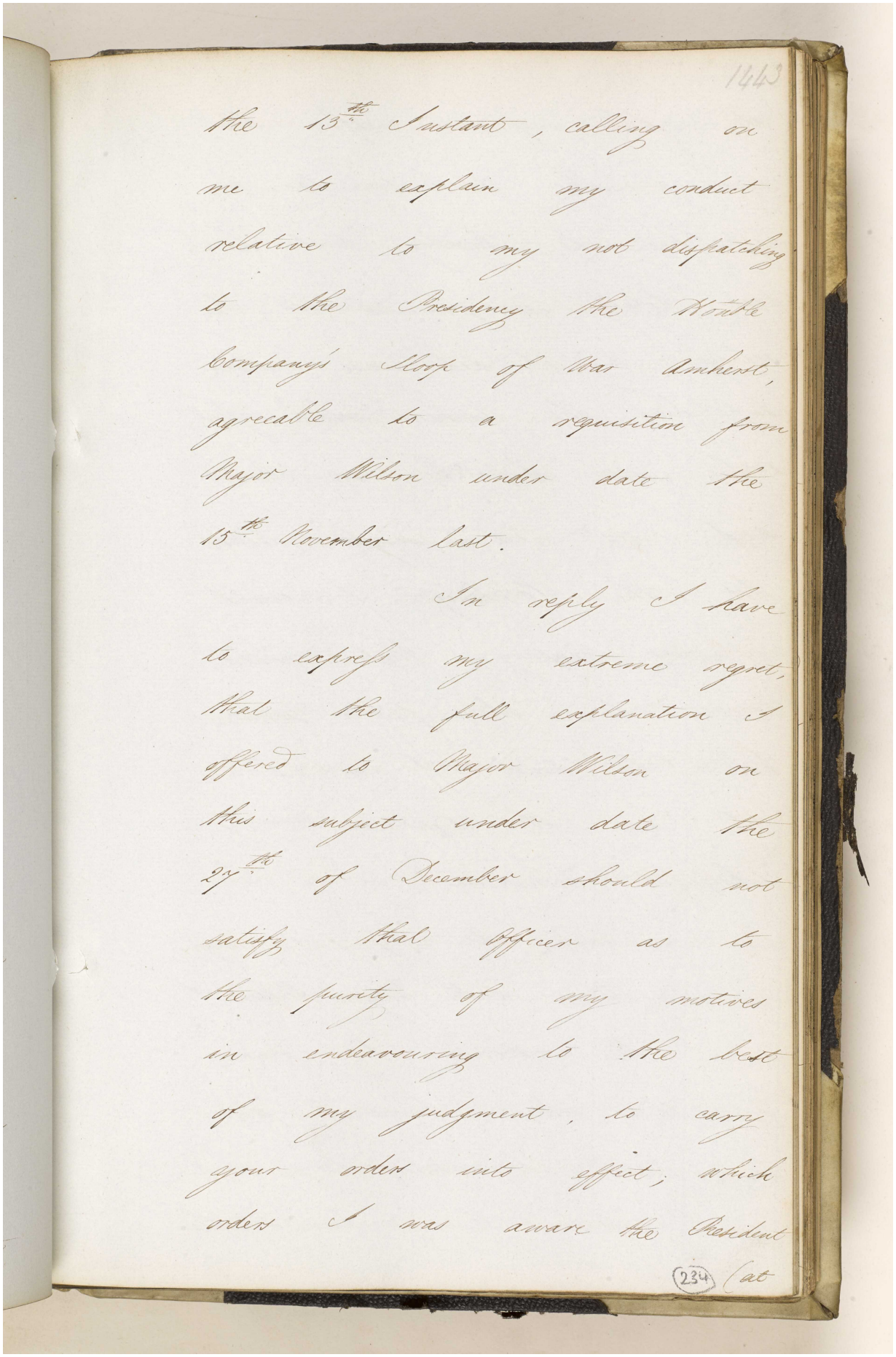
(16th February 1829)

Sir,

I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your Assistants letter under date the

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



143

the 15th Instant, calling on me to explain my conduct relative to my not dispatching to the Presidency the Honble Company's Sloop of War Amherst, agreeable to a requisition from Major Wilson under date the 15th November last.

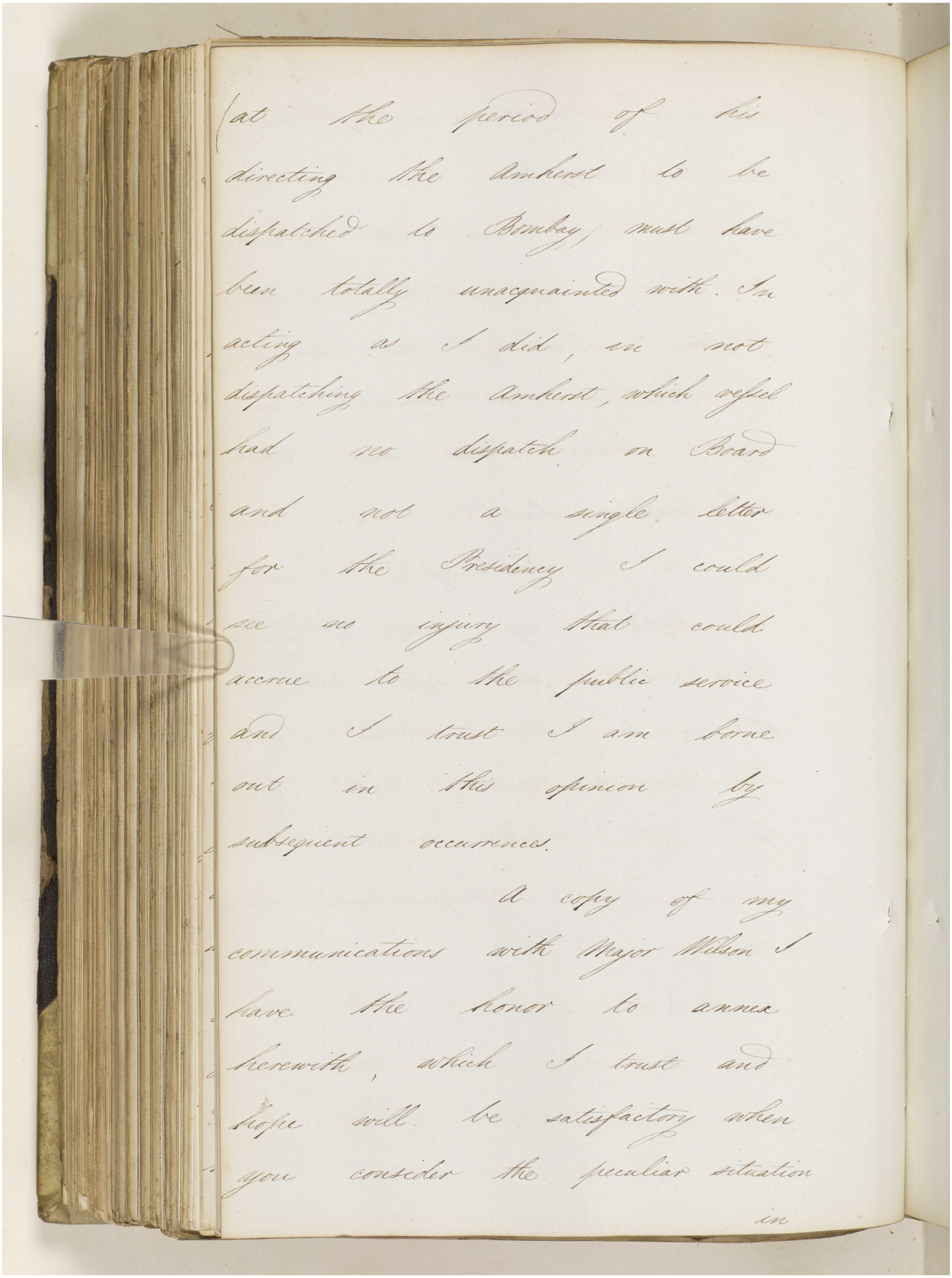
In reply I have to express my extreme regret, that the full explanation I offered to Major Wilson on this subject under date the 27th of December should not satisfy that Officer as to the purity of my motives in endeavouring to the best of my judgment, to carry your orders into effect; which orders I was aware the President

234 (at

Reference: IOR/F/4/1165. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100124203864.0x000049

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



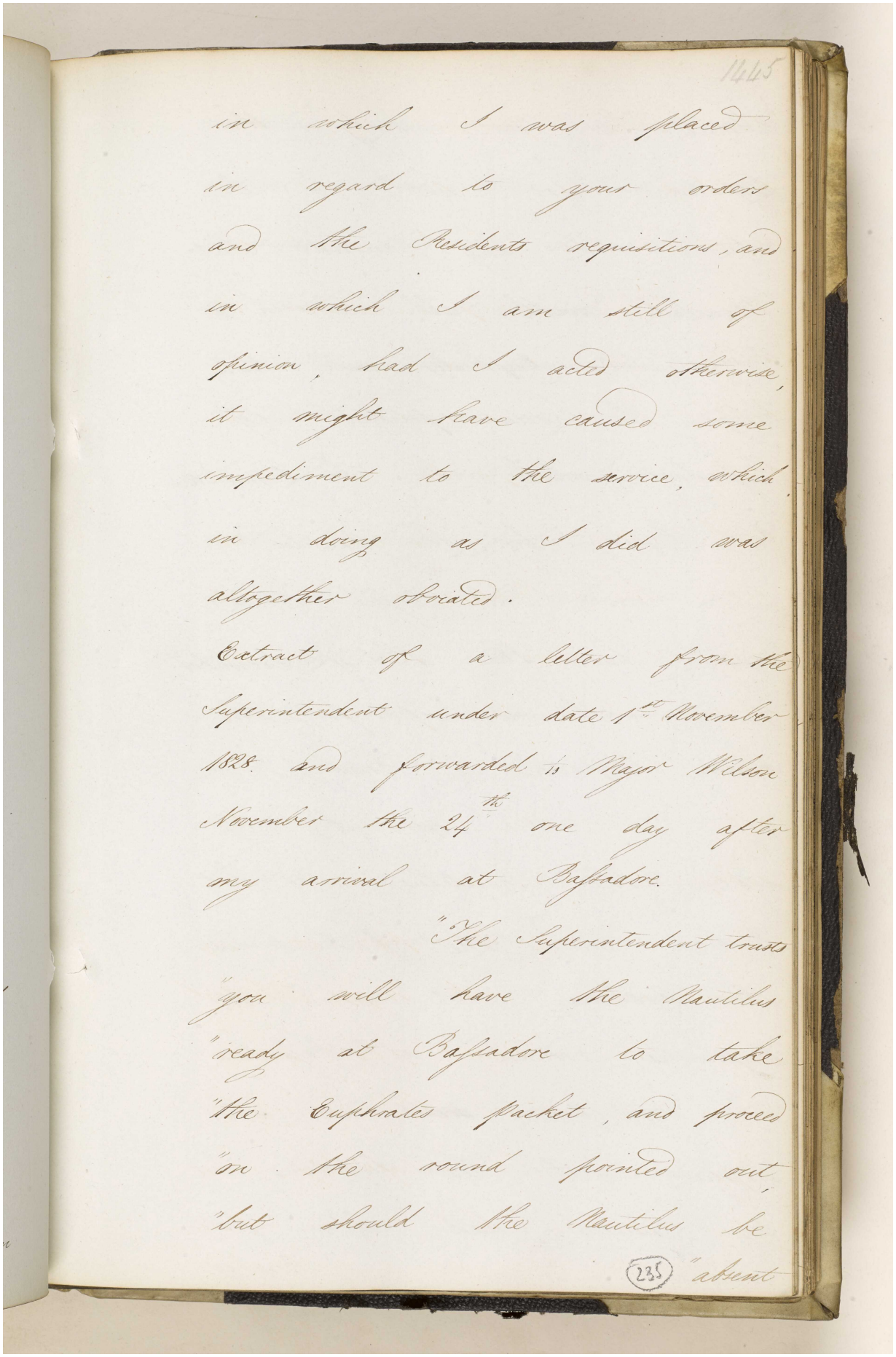
at the period of his directing the Amherst to be dispatched to Bombay, must have been totally unacquainted with. In acting as I did, in not dispatching the Amherst, which vessel had no dispatch on Board and not a single letter for the Presidency I could see no injury that could accrue to the public service and I trust I am borne out in this opinion by subsequent occurrences.

A copy of my communications with Major Wilson I have the honor to annex herewith, which I trust and hope will be satisfactory when you consider the peculiar situation

in

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



1645

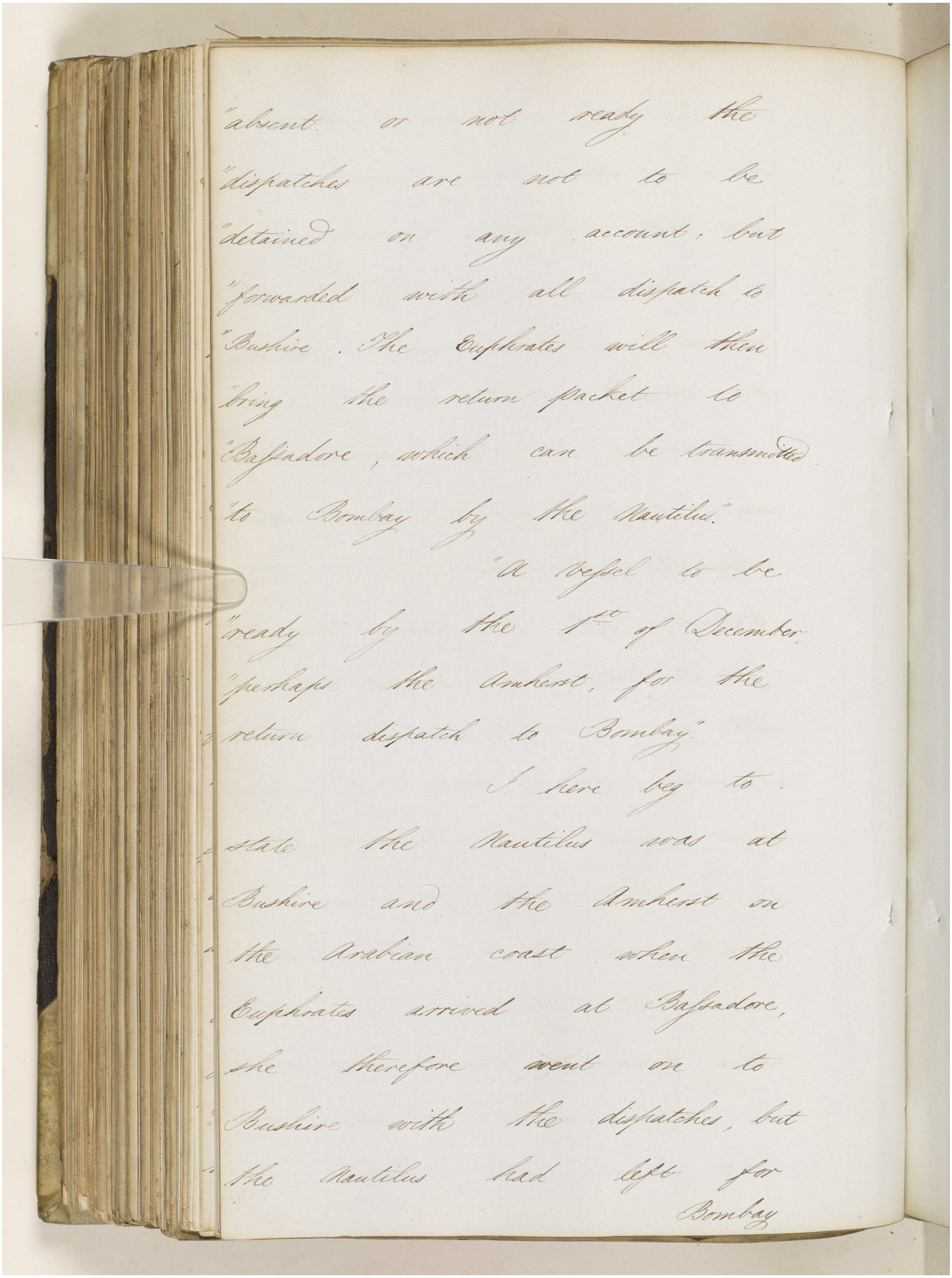
in which I was placed in regard to your orders and the Residents requisitions, and in which I am still of opinion, had I acted otherwise, it might have caused some impediment to the service, which in doing as I did was altogether obviated.

Extract of a letter from the Superintendent under date 1st November 1828 and forwarded to Major Wilson November the 24th one day after my arrival at Bassadore.

"The Superintendent trusts "you will have the Nautilus "ready at Bassadore to take "the Euphrates packet, and proceed "on the round pointed out, "but should the Nautilus be

(235) "absent

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

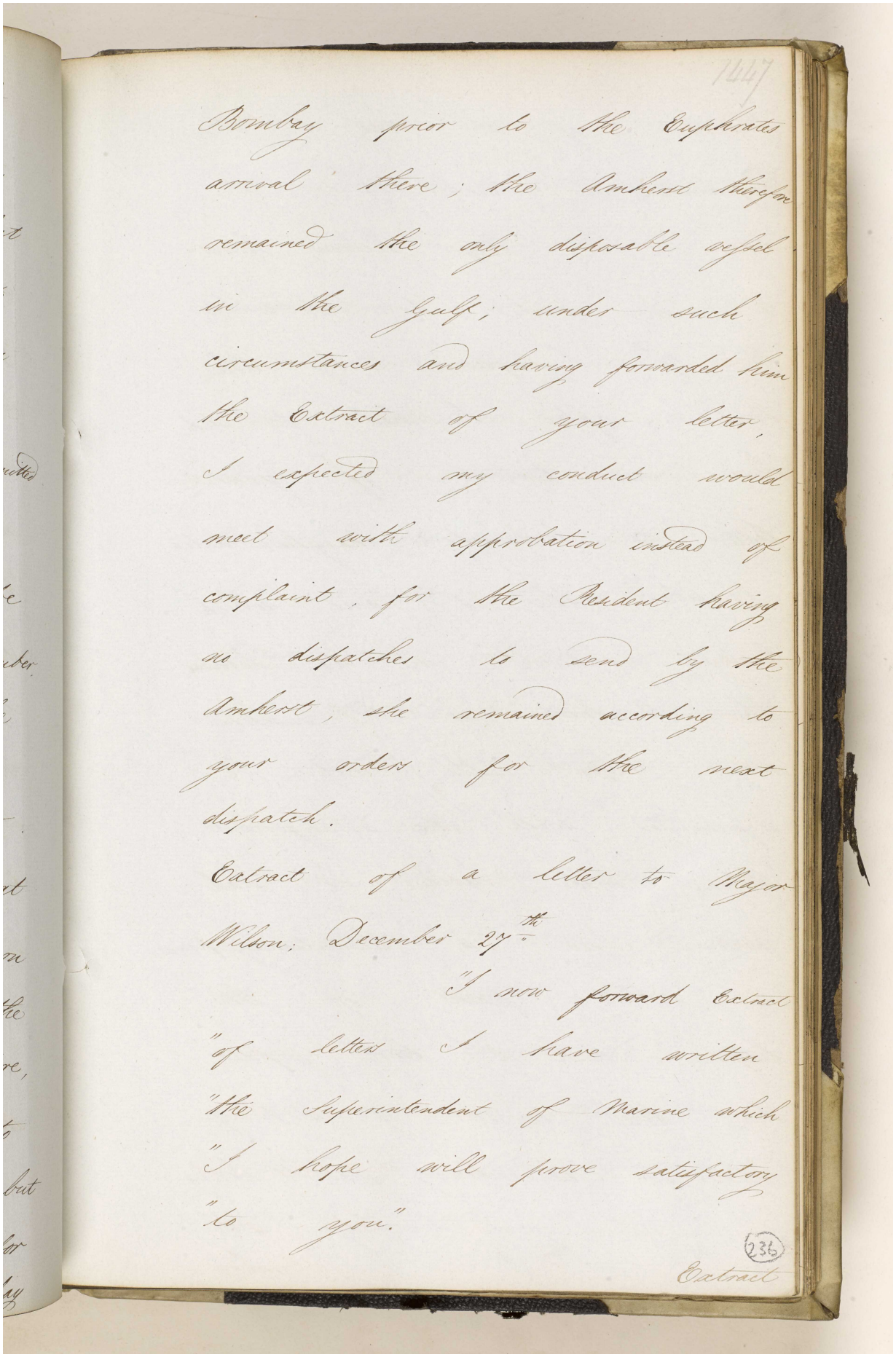


"absent or not ready the
"dispatches are not to be
"detained on any account, but
"forwarded with all dispatch to
"Bushire. The Euphrates will then
"bring the return packet to
"Bassadore, which can be transmitted
"to Bombay by the Nautilus."

"A Vessel to be
"ready by the 1st of December,
"perhaps the Amherst, for the
return dispatch to Bombay."

I here beg to
state the Nautilus was at
Bushire and the Amherst on
the Arabian coast when the
Euphrates arrived at Bassadore,
she therefore went on to
Bushire with the dispatches, but
the Nautilus had left for
Bombay

Reference: IOR/F/4/1165. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100124203864.0x00004c



1447

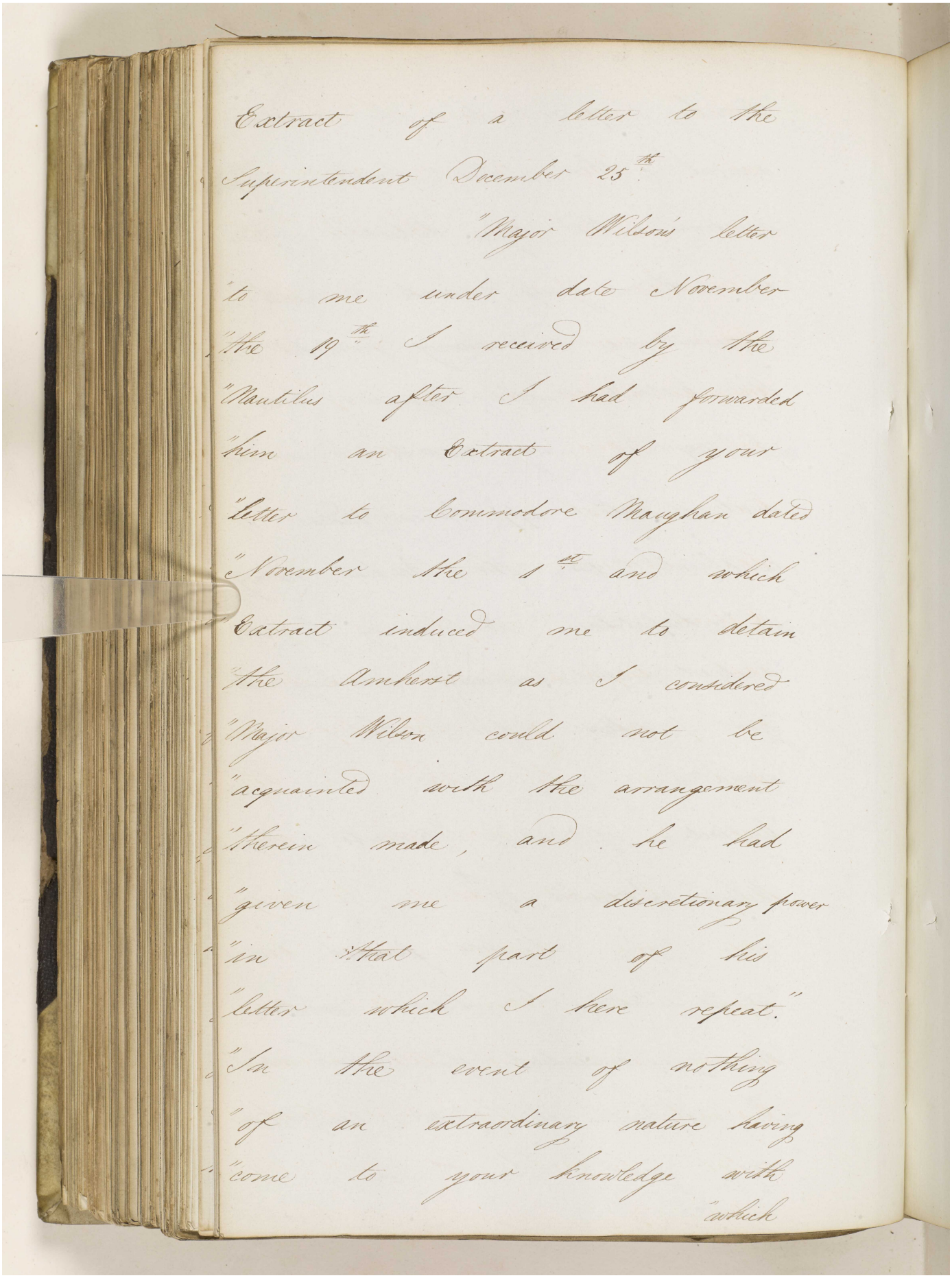
Bombay prior to the Euphrates
arrival there; the Amherst therefore
remained the only disposable vessel
in the Gulf; under such
circumstances and having forwarded him
the Extract of your letter,
I expected my conduct would
meet with approbation instead of
complaint, for the Resident having
no dispatches to send by the
Amherst, she remained according to
your orders for the next
dispatch.

Extract of a letter to Major
Wilson, December 27th

"I now forward Extract
"of letter I have written
"the Superintendent of Marine which
"I hope will prove satisfactory
"to you."

236

Extract

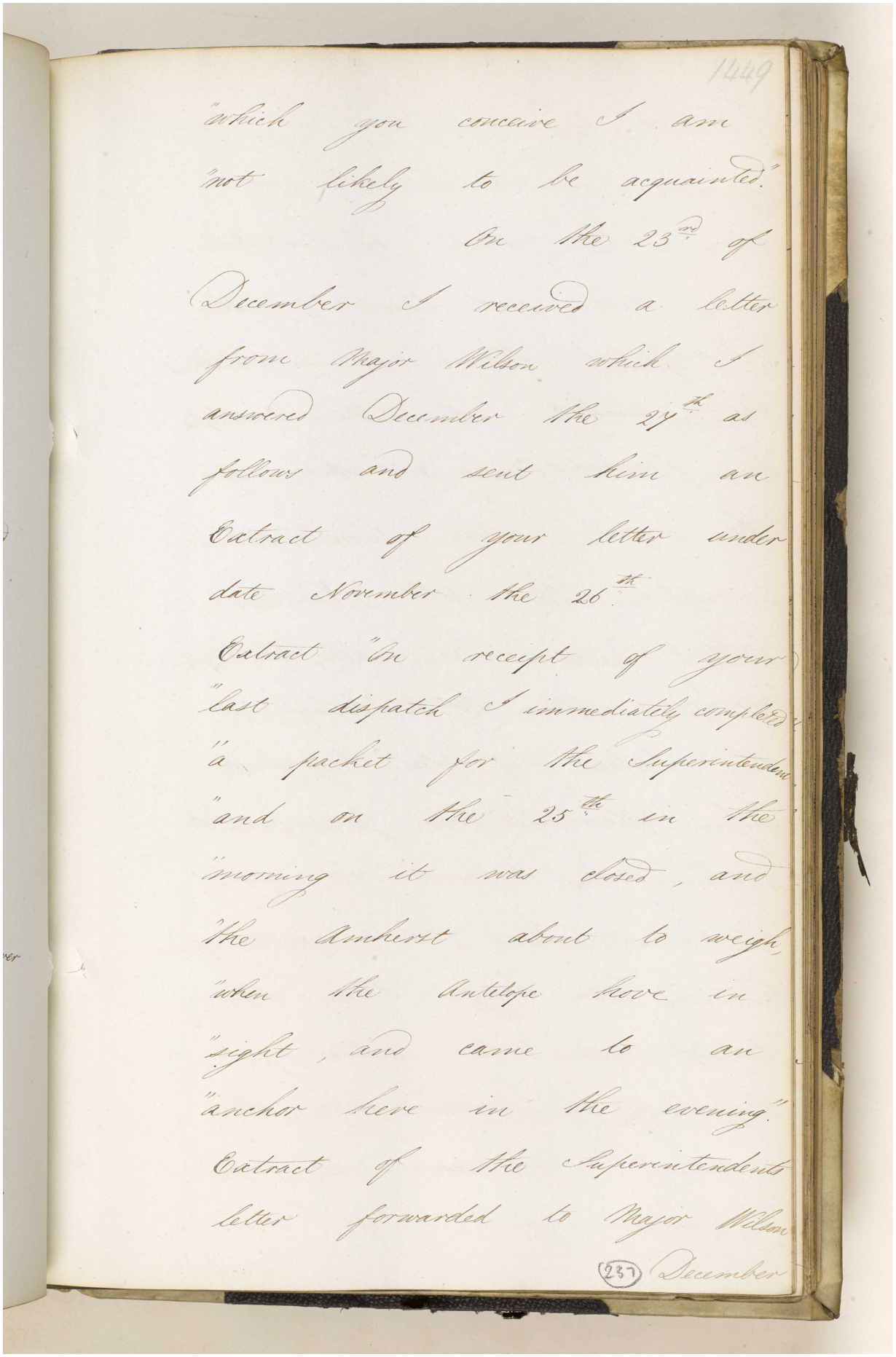


Extract of a letter to the
Superintendant December 25th.

"Major Wilson's letter
"to me under date November
"the 19th I received by the
"Nautilus after I had forwarded
"him an Extract of your
"letter to Commodore Maughan dated
"November the 1st and which
"Extract induced me to detain
"the Amherst as I considered
"Major Wilson could not be
"acquainted with the arrangement
"therein made, and he had
"given me a discretionary power
"in that part of his
"letter which I here repeat."
"In the event of nothing
"of an extraordinary nature having
"come to your knowledge with
"which

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



1049

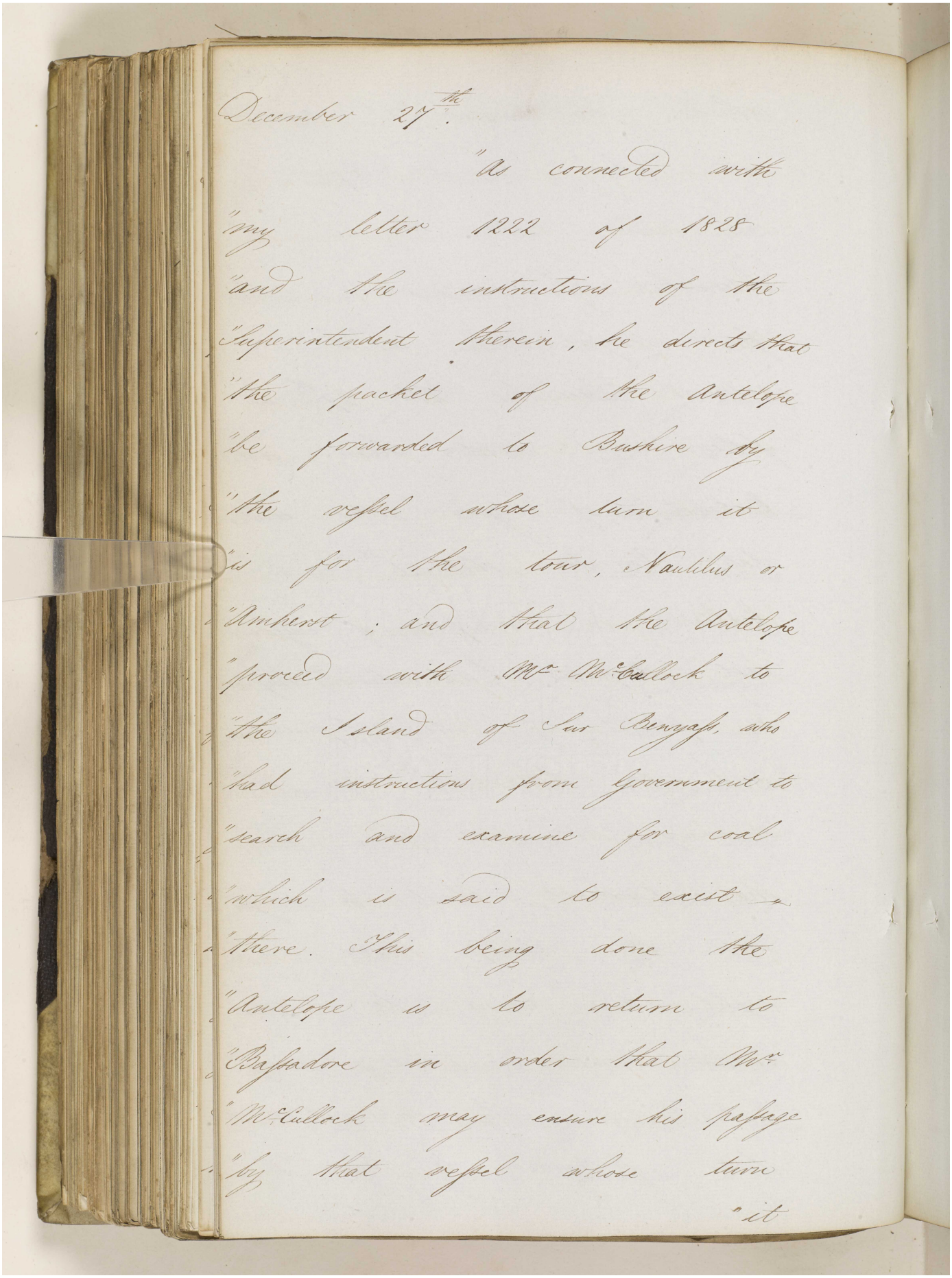
"which you conceive I am
"not likely to be acquainted."

On the 23rd of
December I received a letter
from Major Wilson which I
answered December the 24th as
follows and sent him an
Extract of your letter under
date November the 26th

Extract "On receipt of your
"last dispatch I immediately compleated
"a packet for the Superintendent
"and on the 25th in the
"morning it was closed, and
the Amherst about to weigh,
"when the Antelope hove in
"sight, and came to an
"anchor here in the evening."

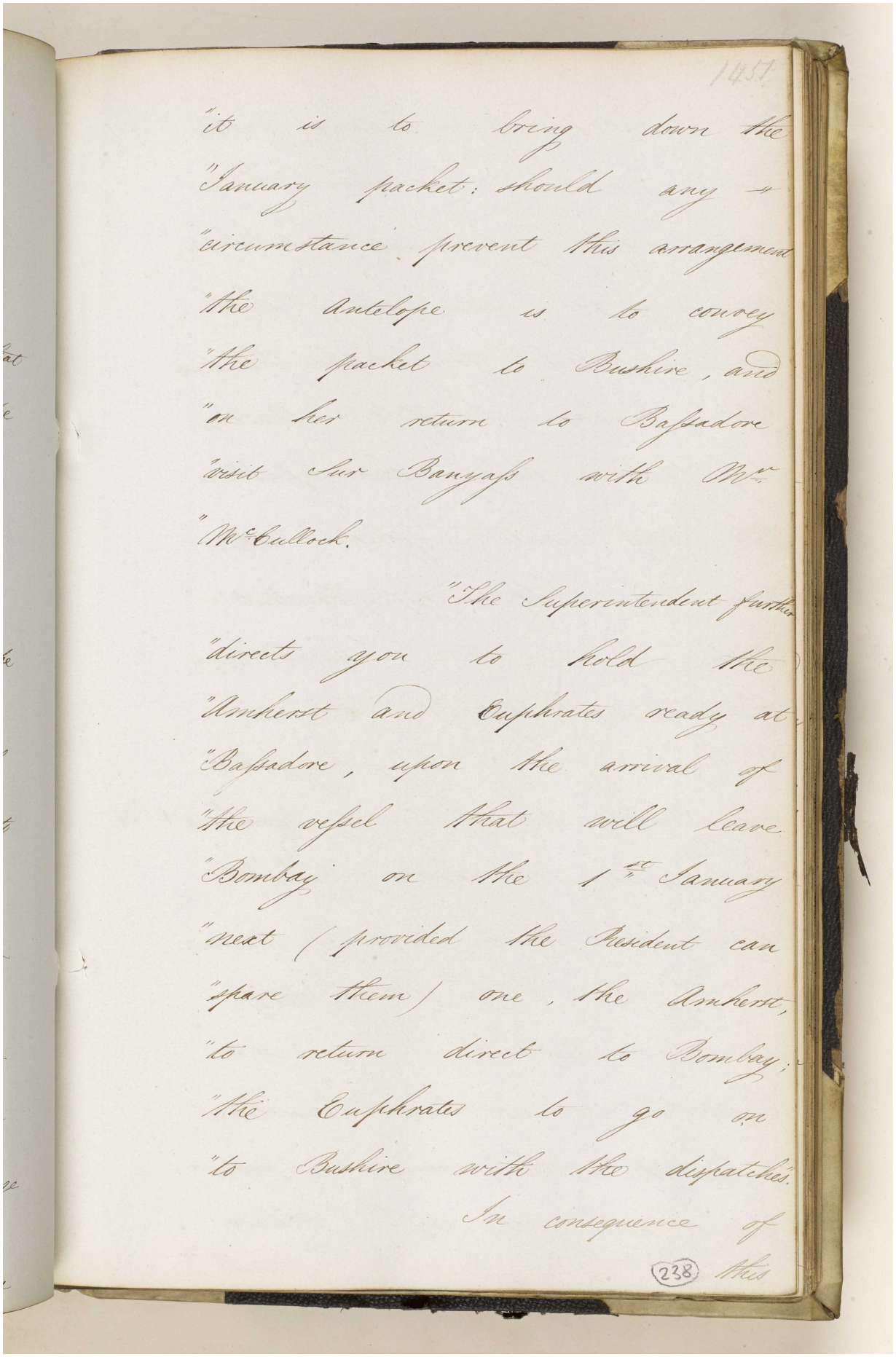
Extract of the Superintendents
letter forwarded to Major Wilson

237 December



December 27th.

"As connected with
"my letter 1222 of 1828
"and the instructions of the
"Superintendent therein, he directs that
"the packet of the Antelope
"be forwarded to Bushire by
"the vessel whose turn it
"is for the tour, Nautilus or
"Amherst; and that the Antelope
"proceed with Mr. McCulloch to
"the Island of Sir Bengyas, who
"had instructions from Government to
"search and examine for coal
"which is said to exist
"there. This being done the
"Antelope is to return to
"Bassadore in order that Mr.
"McCulloch may ensure his passage
"by that vessel whose turn
"it



1457

"it is to bring down the
"January packet: should any
"circumstance prevent this arrangement
"the Antelope is to convey
"the packet to Bushire, and
"on her return to Bassadore
"visit Sir Bangyas with Mr.
"McCulloch.

"The Superintendent further
"directs you to hold the
"Amherst and Euphrates ready at
"Bassadore, upon the arrival of
"the vessel that will leave
"Bombay on the 1st January
"next (provided the President can
"spare them) one, the Amherst,
"to return direct to Bombay;
"the Euphrates to go on
"to Bushire with the dispatches.

In consequence of

238

this

this letter the Amherst instead of proceeding to Bombay went with the Government dispatches to Bushire; for as she had no dispatch from the Resident for Bombay, I felt it my duty to delay her departure to carry into effect the order of the Superintendent.

Bombay
16th February 1829

I have &c
(Signed) J. Elwon.
Acting Commander.

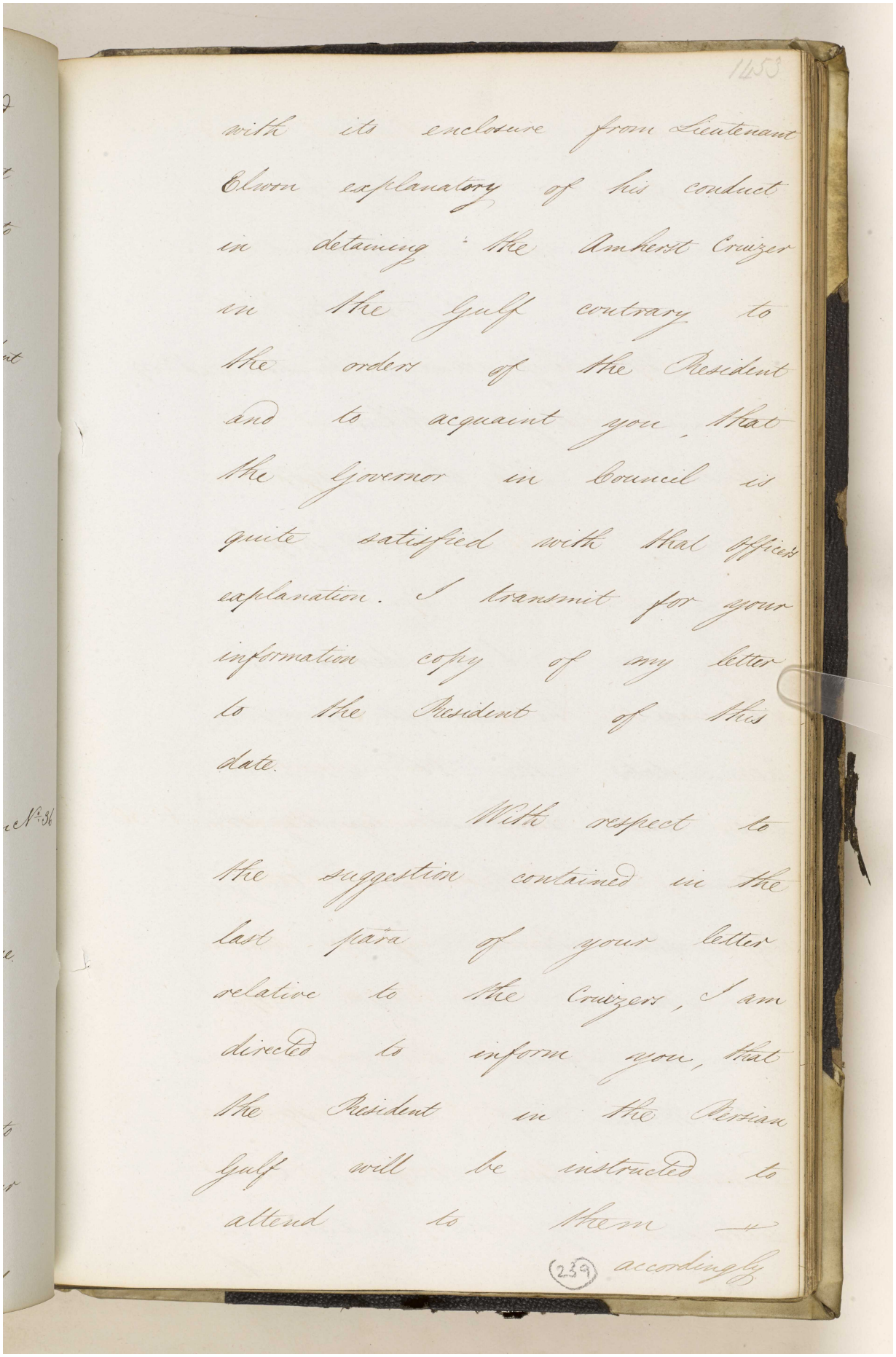
From Mr. Chief Secretary Newnham No. 36
To Captain Sir Charles Malcolm
Superintendent Honble Company's Marine
(2nd March 1829)

Sir,

I am directed to acknowledge the receipt of your letter dated the 19th Ultimo, with

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



1453

with its enclosure from Lieutenant Elwon explanatory of his conduct in detaining the Amherst Cruizer in the Gulf contrary to the orders of the Resident and to acquaint you, that the Governor in Council is quite satisfied with that Officer's explanation. I transmit for your information copy of my letter to the Resident of this date.

With respect to the suggestion contained in the last para of your letter relative to the Cruizers, I am directed to inform you, that the Resident in the Persian Gulf will be instructed to attend to them accordingly

239

Reference: IOR/F/4/1165. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100124203864.0x000053

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

accordingly.

Bombay Castle
2nd March 1829

I have &c
(Signed) W. Newnham
Chief Secretary.

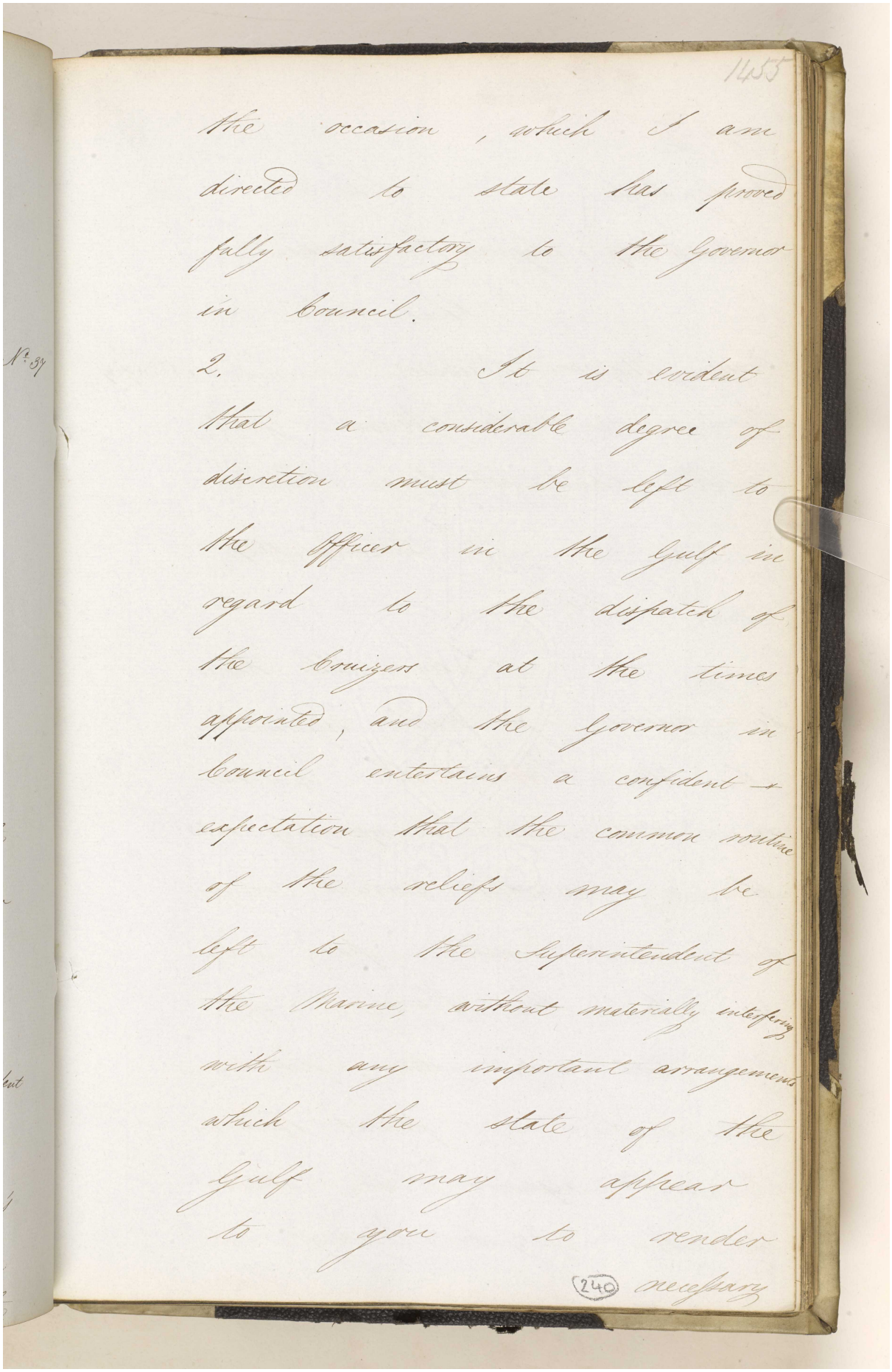
From W.m Chief Secretary Newnham No. 37
To Major Wilson
Resident in the Persian Gulf.
(2nd March 1829)

Sir,

I am directed to acknowledge the receipt of your letter dated the 21st December last, with enclosure regarding the detention of the Ambush Cruizer in the Persian Gulf, and to transmit to you, copy of one from the Superintendent of Marine of the 19th Instant, enclosing Lieutenant Elwon's explanation of his conduct on the

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



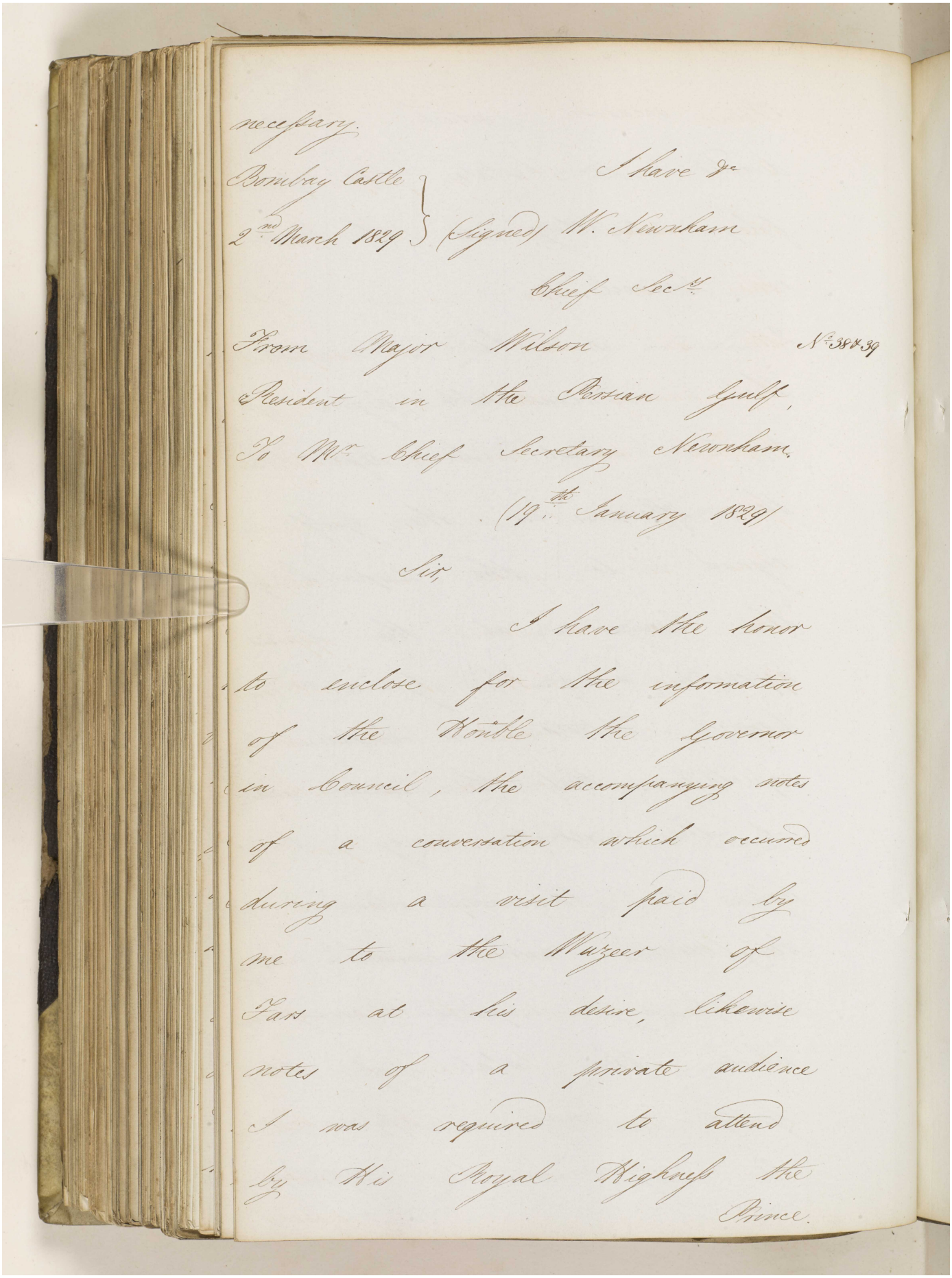
1455

the occasion, which I am directed to state has proved fully satisfactory to the Governor in Council.

2. It is evident that a considerable degree of discretion must be left to the Officer in the Gulf in regard to the dispatch of the Cruizers at the times appointed, and the Governor in Council entertains a confident expectation that the common routine of the reliefs may be left to the Superintendent of the Marine, without materially interfering with any important arrangements which the state of the Gulf may appear to you to render

(240) necessary

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library



necessary.

Bombay Castle
2nd March 1829

I have &c
(Signed) W. Newnham
Chief Secy

No 384 39

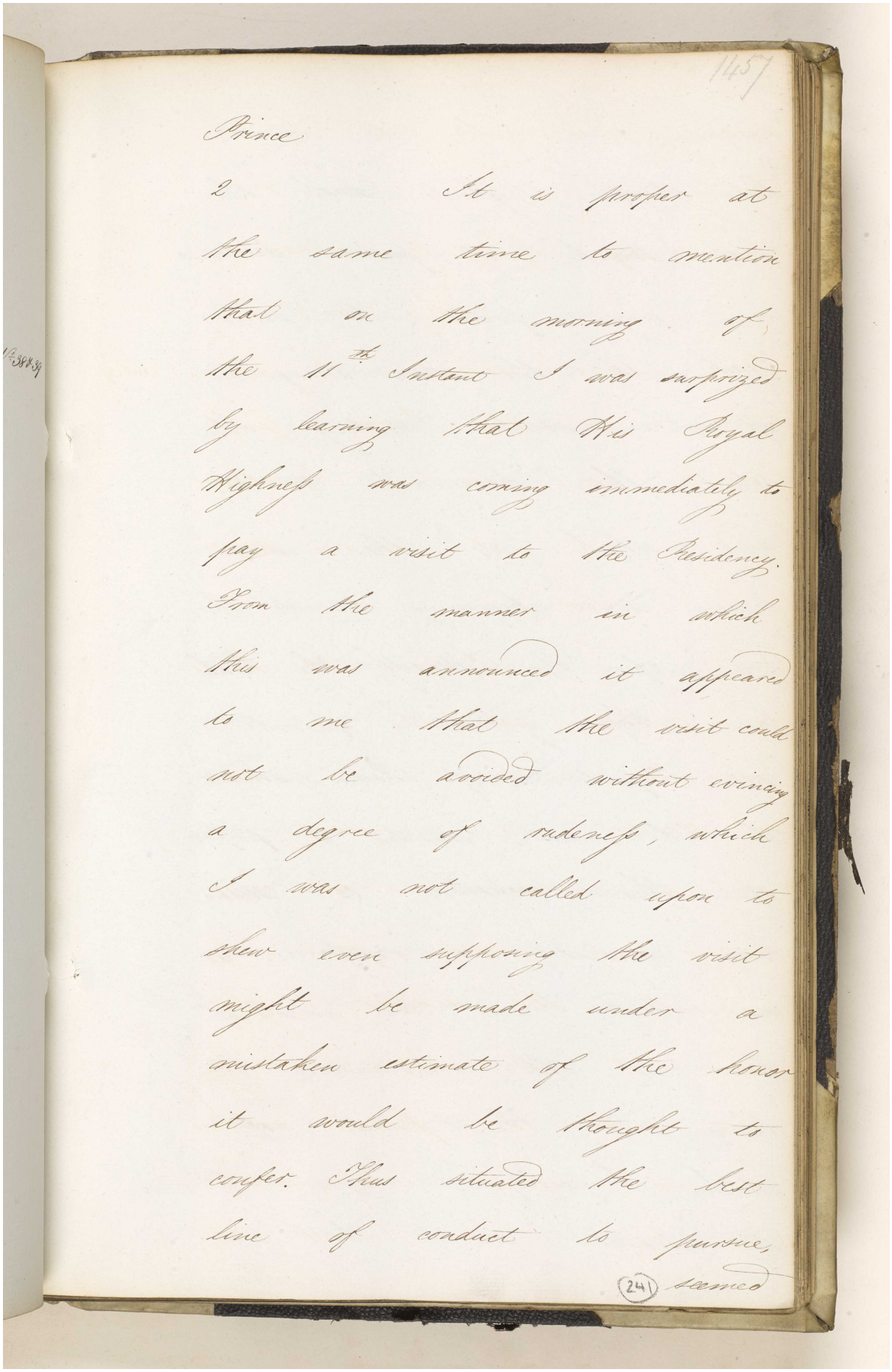
From Major Wilson
Resident in the Persian Gulf,
To Mr. Chief Secretary Newnham.
(19th January 1829)

Sir,

I have the honor to enclose for the information of the Honble the Governor in Council, the accompanying notes of a conversation which occurred during a visit paid by me to the Wuzeer of Fars at his desire, likewise notes of a private audience I was required to attend by His Royal Highness the Prince.

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



1457

Prince

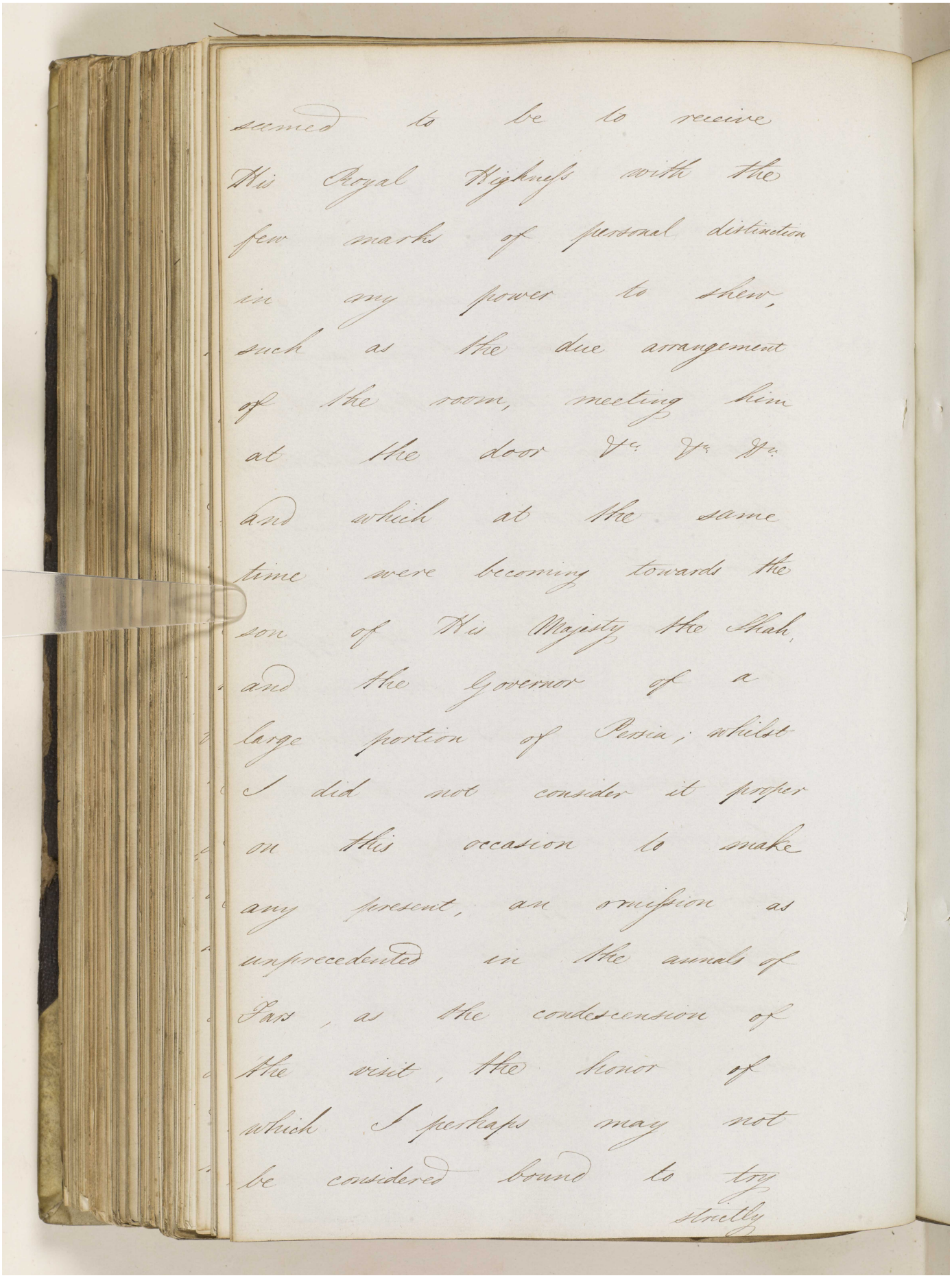
2 It is proper at the same time to mention that on the morning of the 11th Instant I was surprized by learning that His Royal Highness was coming immediately to pay a visit to the Residency. From the manner in which this was announced it appeared to me that the visit could not be avoided without evincing a degree of rudeness, which I was not called upon to shew even supposing the visit might be made under a mistaken estimate of the honor it would be thought to confer. Thus situated the best line of conduct to pursue,

(241) seemed

Reference: IOR/F/4/1165. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100124203864.0x000057

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



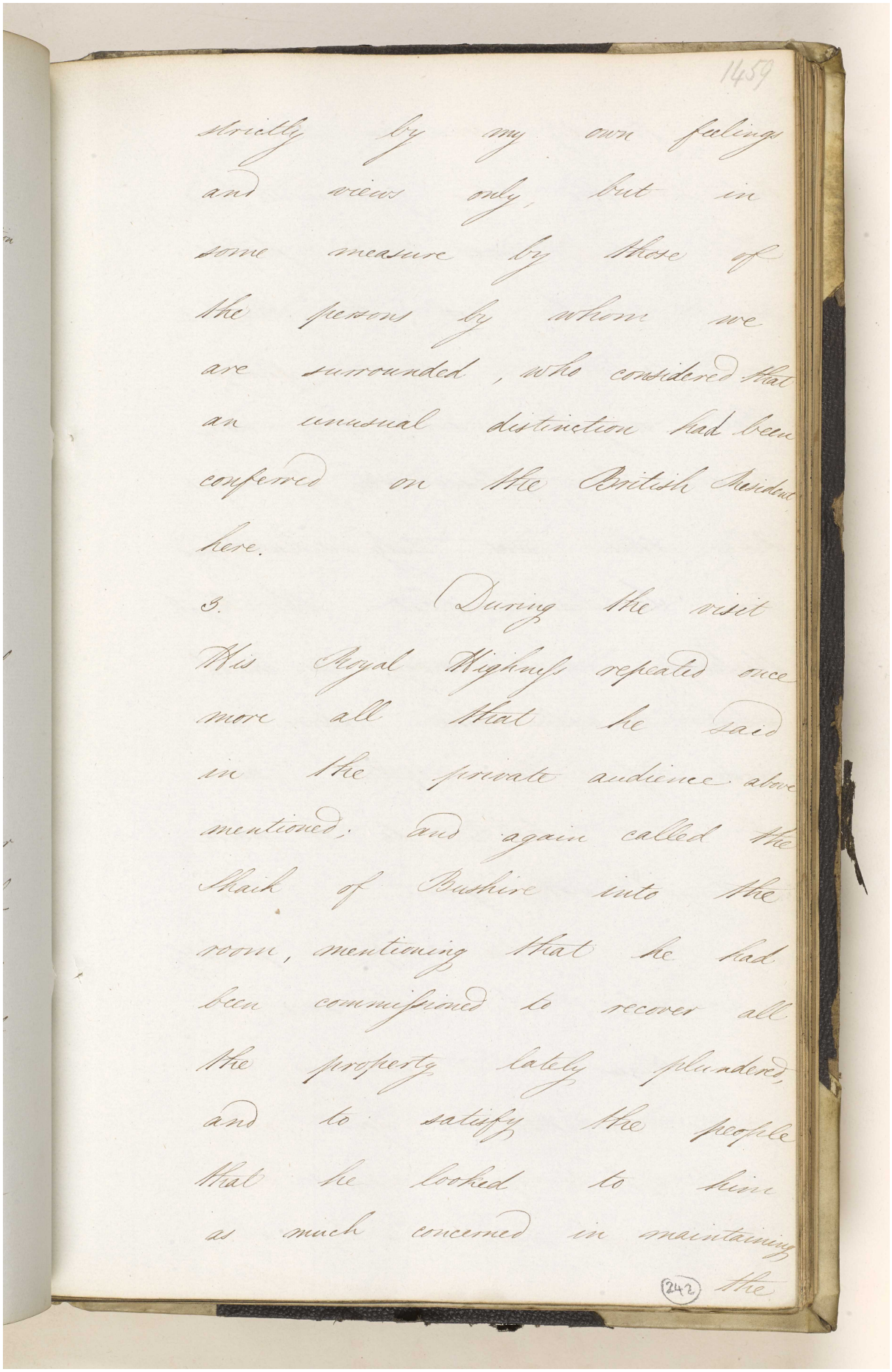
seemed to be to receive
His Royal Highness with the
few marks of personal distinction
in my power to shew,
such as the due arrangement
of the room, meeting him
at the door &c. &c. &c.
and which at the same
time were becoming towards the
son of His Majesty the Shah,
and the Governor of a
large portion of Persia; whilst
I did not consider it proper
on this occasion to make
any present, an omission as
unprecedented in the annals of
Fars, as the condescension of
the visit, the honor of
which I perhaps may not
be considered bound to try

Strictly

Reference: IOR/F/4/1165. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100124203864.0x000058

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



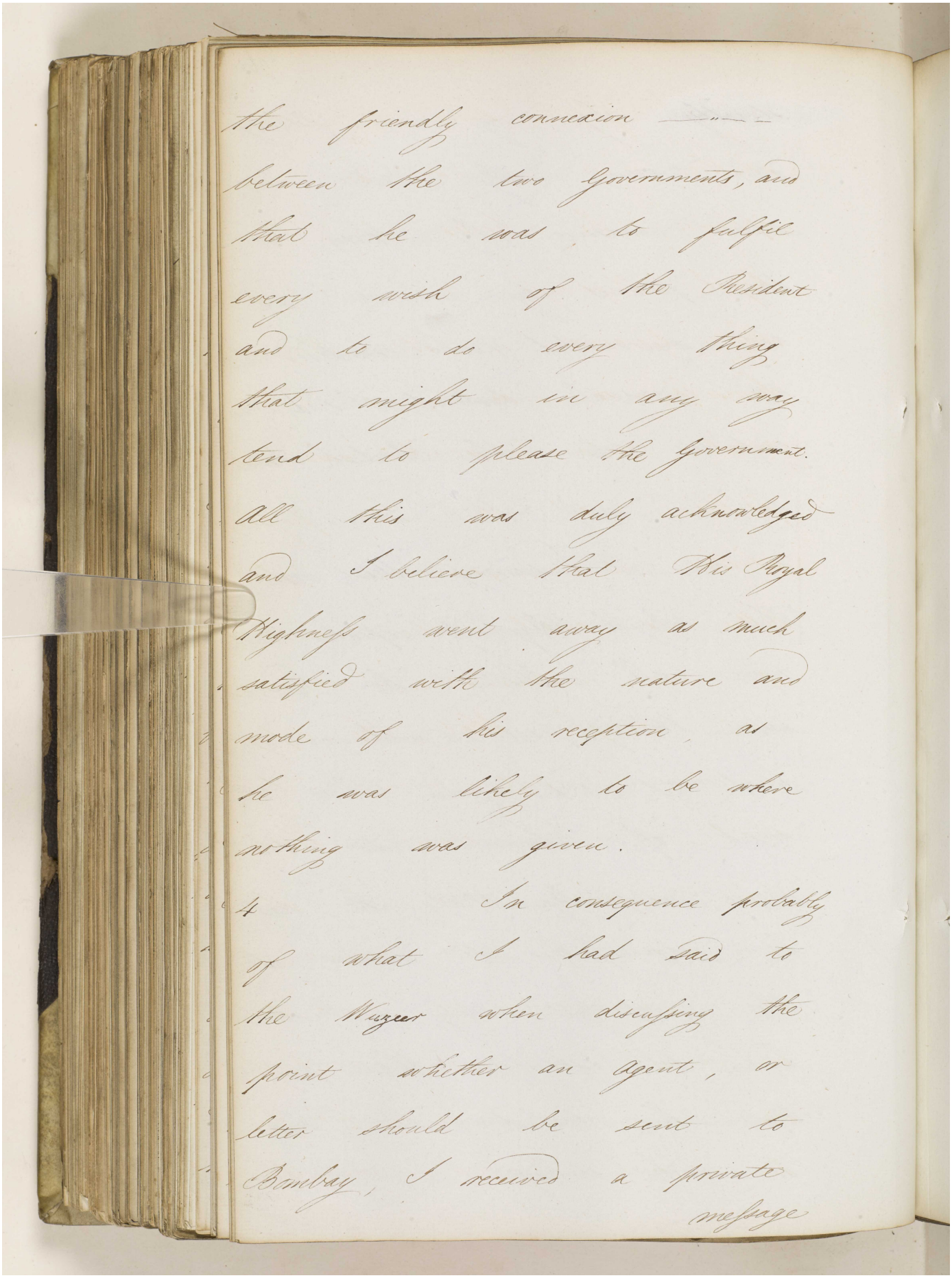
1459

strictly by my own feelings and views only, but in some measure by those of the persons by whom we are surrounded, who considered that an unusual distinction had been conferred on the British Residency here.

3. During the visit His Royal Highness repeated once more all that he said in the private audience above mentioned; and again called the Shaik of Bushire into the room, mentioning that he had been commissioned to recover all the property lately plundered, and to satisfy the people that he looked to him as much concerned in maintaining

(242) the

Reference: IOR/F/4/1165. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100124203864.0x000059

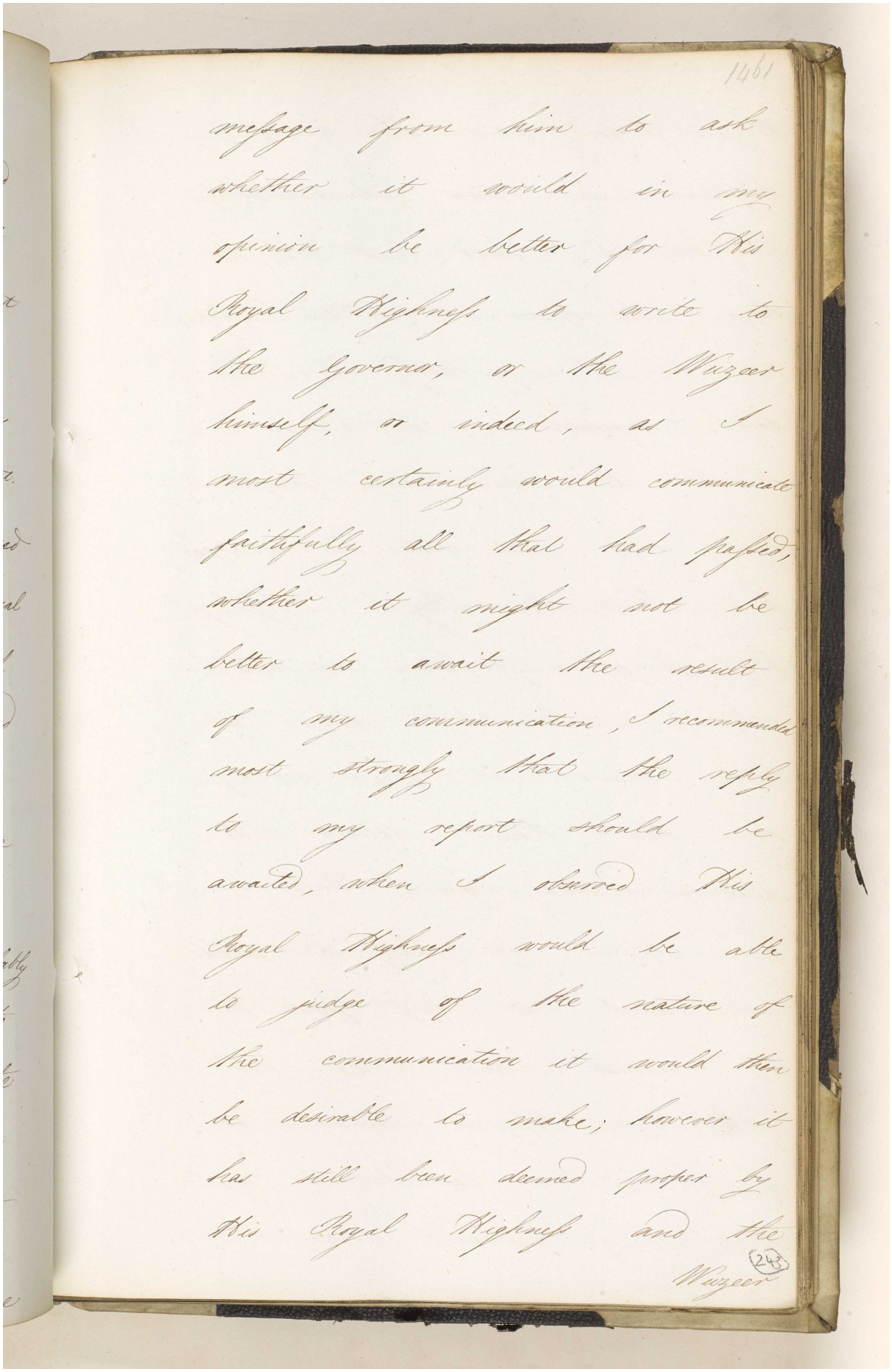


the friendly connexion ——"——
between the two Governments, and
that he was to fulfil
every wish of the Resident
and to do every thing
that might in any way
tend to please the Government.
All this was duly acknowledged
and I believe that His Royal
Highness went away as much
satisfied with the nature and
mode of his reception, as
he was likely to be where
nothing was given.

4 In consequence probably
of what I had said to
the Wuzeer when discussing the
point whether an Agent, or
letter should be sent to
Bombay, I received a private
message

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

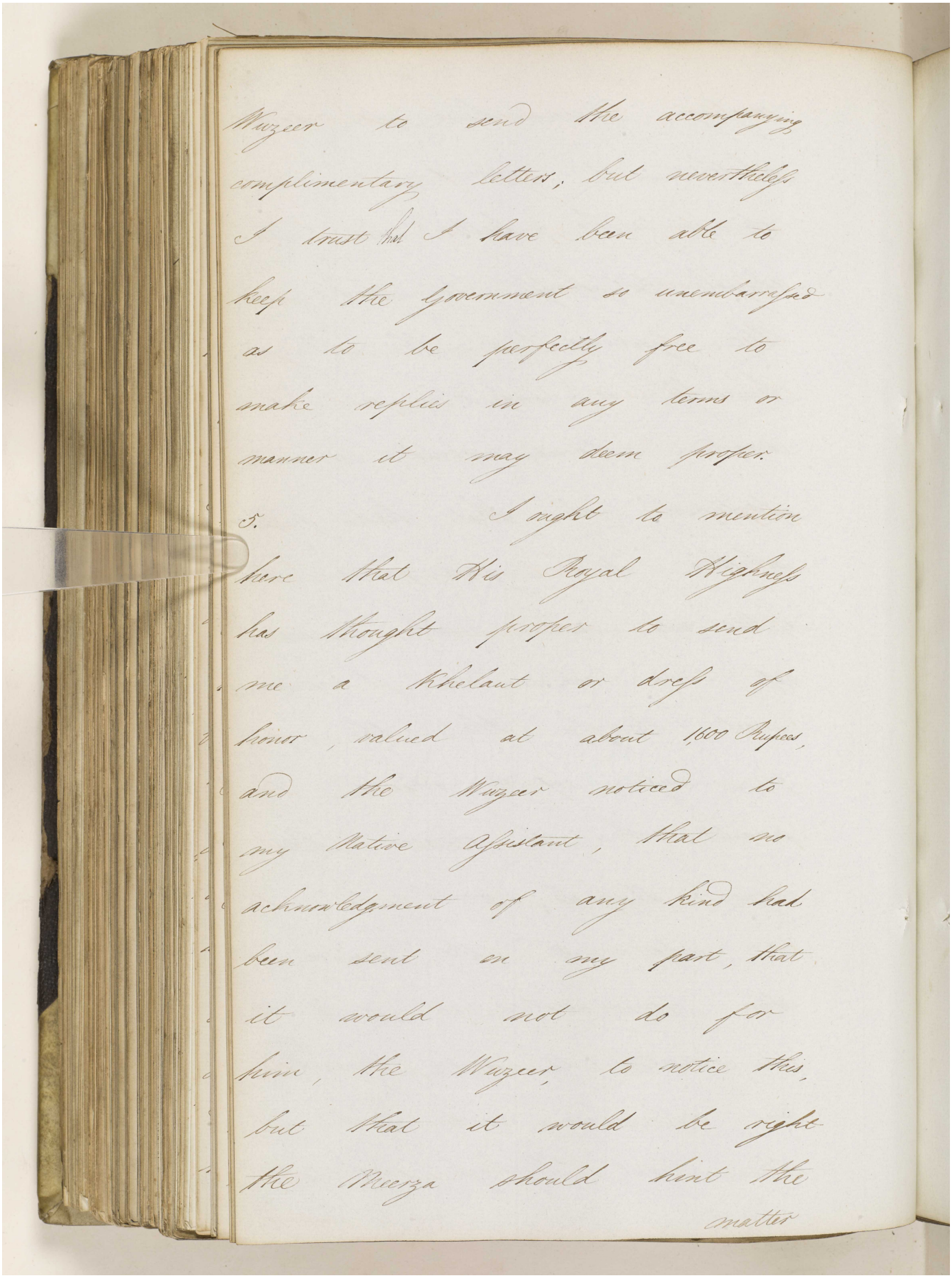
BRITISH LIBRARY



message from him to ask whether it would in my opinion be better for His Royal Highness to write to the Governor, or the Wuzeer himself, or indeed, as I most certainly would communicate faithfully all that had passed, whether it might not be better to await the result of my communication, I recommended most strongly that the reply to my report should be awaited, when I observed His Royal Highness would be able to judge of the nature of the communication it would then be desirable to make; however it has still been deemed proper by His Royal Highness and the Wuzeer

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

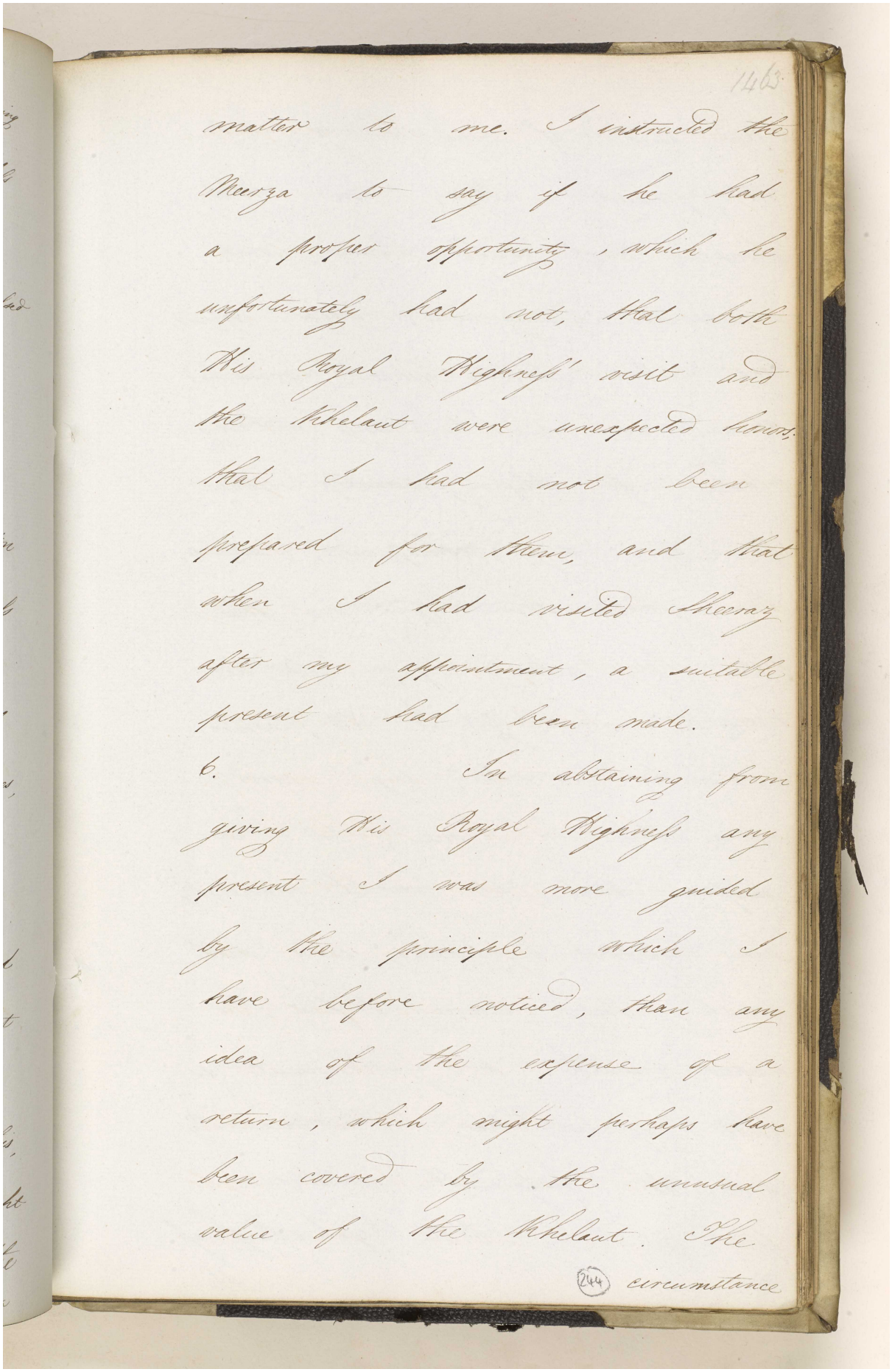


Wuzeer to send the accompanying complimentary letters; but nevertheless I trust that I have been able to keep the Government so unembarrassed as to be perfectly free to make replies in any terms or manner it may deem proper.

5. I ought to mention here that His Royal Highness has thought proper to send me a Khelaut or dress of honor, valued at about 1,600 Rupees, and the Wuzeer noticed to my Native Assistant, that no acknowledgment of any kind had been sent on my part, that it would not do for him, the Wuzeer, to notice this, but that it would be right the Meerza should hint the matter

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



matter to me. I instructed the Meerza to say if he had a proper opportunity, which he unfortunately had not, that both His Royal Highness' visit and the Khelaut were unexpected honors, that I had not been prepared for them, and that when I had visited Shearaz after my appointment, a suitable present had been made.

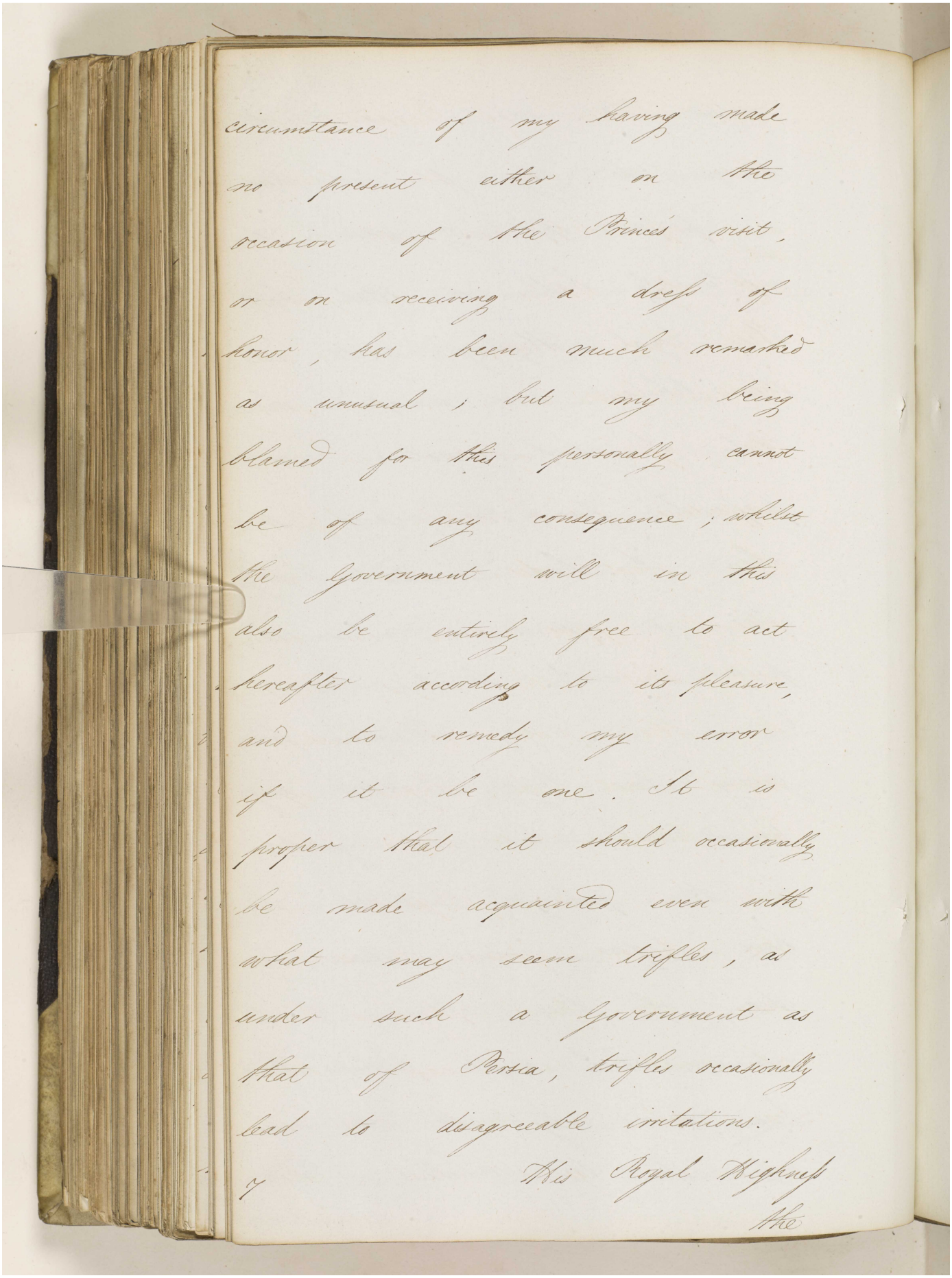
6. In abstaining from giving His Royal Highness any present I was more guided by the principle which I have before noticed, than any idea of the expense of a return, which might perhaps have been covered by the unusual value of the Khelaut. The

circumstance

Reference: IOR/F/4/1165. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100124203864.0x00005d

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

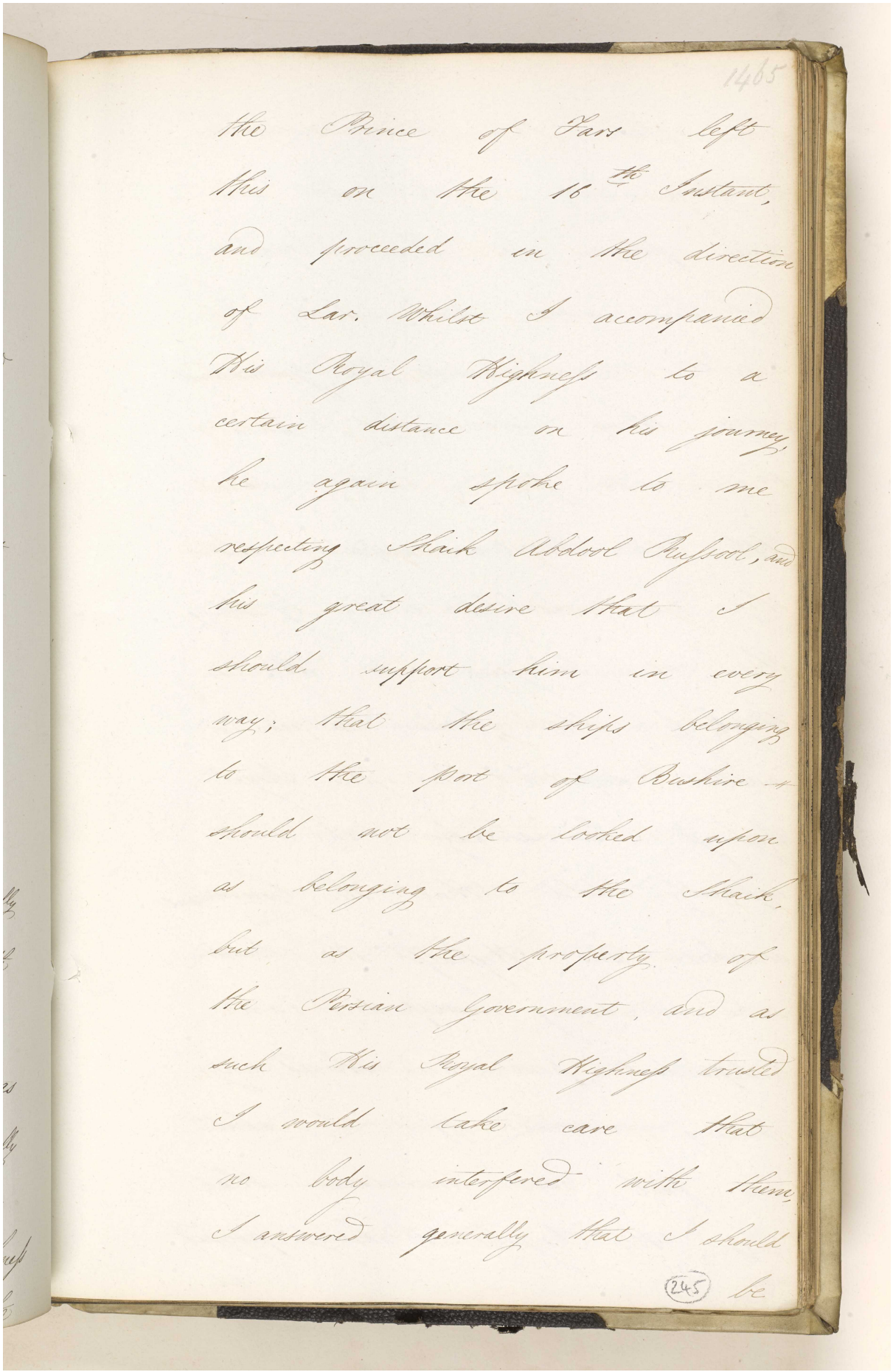
BRITISH LIBRARY



circumstance of my having made no present either on the occasion of the Prince's visit, or on receiving a dress of honor, has been much remarked as unusual; but my being blamed for this personally cannot be of any consequence; whilst the Government will in this also be entirely free to act hereafter according to its pleasure, and to remedy my error if it be one. It is proper that it should occasionally be made acquainted even with what may seem trifles, as under such a Government as that of Persia, trifles occasionally lead to disagreeable irritations.

I His Royal Highness the

Reference: IOR/F/4/1165. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100124203864.0x00005e



1465

the Prince of Fars left
this on the 16th Instant,
and proceeded in the direction
of Lar. Whilst I accompanied
His Royal Highness to a
certain distance on his journey
he again spoke to me
respecting Shaik Abdool Rufsool, and
his great desire that I
should support him in every
way; that the ships belonging
to the port of Bushire
should not be looked upon
as belonging to the Shaik,
but as the property of
the Persian Government, and as
such His Royal Highness trusted
I would take care that
no body interfered with them.
I answered generally that I should

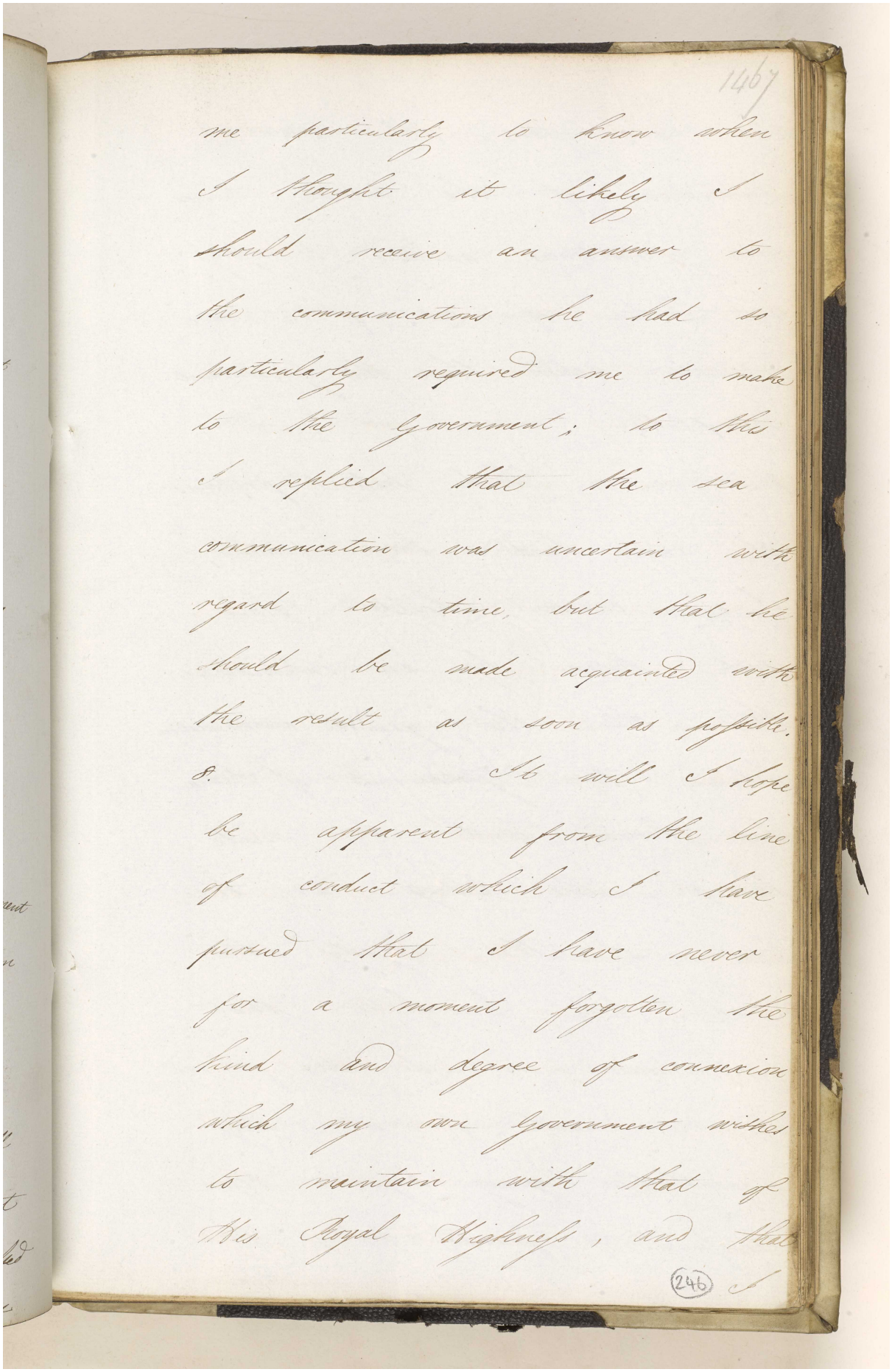
245

be

be glad to shew such
attention as might be in
my power to His Royal
Highness' wishes, and that I
should communicate to the Government
every thing he had said
to me from first to
last. The observation respecting the
ships was doubtless elicited by seeing
the one belonging to His
Highness the Imaum noticed in
another dispatch. But His Royal
Highness has already been most
explicitly told that the Government
considers His Highness the Imaum
as in every respect an
independent power, and should any
fitting occasion offer I shall
not fail to maintain that
idea. His Royal Highness pressed
me

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



1467

me particularly to know when I thought it likely I should receive an answer to the communications he had so particularly required me to make to the Government; to this I replied that the sea communication was uncertain with regard to time, but that he should be made acquainted with the result as soon as possible.

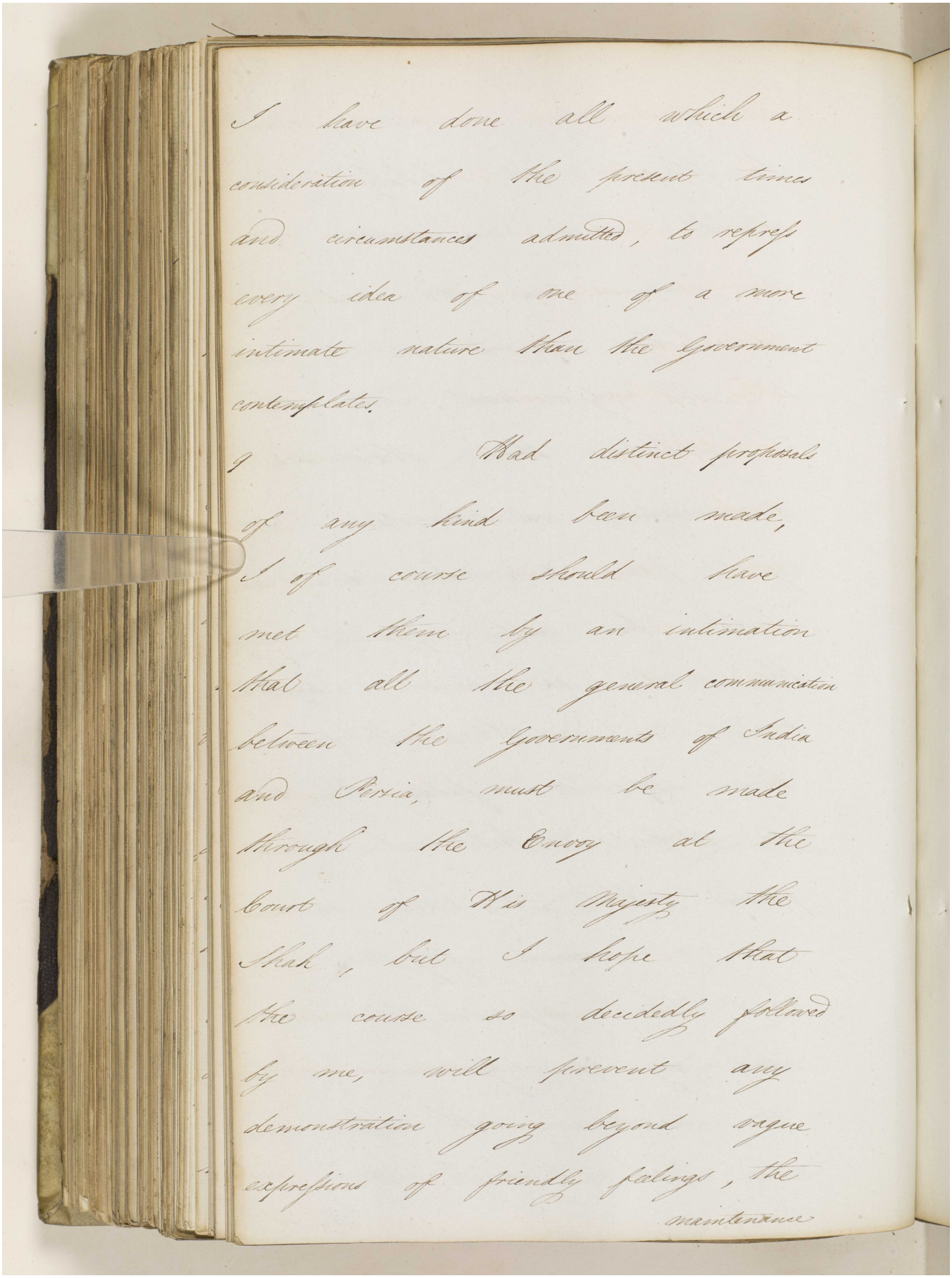
8. As will I hope be apparent from the line of conduct which I have pursued that I have never for a moment forgotten the kind and degree of connexion which my own Government wishes to maintain with that of His Royal Highness, and that

(246) I

Reference: IOR/F/4/1165. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100124203864.0x000061

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



I have done all which a consideration of the present times and circumstances admitted, to repress every idea of one of a more intimate nature than the Government contemplates.

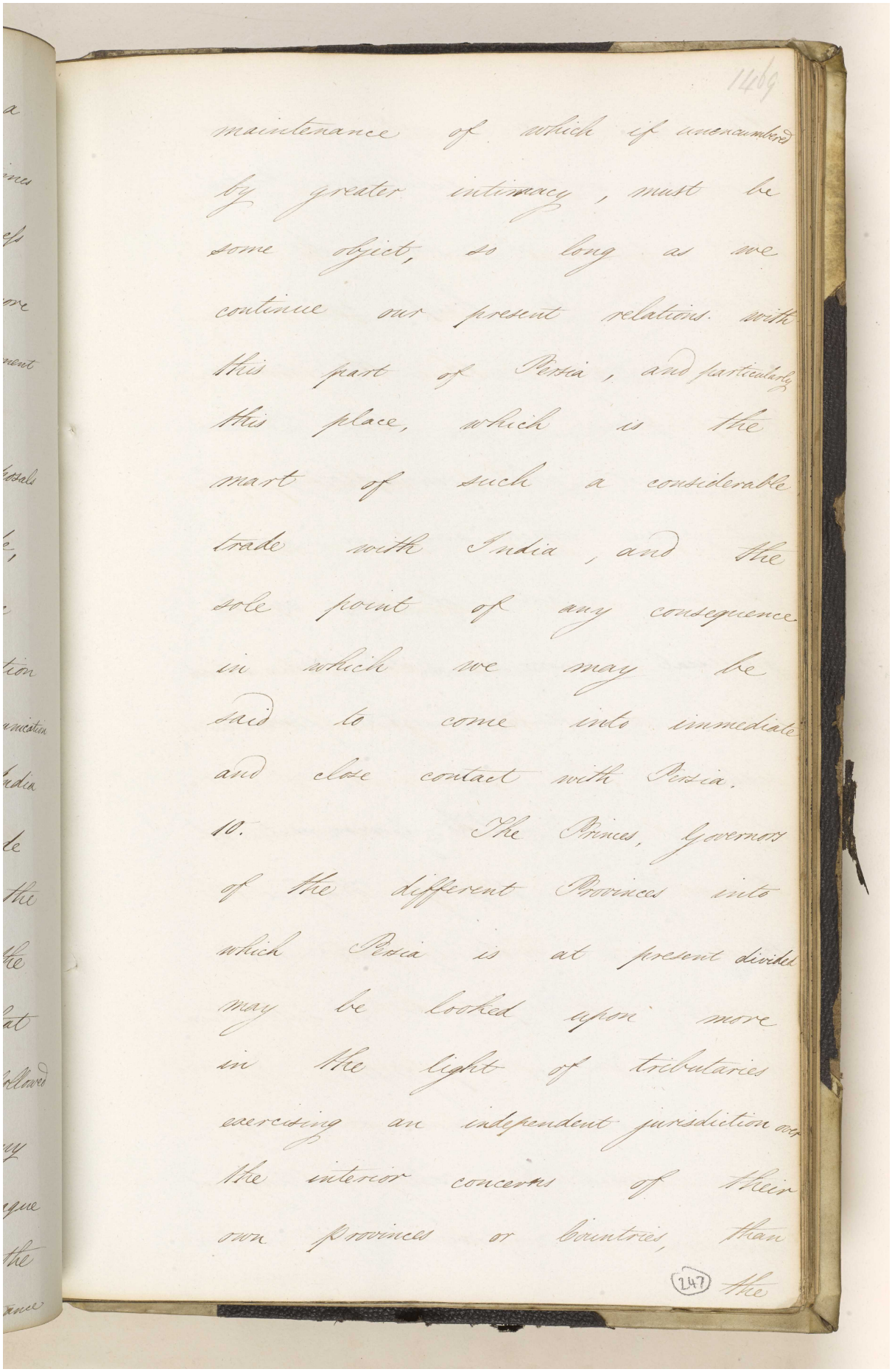
If Bad distinct proposals of any kind been made, I of course should have met them by an intimation that all the general communication between the Governments of India and Persia, must be made through the Envoy at the Court of His Majesty the Shah, but I hope that the course so decidedly followed by me, will prevent any demonstration going beyond vague expressions of friendly feelings, the

maintenance

Reference: IOR/F/4/1165. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100124203864.0x000062

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



1469

maintenance of which if unencumbered
by greater intimacy, must be
some object, so long as we
continue our present relations with
this part of Persia, and particularly
this place, which is the
mart of such a considerable
trade with India, and the
sole point of any consequence
in which we may be
said to come into immediate
and close contact with Persia.

10. The Princes, Governors
of the different Provinces into
which Persia is at present divided
may be looked upon more
in the light of tributaries
exercising an independent jurisdiction over
the interior concerns of their
own provinces or countries, than

247 the

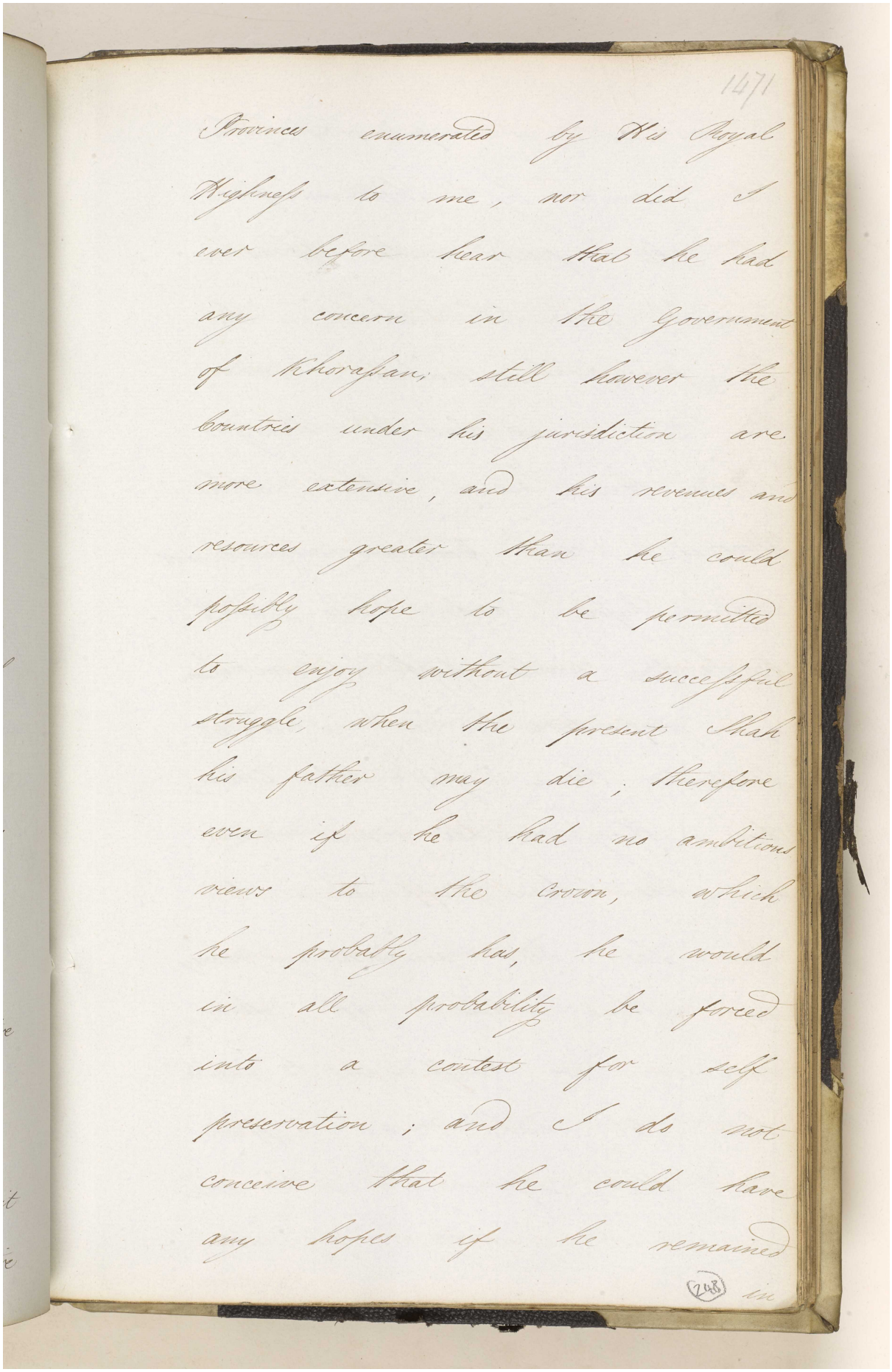
Reference: IOR/F/4/1165. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100124203864.0x000063

the administrators only of their resources, without substantive Political power, and it may be of advantage to keep in view this peculiarity in the nature and genius of the Persian Government, when contemplating the contingencies which arise in any particular parts of it, or the political connexions with them, which local circumstances may force us into.

11. The Government of His Royal Highness, Hoosein Ali Meerza is certainly in many respects at present a substantive one, and is possessed of power and resources to a very considerable extent, although it does not comprehend the entire Provinces

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



1471

Provinces enumerated by His Royal Highness to me, nor did I ever before hear that he had any concern in the Government of Khorassan; still however the Countries under his jurisdiction are more extensive, and his revenues and resources greater than he could possibly hope to be permitted to enjoy without a successful struggle, when the present Shah his father may die; therefore even if he had no ambitious views to the Crown, which he probably has, he would in all probability be forced into a contest for self preservation; and I do not conceive that he could have any hopes if he remained

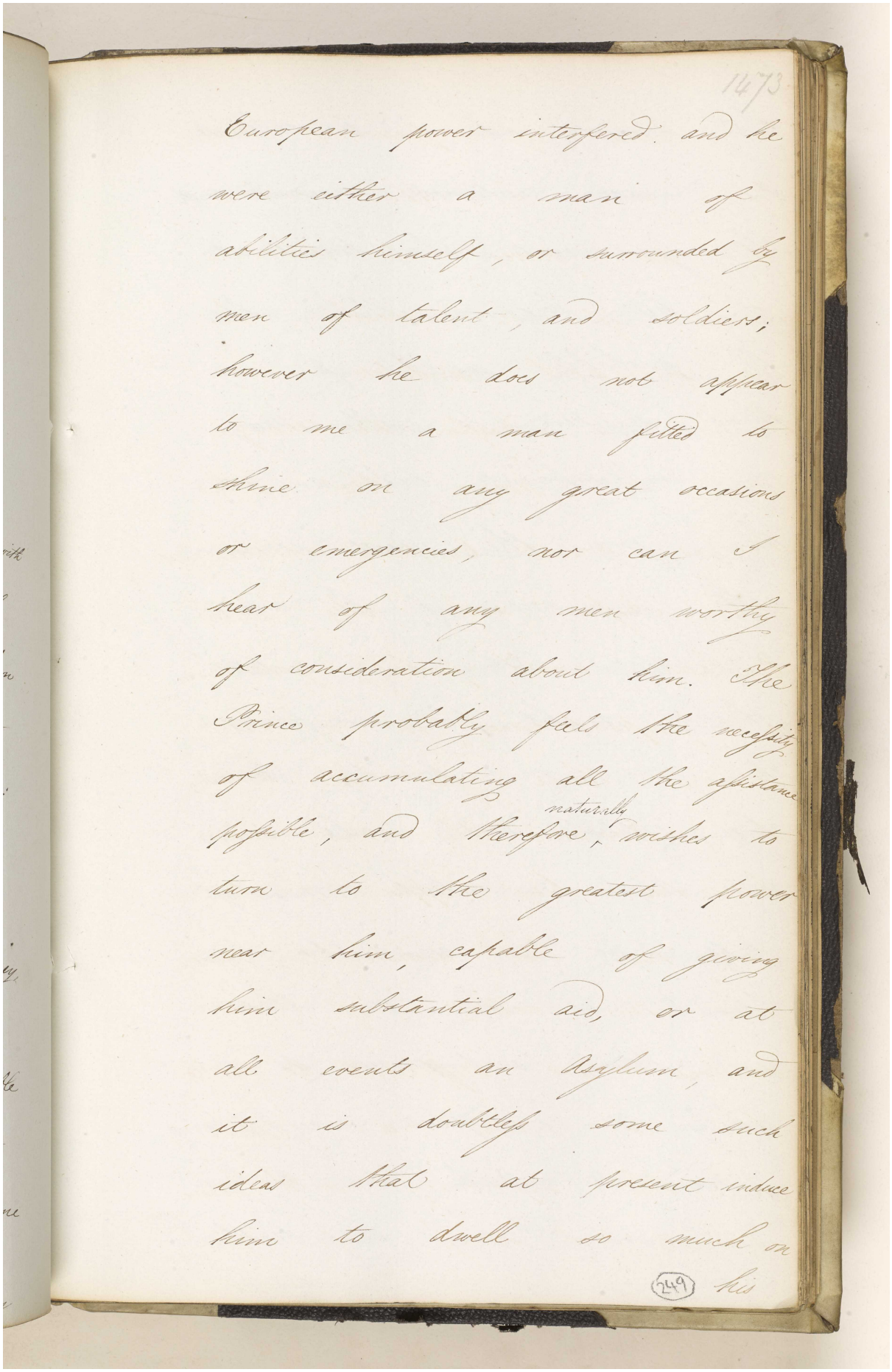
(248)

in

in Persia of preserving his
life, even by the sacrifice
of his power to Abbas —
Meerza if he should be
the successful candidate.
12 Hoosseen Ali Meerza
may be aware that Abbas
Meerza's present European connexion with
with Russia and also with
England would probably give him
a preponderance in a contest
between them for the Crown;
but Hoosseen Ali ever since
he has been appointed to
Fars has been accumulating money,
and the extent of his
resources are sufficient to enable
him to make an effort
for the supremacy with some
prospect of success if no
European

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



1473

European power interfered: and he were either a man of abilities himself, or surrounded by men of talent, and soldiers; however he does not appear to me a man fitted to shine on any great occasions or emergencies, nor can I hear of any men worthy of consideration about him. The Prince probably feels the necessity of accumulating all the assistance possible, and therefore, naturally wishes to turn to the greatest power near him, capable of giving him substantial aid, or at all events an Asylum, and it is doubtless some such ideas that at present induce him to dwell so much on

249

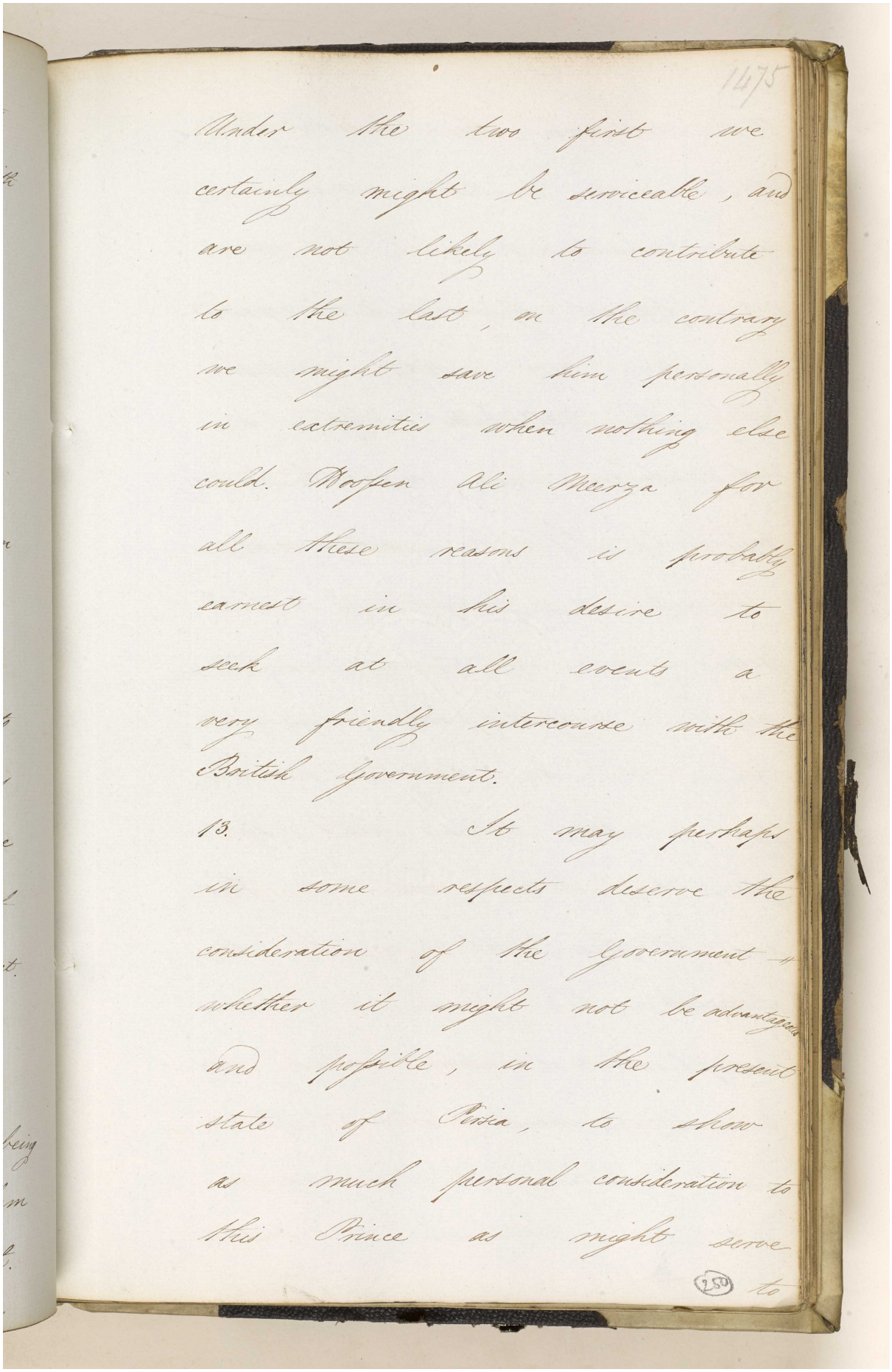
his

his earnest desire to cultivate a more intimate connexion with the Government. In the event of his becoming Shah, which he probably would, if any thing happen to Abbas Mirza, no embarrassment could arise to him, from the closest connexion with us, and if he were to enter into any contest which might prove successful, to be even on friendly terms only with us would secure an Asylum which must of itself be a considerable object. Situated as he is, there are three contingencies he is likely to contemplate; success, being forced to seek an Asylum out of Persia, or death.

Under

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



1475

Under the two first we certainly might be serviceable, and are not likely to contribute to the last, on the contrary we might save him personally in extremities when nothing else could. Mooftee Ali Meerza for all these reasons is probably earnest in his desire to seek at all events a very friendly intercourse with the British Government.

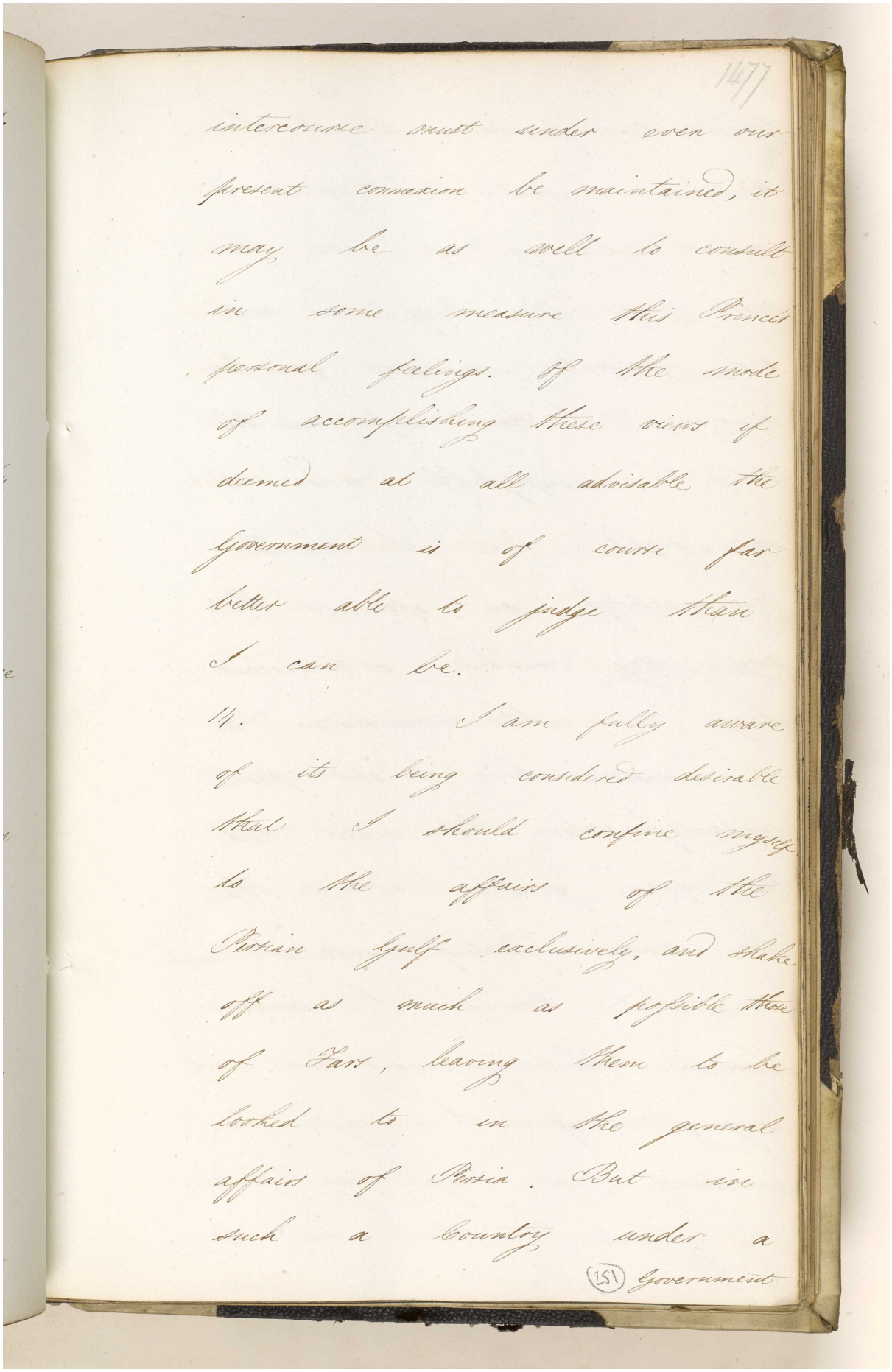
13. It may perhaps in some respects deserve the consideration of the Government whether it might not be advantageous and possible, in the present state of Persia, to shew as much personal consideration to this Prince as might serve

(250) to

to maintain his friendly feelings. whilst any ambitious views of aggrandisement or wishes to have his present Government recognized as in any way possessed of the attributes of an independent one, might be decidedly repressed. If he have any judgment or preception to be worked upon, a little influence might mitigate the tremendous evils of a disputed succession, perhaps even obviate the misfortune of a Civil War so far as Hoossen Ali may be concerned. To give a distinct perception of our limited views to the mind of a Persian would probably be very difficult, but still as some intercourse

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



1477

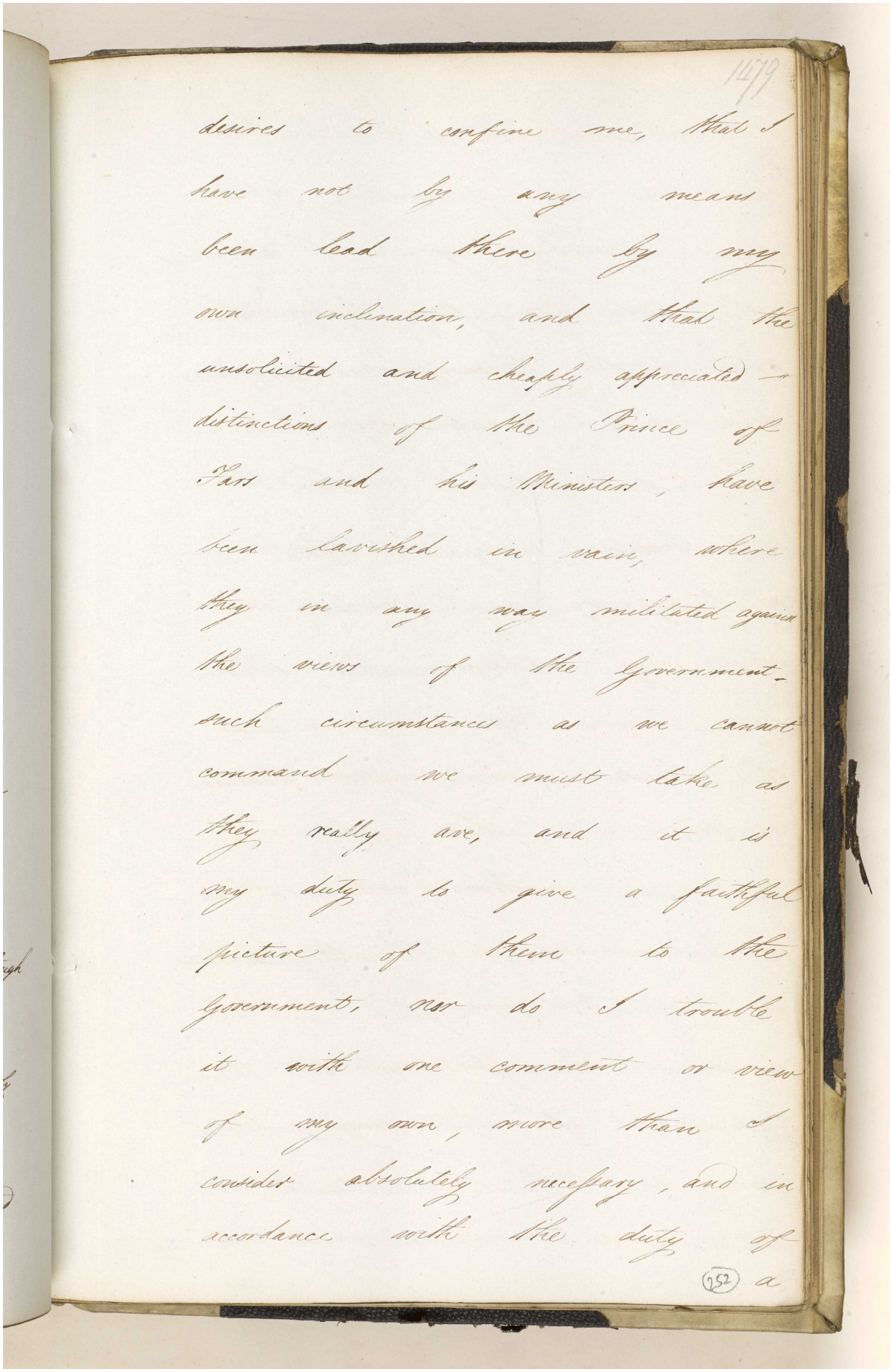
intercourse must under even our present connexion be maintained, it may be as well to consult in some measure this Princes personal feelings. of the mode of accomplishing these views if deemed at all advisable the Government is of course far better able to judge than I can be.

14. I am fully aware of its being considered desirable that I should confine myself to the affairs of the Persian Gulf exclusively, and shake off as much as possible those of Fars, leaving them to be looked to in the general affairs of Persia. But in such a country under a

(251) Government

Government formed as I have described, evidently looking to a general breaking up on the death of the King, and with our present connexion, and late occurrences, I have experienced this to be impossible, and it is right that I should here express an opinion that any very sudden or violent change in the connexion as it exists here, might produce embarrassments that would lead to even greater evils than the connexion itself, undesirable though it be deemed. I trust however the Government will clearly recognize, if I may be considered in any way beyond the limits within which it desires

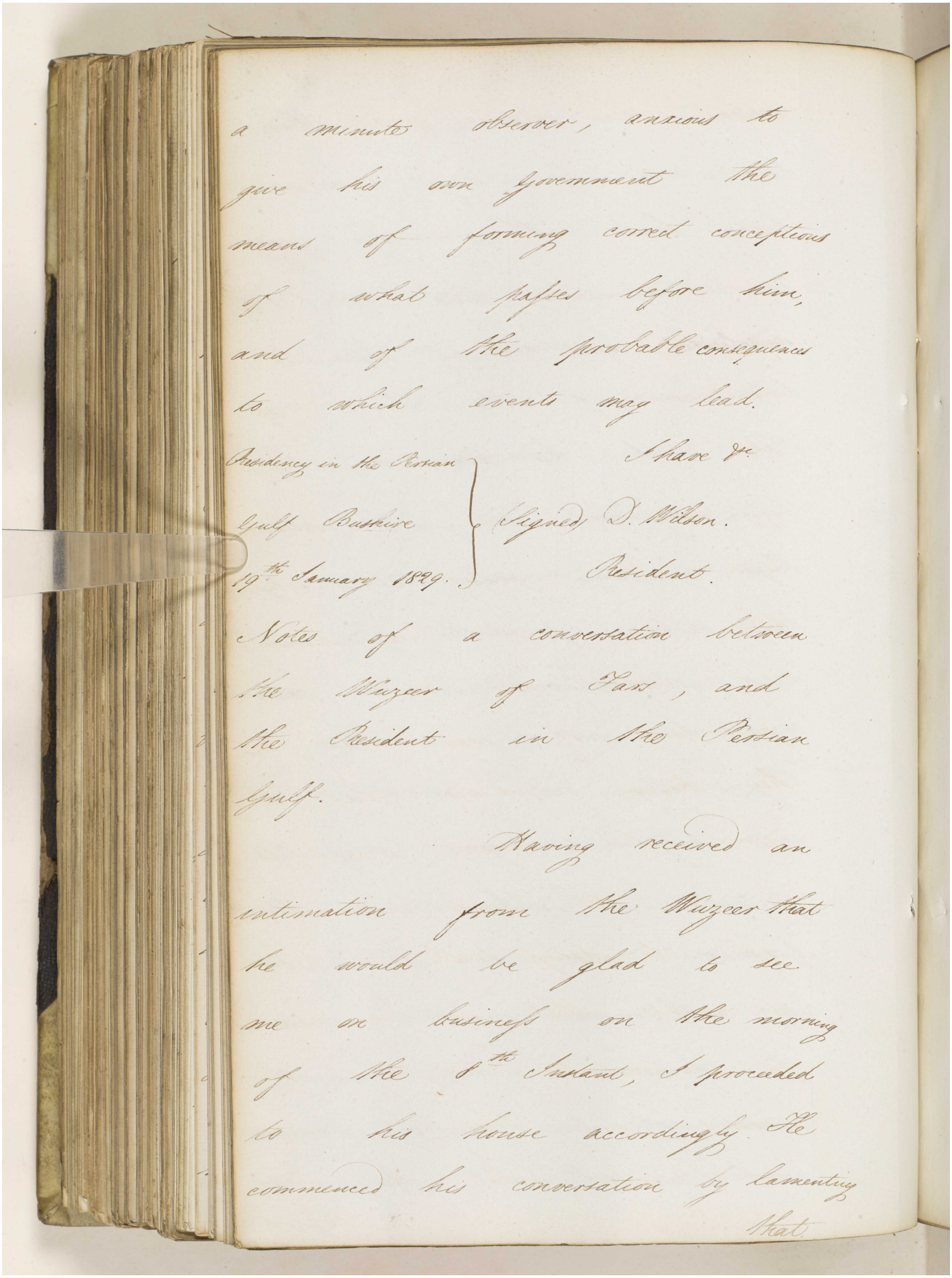
Reference: IOR/F/4/1165. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100124203864.0x00006c



1479

desires to confine me, that I
have not by any means
been lead there by my
own inclination, and that the
unsolicited and cheaply appreciated —
distinctions of the Prince of
Fars and his Ministers, have
been lavished in vain, where
they in any way militated against
the views of the Government —
such circumstances as we cannot
command we must take as
they really are, and it is
my duty to give a faithful
picture of them to the
Government, nor do I trouble
it with one comment or view
of my own, more than I
consider absolutely necessary, and in
accordance with the duty of

252 a



a minute observer, anxious to
give his own Government the
means of forming correct conceptions
of what passes before him,
and of the probable consequences
to which events may lead.

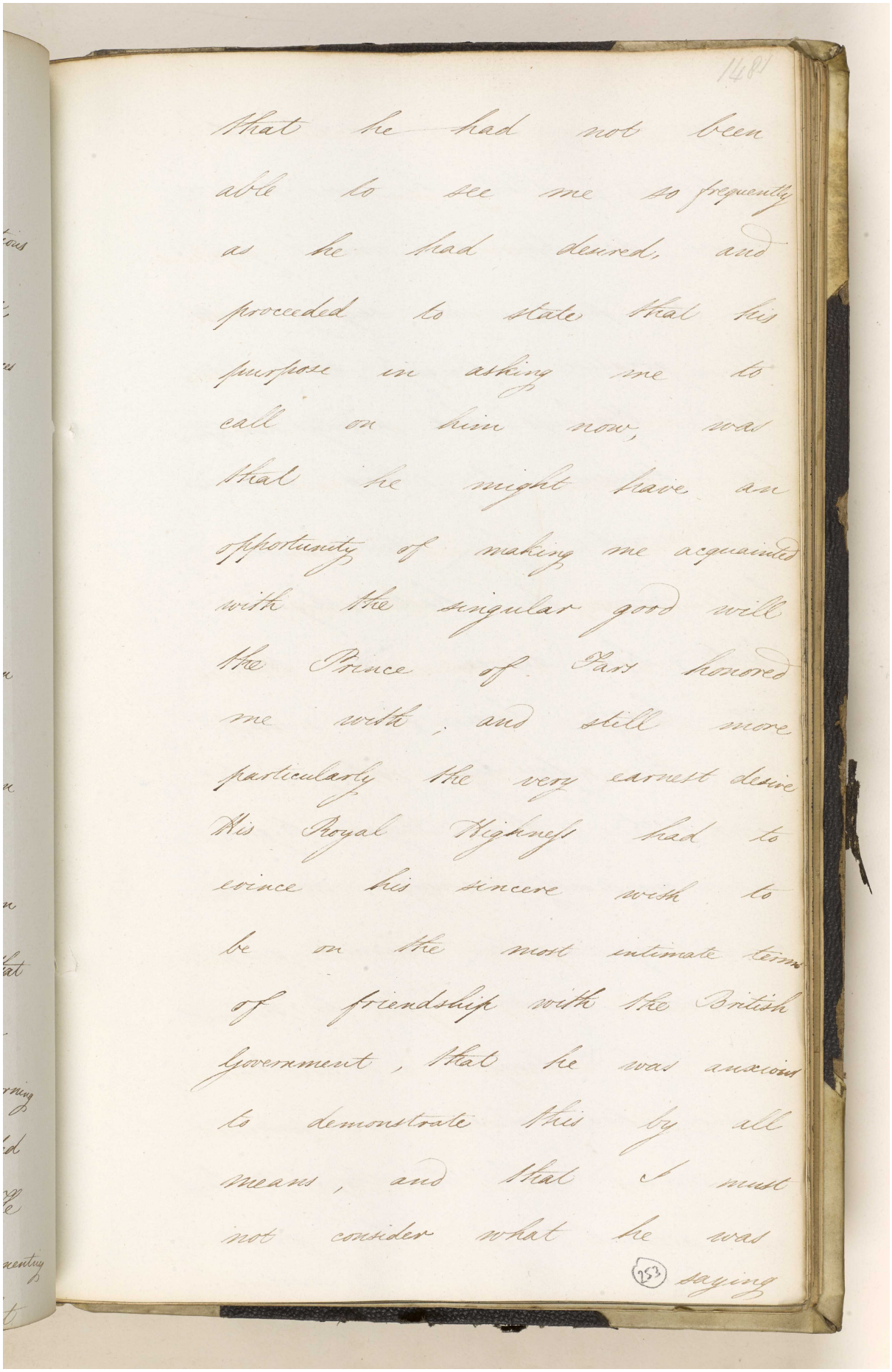
I have &c.

Residency in the Persian Gulf Bushire 19th January 1829.

(Signed) D. Wilson.
President.

Notes of a conversation between
the Wuzeer of Fars, and
the President in the Persian
Gulf.

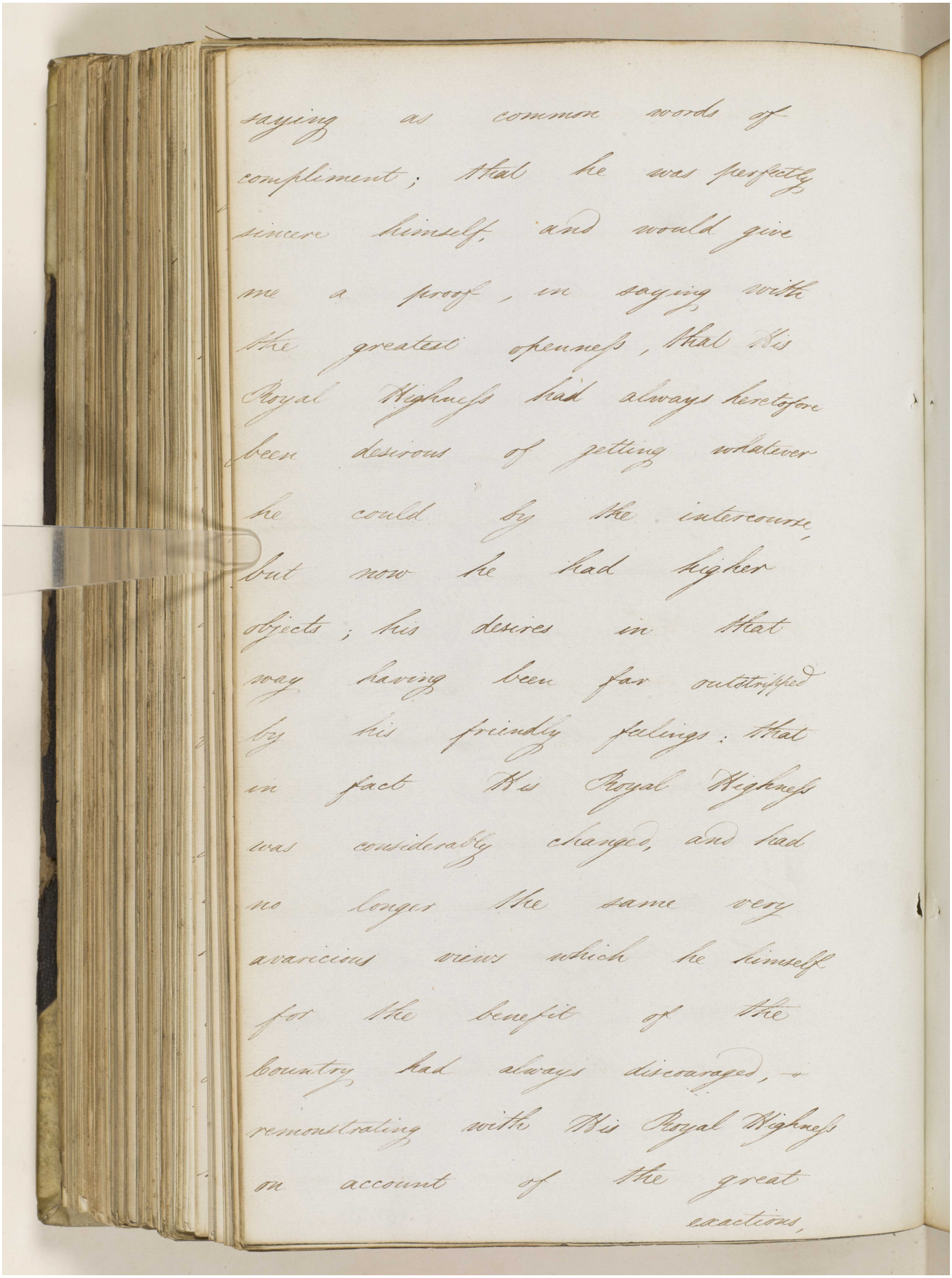
Having received an
intimation from the Wuzeer that
he would be glad to see
me on business on the morning
of the 8th Instant, I proceeded
to his house accordingly. He
commenced his conversation by lamenting
that



that he had not been
able to see me so frequently
as he had desired, and
proceeded to state that his
purpose in asking me to
call on him now, was
that he might have an
opportunity of making me acquainted
with the singular good will
the Prince of Fars honored
me with, and still more
particularly the very earnest desire
His Royal Highness had to
evince his sincere wish to
be on the most intimate terms
of friendship with the British
Government, that he was anxious
to demonstrate this by all
means, and that I must
not consider what he was
saying

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

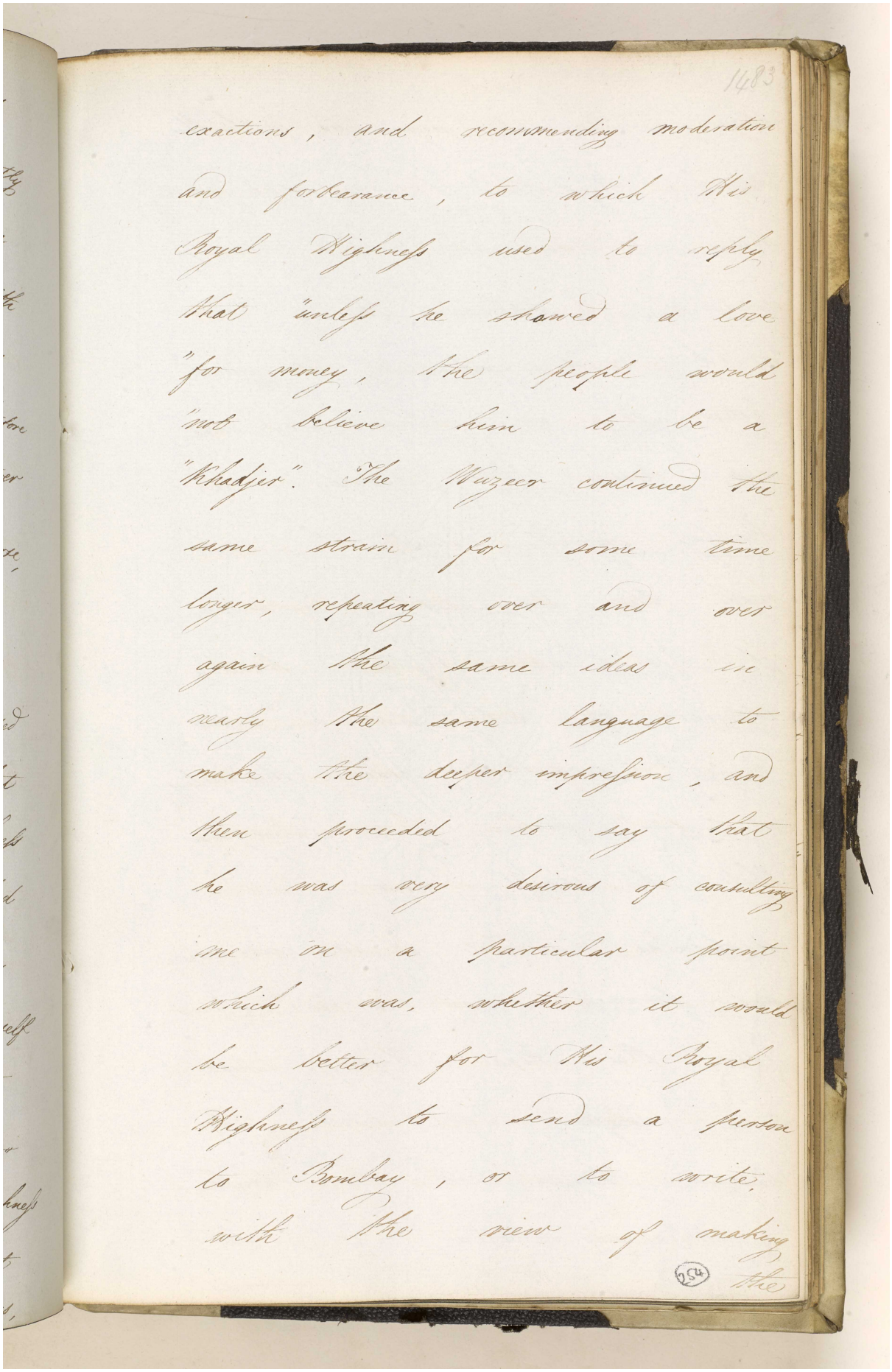
BRITISH LIBRARY



saying as common words of
compliment; that he was perfectly
sincere himself, and would give
me a proof, on saying with
the greatest openness, that His
Royal Highness had always heretofore
been desirous of getting whatever
he could by the intercourse,
but now he had higher
objects; his desires in that
way having been far outstripped
by his friendly feelings: that
in fact His Royal Highness
was considerably changed, and had
no longer the same very
avaricious views which he himself
for the benefit of the
country had always discouraged, -
remonstrating with His Royal Highness
on account of the great
exactions,

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

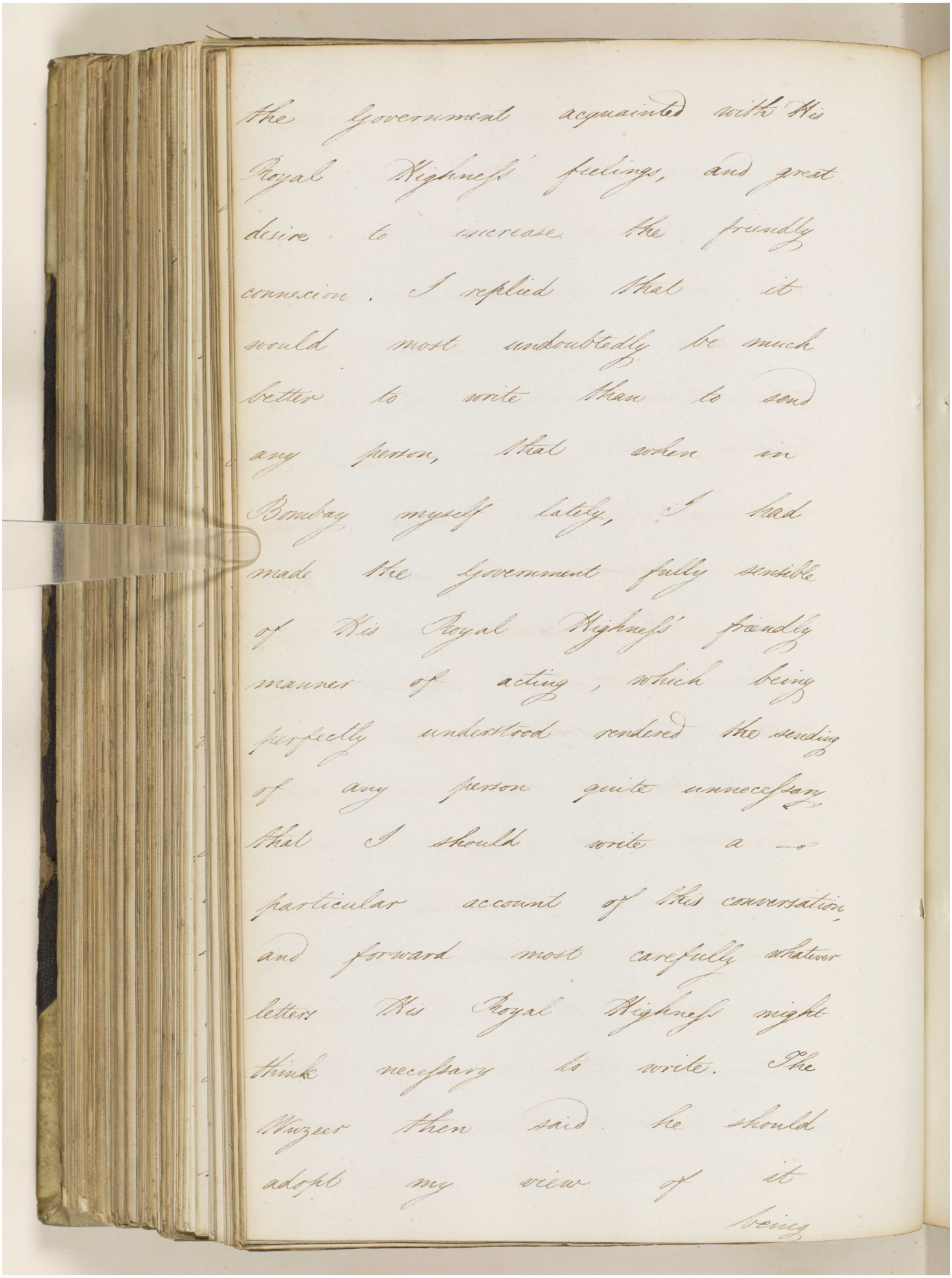


1483

exactions, and recommending moderation and forbearance, to which His Royal Highness used to reply, that "unless he shewed a love "for money, the people would "not believe him to be a "Khadjer". The Wuzeer continued the same strain for some time longer, repeating over and over again the same ideas in nearly the same language to make the deeper impression, and then proceeded to say that he was very desirous of consulting me on a particular point which was, whether it would be better for His Royal Highness to send a person to Bombay, or to write, with the view of making the

254

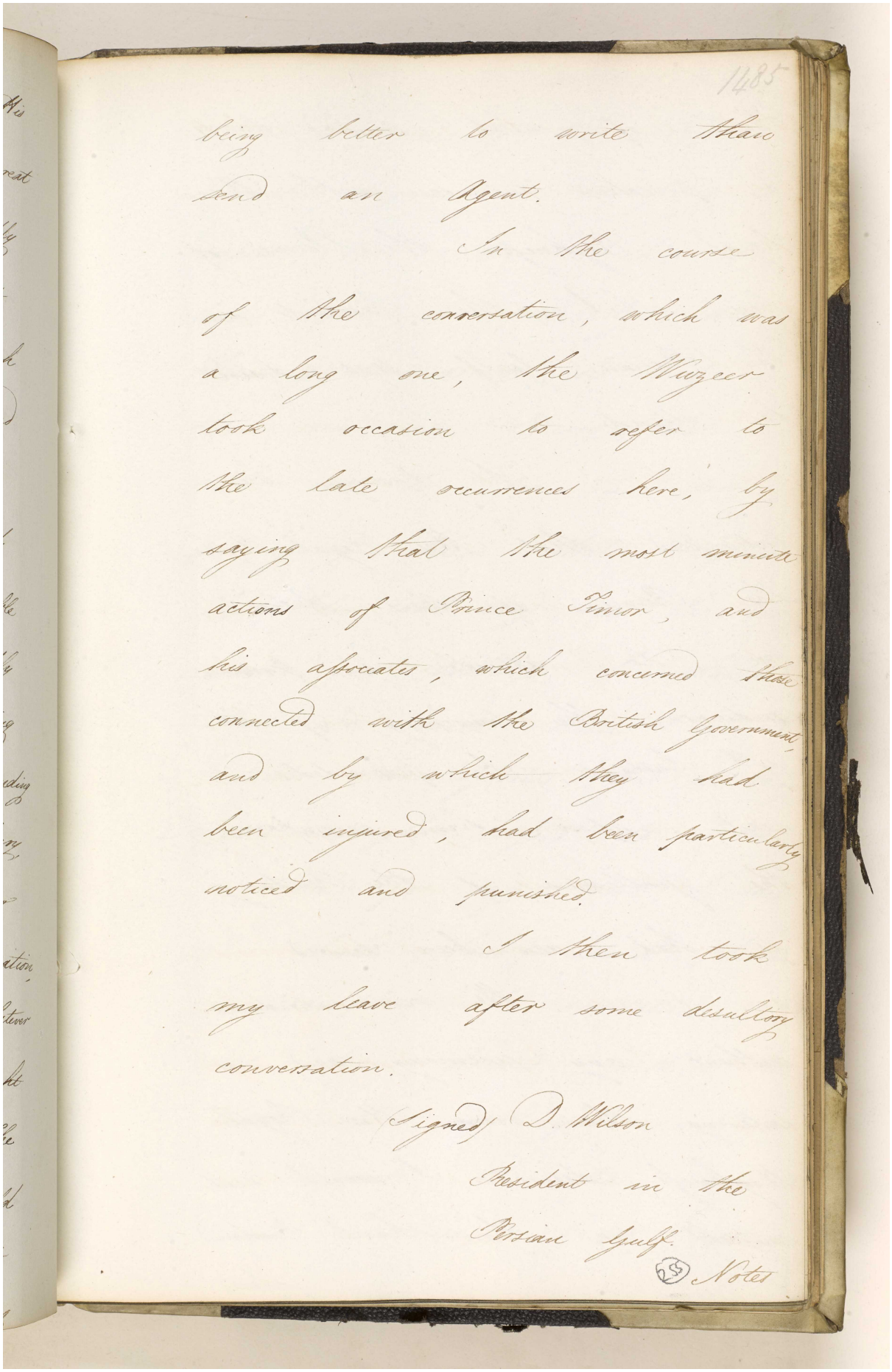
Reference: IOR/F/4/1165. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100124203864.0x000071



the Government acquainted with His Royal Highness' feelings, and great desire to increase the friendly connexion. I replied that it would most undoubtedly be much better to write than to send any person, that when in Bombay myself lately, I had made the Government fully sensible of His Royal Highness' friendly manner of acting, which being perfectly understood rendered the sending of any person quite unnecessary that I should write a — particular account of this conversation and forward most carefully whatever letters His Royal Highness might think necessary to write. The Wuzeer then said he should adopt my view of it being

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



1485

being better to write than
send an Agent.

In the course
of the conversation, which was
a long one, the Wuzeer
took occasion to refer to
the late occurrences here, by
saying that the most minute
actions of Prince Timor, and
his associates, which concerned those
connected with the British Government,
and by which they had
been injured, had been particularly
noticed and punished.

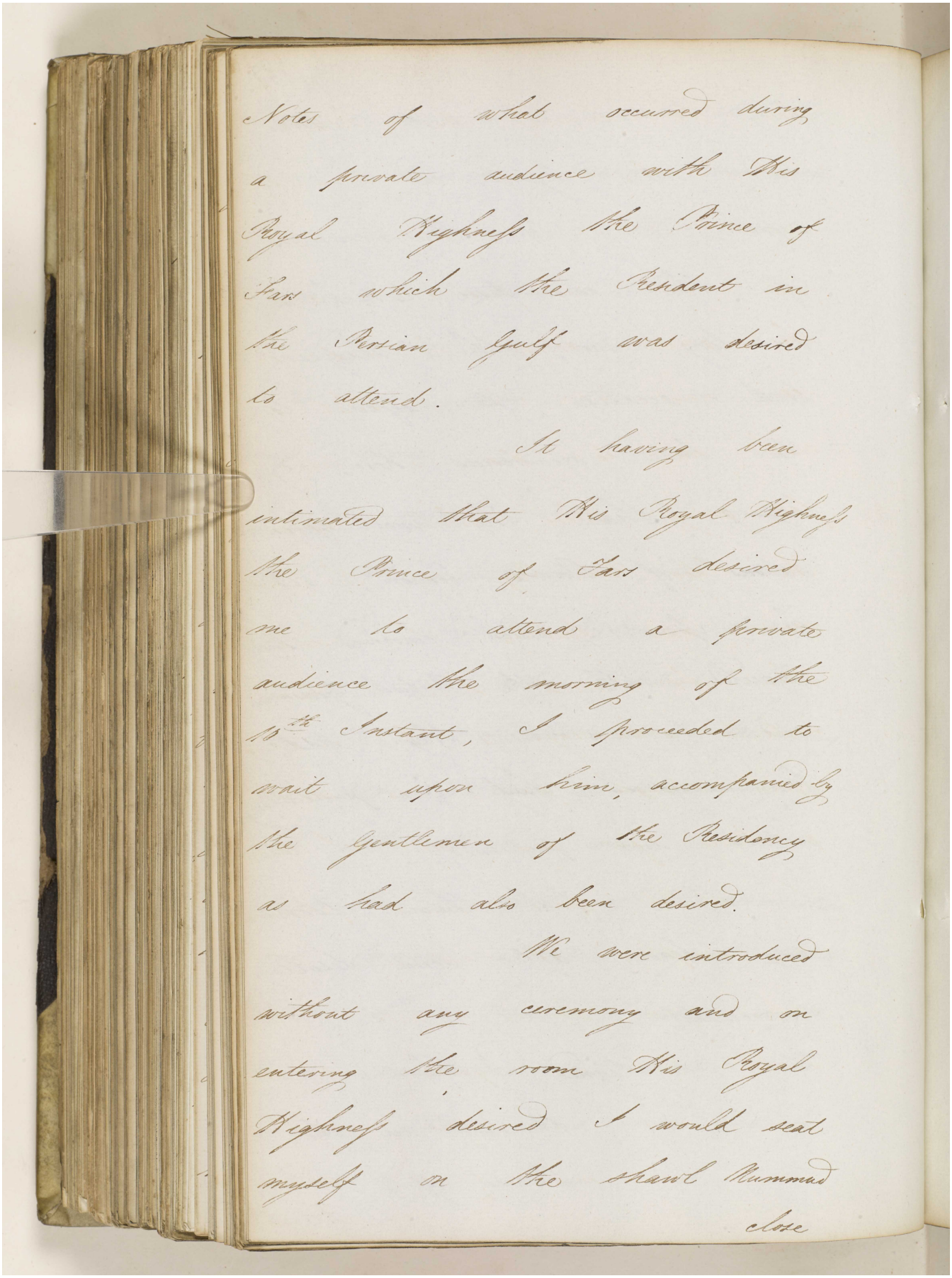
I then took
my leave after some desultory
conversation.

Signed D. Wilson
President in the
Persian Gulf.

(25) Notes

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



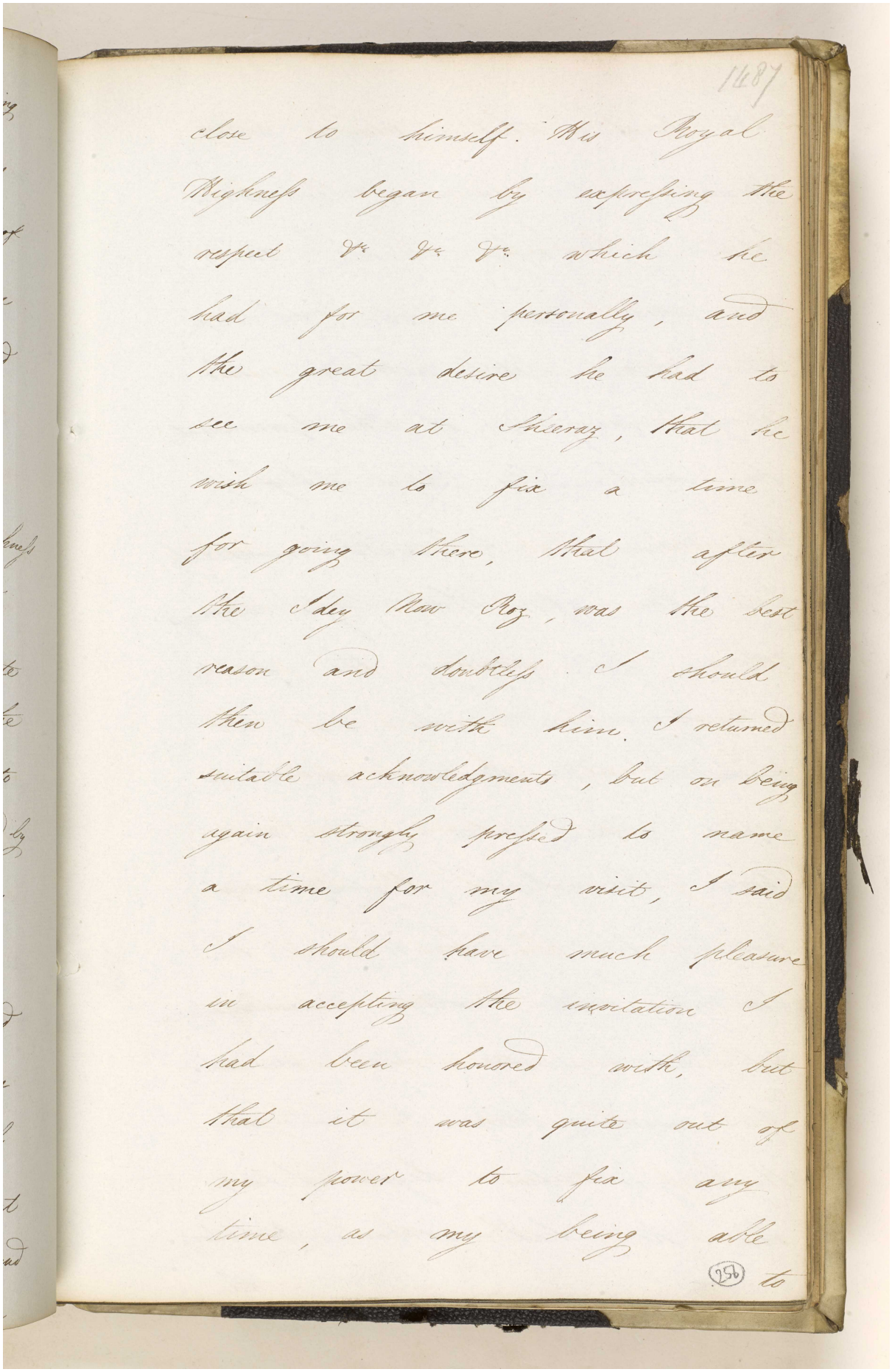
Notes of what occurred during a private audience with His Royal Highness the Prince of Fars which the Resident in the Persian Gulf was desired to attend.

It having been intimated that His Royal Highness the Prince of Fars desired me to attend a private audience the morning of the 15th Instant, I proceeded to wait upon him, accompanied by the Gentlemen of the Residency as had also been desired.

We were introduced without any ceremony and on entering the room His Royal Highness desired I would seat myself on the chauk Nummud close

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

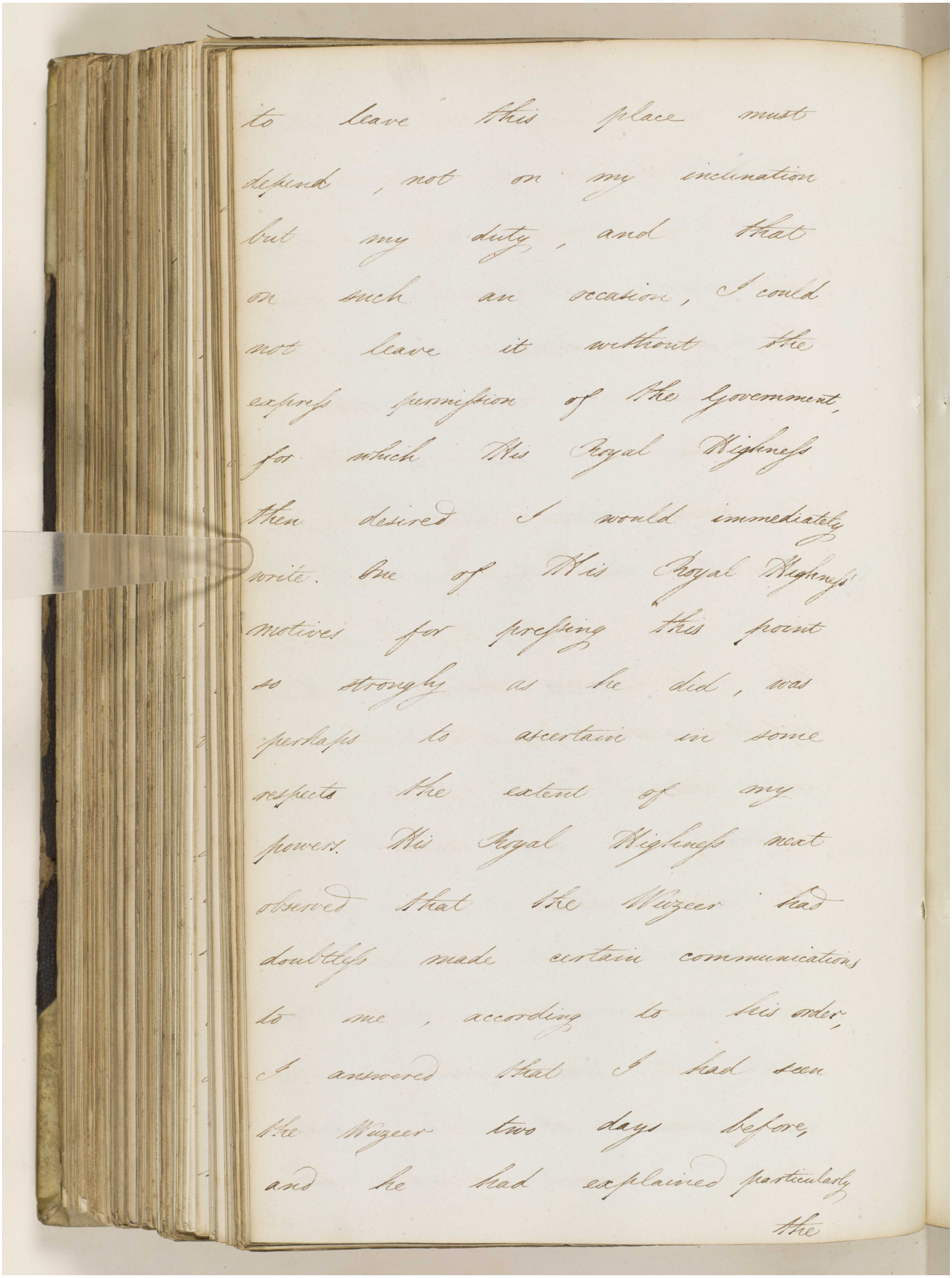


1687

close to himself. His Royal Highness began by expressing the respect &c. &c. &c. which he had for me personally, and the great desire he had to see me at Shiraz, that he wish me to fix a time for going there, that after the 3day Now Roz, was the best reason and doubtless I should then be with him. I returned suitable acknowledgments, but on being again strongly press'd to name a time for my visit, I said I should have much pleasure in accepting the invitation I had been honored with, but that it was quite out of my power to fix any time, as my being able

256 to

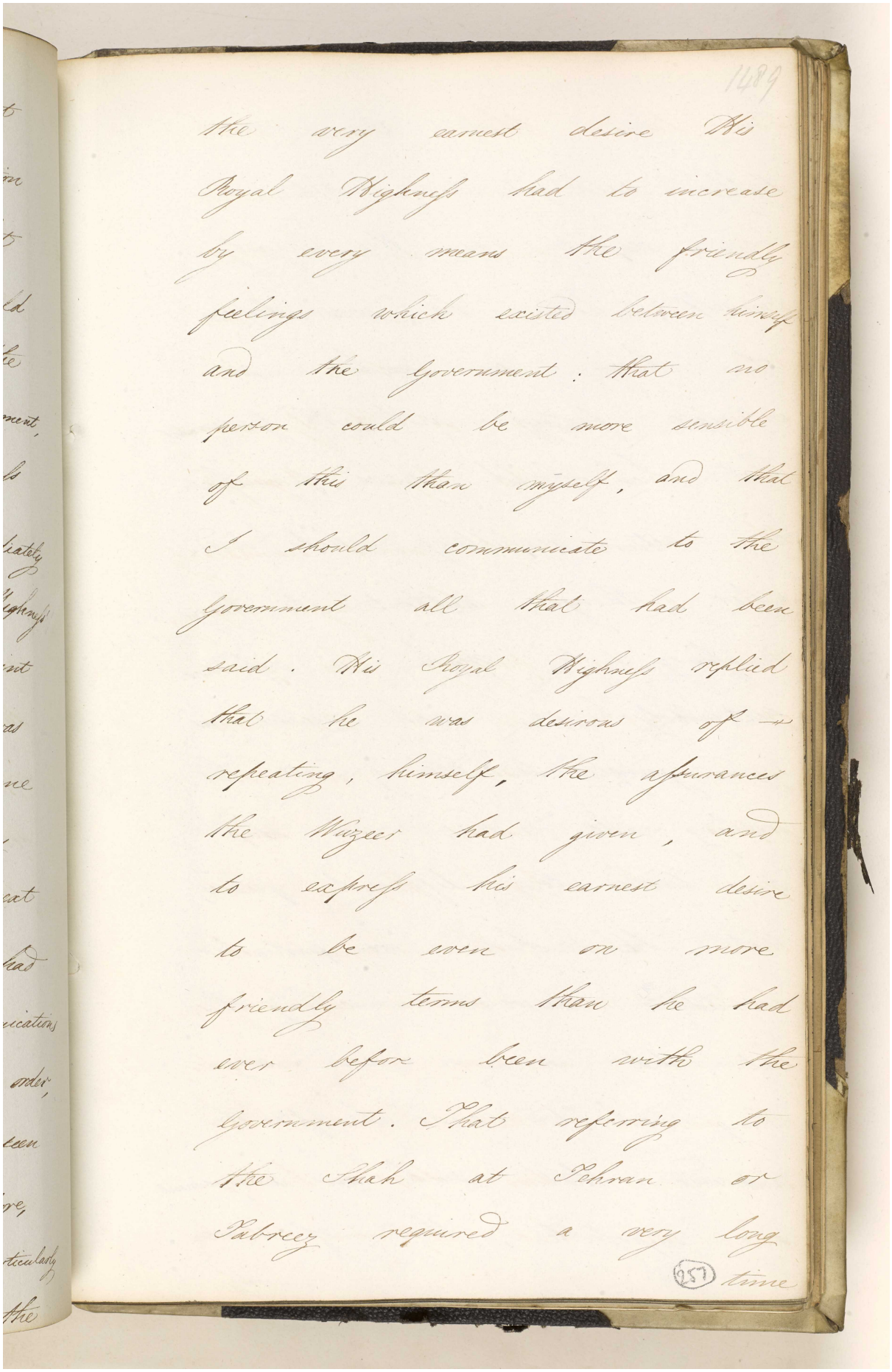
Reference: IOR/F/4/1165. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100124203864.0x000075



to leave this place must depend, not on my inclination but my duty, and that on such an occasion, I could not leave it without the express permission of the Government, for which His Royal Highness then desired I would immediately write. One of His Royal Highness's motives for pressing this point so strongly as he did, was perhaps to ascertain in some respects the extent of my powers. His Royal Highness next observed that the Wuzeer had doubtless made certain communications to me, according to his order, I answered that I had seen the Wuzeer two days before, and he had explained particularly the

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



1489

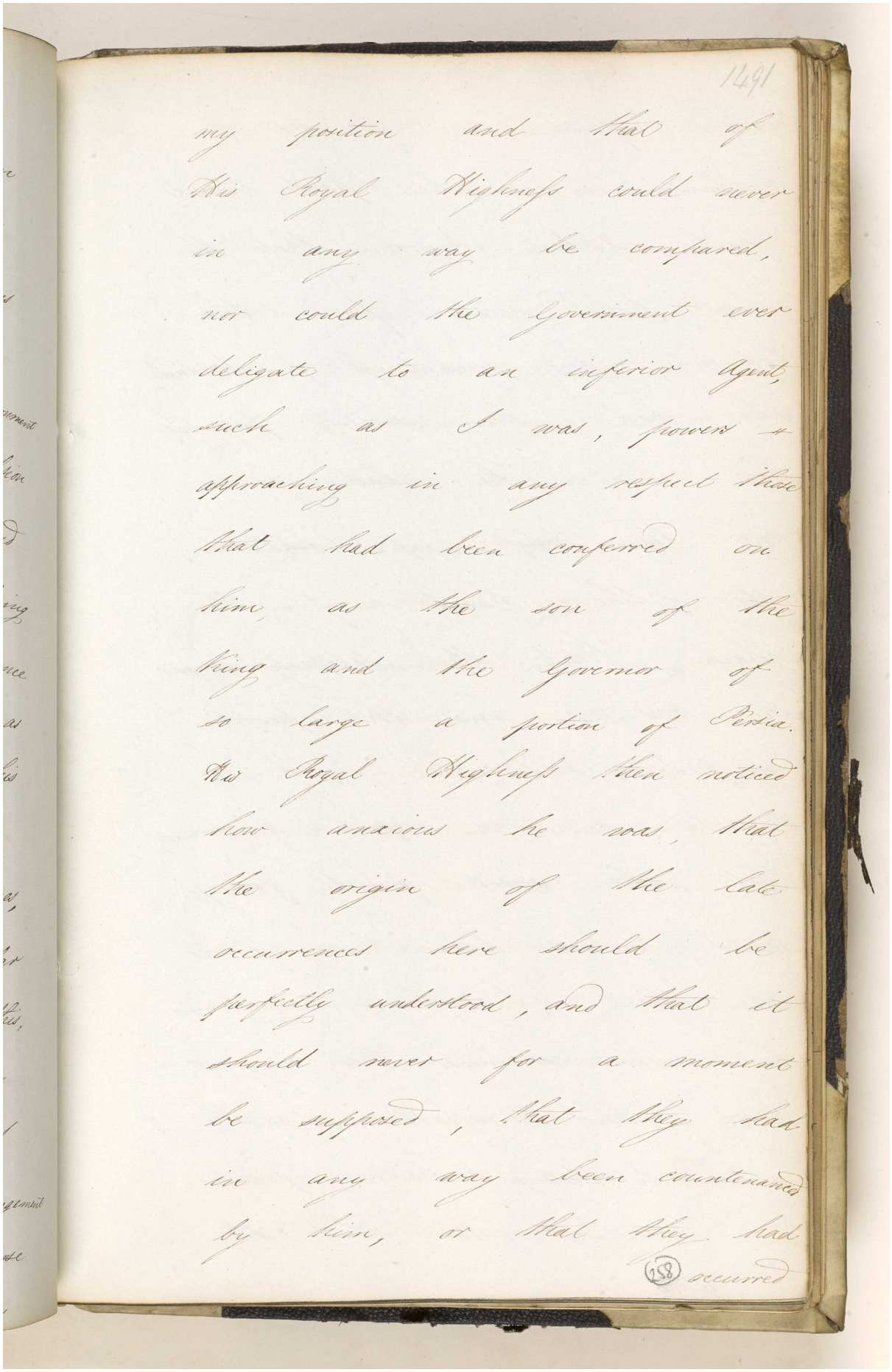
the very earnest desire His Royal Highness had to increase by every means the friendly feelings which existed between himself and the Government: that no person could be more sensible of this than myself, and that I should communicate to the Government all that had been said. His Royal Highness replied that he was desirous of repeating, himself, the assurances the Wuzeer had given, and to express his earnest desire to be even on more friendly terms than he had ever before been with the Government. That referring to the Shah at Tehran or Tabreez required a very long

(257) time

time and that he was
fully authorized to act in
every respect as His Majesty
himself, that he was desirous
of being on such an
intimate footing with the Government
that I should have permission
to act respecting ships and
other things without its being
necessary to make a reference
particularly on such occasions, as
my going to Shearaz, or his
wishing to send a ship
or two to different places,
that he had no particular
immediate views in wishing this,
but did so in case any
thing should occur hereafter. I
answered that such an arrangement
was impossible, that of course
my

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



1491

my position and that of
His Royal Highness could never
in any way be compared,
nor could the Government ever
delegate to an inferior Agent,
such as I was, powers +
approaching in any respect those
that had been conferred on
him, as the son of the
King and the Governor of
so large a portion of Persia.
His Royal Highness then noticed
how anxious he was, that
the origin of the late
occurrences here should be
perfectly understood, and that it
should never for a moment
be supposed, that they had
in any way been countenanced
by him, or that they had
(158) occurred

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

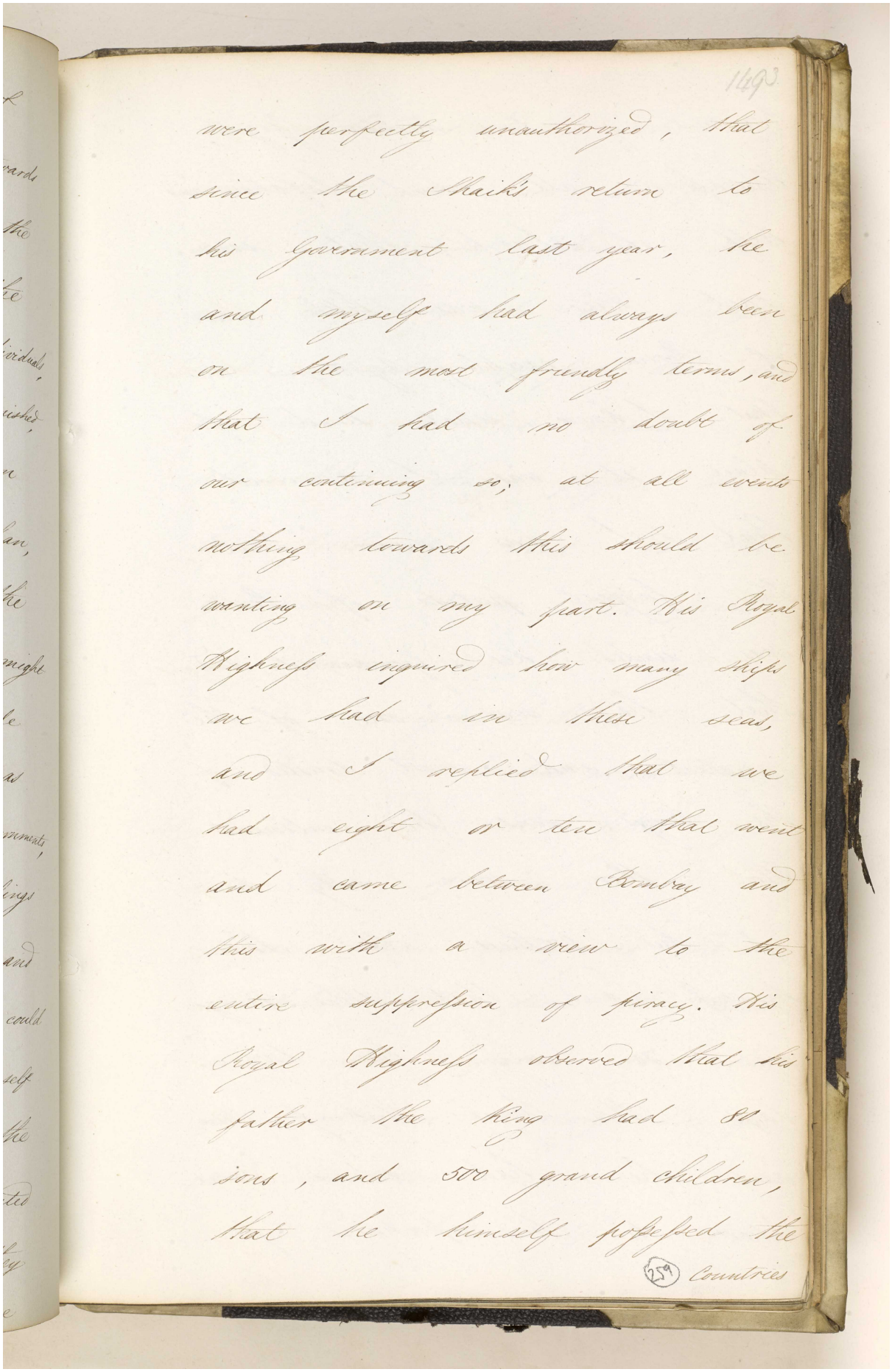
BRITISH LIBRARY

occurred from any feelings of
displeasure on his part towards
Shaik Abdool Rujsool, that the
whole had arisen from the
treachery and wickedness of individuals
who had been severely punished,
and that he had given
over the whole of Dashtistan,
into the hands of the
Shaik, that the property might
be recovered and the people
satisfied; and he hoped as
servants of our respective Governments,
that the most friendly feelings
would subsist between myself and
the Shaik. I answered, nobody could
be more convinced than myself
that the whole of the
late proceedings had originated
in wickedness, and that they

were

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



1493

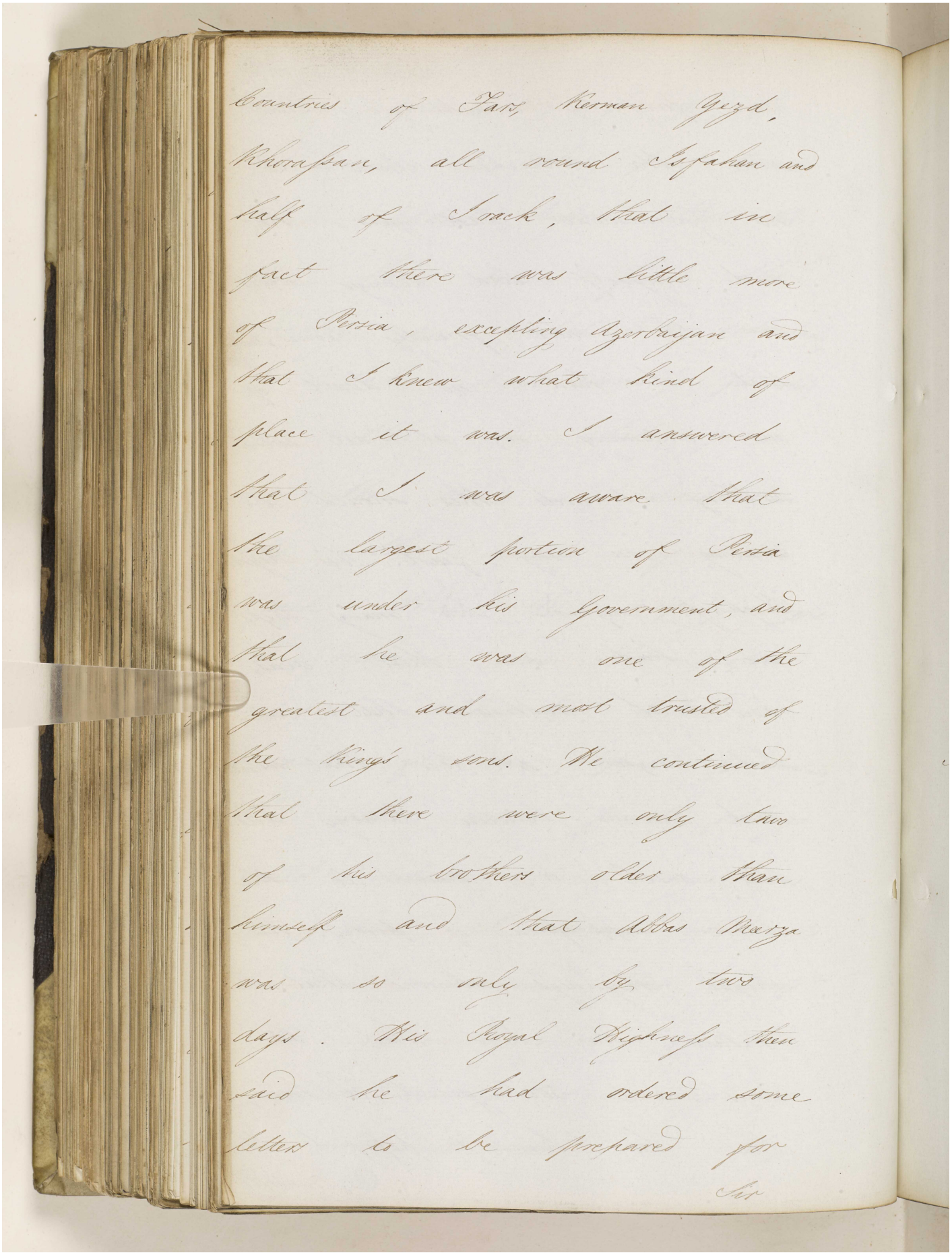
were perfectly unauthorized, that since the Shaik's return to his Government last year, he and myself had always been on the most friendly terms, and that I had no doubt of our continuing so; at all events nothing towards this should be wanting on my part. His Royal Highness enquired how many Ships we had in these seas, and I replied that we had eight or ten that went and came between Bombay and this with a view to the entire suppression of piracy. His Royal Highness observed that his father the King had 80 sons, and 500 grand children, that he himself possessed the

259 Countries

Reference: IOR/F/4/1165. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100124203864.0x00007b

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

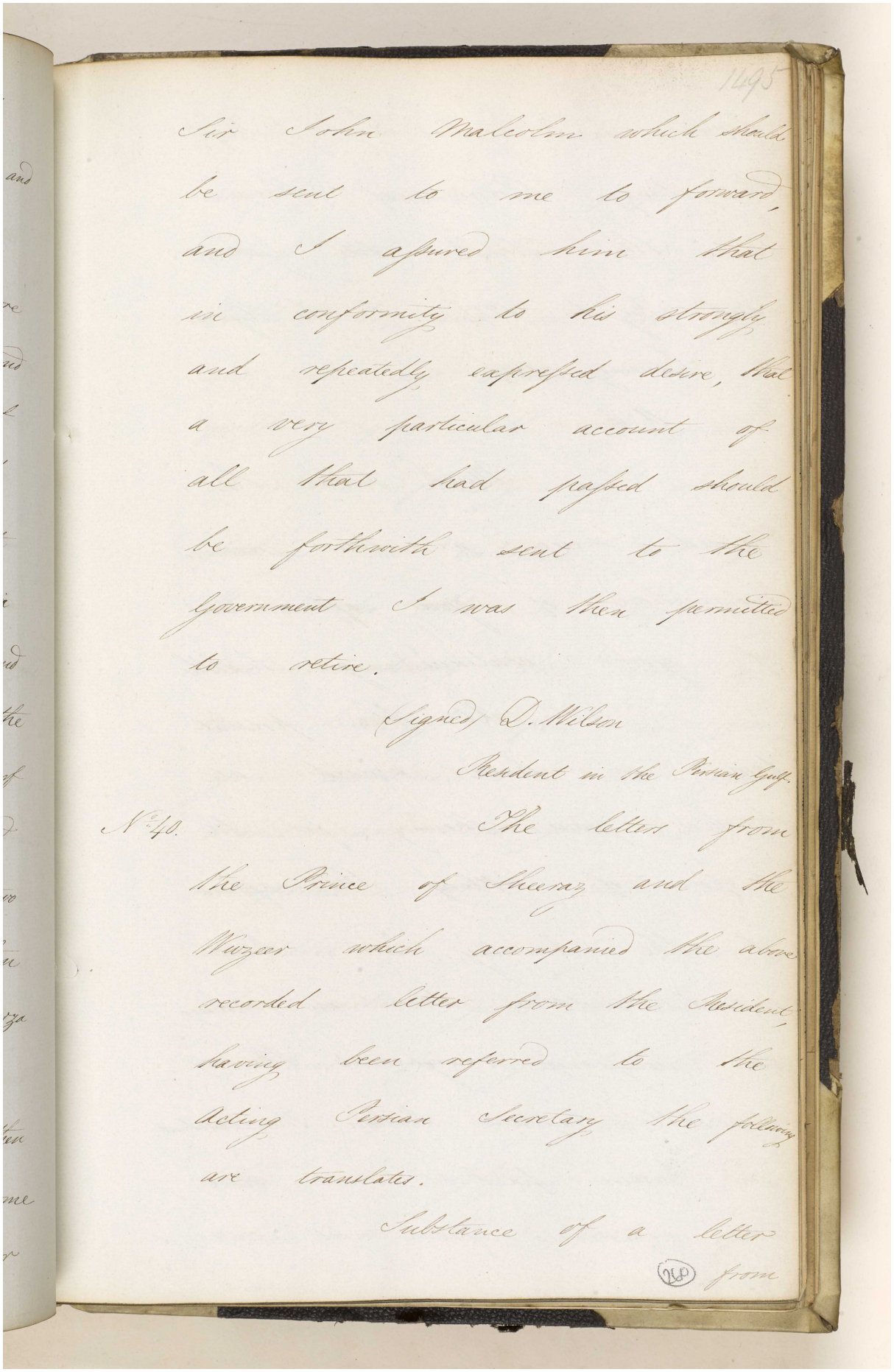
BRITISH LIBRARY



Countries of Fars, Kerman Yezd, Khorassan, all round Ispahan and half of Irack, that in fact there was little more of Persia, excepting Azerbijan and that I knew what kind of place it was. I answered that I was aware that the largest portion of Persia was under his Government, and that he was one of the greatest and most trusted of the Kings sons. He continued that there were only two of his brothers older than himself and that Abbas Mirza was so only by two days. His Royal Highness then said he had ordered some letters to be prepared for

Sir

Reference: IOR/F/4/1165. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100124203864.0x00007c



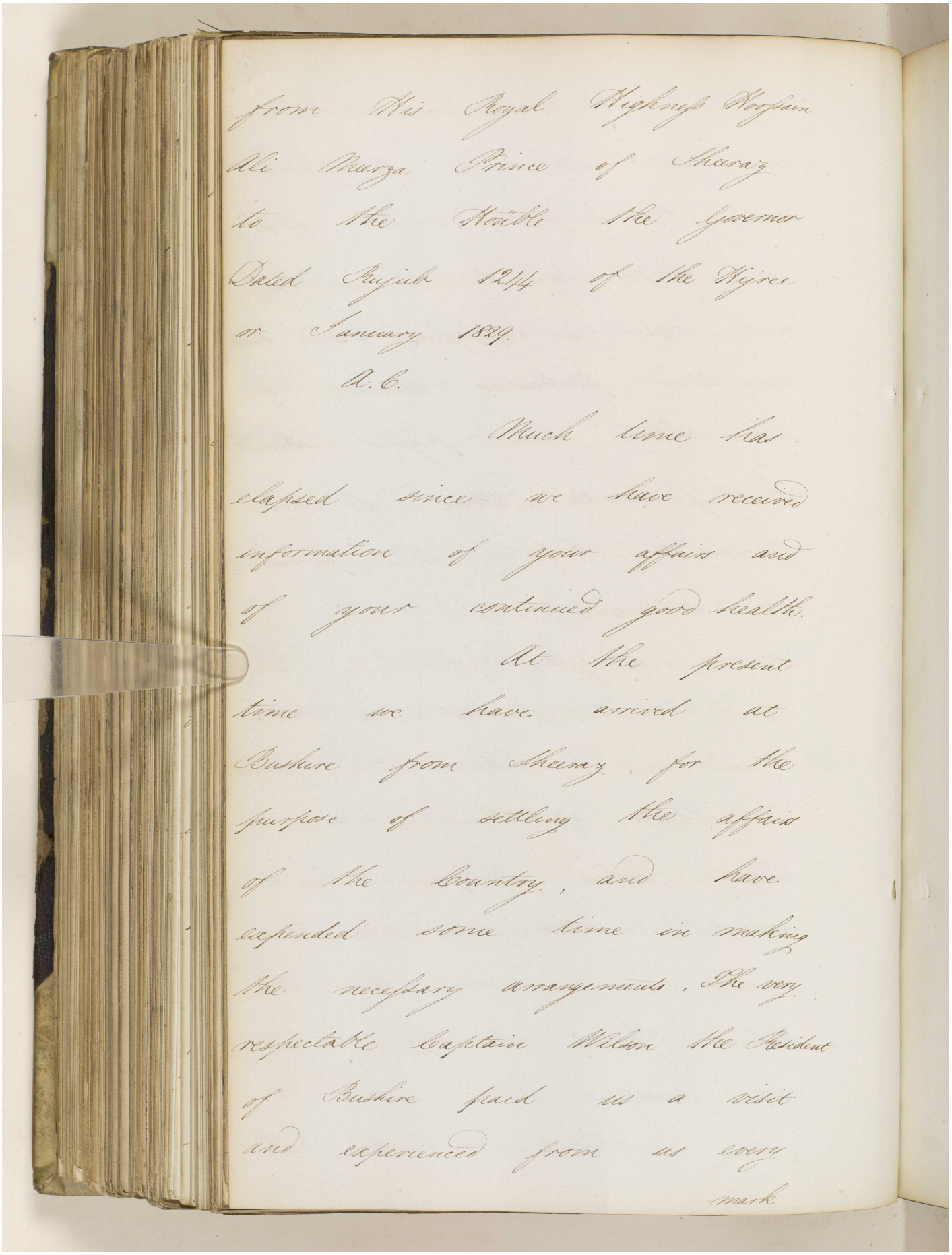
1495

Sir John Malcolm which should
be sent to me to forward,
and I assured him that
in conformity to his strongly
and repeatedly expressed desire, that
a very particular account of
all that had passed should
be forthwith sent to the
Government I was then permitted
to retire.

(Signed) D. Wilson
Resident in the Persian Gulf.

N°40. The letter from
the Prince of Sheeraz and the
Wuzeer which accompanied the above
recorded letter from the Resident,
having been referred to the
acting Persian Secretary the following
are translates.

Substance of a letter
from

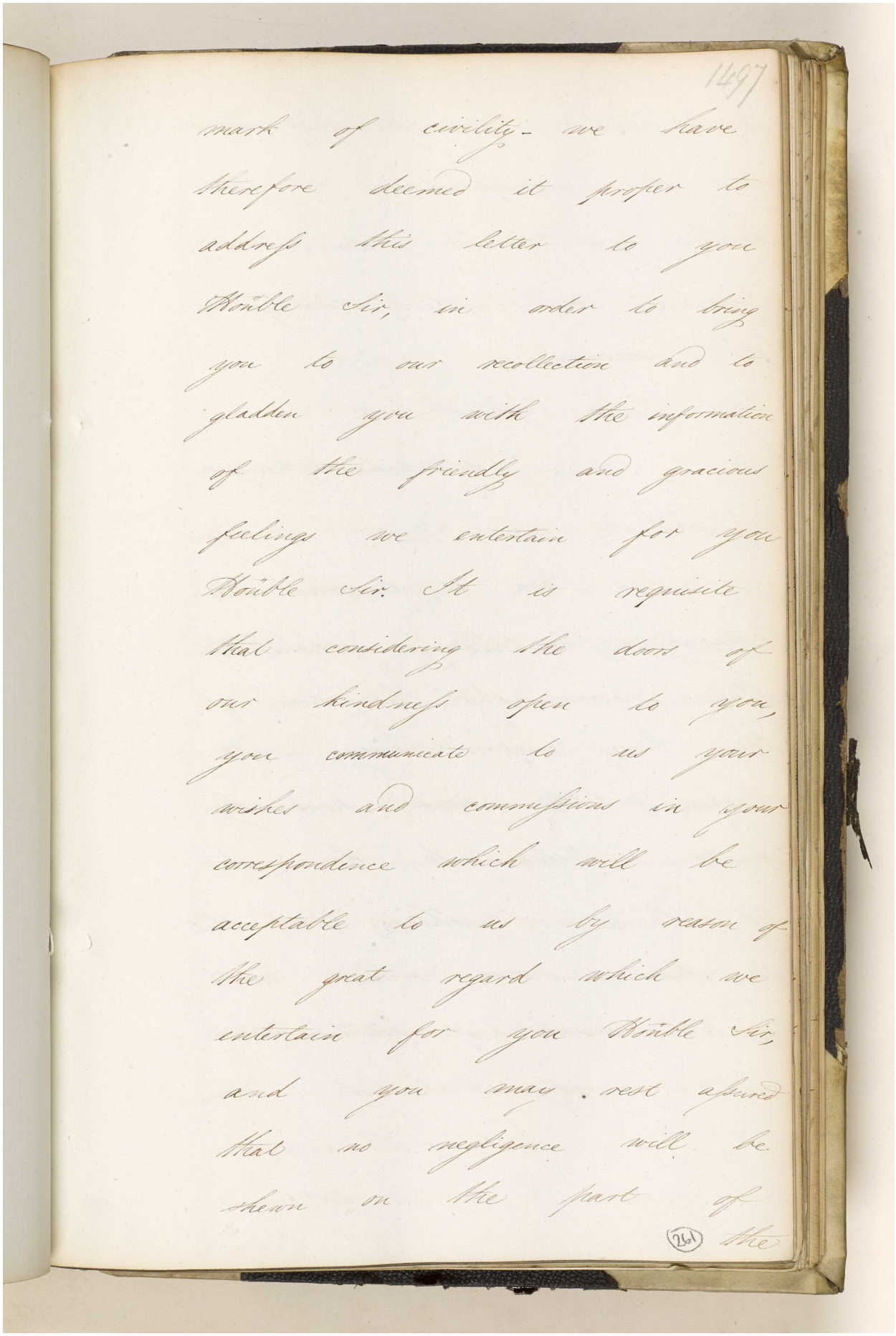


from His Royal Highness Nosjain
Ali Meerza Prince of Sheeraz
to the Honble the Governor
Dated Rujub 1244 of the Hijree
or January 1829.
A.C.

Much time has
elapsed since we have received
information of your affairs and
of your continued good health.
At the present
time we have arrived at
Bushire from Sheeraz for the
purpose of settling the affairs
of the Country, and have
expended some time in making
the necessary arrangements. The very
respectable Captain Wilson the President
of Bushire paid us a visit
and experienced from us every
mark

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



1497

mark of civility - we have
therefore deemed it proper to
address this letter to you
Honble Sir, in order to bring
you to our recollection and to
gladden you with the information
of the friendly and gracious
feelings we entertain for you
Honble Sir. It is requisite
that considering the doors of
our kindness open to you,
you communicate to us your
wishes and commissions in your
correspondence which will be
acceptable to us by reason of
the great regard which we
entertain for you Honble Sir,
and you may rest assured
that no negligence will be
shewn on the part of

(261) the

the Officers of this Government in the accomplishment of your wishes, you will continue to experience our cordial kindness on all occasions.

(Signed) W. Clerk.

Actg Persian Secy to Govt.

N. B.

There is a letter also received from Meerza Mahomed Ali Wuzeer, announcing the arrival of the Prince of Shearaz at Bushire; the visit paid by Captain Wilson to him and the Prince of Sheeraz, and that the Resident was received with suitable marks of attention &c. &c. &c.

(Signed) W. Clerk

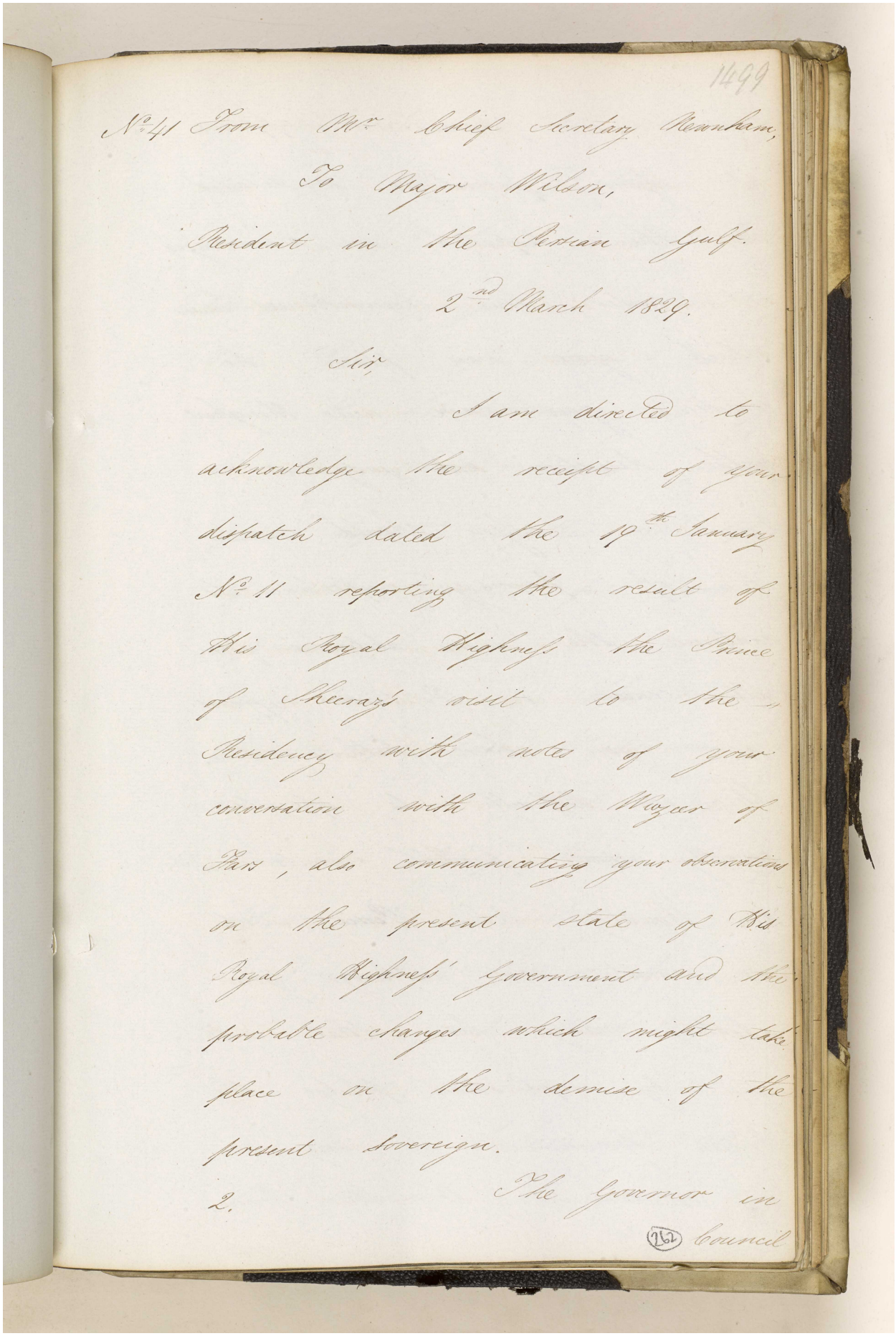
Acting Persian

Secy to Govt.

From

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



1499

No. 41 From Mr. Chief Secretary Bruce,
To Major Wilson,
Resident in the Persian Gulf.
2nd March 1829.

Sir,

I am directed to acknowledge the receipt of your dispatch dated the 19th January No. 11 reporting the result of His Royal Highness the Prince of Sheeraz's visit to the Residency with notes of your conversation with the Wuzeer of Fars, also communicating your observations on the present state of His Royal Highness' Government and the probable changes which might take place on the demise of the present Sovereign.

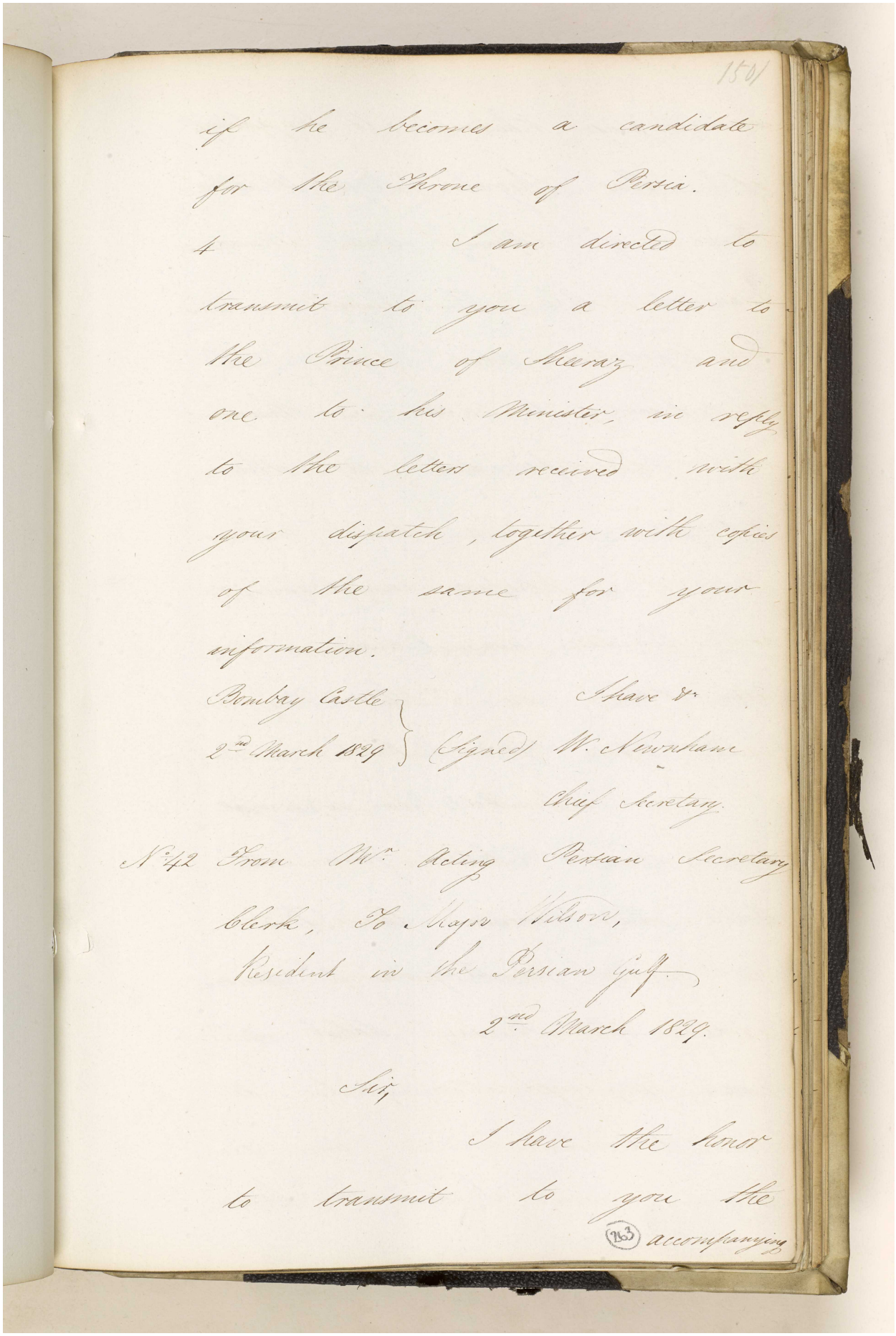
2. The Governor in

(262) Council

Council is pleased to approve
of your proceedings as detailed
in the dispatch now acknowledged
and under the circumstances under
which you were placed, he
considers you have acted throughout
with discretion and judgment.

3 You should consider
it of primary importance to
continue the same abstinence from
all concern in Political affairs
as you have hitherto done.
It is difficult to speculate
correctly upon probable events in
a Country like Persia, but
no events can authorize your
adopting any line that will
even by implication pledge the
British Government, to any aid
or countenance to the Prince,
if

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library



150

if he becomes a candidate
for the Throne of Persia.

4 I am directed to
transmit to you a letter to
the Prince of Sheraz and
one to his Minister, in reply
to the letters received with
your dispatch, together with copies
of the same for your
information.

Bombay Castle
2nd March 1829 } I have &c
Signed W. Newnham
Chief Secretary.

N°42 From W.r Acting Persian Secretary
Clerk, To Major Wilson,
Resident in the Persian Gulf.
2nd March 1829.

Sir,

I have the honor
to transmit to you the
accompanying

263

accompanying Khurreetas to the address of His Royal Highness the Prince of Sheeraz and Meerza Mahomed Ali the Wuzeer and to request that you will be pleased to cause them to be forwarded to those personages.

Copies in English and Persian are likewise enclosed.

I have &c.

Persian Secy's Office
2nd March 1829

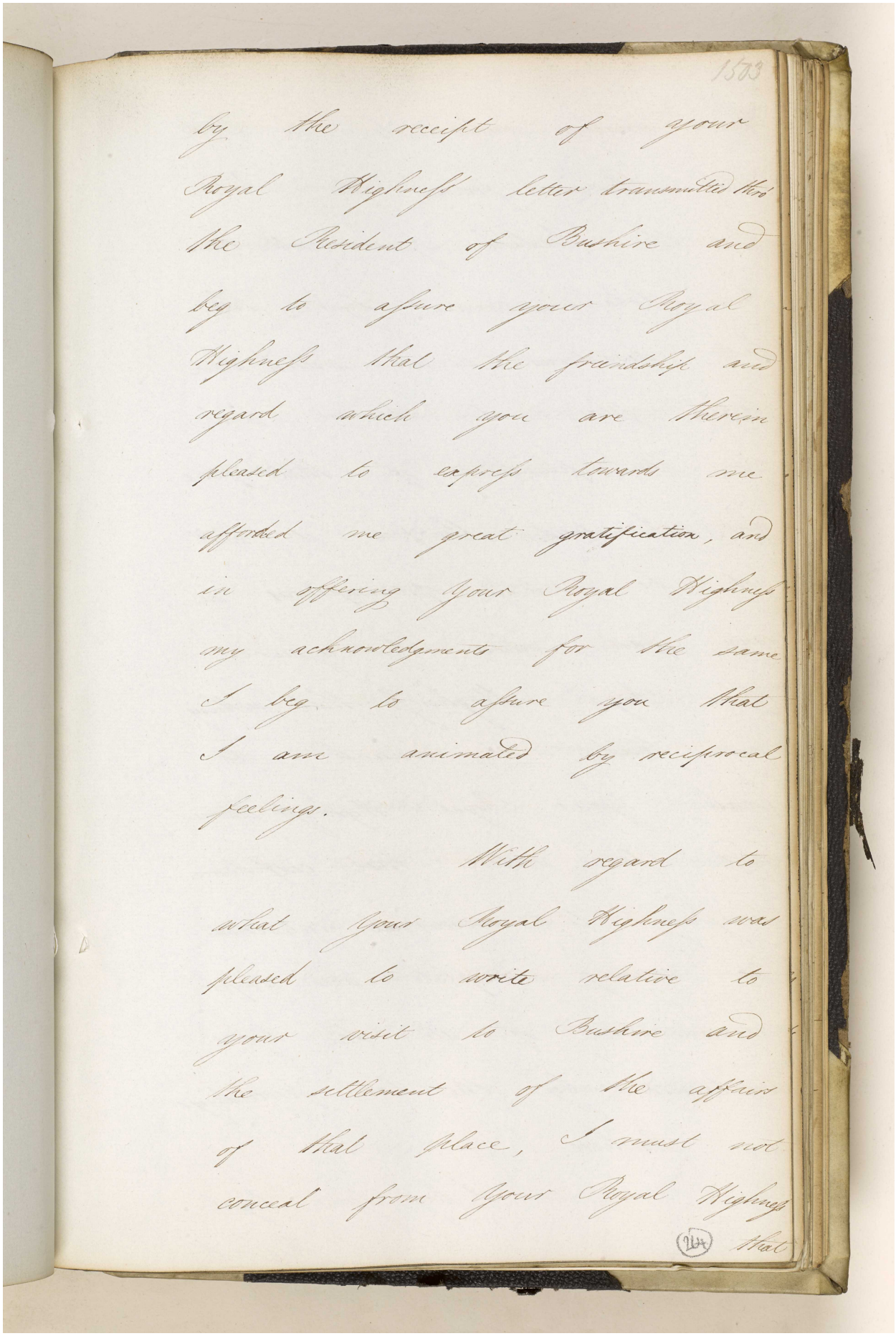
(Signed) W. Clerk

Actg. Persian Secy. to Govt.

Copy of a letter from the Honble the Governor to His Royal Highness Hoossain Ali Meerza Prince of Sheeraz dated 2nd March 1829.

A. C.

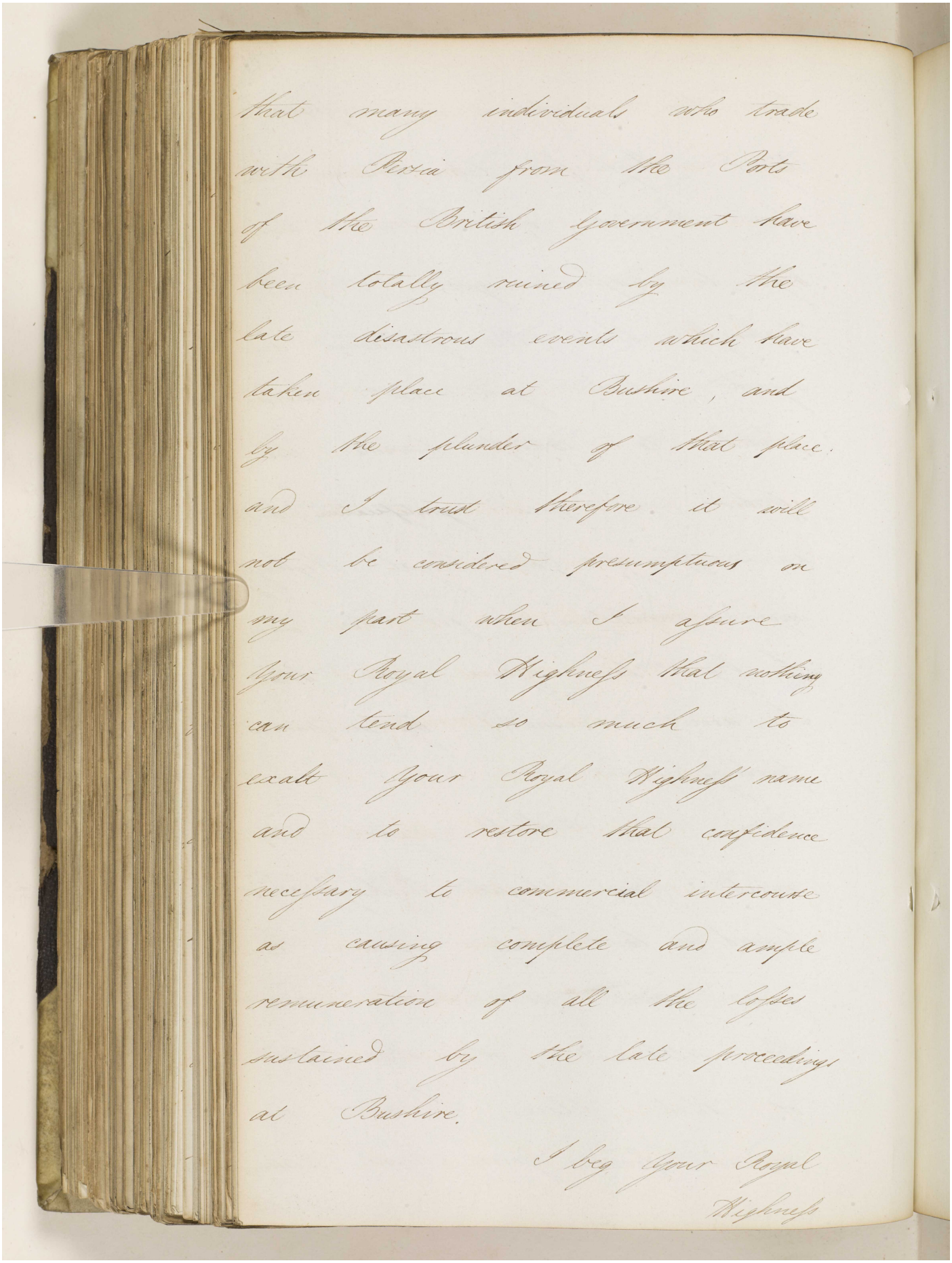
I have been honored by



1573

by the receipt of your Royal Highness's letter transmitted thro' the Resident of Bushire and beg to assure your Royal Highness that the friendship and regard which you are therein pleased to express towards me afforded me great gratification, and in offering Your Royal Highness my acknowledgments for the same I beg to assure you that I am animated by reciprocal feelings.

With regard to what Your Royal Highness was pleased to write relative to your visit to Bushire and the settlement of the affairs of that place, I must not conceal from Your Royal Highness that

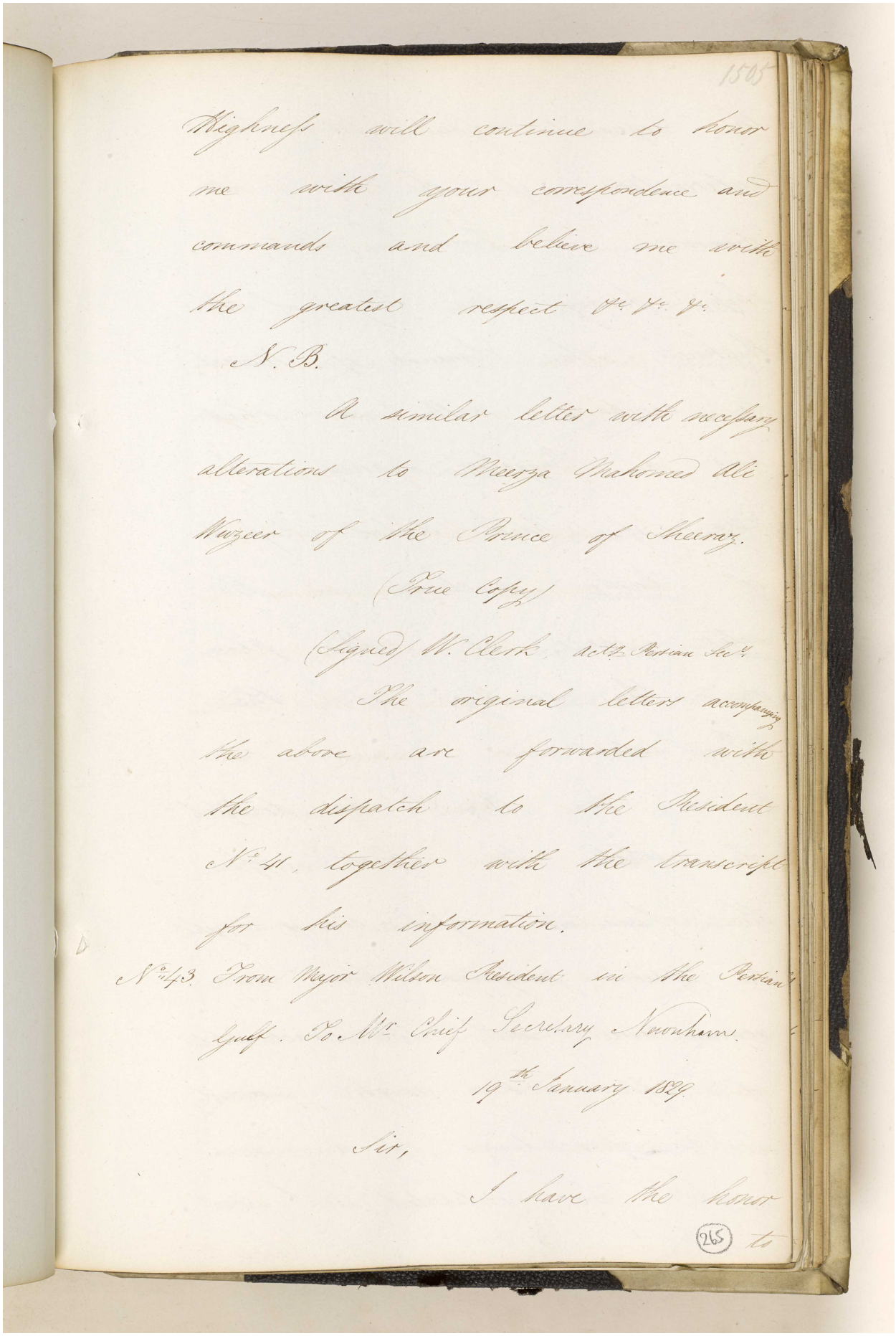


that many individuals who trade with Persia from the Ports of the British Government have been totally ruined by the late disastrous events which have taken place at Bushire, and by the plunder of that place. and I trust therefore it will not be considered presumptuous on my part when I assure your Royal Highness that nothing can tend so much to exalt your Royal Highness name and to restore that confidence necessary to commercial intercourse as causing complete and ample remuneration of all the losses sustained by the late proceedings at Bushire.

I beg your Royal Highness

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



1505

Highness will continue to honor me with your correspondence and commands and believe me with the greatest respect &c. &c. &c.

N. B.

A similar letter with necessary alterations to Meerza Mahomed Ale Wuzeer of the Prince of Sheeraz.

(True Copy)

(Signed) W. Clerk. actg. Persian Secy.

The original letters accompanying the above are forwarded with the dispatch to the President No. 41. together with the transcript for his information.

No. 43. From Major Wilson Resident in the Persian Gulf. To. The Chief Secretary Bombay.

19th January 1829.

Sir,

I have the honor

265

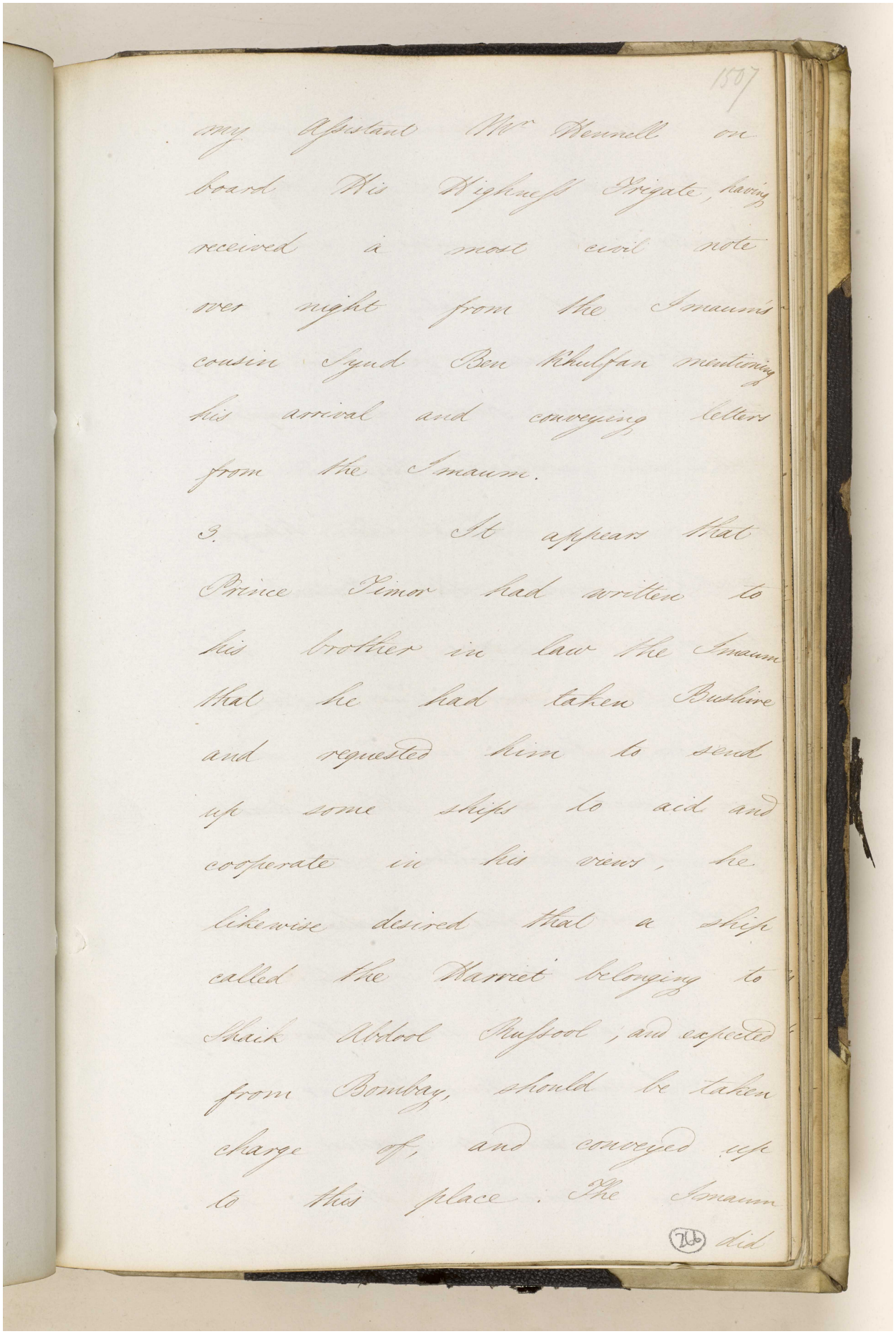
to

to acquaint you, for the information of the Honble the Governor in Council, that a ship bearing the Flag of His Highness the Imaume of Muscat, in company with a ship and a Buggalow bearing the Flag of Shaik Abdool Rushool of Bushire, anchored in the outer roads of this place on the evening of the 12th Instant.

2. As I was doubtful of what the object of the Imaum's vessels coming might be, and judging that an acquaintance with the exact state of affairs here might prevent hostile proceedings if any such might be intended, I sent my

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



1507

my Assistant Mr Bennell on board His Highness Frigate, having received a most civil note over night from the Imaum's cousin Syud Ben Khulfan mentioning his arrival and conveying letters from the Imaum.

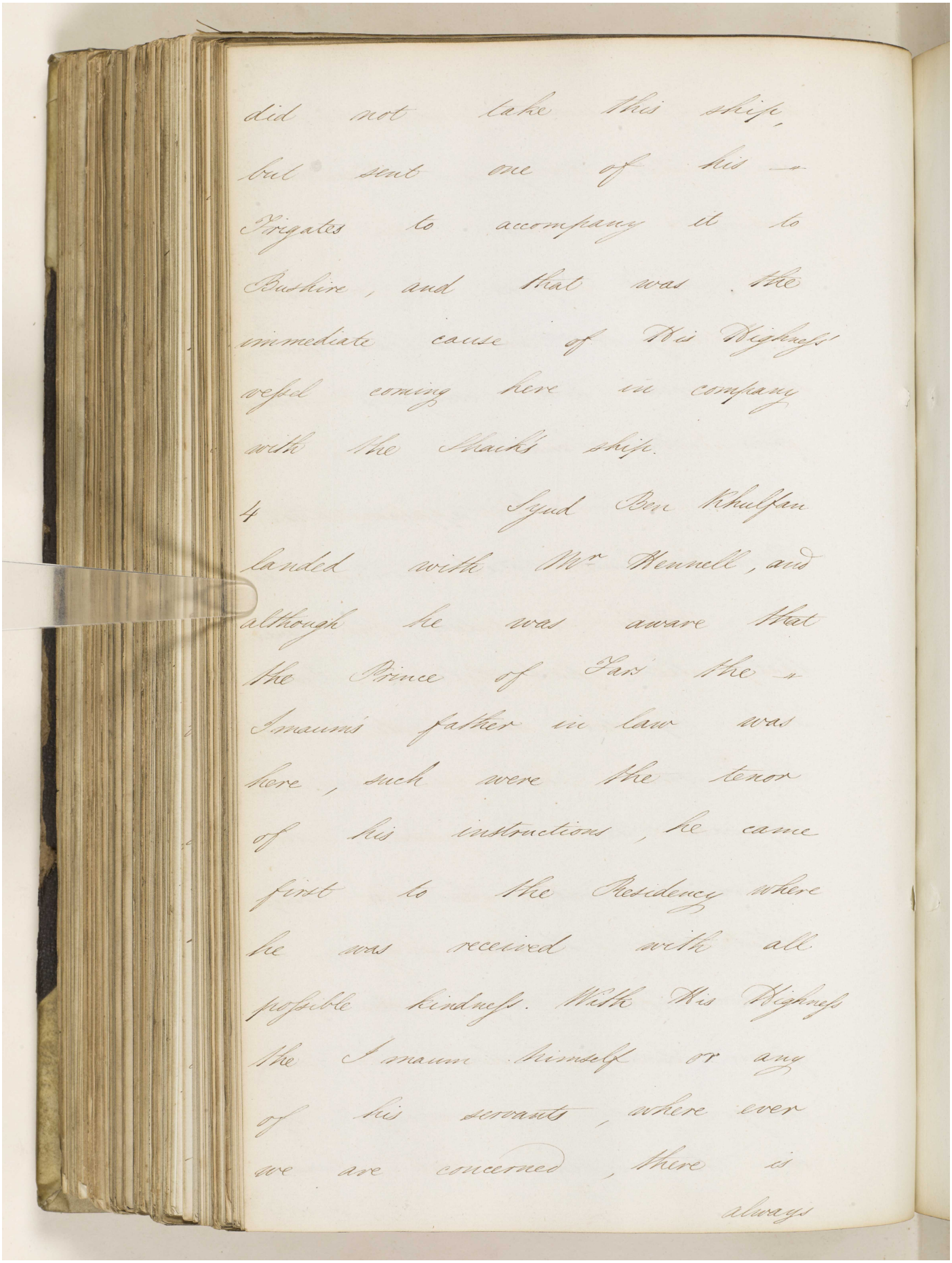
3. It appears that Prince Timor had written to his brother in law the Imaum that he had taken Bushire and requested him to send up some ships to aid and cooperate in his views, he likewise desired that a ship called the Harriet belonging to Shaik Abdool Mussool, and expected from Bombay, should be taken charge of, and conveyed up to this place. The Imaum

(266) did

Reference: IOR/F/4/1165. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100124203864.0x000089

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



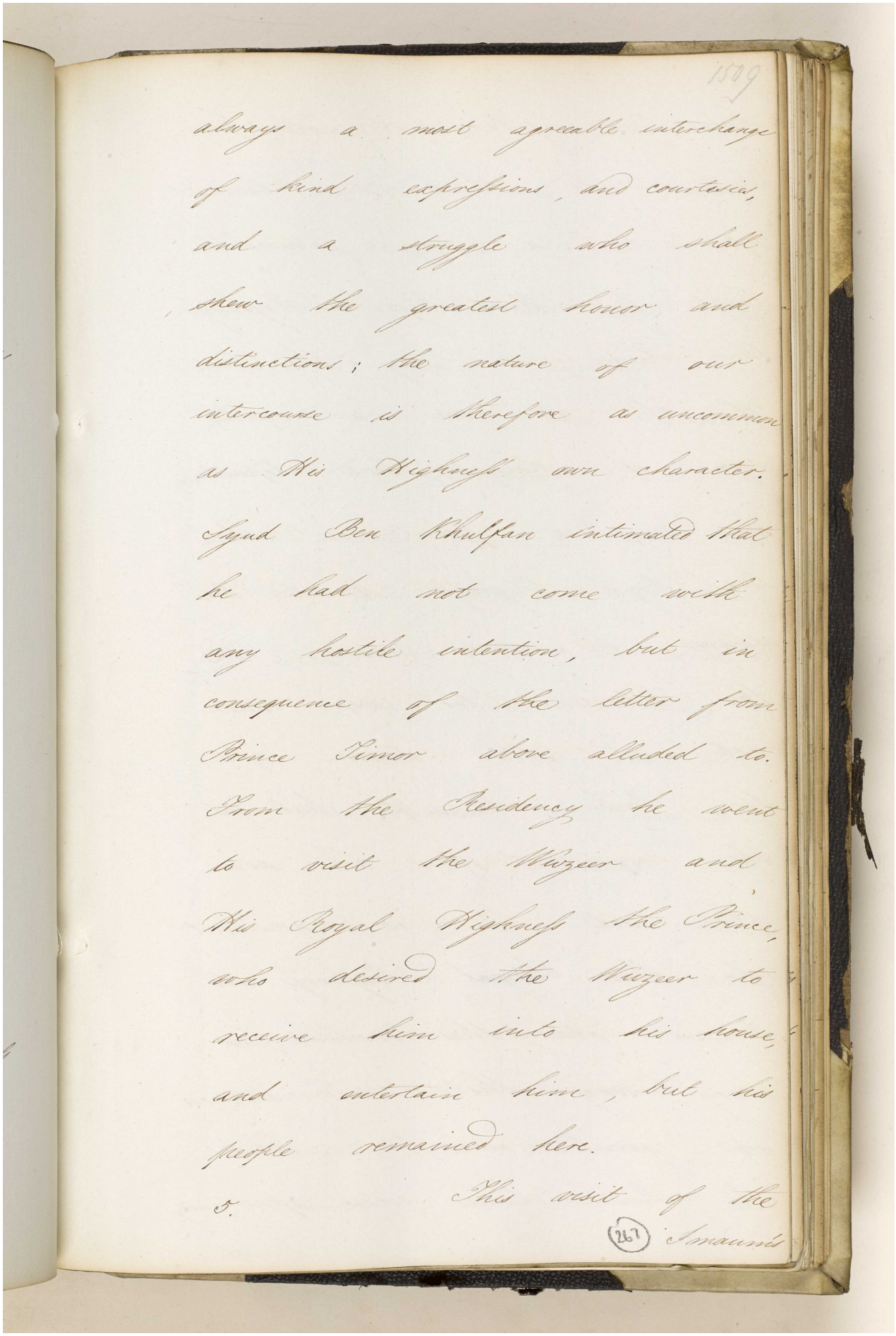
did not take this ship,
but sent one of his —
Frigates to accompany it to
Bushire, and that was the
immediate cause of His Highness'
vessel coming here in company
with the Shaiks ships.

4 Syud Ben Khulfan
landed with Mr Rennell, and
although he was aware that
the Prince of Fars the —
Imaums father in law was
here, such were the tenor
of his instructions, he came
first to the Residency where
he was received with all
possible kindness. With His Highness
the Imaum himself or any
of his servants, where ever
we are concerned, there is
always

Reference: IOR/F/4/1165. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100124203864.0x00008a

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



1809

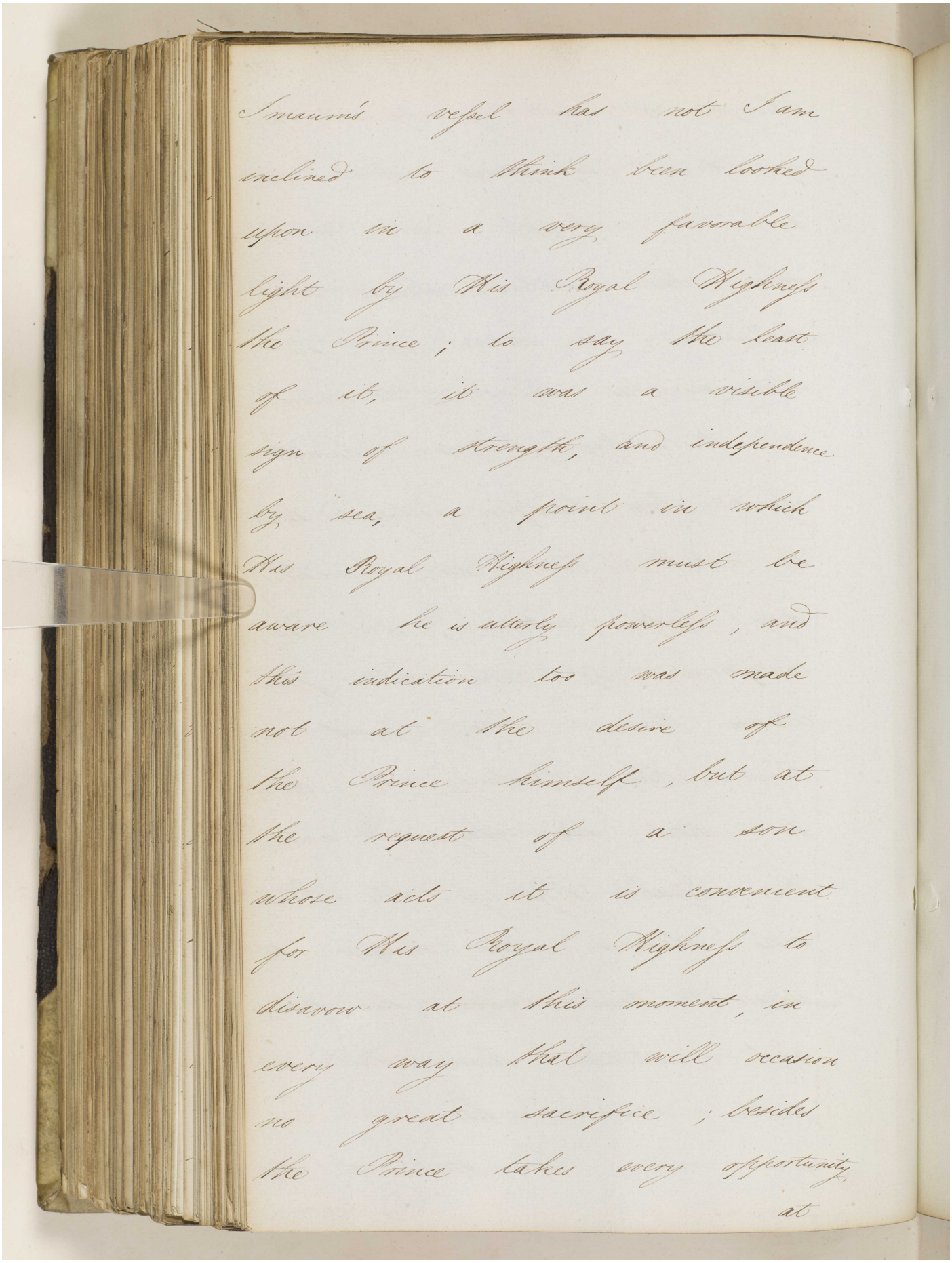
always a most agreable interchange of kind expressions, and courtesies, and a struggle who shall shew the greatest honor and distinctions; the nature of our intercourse is therefore as uncommon as His Highness own character.

Syud Ben Khulfan intimated that he had not come with any hostile intention, but in consequence of the letter from Prince Timor above alluded to. From the Residency he went to visit the Wuzeer and His Royal Highness the Prince, who desired the Wuzeer to receive him into his house, and entertain him, but his people remained here.

5. This visit of the

(267) Imaums

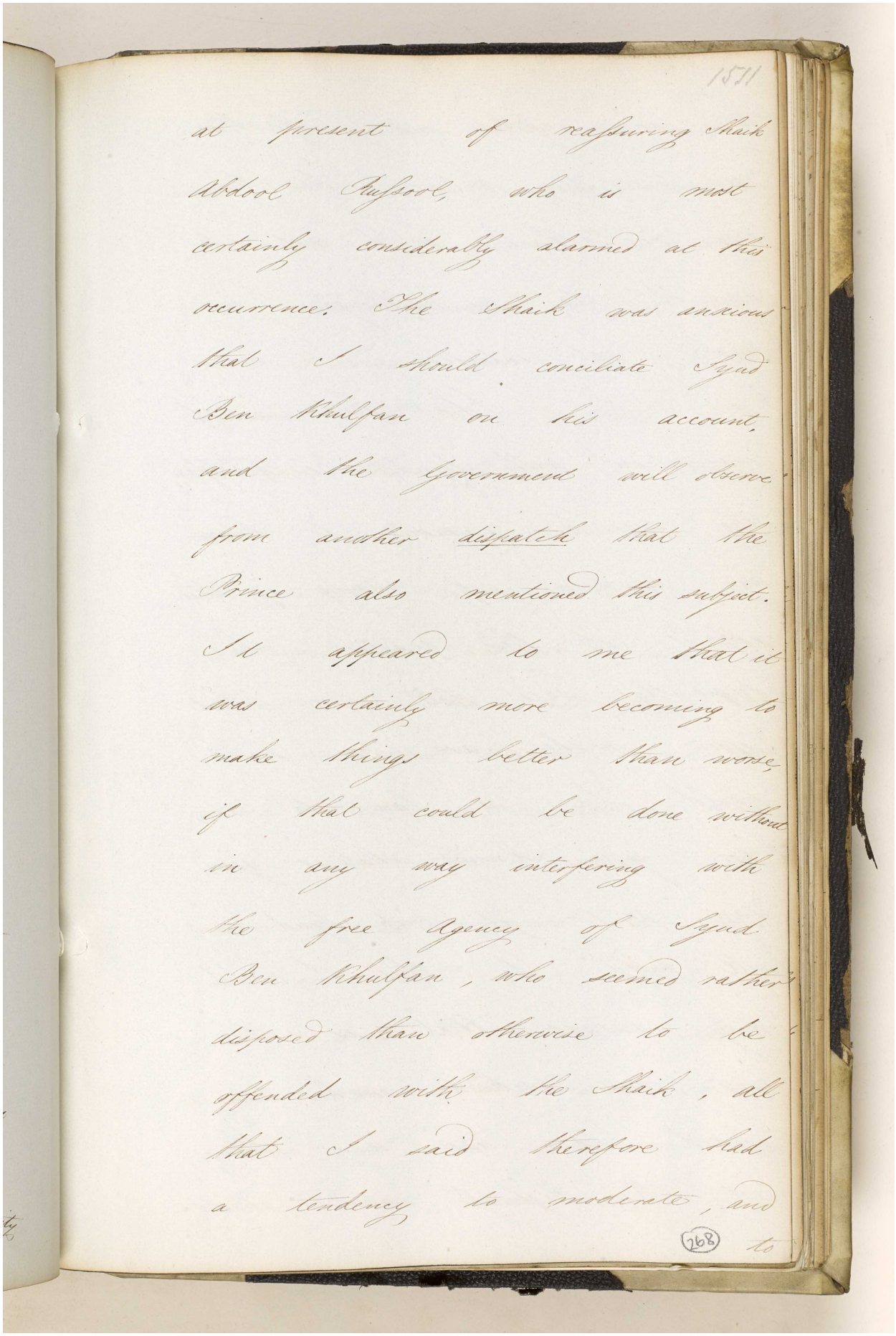
Reference: IOR/F/4/1165. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100124203864.0x00008b



Imaum's vessel has not I am
inclined to think been looked
upon in a very favorable
light by His Royal Highness
the Prince; to say the least
of it, it was a visible
sign of strength, and independence
by sea, a point in which
His Royal Highness must be
aware he is utterly powerless, and
this indication too was made
not at the desire of
the Prince himself, but at
the request of a son
whose acts it is convenient
for His Royal Highness to
disavow at this moment, in
every way that will occasion
no great sacrifice; besides
the Prince takes every opportunity
at

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

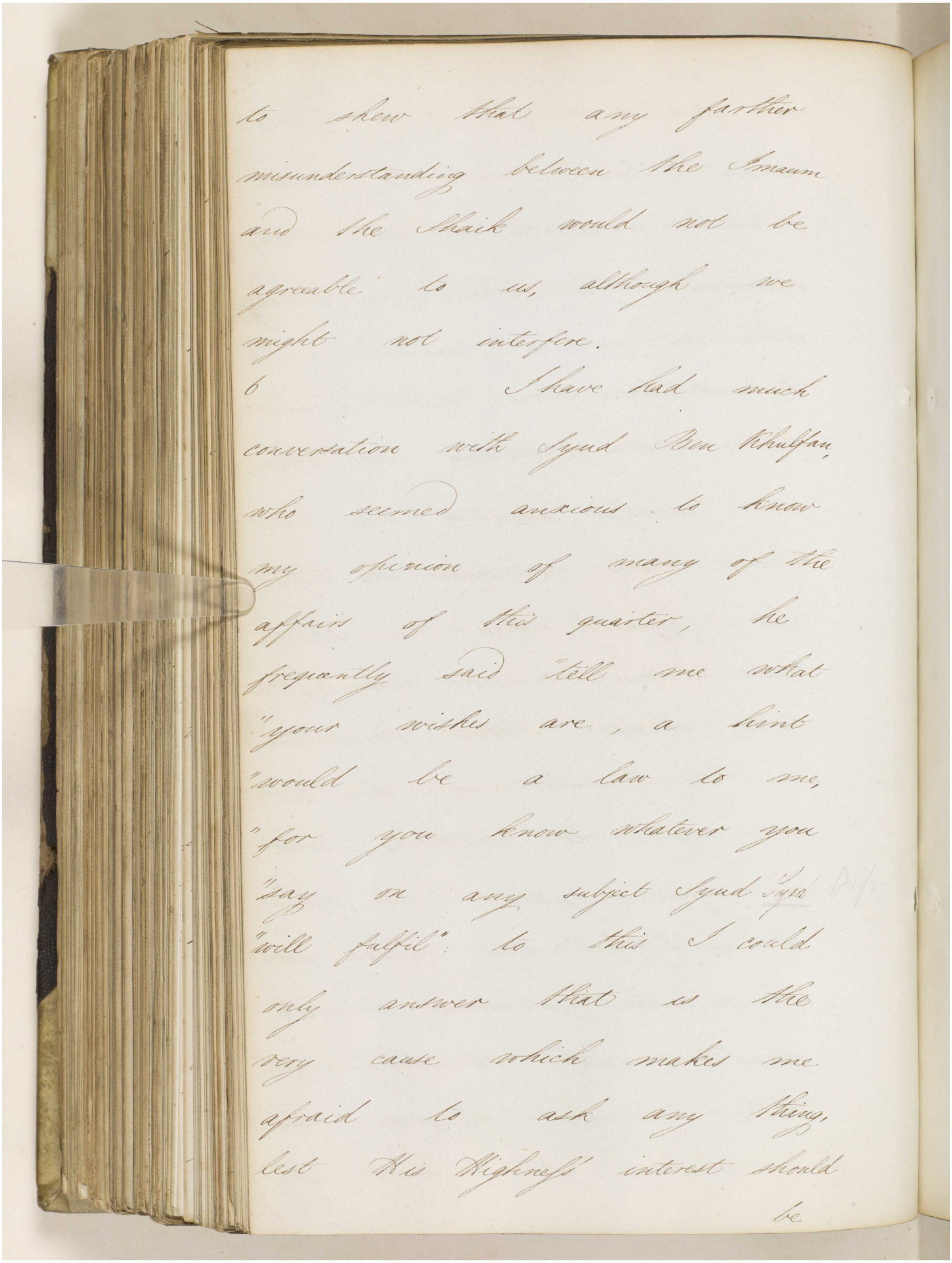
BRITISH LIBRARY



1511

at present of reassuring Shaik Abdool Russool, who is most certainly considerably alarmed at this occurrence. The Shaik was anxious that I should conciliate Syud Ben Khulfan on his account, and the Government will observe from another dispatch that the Prince also mentioned this subject. It appeared to me that it was certainly more becoming to make things better than worse, if that could be done without in any way interfering with the free Agency of Syud Ben Khulfan, who seemed rather disposed than otherwise to be offended with the Shaik, all that I said therefore had a tendency to moderate, and

(268) to

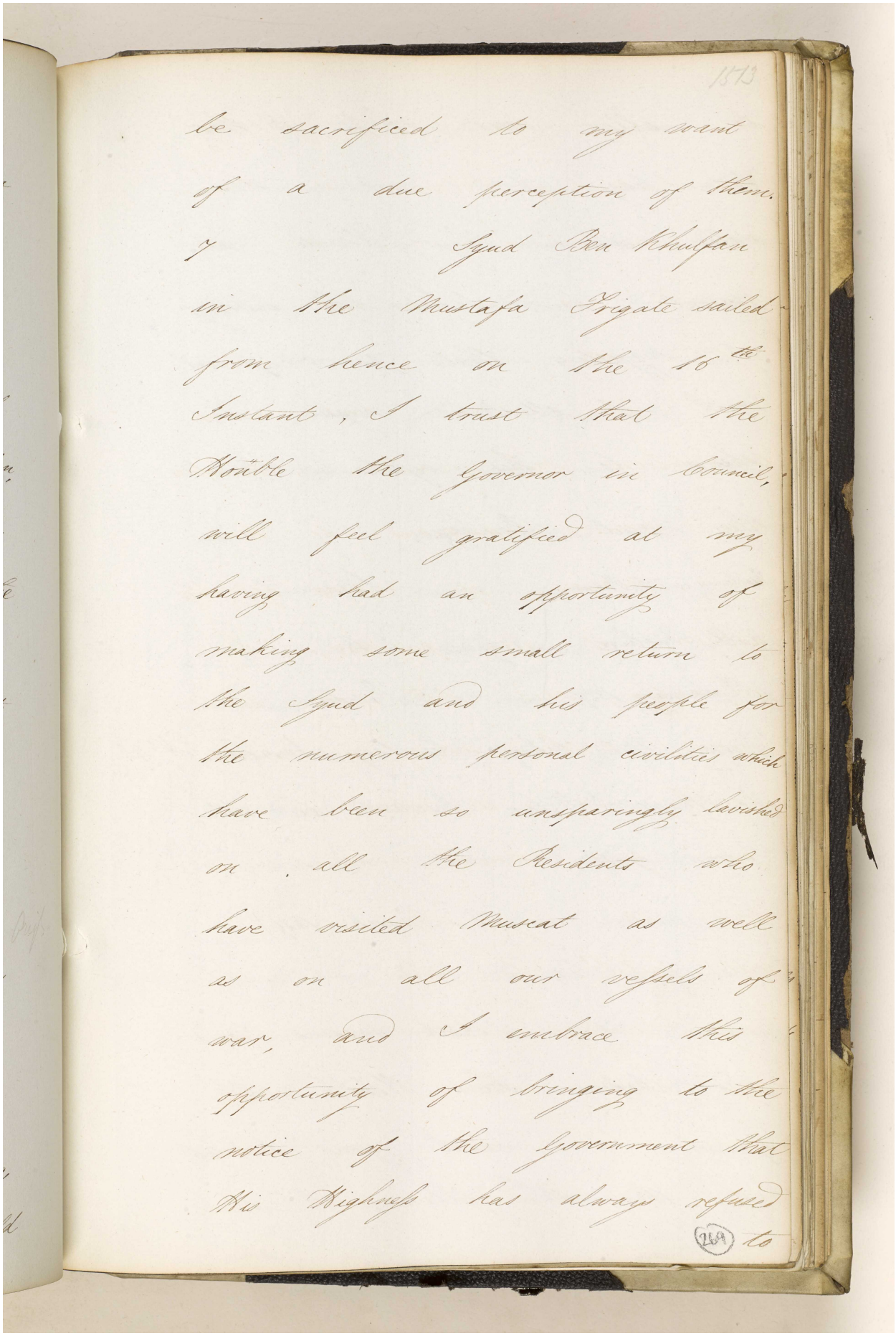


to shew that any farther misunderstanding between the Imaum and the Shaik would not be agreable to us, although we might not interfere.

6 I have had much conversation with Syud Ben Khulfan, who seemed anxious to know my opinion of many of the affairs of this quarter, he frequently said "tell me what "your wishes are, a hint "would be a law to me, "for you know whatever you "say on any subject Syud Sya "will fulfil". to this I could only answer that is the very cause which makes me afraid to ask any thing, lest His Highness' interest should be

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

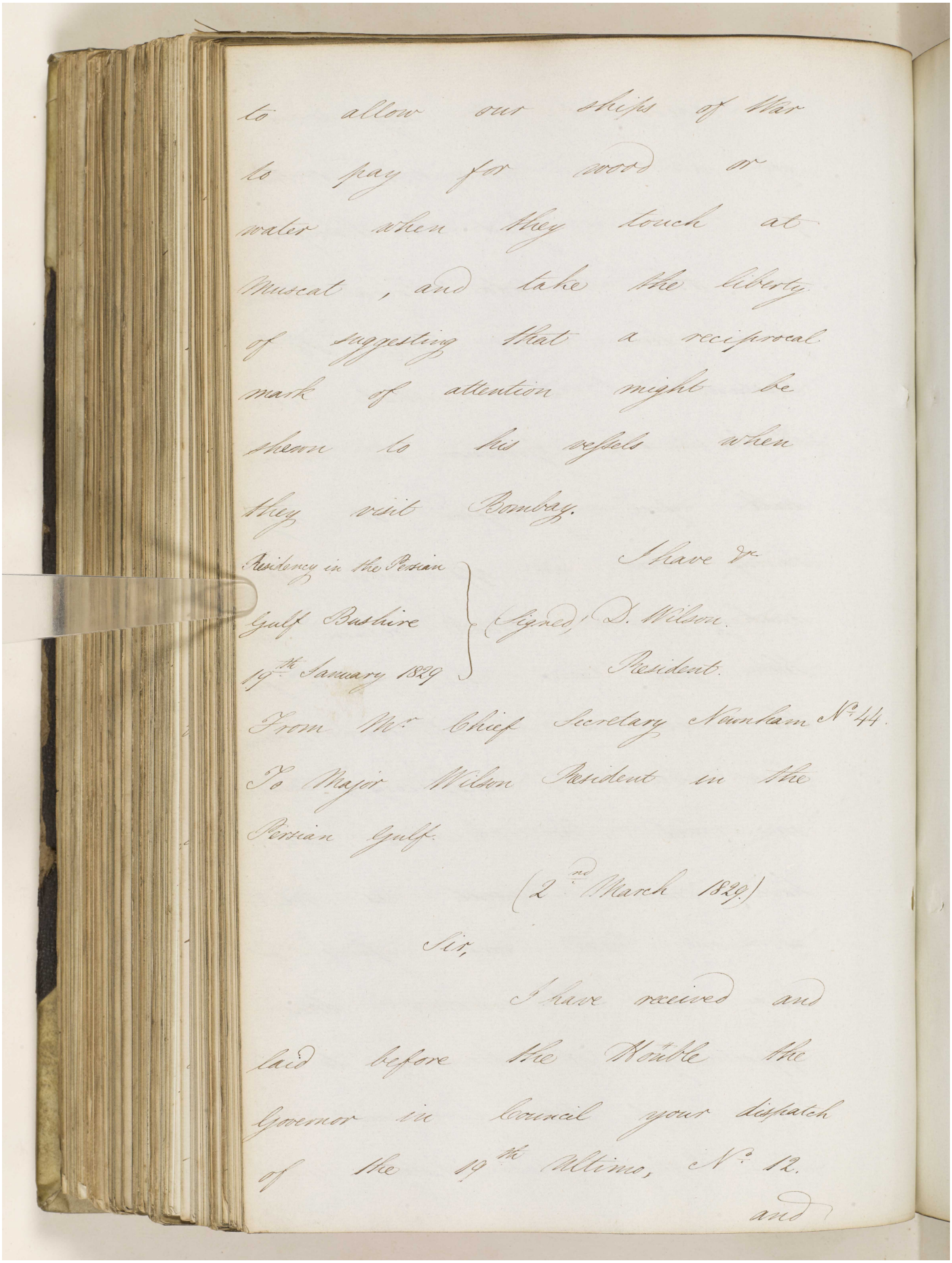
BRITISH LIBRARY



be sacrificed to my want
of a due perception of them.
I Syud Bin Khulfan
in the Mustafa Frigate sailed
from hence on the 16th
Instant, I trust that the
Honble the Governor in Council,
will feel gratified at my
having had an opportunity of
making some small return to
the Syud and his people for
the numerous personal civilities which
have been so unsparingly lavished
on all the Residents who
have visited Muscat as well
as on all our vessels of
war, and I embrace this
opportunity of bringing to the
notice of the Government that
His Highness has always refused
to

269

Reference: IOR/F/4/1165. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100124203864.0x00008f



to allow our ships of War to pay for wood or water when they touch at Muscat, and take the liberty of suggesting that a reciprocal mark of attention might be shewn to his vessels when they visit Bombay.

I have &c.

Residency in the Persian Gulf Bushire 19th January 1829

(Signed) D. Wilson
Resident.

From Mr. Chief Secretary Newnham No. 44.
To Major Wilson Resident in the Persian Gulf.

(2nd March 1829)

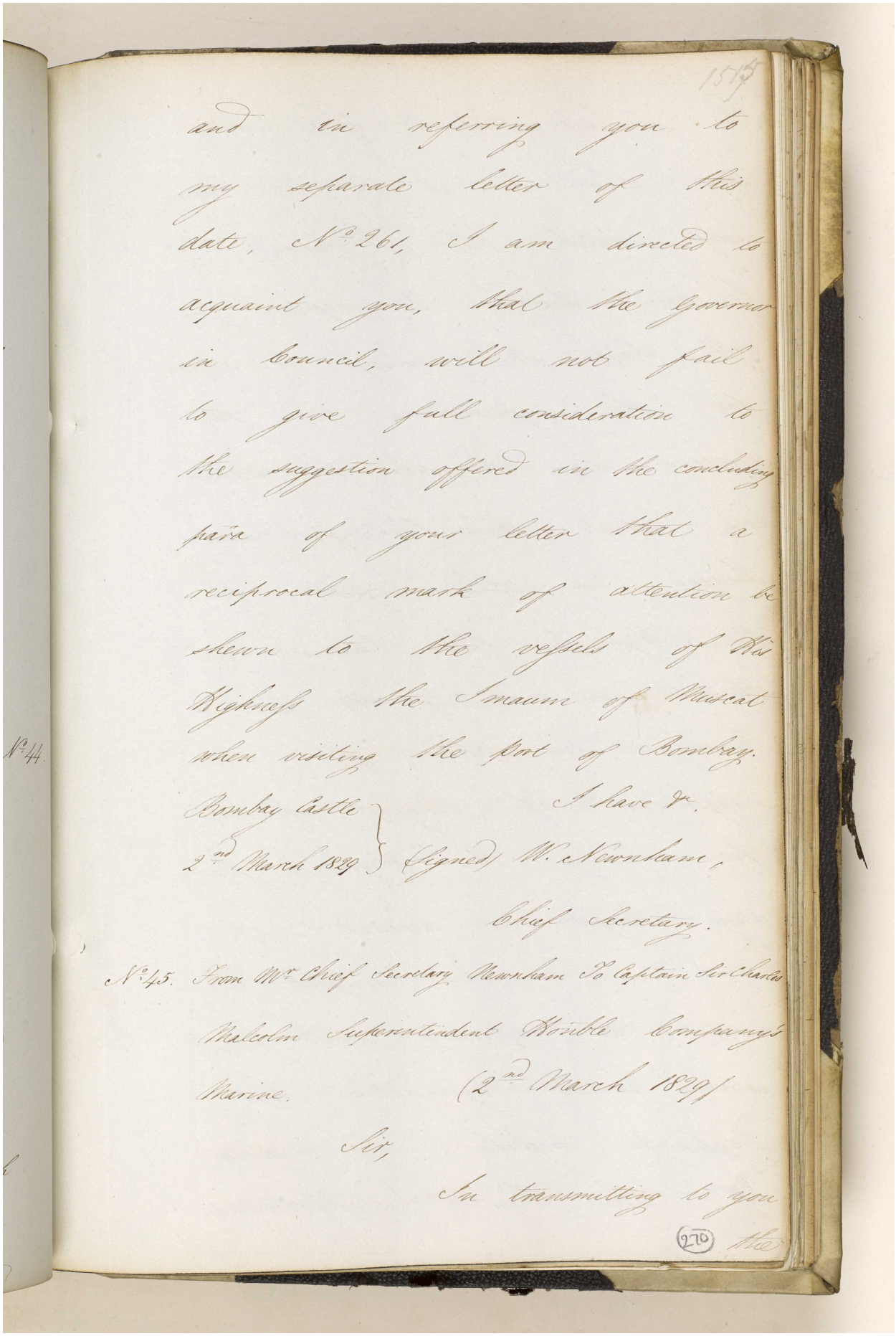
Sir,

I have received and laid before the Hon'ble the Governor in Council your dispatch of the 19th Ultimo, No. 12.

and

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



1829

and in referring you to my separate letter of this date, N° 261, I am directed to acquaint you, that the Governor in Council, will not fail to give full consideration to the suggestion offered in the concluding para of your letter that a reciprocal mark of attention be shewn to the vessels of His Highness the Imaum of Muscat when visiting the port of Bombay.

I have &c.

Bombay Castle
2nd March 1829

(Signed) W. Newnham,
Chief Secretary.

N°44.

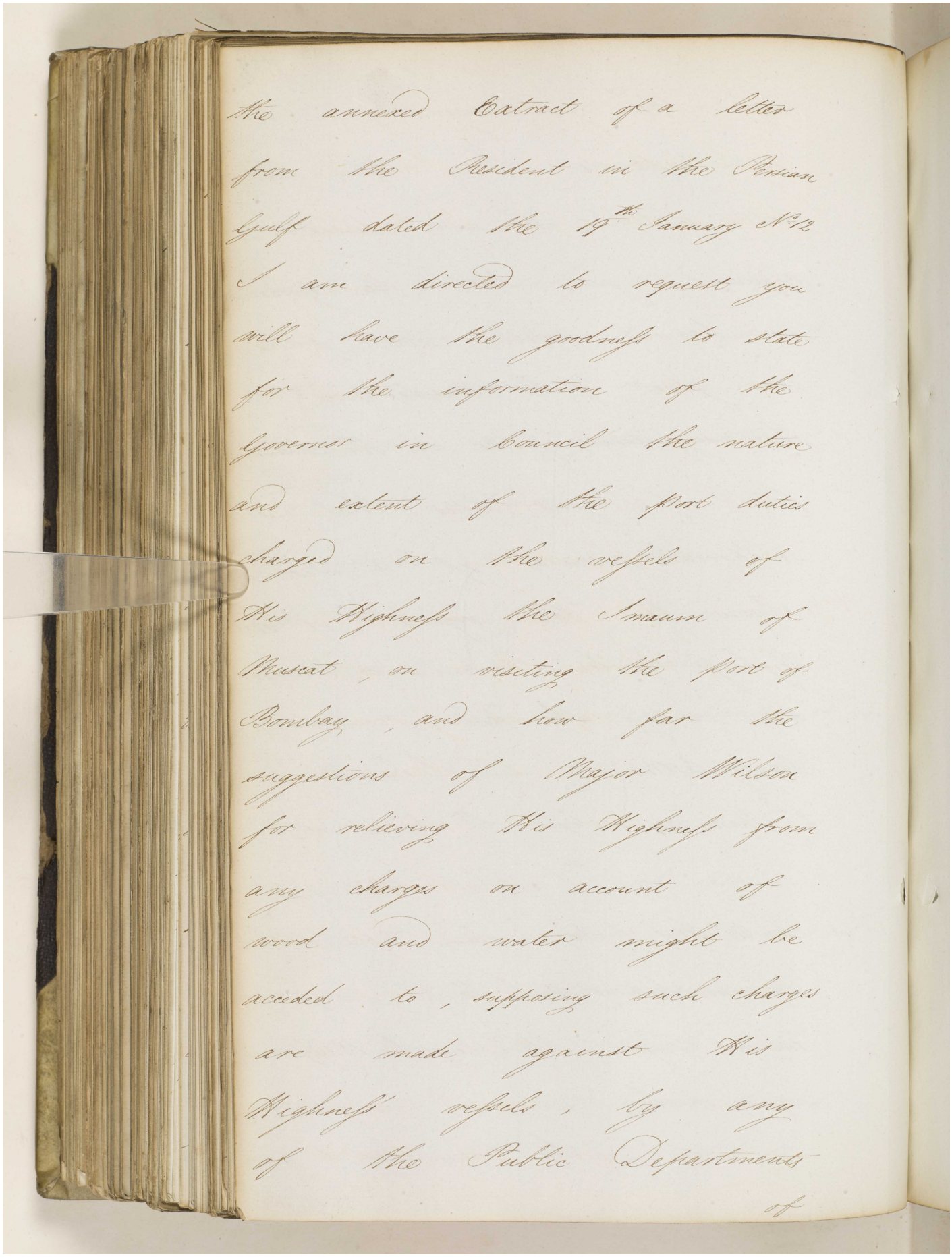
N°45. From W. Chief Secretary Newnham To Captain Sir Charles Malcolm Superintendent Bombay Company's Marine.

(2nd March 1829)

Sir,

In transmitting to you

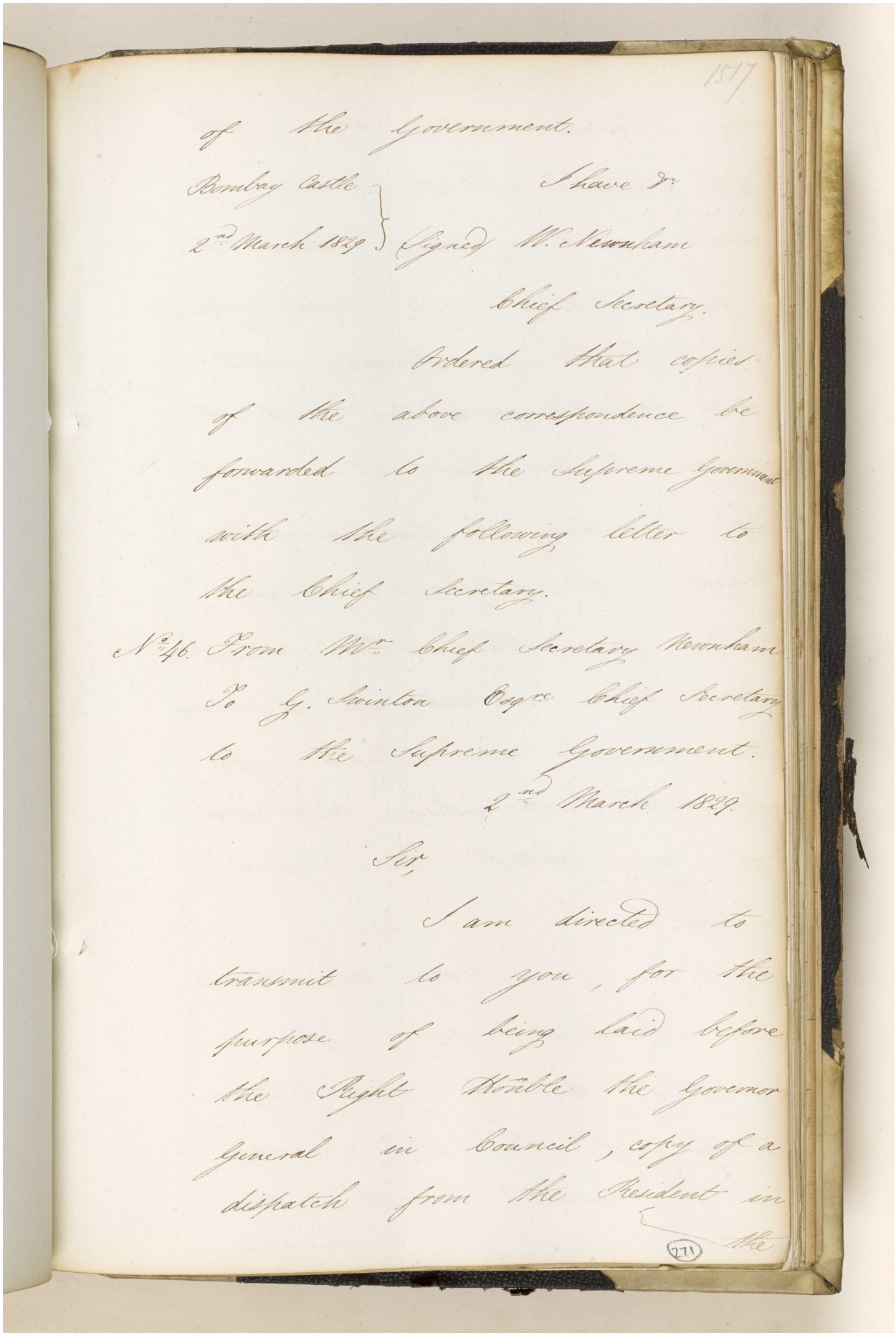
(270) the



the annexed Extract of a letter from the Resident in the Persian Gulf dated the 19th January N.o 12 I am directed to request you will have the goodness to state for the information of the Governor in Council the nature and extent of the port duties charged on the vessels of His Highness the Imaum of Muscat, on visiting the port of Bombay, and how far the suggestions of Major Wilson for relieving His Highness from any charges on account of wood and water might be acceded to, supposing such charges are made against His Highness' vessels, by any of the Public Departments of

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



1517

of the Government.

Bombay Castle
2nd March 1829 } I have &c
Signed W. Newnham
Chief Secretary.

Ordered that copies of the above correspondence be forwarded to the Supreme Government with the following letter to the Chief Secretary.

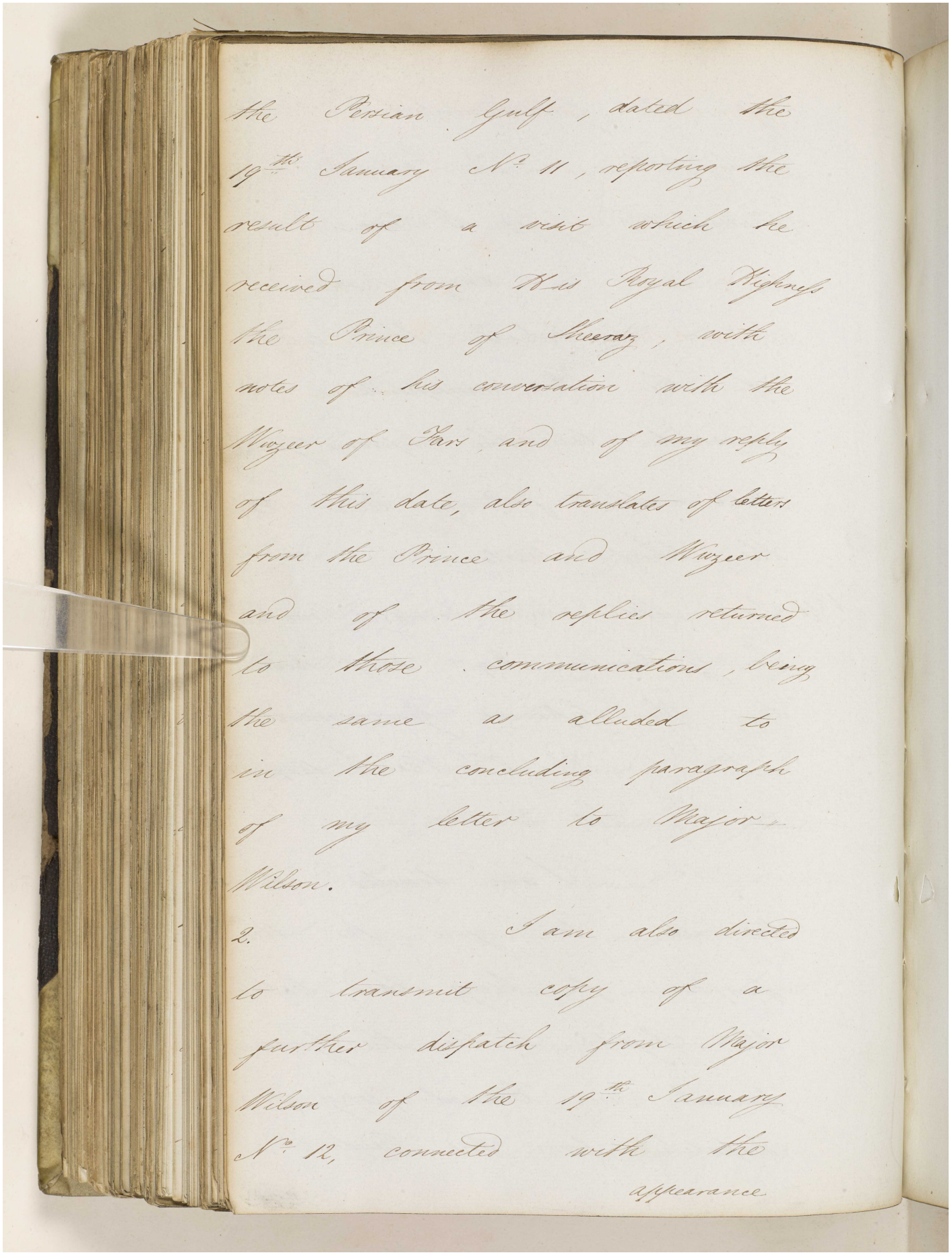
No 46. From W. Chief Secretary Newnham
To G. Swinton Esqre Chief Secretary
to the Supreme Government.
2nd March 1829.

Sir,

I am directed to transmit to you, for the purpose of being laid before the Right Honble the Governor General in Council, copy of a dispatch from the Resident in the

271

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library



the Persian Gulf, dated the 19th January No. 11, reporting the result of a visit which he received from His Royal Highness the Prince of Sheeraz, with notes of his conversation with the Wuzeer of Fars and of my reply of this date, also translates of letters from the Prince and Wuzeer and of the replies returned to those communications, being the same as alluded to in the concluding paragraph of my letter to Major Wilson.

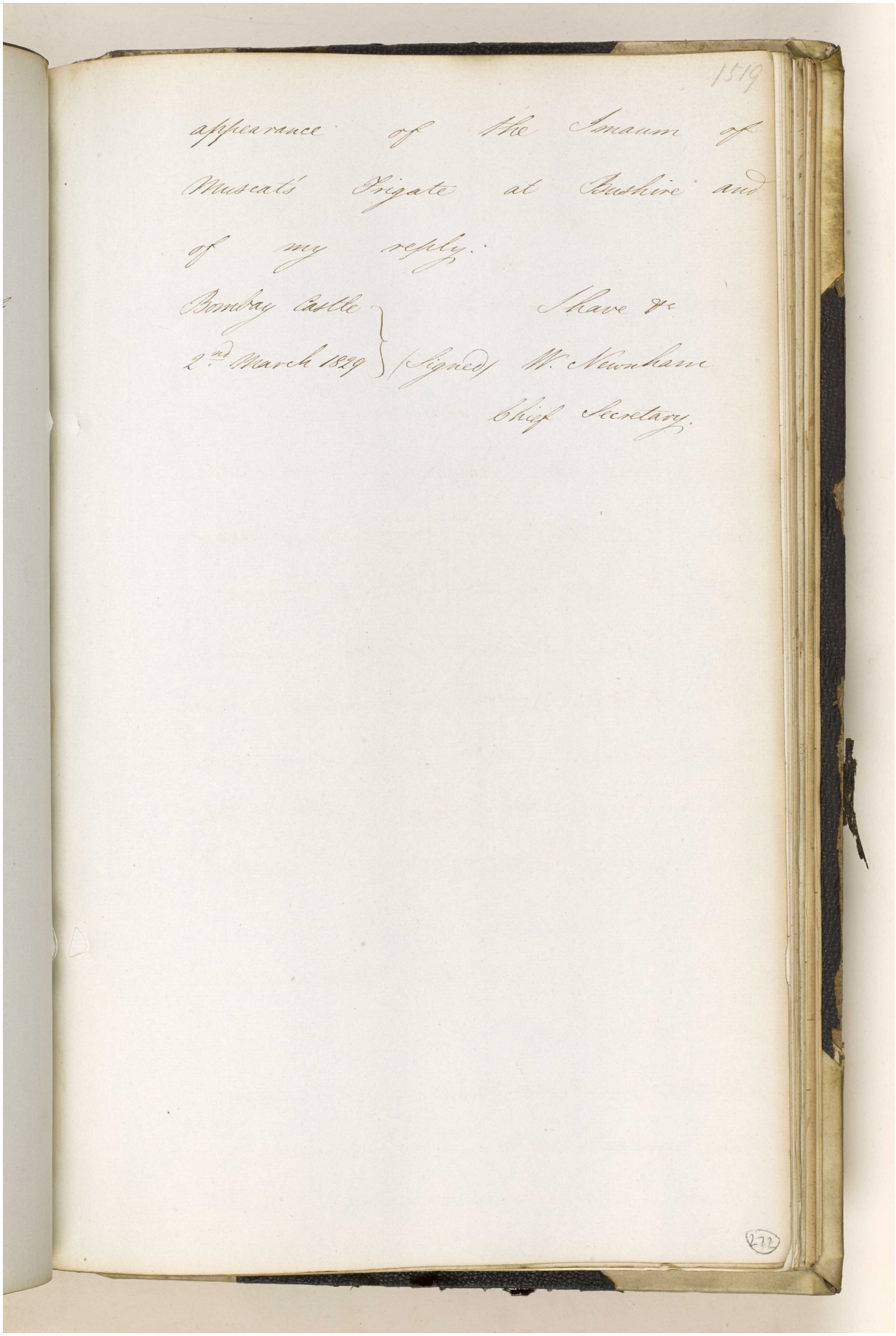
2. I am also directed to transmit copy of a further dispatch from Major Wilson of the 19th January No. 12, connected with the

appearance

Reference: IOR/F/4/1165. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100124203864.0x000094

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



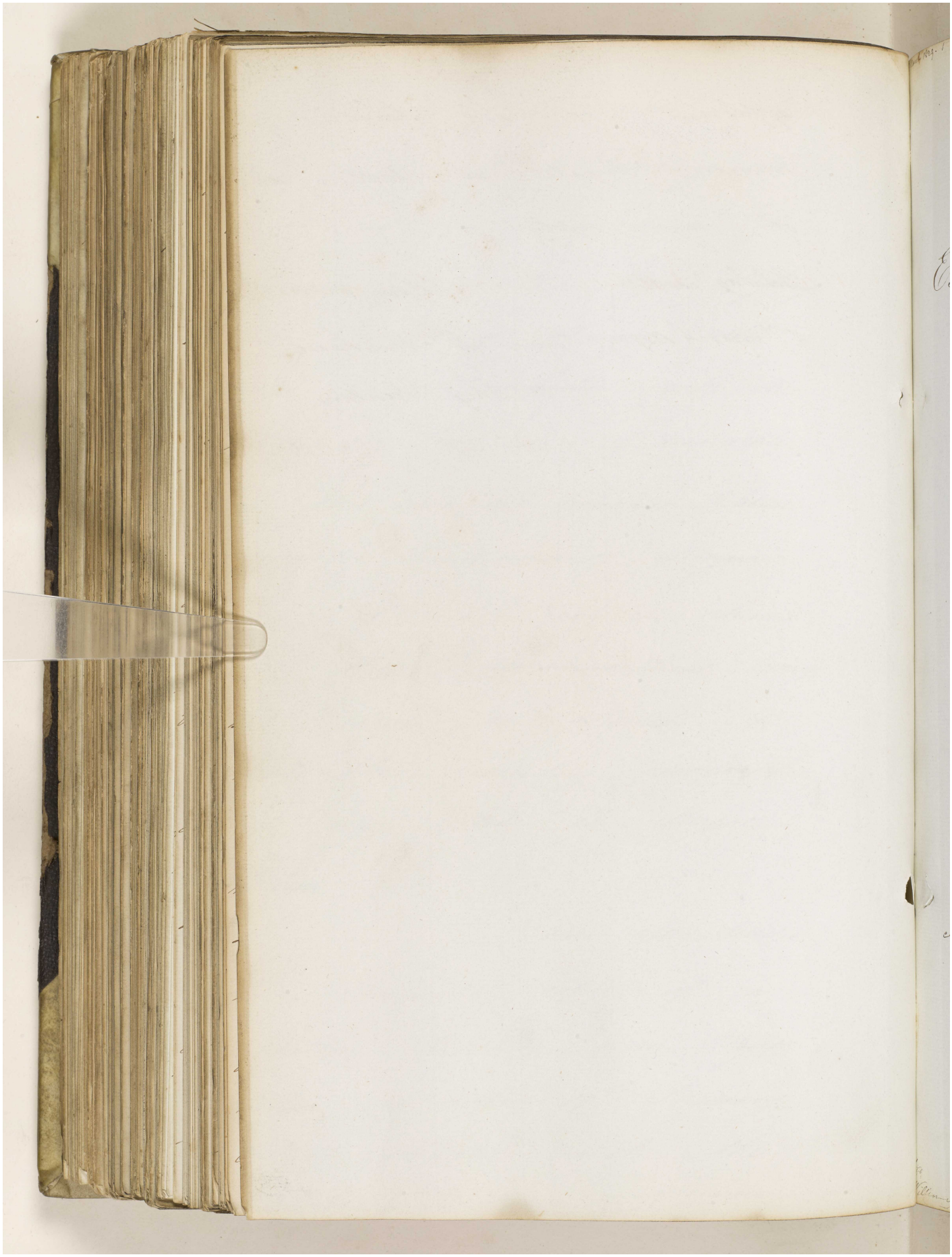
1519

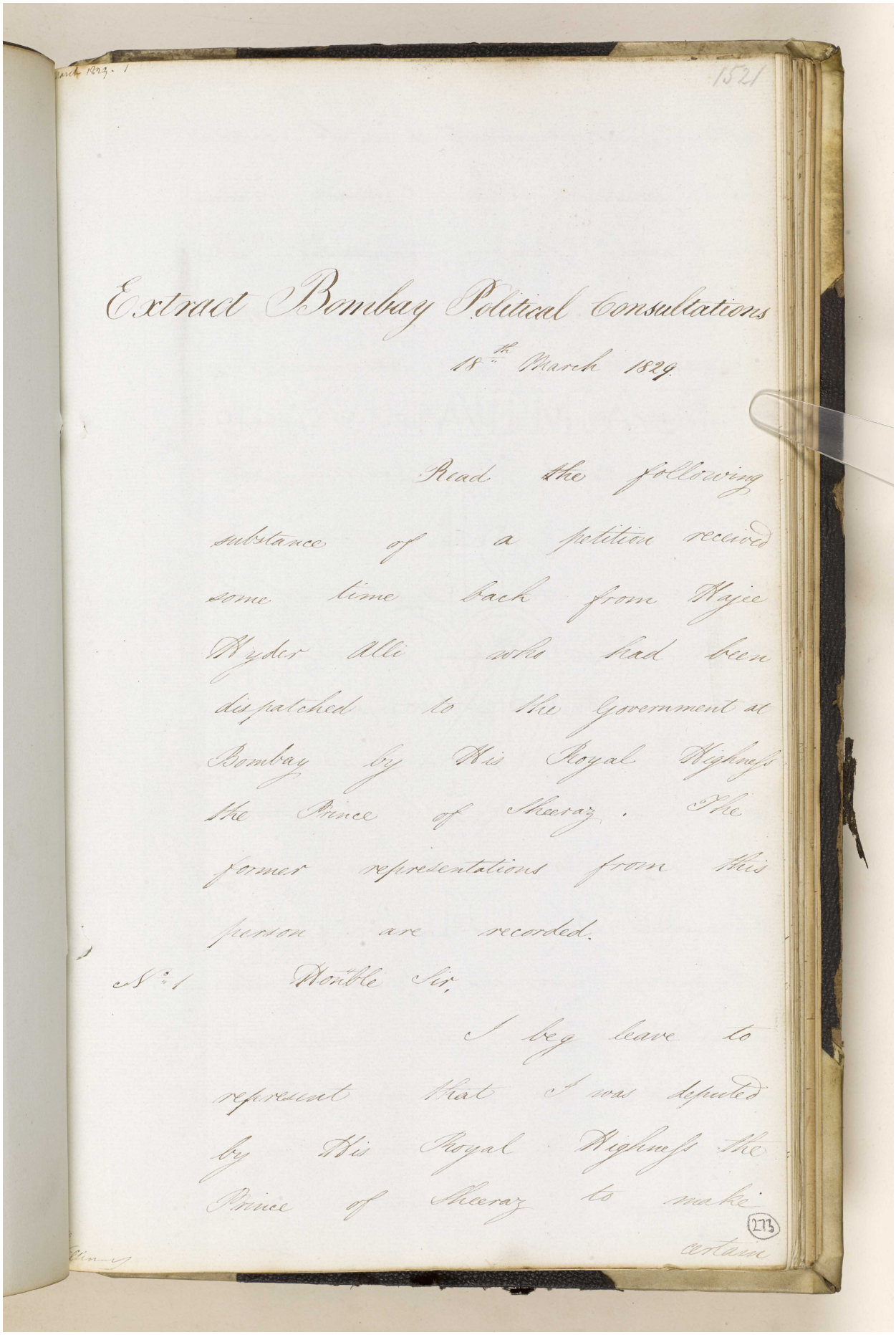
appearance of the Imaum of Muscats Frigate at Bushire and of my reply.

Bombay Castle
2nd March 1829

I have &c
(Signed) W. Newnham
Chief Secretary.

272





1521

Extract Bombay Political Consultations

18th March 1829

Read the following substance of a petition received some time back from Rajee Wyder Alle who had been dispatched to the Government at Bombay by His Royal Highness the Prince of Sheeraz. The former representations from this person are recorded.

No 1 Honble Sir,

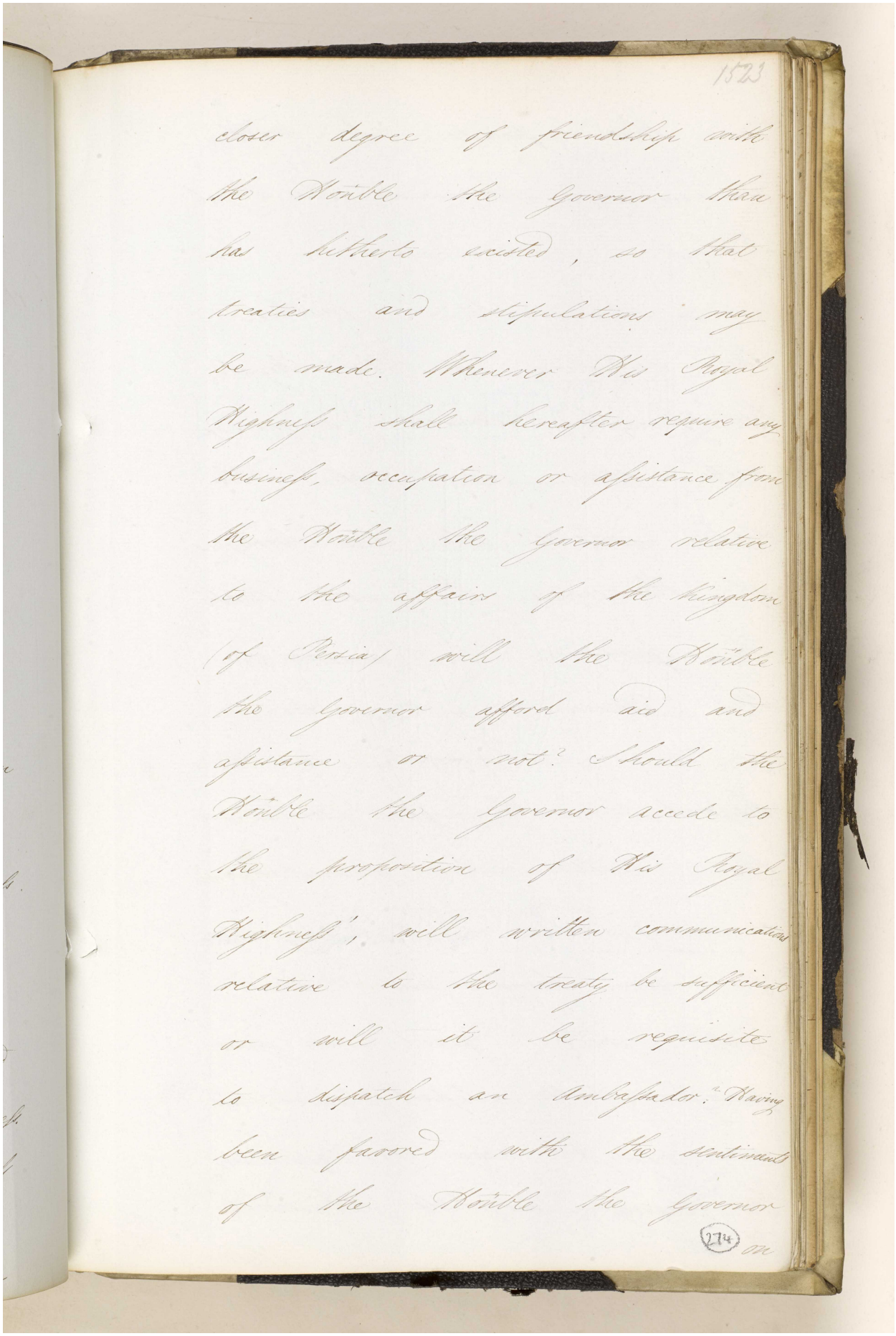
I beg leave to represent that I was deputed by His Royal Highness the Prince of Sheeraz to make certain

273

certain communications to you
in person; this I made known
in my former representation. With
regard to the arms the
answer which was communicated to
me by Mr. Clerk, I have
made known by letter to
His Royal Highness. With regard
to the other subjects I have
not been honored with a
reply, although three months have
nearly expired since the petition
was delivered in. I have
no employment and no business
at Bombay the sole object
of my coming was to
make known the wishes and
sentiments of His Royal Highness.
His Royal Highness
is desirous to contract a
closer

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



1523

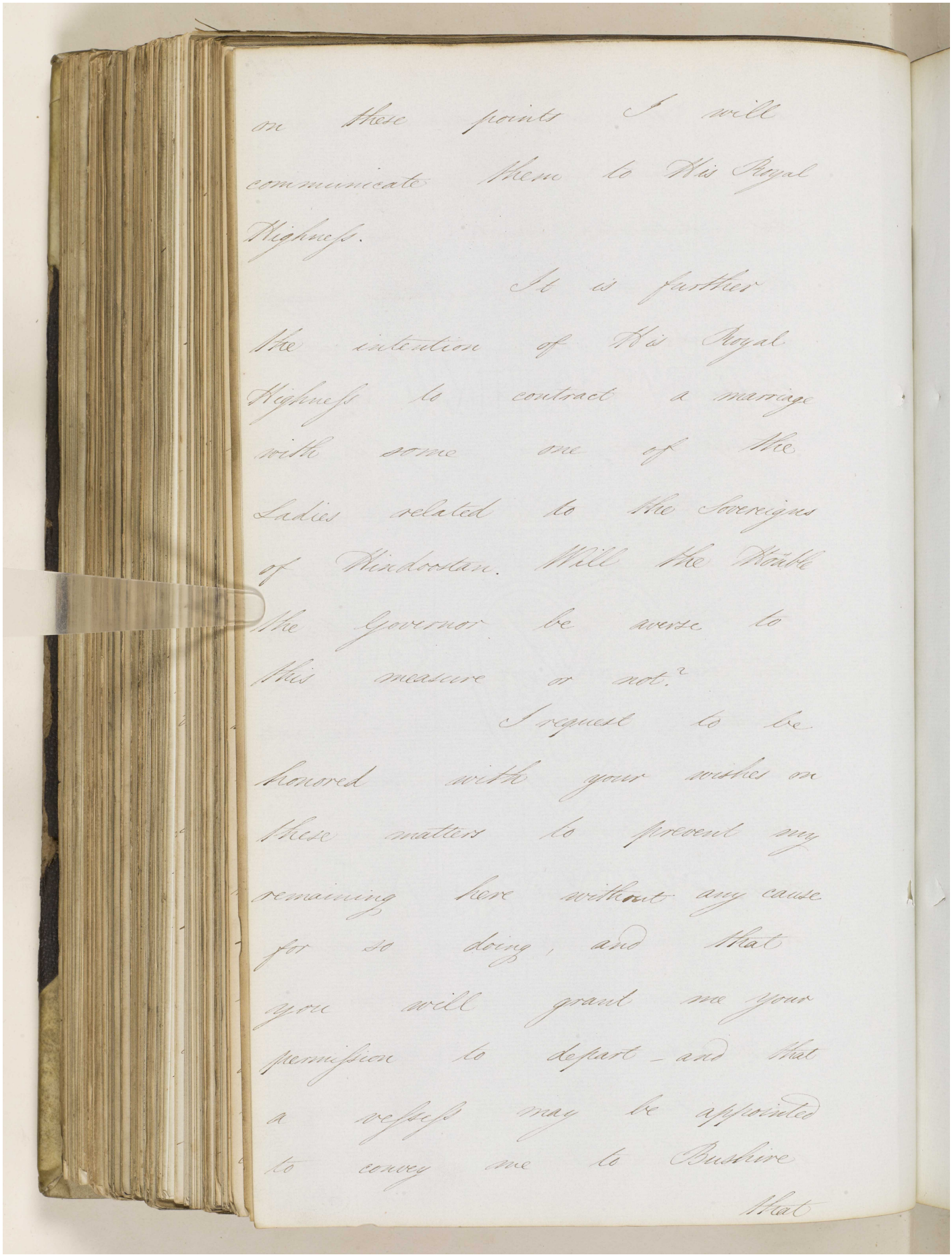
closer degree of friendship with the Honble the Governor than has hitherto existed, so that treaties and stipulations may be made. Whenever His Royal Highness shall hereafter require any busineſs, occupation or assistance from the Honble the Governor relative to the affairs of the Kingdom (of Persia) will the Honble the Governor afford aid and assistance or not? Should the Honble the Governor accede to the proposition of His Royal Highness', will written communications relative to the treaty be sufficient or will it be requisite to dispatch an Ambassador. Having been favored with the sentiments of the Honble the Governor

274

on

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



on these points I will communicate them to His Royal Highness.

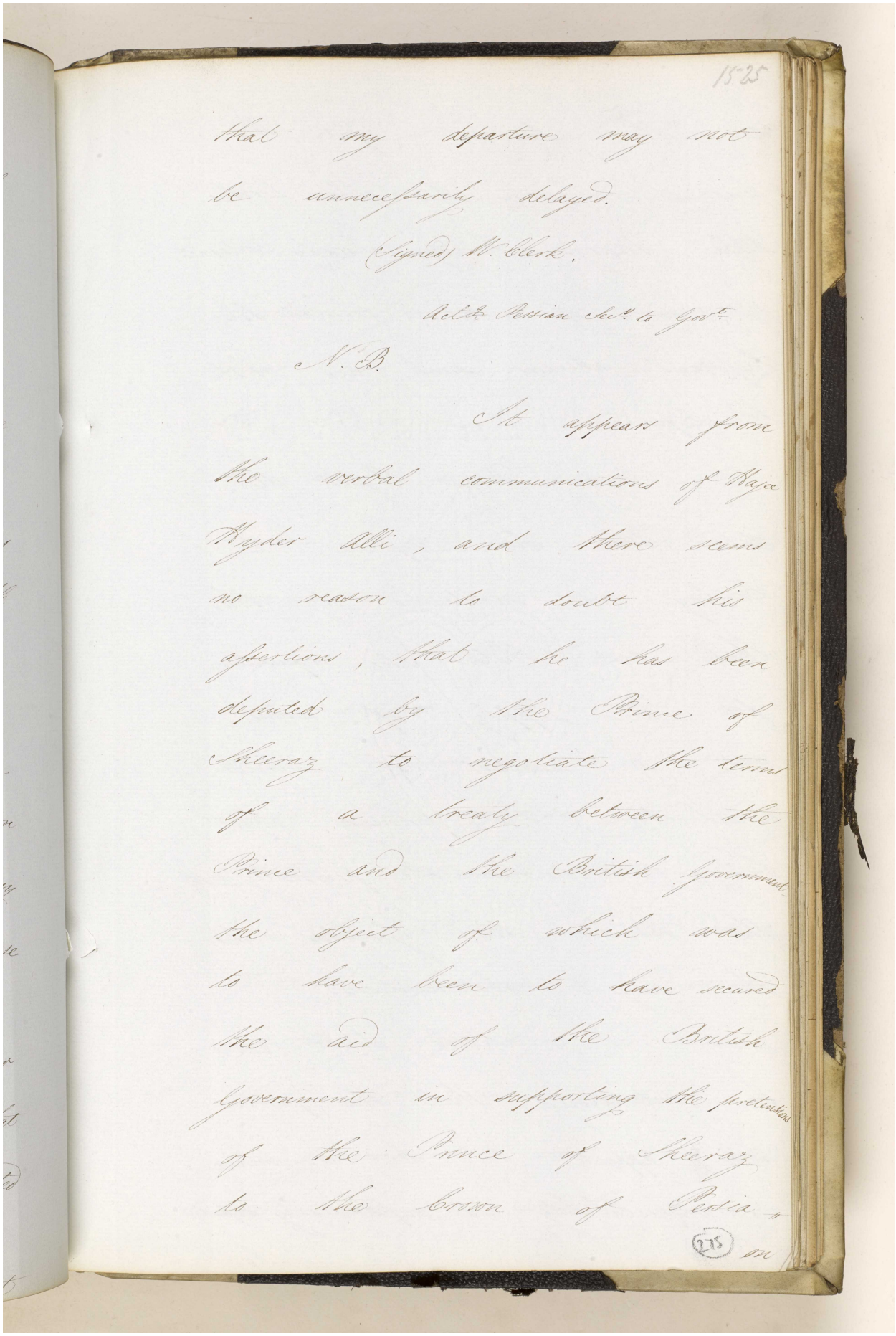
It is further the intention of His Royal Highness to contract a marriage with some one of the Ladies related to the Sovereigns of Hindoostan. Will the Board the Governor be averse to this measure or not.?

I request to be honored with your wishes on these matters to prevent my remaining here without any cause for so doing, and that you will grant me your permission to depart - and that a vessel may be appointed to convey me to Bushire

that

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



15-25

that my departure may not
be unnecessarily delayed.

(Signed) W. Clerk.

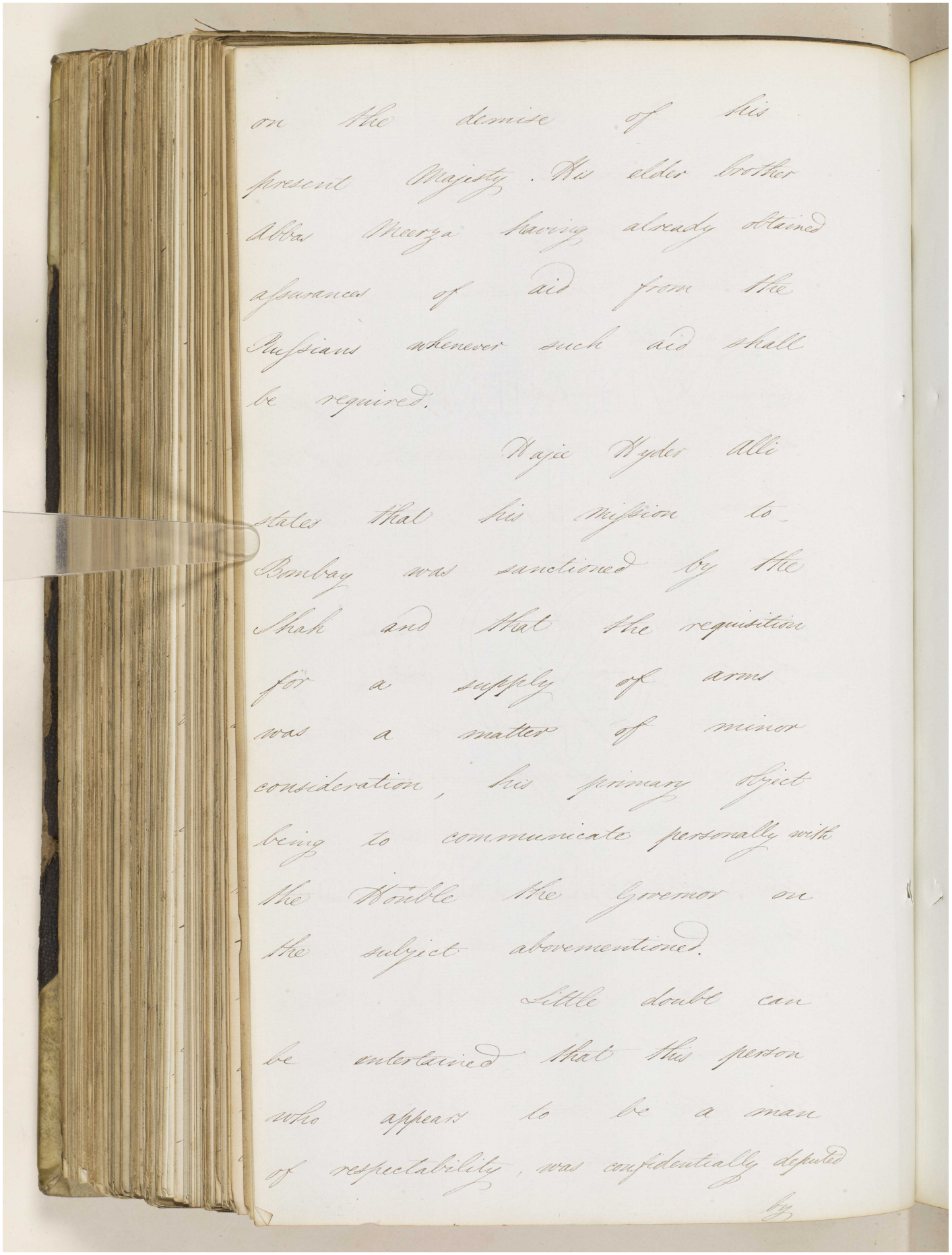
Addl. Persian Secy. to Govt.

N. B.

It appears from
the verbal communications of Hajee
Seyder Alli, and there seems
no reason to doubt his
assertions, that he has been
deputed by the Prince of
Sheeraz to negotiate the terms
of a treaty between the
Prince and the British Government
the object of which was
to have been to have secured
the aid of the British
Government in supporting the pretensions
of the Prince of Sheeraz
to the Crown of Persia

275

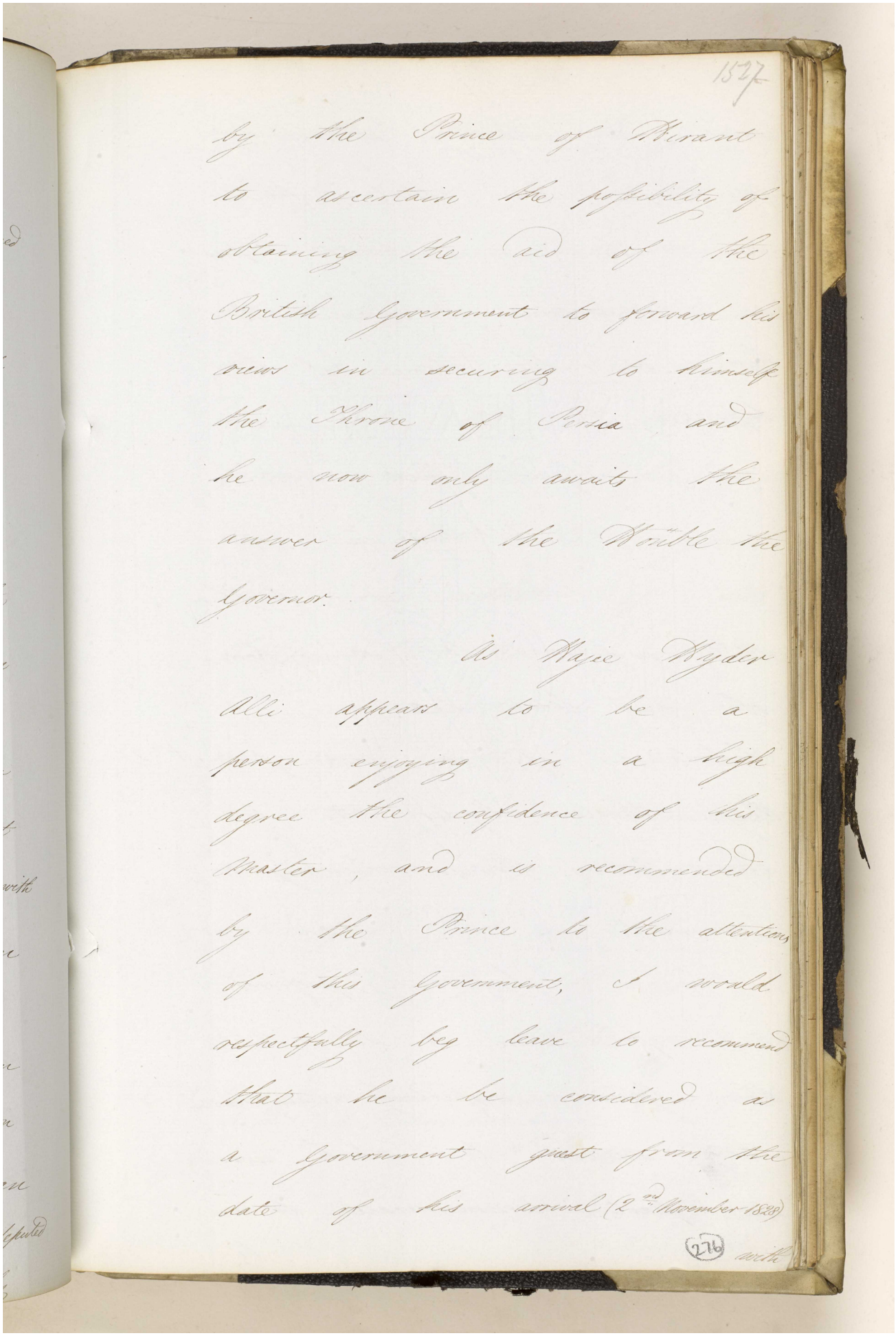
on



on the demise of his present Majesty. His elder brother Abbas Meerza having already obtained assurances of aid from the Russians whenever such aid shall be required.

Major Wyder also states that his mission to Bombay was sanctioned by the Shah and that the requisition for a supply of arms was a matter of minor consideration, his primary object being to communicate personally with the Honble the Governor on the subject abovementioned.

Little doubt can be entertained that this person who appears to be a man of respectability, was confidentially deputed by



by the Prince of Kirant to ascertain the possibility of obtaining the aid of the British Government to forward his views in securing to himself the Throne of Persia and he now only awaits the answer of the Honble the Governor.

As Hajee Hyder Alli appears to be a person enjoying in a high degree the confidence of his Master, and is recommended by the Prince to the attentions of this Government, I would respectfully beg leave to recommend that he be considered as a Government guest from the date of his arrival (2nd November 1828)

 with

Reference: IOR/F/4/1165. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100124203864.0x00009d

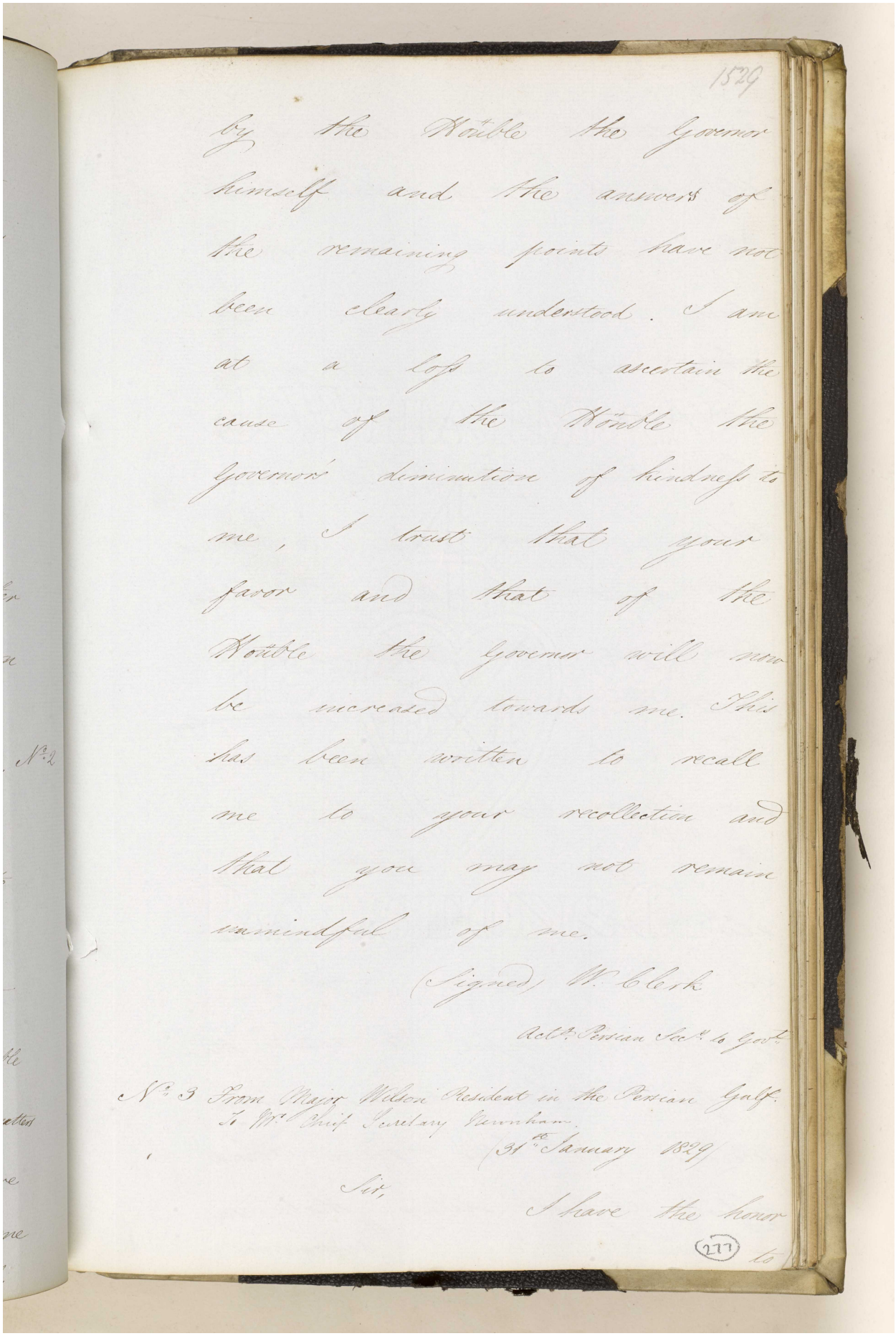
with a monthly allowance of
300 Rupees and that a Khelaut
and the sum of 600 Rupees
as Rookhsutuna be granted to
him at the time of his
departure.

(Signed) W. Clerk
Actg Persian Secy

Substance of a further
note from the same person
of a later date.

Substance of a note from No. 2
Hajee Moolna Ryder Alli to
the Acting Persian Secretary to
Government.

I formerly preferred
a representation to the Honble
the Governor respecting certain matters
the answers to which were
in part communicated to me
by



1829

by the Honble the Governor himself and the answers of the remaining points have not been clearly understood. I am at a loss to ascertain the cause of the Hönble the Governors diminution of kindness to me, I trust that your favor and that of the Honble the Governor will now be increased towards me. This has been written to recall me to your recollection and that you may not remain unmindful of me.

(Signed) W. Clerk

Actg Persian Secy to Govt

No 3 From Major Wilson Resident in the Persian Gulf.
To W. Chief Secretary Bombay.
31st January 1829

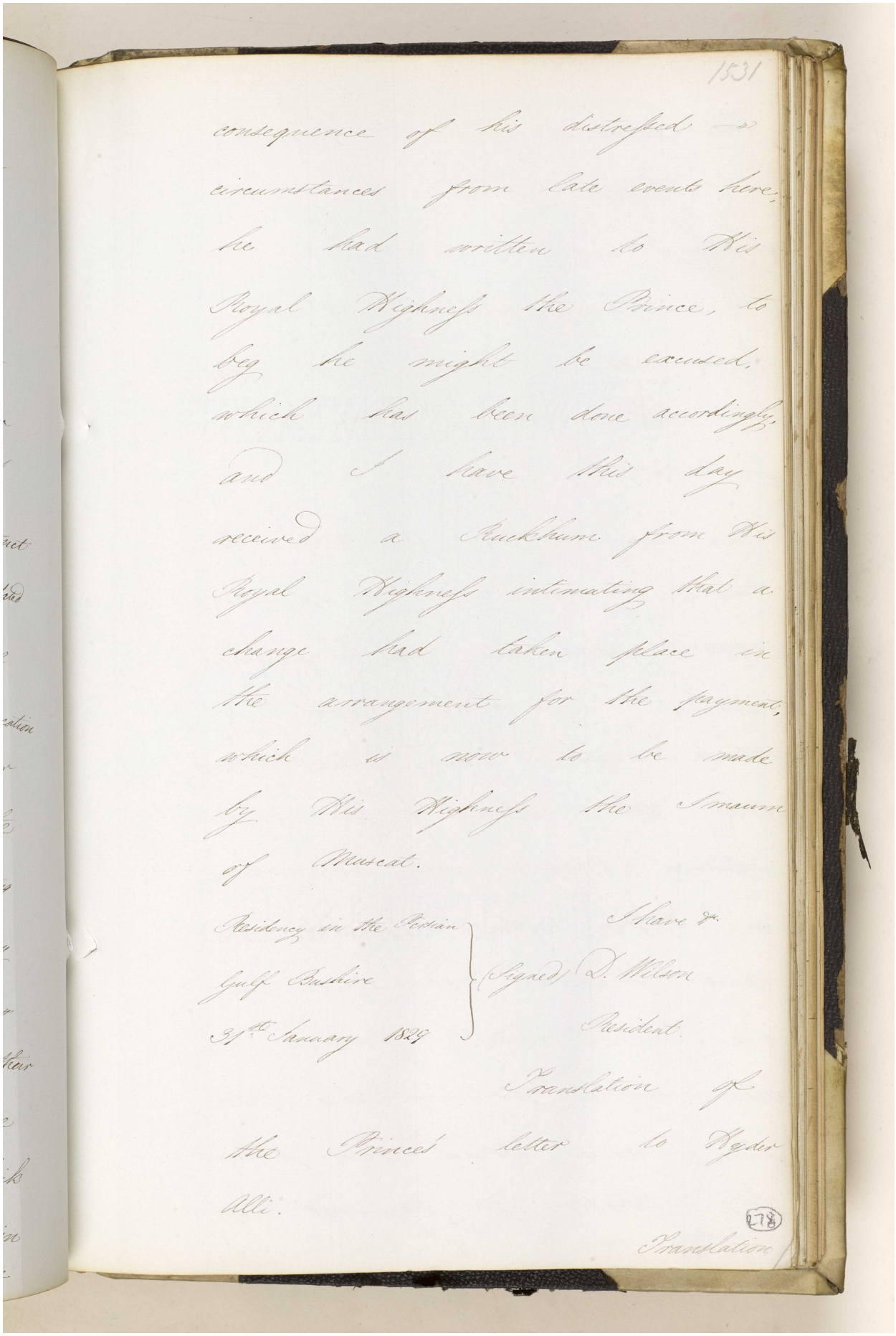
Sir,

I have the honor

277

to

to forward two letters to the address of the Honble the Governor, which were received from the Wazeer of Fars along with one addressed to me intimating that an order had been issued to Shaik Abdool Rusool khan to instruct his Agent to pay the stipulated price for the 2000 stand of arms mentioned in a communication from the Honble the Governor to His Royal Highness the Prince of Fars, and requesting also that these arms may be sent here in a Government vessel, to insure their safety. I have however since received a letter from Shaik Abdool Rusool stating that in consequence



1531

consequence of his distressed circumstances from late events here, he had written to His Royal Highness the Prince, to beg he might be excused, which has been done accordingly, and I have this day received a Ruckhum from His Royal Highness intimating that a change had taken place in the arrangement for the payment, which is now to be made by His Highness the Imaum of Muscat.

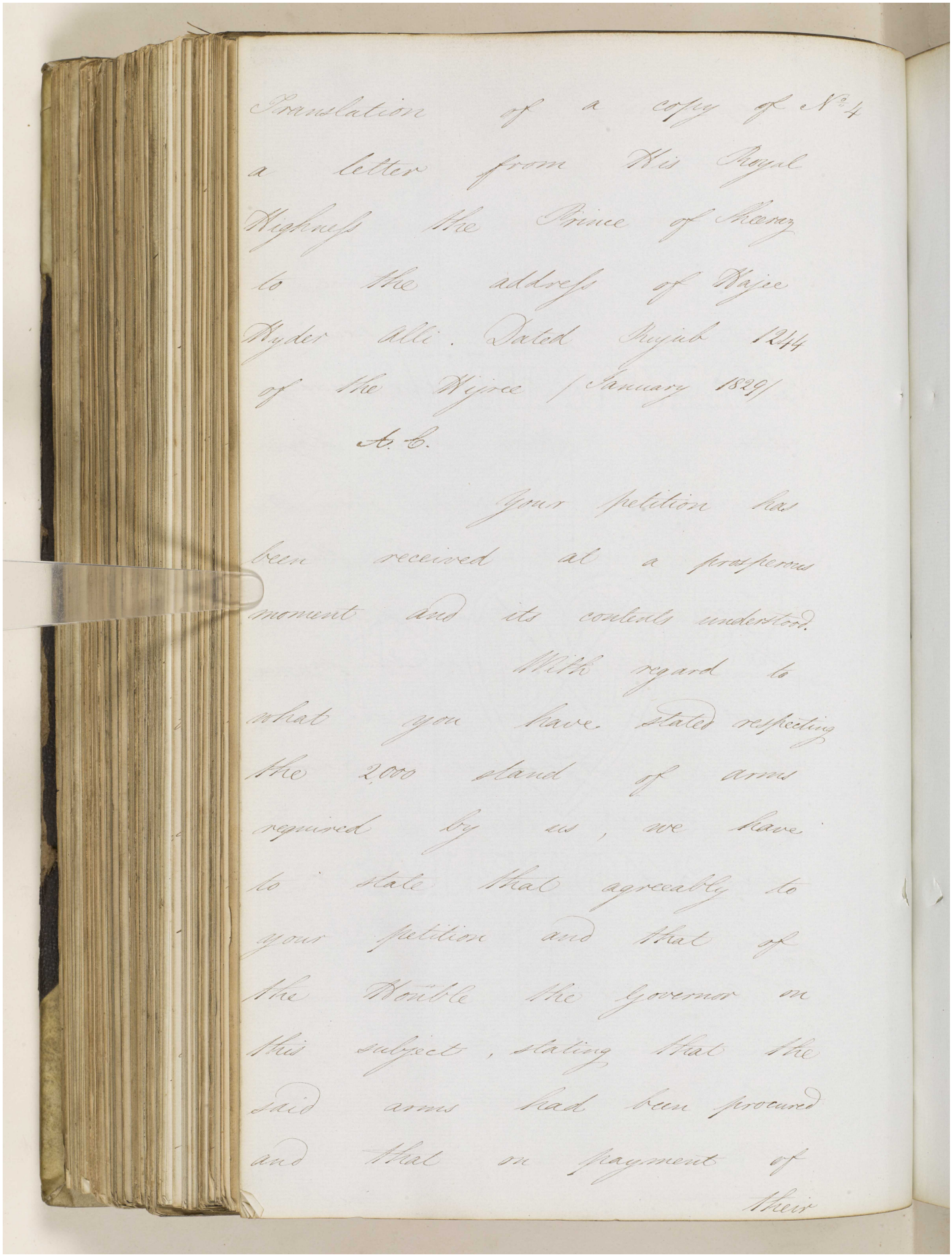
Residency in the Persian Gulf Bushire 31st January 1829

I have &c.
(Signed) D. Wilson
Resident.

Translation of the Prince's letter to Hyder Alli.

(278)

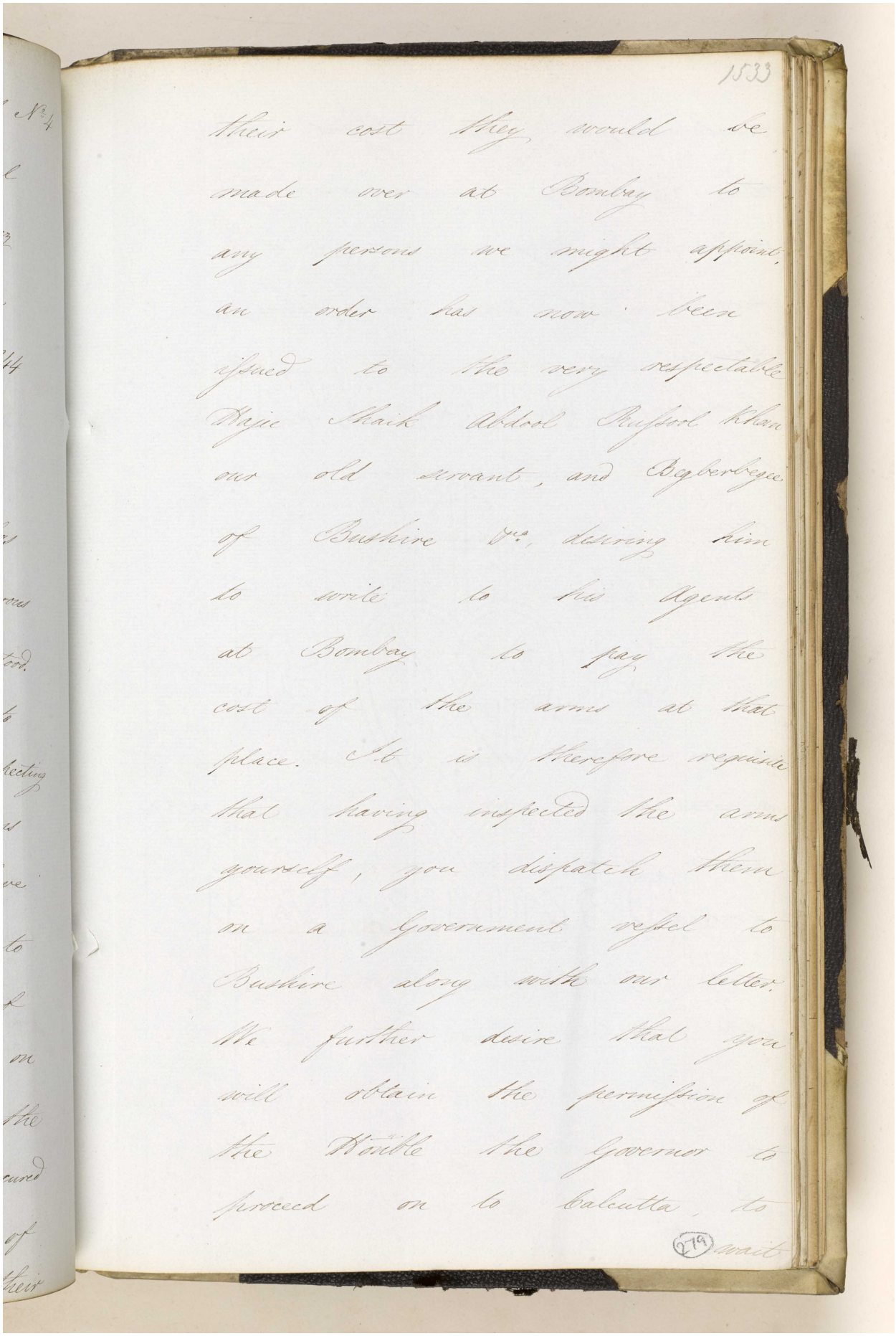
Translation



Translation of a copy of No 4
a letter from His Royal
Highness the Prince of Shiraz
to the address of Bajee
Ryder Alli. Dated Rujub 1244
of the Hijree / January 1829/

A. C.

Your petition has
been received at a prosperous
moment and its contents understood.
With regard to
what you have stated respecting
the 2,000 stand of arms
required by us, we have
to state that agreeably to
your petition and that of
the Honble the Governor on
this subject, stating that the
said arms had been procured
and that on payment of
their



1533

their cost they would be made over at Bombay to any persons we might appoint, an order has now been issued to the very respectable Rajie Shaik Abdool Rusool Khan our old servant, and Agherbegee of Bushire Vs. desiring him to write to his Agents at Bombay to pay the cost of the arms at that place. It is therefore requisite that having inspected the arms yourself, you dispatch them on a Government vessel to Bushire along with our letter. We further desire that you will obtain the permission of the Porte the Governor to proceed on to Calcutta, to

(279) await

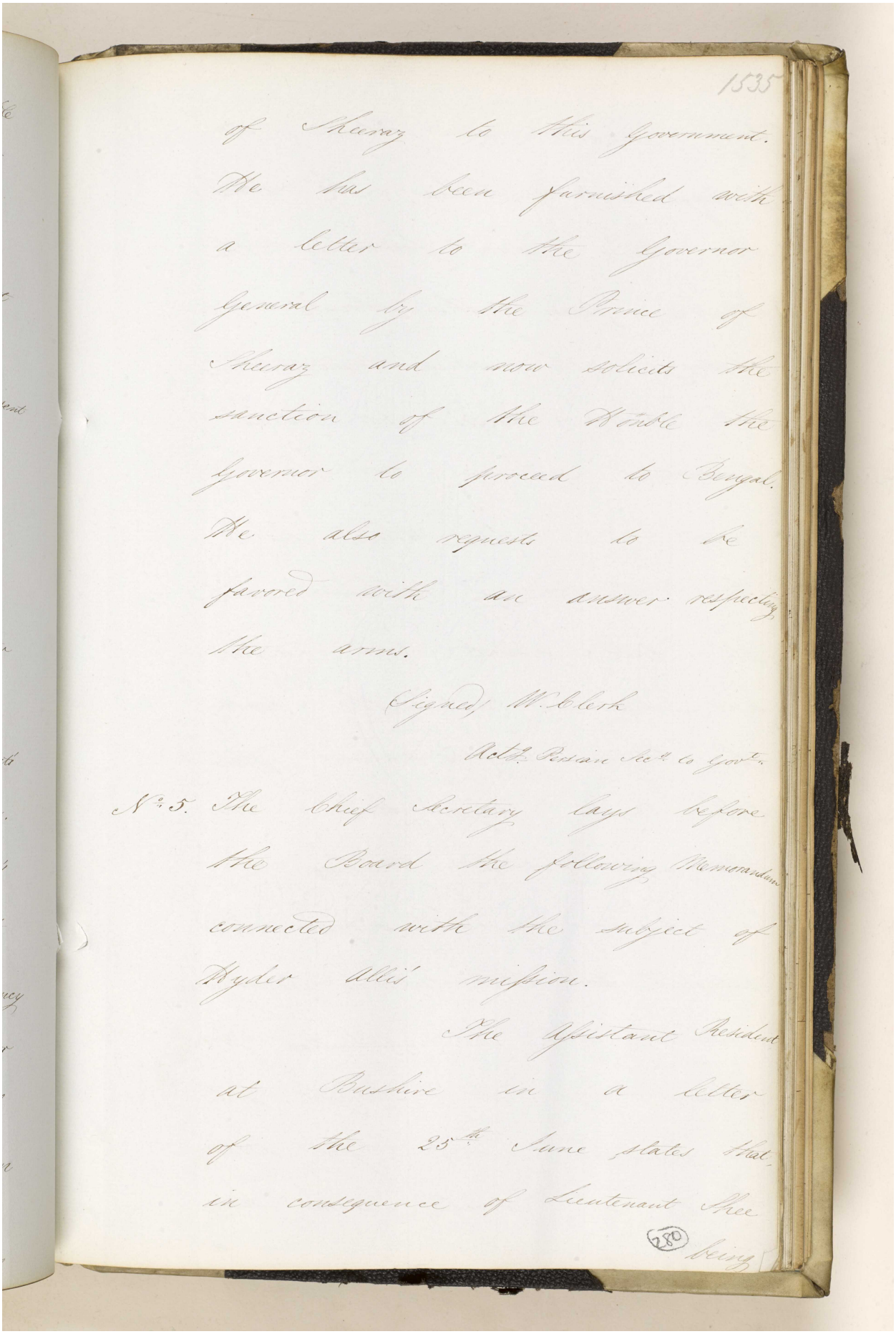
مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

wait upon the Right Honble the Governor General and you will also give us an account of your reception at Bombay by the Honble the Governor, and continue to represent to us the answers you receive from Government.

N. B.

The original letter to the address of Wajee Wyder Alli accompanied the Resident's dispatch of the 29th January. The object of the Wajee's proceeding to Calcutta, is to make representations to His Excellency the Right Honble the Governor General, similar to those which he has already made on the part of the Prince of



of Sheeraz to this Government. He has been furnished with a letter to the Governor General by the Prince of Sheeraz and now solicits the sanction of the Honble the Governor to proceed to Bengal. He also requests to be favored with an answer respecting the arms.

(Signed) W. Clerk

Actg. Persian Secy. to Govt.

No. 5. The Chief Secretary lays before the Board the following Memorandum connected with the subject of Hyder Allis' mission.

The Assistant Resident at Bushire in a letter of the 25th June states that in consequence of Lieutenant Shee

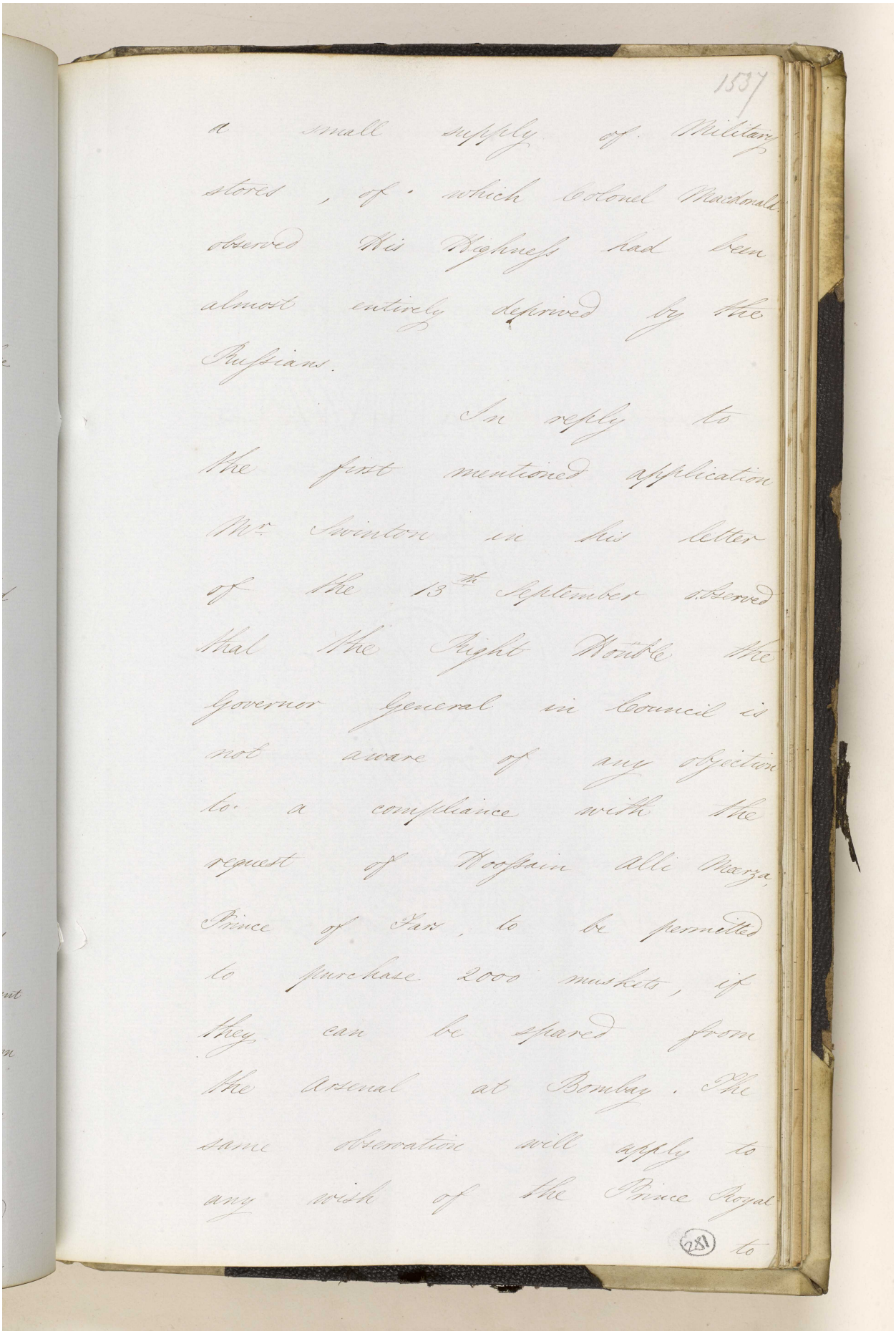
being

Reference: IOR/F/4/1165. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100124203864.0x0000a5

being unable to obtain a passage to India, he loses no time in forwarding the letters from the Prince of Sheeraz with which Lieutenant Shee had been charged for this Government.

In these letters the Prince of Sheeraz asked for 2000 stand of arms and stated that the cost of them should be paid either to Major Wilson or other persons at Bushire.

The subject was referred to the Supreme Government connected with an application from Abbas Meerza, also brought down by Lieutenant Shee, for 10,000 stand of small arms and a

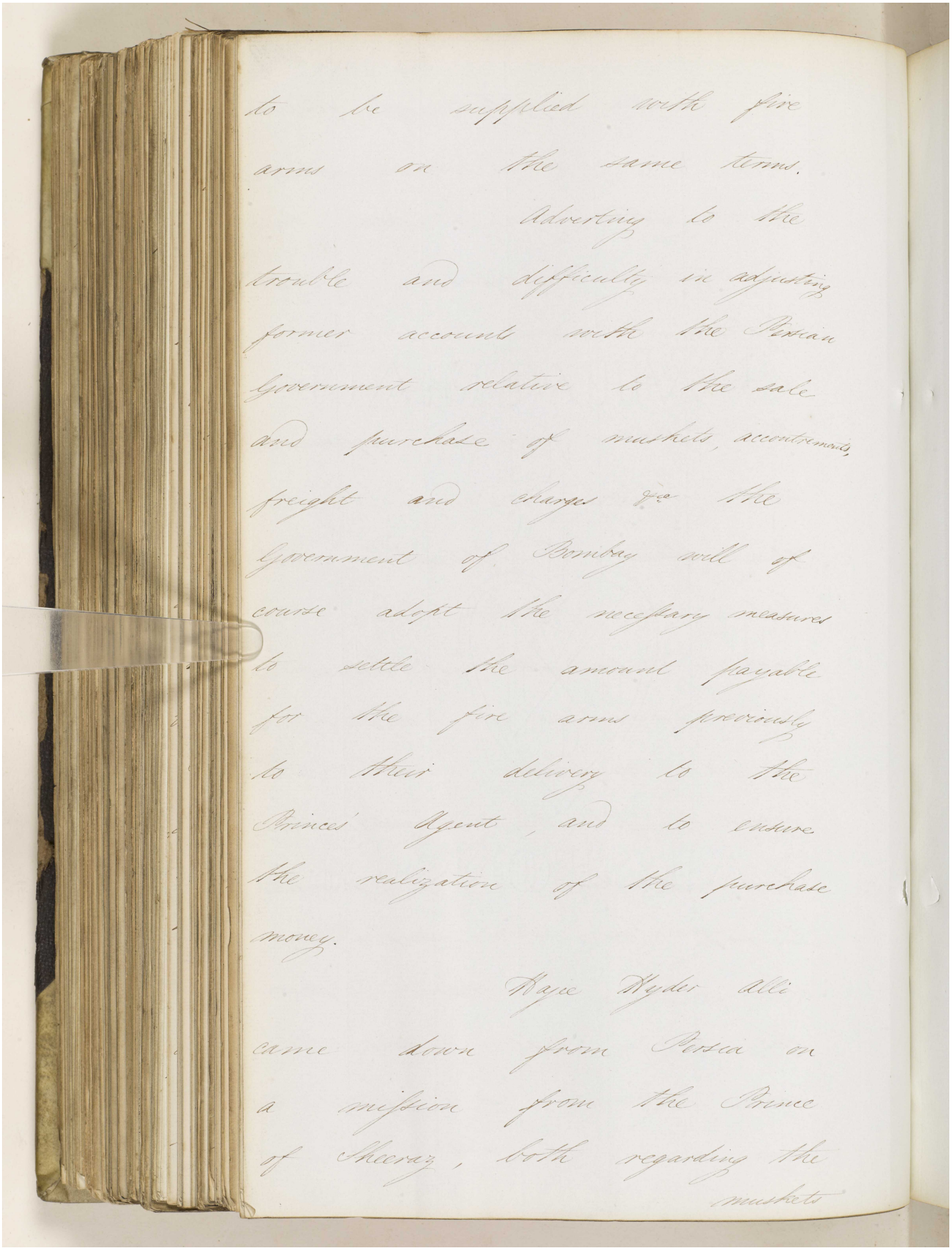


a small supply of Military stores, of which Colonel Macdonald observed His Highness had been almost entirely deprived by the Russians.

In reply to the first mentioned application Mr. Swinton in his letter of the 13th September observed that the Right Honble the Governor General in Council is not aware of any objection to a compliance with the request of Hoossain Alli Meerza, Prince of Fars, to be permitted to purchase 2000 muskets, if they can be spared from the Arsenal at Bombay. The same observation will apply to any wish of the Prince Royal

 to

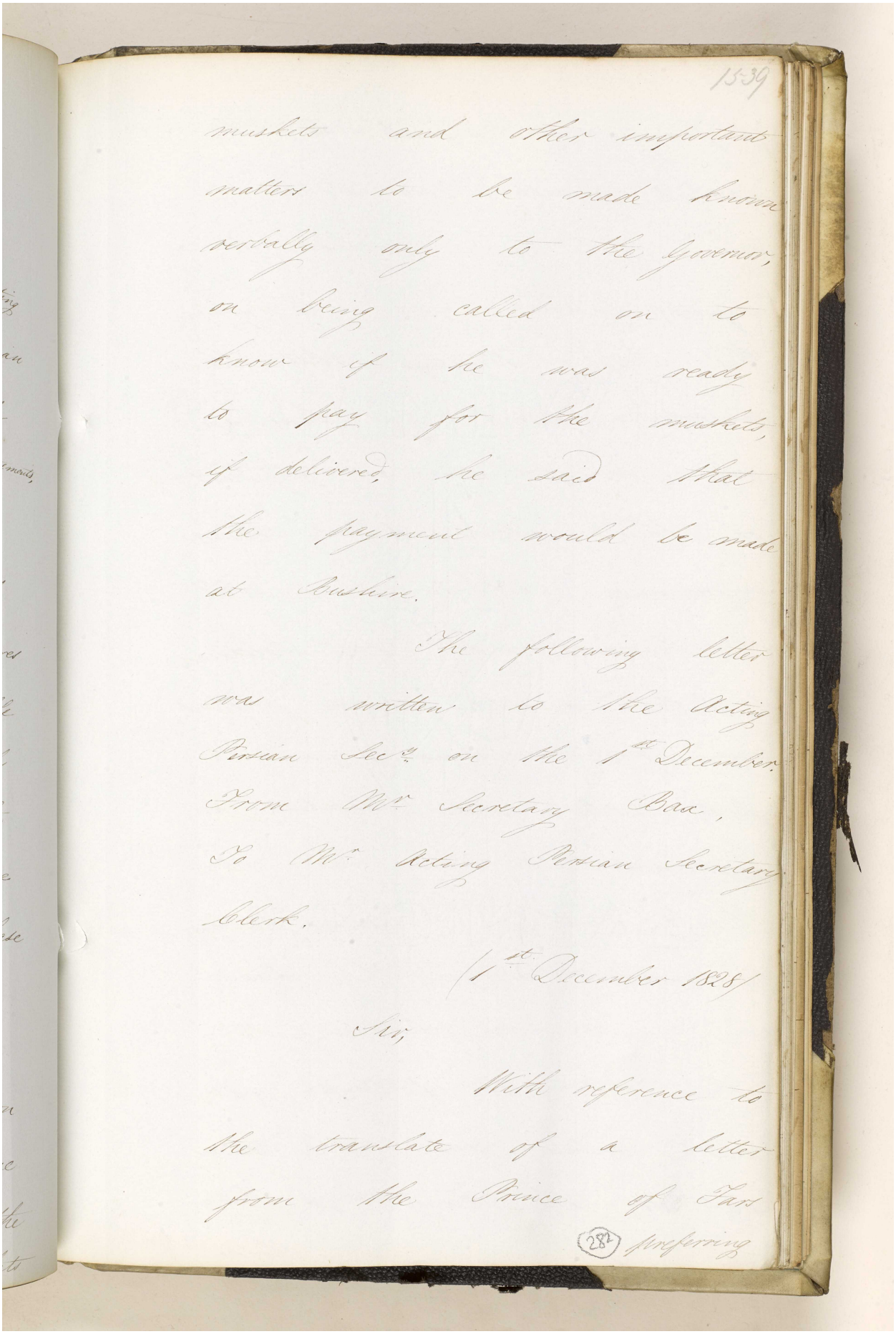
Reference: IOR/F/4/1165. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100124203864.0x0000a7



to be supplied with fire arms on the same terms.

Adverting to the trouble and difficulty in adjusting former accounts with the Persian Government relative to the sale and purchase of muskets, accoutrements, freight and charges &c. the Government of Bombay will of course adopt the necessary measures to settle the amount payable for the fire arms previously to their delivery to the Princes' Agent, and to ensure the realization of the purchase money.

Hajee Wyder Alli came down from Persia on a mission from the Prince of Sheeraz, both regarding the muskets



1539

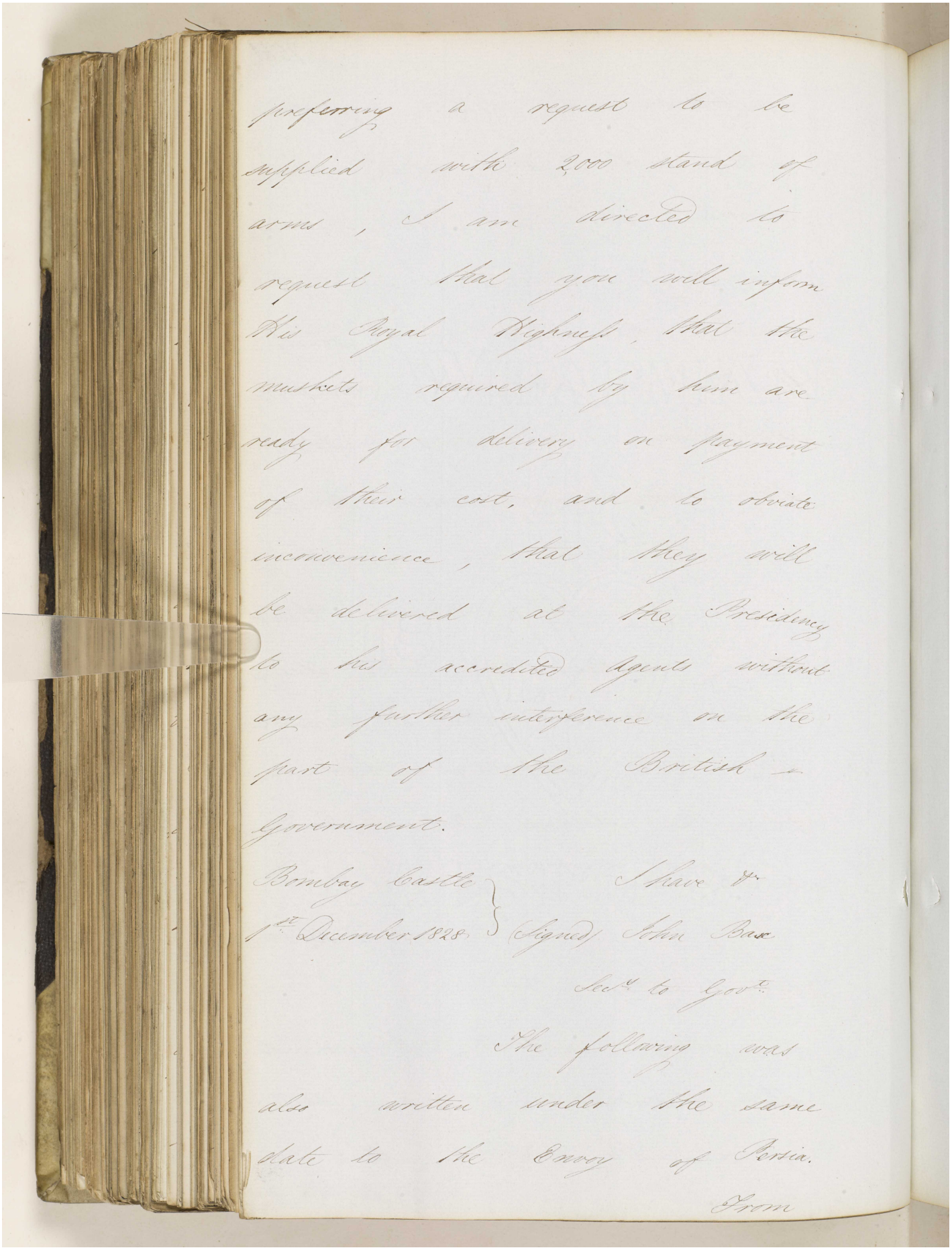
muskets and other important
matters to be made known
verbally only to the Governor,
on being called on to
know if he was ready
to pay for the muskets,
if delivered, he said that
the payment would be made
at Bushire.

The following letter
was written to the Acting
Persian Secy. on the 1st December.
From Mr. Secretary Bax,
To Mr. Acting Persian Secretary
Clerk.

1st December 1828

Sir,

With reference to
the translate of a letter
from the Prince of Fars
(282) professing



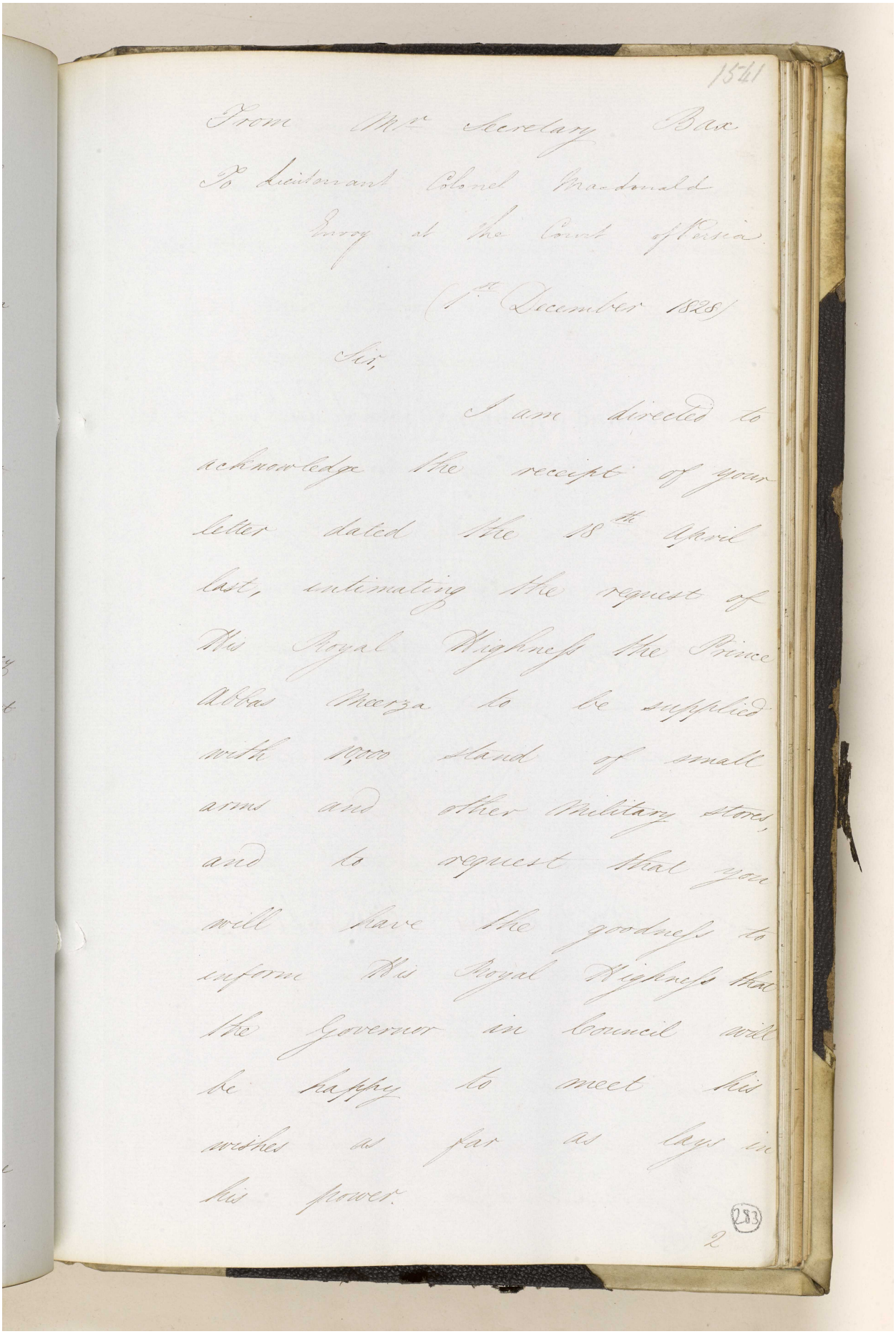
proposing a request to be supplied with 2,000 stand of arms, I am directed to request that you will inform His Royal Highness, that the muskets required by him are ready for delivery on payment of their cost, and to obviate inconvenience, that they will be delivered at the Presidency to his accredited Agents without any further interference on the part of the British Government.

Bombay Castle
1st December 1828

I have &c
(Signed) John Bax
Secy to Govt

The following was also written under the same date to the Envoy of Persia.

From



1541

From Mr Secretary Bax
To Lieutenant Colonel Macdonald
Envoy at the Court of Persia.

(1st December 1828)

Sir,

I am directed to acknowledge the receipt of your letter dated the 18th April last, intimating the request of His Royal Highness the Prince Abbas Mirza to be supplied with 10,000 stand of small arms and other Military stores, and to request that you will have the goodness to inform His Royal Highness that the Governor in Council will be happy to meet his wishes as far as lays in his power.

283

2

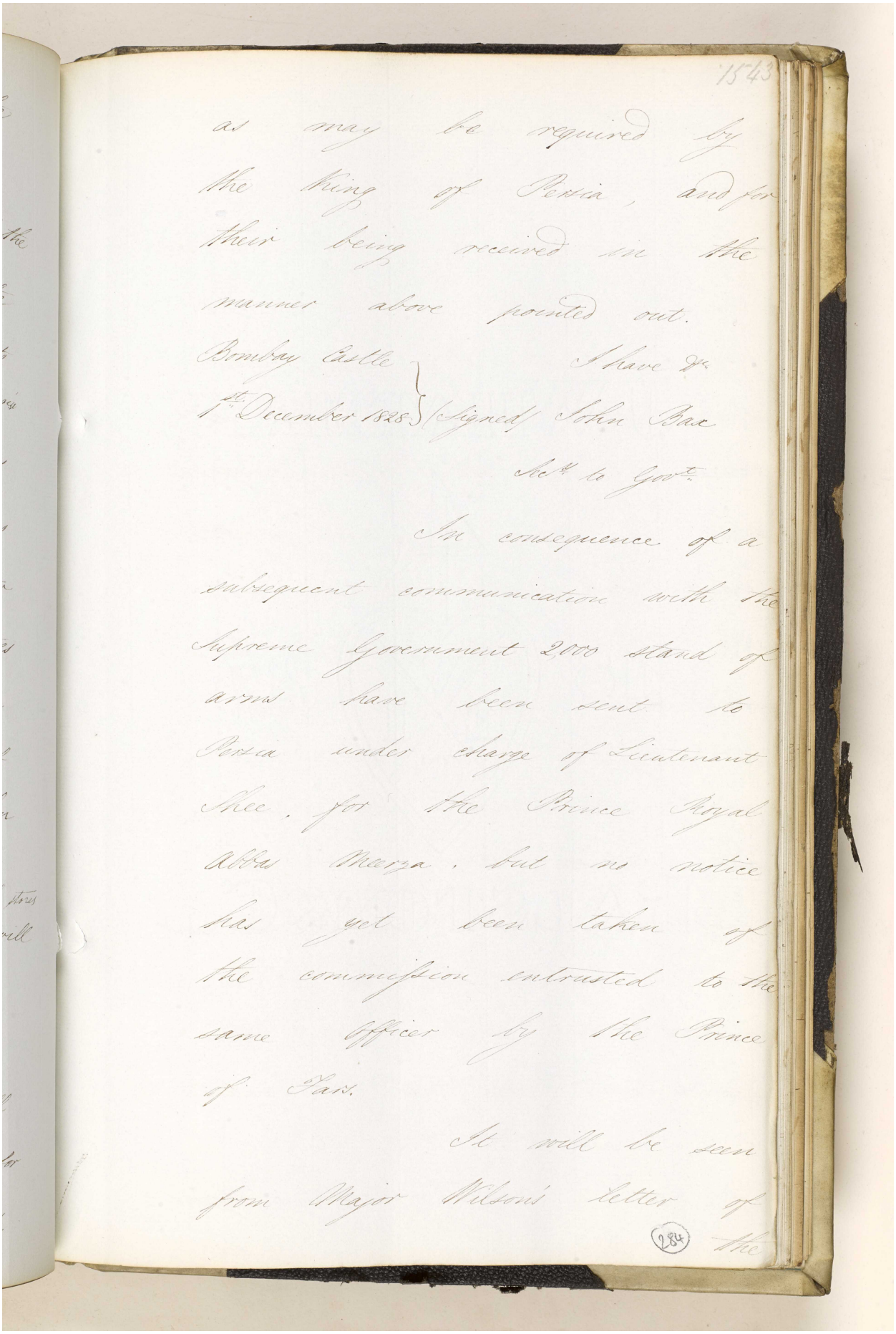
2. Adverting to the trouble and difficulty in adjusting former accounts with the Persian Government relative to the sale and purchase of muskets, accoutrements, freight and charges &c the Governor in Council considers it advisable that Military Stores of whatever description hereafter required from the Company's Stores shall be paid on delivery to the accredited Agents of the person requiring them, when all interference on the part of the British Government regarding such stores will cease.

3 The Governor in Council requests that you will adopt the necessary measures for the payment of such stores,

as

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



1543

as may be required by the King of Persia, and for their being received in the manner above pointed out.

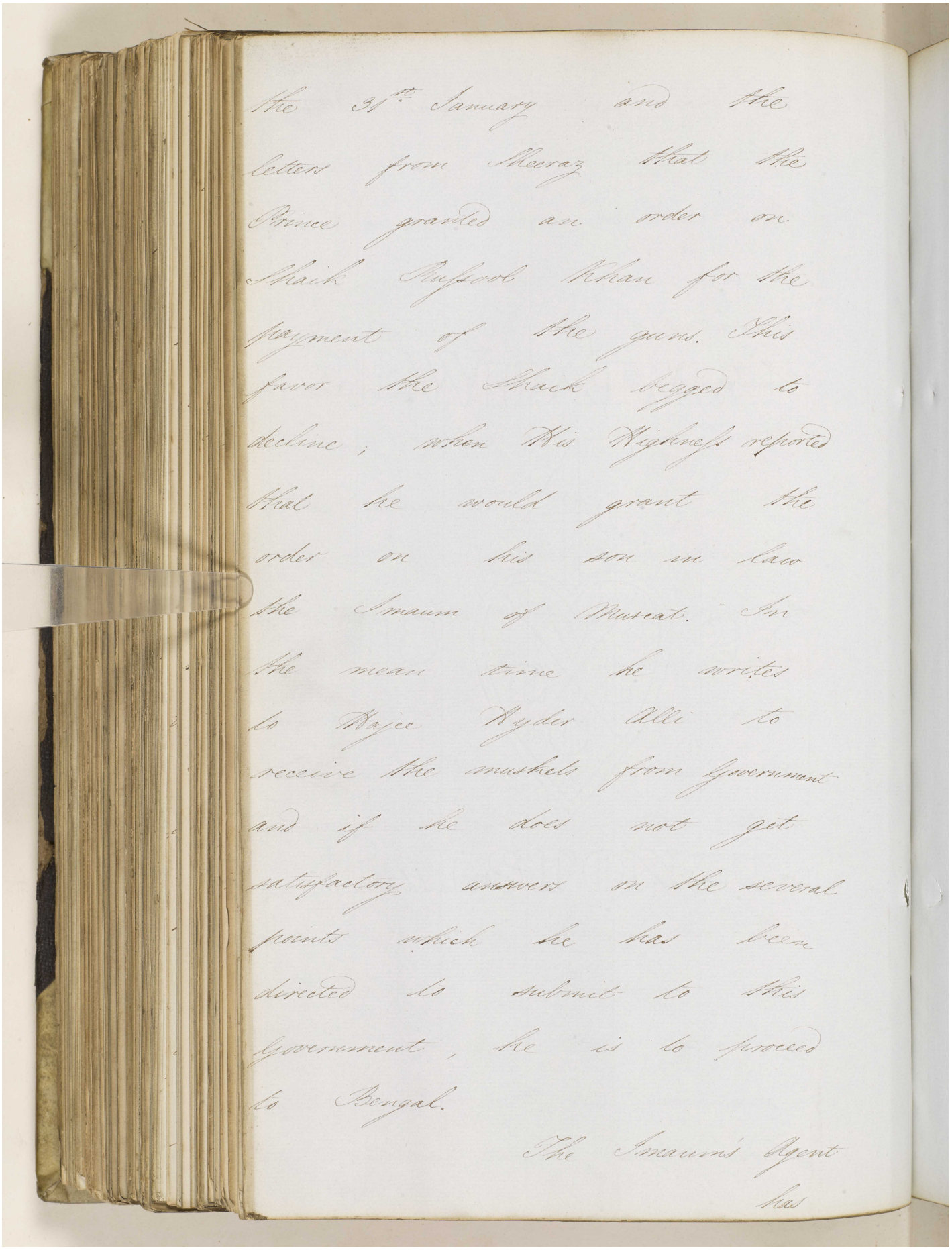
Bombay Castle 1st. December 1828 } I have &c. (Signed) John Bax Sec.y to Govt.

In consequence of a subsequent communication with the Supreme Government 2000 stand of arms have been sent to Persia under charge of Lieutenant Shee, for the Prince Royal Abbas Mirza, but no notice has yet been taken of the commission entrusted to the same Officer by the Prince of Fars.

It will be seen from Major Wilsons letter of

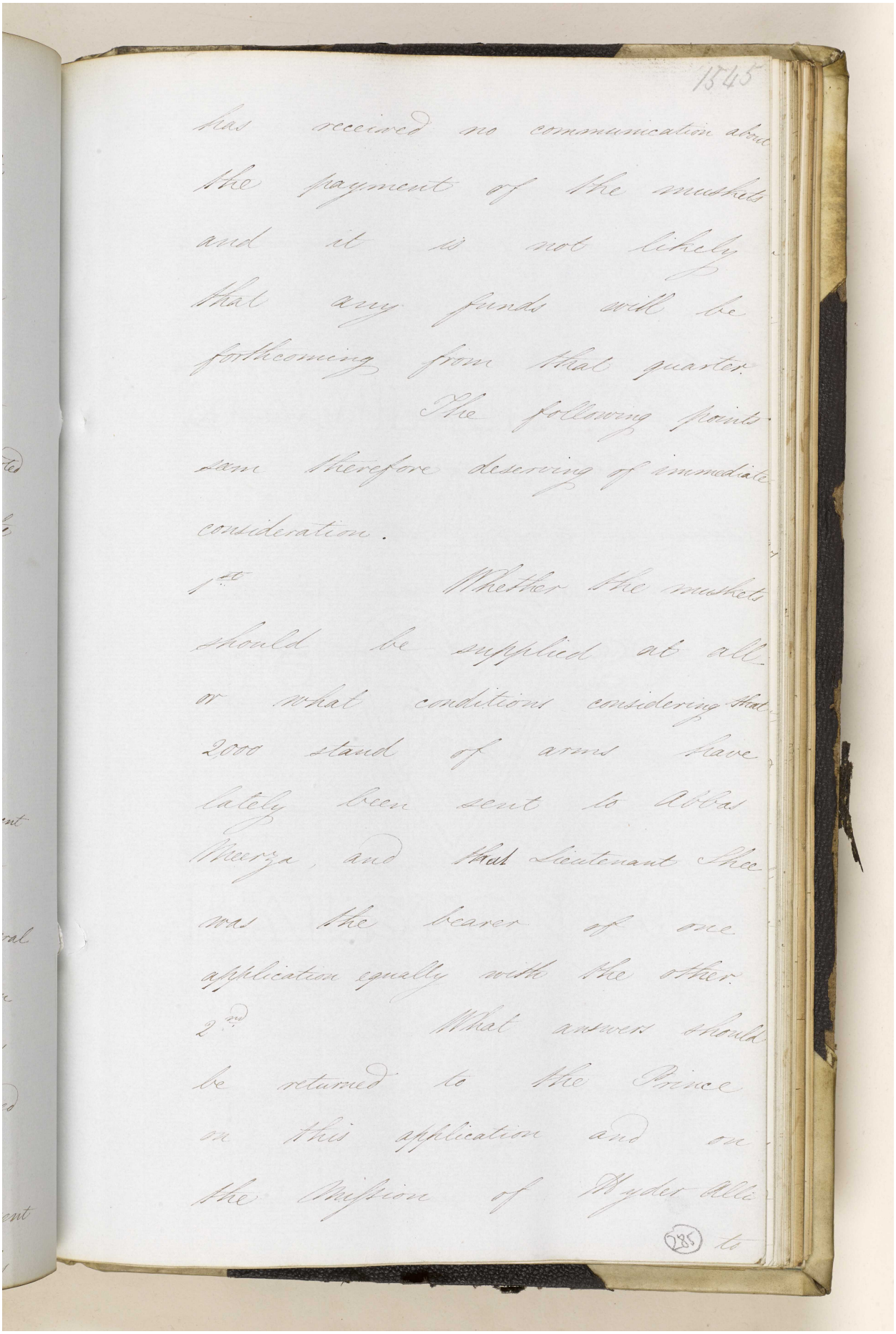
284

the



the 31st January and the
letters from Sheraz that the
Prince granted an order on
Shaik Rufeek Khan for the
payment of the guns. This
favor the Shaik begged to
decline; when His Highness reported
that he would grant the
order on his son in law
the Imaum of Muscat. In
the mean time he writes
to Rajee Ryder Alli to
receive the muskets from Government
and if he does not get
satisfactory answers on the several
points which he has been
directed to submit to this
Government, he is to proceed
to Bengal.

The Imaum's Agent
has



1345

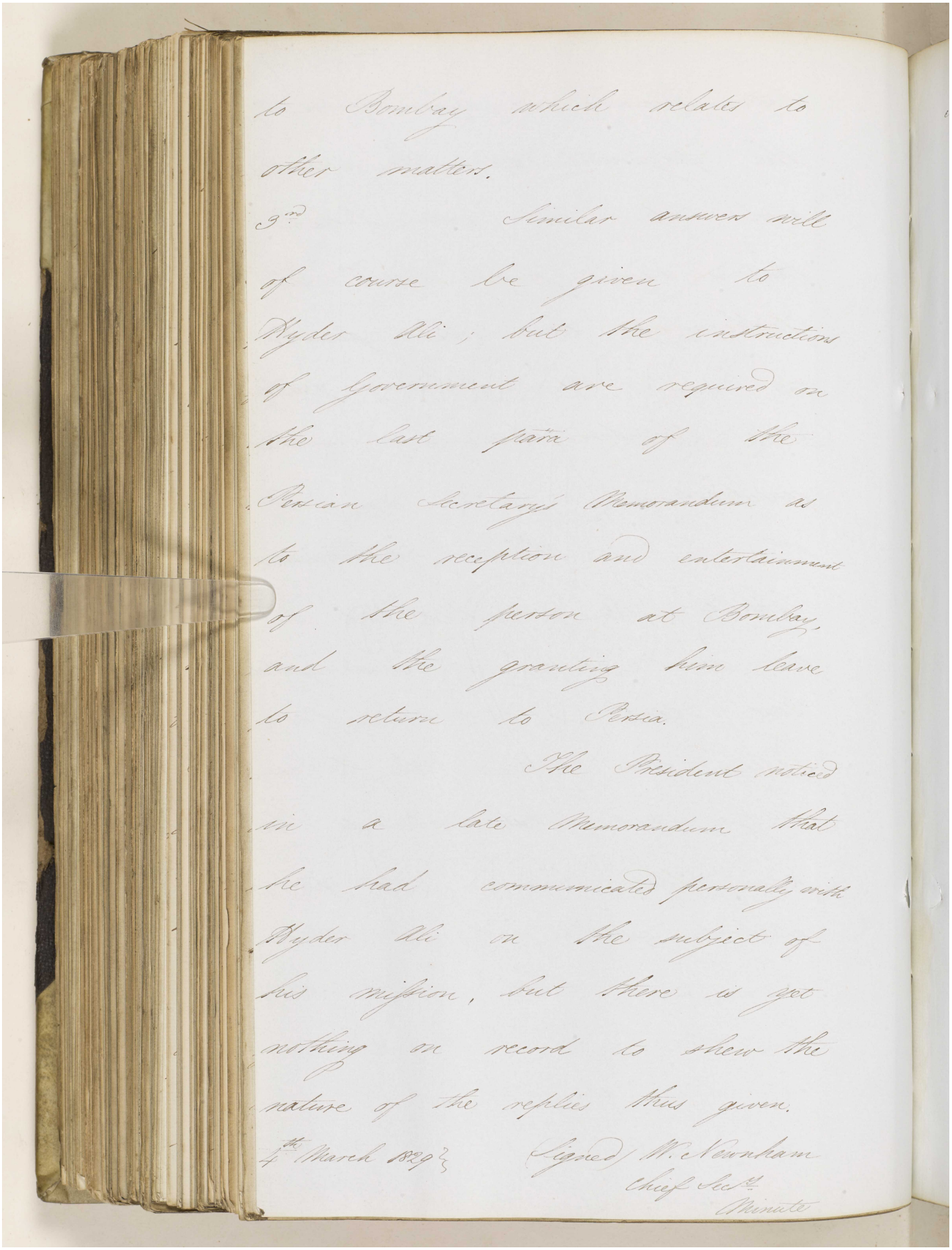
has received no communication about the payment of the muskets and it is not likely that any funds will be forthcoming from that quarter.

The following points seem therefore deserving of immediate consideration.

1st Whether the muskets should be supplied at all or what conditions considering that 2000 stand of arms have lately been sent to Abbas Meerza, and that Lieutenant Shee was the bearer of one application equally with the other.

2nd What answers should be returned to the Prince on this application and on the mission of Wyder Effe

285 to



to Bombay which relates to other matters.

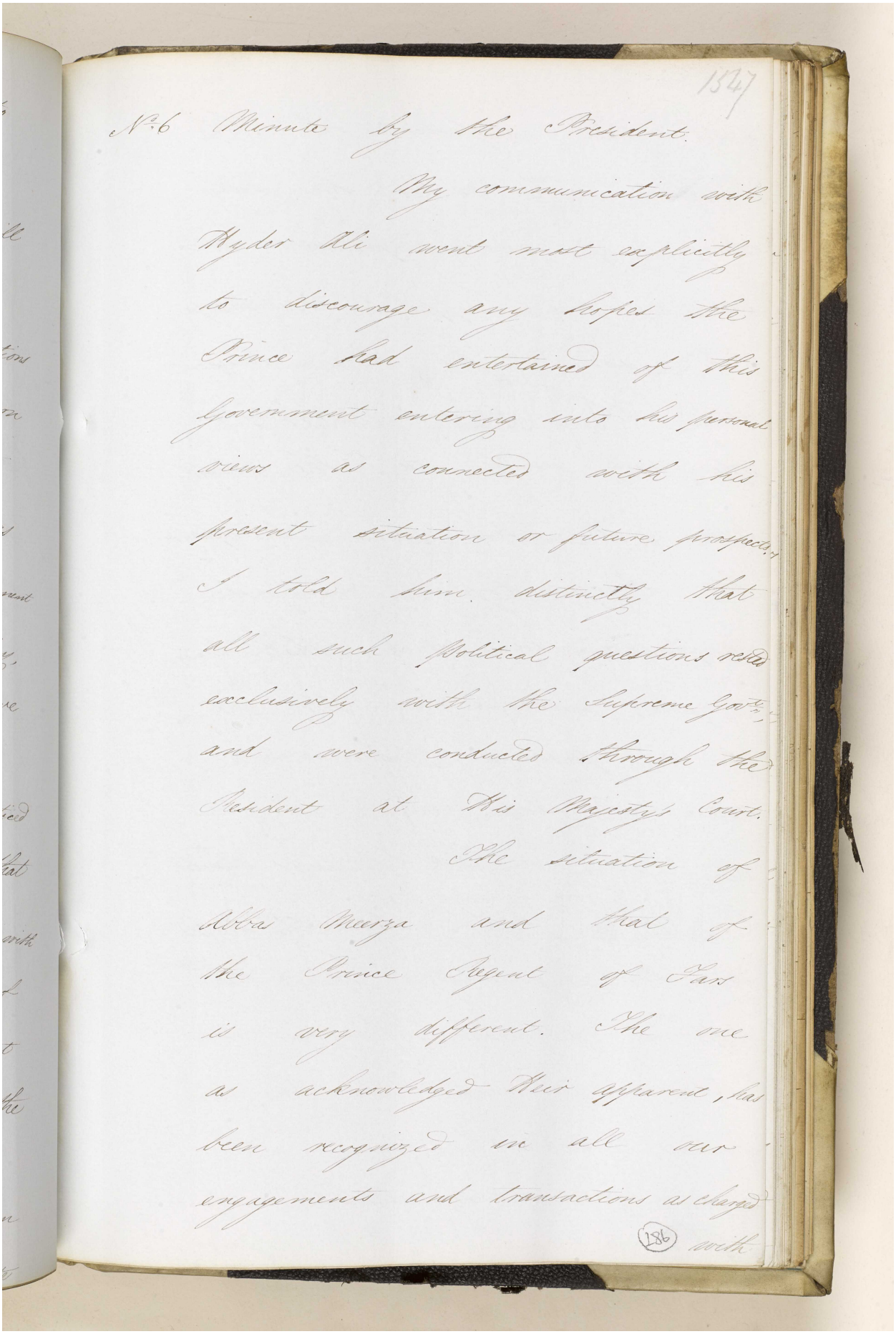
3rd Similar answers will of course be given to Hyder Ali; but the instructions of Government are required on the last point of the Persian Secretary's Memorandum as to the reception and entertainment of the person at Bombay, and the granting him leave to return to Persia.

The President noticed on a late Memorandum that he had communicated personally with Hyder Ali on the subject of his mission, but there is yet nothing on record to shew the nature of the replies thus given.

4th March 1829 Signed W. Newnham
Chief Secy.
Minute

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



1547

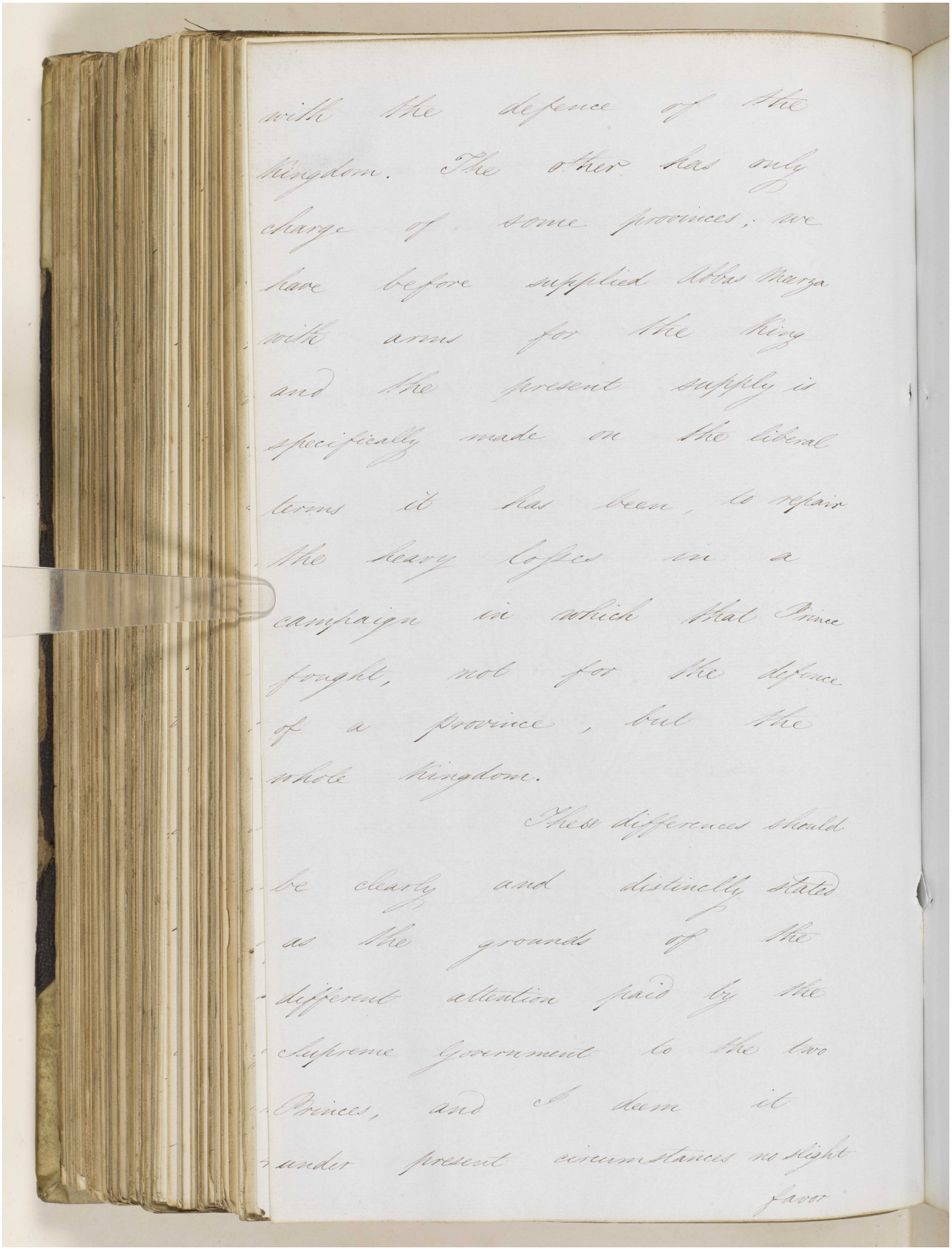
N.6 Minute by the President.

My communication with Hyder Ali went most explicitly to discourage any hopes the Prince had entertained of this Government entering into his personal views as connected with his present situation or future prospects. I told him distinctly that all such political questions rested exclusively with the Supreme Govt., and were conducted through the Resident at His Majesty's Court.

The situation of Abbas Meerza and that of the Prince Regent of Fars is very different. The one as acknowledged Heir apparent, has been recognized in all our engagements and transactions as charged

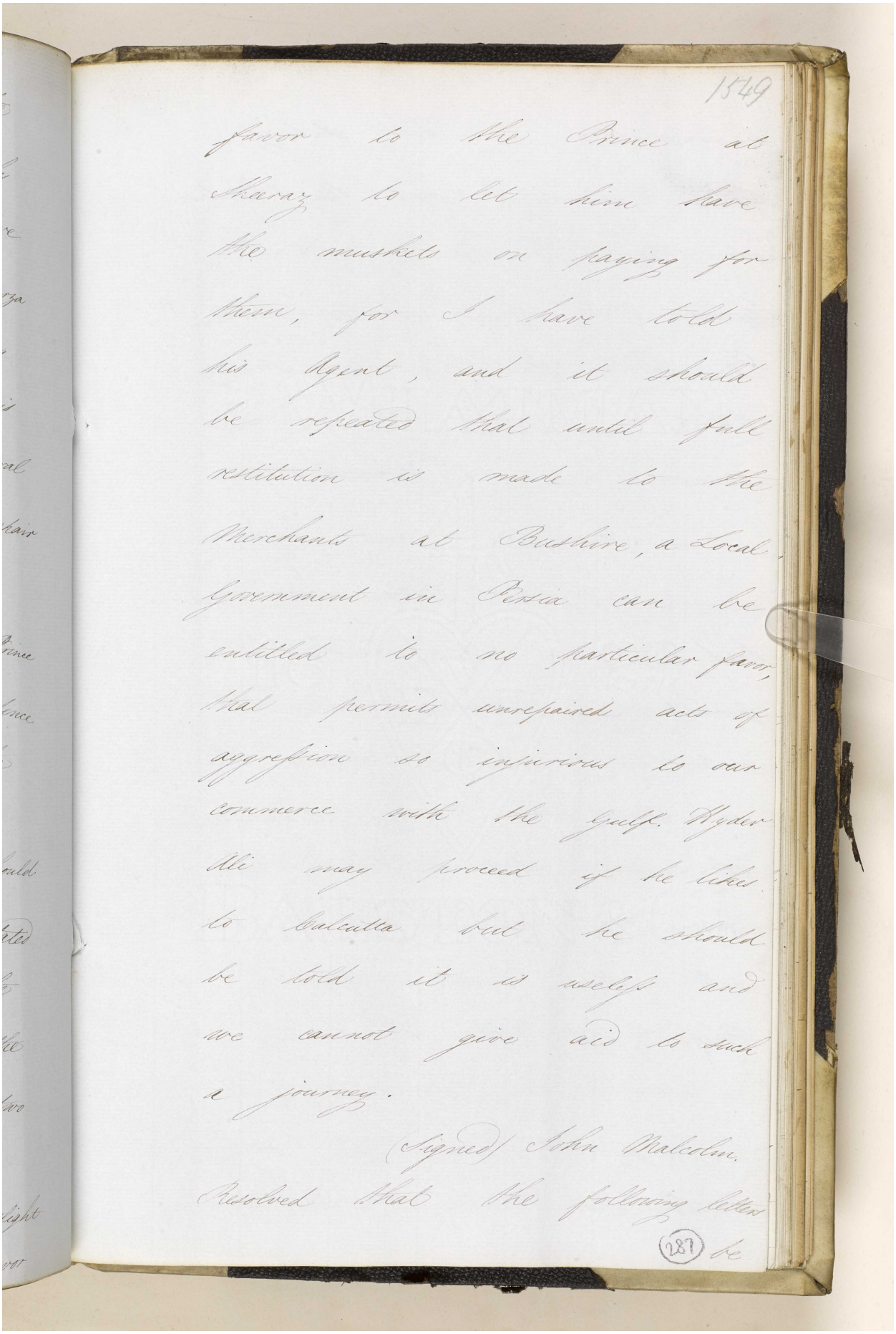
186

with



with the defence of the kingdom. The other has only charge of some provinces; we have before supplied Abbas Mirza with arms for the King and the present supply is specifically made on the liberal terms it has been, to repair the heavy losses in a campaign in which that Prince fought, not for the defence of a province, but the whole kingdom.

These differences should be clearly and distinctly stated as the grounds of the different attention paid by the Supreme Government to the two Princes, and I deem it under present circumstances no slight favor



1749

favor to the Prince at Shiraz to let him have the muskets on paying for them, for I have told his Agent, and it should be repeated that until full restitution is made to the Merchants at Bushire, a Local Government in Persia can be entitled to no particular favor, that permits unrepaired acts of aggression so injurious to our commerce with the Gulf. Hyder Alie may proceed if he likes to Calcutta but he should be told it is useless and we cannot give aid to such a journey.

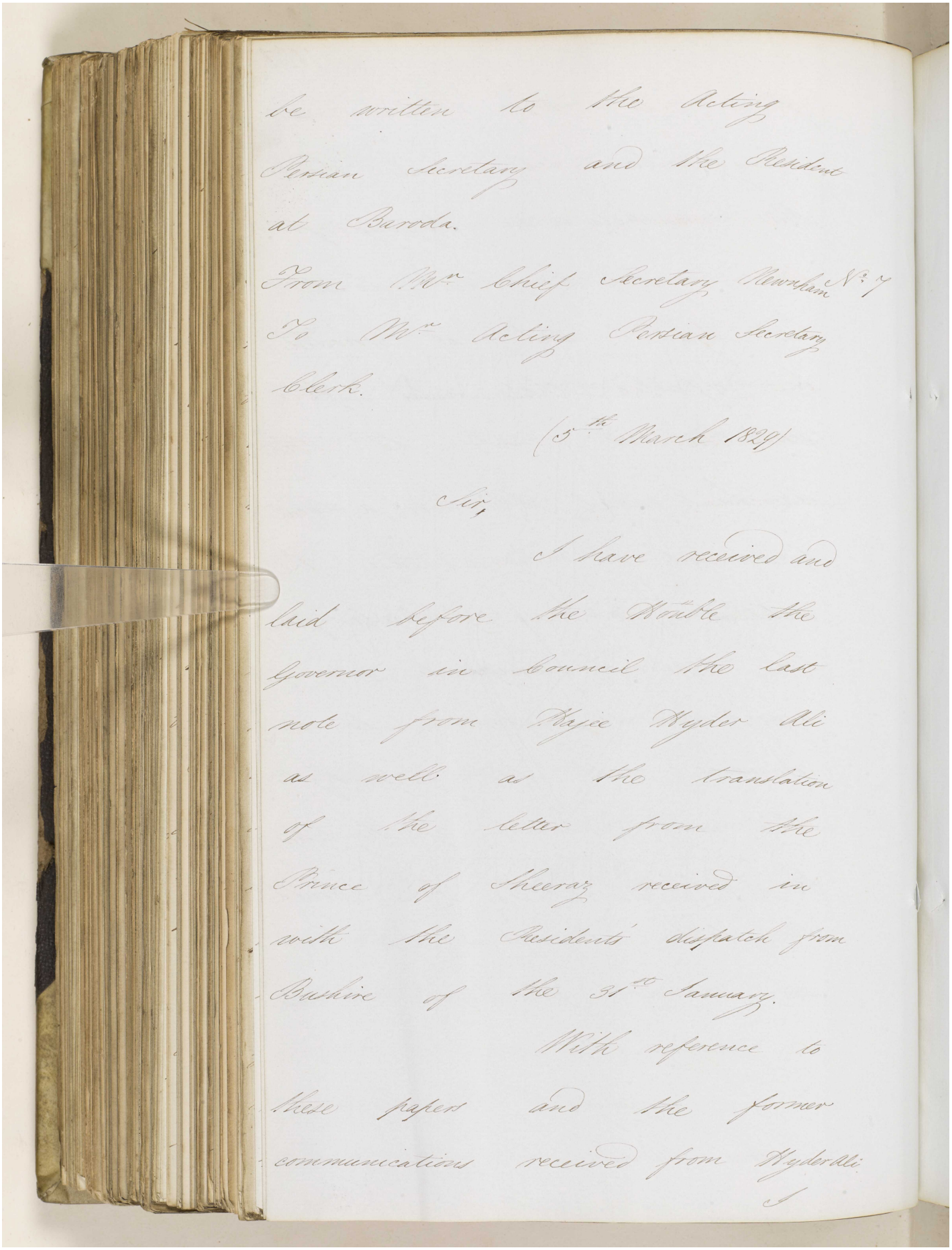
(Signed) John Malcolm.

Resolved that the following letters

287 be

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



be written to the Acting
Persian Secretary and the Resident
at Baroda.

From Mr. Chief Secretary Newnham No. 7
To Mr. Acting Persian Secretary
Clerk.

15th March 1829

Sir,

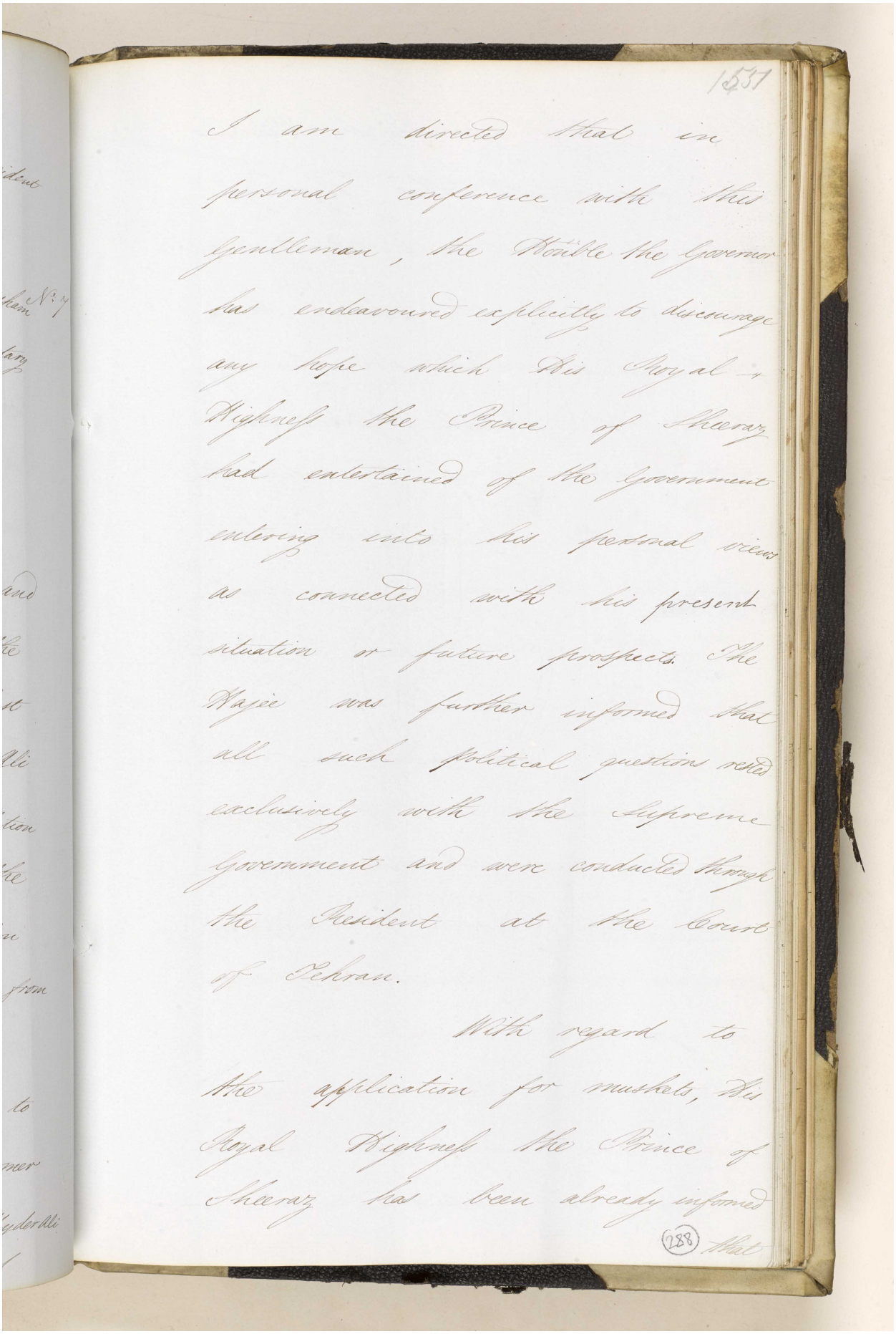
I have received and
laid before the Honble the
Governor in Council the last
note from Rajee Wyder Ali
as well as the translation
of the letter from the
Prince of Sheeraz received in
with the Residents dispatch from
Bushire of the 31st January.

With reference to
these papers and the former
communications received from Wyder Ali

A

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



1537

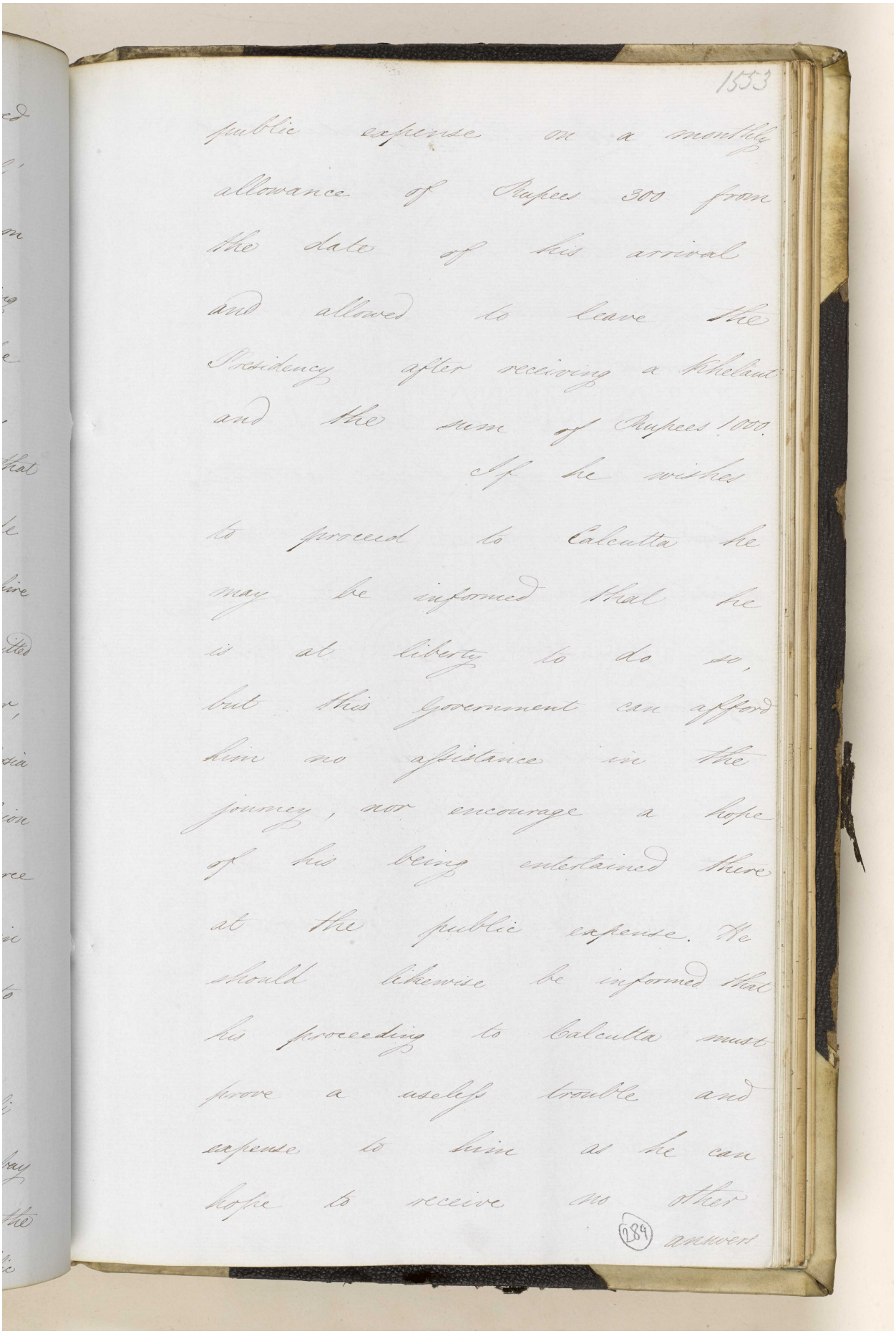
I am directed that in personal conference with this Gentleman, the Honble the Governor has endeavoured explicitly to discourage any hope which His Royal Highness the Prince of Sheeraz had entertained of the Government entering into his personal views as connected with his present situation or future prospects. The Rajee was further informed that all such political questions rested exclusively with the Supreme Government and were conducted through the President at the Court of Tehran.

With regard to the application for muskets, His Royal Highness the Prince of Sheeraz has been already informed

(288) that

that they would be delivered to any of His Highness' authorized Agents at Bombay on payment for the same being first made. This should be again explained to Hyder Ali, with an express instruction that until full restitution is made to the Merchants at Bushire for the depredation lately committed on them by Prince Timor, a Local Government in Persia that permits acts of aggression so injurious to our commerce with the Gulf to remain unrestrained, can be entitled to no particular favor.

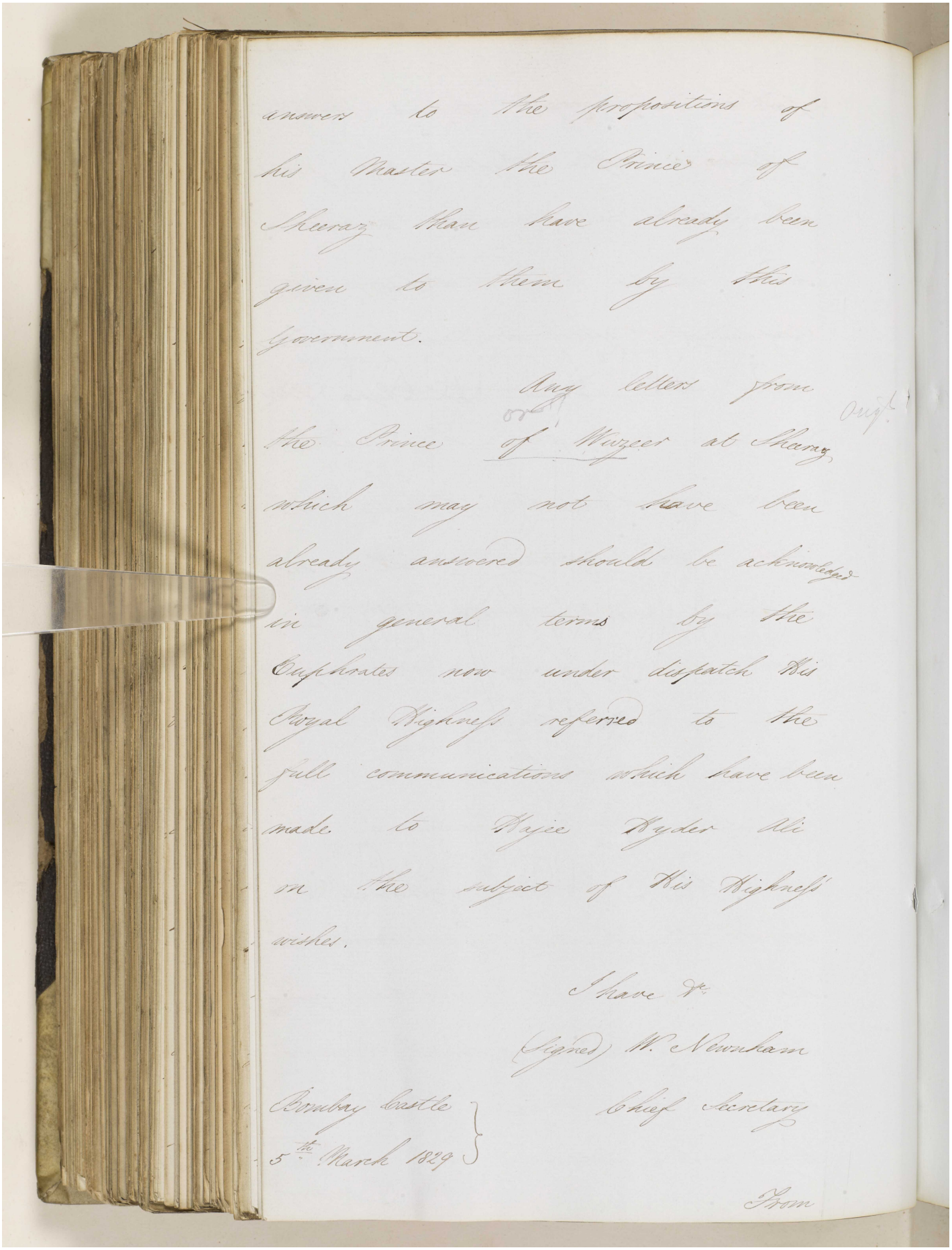
Vajee Hyder Ali during his residence at Bombay should be entertained at the public



1553

public expense on a monthly allowance of Rupees 300 from the date of his arrival and allowed to leave the Presidency after receiving a Schalaut and the sum of Rupees 1000. If he wishes to proceed to Calcutta he may be informed that he is at liberty to do so, but this Government can afford him no assistance in the journey, nor encourage a hope of his being entertained there at the public expense. He should likewise be informed that his proceeding to Calcutta must prove a useless trouble and expense to him as he can hope to receive no other answer

289



answers to the propositions of his Master the Prince of Sheeraz than have already been given to them by this Government.

Any letters from the Prince or of Wuzeer at Sheeraz which may not have been already answered should be acknowledged in general terms by the Euphrates now under dispatch His Royal Highness referred to the full communications which have been made to Hajee Hyder Ali on the subject of His Highness' wishes.

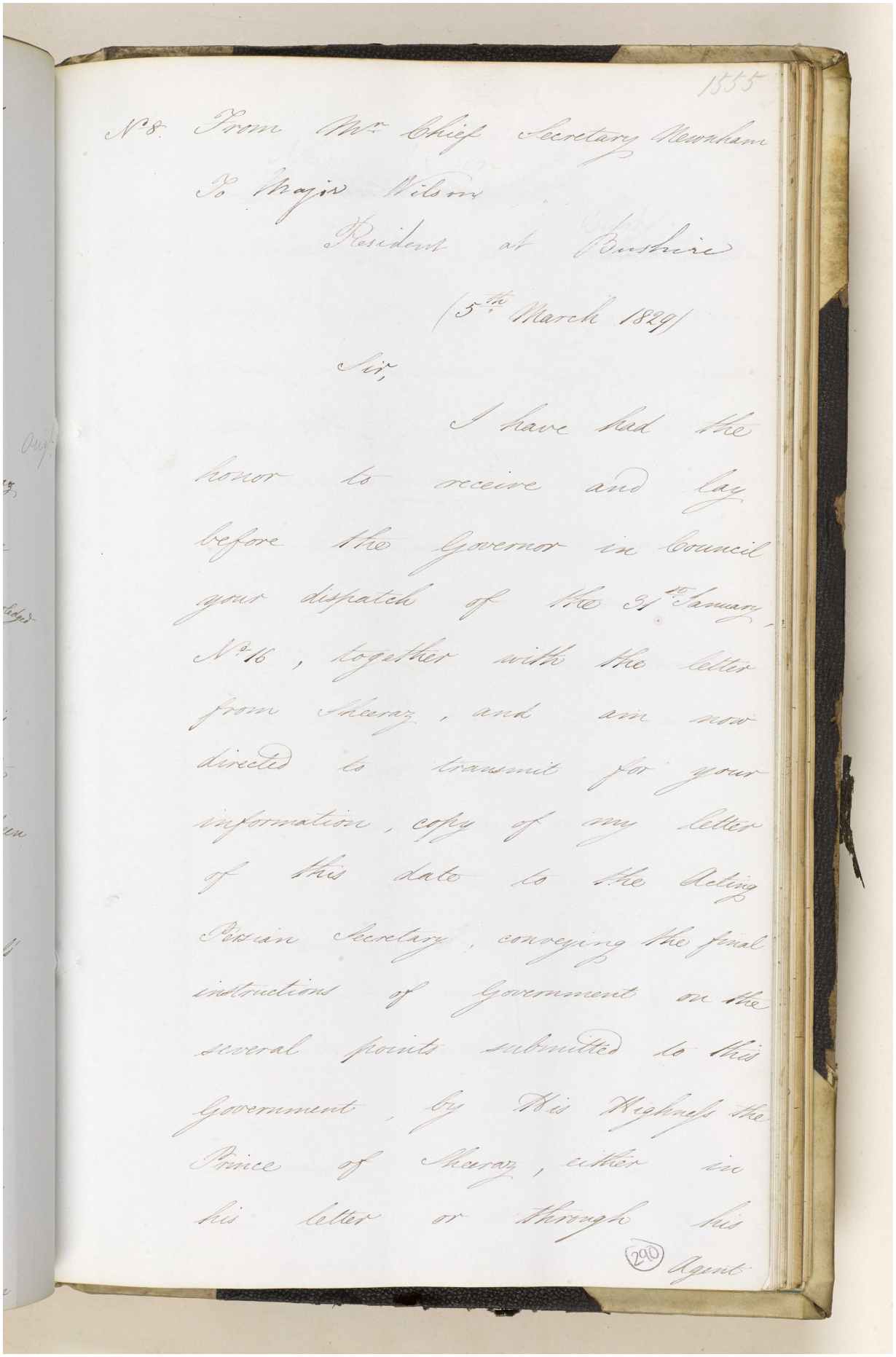
Origl.

I have &c.

(Signed) W. Newnham
Chief Secretary

Bombay Castle
5th March 1829

From



1555

No 8. From Mr. Chief Secretary Newnham
To Major Wilson
Resident at Bushire

(5th March 1829)

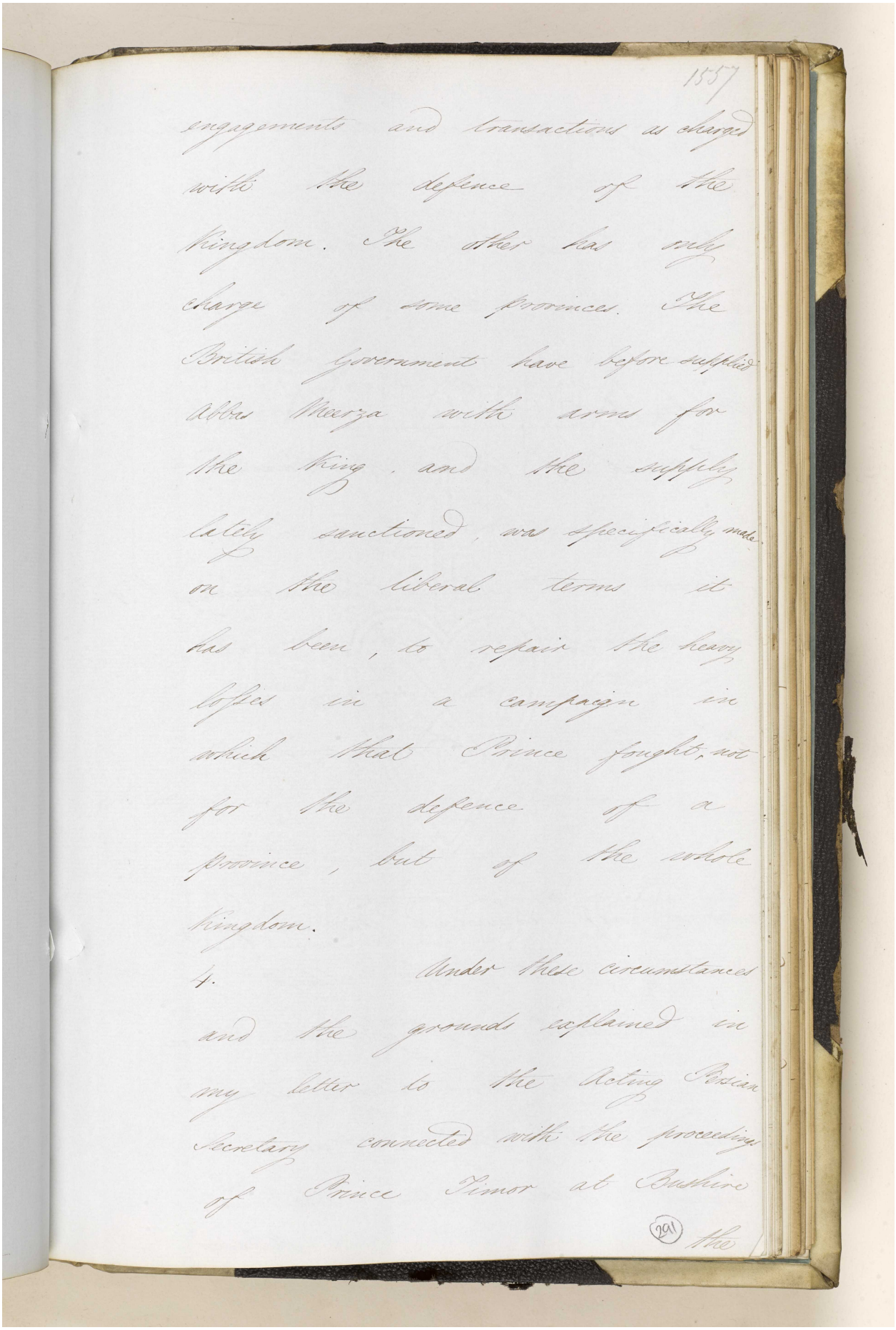
Sir,

I have had the
honor to receive and lay
before the Governor in Council
your dispatch of the 31st January,
No 16, together with the letter
from Shiraz, and am now
directed to transmit for your
information, copy of my letter
of this date to the Acting
Persian Secretary, conveying the final
instructions of Government on the
several points submitted to this
Government, by His Highness the
Prince of Shiraz, either in
his letter or through his
(290) Agent

Agent Major Ryder Ali.

2. Adverting to the circumstance of the application for muskets by His Royal Highness Abbas Meerza having been partially complied with, and the same having been transmitted under charge of Lieutenant Shee, who was equally the bearer of the application from Shiraz, it becomes necessary to state the reasons why the same degree of attention has not been paid to the two Princes.

3. The situation of Abbas Meerza and that of the Prince Regent of Fars is very different. The one as acknowledged Heir apparent has been recognized in all our engagements



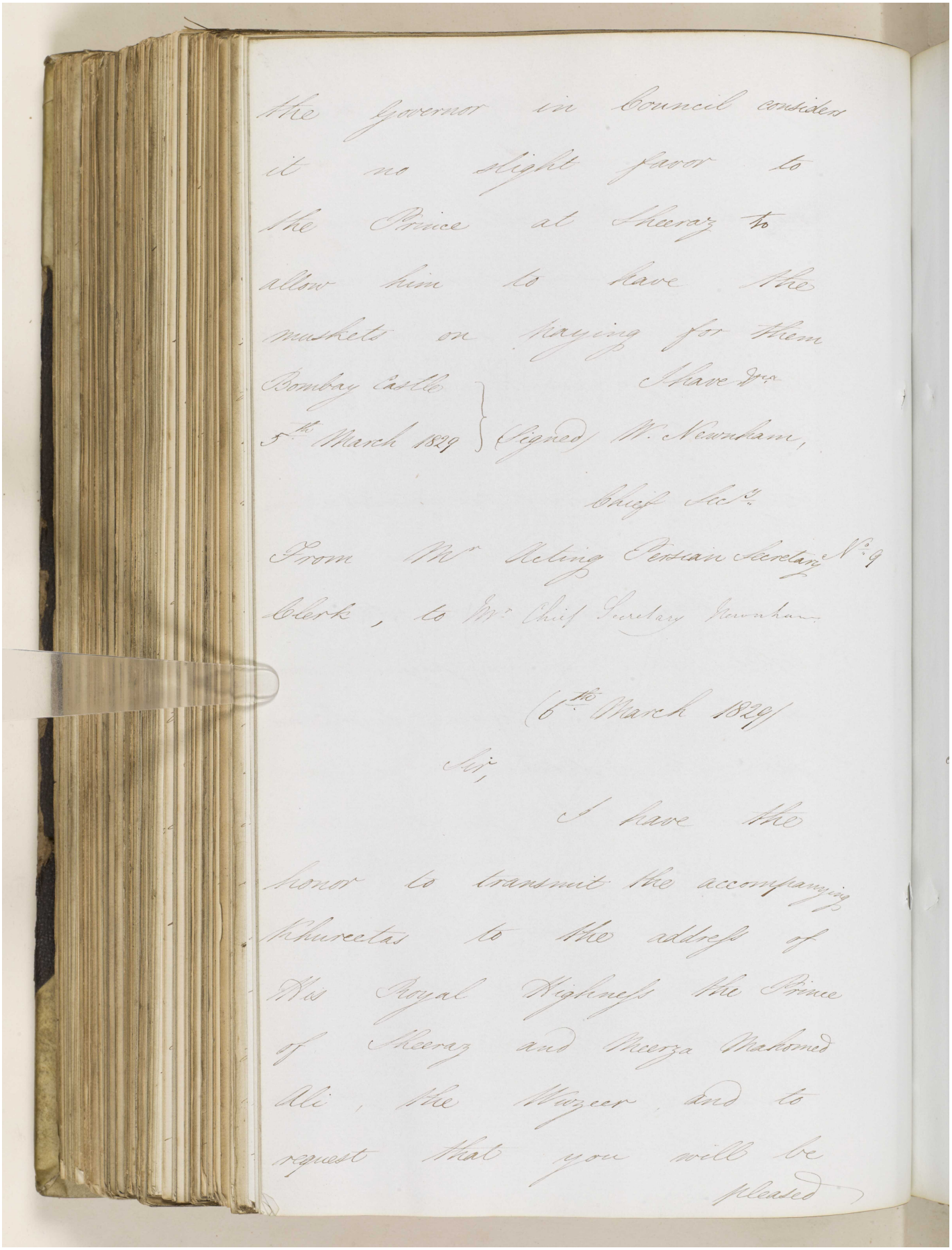
1557

engagements and transactions as charged with the defence of the kingdom. The other has only charge of some provinces. The British government have before supplying Abbas Meerza with arms for the king, and the supply lately sanctioned, was specifically made on the liberal terms it has been, to repair the heavy loss in a campaign in which that Prince fought, not for the defence of a province, but of the whole kingdom.

4. Under these circumstances and the grounds explained in my letter to the Acting Persian Secretary connected with the proceedings of Prince Timor at Bushire

291

the



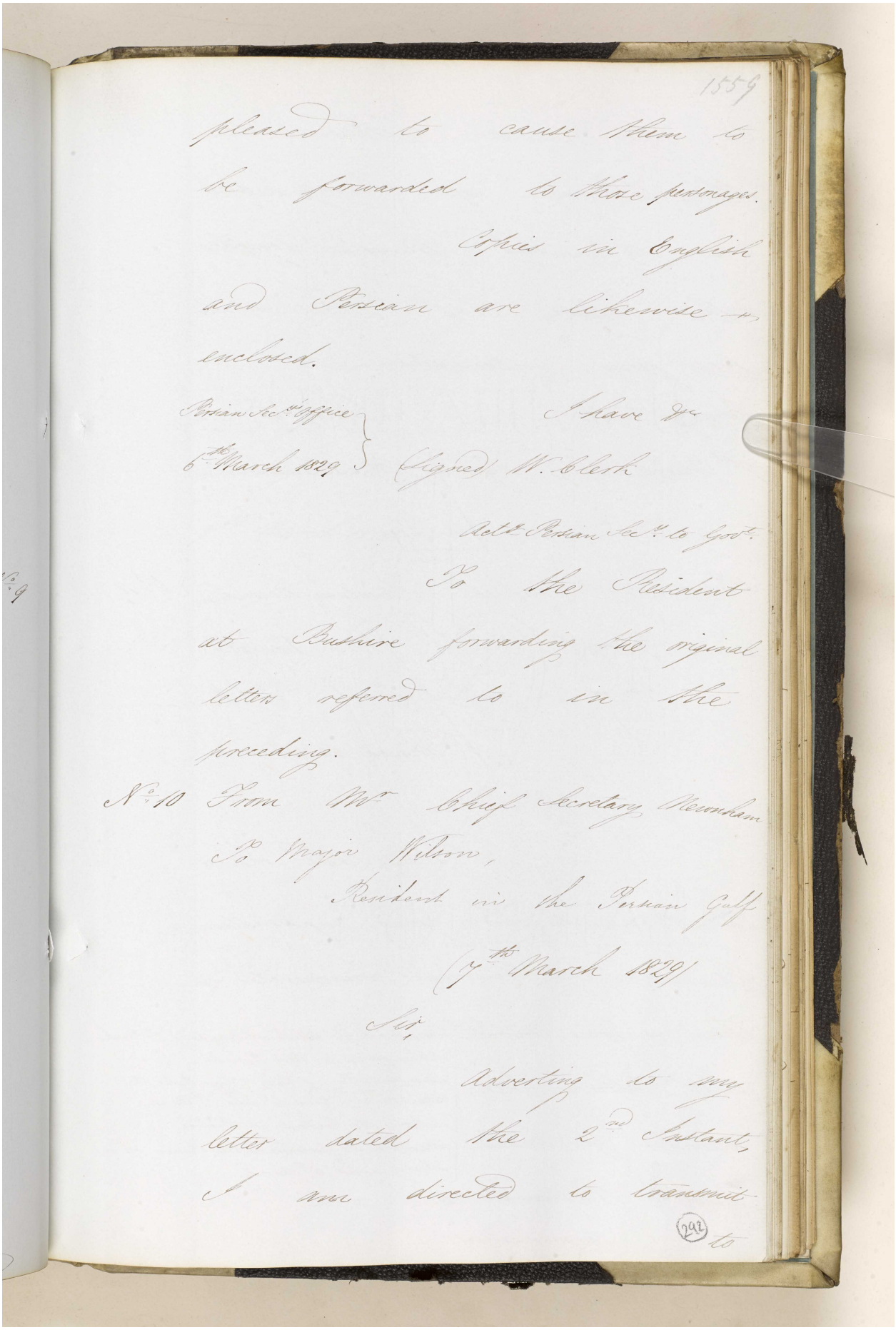
the Governor in Council considers
it no slight favor to
the Prince at Sheeraz to
allow him to have the
muskets on paying for them
I have &c.
Bombay Castle
5th March 1829 } (Signed) W. Newnham,
Chief Secy.

From Mr Acting Persian Secretary No 9
Clerke, to Mr Chief Secretary Newnham

6th March 1829

Sir,

I have the
honor to transmit the accompanying
Khureetas to the address of
His Royal Highness the Prince
of Sheeraz and Meerza Mahomed
Ali, the Wuzeer, and to
request that you will be
pleased



pleased to cause them to be forwarded to those personages.

Copies in English and Persian are likewise enclosed.

Persian Secy. Office
6th March 1829

I have &c
(Signed) W. Clerk
Actg. Persian Secy. to Govt.

No. 9 To the Resident at Bushire forwarding the original letters referred to in the preceding.

No. 10 From Mr. Chief Secretary Newnham
To Major Wilson,
Resident in the Persian Gulf
(7th March 1829)

Sir,

Adverting to my letter dated the 2nd Instant, I am directed to transmit

(292) to

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

to you, a letter to the Prince of Sheeraz, and one to his Minister together with copies of the same for your information.

Bombay Castle
9th March 1829

I have &c.
(Signed) W. Newnham
Chief Secy.

From W. Chief Secretary Newnham No. 11
To Lieutenant Colonel Macdonald,
Envoy at the Court of Persia.

(9th March 1829)

Sir,

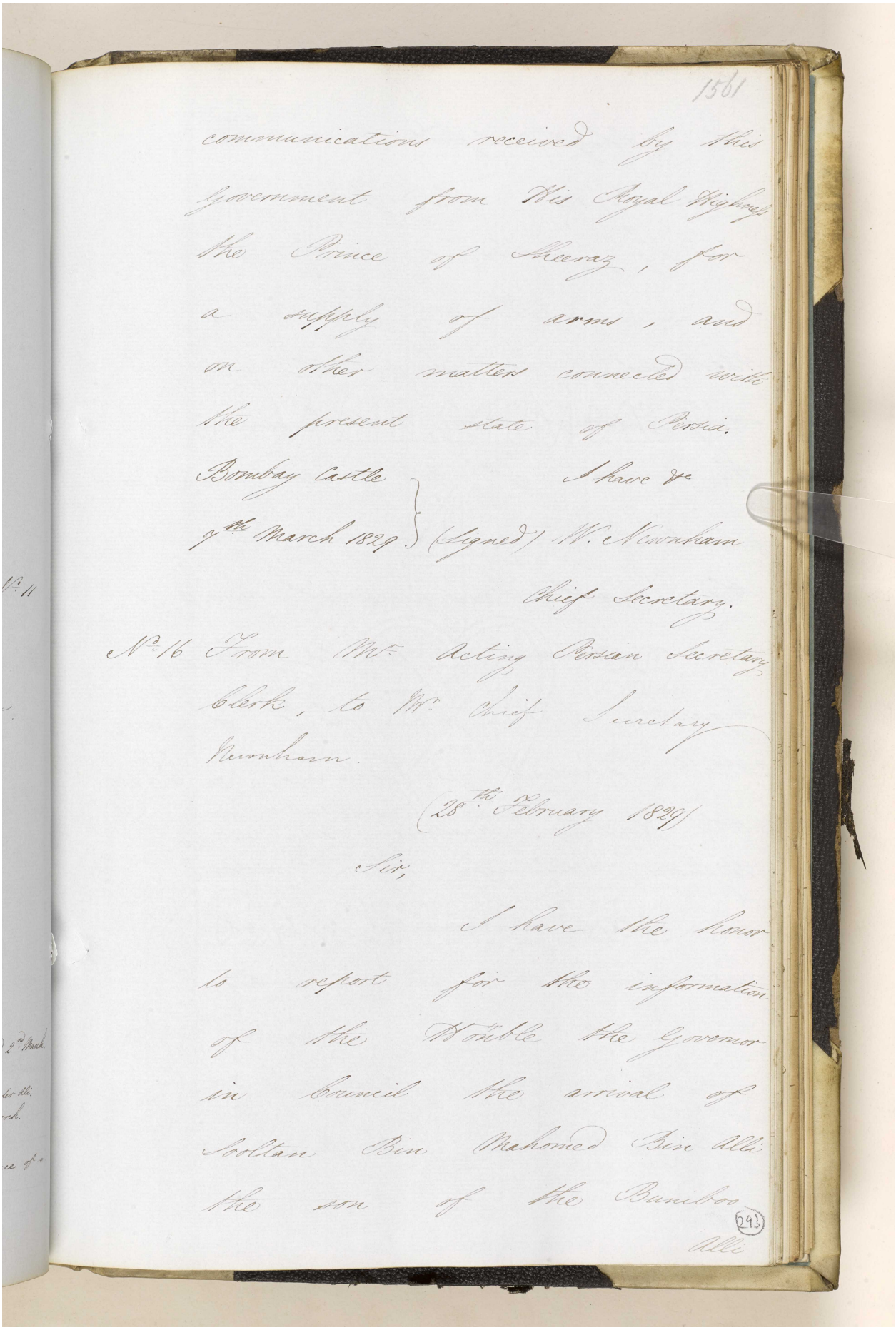
I have the honor to transmit for your information the several documents enumerated in the margin, connected with the late plunder of Bushire, and the communications

- Letter from the Govr. to the Prince of Sheeraz, dated 2d. March.
- Substance of petition from Hajee Hyder Ali.
- Letter from the Prince of Sheeraz to Hajee Hyder Ali.
- Letter to the acting Persian Secy. dated 5th March.
- Letter to the Resident at Bushire.
- Letter from the Governor to the Prince of Sheeraz, dated 6th March.

Reference: IOR/F/4/1165. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100124203864.0x0000be

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



1561

communications received by this Government from His Royal Highness the Prince of Sheeraz, for a supply of arms, and on other matters connected with the present state of Persia.

Bombay Castle
7th March 1829

I have &c
(Signed) W. Newnham
Chief Secretary.

No. 16 From Mr. Acting Persian Secretary Clerk, to Mr. Chief Secretary Newnham.

(28th February 1829)

Sir,

I have the honor to report for the information of the Hon'ble the Governor in Council the arrival of Sooltan Bin Mahomed Bin Alli the son of the Buniboo

(293)

Alli

Reference: IOR/F/4/1165. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100124203864.0x0000bf
590

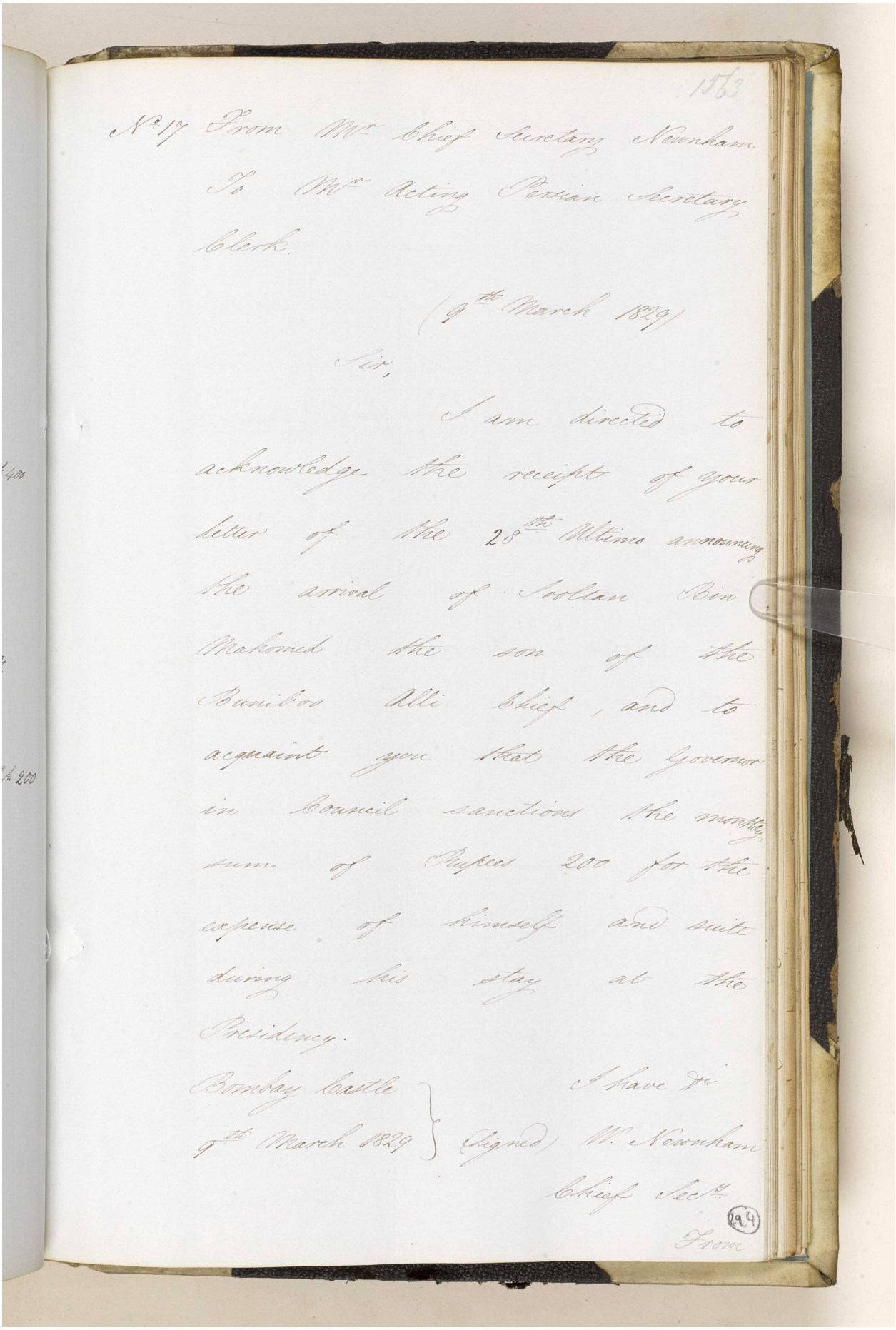
Alli Chief, deputed on a Mission to this Government by his father.

2. In 1827 - Alli Bin Mahomed was sent by the same Chief, on which occasion the sum of 400 Rupees was Rs. 400 sanctioned by Government to defray the monthly expenses of himself and followers. I therefore respectfully suggest that one half of that amount be allowed on Rs. 200 the present occasion :- on the Missions leaving the Presidency a detailed account of the expenditure will be furnished.

Persian Secty.
Office
28th February 1829.

I have &c.
(Signed) W. Clerk.
Actg. Persian Secy.
to Govt.

From



1563

No 17 From Mr Chief Secretary Newnham
To Mr Acting Persian Secretary
Clerk.

(9th March 1829)

Sir,

I am directed to
acknowledge the receipt of your
letter of the 28th Ultimo announcing
the arrival of Sooltan Bin
Mahomed the son of the
Bumbon Alli chief, and to
acquaint you that the Governor
in Council sanctions the monthly
sum of Rupees 200 for the
expense of himself and suite
during his stay at the
Presidency.

Bombay Castle
9th March 1829

I have &c
(Signed) W. Newnham
Chief Secy.

(294)

From

From J. Medderburn Esqre No. 18

Civil Auditor

To Mr Chief Secretary Newnham.

24th February 1829

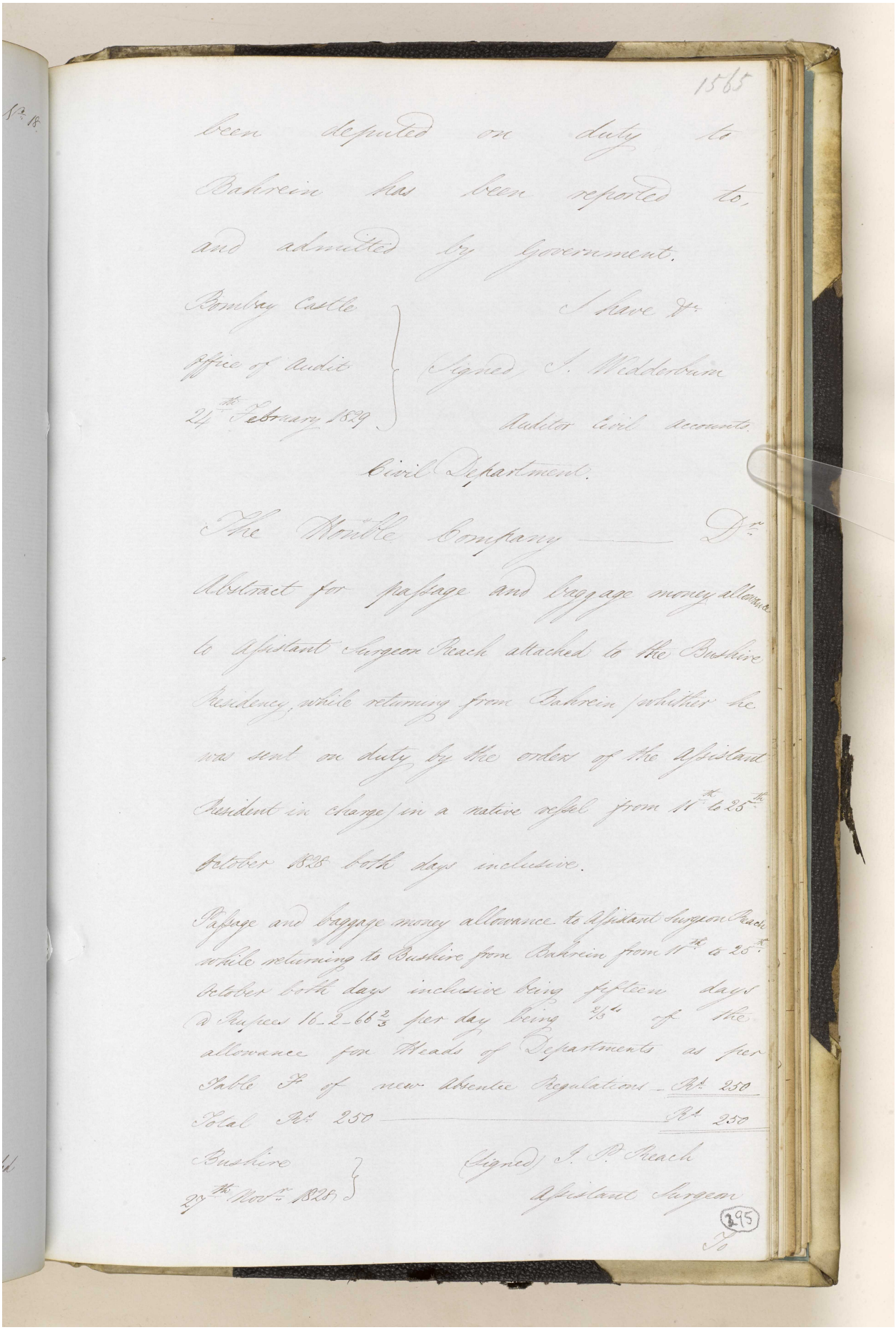
Sir,

I request you will do me the favor to lay before the Noble the Governor in Council for his orders thereon, the accompanying copy of an Abstract preferred by the Agents of the Civil Surgeon at Bushire for passage money from Bahrein to Bushire.

2. I am not aware of any objections to the charge, which is correct as to principle and amount, provided the expediency of his having been

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



1565

been deputed on duty to Bahreein has been reported to, and admitted by Government.

Bombay Castle
Office of Audit
24th February 1829

I have &c
(Signed) J. Medderburne
Auditor Civil Accounts.

Civil Department.

The Honble Company —— Dr.

Abstract for passage and baggage money allowance to Assistant Surgeon Beach attached to the Bushire Residency, while returning from Bahreein whither he was sent on duty by the order of the Assistant Resident in charge in a native vessel from 11th to 25th October 1828 both days inclusive.

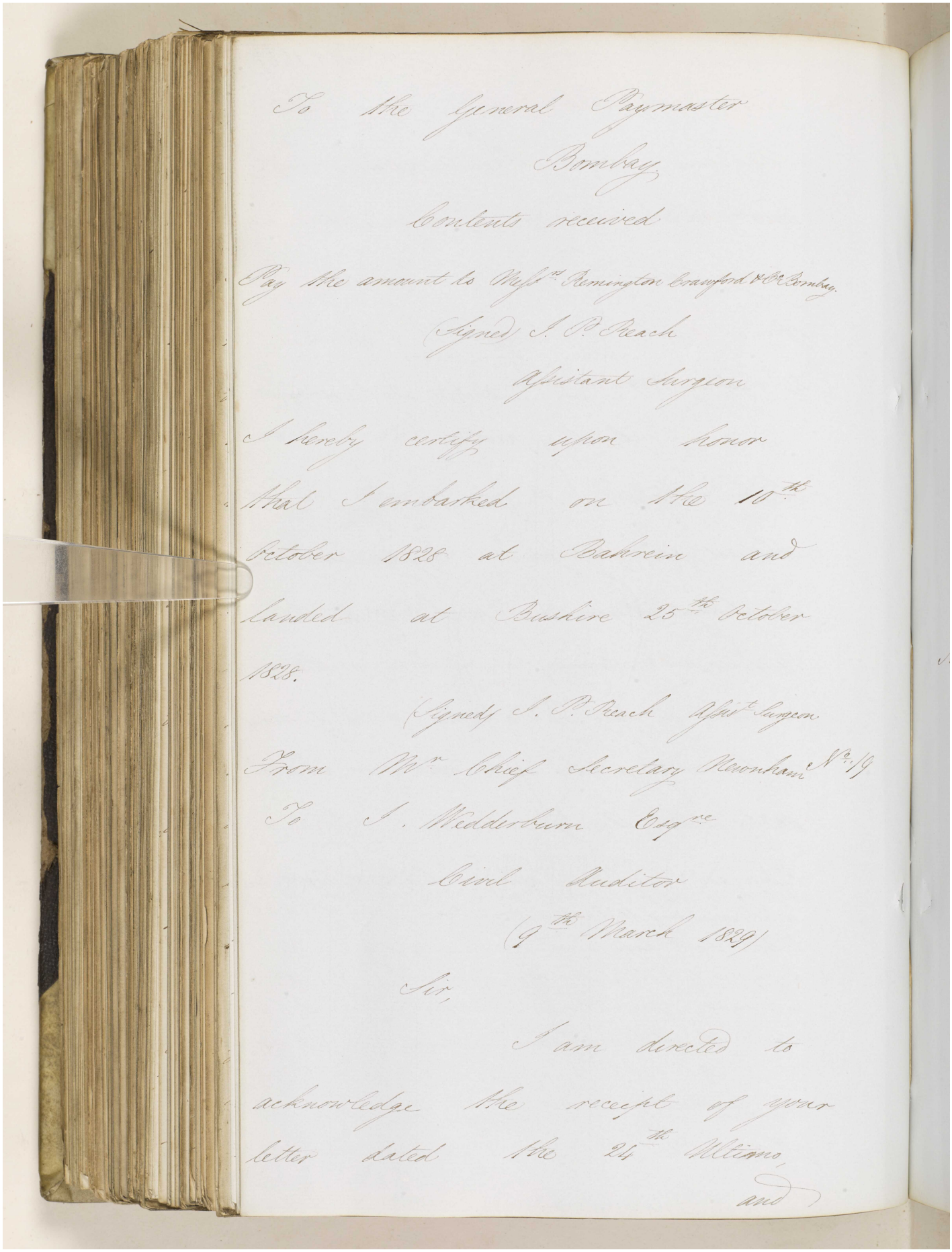
Passage and baggage money allowance to Assistant Surgeon Beach while returning to Bushire from Bahreein from 11th to 25th October both days inclusive being fifteen days @ Rupees 16-2-66⅔ per day being 2/5th of the allowance for Heads of Departments as per Table F of new Absentee Regulations — Rs 250

Total Rs 250 —— Rs 250

Bushire
29th Novr 1828

(Signed) J. P. Beach
Assistant Surgeon

295



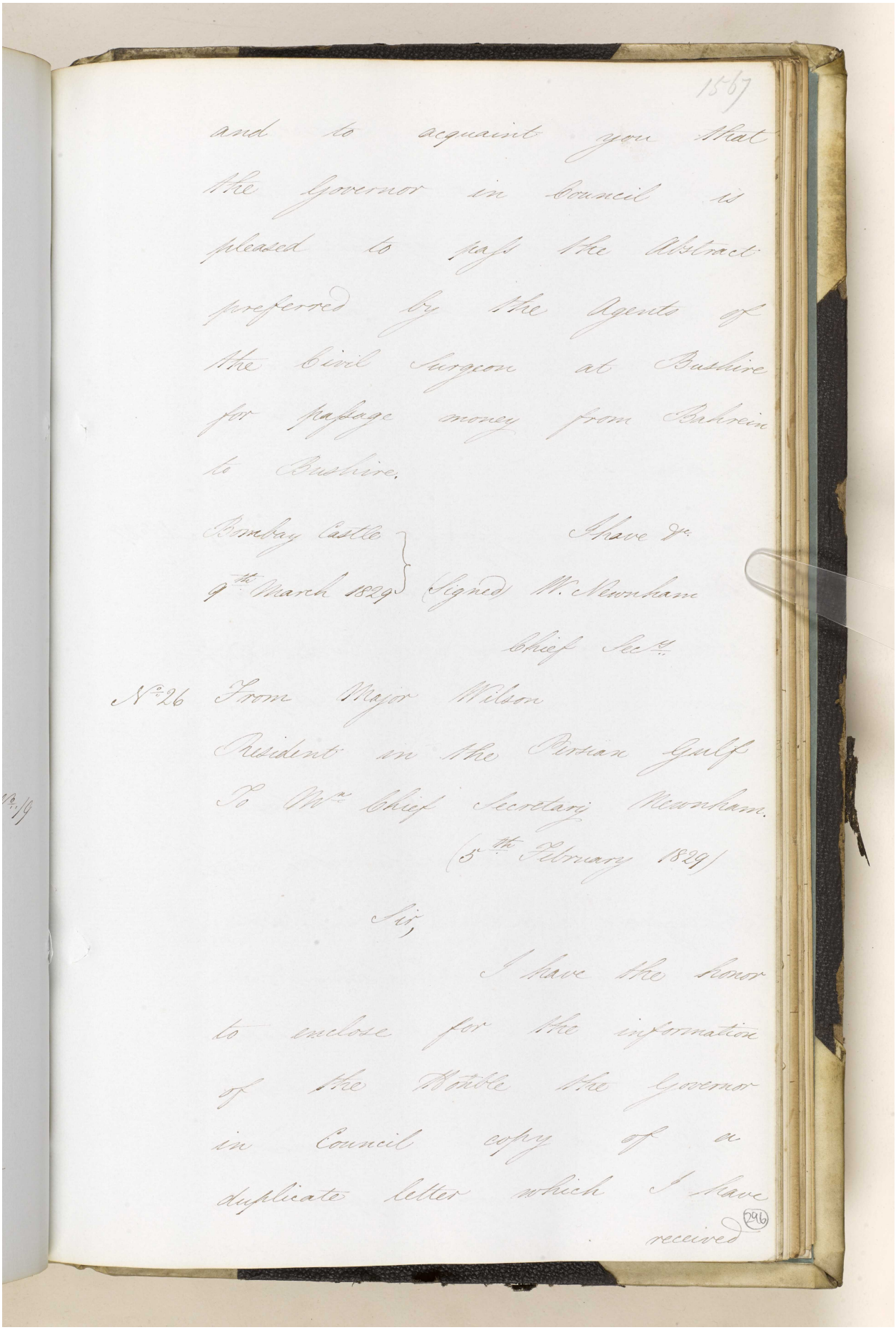
To the General Paymaster
Bombay,
Contents received
Pay the amount to Mess.rs Remington Crawford & Co.e Bombay.
(Signed) J. P. Peach
Assistant Surgeon

I hereby certify upon honor
that I embarked on the 10th
October 1828 at Bahrein and
landed at Bushire 25th October
1828.
(Signed) J. P. Peach Asst. Surgeon

From Mr. Chief Secretary Newnham No. 19
To J. Medderburn Esq.re
Chief Auditor
(9th March 1829)

Sir,

I am directed to
acknowledge the receipt of your
letter dated the 24th Ultimo,
and



1567

and to acquaint you that the Governor in Council is pleased to pass the Abstract preferred by the Agents of the Civil Surgeon at Bushire for passage money from Bahrein to Bushire.

Bombay Castle
9th March 1829

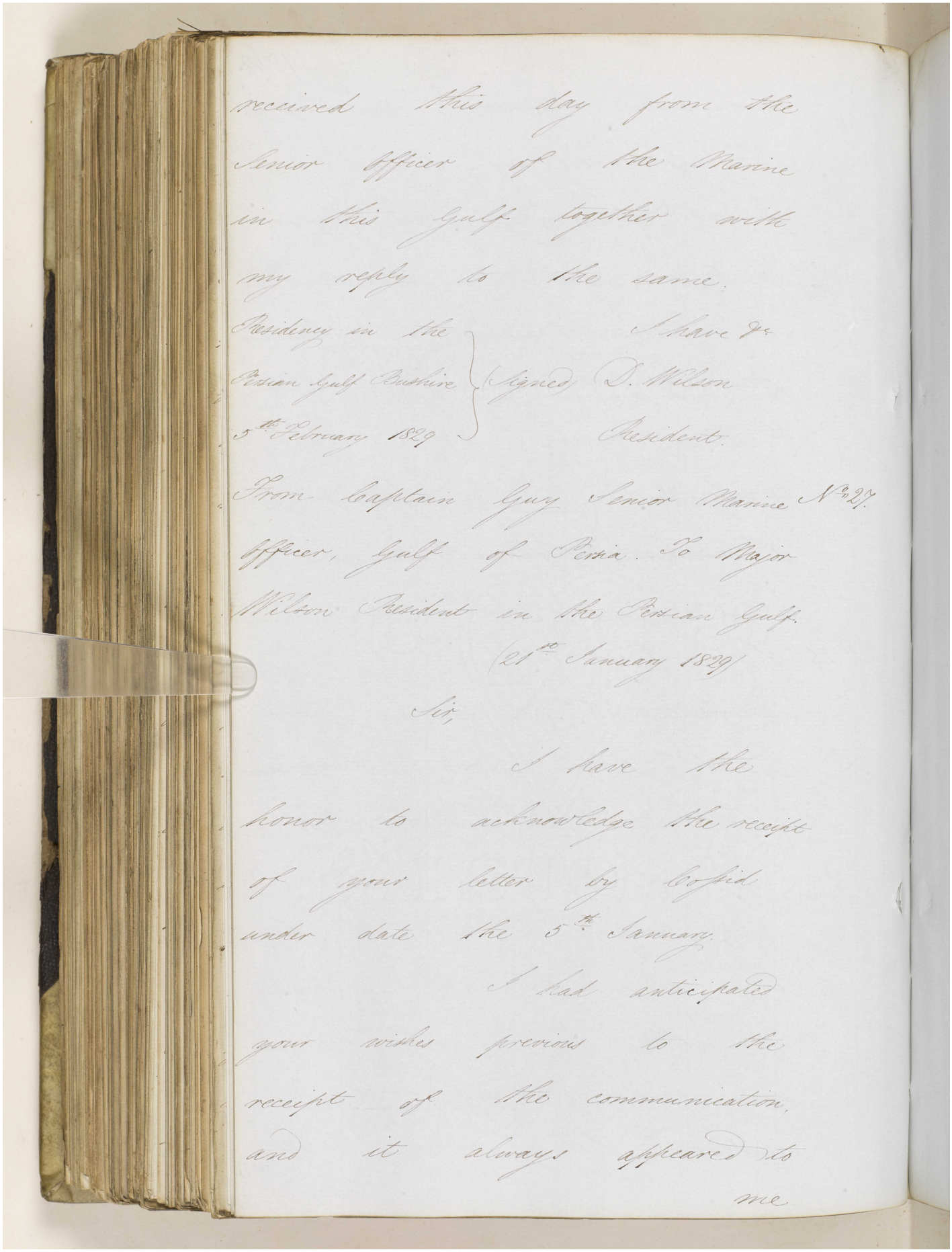
I have &c.
Signed W. Newnham
Chief Secy

No 26 From Major Wilson
Resident in the Persian Gulf
To Wm Chief Secretary Newnham.
(5th February 1829)

Sir,

I have the honor to enclose for the information of the Hon'ble the Governor in Council copy of a duplicate letter which I have received

296



received this day from the
Senior Officer of the Marine
in this Gulf together with
my reply to the same.

I have &c
(Signed) D. Wilson
Resident.

Residency in the
Persian Gulf Bushire
5th February 1829

From Captain Guy Senior Marine Officer, Gulf of Persia. To Major Wilson Resident in the Persian Gulf.

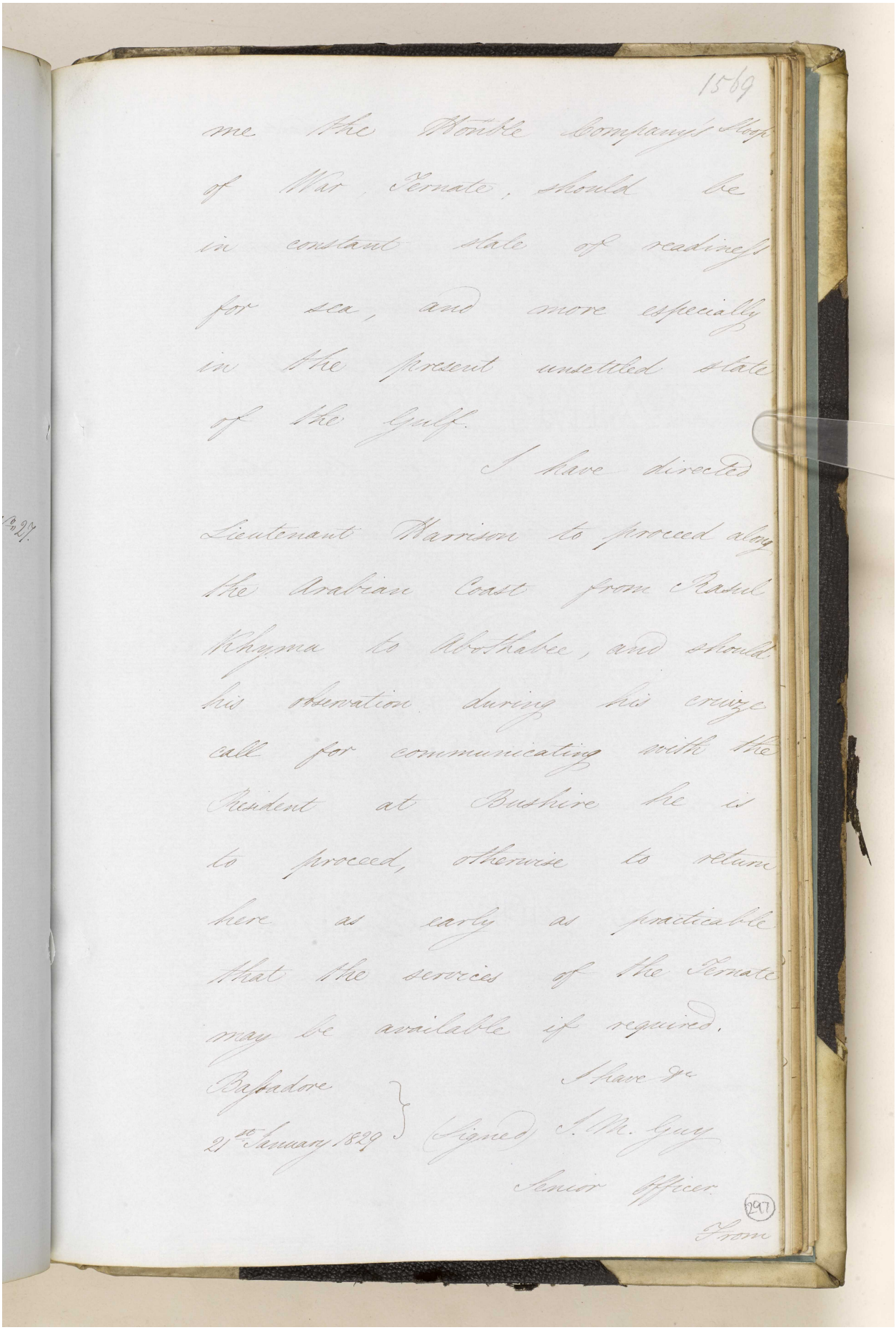
No 27.

(21st January 1829)

Sir,

I have the
honor to acknowledge the receipt
of your letter by Coopid
under date the 5th January.

I had anticipated
your wishes previous to the
receipt of the communication,
and it always appeared to
me



1569

me the Bombe Company's Ships
of War, Fernate, should be
in constant state of readiness
for sea, and more especially
in the present unsettled state
of the Gulf.

I have directed
Lieutenant Harrison to proceed along
the Arabian Coast from Ras-ul-
Khymma to Abothabee, and should
his observation during his cruize
call for communicating with the
Resident at Bushire he is
to proceed, otherwise to return
here as early as practicable
that the services of the Fernate
may be available if required.

Bushire
21st January 1829

I have &c
(Signed) J. M. Guy
Senior Officer

297

From

From Major Wilson Resident in the Persian Gulf

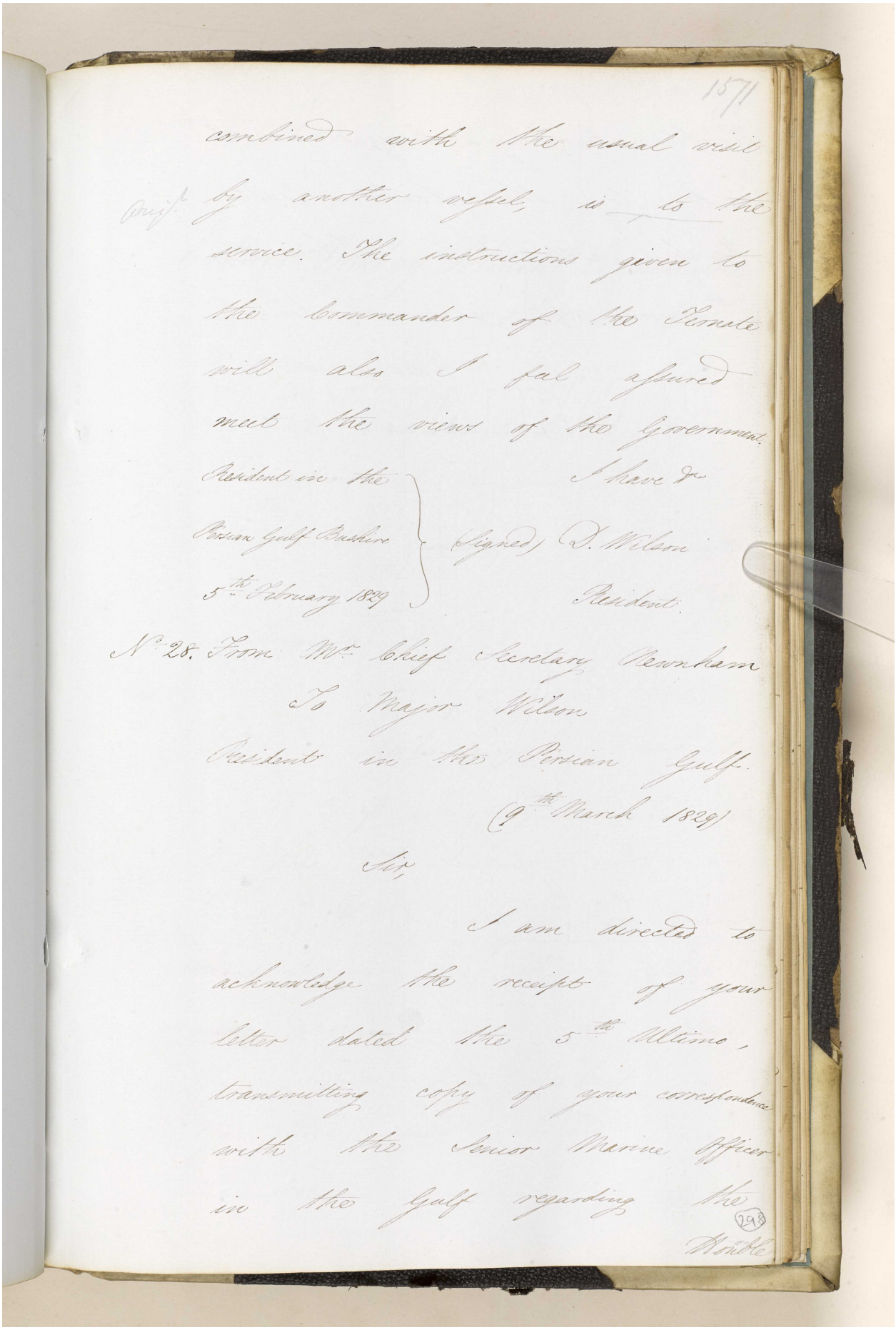
To Captain Guy Senior Marine Officer Gulf of Persia.

(5th February 1829)

Sir,

I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your letter dated 23d January forwarding by Cofid a duplicate of one transmitted for eventual delivery at Bushire by the Bombay Company's ships of War Fernate.

2. The arrangement made by you for the Fernate proceeding to visit the Arabian Coast from Rasul Khyma to Abothabee appears to be extremely judicious, and this active measure when combined



combined with the usual visit
Origl. by another vessel, is to the
service. The instructions given to
the Commander of the Ternate
will also I feel assured
meet the views of the Government.

Resident in the Persian Gulf Bushire 5th February 1829 } (Signed) I have &c D. Wilson Resident.

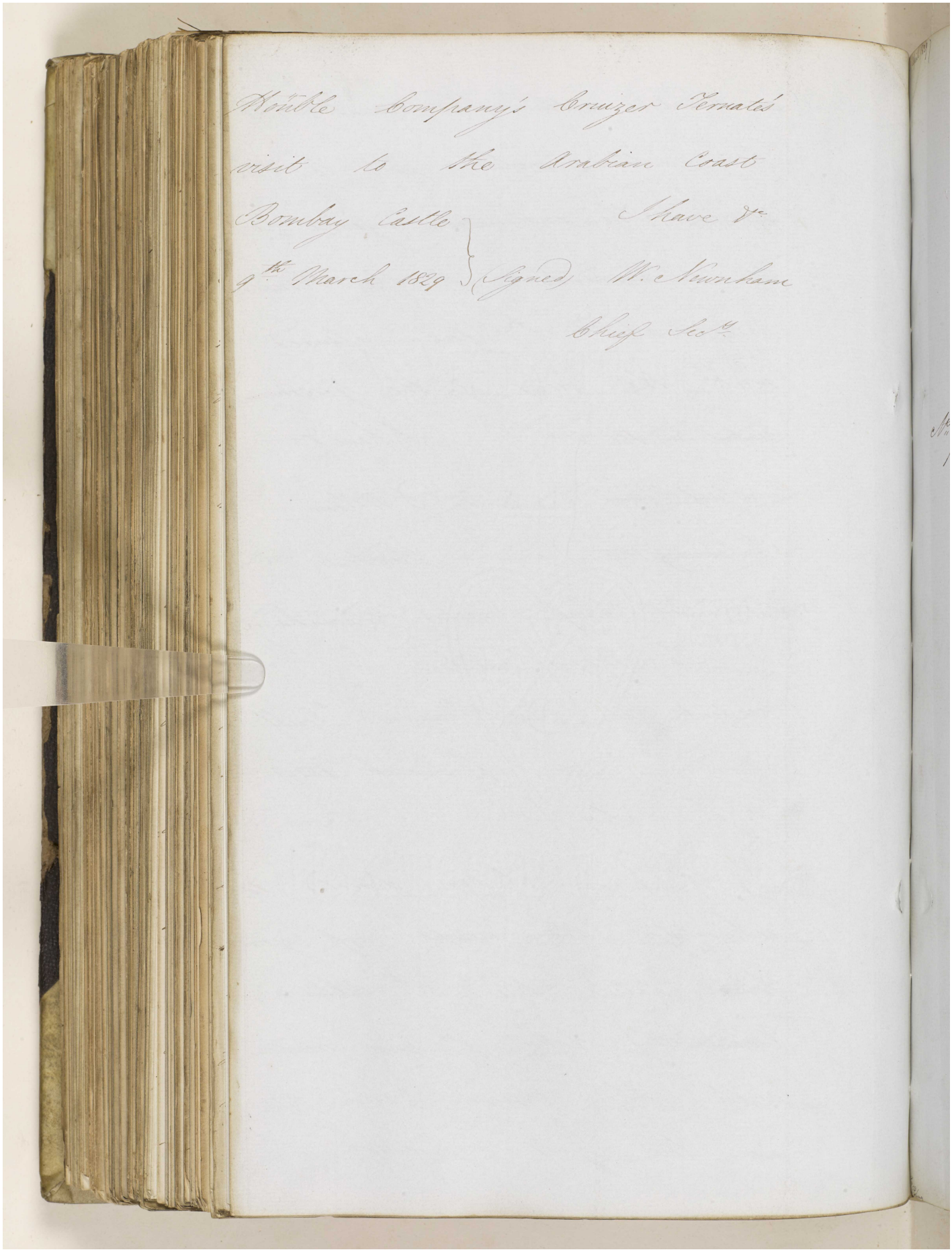
No. 28. From Mr. Chief Secretary Newnham
To Major Wilson
Resident in the Persian Gulf.
(9th March 1829)

Sir,

I am directed to
acknowledge the receipt of your
letter dated the 5th Ultimo,
transmitting copy of your correspondence
with the Senior Marine Officer
in the Gulf regarding the

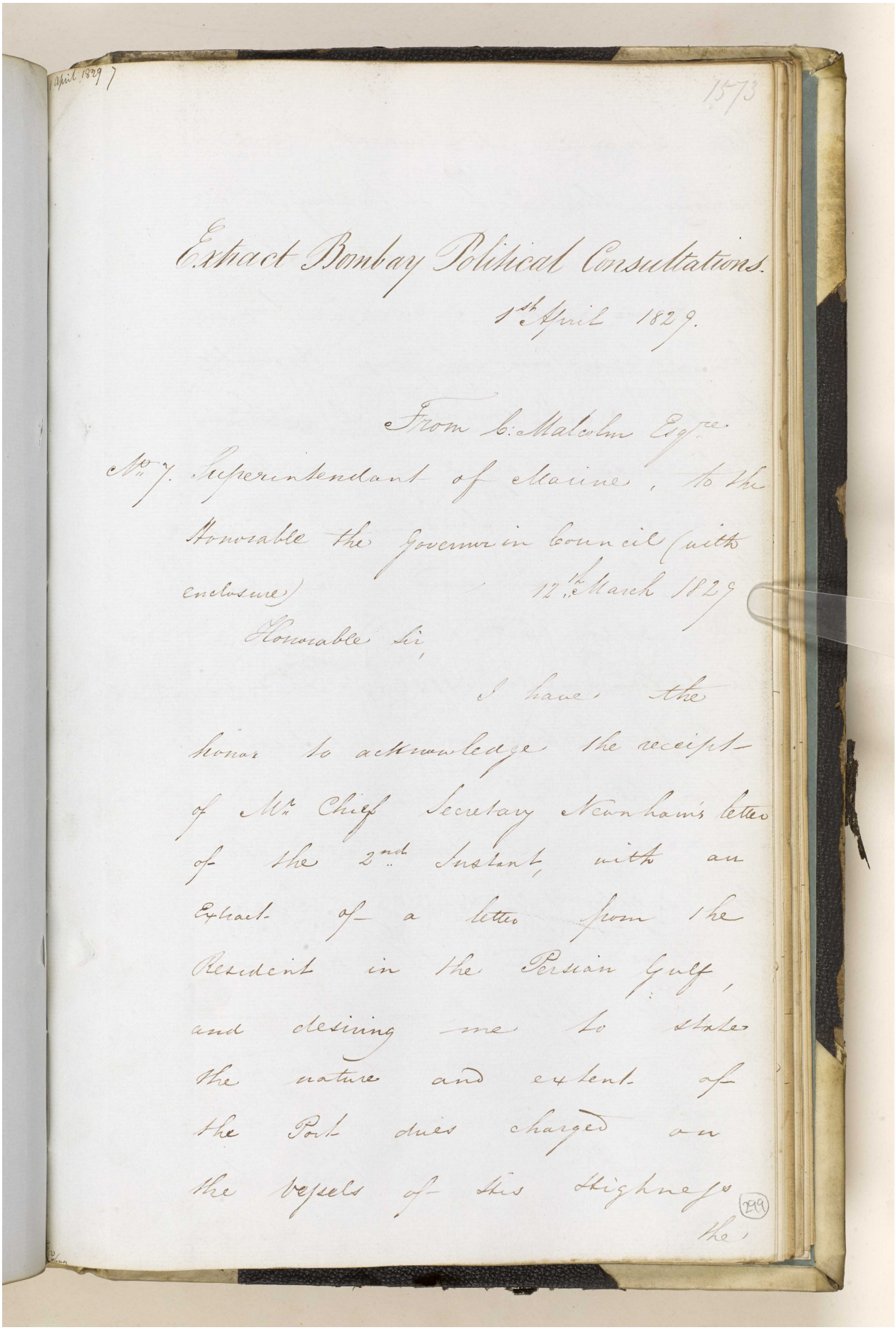
Honble

Reference: IOR/F/4/1165. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100124203865.0x000001


Honble Company's Cruizer Fernal's
visit to the Arabian Coast
Bombay Castle
9th March 1829
I have &c
(Signed) W. Nunham
Chief Sec.y

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



(April 1829)

1573

Extract Bombay Political Consultations.

1st April 1829.

From C. Malcolm Esqre.
No. 7. Superintendant of Marine, to the Honorable the Governor in Council (with enclosure) 12th March 1829

Honorable Sir,

I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of Mr. Chief Secretary Newnham's letter of the 2nd. Instant, with an Extract of a letter from the Resident in the Persian Gulf, and desiring me to state the nature and extent of the Port dues charged on the Vessels of His Highness

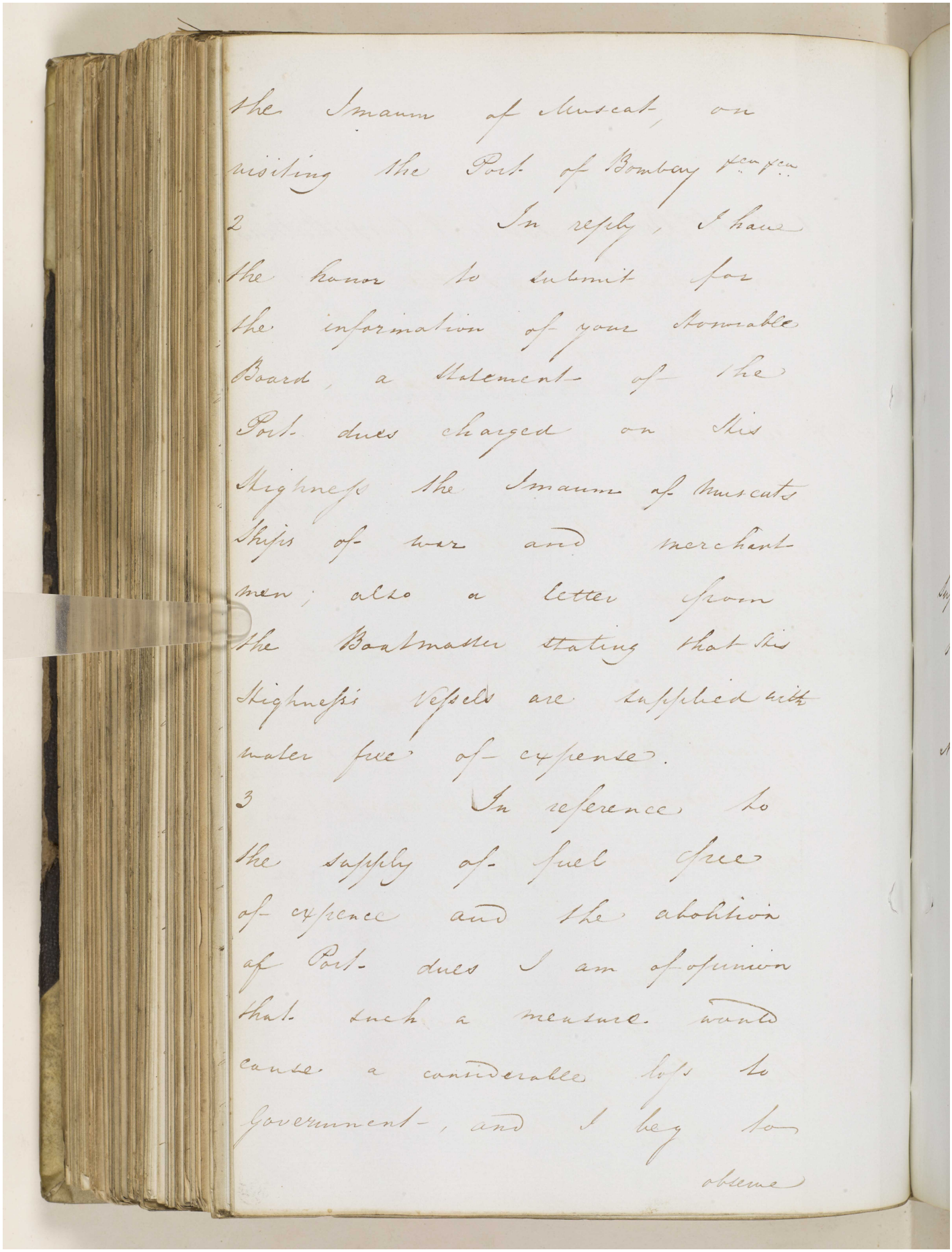
(299)

the,

Reference: IOR/F/4/1165. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100124203865.0x000003

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

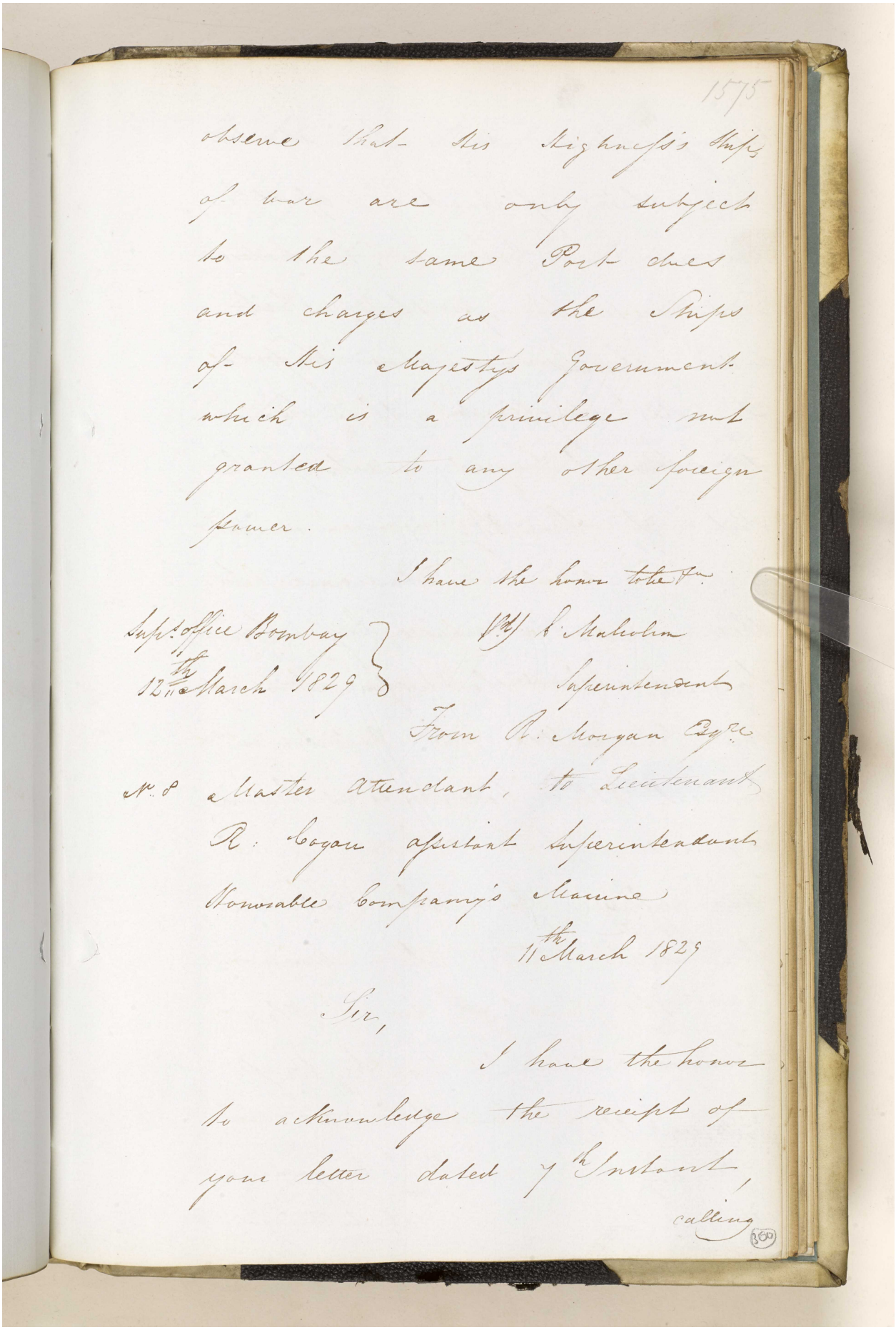


the Imaum of Muscat, on visiting the Port of Bombay &c. &c. &c.

2 In reply, I have the honor to submit for the information of your Honorable Board, a Statement of the Port dues charged on His Highness the Imaum of Muscats Ships of war and merchant men; also a letter from the Boatmaster stating that his Highness's Vessels are supplied with water free of expense.

3 In reference to the supply of fuel free of expence and the abolition of Port dues I am of opinion that such a measure would cause a considerable loss to Government, and I beg to observe

1575



observe that His Highness's Ships of war are only subject to the same Port dues and charges as the Ships of His Majesty's Government which is a privilege not granted to any other foreign power.

I have the honor to be &c.

Sup.s office Bombay
12th March 1829

(Sd) C. Malcolm
Superintendent

From R. Morgan Esqre
No. 8 Master Attendant, to Lieutenant R. Cogan assistant Superintendant Honorable Company's Marine

11th March 1829

Sir,

I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your letter dated 7th Instant, calling

calling upon me to state for the information of the Governor in Council, the nature and extent of the Port duties charged on the Vessels of His Highness the Imaum of Muscat on visiting the Port of Bombay.

In obedience to these orders I now beg to forward for the information of the Honorable the Governor in Council, the Statements as therein required: viz.t

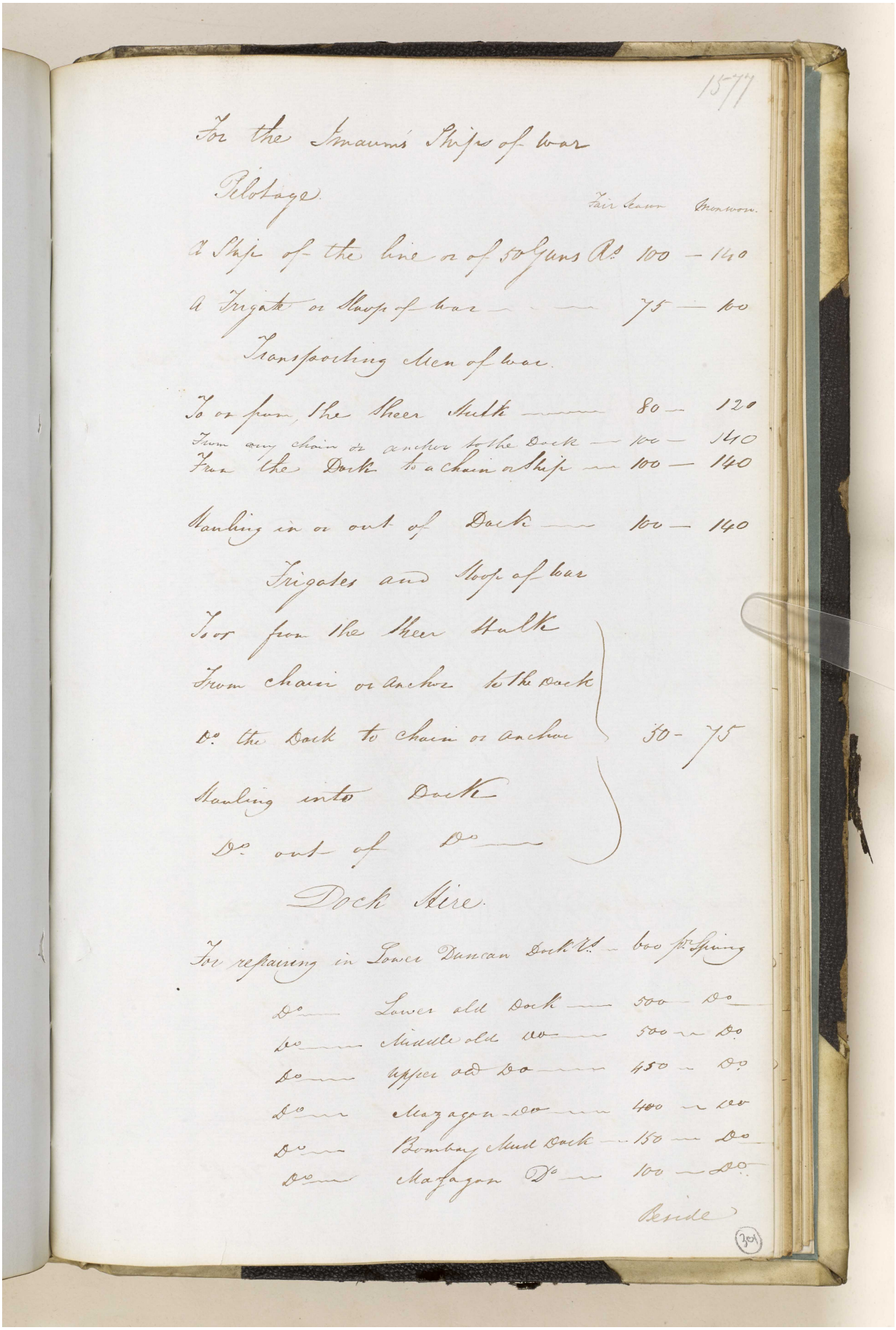
One referring to the Imaum of Muscat's Ships of War, and the other to the Trading Ships of His Highness.

I have the honor to be &c.

(Sd.) R. Morgan
Master Attendant
For

Mast.r Attd.t's office
Bombay
11 March 1829

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library



1577

For the Imaum's Ships of war

Pilotage

	Fair Season	Monsoon
a Ship of the line or of 50 guns Rs	100	— 140
a Frigate or Sloop of war	75	— 100

Transporting Men of war

To or from the Sheer Hulk	80	— 120
From any chain or anchor to the Dock	100	— 140
From the Dock to a chain or Ship	100	— 140
Hauling in or out of Dock	100	— 140

Frigates and Sloop of war

To or from the Sheer Hulk
From chain or anchor to the dock
Do the Dock to chain or anchor — 50 — 75
Hauling into Dock
Do out of Do

Dock Hire

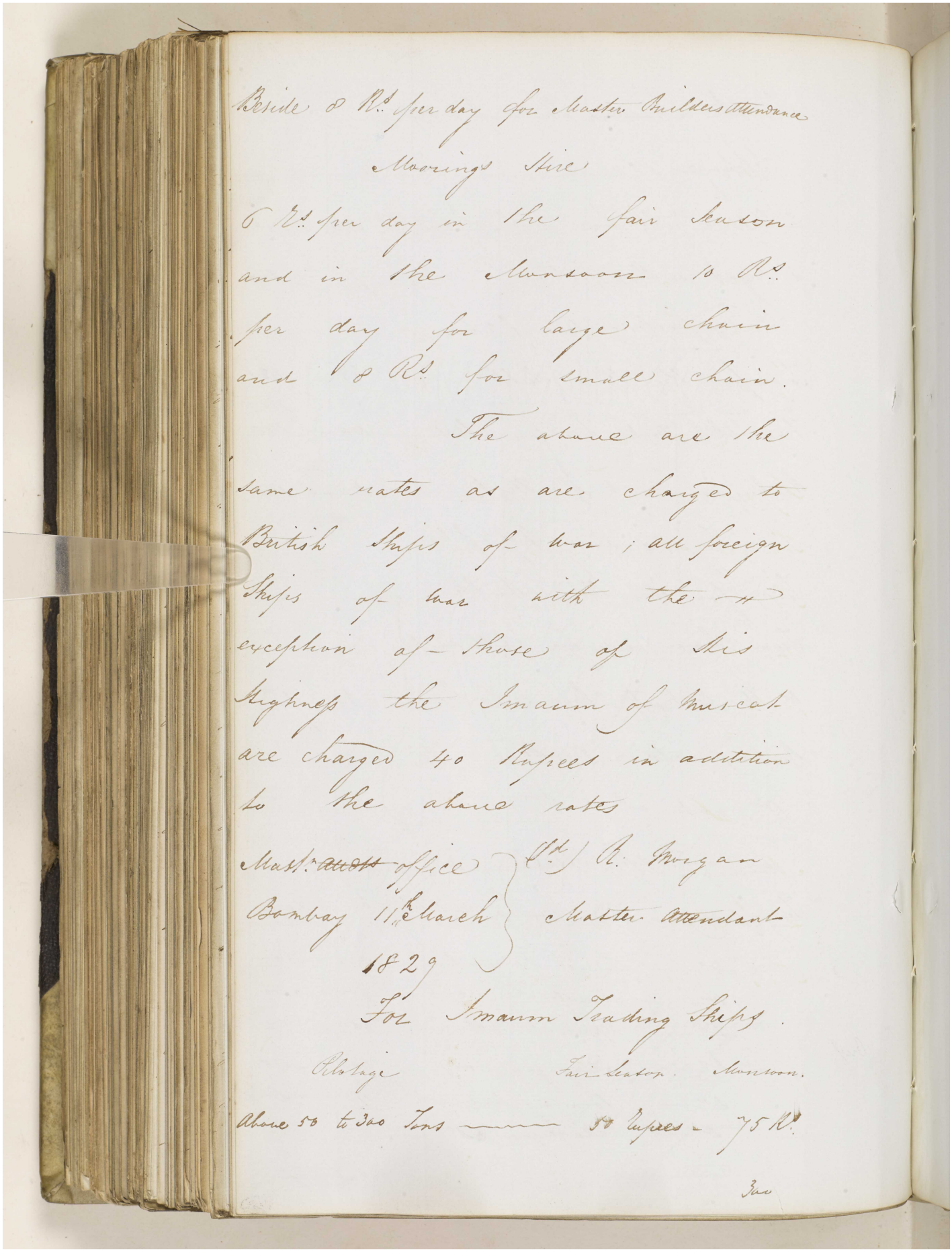
For repairing in Lower Duncan Dock Rs — 600 per Spring

Do	Lower old Dock	500	Do
Do	Middle old Do	500	Do
Do	Upper old Do	450	Do
Do	Mazagon Do	400	Do
Do	Bombay Mud Dock	150	Do
Do	Mazagon Do	100	Do

Beside

301

Reference: IOR/F/4/1165. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100124203865.0x000007



Beside 8 Rs. per day for Master Builders attendance

Moorings &c.

6 Rs. per day in the fair season and in the Monsoon 10 Rs. per day for large chain and 8 Rs. for small chain.

The above are the same rates as are charged to British Ships of war; all foreign Ships of war with the exception of those of His Highness the Imaum of Muscat are charged 40 Rupees in addition to the above rates

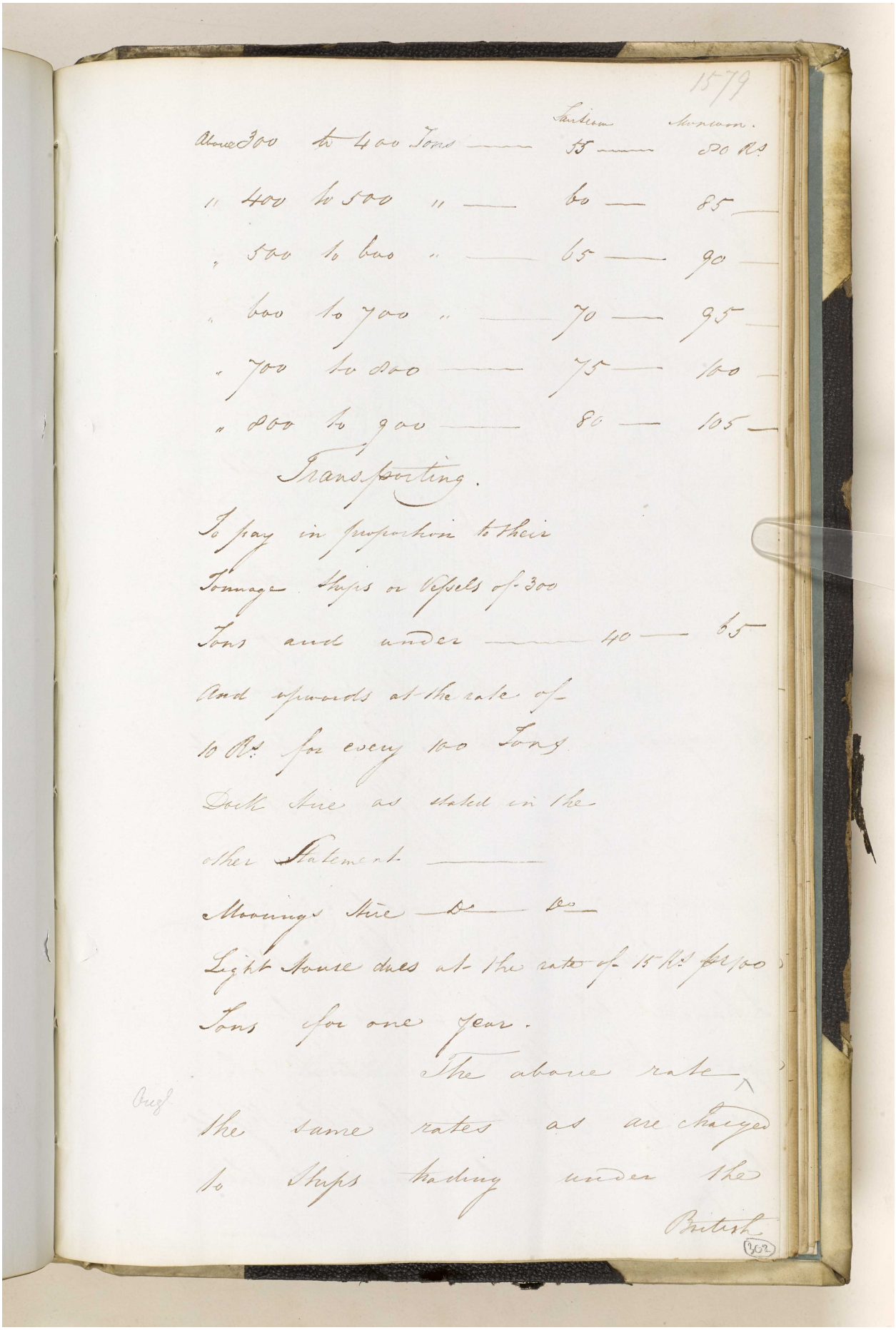
Mast.r Attend.t office
Bombay 11th March
1829

(Sd.) A. Morgan
Master Attendant

For Imaum Trading Ships.

Tonnage	Fair Season.	Monsoon.
Above 50 to 300 Tons	50 Rupees	75 Rs.

300



1579

	Tantiam	Monsoon.
Above 300 to 400 Tons	55	80 Rs
" 400 to 500 "	60	85
" 500 to 600 "	65	90
" 600 to 700 "	70	95
" 700 to 800	75	100
" 800 to 900	80	105

Transporting.

To pay in proportion to their Tonnage Ships or Vessels of 300 Tons and under — 40 — 65

And upwards at the rate of 10 Rs for every 100 Tons

Dock Hire as stated in the other Statement

Moorings Hire — Do — Do

Light House dues at the rate of 15 Rs for 100 Tons for one year.

The above rate

Ouef

the same rates as are charged to Ships trading under the

British

(302)

British colours and pass all foreign traders with the exception of the Imaums trading Ships are charged forty Rupees in addition to the above rates.

(Sd) R. Morgan
Master Attendant

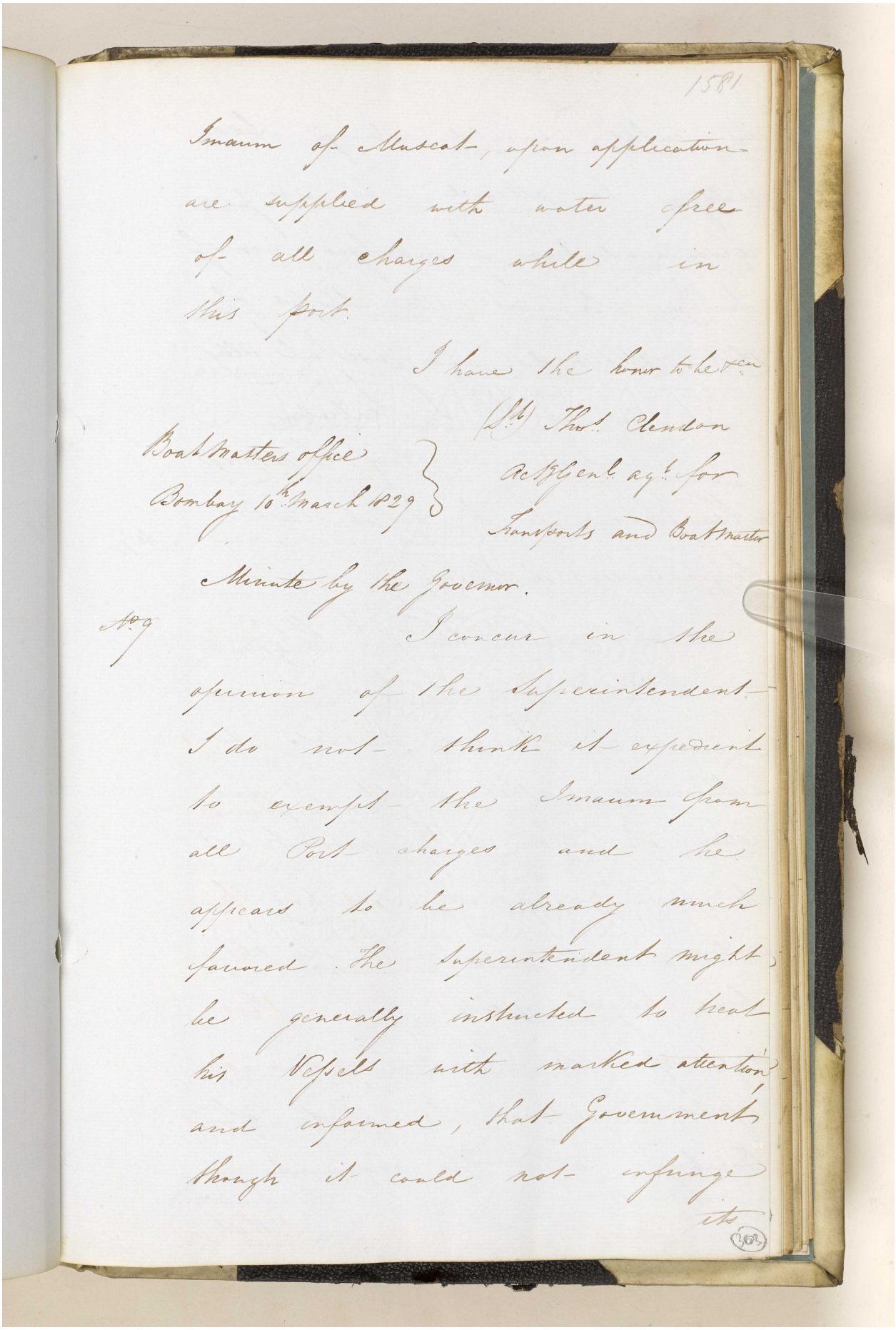
Mr. Asst's office
Bombay 11th March
1829.

From Thomas Clenton Esqr.
Acting General agent for Transports
and Boat Master, to Lieutenant
R. Cogan, Assistant Superintendent

10th March 1829.

Sir,

In reply to your letter dated 7th Instant, I have the honor to inform you, for the information of the Superintendent that the Vessels belonging to his Highness the Imaum



1581

Imaum of Muscat, upon application are supplied with water free of all charges while in this port.

I have the honor to be &c.

(Sd.) Thos. Clendon
Act. Genl. agt. for
Transports and Boat Master

Boat Masters office
Bombay 10th March 1829

Minute by the Governor.

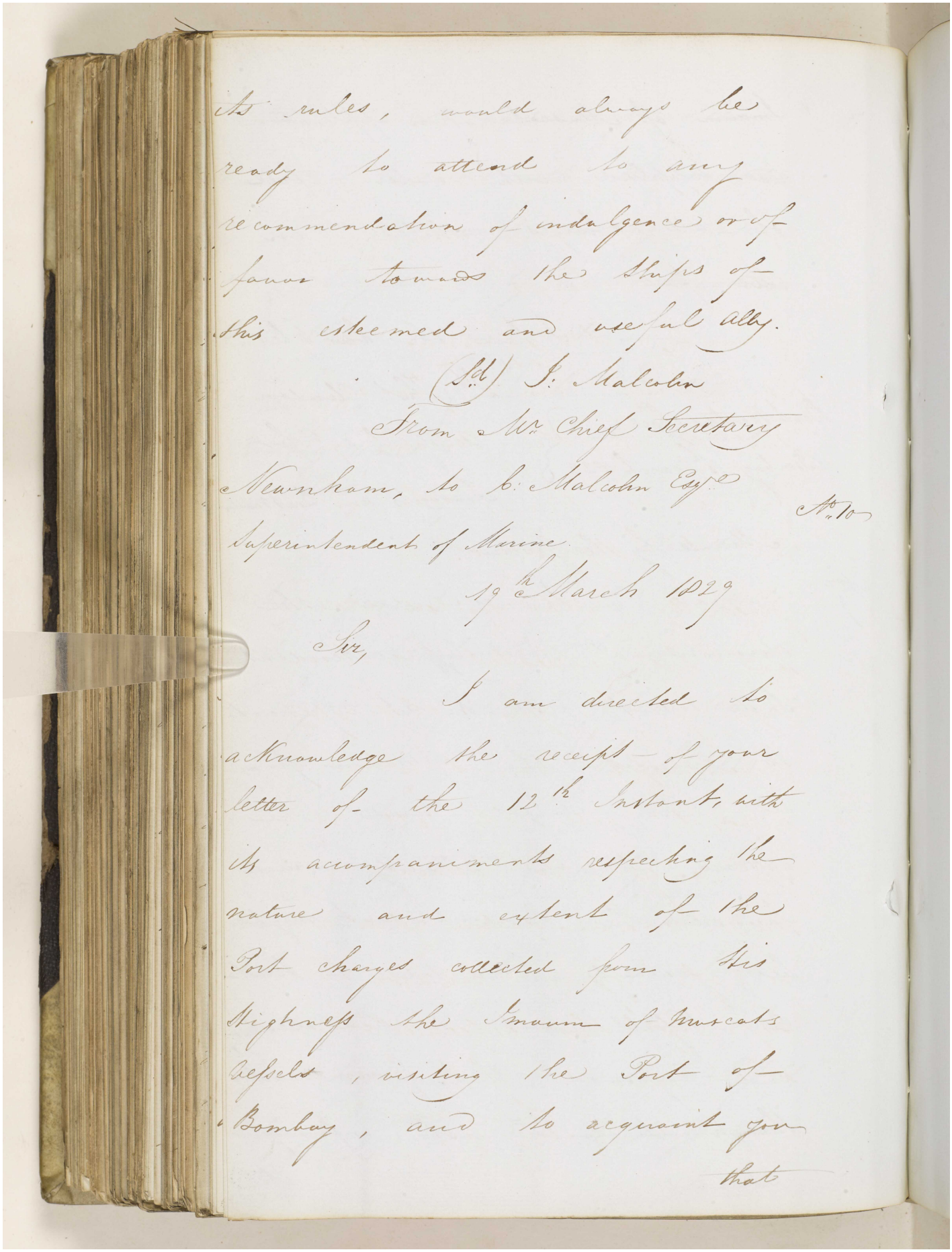
No. 9

I concur in the opinion of the Superintendent. I do not think it expedient to exempt the Imaum from all Port charges and he appears to be already much favored. The Superintendent might be generally instructed to treat his Vessels with marked attention, and informed, that Government though it could not infringe its

(303)

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



its rules, would always be ready to attend to any recommendation of indulgence or of favour towards the ships of this steemed and useful ally.

(Sd) J. Malcolm

From Mr. Chief Secretary Newnham, to C. Malcolm Esqr

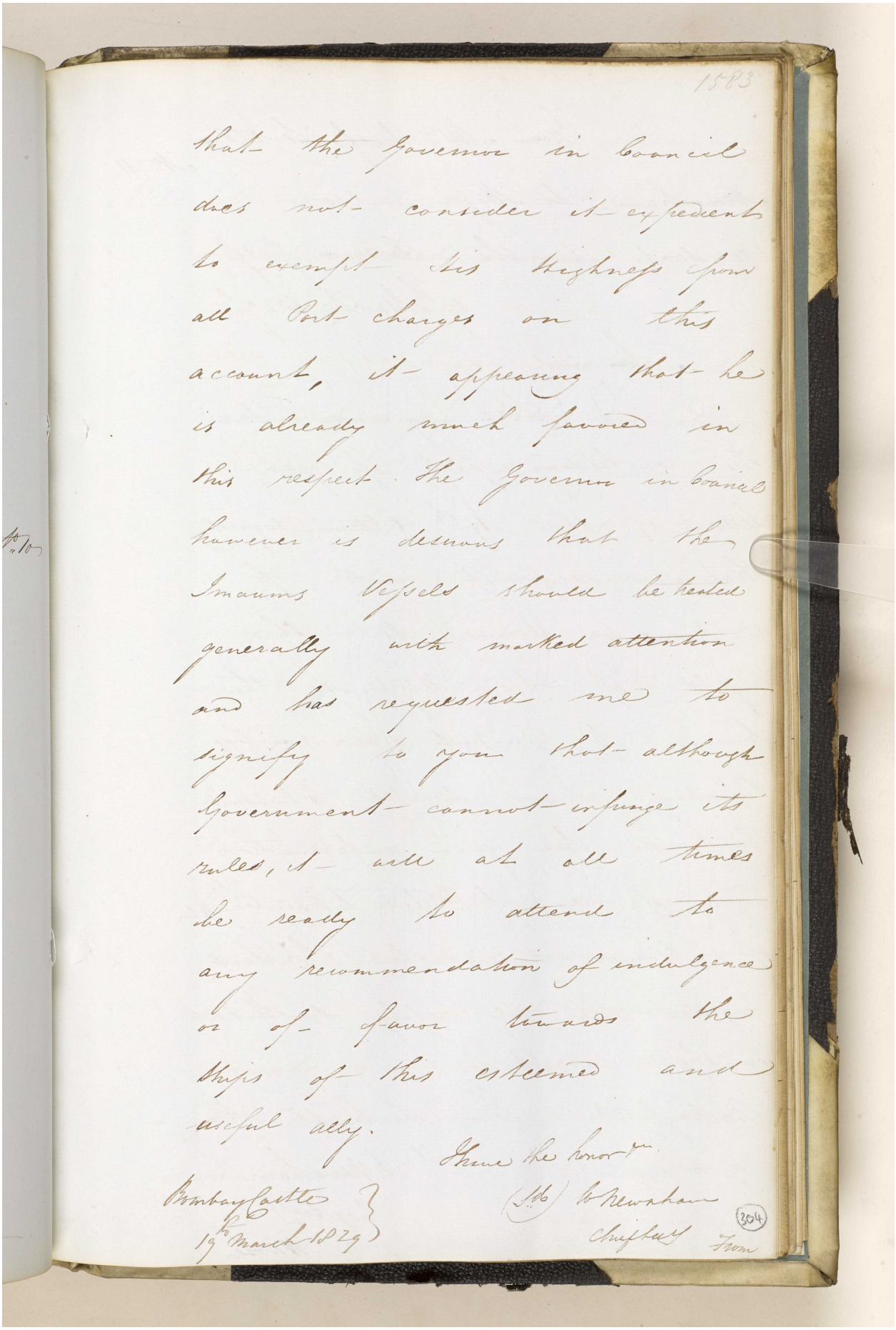
No. 10

Superintendent of Marine.

19th March 1829

Sir,

I am directed to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 12th Instant, with its accompaniments respecting the nature and extent of the Port charges collected from his Highness the Imaum of Muscats vessels, visiting the Port of Bombay, and to acquaint you that



1583

that the Governor in Council does not consider it expedient to exempt His Highness from all Port charges on this account, it appearing that he is already much favored in this respect. The Governor in Council however is desirous that the Imaums Vessels should be treated generally with marked attention and has requested me to signify to you that although Government cannot infringe its rules, it will at all times be ready to attend to any recommendation of indulgence or of favor towards the ships of this esteemed and useful ally.

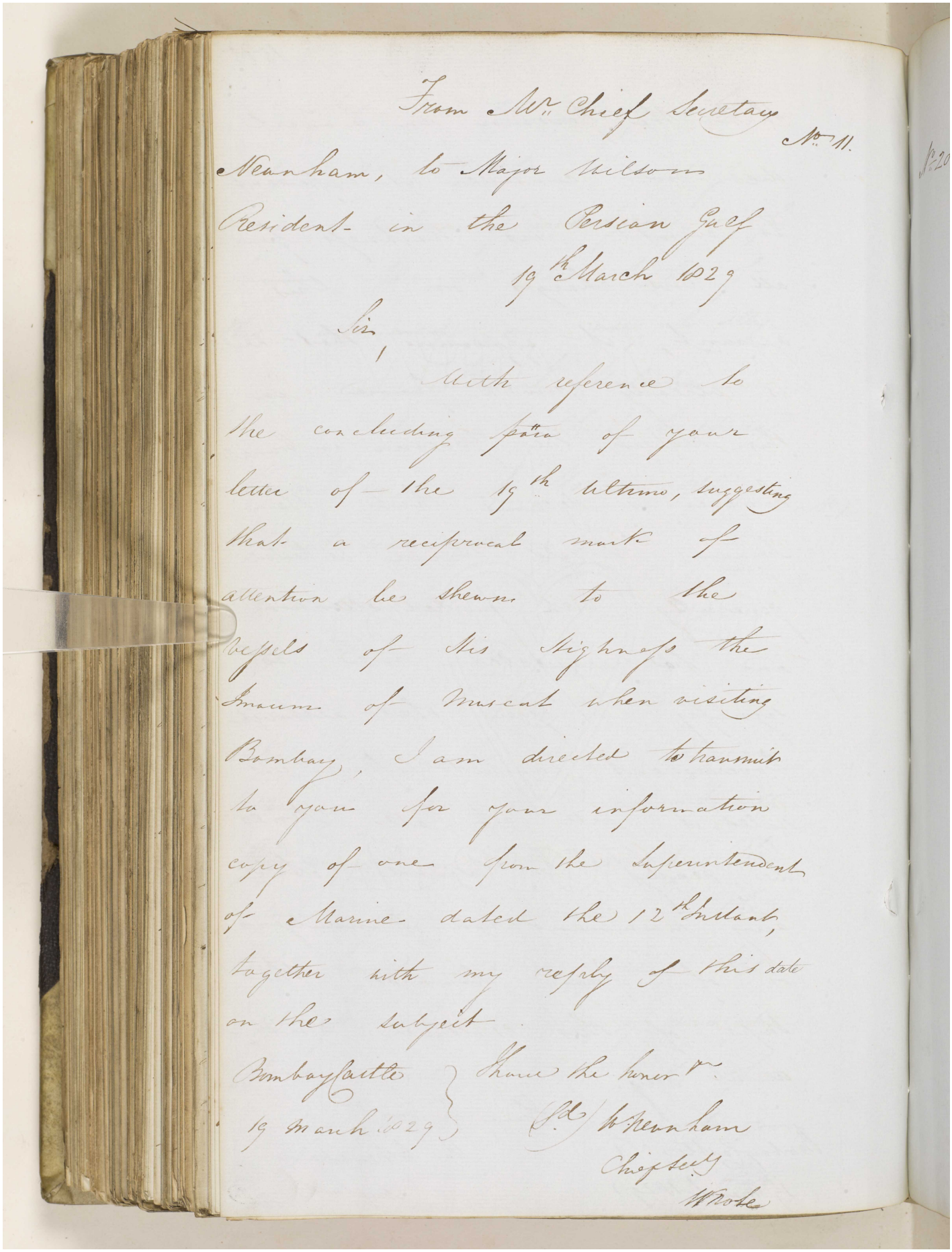
I have the honor &c.

Bombay Castle
19th March 1829

(Sd) W Newnham
Chief Secy

(304)

From



From Mr. Chief Secretary
Newnham, to Major Wilson
Resident in the Persian Gulf
19th March 1829

No. 11.

Sir,

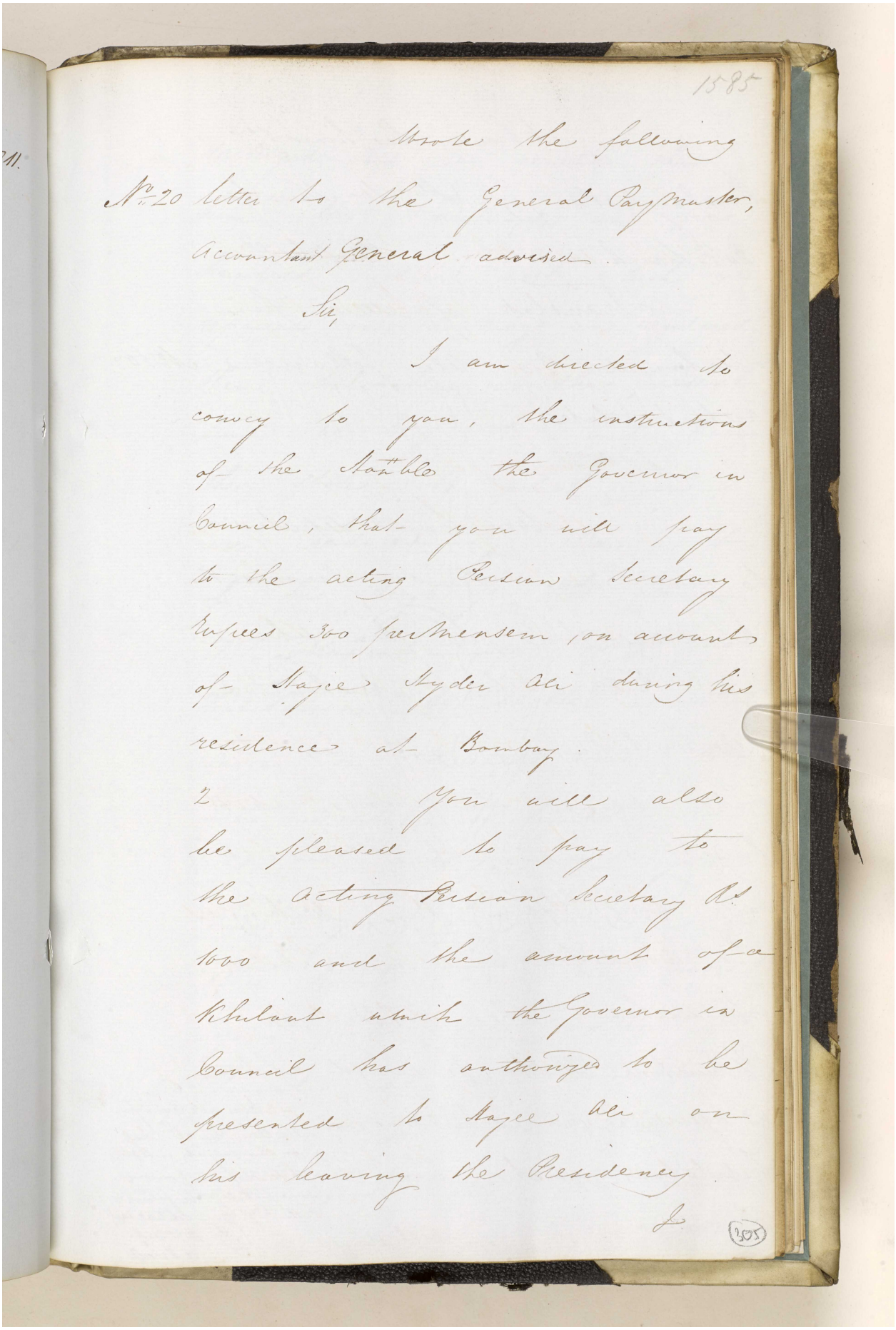
With reference to
the concluding para of your
letter of the 19th ultimo, suggesting
that a reciprocal mark of
attention be shewn to the
Vessels of His Highness the
Imaum of Muscat when visiting
Bombay, I am directed to transmit
to you for your information
copy of one from the Superintendent
of Marine dated the 12th instant,
together with my reply of this date
on the subject.

Bombay Castle
19 March 1829

I have the honor &c.
(Sd) W. Newnham
Chief Secy
Wrote

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



1585

Wrote the following

No. 20 letter to the General Paymaster, Accountant General advising.

Sir,

I am directed to convey to you, the instructions of the Hon'ble the Governor in Council, that you will pay to the acting Persian Secretary Rupees 300 per Mensem on account of Hajee Syder Ali during his residence at Bombay.

2 You will also be pleased to pay to the acting Persian Secretary Rs 1000 and the amount of a Khelaut which the Governor in Council has authorized to be presented to Hajee Ali on his leaving the Residency.

L

(305)

I have the honor &c

Bombay Castle } (Sd) W. Newnham
20th March 1829 } Chief Secy

Translate of letters from Mahomed Bin Ali Jellance No. 50 without date

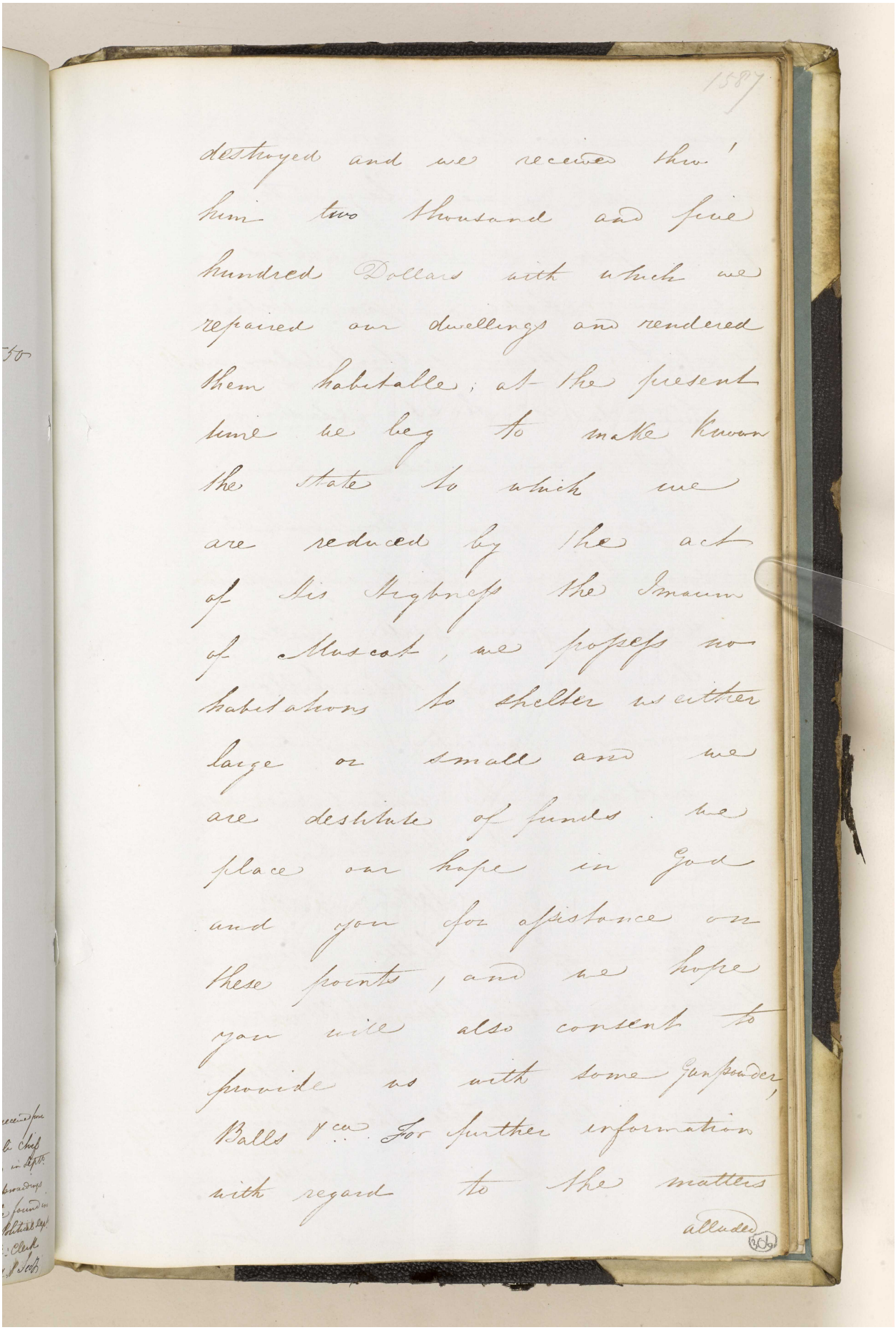
A.C.

We have deputed to you our sons Juma Bin Khudim bin Ali bin Uhmod and Soultan bin Mahomed bin Ullee Ruhmood and beg to make known the events which have occurred. Three years ago our son Salim Bin Mahomed was dispatched, and made known our wishes to the Honble Mr. Elphinstone that he would afford us assistance in rebuilding our habitations, which were destroyed

+ A letter was received from the Beni-bou-ali Chief on this subject in Septr. 1824 the former proceedings are probably to be found in the Secty's Office Political Dept.
(Sd) W. Clerk
A.P. Secy

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

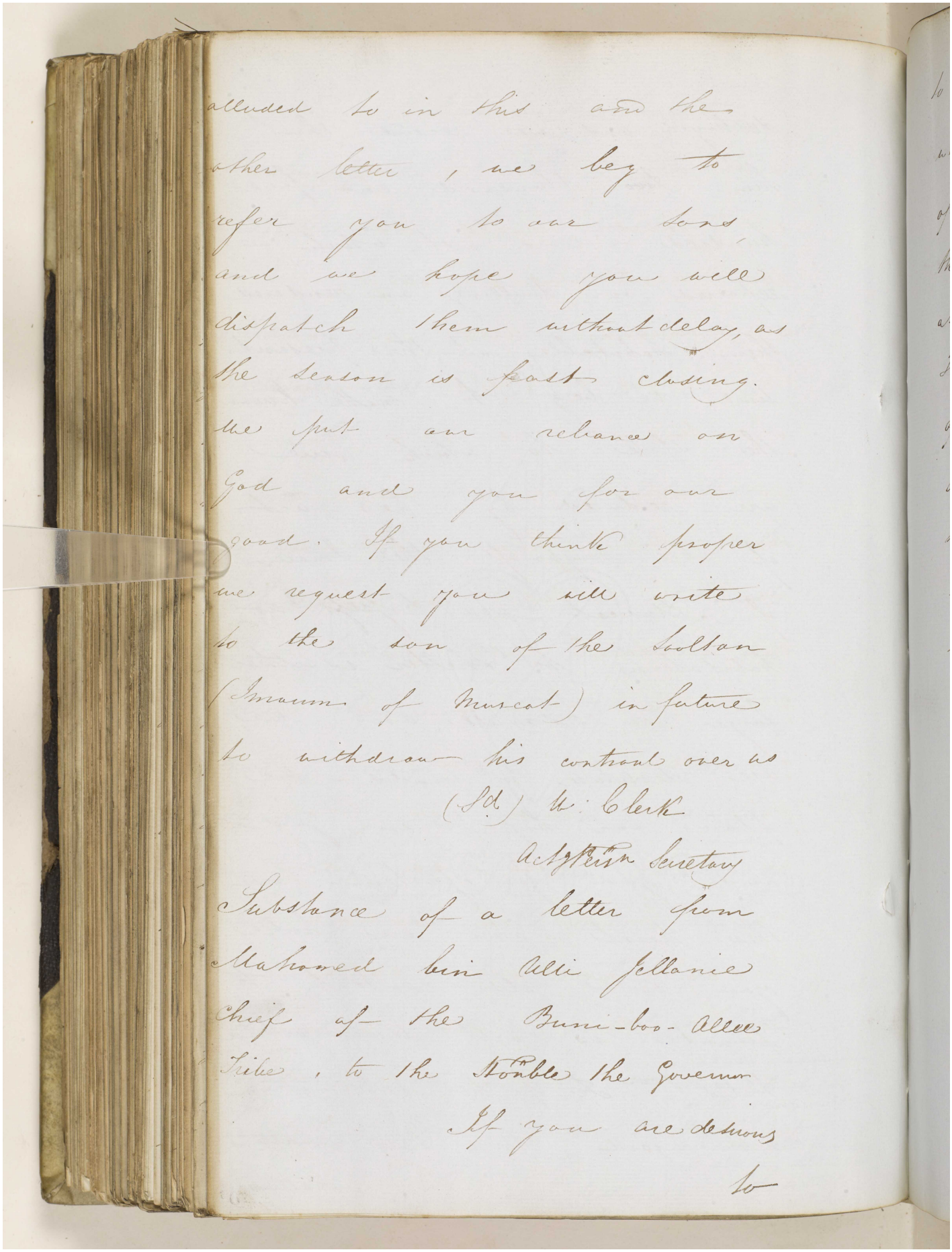
BRITISH LIBRARY



1587

destroyed and we received thro'
him two thousand and five
hundred Dollars with which we
repaired our dwellings and rendered
them habitable; at the present
time we beg to make known
the state to which we
are reduced by the act
of His Highness the Imaum
of Muscat, we possess no
habitations to shelter us either
large or small and we
are destitute of funds. We
place our hope in God
and you for assistance on
these points, and we hope
you will also consent to
provide us with some Gunpowder,
Balls &c. For further information
with regard to the matters
alluded

Reference: IOR/F/4/1165. Copyright for this page: Public Domain
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100124203865.0x000011



alluded to in this and the
other letter, we beg to
refer you to our Sons,
and we hope you will
dispatch them without delay, as
the season is fast closing.
We put our reliance on
God and you for our
good. If you think proper
we request you will write
to the son of the Sooltan
(Imaum of Muscat) in future
to withdraw his control over us

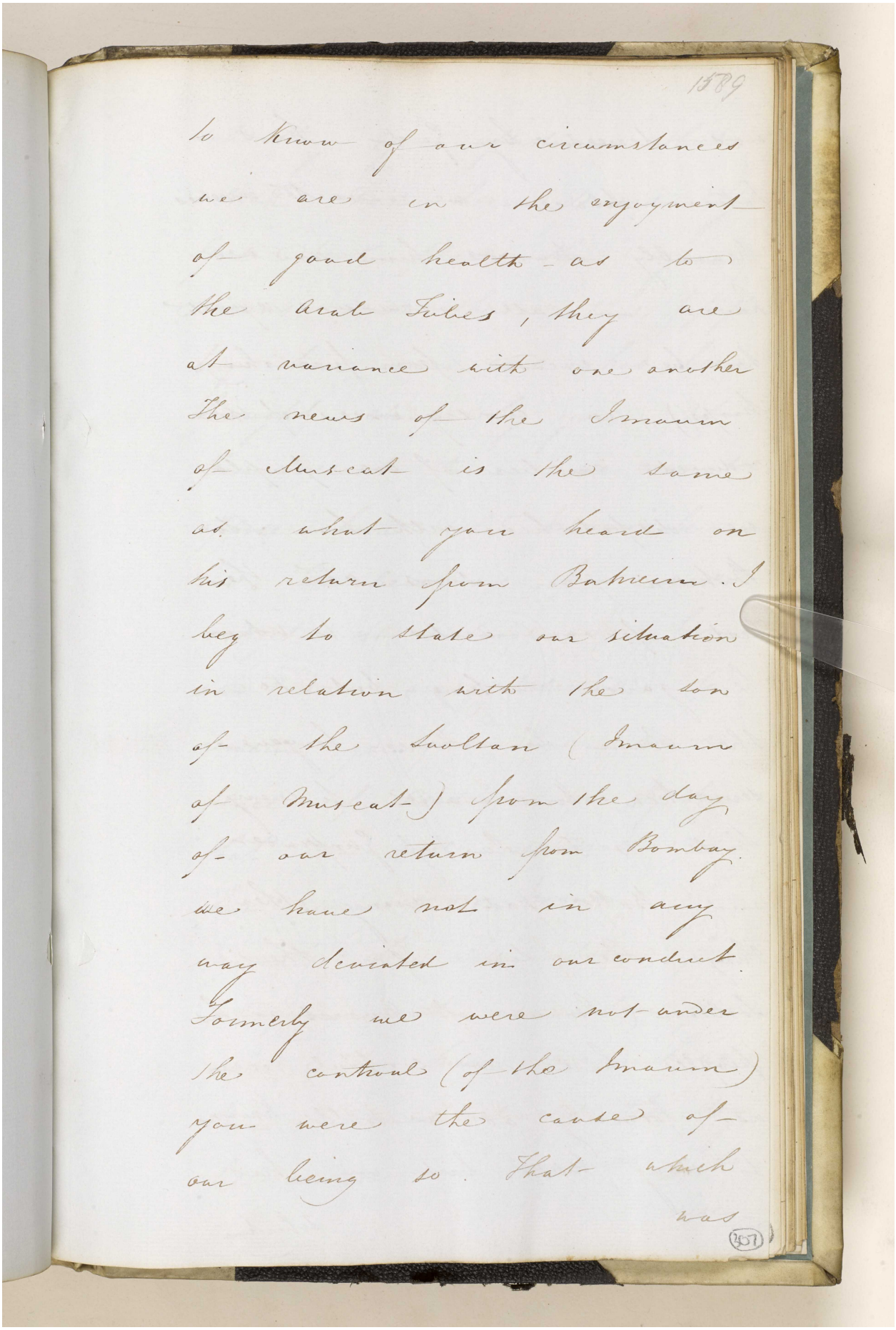
(Sd.) W. Clerk
Actg Persn Secretary

Substance of a letter from
Mahomed bin Alli Jellanie
Chief of the Bunni-boo-Alee
Tribe, to the Honble the Governor

If you are desirous
to

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



1789

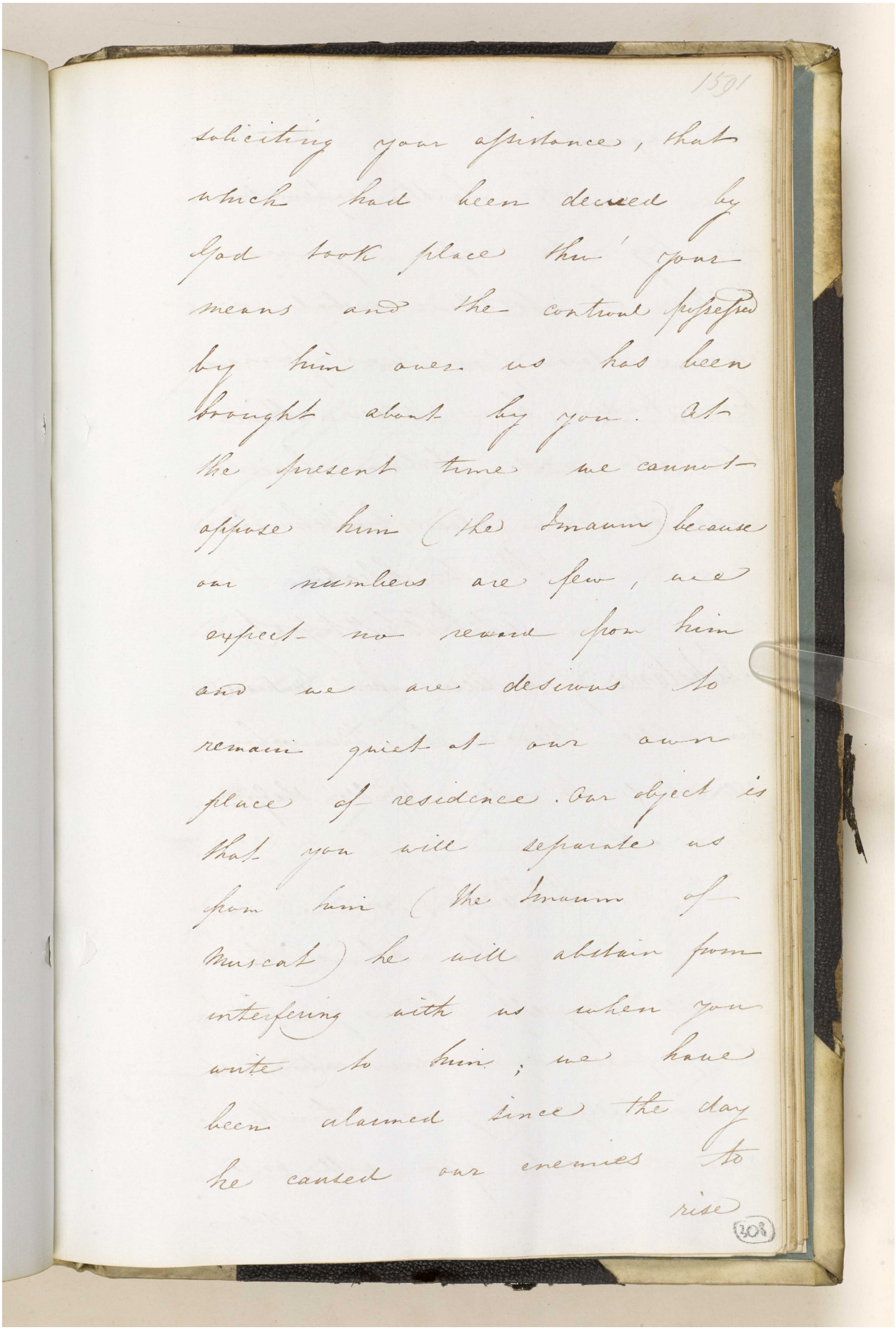
to know of our circumstances
we are in the enjoyment
of good health - as to
the Arab Tribes, they are
at variance with one another
The news of the Imaum
of Muscat is the same
as what you heard on
his return from Bahreen. I
beg to state our situation
in relation with the son
of the Sultan (Imaum
of Muscat) from the day
of our return from Bombay.
we have not in any
way deviated in our conduct.
Formerly we were not under
the controul (of the Imaum)
you were the cause of
our being so. That which
was

307

was decreed by God has taken place we conducted ourselves peacably towards him and we have on all occasions requested to be excused (from furnishing troops) in consequence of the reduced number of our people we dispatched with him (to Buhrein) our sons and the best of our Arabs, to whom he gave nothing, but to the Buni-boo-Hasan he gave seventeen torres and to every Shark 10 Farasla of Gunpowder and Balls and many other things. The son of the Soaltan (Imaum of Muscat) and his people had no controul over us formerly as is well known to every tribe, but on his

soliciting

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

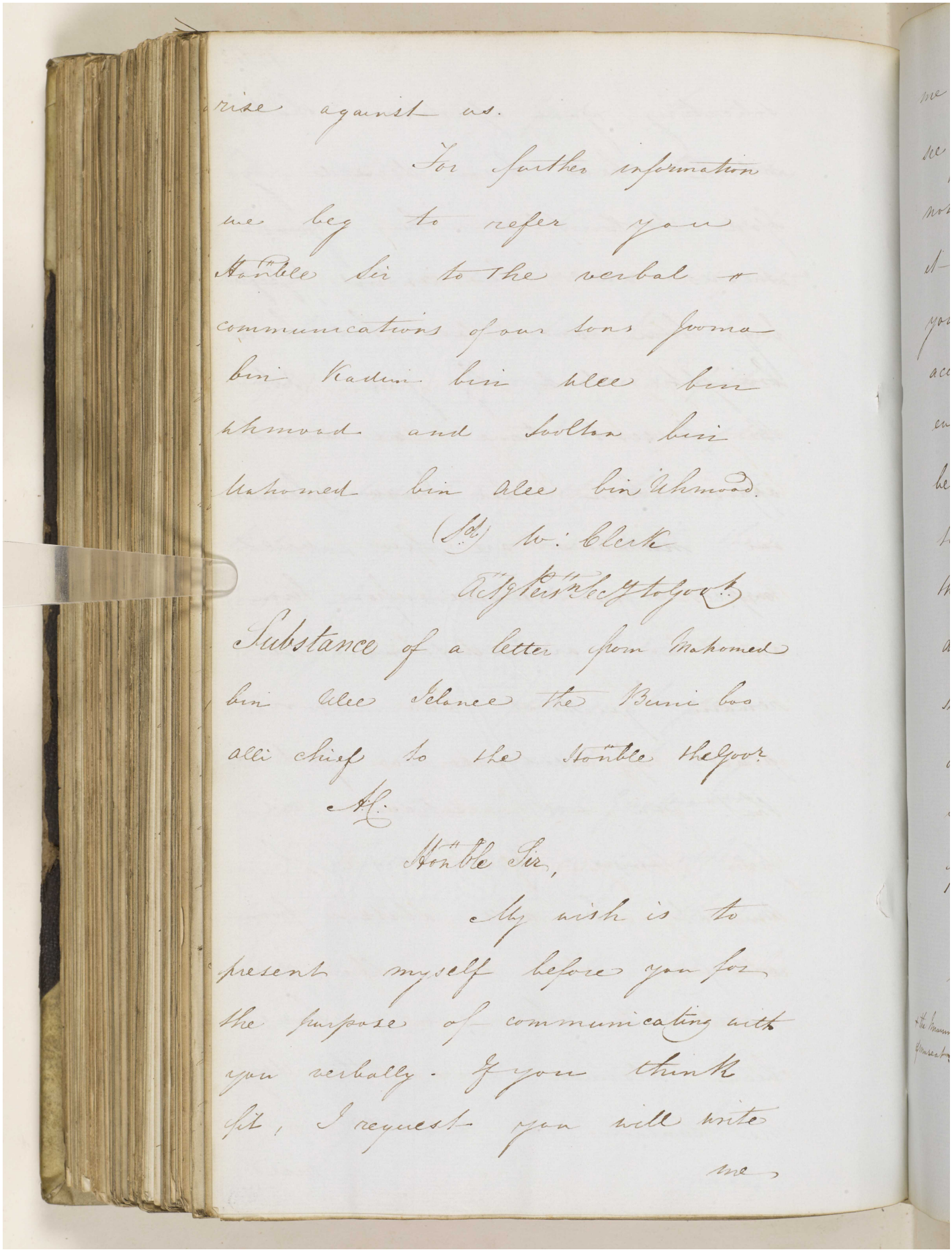


1591

soliciting your assistance, that which had been decreed by God took place thro' your means and the control possessed by him over us has been brought about by you. At the present time we cannot oppose him (the Imaum) because our numbers are few, we expect no reward from him and we are desirous to remain quiet at our own place of residence. Our object is that you will separate us from him (the Imaum of Muscat) he will abstain from interfering with us when you write to him; we have been alarmed since the day he caused our enemies to rise

308

BRITISH LIBRARY



rise against us.

For further information we beg to refer you Honble Sir to the verbal communications of our sons Jooma bin Kadim bin Alee bin Uhmood and Soolton bin Mahomed bin Alee bin Uhmood.

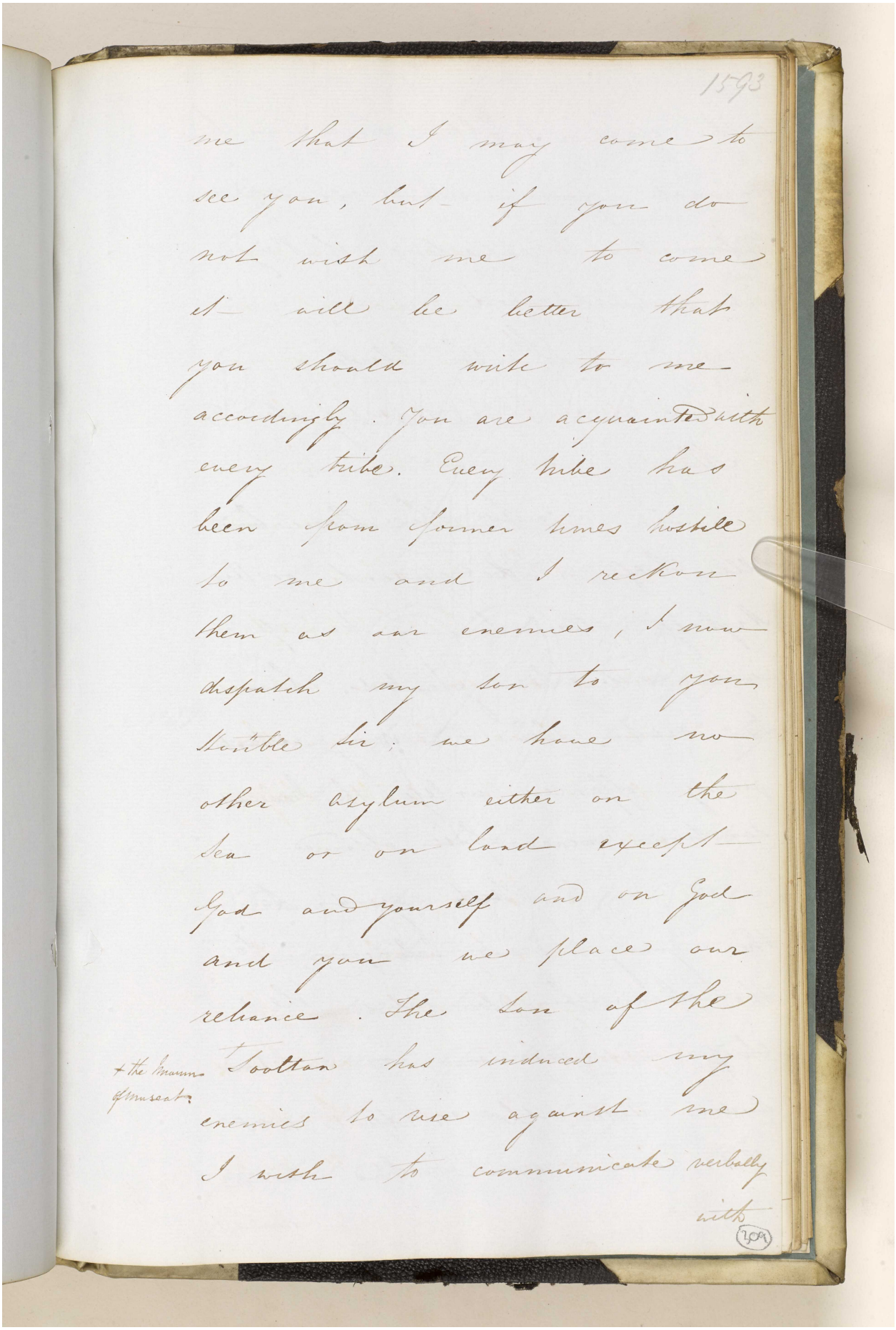
(Sd.) W: Clerk
A^t Ag Pers^n Sec^y to Gov^t.

Substance of a letter from Mahomed bin Alee Jelanee the Buni boo alli chief to the Honble the Govr.

A.C.

Honble Sir,

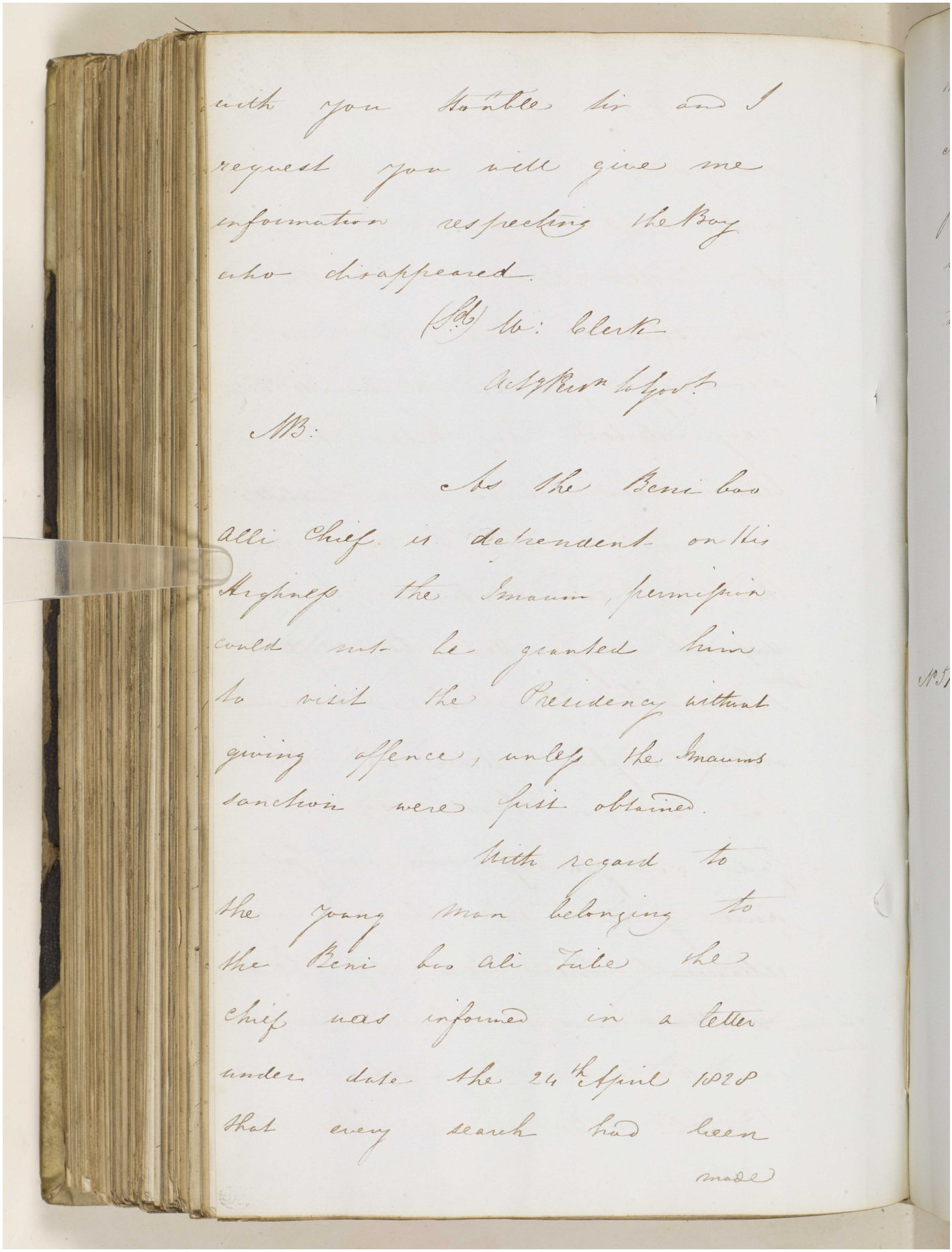
My wish is to present myself before you for the purpose of communicating with you verbally. If you think fit, I request you will write me



1593

me that I may come to
see you, but if you do
not wish me to come
it will be better that
you should write to me
accordingly. You are acquainted with
every tribe. Every tribe has
been from former times hostile
to me and I reckon
them as our enemies, I now
dispatch my son to you
Trouble Sir; we have no
other asylum either on the
sea or on land except
God and yourself and on God
and you we place our
reliance. The son of the
Sooltan has induced my
enemies to rise against me
I wish to communicate verbally
with

+ the Imaum of Muscat



with you Honble Sir and I request you will give me information respecting the Boy who disappeared.

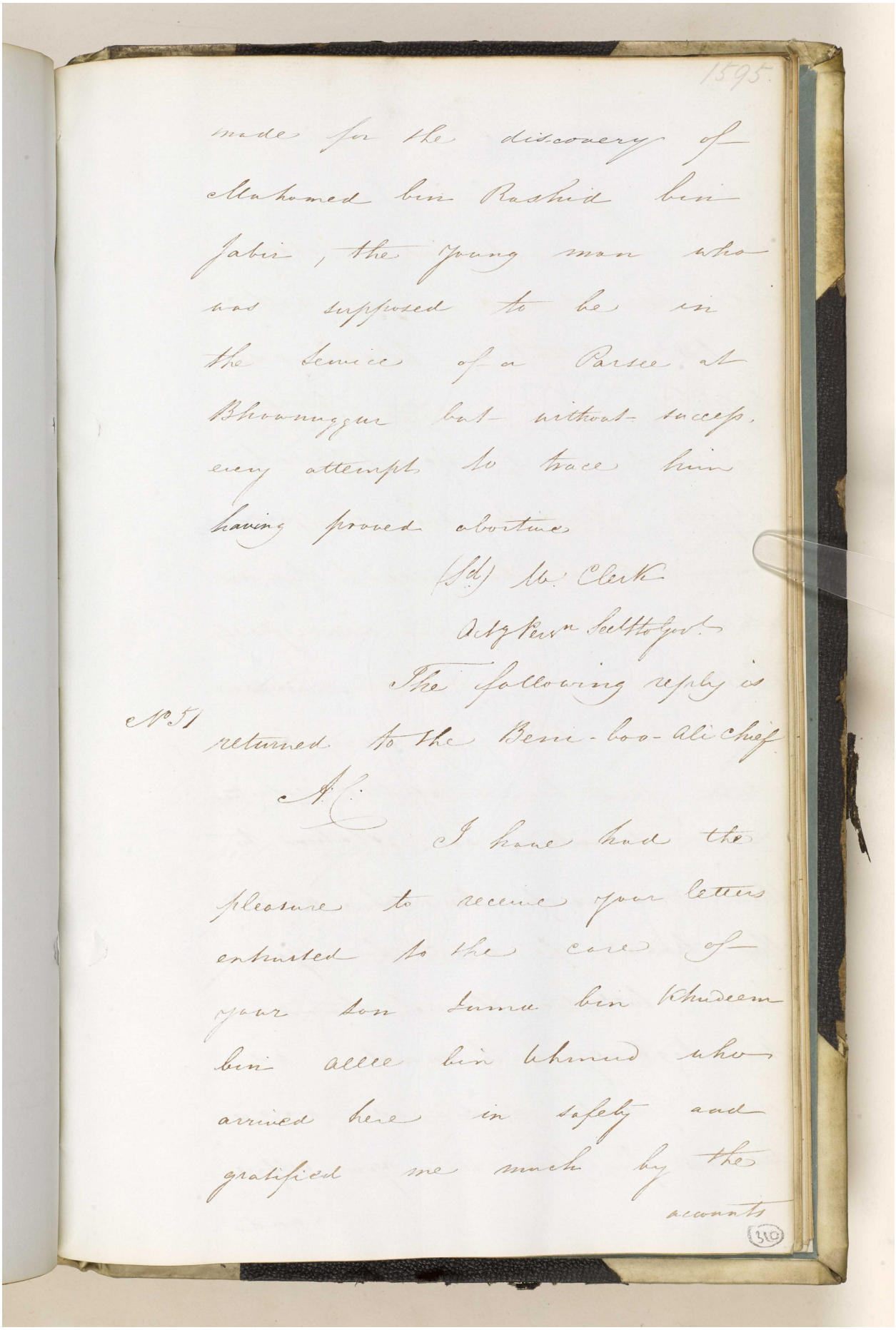
(Sd) W: Clerk
Actg Persn to Govt.

NB:

As the Beni boo Alli Chief is dependent on His Highness the Imaum, permission could not be granted him to visit the Presidency without giving offence, unless the Imaums sanction were first obtained.

With regard to the young man belonging to the Beni boo Ali Tribe the Chief was informed in a letter under date the 24th April 1828 that every search had been

made



1595

made for the discovery of Mahomed bin Rashid bin Jabir, the young man who was supposed to be in the service of a Parsee at Bhownuggur but without success, every attempt to trace him having proved abortive

(Sd) W. Clerk
Actg Persn Secy to Govt.

The following reply is
No 51 returned to the Beni-boo-Ali chief

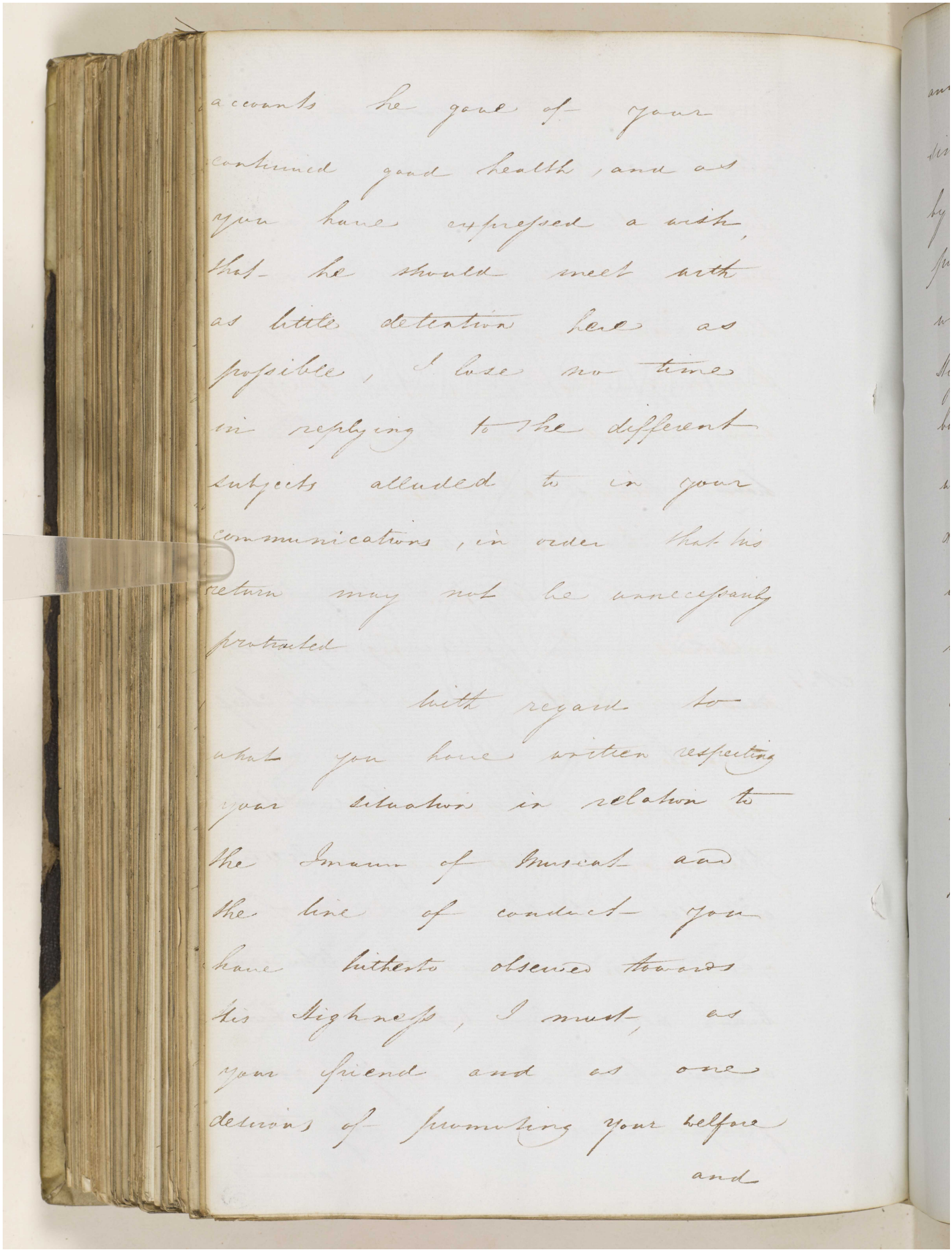
A.C.

I have had the pleasure to receive your letters entrusted to the care of your son Juma bin Khudeem bin Allee bin Ahmud who arrived here in safety and gratified me much by the accounts

310

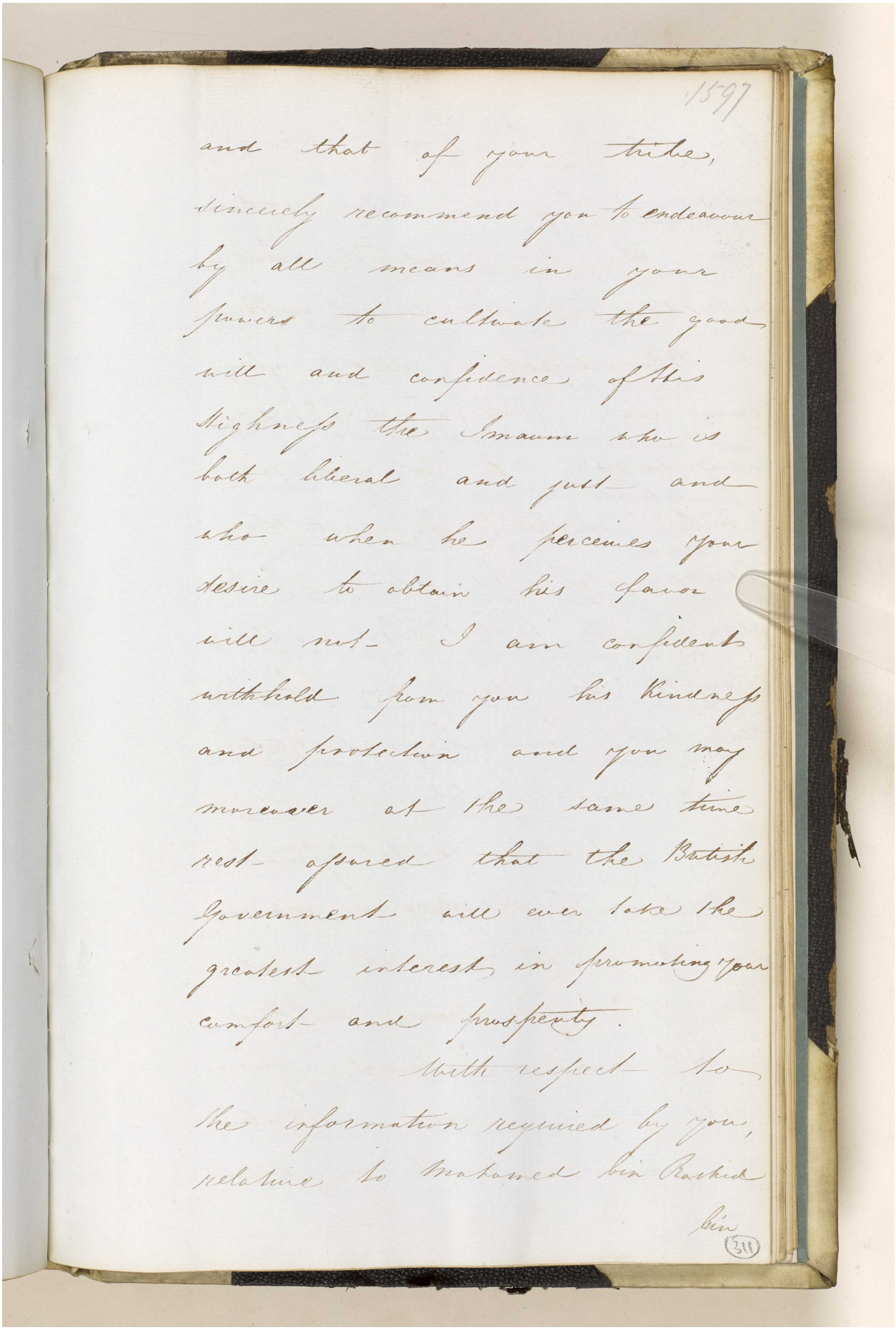
مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



accounts he gave of your continued good health, and as you have expressed a wish, that he should meet with as little detention here as possible, I lose no time in replying to the different subjects alluded to in your communications, in order that his return may not be unnecessarily protracted

With regard to what you have written respecting your situation in relation to the Imaum of Muscat and the line of conduct you have hitherto observed towards His Highness, I must, as your friend and as one desirous of promoting your welfare and



1797

and that of your tribe,
sincerely recommend you to endeavour
by all means in your
powers to cultivate the good
will and confidence of this
Highness the Imaum who is
both liberal and just and
who when he perceives your
desire to obtain his favor
will not I am confident
withhold from you his kindness
and protection and you may
moreover at the same time
rest assured that the British
Government will ever take the
greatest interest in promoting your
comfort and prosperity.

With respect to
the information required by you,
relative to Mahomed bin Rashid

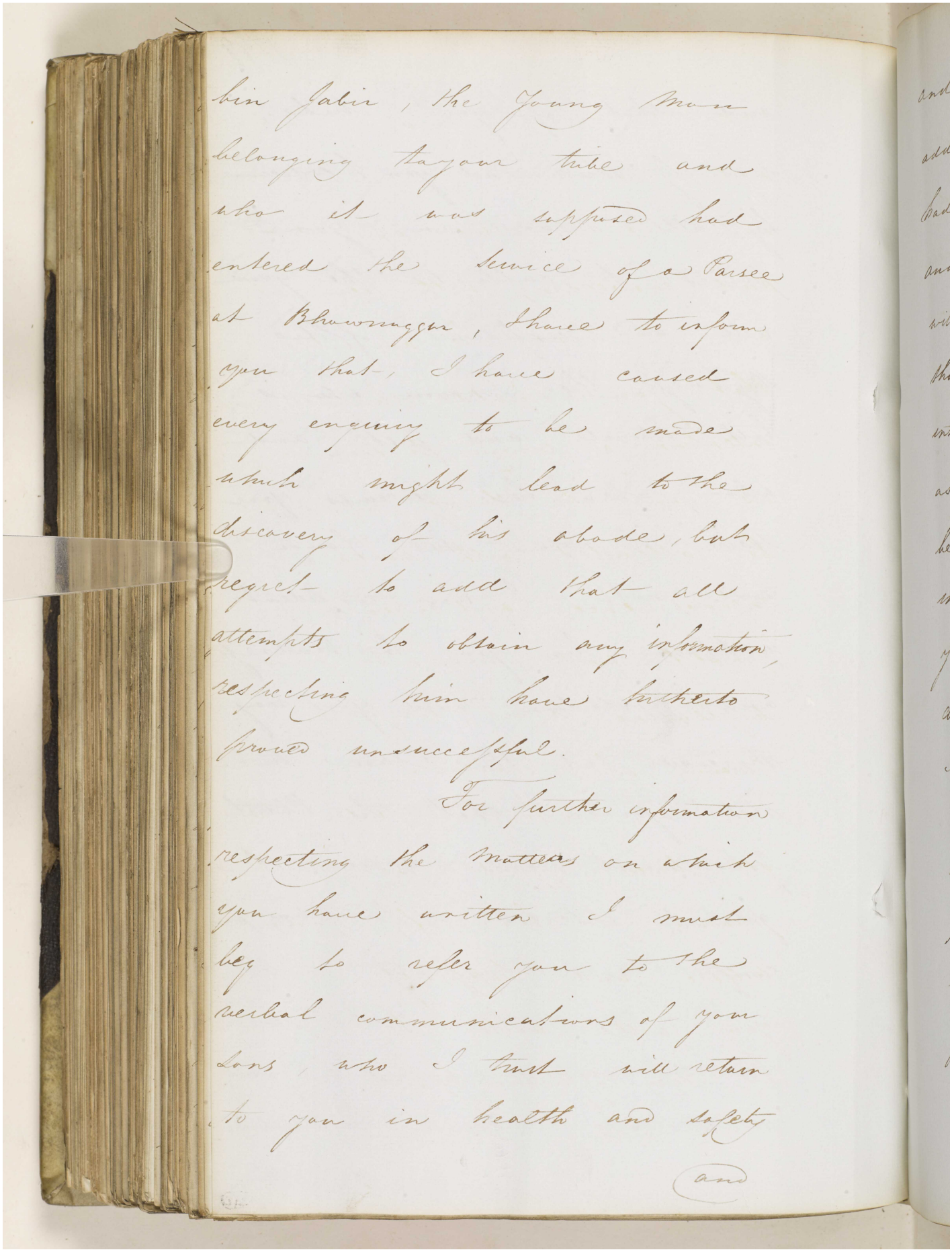
Sir

311

Reference: IOR/F/4/1165. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100124203865.0x00001b

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

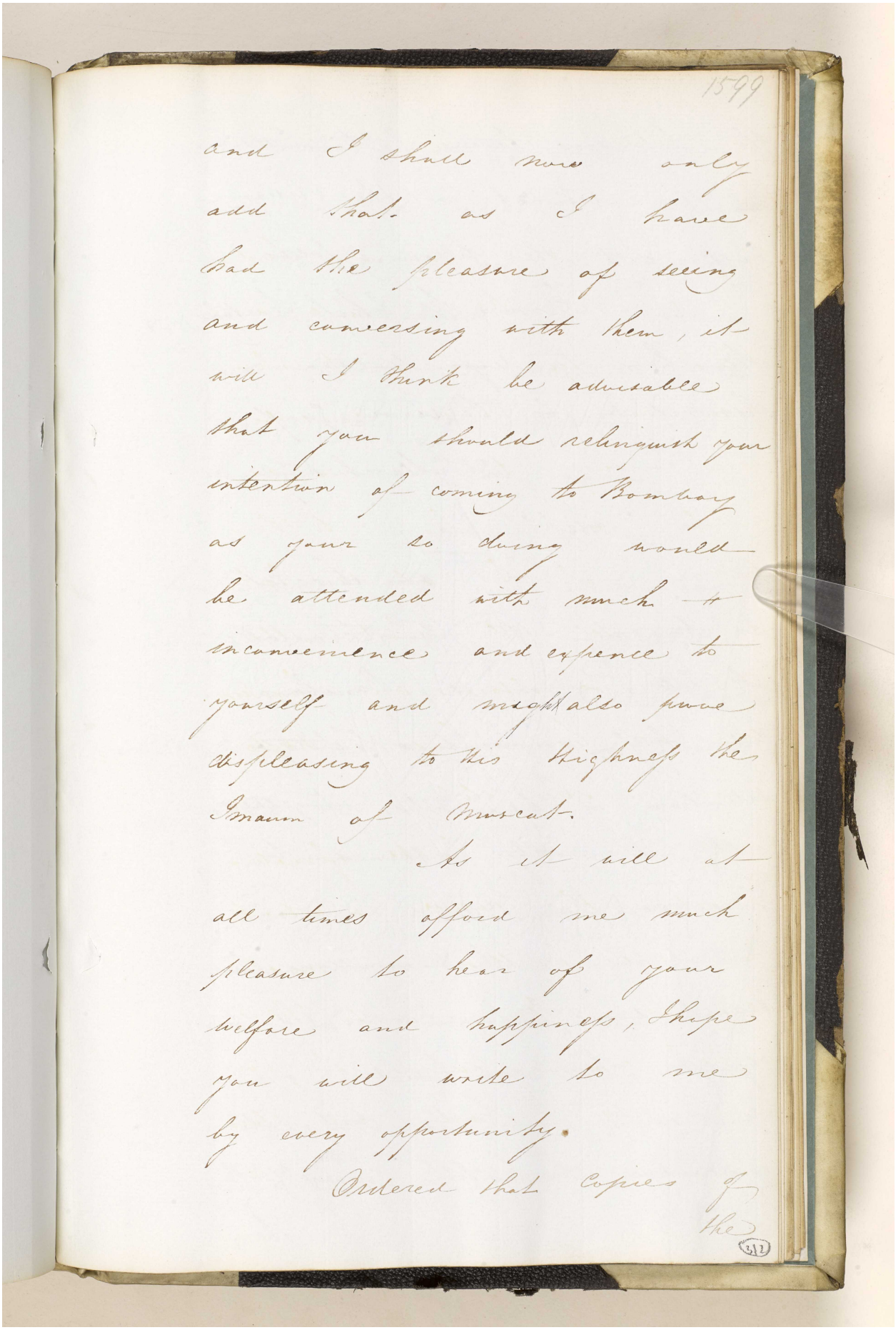


bin Jabir, the Young Man belonging to your tribe and who it was supposed had entered the Service of a Parsee at Bhawnuggur, I have to inform you that, I have caused every enquiry to be made which might lead to the discovery of his abode, but regret to add that all attempts to obtain any information respecting him have hitherto proved unsuccessful.

For further information respecting the Matters on which you have written I must beg to refer you to the verbal communications of your Sons, who I trust will return to you in health and safety

and

Reference: IOR/F/4/1165. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100124203865.0x00001c



1599

and I shall now only add that as I have had the pleasure of seeing and conversing with them, it will I think be advisable that you should relinquish your intention of coming to Bombay as your so doing would be attended with much inconvenience and expence to yourself and might also prove displeasing to his Highness the Imaum of Muscat.

As it will at all times afford me much pleasure to hear of your welfare and happiness, I hope you will write to me by every opportunity.

Ordered that Copies of the

312

the preceding letters be transmitted to the Resident in the Persian Gulf with the following letter

From Mr. Chief Secretary Newnham, to Major Wilson — Resident in the Persian Gulf

No 52.

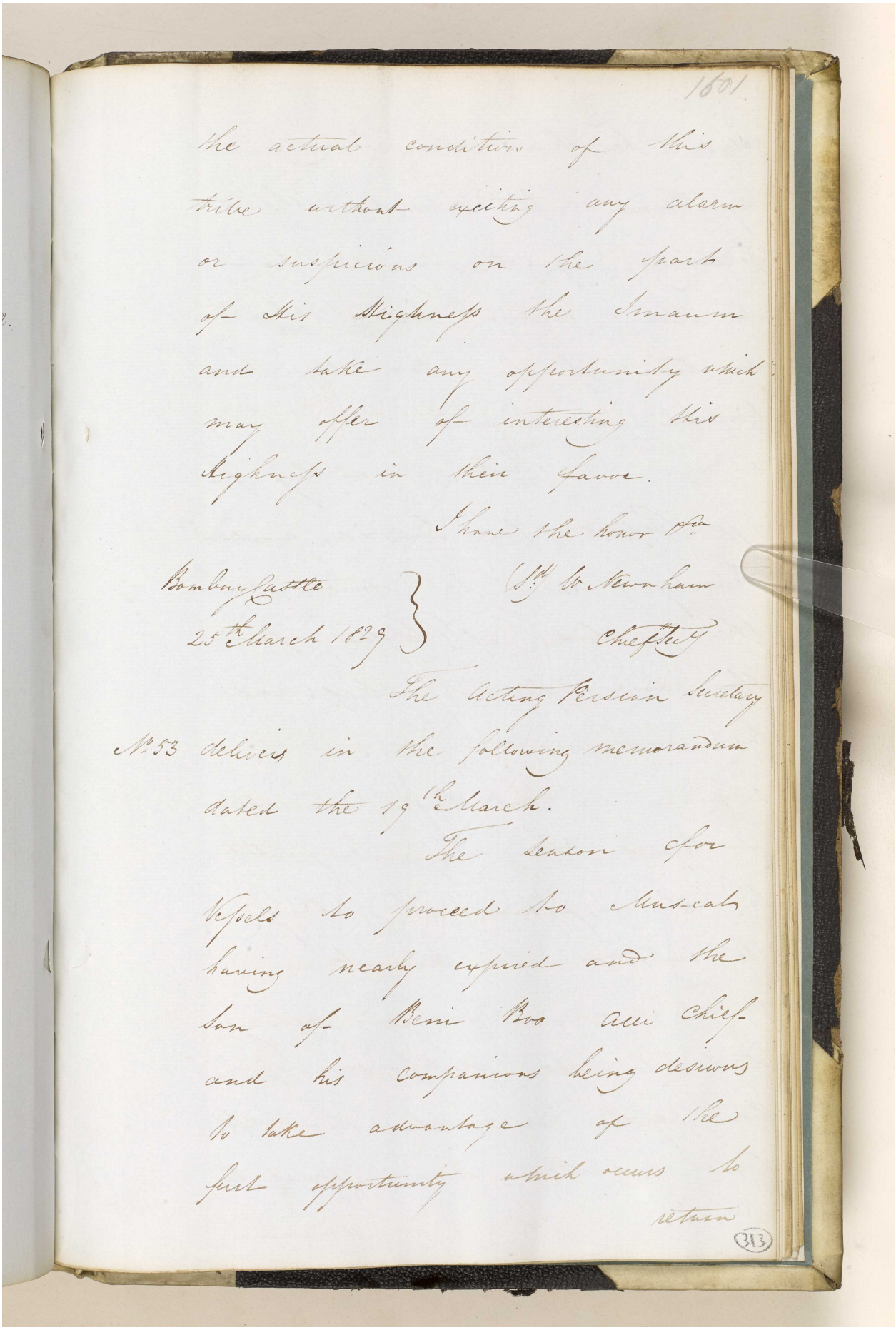
25th March 1829.

Sir,

I am directed to transmit to you, translates of letters from the Bunder Abbas Chief, representing the distressed situation of his tribe, together with the reply returned to those communications.

In transmitting this correspondence, I am instructed to request that you will on your next visit to Muscat endeavour to inform yourself of the

1601



the actual condition of this tribe without exciting any alarm or suspicions on the part of His Highness the Imaum and take any opportunity which may offer of interesting His Highness in their favor.

I have the honor &c.

Bombay Castle
25th March 1829

(Sd.) W. Newnham
Chief Secy.

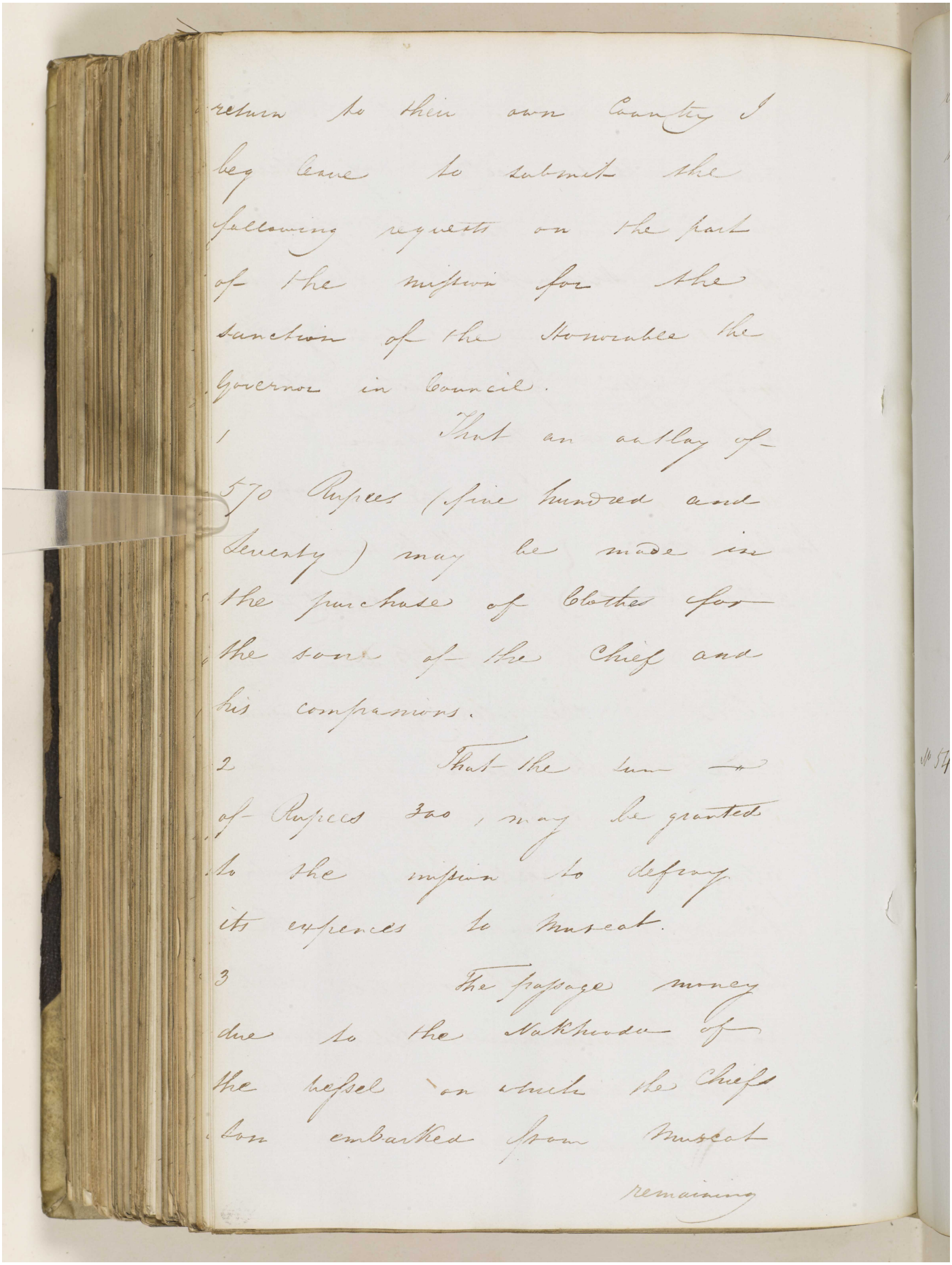
The Acting Persian Secretary
No. 53 delivers in the following memorandum dated the 19th March.

The Season for Vessels to proceed to Muscat having nearly expired and the Son of Beni Boo Alli Chief and his companions being desirous to take advantage of the first opportunity which occurs to return

313

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



return to their own Country I beg leave to submit the following requests on the part of the mission for the sanction of the Honorable the Governor in Council.

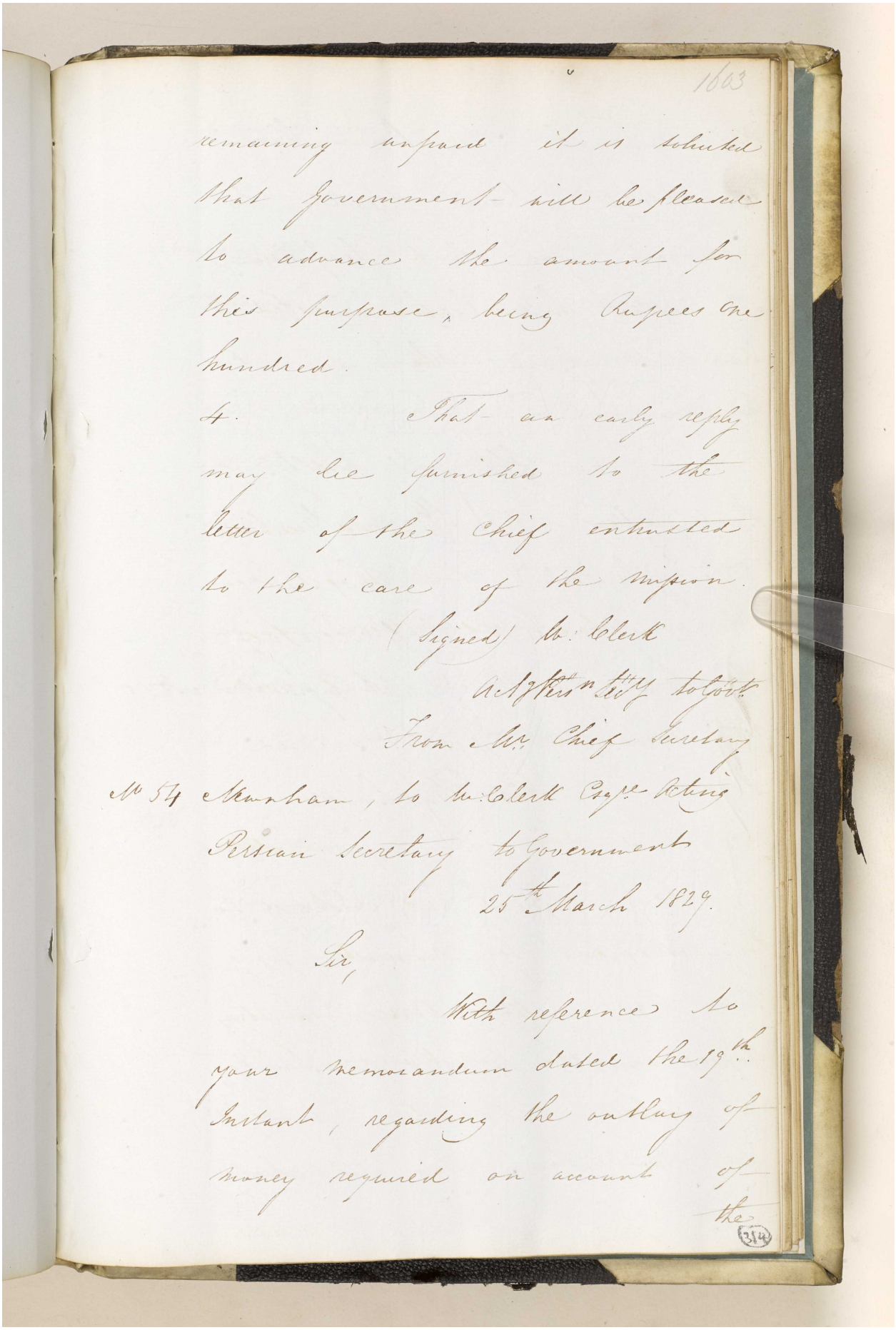
1 That an outlay of 570 Rupees (five hundred and seventy) may be made in the purchase of Clothes for the sons of the Chief and his companions.

2 That the sum of Rupees 300, may be granted to the mission to defray its expences to Muscat.

3 The passage money due to the Nakhooda of the Vessel on which the Chiefs son embarked from Muscat

remaining

1603



remaining unpaid it is solicited that Government will be pleased to advance the amount for this purpose, being Rupees One hundred.

4. That an early reply may be furnished to the letter of the Chief entrusted to the care of the mission.

(Signed) W: Clerk

Act^g Pers^n Sec^y to Govt.

From Mr. Chief Secretary

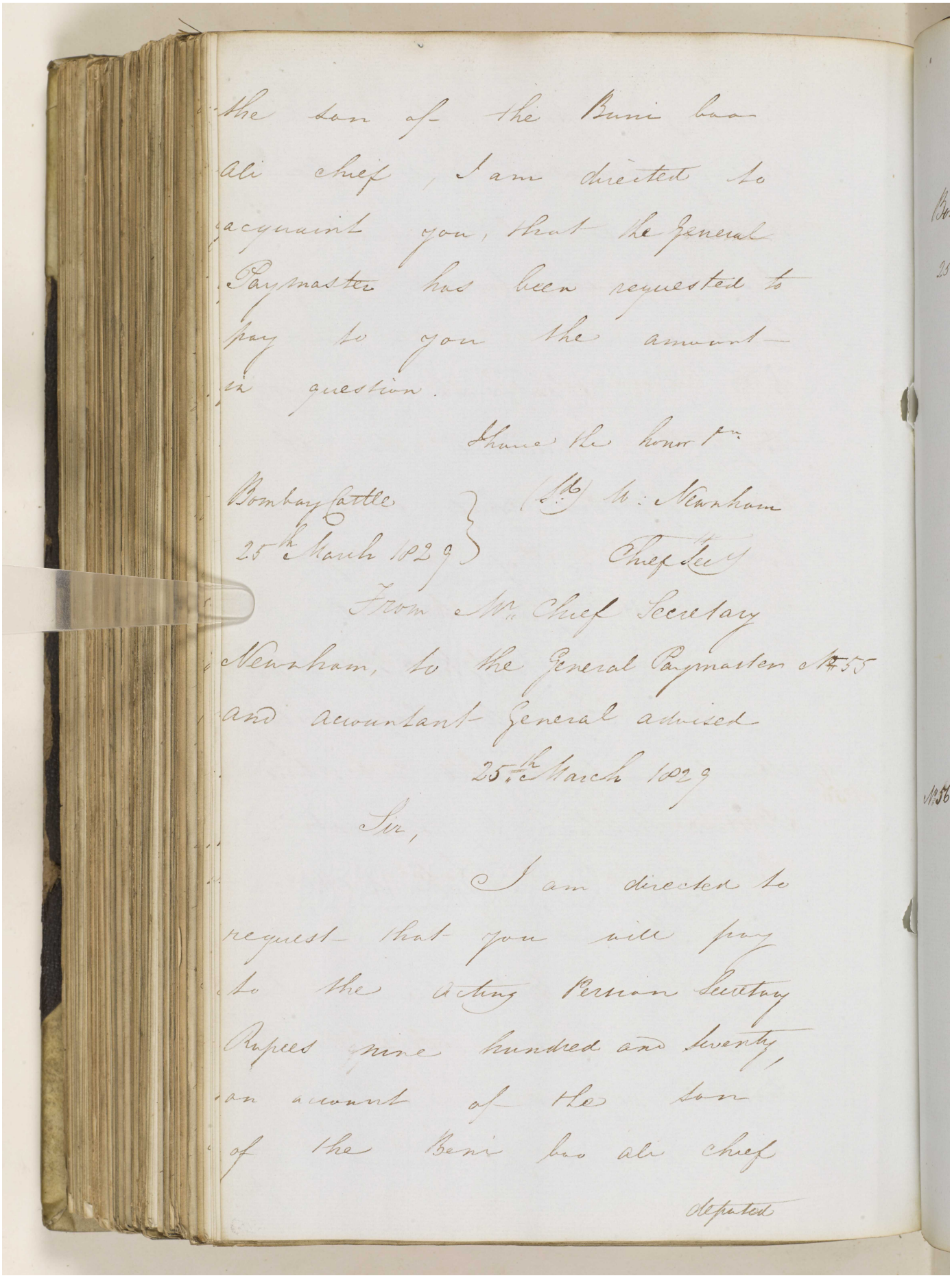
No 54 Newnham, to W: Clerk Esqre Acting Persian Secretary to Government

25th March 1829.

Sir,

With reference to your memorandum dated the 19th Instant, regarding the outlay of money required on account of the

Reference: IOR/F/4/1165. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100124203865.0x000021



the son of the Bunir has
ali chief, I am directed to
acquaint you, that the General
Paymaster has been requested to
pay to you the amount
in question.

I have the honor &c.

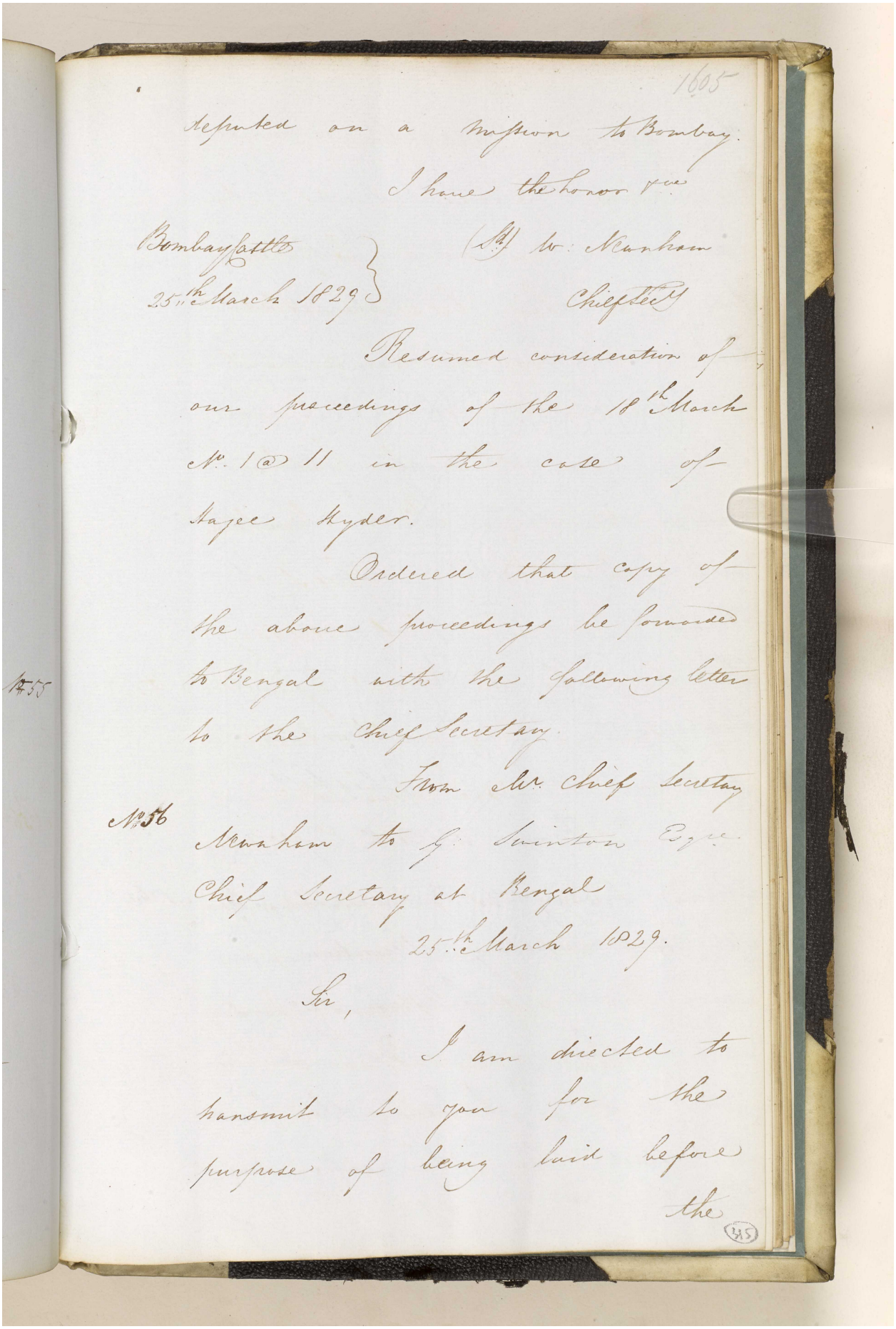
Bombay Castle
25th March 1829

(Sd) H. Newnham
Chief Sec.y

From Mr. Chief Secretary
Newnham, to the General Paymaster
and Accountant General advising
25th March 1829

Sir,

I am directed to
request that you will pay
to the acting Persian Secretary
Rupees nine hundred and seventy,
on account of the son
of the Bunir has ali chief
deputed



1605

deputed on a mission to Bombay.

I have the honor &c.

Bombay Castle
25th March 1829

(Sd.) W. Newnham
Chief Secy.

Resumed consideration of our proceedings of the 18th March No. 1 @ 11 in the case of Hajee Hyder.

Ordered that copy of the above proceedings be forwarded to Bengal with the following letter to the Chief Secretary.

No. 55

From Mr. Chief Secretary Newnham to G. Swinton Esqre. Chief Secretary at Bengal

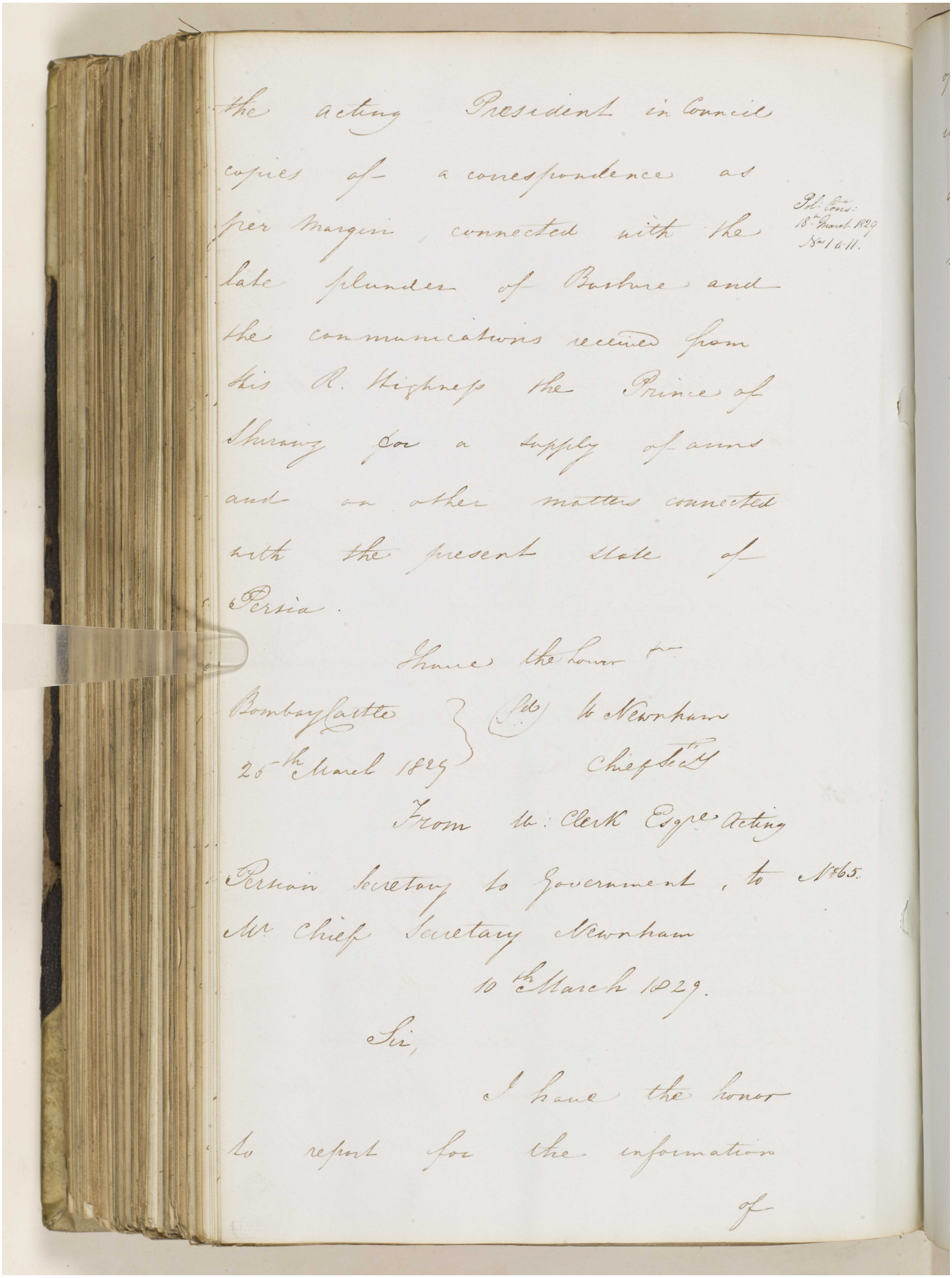
No. 56

25th March 1829.

Sir,

I am directed to transmit to you for the purpose of being laid before the

(315)



the acting President in Council
copies of a correspondence as
per Margin, connected with the
late plunder of Bushire and
the communications received from
his R. Highness the Prince of
Shiraz for a supply of arms
and on other matters connected
with the present state of
Persia.

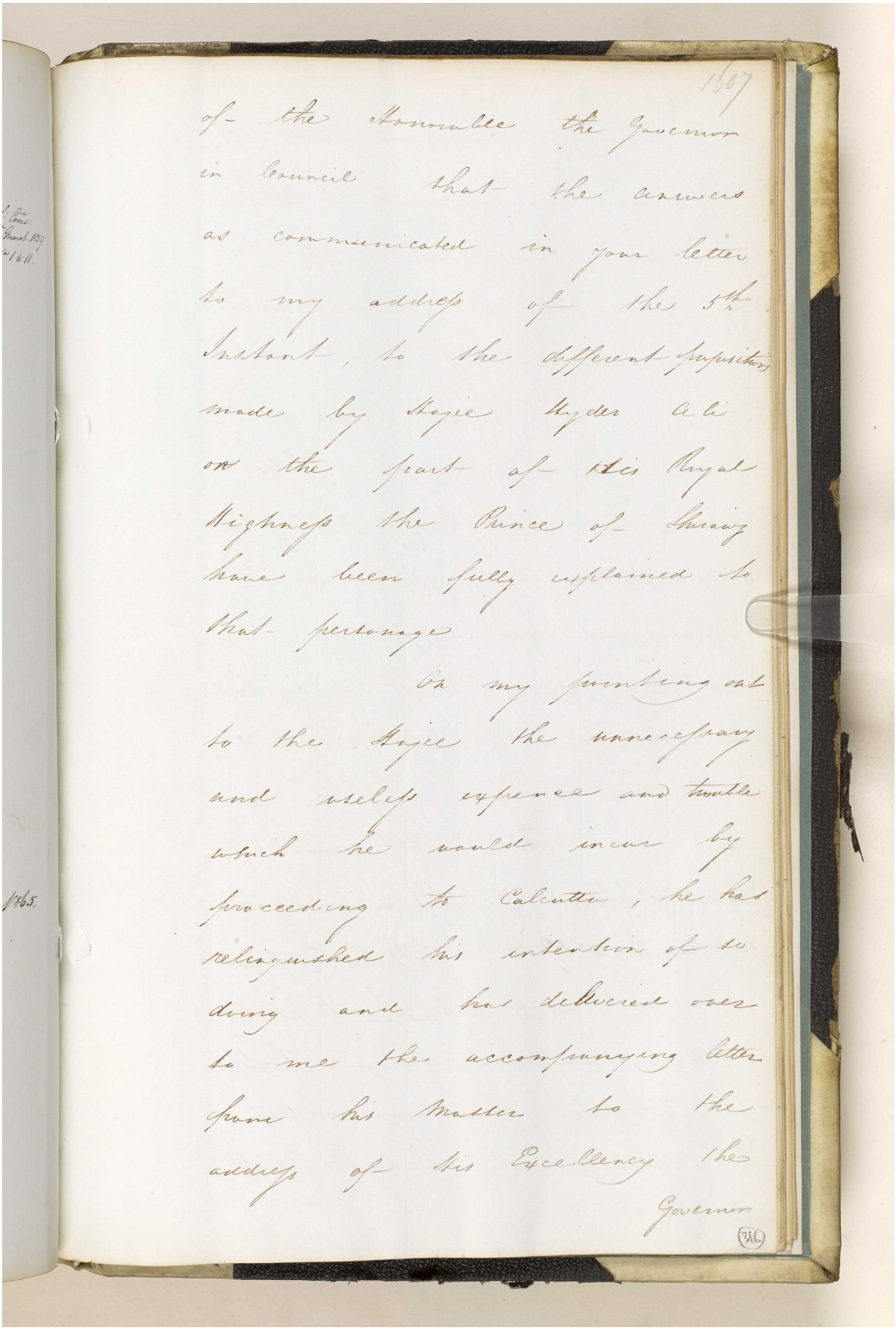
Pol. Cons. 18th March 1829 No 1611.

I have the honor
Bombay Castle } (Sd) to Newnham
26th March 1829 } Chief Secy

From W. Clerk Esqre Acting
Persian Secretary to Government, to No 165.
Mr Chief Secretary Newnham
10th March 1829.

Sir,

I have the honor
to report for the information
of



1607

of the Honorable the Governor in Council that the answers as communicated in your letter to my address of the 5th Instant, to the different propositions made by Hajee Hyder Ali on the part of His Royal Highness the Prince of Shiraz have been fully explained to that personage.

On my pointing out to the Hajee the unnecessary and useless expence and trouble which he would incur by proceeding to Calcutta, he has relinquished his intention of so doing and has delivered over to me the accompanying letter from his Master to the address of His Excellency the Governor

(316)

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

Governor General for the purpose
of being transmitted to Calcutta
or not as the Secretary
the Governor may deem most
expedient.

Major Snyder adds
informs me that the letter
itself is merely introductory and
refers entirely to his verbal
communications for information on
the points respecting which he
was deputed by His Royal
Highness the Prince of Orange.

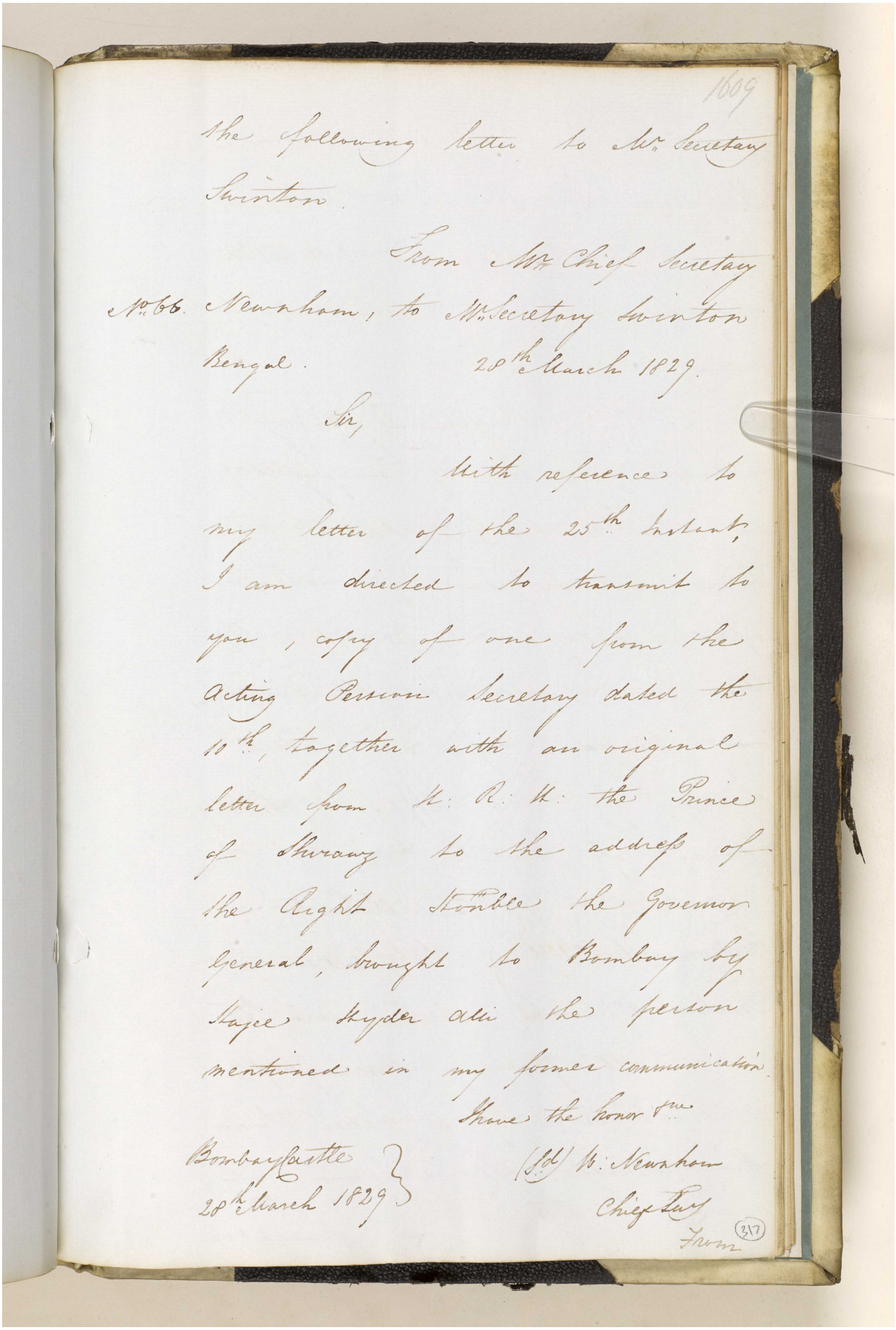
I have the honor &c.

(Sd) W. Clerk
Actg Pers. Secy to Govt

Pers. Secy's Office
10th March 1829.

With reference to No. 56
of this consultation, ordered that
copy of the preceding letter
be forwarded to Bengal with
the

Reference: IOR/F/4/1165. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100124203865.0x000026



1609

the following letter to Mr. Secretary Swinton.

From Mr. Chief Secretary
No. 66. Newnham, to Mr. Secretary Swinton
Bengal. 28th March 1829.

Sir,

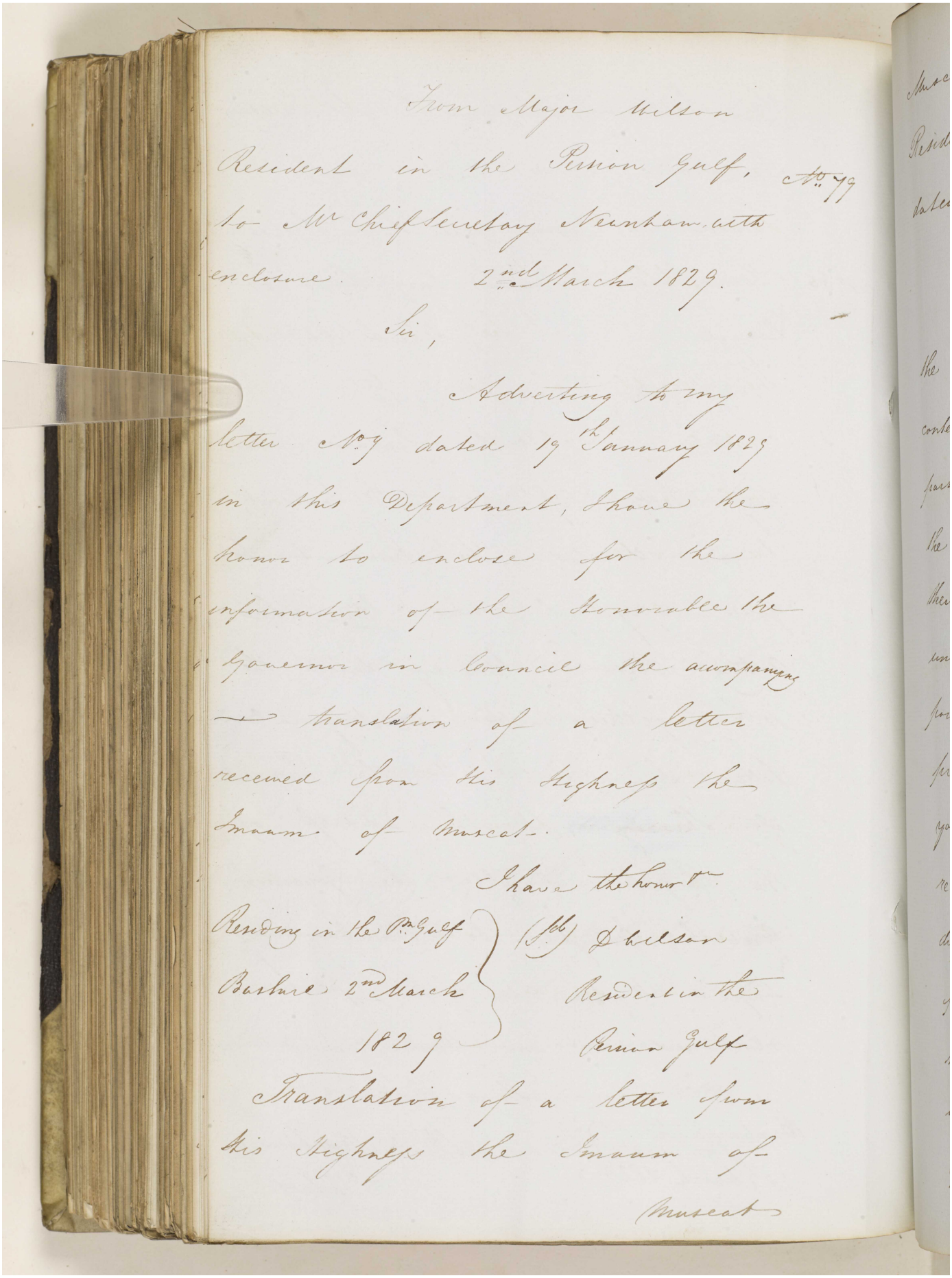
With reference to my letter of the 25th Instant, I am directed to transmit to you, copy of one from the Acting Persian Secretary dated the 10th, together with an original letter from H: R: H: the Prince of Shirawz to the address of the Right Honble the Governor General, brought to Bombay by Hajee Hyder Alli the person mentioned in my former communication.

I have the honor &c.

Bombay Castle
28th March 1829

(Sd) W: Newnham
Chief Secy

From (317)



From Major Wilson
Resident in the Persian Gulf, No. 79
to Mr Chief Secretary Newnham with
enclosure. 2nd March 1829.

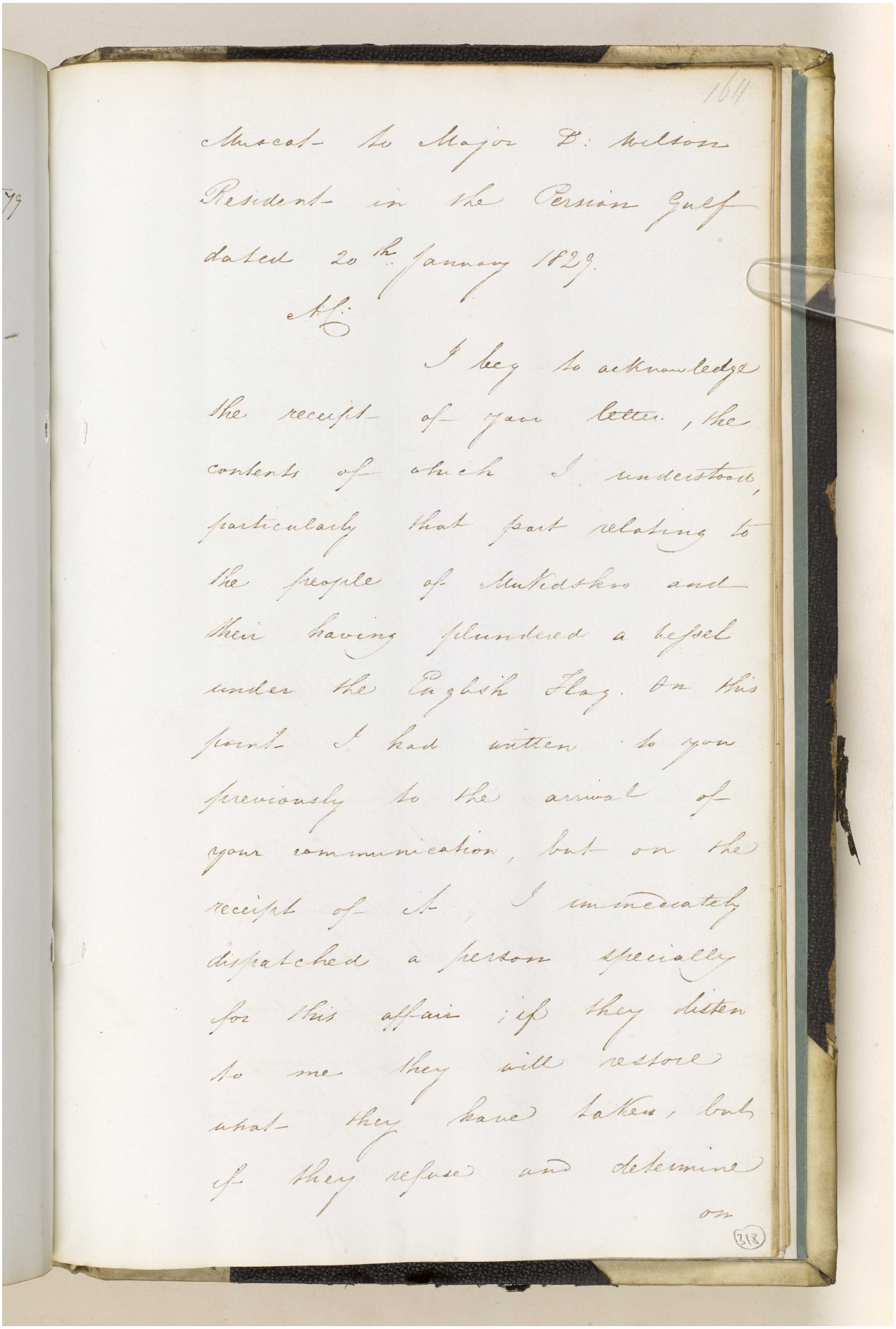
Sir,

Adverting to my
letter No. 7 dated 19th January 1829
in this Department, I have the
honor to enclose for the
information of the Honorable the
Governor in Council the accompanying
translation of a letter
received from His Highness the
Imaum of Muscat.

I have the honor &c.
(Sd) J. Wilson
Resident in the
Persian Gulf

Residency in the Persian Gulf
Bushire 2nd March
1829

Translation of a letter from
His Highness the Imaum of
Muscat



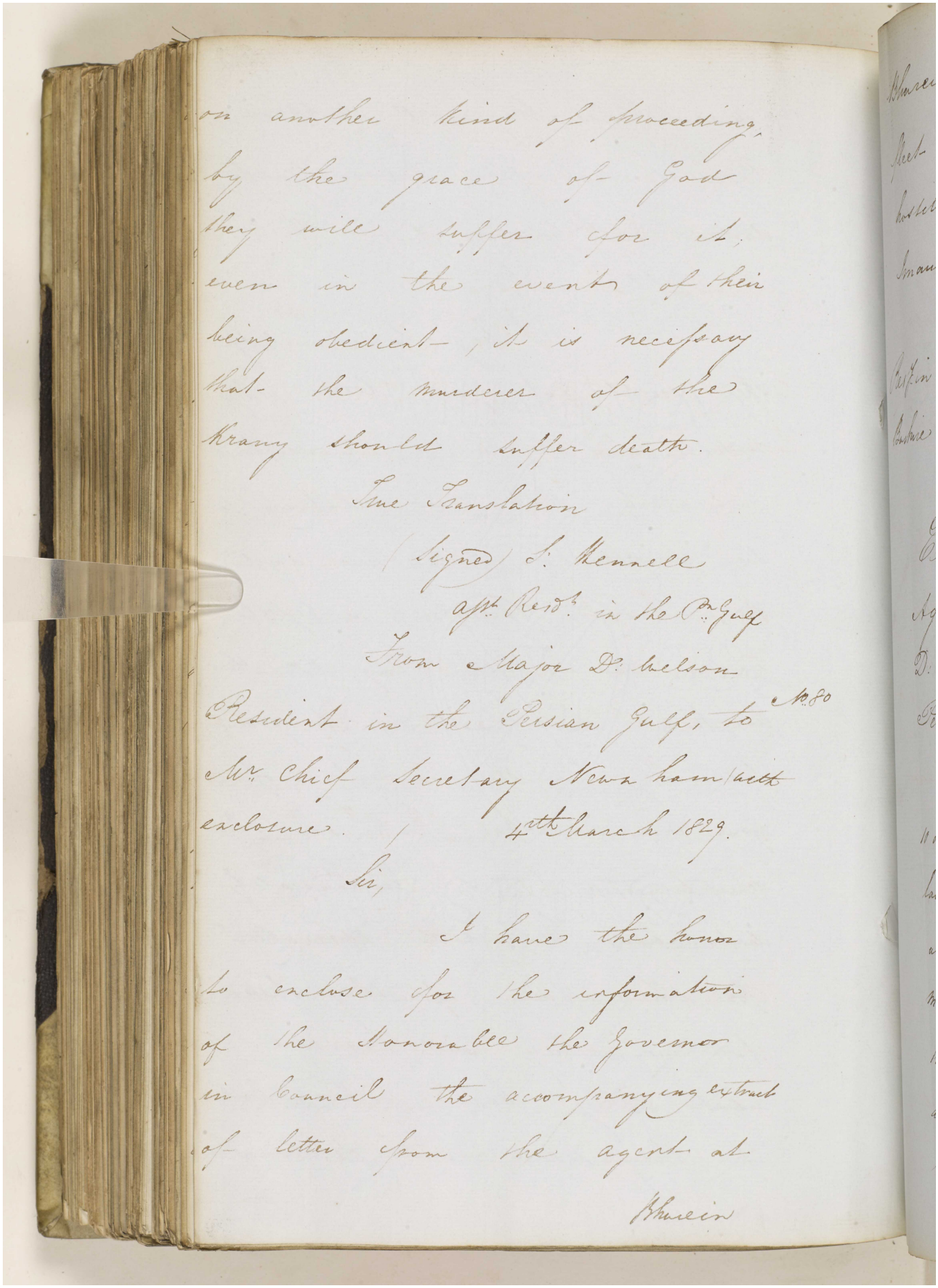
Muscat to Major D: Wilson Resident in the Persian Gulf dated 20th January 1829.

A.C.

I beg to acknowledge the receipt of your letter, the contents of which I understood, particularly that part relating to the people of Mukdshoo and their having plundered a vessel under the English Flag. On this point I had written to you previously to the arrival of your communication, but on the receipt of it, I immediately dispatched a person specially for this affair; if they listen to me they will restore what they have taken, but if they refuse and determine

on

Reference: IOR/F/4/1165. Copyright for this page: Public Domain
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100124203865.0x000029



on another kind of proceeding, by the grace of God they will suffer for it; even in the event of their being obedient, it is necessary that the murderer of the Krany should suffer death.

True Translation

(Signed) S. Hennell

Asst. Resdt. in the Pn. Gulf

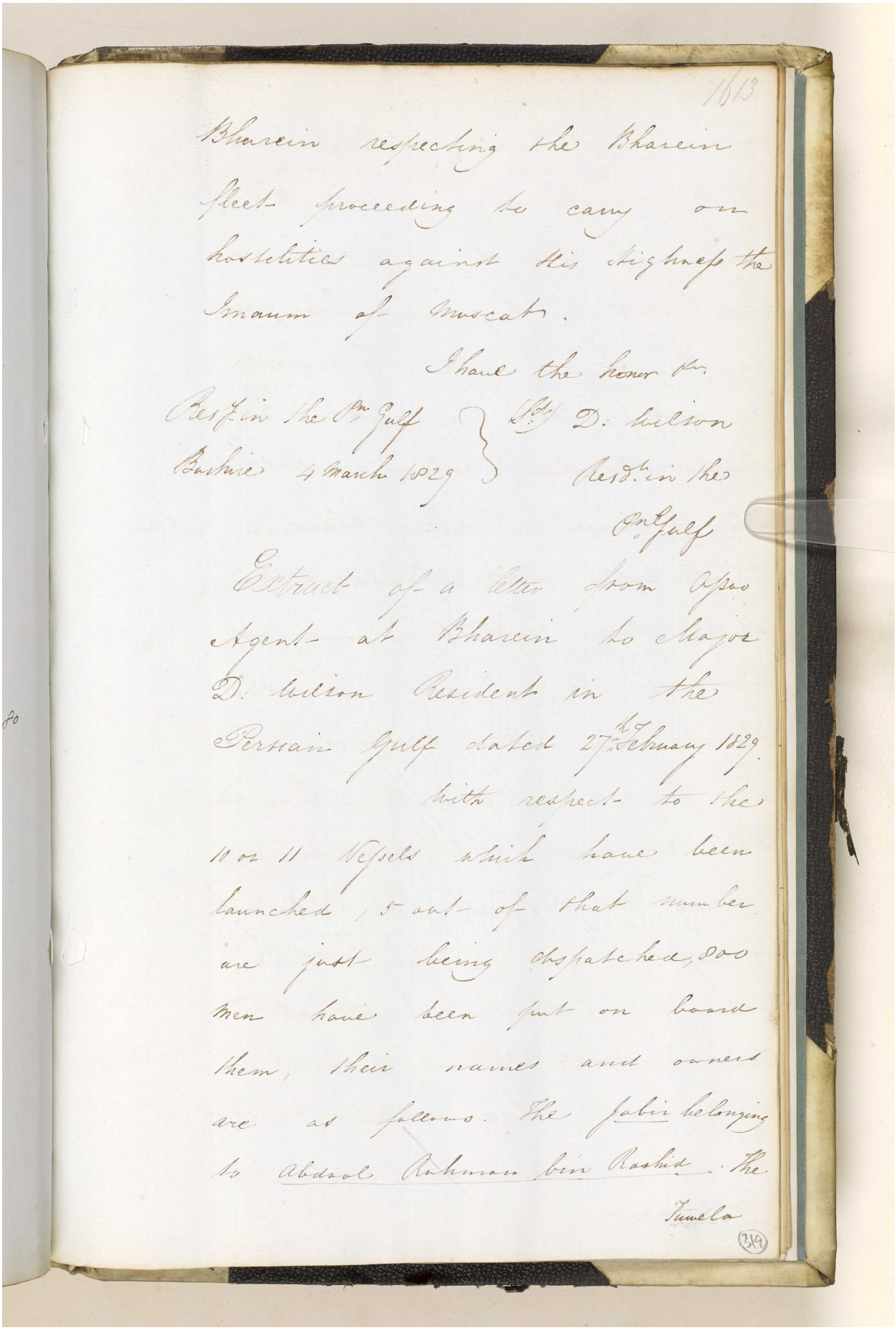
From Major D. Wilson Resident in the Persian Gulf, to Mr. Chief Secretary Newnham with enclosure. No. 80

4th March 1829.

Sir,

I have the honor to enclose for the information of the Honorable the Governor in Council the accompanying extract of letter from the agent at

Bhurein



1613

Bharein respecting the Bharein fleet proceeding to carry on hostilities against His Highness the Imaum of Muscat.

I have the honor &c.

Resy. in the Pn. Gulf
Bushire 4 March 1829

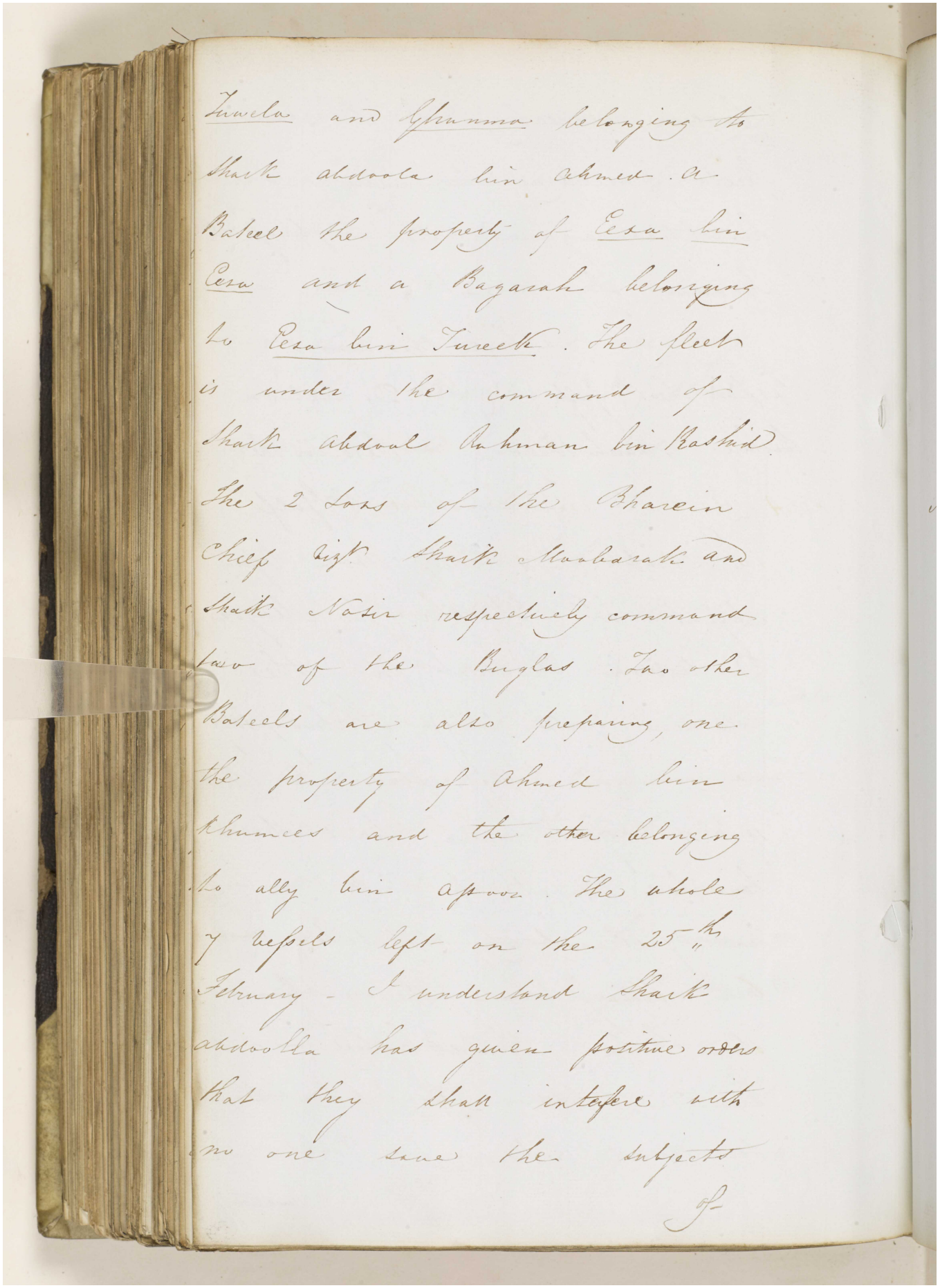
(Sd.) D: Wilson
Resd. in the Pn. Gulf

Extract of a letter from Assoo Agent at Bharein to Major D: Wilson Resident in the Persian Gulf dated 27th February 1829.

With respect to the 10 or 11 Vessels which have been launched, 5 out of that number are just being dispatched, 800 men have been put on board them, their names and owners are as follows. The Jabir belonging to Abdool Rahman bin Rashid. The

Tuwela

(319)

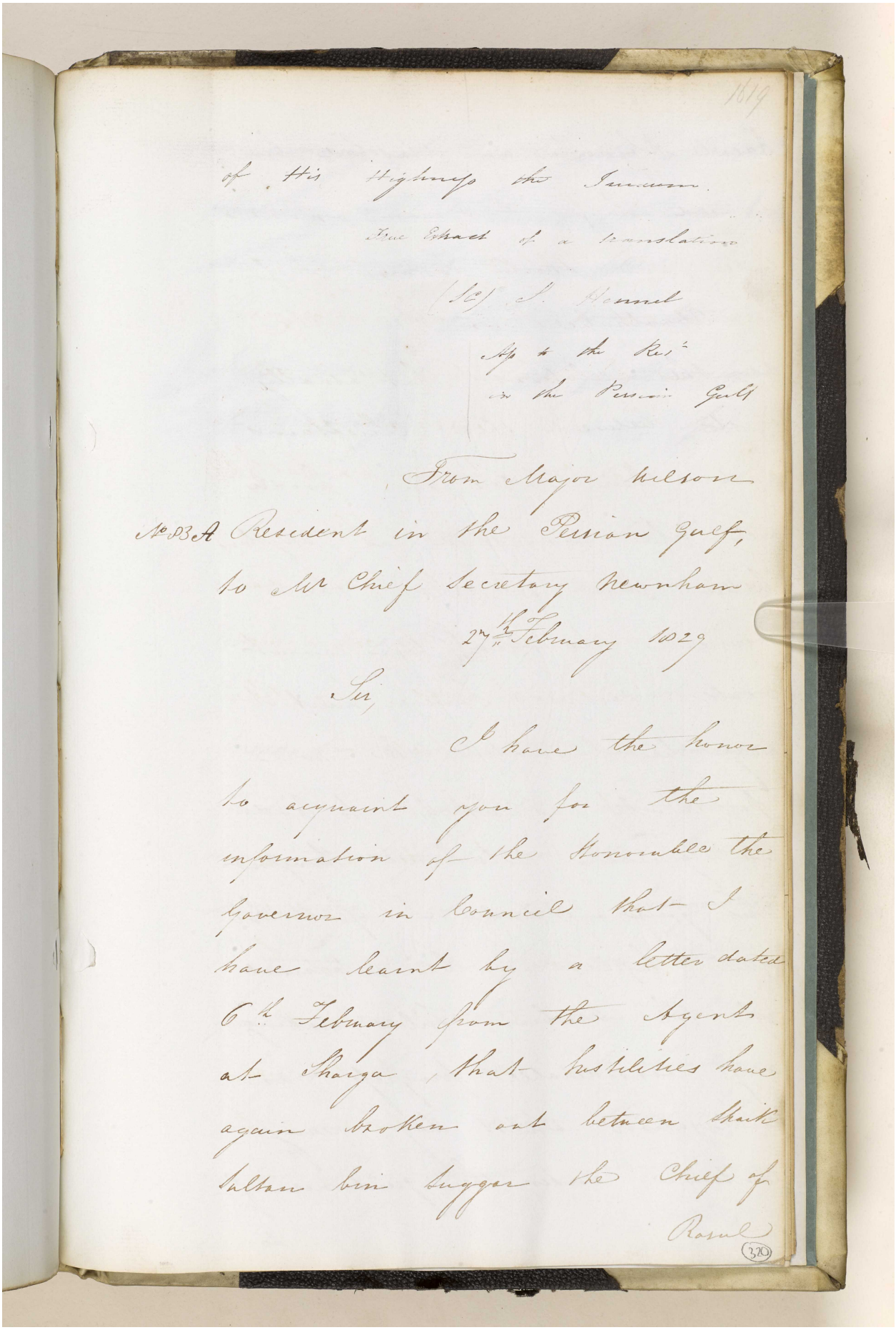


Tuwela and Ghunma belonging to Shaik abdoola bin Ahmed. A Bateel the property of Eesa bin Eesa and a Bagarah belonging to Eesa bin Tureek. The fleet is under the command of Shaik abdool Rahman bin Rashid. The 2 sons of the Bharein Chief Vizt. Shaik Moobarak and Shaik Nasir respectively command two of the Buglas. Two other Bateels are also preparing, one the property of Ahmed bin Khumees and the other belonging to ally bin Assoor. The whole 7 vessels left on the 25th February - I understand Shaik abdoolla has given positive orders that they shall interfere with no one save the subjects

of

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



1819

of His Highness the Imaum.

True Extract of a translation

(sd) J. Bennet

Agt to the Govr

in the Persian Gulf

From Major Wilson

No 83A Resident in the Persian Gulf,

to Mr Chief Secretary Newnham

27th February 1829

Sir,

I have the honor

to acquaint you for the

information of the Honorable the

Governor in Council that I

have learnt by a letter dated

6th February from the Agents

at Sharja, that hostilities have

again broken out between Shaik

Sultan bin Suggur the Chief of

Rasul

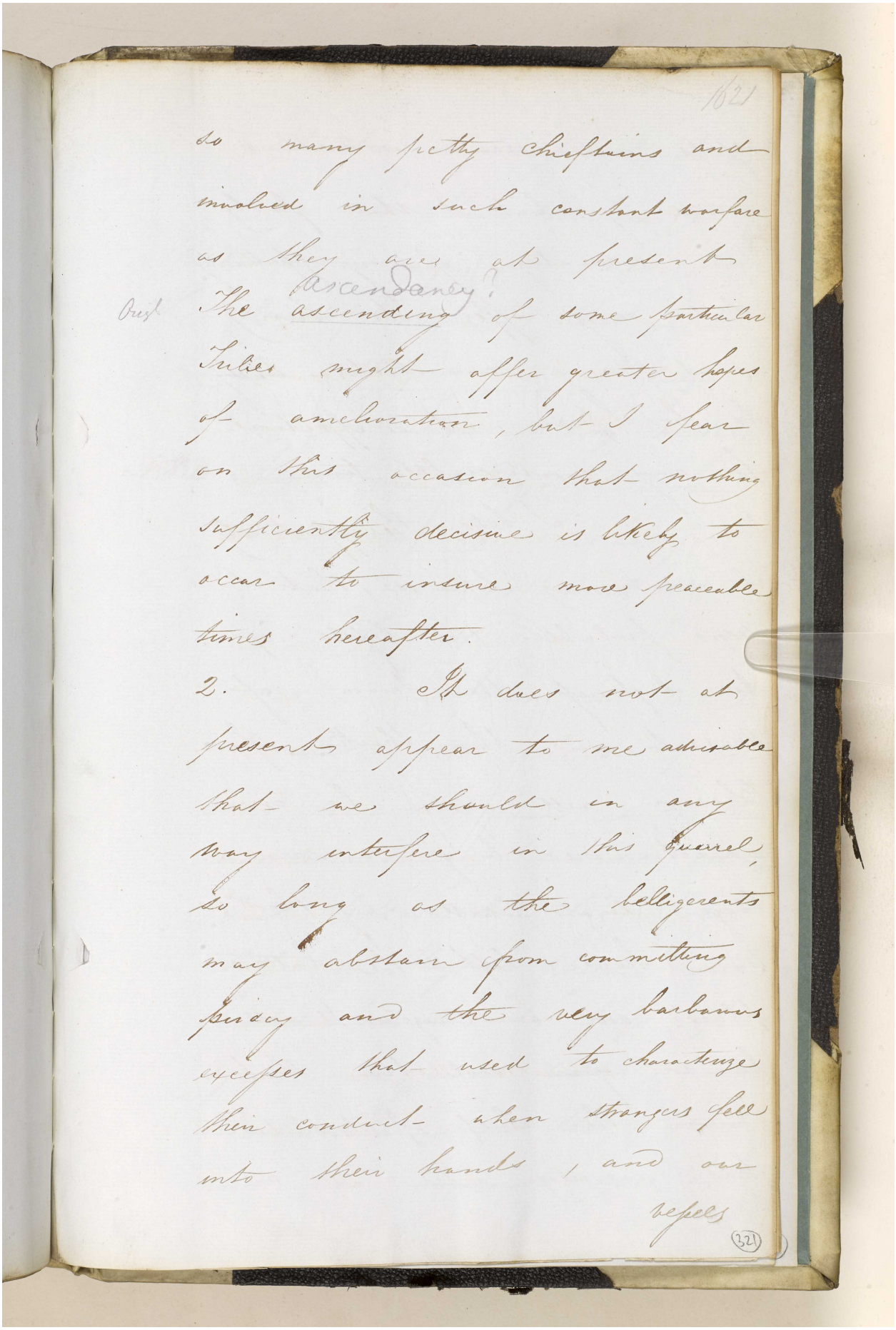
320

Rasul Khymah and Rashid bin
Ameed Chief of Ajman on one
side, and Shaik Sanoon Chief
of Aboothabee on the other.
As the relations that usually
exist between these Chieftains
and their Tribes can hardly
ever be considered as anything
better than a truce, the
recurrence so open war cannot
create surprise however much it
may be lamented, the more
particularly, as likely to lead
to general disturbances throughout
this Gulf; indeed I fear that
little hope can be entertained
of the Arabian Tribes, making
any considerable progress in
civilization whilst they may
continue under the guidance of

so

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



1821

so many petty Chieftains and involved in such constant warfare as they are at present

Oust The ascendancy ascendancy of some particular Tribes might offer greater hopes of amelioration, but I fear on this occasion that nothing sufficiently decisive is likely to occur to insure more peaceable times hereafter.

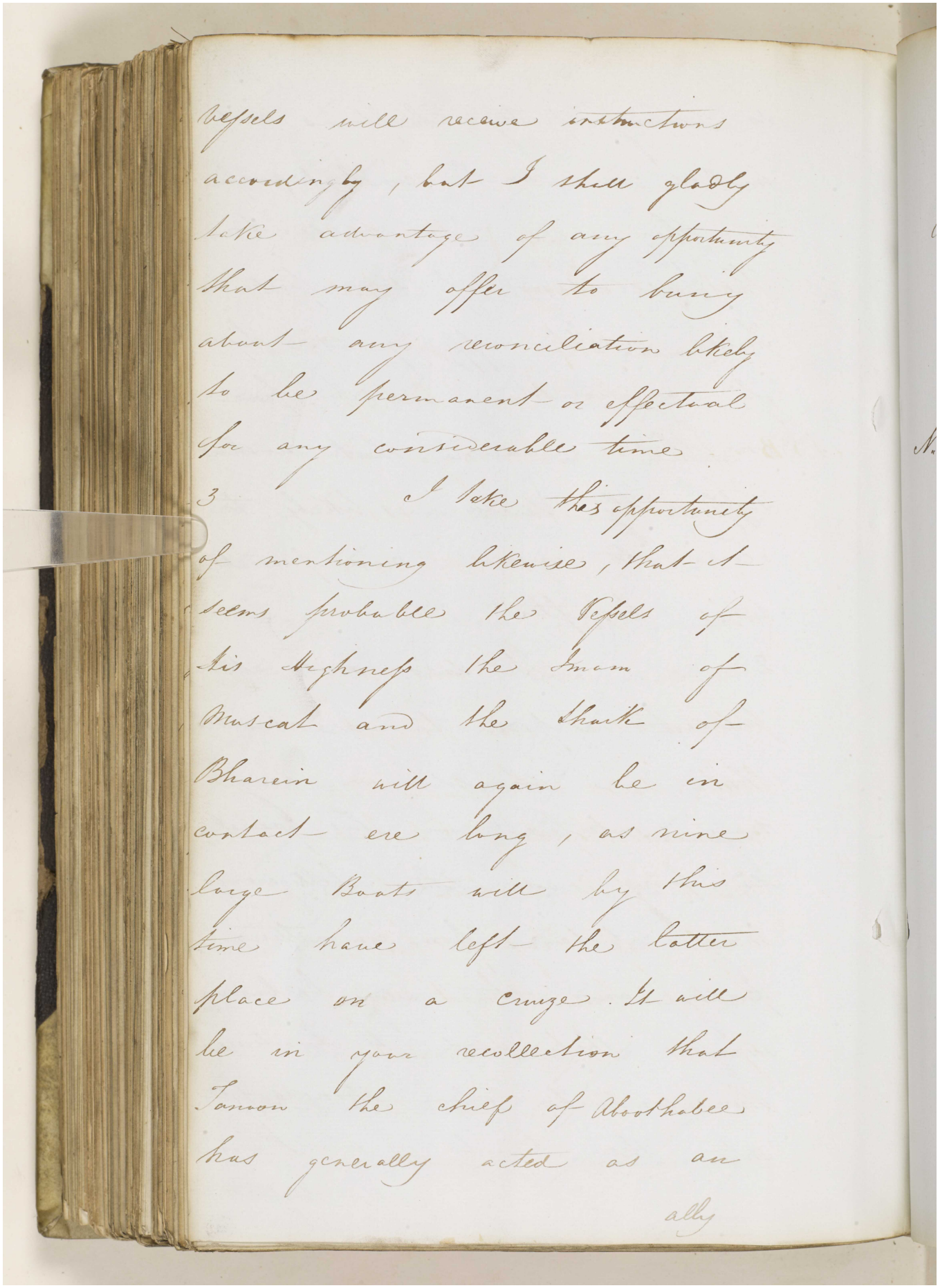
2. It does not at present appear to me advisable that we should in any way interfere in this quarrel, so long as the belligerents may abstain from committing piracy and the very barbarous excesses that used to characterize their conduct when strangers fell into their hands, and our vessels

321

Reference: IOR/F/4/1165. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100124203865.0x00002f

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



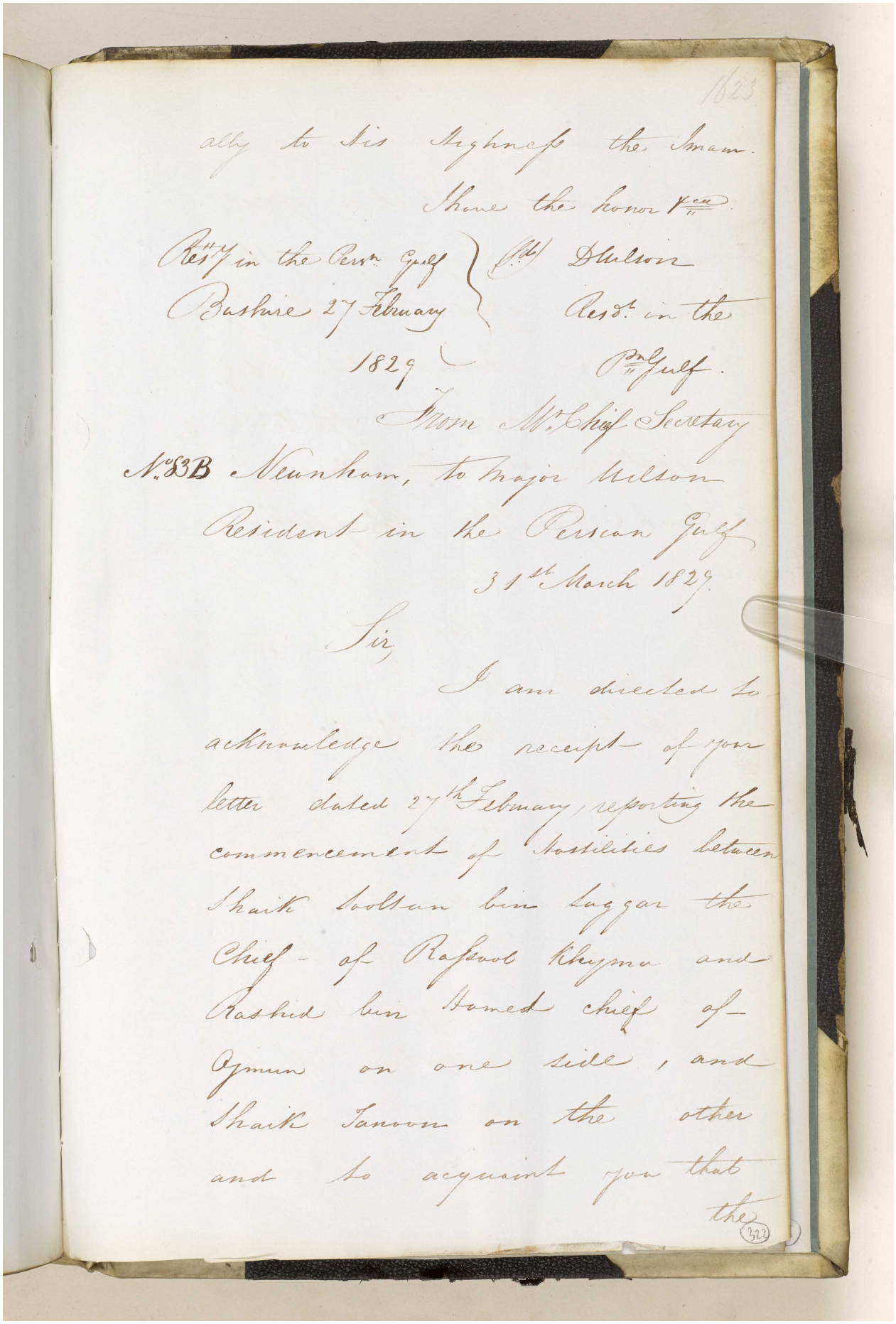
Vessels will receive instructions accordingly, but I shall gladly take advantage of any opportunity that may offer to bring about any reconciliation likely to be permanent or effectual for any considerable time

3 I take this opportunity of mentioning likewise, that it seems probable the Vessels of His Highness the Imam of Muscat and the Shaik of Bharein will again be in contact ere long, as nine large Boats will by this time have left the latter place on a cruize. It will be in your recollection that Tamon the chief of Aboothabee has generally acted as an

ally

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



1823

ably to his highness the Imam.

I have the honor &c.

Resy in the Persn Gulf
Bushire 27 February
1829

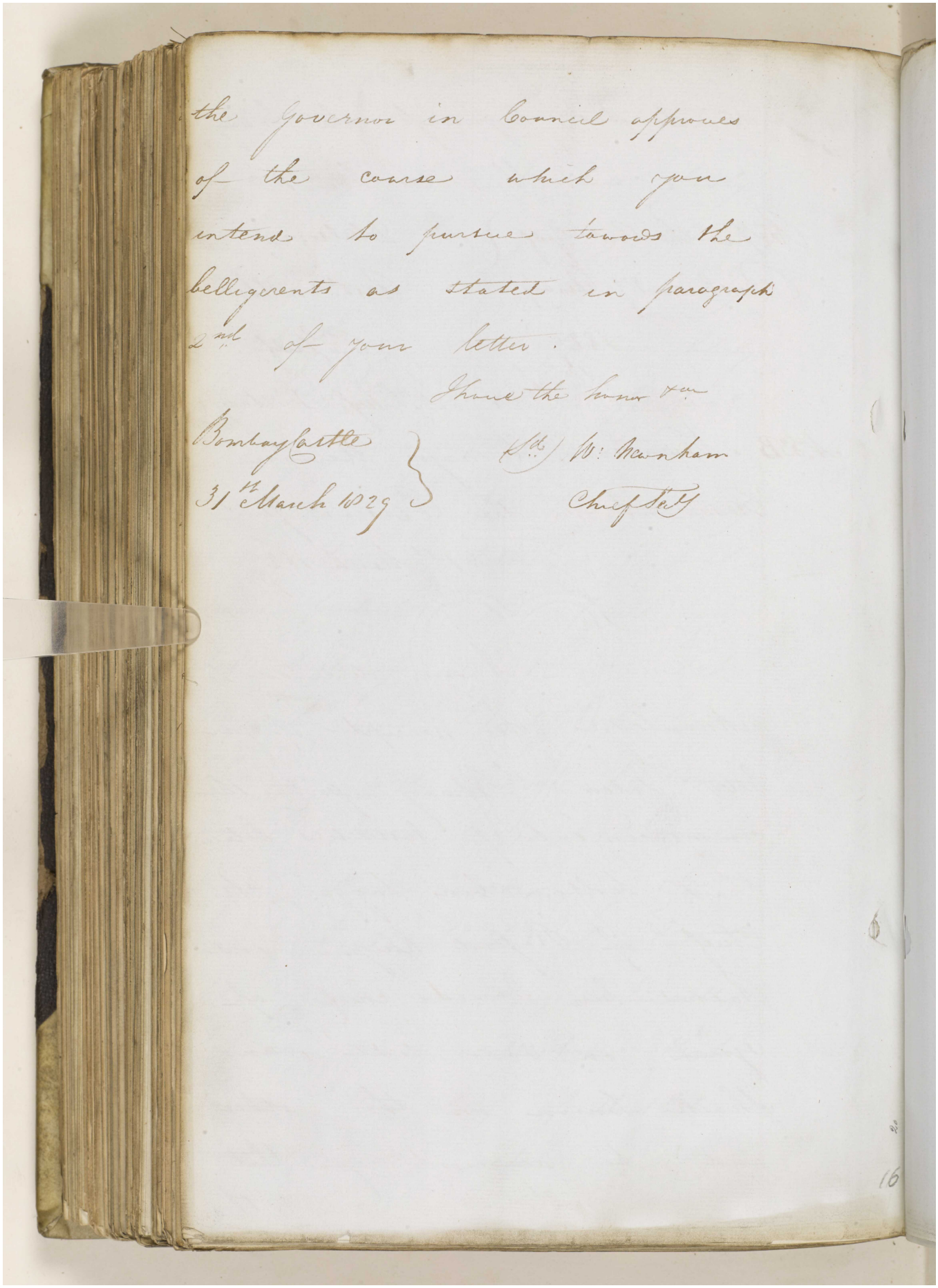
(Sd) D Wilson
Resd. in the
Persn Gulf.

From W. Chief Secretary
No. 83B Newnham, to Major Wilson
Resident in the Persian Gulf
31st March 1829.

Sir,

I am directed to acknowledge the receipt of your letter dated 27th February, reporting the commencement of hostilities between Shaik Sooltan bin Saggar the Chief of Rasool Khyma and Rashid bin Hamed chief of Ajman on one side, and Shaik Tanoon on the other and to acquaint you that the

322



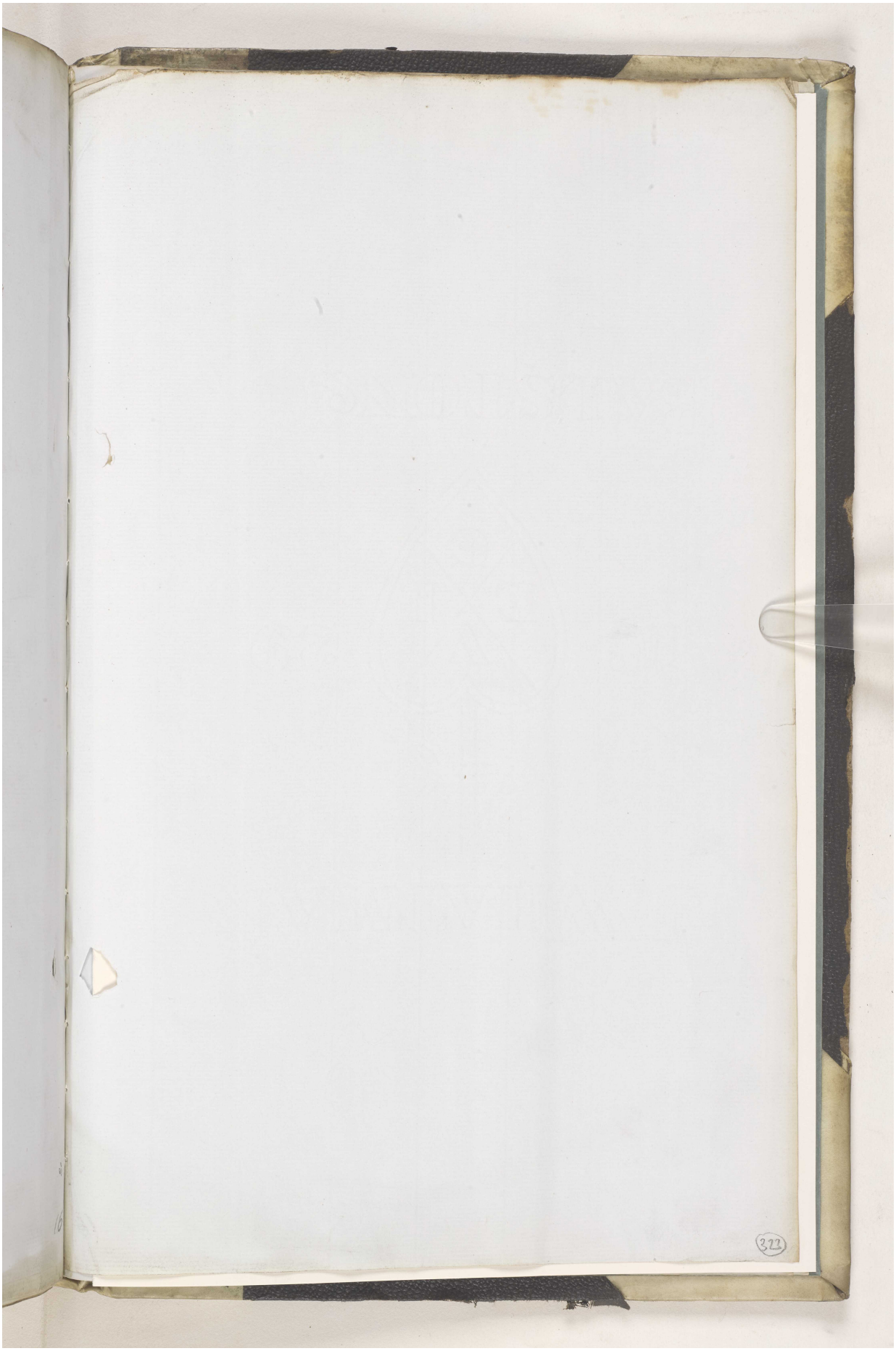
the Governor in Council approves of the course which you intend to pursue towards the belligerents as stated in paragraph 2nd of your letter.

I have the honor &c.

Bombay Castle
31st March 1829

(Sd.) W: Newnham
Chief Secy

16



Reference: IOR/F/4/1165. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence

View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100124203865.0x000033



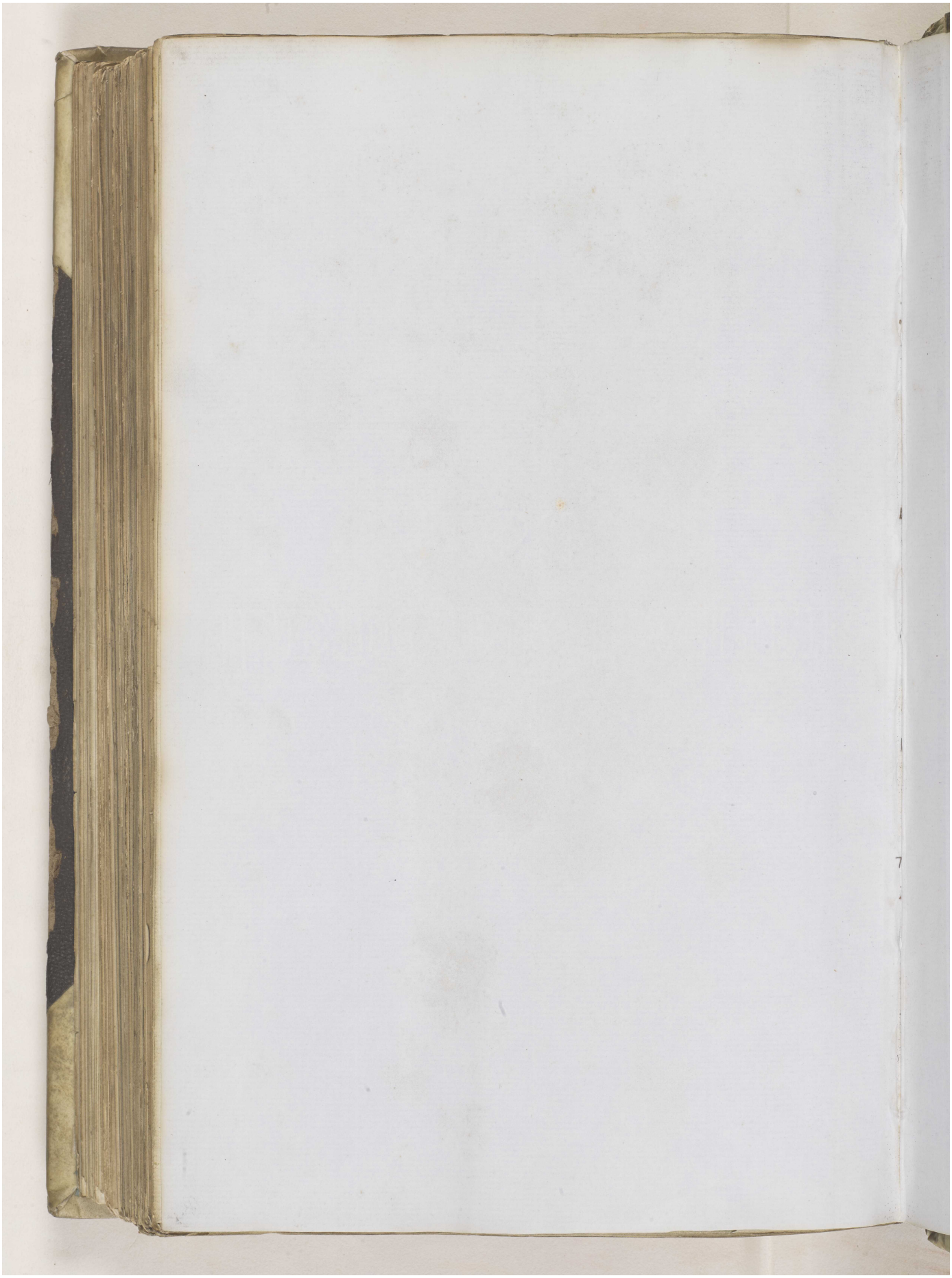
Reference: IOR/F/4/1165. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence

View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100124203865.0x000034



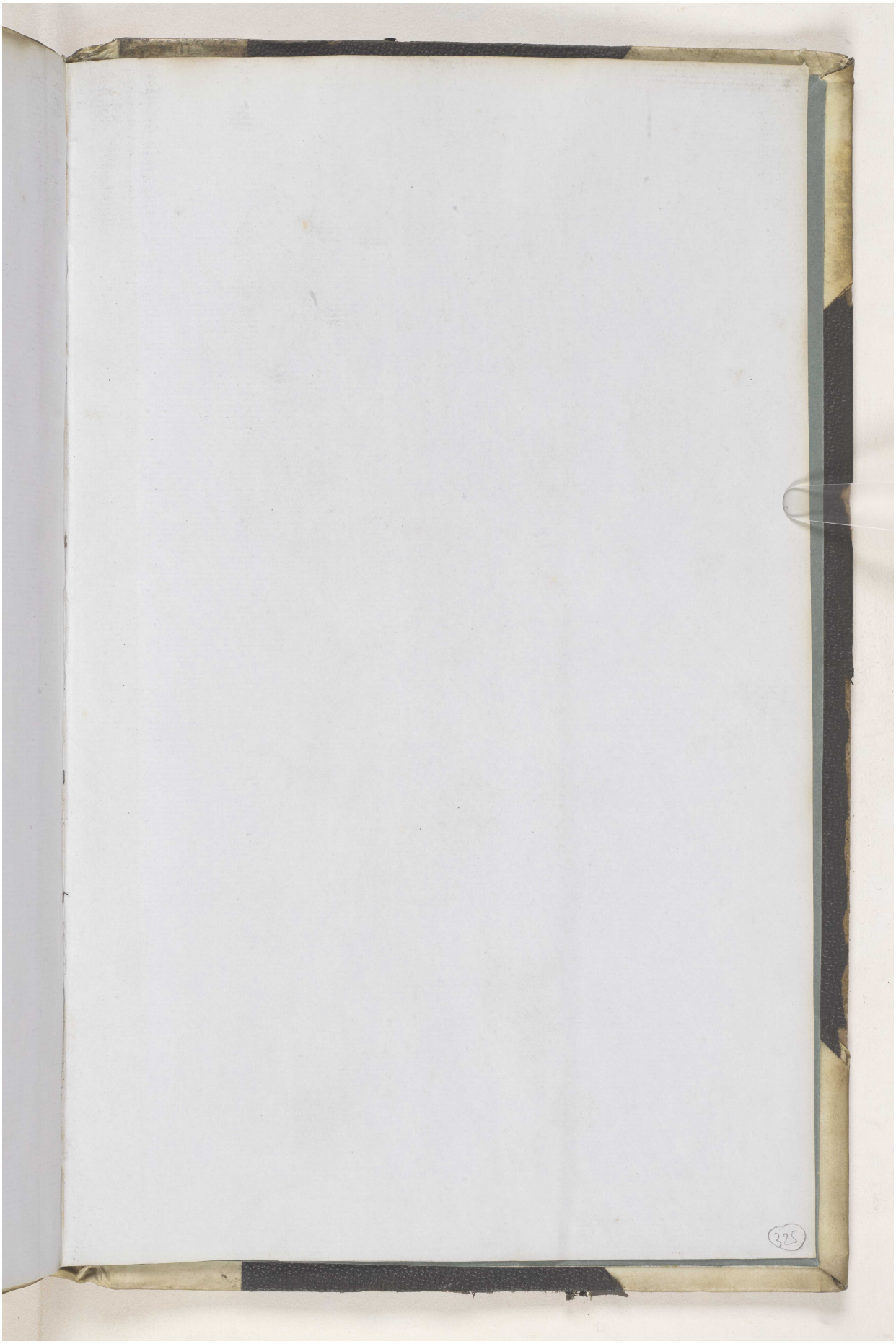
Reference: IOR/F/4/1165. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence

View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100124203865.0x000035

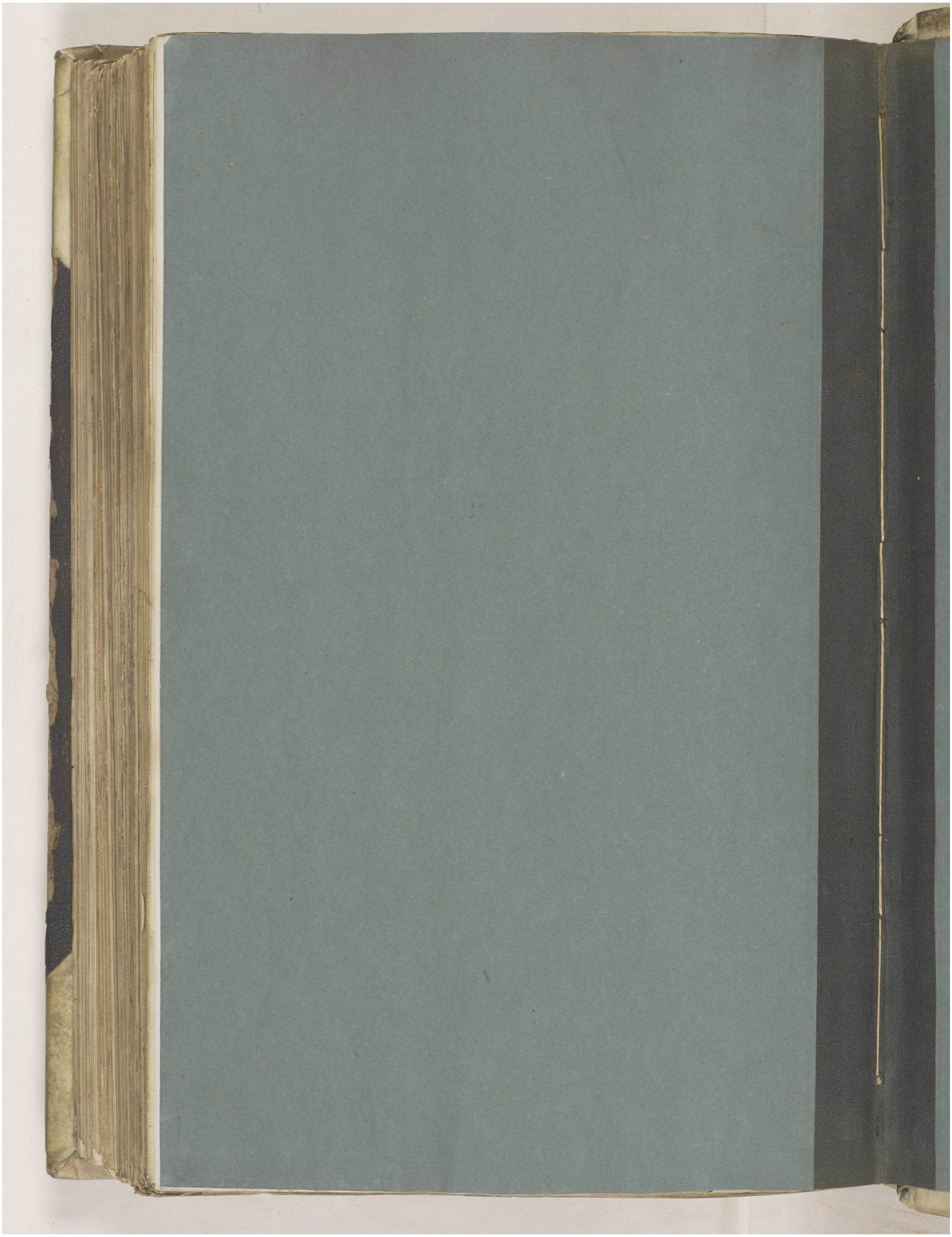


Reference: IOR/F/4/1165. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence

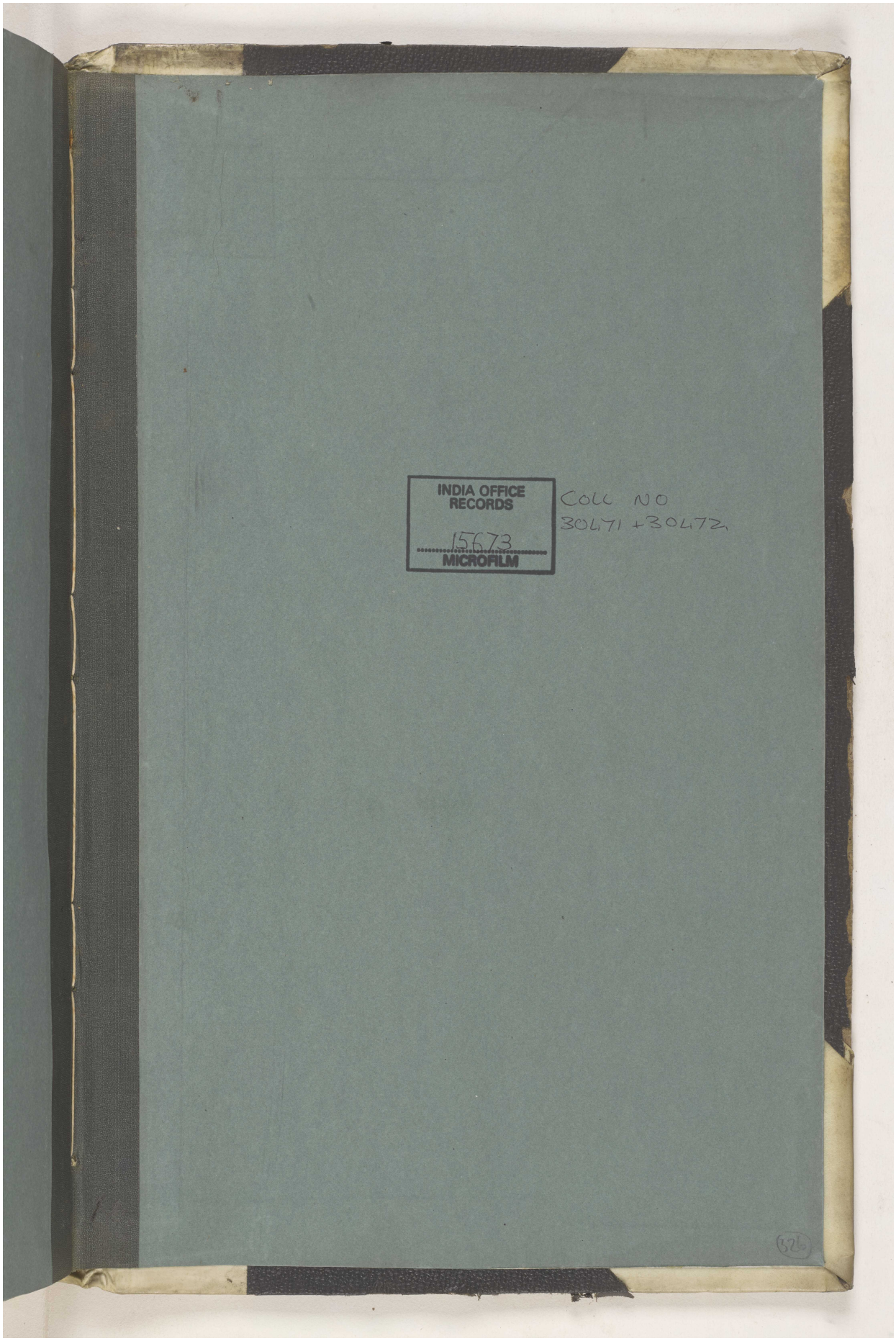
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100124203865.0x000036



Reference: IOR/F/4/1165. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100124203865.0x000037



Reference: IOR/F/4/1165. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100124203865.0x000038


INDIA OFFICE
RECORDS
15673
MICROFILM
Coll NO
30471 + 30472